

This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + Refrain from automated querying Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at http://books.google.com/





• .

-·

•

•



.



•

•

•

.



.

INSTITUTES

OI

ECCLESIASTICAL HISTORY,

ANCIENT AND MODERN.

IN FOUR BOOKS,

MUCH CORRECTED, ENLARGED, AND IMPROVED FROM

THE PRIMARY AUTHORITIES.

BY

JOHN LAWRENCE VON MOSHEIM, D. D., CHARGELLOR OF THE UNIVERSITY OF GOTTINGEN.

A NEW AND LITERAL TRANSLATION FROM THE ORIGINAL LATIN, WITH COPIOUS ADDITIONAL NOTES, ORIGINAL AND SELECTED.

BY JAMES MURDOCK, D.D.

IN THREE VOLUMES.
VOL. II.

fifth Bottlon, Rebised and Enlarged.

STANFORD AND SWORDS, 637, BROADWAY.

e 1833.25, 14 47.84

80UKD APR 5 1910

Entered according to Act of Congress, in the year 1854, By James Murdock, In the Clerk's Office of the District Court of Connecticut District.



INSTITUTES

OF.

ECCLESIASTICAL HISTORY,

UNDER THE

NEW TESTAMENT.

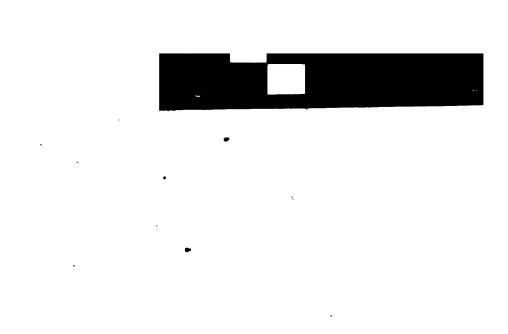
BOOK III.

EMBRACING

EVENTS FROM THE TIMES OF CHARLEMAGNE,

TO THE

COMMENCEMENT OF THE REFORMATION BY LUTHER.



CENTURY EIGHTH.

PART I.

HISTORY OF THE OUTWARD STATE OF THE CHURCH

CHAPTER I.

THE PROSPEROUS EVENTS OF THIS CENTURY.

- . § 1. While the Mohammedans were falling upon and subjugating the fairest provinces of Asia, and diminishing every where the lustre and reputation of Christianity, the Nestorians of Chaldea were blessing with the knowledge of heavenly truth those barbarous nations, called Scythians by the ancients and by the moderns Tartars, living on this side Mount Imaus, and not subject to the Saracens. It is now ascertained that Timotheus the Nestorian pontiff, who attained that dignity A.D. 778, imbued with a knowledge of Christianity by the ministry of Subchal Jesu whom he created a bishop, first the Gelae and Dailamites, nations of Hyrcania; and afterwards by other missionaries, the rest of the nations of Hyrcania, Bactria, Margiana, and Sogdiana.(1) It is also certain, that Christianity
- (1) Thomas Margensis, Historiae Monasticae lib. iii., in Jos. Sim. Asseman's Bibliotheca Orient. Vatic., tom. iii., pt. i., p. 491. See also the Bibliotheca, tom. iii., pt. ii., cap. ix., § v., p. cecelxxviii. [Dr. Mosheim, in his Historia Tartarorum ecclesiastica, p. 13, &c., relying chiefly on the preceding authorities, states that Timotheus, who was patriarch of the Nestorians from A.D. 777 to A.D. 820, planned the mission to these nations inhabiting the shores of the Caspian Sea; and that he selected for its execution one Subchal Jesu, a learned monk of the Nestorian monastery of Beth-Aben in Assyria well skilled in the Syriac, Arabic, and Persian languages, ordained him bishop, and sent him forth. Subchal made numerous converts among the Gelae and Dailamites, formed them into churches, and ordained elders over them. This active missionary also travelled farther East, and spread the gospel extensively in Tartary, Cathai, and China; but on his return from his mis-

sion to visit Timotheus and the monks of his convent, he was murdered by the Barbarians. Timotheus now ordained Kardagus and Jabalaha, two other monks of Beth-Aben, and sent them with fifteen assistant monks into the same countries. These also were successful missionaries; and with the consent of Timotheus, the two bishops ordained seven of their companions to be bishops of the East; namely, Thomas who went into India, Darid metropolitan of China, and Zacchaeus, Scmus, Ephraim, Simcon, and Ananias.
Thomas Margensis relates, that Timotheus directed the two ordaining bishops first to ordain a third, and to supply the place of a third bishop at his ordination by placing a copy of the Gospels on the seat near the right hand. Afterwards, they would have the canonical number of three bishops, to ordain the others. These new bishops dispersed themselves widely over the countries of the East, and founded many churches in India, Cathai, and China. But after the death of was firmly and permanently established in those countries for several centuries, although it was sometimes disturbed by the Mohammedans; and that the bishops of these countries were always subject to the author-

ity of the Nestorian pontiff.

§ 2. In Europe, most of the German nations were still involved in the darkness of superstition; the only exception being the tribes on the Rhine, namely, the Bavarians, who are known to have received a knowledge of Christianity under Theodoric the son of Clovis the Great, and the Eastern Franks [or Franconians], with a few others. Attempts had been often made to enlighten the Germans, both by the kings and princes for whose interest it was that those warlike tribes should become civilized, and also by some pious and holy men; but the attempts had met with little or no success. But in this century, Winifrid an English Benedictine monk of noble birth who afterwards bore the name of Boniface, attempted this object with better success. In the year 715 he left his native country, with two companions, and first attempted in vain to disseminate Christian doctrines among the Frieslanders who were subjects of king Radbod. Afterwards in the year 719, having received a solemn commission from the Roman pontiff Gregory II., he more successfully performed the functions of a Christian teacher among the Thuringians, the Frieslanders, and the Hessians.(2)

Timotheus A.D. 820, we learn nothing more respecting these churches till A.D. 1000, when the famous Christian prince, called Presbyter John, came upon the stage.—Tr.]
(2) All that could be said of this celebra-

(2) All that could be said of this celebrated man, has been collected by Henr. Phil. Gudenius, in his Diss. de S. Bonifacio Germanorum Apostolo; Helmst., 1722, 4to. Yet we may add Jo. Alb. Fabricii Biblioth. Latina medii aevi, tom. i., p. 709. Histoire litt. de la France, tom. iv., p. 92. Jo. Mabillon, Annales Benedictini: and others. [The Church Histories of Fleury, Schroeckh, and J. E. C. Schmidt, give ample accounts of Boniface. Milner (Church Hist., cent. viii., ch. iv.) is an admirer of Boniface. The best among the original biographers of this famous man, are Willibald one of his disciples, and a German monk named Othlon, who lived in the 11th century, and collected various letters of Boniface which he has inserted in his narrative. Both these biographies, with valuable notes, are contained in Mabillonii Acta Sanctor. ord. Benedict., tom. iv., p. 1-84, ed. Venet., 1734. According to these writers, Boniface was born at Kirton in Devonshire, about A.D. 680. When but four or five years old, he showed a strong inclination for a monastic life, which his father first endeavoured to eradicate but afterwards favoured. He first entered a monastery at Exeter. From that he removed after seven years to the monastery of Nuscelle in Hants, as a better place for study. Here he learned grammar, poetry, rhetoric, and biblical interpretation ac-

cording to the threefold sense of scripture. After a short time he was a teacher of these things. At the age of 30 he was ordained a presbyter. About A.D. 715, he undertook a voluntary mission to Friesland, with two monks for companions. But Radbod, the pagan king of the country, being at war with the Franks and hostile to the Christians, gave him no encouragement; and he returned again to his monastery. The abbacy of ed again to his monastery. The abbacy of Nuscelle was now offered him; but he refused it, because he preferred a more active employment. Soon after, having projected a mission to the pagans in Germany, he set out for Rome to obtain the papal sanction and support to his enterprise. Daniel the bishop of Winchester, gave him a letter of introduction to the pontiff, who readily gave him a commission to preach the Gospel to the pagans wherever he could find them. He now visited Germany, preached in Bavaria and Thuringia; and learning that Radbod was dead, he went to Friesland, and for three years assisted Willibrord the aged bishop of Utrecht, in spreading the gospel and erecting churches among the neighbouring pagans. Willibrord proposed to him to become his permanent assistant and successor; but Boniface declined, on the ground that the pope had intended he should labour in the more eastern parts of Germany. He now visited Rome a second time in the year 723, was closely examined by the pope as to his faith and his adherence to the see of Rome; and upon his swearing perpetual allegiance to the pope, he was created a bishop, and had his

§ 3. In the year 723, being ordained a bishop by Gregory II. at Rome, and being supported by the authority and the aid of Charles Martel the Major Domus of the Franks, Boniface returned to his Hessians and Thuringians, and resumed his labours among them with much success. He was now greatly assisted by several learned and pious persons of both sexes, who repaired to him out of England and France. In the year 738, having gathered more Christian churches than one man could alone govern, he was advanced to the rank of an archbishop by Gregory III., and by his authority and with the aid of Carloman and Pepin, the sons of Charles Martel, he established various bishoprics in Germany; as those of Würtzburg, Buraburg [near Fritzlar, in Hesse-Cassel], Erfurt, and Eichstadt; to which he added, in the year 744, the famous monastery of Fulda. The final reward of his

name changed from Winifrid to Boniface. With numerous letters of recommendation to princes, bishops, and others, and a good stock of holy relics, Boniface returned through France, where Charles Martel received him cordially and furnished him with a safe conduct throughout the empire. He first went among the Hessians, where he suppressed the remains of idolatry, and in-trepidly cut down the consecrated oak of Jupiter, which broke into four equal parts in its fall. This prodigy silenced all objections; and out of the wood of this tree, a chapel was built, dedicated to St. Peter. From Hesse he went to Thuringis, where he cffected a similar reform, and had contention with some who were accounted heretical. On the accession of Gregory III. to the papal chair A.D. 731, Boniface sent an embassy to Rome, giving an account of his proceedings, and proposing several questions respecting ecclesiastical law, for solution. The pope answered his inquiries, sent him a fresh supply of relics, and also the archiepis-copal pallium, with instructions when and how to wear it. In the year 738, he visited Rome a third time, attended by a large retinue of priests and monks, and was graciously received by the pope. On his return through Bavaria, as papal legate he divided that country into four bishoprics, and placed bishops over them; namely, John bishop of Saltsburg, Ehrenbert bishop of Freisingen, Gosbald of Regensburg, and Vivilo of Pas-sau. In the year 741, he erected four more hishoprics in Germany; namely, those of Würtzburg, Eichstadt, Buraburg, and Erfurth; over which he placed four of his friends, Burchard, Willebald, Albinus, and Adler. Hitherto Boniface had been archhishop of no particular place; but in the year 745, he procured the deposition of Gevilieb archbishop of Mentz, charging him in a provincial council with having slain in single combat the man who had slain his own father in battle, and with having kept dogs and birds for sport. This council decreed the

vacant see of Mentz to Boniface. As archbishop of Mentz, Boniface claimed jurisdiction over the bishop of Utrecht; which claim was contested by the archbishop of Cologne. Boniface, as archbishop and as papal legate, presided in several councils in France and Germany, and was very active in enforcing uniformity of rites and rigid adherence to the canons of the church of Rome. In the year 754, being far advanced in life, he left his bishopric at Mentz under the care of Lullus, whom he ordained his colleague and successor, and undertook a mission among the Frieslanders, who were but partially converted to Christianity. With the aid of several inferior clergymen and monks, he had brought many persons of both sexes to submit to baptism, and having appointed the 5th of June for a general meeting of the converts to re-ceive the rite of confirmation, at *Dockum* on the Bordne, between East and West Friesland, on the morning of the day appointed, and while the converts were expected to arrive, a party of pagan Frieslanders assaulted his camp. His young men began to prepare for battle; but Boniface forbid it, and exhorted all to resign themselves up to die as martyrs. He and his fifty-two companions were all murdered, and their camp was plun-dered. But the banditti afterwards quarrelled among themselves respecting the plunder, and being intoxicated with the wine they had got, they fought till several of their number were slain. The Christian converts enraged at the murderers of their teachers, collected forces, and attacking their villages, slew and dispersed the men, plundered their houses, and enslaved their wives and children. The murdered Christians were re moved to Utrecht, and there interred. Afterwards the remains of Boniface were carried to Mentz, and thence to Fulda. - Boniface left behind him 42 epistles; a set of ecclesiastical rules, 36 in number; 15 discourses; and a part of a work on penance.

labours, decreed to him in the year 746 by the Roman pontiff Zacharias, was, to be constituted archbishop of Mentz, and primate of Germany and Belgium. In his old age, he travelled once more among the Frieslanders, that his ministry might terminate with the people among whom it commenced: but in the year 755 he was murdered, with fifty clergymen who attended him, by the people of that nation.

§ 4. On account of his vast labours in propagating Christianity among the Germans, Boniface has gained the title of the Apostle of Germany; and a candid estimate of the magnitude of his achievements, will show him to be not altogether unworthy of this title. (3) Yet as an apostle, he was widely different from that pattern which the first and genuine apostles have left us. For not to mention that the honour and majesty of the Roman pontiff, whose minister and legate he was, was equally his care—nay more so, than the glory of Christ and his religion, (4) he did not oppose superstition with the weapons which the ancient apostles used, but he often coerced the minds of the people by violence and terrors, and at other times caught them by artifices and fraud.(5) His epistles also betray here and

apostle who goes among the heathen, preaches to them the Gospel according to his best knowledge of it, encounters many hardships, makes some inroads upon idolatry, gathers churches, erects houses of worship, founds monasteries, and spends his life in this business;—then Boniface justly merits this title. But if that man only can be called an apostle, who is in all respects like to Peter and Paul; -who in all his efforts looks only to the honour of Christ, and the dissemination of truth and virtue; and for attaining these ends, employs no means but such as the first apostles of Christ used;—then manifestly, Boniface was wholly unworthy of this name. He was rather an apostle of the Pope than of Jesus Christ, he had but one eye directed towards Christ, the other was fixed on the pope of Rome, and on his own fame which depended on him.—Schl.]

(4) The French Benedictine monks ingen-

uously acknowledge, that Boniface was a sycophant of the Roman pontiff and showed him more deference than was fit and proper. See Histoire litt. de la France, tome iv., p. 106. "Il exprime son devouement pour le S. Siege quelquesois en des termes qui no sont pas assé proportionés à la dignité du charactere episcopal." [We need only to read his epistles, to be satisfied on this point. He says, (Ep. xci., p. 126, ed. Serrar.), that all he had done for six-and-thirty years while legate of the holy see, was intended for the advantage of the church at Rome; to the judgment of which, so far as he had erred in word or deed, he submitted himself with all humility.—Cringing enough for an archbishop of the German church !-- In a letter to pope Zacharias, (Ep. Bonif., exxxii., p. 181), he writes, that he wished to main-

(3) [If the man deserves the title of an ain the general faith, and union with the costle who goes among the heathen, preach-church of Rome, and that he would not cease to urge and persuade all his pupils in that quarter to be obedient to the see of Rome. -In another letter, addressed to Stephen III., (Ep. xevii., p. 132), upon occasion of his contest with the bishop of Cologne re-specting the bishopric of Utrecht, he represents the bishop of Cologne as wishing to make the bishop who should preach to the Frieslanders wholly independent of the see of Rome; whereas he (Boniface) was exer:ing all his powers to make the bishopric of Utrecht entirely dependant on the see of Rome.—Schl.]

(5) [It is unquestionable, that this apostle of the Germans marched into Thuringia at the head of an army; and that at the time he was murdered by the Frieslanders, he had soldiers with him as his body guard; and so in all his enterprises, he had the support of the civil arm, afforded to him by Charles Martel, Carloman, and Pepin .- His arguments also may have been not the best, if he followed the directions of Daniel bishop of Winchester, for whom, as his epistles show. he had a high respect. (See Ep. Bonif. in., p. 5, and the Ep. of Daniel to him, Ep. lxva. p. 79, &c.) For here Daniel advises him to ask the pagans, how they can believe that the gods reward the rightcous and punish the wicked in this life, since they see the Christians who have destroyed their images and prostrated their worship all over the world, remain unpunished!—And how comes it to pass, that the Christians possess the fruitful countries which produce wine and oil in abundance, while the pagans inhabit the cold and barren corners of the earth? He must also represent to the pagans, that the Christians now ruled the whole world, wherethere an ambitious and arrogant spirit, a crafty and insidious disposition. an immoderate eagerness to increase the honours and extend the prerogatives of the clergy, (6) and a great degree of ignorance not only of many things which an apostle ought to know, but in particular of the true character of the Christian religion.(7)

§ 5. Besides Boniface, there were others also who attempted to rescue the unevangelized nations of Germany from the thraldom of superstition. Such was Corbinian, a French Benedictine monk, who, after various labours for the instruction of the Bavarians and other nations, became bishop of Freysingen. (8) Such also was Pirmin, a French monk nearly con-

as the pagans were but few in number and powerless; and that this great change in their condition had taken place since the coming of Christ, for before that event the pagans had vast dominion. It is likewise undeniable, that Boniface gloried in fictitious miracles and wonders.—Schl.]

(6) [Consider only his conduct towards those bishops and presbyters who had before received ordination, and refused to receive it again from him according to the Romish rites, and would not in general subject themselves to Romish supremacy and Romish forms of worship. These men must be regarded as false brethren, heretics, blasphemers, servants of the devil, and forerunners of Antichrist. They must be excommunicated, be cast into prisons, and receive corporeal punishments. See with what violence he breaks out against Adelbert, Clemens, Sampson, Gottschalk, Ehremwolf, Virgilius and others, in his epistles :-- how bitterly he accuses them, before the popes and in presence of councils, &c. - Schl.]

(7) [A large part of the questions which Boniface submitted to the consideration of the popes, betray his ignorance. But still more does his decision of the case of conscience, when a Bavarian priest who did not understand Latin, had baptized with these words: Baptizo te in nomine patria et filia et spiritua sancta, which baptism he pro-nounced to be null and void; and also his persecution of the priest Virgilius in Bavaria, who maintained that the earth is globular, and consequently inhabitable on the other side of it, and there enlightened by the sun and moon. Boniface looked upon this as a gross heresy; and he accused the man before the pope, who actually excommunicated him for a heretic. See the tenth Ep. of Zacharias, in Harduin's collection of Councils, tom. iii., p. 1912.—Schl. In this and the preceding notes, Schlegel has laboured with the zeal of a prosecutor, to substantiate the heavy charges of Dr. Mosheim against Boniface. I have carefully read the original lives of this missionary and also a considerable part of his correspondence, and I must Vol. II.—B say, I think Dr. Mosheim, and his annotator Schlegel, have not done impartial justice to this eminert man. He appears to me to have been one of the most sincere and honest men of his age; though he partook large-ly in the common faults of his time, an excessive attachment to monkery, and a superstitious regard for the canons of the church and the externals of religion. With all his imperfections, he deserves to be classed with those who followed Christ according to the best light they had, and who did much to advance true religion among men.—Tr.]

(8) Casar. Baronii Annales ecclesiast. tom. viii., ad ann. 716, § 10, &c. C. Mei-chelbeck, Hist. Frisingensis, tom. i. [The life of saint Corbinian in forty six chapters, was written by one of his pupils and successors, Aribo; and may be seen in Mahillon's Acta Sanctor. Ord. Bened., tom. iii., p. 470-485, and in Meichelbeck, Hist. Frising., tom. i., part ii., p. 3-21. Corbinian was born at Chartres near Paris, about A.D. He early devoted himself to a monastic life, and acquired great fame by his miracles. To escape from society and enjoy solitude, he travelled into Italy about the year 717, and begged the pope to assign him some obscure retreat. But the pope ordained him a bishop, and sent him back to France. His miracles and his marvellous sanctity now drew such crowds around him. that after seven years he determined to go to Rome and beg the pope to divest him of the episcopal dignity. On his way through Bavaria and the Tyrol, he caught a huge bear which had killed one of his pack horses, whipped him soundly, and compelled him to serve in place of the pack horse. At Trent and at Pavia some of his horses were stolen; for which the thieves paid the forfeiture of their lives, by the hand of God. The pope would not release him from the episcopacy. He returned by the way he came, as far as Freisingen in Bavaria; where Grimoald the reigning prince detained him for the benefit of himself and subjects. After six years' labours at Freisingen, he died, somewhat like Moses, or at least in a very extraordinary

temporary with Boniface, who taught Christianity amid various sufferings in Helvetia, Alsace, and Bavaria, and presided over several monasteries. (9) Such likewise was *Lebwin* an Englishman, who laboured with earnestness and zeal though with little success to persuade the warlike Saxon nation, the Frieslanders, the Belgae, and other nations, to embrace Christianity. (10) Others of less notoriety are omitted. (11) Neither shall I mention *Willibrord* and others, who commenced their missionary labours in the preceding century, and continued them with great zeal in this.

manner. He foresaw his death, and having made arrangements for it, he arose in the morning in perfect health, bathed, dressed himself in his pontificals, performed public service, returned and placed himself upon his bed, drank a cup of wine, and immediately expired. His biographer makes no mention of his efforts to enlighten his flock, or to spread the knowledge of the Gospel. He was a most bigoted monk, and exceedingly irascible. Prince Grimoald once invited him to dine. Corbinian said grace before dinner, and made the sign of the cross over the food. While they were eating, Grimoald threw some of the food to his dog. Corbinian in a rage kicked over the table, and left the room, declaring to the prince that a man deserved no blessings who would give food that was blessed to his dog. —Tr.]

ter. German., p. 30. Anton. Pagi, Critica in Annales Baronii, tom. ii., ad ann. 759, 9, &c. Histoire litteraire de la France, tome iv., p. 124. [The life of St. Pirmin, written by Warmann bishop of Constance at the beginning of the eleventh century, may be seen in Mabillon's Acta Sanctor. ord. Benedict., tom. iv., p. 124-139. According to this biography, Pirmin was first the bishop of either Meaux or Metz in France, where he was a devout and zealous pastor. Sinilax a Swabian prince, procured his removal to the neighbourhood of Constance, where there was great need of an active and exemplary preacher. He established the monastery of Reichenau, in an island near Constance; and afterwards nine or ten other monasteries in Swabia, Alsatia, and Switzerland; and was very active in promoting moastic piety in those countries. He is supposed to have died about A.D. 758.—Tr.]

(10) Hucbaldi Vita S. Lehvini; in L. Surii Vitis Sanctor. die 12 Novem., p. 277. Jo. Mölleri Cimbria litterata, tom. ii., p. 464. [Lehvin was an English Benedictine monk, and preshyter of Ripon in Northumberland, who, about A.D. 690 with twelve companions, went over to West Friesland on the lorders of the pagan Saxons, and for several years travelled and preached in that region and in Heligoland. He once travelled to the borders of Denmark. At length he set-

tled down at Deventer in Overyssel, where he preached with considerable success till his death, about A.D. 740. See *Mölleri* Cimb. Litt., ubi supra.—Tr.]

(11) [Among these were the following. Othmar, a German monk, founder of the monastery of St. Gall in Switzerland. At the close of a long and exemplary life, he was maliciously accused of unchastity, by some noblemen who had robbed his monastery, and was thrown into prison where he languished four years, and then died. Numerous miracles were wrought at his tomb. His life, written by Walafrid Strabo, is in Mabillon's Acta Sanctor. ord. Bened., vol. iv., p. 139, &c. - Willibald, bishop of Eichstadt, was an Anglo-Saxon monk, of honourable birth, educated in a monastery near Winchester. When arrived at manhood, he and his younger brother Wuncbald left England, travelled through France and Italy, sailed to Asia Minor and the Holy Land where they spent seven years. Returning to Italy, they took residence in the monastery of Mons Cassinus during ten years, or till A.D. 739. The pope then sent them into Germany, to assist St. Boniface. libald was placed at Eichstadt, ordained priest A.D. 740, and bishop the year following. His death is placed A.D. 786. His life, written by a kinswoman, a contemporary nun of Heidenheim, is extant in Ma-billon's Acta Sanctor. ord. Bened., tom. iv., p. 330-354. - Saint Alto, a Scotch monk, who travelled into Bavaria, and there established the monastery called from him, Alto-munster. The monastery was endowed by king Pepin, and dedicated by St. Boniface. The life of Alto is in Mabillon, l. c., p. 196, &c .- St. Sturmius, a native of Noricum. and follower of St. Boniface. Under the direction of that archbishop, he creeted and presided over the monastery of Fulda, from A.D. 744 till his death A.D. 779, except one year which he spent in Italy to learn more perfectly the rules of St. Benedict, and two other years in which Pepin king of the Franks held him prisoner under false accusations of disloyalty. In the last years of his life, he aided Charlemagi e in compelling the Saxons to embrace Christianity well written by Eigil his pupil and succes-

♦ 6. In the year 772, Charlemagne king of the Franks, undertook to me and to withdraw from idolatry the extensive nation of the Saxons. so occupied a large portion of Germany, and were almost perpetually at ar with the Franks respecting their boundaries and other things; for he sed, if their minds should become imbued with the Christian doctrines, y would gradually lay aside their ferocity, and learn to yield submisa to the empire of the Franks. The first attack upon their heathenproduced little effect, being made not with force and arms, but by some bishops and monks whom the victor had left for that purpose among the vanquished nation. But much better success attended the subsequent wars which Charlemagne undertook, in the years 775, 776, and 780, against that heroic people, so fond of liberty, and so impatient especially of sacerdotal domination. (12) For in these assaults, not only rewards but also the sword and punishments were so successfully applied upon those adhering to the superstition of their ancestors, that they reluctantly ceased from resistance, and allowed the doctors whom Charles employed, to administer to them Christian baptism. (13) Widekind and Albion, indeed, who were two of the most valiant Saxon chiefs, renewed their former insurrections; and attempted to prostrate again by violence and war, that Christianity which had been set up by violence. But the martial courage and the liberality of Charles, at length brought them, in the year 785, solemnly to declare that they were Christians, and would continue to be so.(14) That the

sor, is extant in Mabillon, l. c., p. 242-259.—St. Virgilius, whom Boniface accused of heresy for believing the world to be globular, was an Irishman, of good education and talents. He went to France in the reign of Pepin; who patronised him, and in the year 766 procured for him the bishopric of Saltsturg, which he held till his death A.D. 780. While at Saltsburg, he did much to extend Christianity to the eastward of him, among the Slavonians and Huns. His life is in Mabillon, l. c., p. 279, &c.—Tr.]

(12) I cannot dispense with quoting a passage from a very credible author, Alcuin, which shows what it was especially, that rendered the Saxons averse from Christianity, and how preposterously the missionaries sent among them conducted. Alcuin, Ep. civ., in his Opp., p. 1647, says: Si tanta instantia love Caristi jugum et onus ejus leve durissimo Saxonum populo praedicaretur, quanta DECIMARUM redditio vel legalis pro parvissimis quibuslibet culpis edictis necessitas exigebatur, forte baptismatis sacramenta non abhorrerent. SINT TANDEM ALIQUANDO DOCTORES FIDEL APOSTOLICIS ERUDITI EXEM-PLIS. SINT PRAEDICATORES, NON PRAEDA-[Had the easy yoke of Christ with his light burden, been preached to the stubborn Saxons with as much earnestness as the payment of tithes and legal satisfaction for the very smallest faults were exacted, perhaps they would not have abominated the sacrament of baptism. Let the Christian teachers tearn from the example of the apostics. Let

them be preachers, not plunderers. Look at this portrait of the apostles of this century.—And yet they are said to have wrought great mirecles.

(13) Alcuin, as cited by William of Malmesbury de gestis Reg. Anglorum, l. i, c. 4, published in the Rerum Anglicar. scriptores, Francf., 1601, fol., uses this language: "The ancient Saxons and all the Frieslanders, being urged to it by king Charles, who plied some of them with rewards and others with threats, (instanti rege Carolo, slios præmiis, et alios minis sollicitante), were converted to the Christian faith." See also the Capitularia Regum Francor., tom. i., p. 246 and p. 252. From the first of these passages it appears, that the Saxons who would renounce idolatry, were restored to their ancient freedom forseited by conquest, and were freed from all tribute to the king. The last of these passages contains this law: If any person of the Saxon race, shall contemptuously refuse to come to baptism, and shall resolve to continue a pagan, let him be put to death.—By such penaltics and rewards, the whole world might be constrained to profess Christianity, without miracles. But what sort of Christians the Saxons so converted must have been, we need not be told See Jo. Launoi, de veteri more baptizandi Jud. et infideles, c. v., vi., p. 703, &c., Opp., tom. ii., pt. ii., where he tells us, that the Roman pontiff Hadrian I. approved of this mode of converting the Saxons to Christianity. (14) Eginhard, de Vita Caroli Magni;

Saxons might not apostatize from the religion which they unwillingly professed, bishops were established in various parts of their country, schools were set up and monasteries were built. The Huns inhabiting Pannonia, were treated in the same way as the Saxons; for Charles so exhausted and humbled them by successive wars, as to compel them to prefer becom-

ing Christians to being slaves.(15)

§ 7. For these his achievements in behalf of Christianity, the gratitude of posterity decreed to Charlemagne the honours of a saint. And in the twelfth century, the emperor of the Romans, Frederic I., desired Paschal III. whom he had created sovereign pontiff, to enroll him among the tutelary saints of the church. (16) And he undoubtedly merited this honour, according to the views which prevailed in what are called the middle ages, when a man was accounted a saint, who had enriched the priesthood with goods and possessions, (17) and had extended, by whatever means, the boundaries of the church. But to those who estimate sanctity according to the views of Christ, Charlemagne must appear to be any thing rather than a saint and a devout man. For not to mention his other vices, which were certainly not inferior to his virtues, it is evident that in compelling the Huns, Saxons, and Frieslanders to profess Christianity, he did it more for the sake of gaining subjects to himself than to Jesus Christ. And therefore he did not hesitate to cultivate friendship with the Saracens, those enemies of the Christian name, when he could hope to obtain from them some aid to weaken the empire of the Greeks who were Christians.(18)

§ 8. The numerous miracles, which the Christian missionaries to the pagans are reported to have wrought in this age, have now wholly lost the credit they once had. The corrupt moral principles of the times, allowed the use of what are improperly called pious frauds; and those heralds of Christianity thought it no sin, to terrify or beguile with fictitious miracles those whom they were unable to convince by reasoning. Yet I do not suppose that all who acquired fame by these miracles, practised imposition. For not only were the nations so rude and ignorant as to mistake almost any thing for a miracle, but their instructers also were so unlearned and so unacquainted with the laws of nature, as to look upon mere natural events, if they were rather unusual and came upon them by surprise, as special interpositions of divine power. This will be manifest to one who will read with candour, and without superstitious emotions, the (Acta Sanctorum) Legends of the saints of this and the subsequent centuries. (19)

Adami Bremens., lib. i., cap. viii., p. 3, &c., and all the historians of the achievements of Charlemagne; who are enumerated by Jo. Alb. Fabricius, Biblioth. Lat. medii aevi, tom. i., p. 959, &c.

(15) Life of St. Rudbert: in Hen. Canisii Lectionibus Antiquis, tom. iii, part ii., p. 340, &c. Pauli Debreceni Historia Ecclesiae reformat. in Hungar. et Transylvania; a Lammo edita; part i., cap. ii., p. 10, &c. (16) Henr. Canisii Lectiones Antiquæ,

tom. iii., pt. ii., p. 207. Dr. Walch, [of Got-tingen] Tract, de Caroli Mag. canonizatione. (17) See the last Will of Charlemagne, in

Steph. Baluzii Capitularibus Regum Francor., tom. i., p. 487.

(18) See Jac. Basnage, Histoire des Juifs,

tome ix., cap. ii., p. 40, &c.

(19) [The miracles of this age are, many of them, altogether ridiculous. Take the following as specimens. In the life of St. Winnock, (in Mabillon's Acta Sanctor. ord. Bened., tom. iii., p. 195), it is stated as a miracle, that his mill, when he let go of it to say his prayers, would turn itself. And when an inquisitive monk looked through a crevice to see the wonder, he was struck blind for his presumption. The biographer of St. Pardulphus (ibid., p. 541, sec. 18) makes a child's cradle to rock day after day without hands; but if touched, it would stop, and remain immoveable. In the life of St

CHAPTÈR II.

THE ADVERSITIES OF THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH.

§ 1. In the East, from the Saracens and Turks.—§ 2. In the West, from the Saracens.

§ 1. The Byzantine empire experienced so many bloody revolutions, and so many intestine calamities, as necessarily produced a great diminution of its energies. No emperor there reigned securely. Three of them were hurled from the throne, treated with various contumelies, and sent into exile. Under Leo III. the Isaurian, and his son Constantine Copronymus, the pernicious controversy respecting images and the worship of them, brought immense evils upon the community, and weakened incalculably the resources of the empire. Hence, the Saracens were able to roam freely through Asia and Africa, to subdue the fairest portions of the country, and every where to depress and in various places wholly to exterminate the Christian faith. Moreover, about the middle of the century, a new enemy appeared, still more savage, namely the Turks; a tribe and progeny of the Tartars, a rough and uncivilized race, which issuing from the narrow passes of Mount Caucasus and from inaccessible regions, burst upon Colchis, Iberia, and Albania, and then proceeding to Armenia, first subdued the Saracens and afterwards the Greeks.(1)

§ 2. In the year 714, these Saracens having crossed the sea which separates Spain from Africa, and count *Julian* acting the traitor, routed the army of *Roderic* the king of the Spanish Goths, and subdued the greater part of that country.(2) Thus was the kingdom of the West Goths in Spain, after it had stood more than three centuries, wholly obliterated by this cruel and ferocious people. Moreover, all the seacoast of Gaul from

Guthlack of Croyland, (ibid., p. 263, § 19), while the saint was praying at his vigils, a wast number of devils entered his cell, rising out of the ground and issuing through crevices, "of direful aspect, terrible in form, with huge heads, long necks, pale faces, sickly countenances, squalid beards, bristly ears, wrinkled forcheads, malicious eyes, filthy mouths, horses' teeth, fire-emitting throats, lantern jaws, broad lips, terrific voices, singed hair, high cheekbones, prominent breasts, scaly thighs, knotty knees, crooked legs, swollen ankles, inverted feet, and opened mouths, hoarsely clamorous." These bound the saint fast, dragged him through hedges and briers, lifted him up from the earth, and carried him to the mouth of hell, where he saw all the torments of the damned. But while they were threatening to confine him there, St. Bartholomew appeared in glory to him; the devils were affrighted; and he was conducted back to his cell by his celestial deliverer.—These

are only a few, among scores of others, which might be adduced.—Tr.]

(1) [See the historians of the Turkish empire; especially, Deguigne, History of the Huns and Turks.—Schl.]

(2) Jo. Mariana, Rerum Hispanicar., lib. vi., cap. 21, &c. Euseb. Renaudot, Historia Patriarch. Alexandrin., p. 253. Jo. de Ferreras, Histoire de l'Espagne, tom. ii., p. 425, &c.—[J. S. Semler, in his Historiae eccles. selecta capita, tom. ii., p. 127, &c., conjectures, that the popes contributed to the invasion of Spain by the Saracens. And it appears from Baronius, (Annales eccles. ad ann. 701, No. xi., &c.), that the Spanish king and clergy were in some collision with his holiness. Still, I can see no evidence, that the popes had any concern with the Mohammedan invasion of Spain. Count Julian, a disaffected nobleman, was probably the sole cause of this calamity to his country.—Tr.]

the Pyrenean mountains to the Rhone, was seized by these Saracens, who afterwards frequently laid waste the neighbouring provinces with fire and sword. Charles Martel indeed, upon their invasion of Gaul in the year 732, gained a great victory over them at Poictiers:(3) but the vanquished soon after recovered their strength and courage. Therefore Charlemagne in the year 778 marched a large army into Spain, with a design to rescue that country from them. But though he met with considerable success he did not fully accomplish his wishes. (4) From this warlike people, not even Italy was safe; for they reduced the island of Sardinia to subjection, and miserably laid waste Sicily. In Spain therefore and in Sardinia, under these masters, the Christian religion suffered a great defeat. In Germany and the adjacent countries, the nations that retained their former superstitions, inflicted vast evils and calamities upon the others who embraced Christianity.(5) Hence, in several places castles and fortresses were erected, to restrain the incursions of the barbarians.

PART II.

THE INTERNAL HISTORY OF THE CHURCH.

CHAPTER I.

THE STATE OF SCIENCE AND LITERATURE.

- § 1. The State of Learning among the Greeks.—§ 2. Progress of the Aristotelian Philosophy.—§ 3. Learning among the Latins, restored by Charlemagne.—§ 4. Cathedral and Monastic Schools.—§ 5. They were not very successful.
- 1. Among the Greeks there were here and there individuals, both able and willing to retard the flight of learning, had they been supported: but in the perpetual commotions which threatened the extinction of both church and state, they were unpatronised. And hence scarcely any can be named among the Greeks who distinguished themselves, either by the graces of diction and genius, or by richness of thought and erudition, or acuteness of investigation. Frigid discourses to the people, insipid narratives of the lives of reputed saints, useless discussions of subjects of no importance, vehement declamations against the Latins and the friends or the enemies of images, and histories composed without judgment; -such were the monuments which the learned among the Greeks erected for their fame.
- § 2. Yet the Aristotelian method of philosophizing made great progress every where, and was taught in all the schools. For after the many public
- (3) Paulus Diaconus, de Gestis Longo-(a) Pattus Diaconis, de Gestis Longo-bard., lib. vi., cap. 46 et 53. Jo. Mariana, Rerum Hispanicar., lib. vii., cap. 3. Pet. Bayle, Dictionnaire historique, article Abde-rame, tom. i., p. 11. Ferreras, Histoire de l'Espagne, tom. ii., p. 463, &c. [Gibbon, Dec. and Fall of Rom. Emp., ch. lii.—Tr.]
- (4) Henr. de Bunau, History of the Ger-

condemnations of the sentiments of Origen, and the rise of the Nestorian and Eutychian controversies, Plato was nearly banished from the schools to the retreats of the monks. (1) John Damascenus distinguished himself beyond others in promoting Aristotelianism. He attempted to collect and to illustrate the dogmas of Aristotle, in several tracts designed for the less informed; and these led many persons in Greece and Syria more readily to embrace those dogmas. The Nestorians and Jacobites were equally diligent in giving currency to the principles of Aristotle, which enabled them to dispute more courageously with the Greeks respecting the natures and

the person of Christ.

§ 3. The history of the Latins abounds with so many examples of extreme ignorance, as may well surprise us.(2) Yet the fact must be readily admitted by those who survey the state of Europe in this century. In Rome, and in some of the cities of Italy, there remained some faint traces of learning and science; (3) but with this exception, what learning there was, had abandoned the Continent and retired beyond sea, among the Britons and Irelanders.(4) Those therefore among the Latins, who distinguished themselves at all by works of genius, with the exception of some few Franks and Italians, were nearly all either Britons or Scots, that is, Irelanders; such as Alcuin, Beda, Egbert, Clemens, Dungal, Acca, and others. Prompted by Alcuin, Charlemagne, who was himself a man of letters, attempted to dispel this ignorance. For he invited to his court grammarians and other learned men, first out of Italy, and afterwards from Britain and Ireland; and he laboured to rouse especially the clergy, or the bishops, priests, and monks, (whose patrimony, in this age, seemed to be learning), and by means of his own example, the nobility also and their sons, to the cultivation of divine and human science and learning.

4. By his authority and requisition, most of the bishops connected with their respective primary churches, what were called cathedral schools, in which the children and youth devoted to the church were taught the sciences. The more discerning abbots or rulers of the monasteries likewise opened schools, in which some of the fraternity taught the Latin language, and other things deemed useful and necessary for a monk or a preacher.(5) It was formerly supposed, that Charlemagne was the patron and founder of the university of Paris; but all impartial inquirers into the history

(1) [See Brucker's Historia crit. Philoso-

phiae, tom. iii., p. 533.—Schl.]

(2) See the annotations of Steph. Baluze on Regino Prumiensis, p. 540. [Learning, which appears to have been confined much to the clergy, began to be rare even among The clergy understood little or nothing of human science, or of languages; and the popes confirmed them in this state. For they required nothing more of them, at their ordination, than to be able to read, to sing, and to repeat the Lord's prayer, the creed, and Psalter, and to ascertain the feast days. The ignorance shown by Boniface, and even by pope Zacharias, in the controversy respecting antipodes and the figure of the earth, has already been noticed.—Schl.]
(3) Lud. Ant. Muratori, Antiquitt. Italia

dii aevi, tom. iii., p. 811.

(4) Ja. Usher, Praefatio ad Syllogen epis-

tolarum Hibernicar.

(5) Steph. Baluze, Capitularia Regum Francor., tom. i., p. 101, &c. Ja. Sirmond, Concilia Galliae, tom. ii., p. 121. Caes. Egasse de Boulay, Diss. de Scholis claustralibus et episcopalibus; in his Historia Acad. Paris., tom. i., p. 79. Jo. Launoi, de Scholis a Carolo M. per Occident. institutis. Herm. Conringii Antiquitates Academicae, p. 81, 315. Histoire litter. de la France, tom. iv., p. 6, &c., and others. [In the year 787, Charlemagne addressed an injunction to the bishops and abbots, requiring them to set up schools; which were not intended for little children, but for monks, who were to be taught the interpretation of Scripture, and the learning requisite for this pur-He likewise often permitted monks of those times deny him this honour: yet it is ascertained, that he laid a foundation upon which this celebrated school was afterwards erected.(6) To purge his court of ignorance, he established in it the famous school called the Palatine school, in which the children of Charlemagne and of his

nobles were instructed by masters of great reputation.(7)

§ 5. But the youth left these schools not much better or more learned, than when they entered them. The ability of the teachers was small; and what they taught was so meager and dry, that it could not be very ornamental or useful to any man. The whole circle of knowledge, was included in what they called the seven liberal arts; namely, grammar, rhetoric, logic, arithmetic, music, geometry, and astronomy; (8) of which, the three first were called the Trivium, and the four last, the Quadrivium. How miserably these sciences were taught, may be learned from the little work of Alcuin upon them; (9) or from the tracts of Augustine, which were considered to be of the very first order. In most of the schools, the teachers did not venture to go beyond the Trivium; and an individual who had mastered both the Trivium and the Quadrivium, and wished to attempt something still higher, was directed to study Cassiodorus and Boëthius

CHAPTER II.

HISTORY OF THE TEACHERS AND GOVERNMENT OF THE CHURCH.

- § 1. Vices of the Religious Teachers.—§ 2. Veneration for the Clergy in the West.-§ 3. Increase of their Wealth.—§ 4. They possessed Royal Domains.—§ 5. Causes of Extravagant Donations to the Clergy,—§ 6. and especially to the Pope.—§ 7. His good offices to Pepin.—§ 8. The Rewards of his Obsequiousness to the French kings. The Donation of Pepin.—§ 9. Donation of Charlemagne.—§ 10. The Grounds of it.—§ 11.

 Nature of the Pope's Jurisdiction.—§ 12. His Prosperity checked by the Greeks; Origin of the Contests between the Greeks and Latins.—§ 13. The Monastic Discipline wholly Corrupted.—§ 14. Origin of Canons.—§ 15, 16. Power of the Popes circumscribed by the Emperors.—§ 17. Greek and Oriental Writers.—§ 18. Latin and Occidental Writers.
- § 1. That those who in this age had the care of the church, both in the East and in the West, were of very corrupt morals, is abundantly tes-

to come to his court school. His commande, and the example he exhibited in his court school, were very efficient; and soon after, the famous school of Fulda was founded; the reputation of which spread over civilized Europe, and allured numerous foreigners to it. Next to Fulda, Hirschau, Corvey, Prüm, Weissenburg, St. Gall, and Reicheman, became famous for their good schools; which might be called the high schools of that age, and were the resort of monks, designed for teachers in the inferior and poorer monasteries. Charlemagne also exercised the wits of the bishops, by proposing to them all sorts of learned questions, for them to answer either in writing or orally.—Schl.]
(6) The arguments, to prove Charlemagne

the founder of the university of Paris, are

no where more fully stated, than in C. E. de Boulay's Historia Acad. Par., tom. i., p. 91, &c. But several learned Frenchmen, Mabillon, (Acta Sanctor. ord. Bened., tom. v., Praesat., § 181, 182), Launoi, Claude Joly, (de Scholis), and many others, have

confuted those arguments.

(7) Boulay, Historia Acad. Paris., tom i., p. 281. Mabillon, l. c., § 179, and others (8) Herm. Conringii Antiquitates Academ., Diss. iii., p. 80, &c. Ja. Thomasius, Programmata, p. 368. Observationes Halenses, tom. vi., observ. xiv., p. 118, &c.

(9) Alcuini Opera, part ii., p. 1245, ed. Quercetani. This little work is not only imperfect, but is almost entirely transcribed

from Cassiodorus.

tified. The Oriental bishops and doctors wasted their lives in various controversies and quarrels, and disregarding the cause of religion and piety, they disquieted the state with their senseless clamours and seditions. Nor did they hesitate to imbrue their hands in the blood of their dissenting brethren. Those in the West who pretended to be luminaries, gave themselves up wholly to various kinds of profligacy, to gluttony, to hunting, to lust, to sensuality, and to war.(1) Nor could they in any way be reclaimed, although Carloman, Pepin, and especially Charlemagne, enacted various laws against their vices.(2)

§ 2. Although these vices of the persons who ought to have been examples for others, were exceedingly offensive to all, and gave occasion to various complaints; yet they did not prevent the persons defiled with them from being every where held in the highest honour, and being adored as a sort of deities by the vulgar. The veneration and submission paid to bishops and to all the clergy, was, however, far greater in the West than in the East. The cause of this will be obvious to every one, who considers the state and the customs of the barbarous nations then dominant in Europe, anterior to their reception of Christianity. For all these nations, before they became Christians, were under the power of their priests; and dared not attempt any thing important, either of a civil or military nature, without their concurrence. (3) When they became Christian, they transferred the high prerogatives of their ancient priests to the

(1) Steph. Baluze, ad Reginon. Prumiensem, p. 563. Wilkins' Concilia magnae a public character, will not submit to their Britanniae, tom. i., p. 90, &c. decision, they debar him from the sacrifices.

(2) Steph. Baluze, Capitular. Regum Francor., tom. i., p. 189, 208, 275, 493, &c. [Hardwin, Concilia tom. iii., p. 1919, &c., where the clergy are forbidden to bear arms in war, and to practise hunting; and severe laws are enacted against the whoredom of the clergy, monks, and nuns. These laws were enacted under Carloman, A.D. 742. Among the Capitularia of Charlemagne, cited by Harduin, are laws against clergymen's loaning money for twelve per cent. interest, (Harduin, vol. v., p. 827, c. 5)—against their haunting taverns, (p. 830, c. 14)—against their practising magic, (831, c. 18)—against their receiving bribes to ordain improper persons, (p. 831, c. 31)—bishops, abbots, and abbesses, are forbidden to keep packs of hounds, or hawks and falcons, (p. 846, c. 15).—Laws were also enacted against clerical drunkenness, (p. 958, c. 14)—concubinage, (ibid., c. 15)—tavern-haunting, (p. 959, c. 19)—and profane swearing, (ibid., c. 20).—Tr.1

(ibid., c. 20).—Tr.]

(3) Julius Casar (de Bello Gallico, lib.
vi., c. 12, 13) says: "The Druids are in great honour among them: for they determine almost all controversies, public and private: and if any crime is perpetrated; if a murder is committed; if there is a contest about an inheritance or territories; they decide, and determine the rewards or pun-

decision, they debar him from the sacrifices. The Druids are not accustomed to be present in battle; nor do they pay tribute, with the other citizens; but are exempt from military service, and from all other burdens. Allured by such privileges, and from inclination, many embrace their discipline, and are sent to it by their parents and friends."-Tacitus (de Moribus Germanor., c. 7, p. 384, ed. Gronov.) says: "Moreover, to judge, to imprison, and to scourge, is allowable for none but the priests; and this not under the idea of punishment, or by order of the prince, but as if God commanded it."—Chap. xi., p. 291. "Silence [in the public councils] is enjoined by the priests, who there have coercive power."—Helmold, Chron. Slavorum, lib. i., c. 36, p. 90, says of the Rugians: "Greater is their respect for a priest, than for the king."—Idem de Slavis, lib. ii., c. 12, p. 235. "With them, a king is in moderate estimation, compared with a priest. For the latter investigates responses. The king and the people depend on his will."—These ancient customs, the people of Germany, Gaul, and of all Europe, retained, after their conversion to Christianity; and it is therefore easy to answer the question, Whence originated that vast power of the priesthood in Europe, of which the Christian religion has no knowledge?

Vol. II.—C

bishops and ministers of the new religion: and the Christian prelates and clergy, craftily and eagerly, seized and arrogated to themselves these rights. And hence originated that monstrous authority of the priesthood,

in the European churches.

§ 3. To the honours and prerogatives enjoyed by the bishops and priests. with the consent of the people in the West, were added, during this period, immense wealth and riches. The churches, monasteries, and bishops, had before been well supplied with goods and revenues; but in this century, there arose a new and most convenient method of acquiring for them far greater riches, and of amplifying them for ever. Suddenly,-by whose instigation is not known, the idea became universally prevalent, that the punishments for sin which God threatens to inflict, may be bought off, by liberal gifts to God, to the saints, to the temples, and to the ministers of God and of glorified saints. This opinion being every where ad. mitted, the rich and prosperous whose lives were now most flagitious, conferred their wealth (which they had received by inheritance, or wrested from others by violence and war according to the customs of the age) upon the glorified saints, upon their ministers, and upon the guardians of their temples most bountifully for religious uses; in order to avoid the very irksome penances which were enjoined upon them by the priests,(4) and yet be secure against the evils that threatened to overtake them after death. This was the principal source of those immense treasures, which from this century onward through all the subsequent ages flowed in upon the clergy, the churches, and the monasteries.(5)

§ 4. The gifts moreover, by which the princes especially and the noblemen, endeavoured to satisfy the priests and to explate their past sins, were not merely private possessions which common citizens might own, and with which the churches and monasteries had often before been endowed; but they were also public property, or such as may properly belong only to princes and to nations, royal domains (regalia) as they are called. For the emperors, kings, and princes, transferred to bishops, to churches, and to monasteries, whole provinces, cities, and eastles, with all the rights of sovereignty over them. Thus the persons, whose business it was to teach contempt for the world both by precept and example, unexpectedly became Dukes, Counts, Marquises, Judges, Legislators, sovereign Lords; and they not only administered justice to citizens, but even marched out to war, at the head of their own armies. And this was the origin of those great calamities which afterwards afflicted Europe, the lamentable wars

and contests about investures and the regalia.

§ 5. Of this extraordinary liberality, which was never heard of out of

(4) Such as long and severe fasts, tortures of the body, frequent and long-continued prayers, pilgrinages to the tombs of the saints, and the like. These were the penances imposed by the priests on persons who confessed to them their sins; and they would be the most irksome to such as had spent their lives without restraint, amid pleasures and indulgences, and who wished to continue to live in the same way. Hence the opulent most cagerly embraced this new method of shunning, by the sacrifice

(4) Such as long and severe fasts, torres of the body, frequent and long-continsome.

(5) Hence the well-known phraseology used by those who made offerings to the churches and the priests; that they made the offering, redemptionis animarum suarum causa, for the redemption of their souls. The property given was likewise often called pretium peccatorum, the price of sin. See Lud, Ant. Muratori, Diss. de redemptione peccator., in his Antiquitates Ital. medii aevi, tom. v., p. 712, &c.

Europe, not the vestige of an example can be found anterior to this century. There can therefore be no doubt, that it grew out of the customs of the Europeans and the form of government most common among these warlike nations. For the sovereigns of these nations, used to bind their friends and clients to their interests, by presenting to them large tracts of country, towns, and castles in full sovereignty, reserving to themselves only the rights of supremacy and a claim to military services. And the princes might think, that they were obeying a rule of civil prudence in thus enriching the priests and bishops: and it is not probable, that superstition was the sole cause of these extensive grants. For they might expect, that men who were under the bonds of religion and consecrated to God, would be more faithful to them, than civil chieftains and military men who were accustomed to rapine and slaughter: and moreover, they might hope to restrain their turbulent subjects and keep them to their duty, by means of bishops, whose denunciations inspired so great terror. (6)

§ 6. This great aggrandizement of clergymen in the countries of Europe, commenced with their head, the Roman pontiff; and thence gradually extended to inferior bishops, priests, and fraternities of monks. For the barbarous nations of Europe, on their conversion to Christianity, looked upon the Romish bishop as succeeding to the place of the supreme head or pontiff of their *Druids* or pagan priests; and as the latter had possessed immense influence in secular matters, and was exceedingly feared, they supposed the former was to be reverenced and honoured in the same manner. (7) And what those nations spontaneously gave, the bishop of Rome willingly received; and lest perchance, on a change of circumstances he might be despoiled of it, he supported his claims by arguments drawn from ancient history and from Christianity. This was the origin of that vast pre-eminence acquired by the Roman pontiffs in this century, and of their

(6) I will here quote a noticeable passage from William of Malmesbury, in his fifth Book de Gestis Regum Anglis, p. 166, among the Scriptores rerum Anglicanarum post Bedain, Francf., 1601, fol. He there gives the reason for those great donations to the bishops. "Charlemagne, in order to curb the ferocity of those nations, bestowed nearly all the lands on the churches; wisely considering that men of the sacred order would not be so likely as laymen, to renonnce subjection to their sovereign; and morcover, if the lasty should be rebellious, the clergy would be able to hold them in check, by the terrors of excommunication, and the severities of their discipline."—I doubt not, that here is stated the true reason why Charlemagne, a prince by no means superstitious, or a slave of priests, heaped upon the Roman pontiff, and upon the bishops of Germany, Italy, and other countries which he subdued, so many estates, territories, and riches. That is, he enlarged immoderately the power and resources of the clergy, that he might by means of the bishops, restrain and keep in subjection his dukes, counts, and knights. For instance, from the dukes

of Beneventum, Spoleto, Capua, and others in Italy, much was to be feared, after the extinction of the Lombard monarchy; and hence he conferred a large portion of Italy upon the Roman pontiff, so that by his authority, power, and menaces, he might deter those powerful and vindictive princes from sedition, or overcome them if they dared to rebel. That other kings and princes in Europe, reasoned in the same manner as Charles did, will not be questioned, by one who considers well the political constitutions and forms of government of that age. That aggrandizement therefore of bishops and priests, which we should naturally ascribe wholly to superstition, was also the result of civil prudence or state policy. On the subject of excommunications, mentioned by Malmesbury above, we shall have something to say hereafter.

(7) Julius Cæsar, de Bello Gallico, vi., 13. His autem omnibus Druidibus pracest unus, qui summam inter. cos (Celtas) habet auctoritatem. Hoc mortuo, si qui ex reliquis ecellit dignitate, succedit. At si plures pares, suffragio Druidum adlegitur; nonnunquam etiam armis de principatu contendunt.

great power in regard to civil affairs. Thus that most pernicious opinion the cause of so many wars and slaughters, and which established and increased surprisingly the power of the pontiff, namely, the belief that whoever is excluded from communion by him and his bishops, loses all his rights and privileges not only as a citizen but as a man also, was derived to the Christian church from the ancient Druidic superstition, to the vast detriment of Europe.(8)

§ 7. A striking example of the immense authority of the pontiffs in this age, is found in the history of the French nation. Pepin, the viceroy or Major Domus of Childeric king of the Franks, and who already possessed the entire powers of the king, formed the design of divesting his sovereign of the title and the honours of royalty; and the French nobles, being assembled in council A.D. 751 to deliberate on the subject, demand. ed that first of all the pontiff should be consulted, whether it would be lawful and right to do what Pepin desired. Pepin therefore despatched envoys to Zacharias, who then presided over the church at Rome, with this inquiry: Whether a valiant and warlike nation might not dethrone an indolent and incompetent king, and substitute in his place one more worthy, one who had already done great services to the nation, without breaking the divine law? Zacharias at that time, needed the aid of Pepin and the Franks against the Greeks and the Lombards who were troublesome to him; and he answered the question, according to the wishes of those who consulted him. This response being known in France, no one resisted; the unhappy Childeric was divested of his royal dignity, and Pepin mounted the throne of his king and lord. Let the friends of the pontiff consider how they can justify this decision of the vicar of Jesus Christ, which is so manifestly repugnant to the commands of the Saviour. (9) Zacharias

time of Constantine the Great, had great influence among Christians every where, yet it had no where so great influence, or was so terrific and so distressing, as in Europe. And the difference between European excommunication and that of other Christians, from the eighth century onward, was immense. Those excluded from the sacred rites, or excommunicated, were indeed every where viewed as odious to God and to men; yet they did not forfeit their rights as men and as citizens, and much less were kings and princes supposed to lose their authority to rule, by being pronounced by bishops to be unworthy of communion in sacred rites. But in Europe, from this century onward, a person excluded from the church by a bishop, and especially by the prince of bishops, was no longer regarded as a king or a lord; nor as a citizen, a husband, a father, or even s a man, but was considered as a brute. What was the cause of this! Undoubtedly the following is the true cause. Those new and ignorant proselytes confounded Christian excommunication with the old Gentile excommunication practised by the pagan priests, or they supposed the former to have the same nature and effects with the latter;

(8) Though excommunication, from the me of Constantine the Great, had great insence among Christians every where, yet had no where so great influence, or was terrific and so distressing, as in Europe. In the difference between European exmunication and that of other Christians, om the eighth century onward, was important the eighth century onward, was important to the origin of European and papal excommunication. Si qui aut privatus aut publicus Druidum decreto non ateit, sacraticis interdictum. Have poens apud eos est gravissima. Quibus ita est interdictum, ii numero impiorum ac sceleratorum habentur, iit they did not forfeit their rights as men da scitizens, and much less were kings di princes supposed to lose their authority rule, by being pronounced by bishops to

(9) See, on this momentous transaction, Charles le Cointe, Annales ecclesie Franciæ; and Mezeray, Daniel, and the other historians of France and Germany; but especially, Ja. Ben. Bossuet, Defensio declarationis Cleri Gallicani, pt. i. p. 225. Pet. Rival. Dissertations historiques et critiques sur divers sujets, Diss. ii., p. 70; Diss. iii., p. 156, Lond., 1726, 8vo, and the illustrious Henr. de Bünau, Historia imperii Germanici, tom. ii., p. 288. Yet the transaction is not stated in the same manner by all the writers; and by the sycophants of the Romish bishops, it is generally misrepresent.

successor, Stephen II., took a journey to France A.D. 754, and not only confirmed what was done, but also freed *Pepin*, who had now reigned three years, from his oath of allegiance to his sovereign, and anointed or crowned him, together with his wife and his two sons.(10)

§ 8. This attention paid by the Roman pontiffs to the Franks, was of great advantage to the church over which they presided. For great commotions and insurrections occurring in that part of Italy which was still subject to the Greeks, in consequence of the decrees of Leo the Isaurian and Constantine Copronymus against images; the Lombard kings had so managed those commotions, by their counsel and arms, as gradually to get possession of the Grecian provinces in Italy governed by an exarch stationed at Ravenna. Aistulphus the king of the Lombards, clated by this success, endeavoured also to get possession of Rome and its territory, and affected the empire of all Italy. The pressure of these circumstances, induced the pontiff Stephen II. to apply for assistance to his great patron, Pepin king of the Franks. In the year 754, Pepin marched an army over the Alps, and induced Aistulphus to promise by a solemn oath to restore the exarchate of Ravenna, Pentapolis,(11) and all that he had plundered. But the next year, the Lombard king having violated his promise, and also laid siege to Rome, Pepin again marched an army into Italy, compelled him to observe his promise, and with unparalleled liberality bestowed on St. Peter and his church the Grecian provinces, (namely, the Exarchate and the Pentapolis), which he had wrested from the grasp of Aistulphus.(12)

ed; for they make Zacharias, by his pontifical power, to have deposed Childeric, and to have raised Pepin to the throne. This the French deny, and on good grounds Yet were it true, it would only make the pope's crime greater than it was. [See Bower's Lives of the Popes, vol. iii., p. 331, &c., ed. Lond., 1754.—Tr.]

(10) Among many writers, see the illustrious Bünau. Historia imperii Germanici, tom. ii., p. 301, 366, land Bower, Lives of the

Popes, vol. iii, p. 352.—Tr.]

(11) [This territory lay along the Gulf of Venice, from the Po, southward as far as Permo; and extended back to the Apeninnes. According to Sigonius, (ad ann. 755, lib. iii.), the Exarchate included the cities of Ravenna, Bologna, Imola, Faenza, Forlimpopoli, Forli, Cesena, Bobbio, Ferrara, Comachio, Adria, Cervia, and Secchia. The Pentapolis, now the Marca d'Ancona, comprehended Rimini, Pesaro, Conca, Fano, Sinigaglia, Ancona, Osimo, Numana, Jesi, Fossombrone, Montfeltro, Urbino, Cagli, Luccolo, and Eugubio. The whole territory might be 150 miles long, and from 60 to 80 miles broad.—Tr.]

(12) See Car. Sigonius, de regno Italiae, lib. iii., p. 202, &c., Opp., tom. ii. Henry count de Bünau, Historia Imperii Germanici, tom. ii., p. 301, 366. Muratori, Annali d'Italia, tom. iv., p. 310, &c., and many oth-

ers. But what were the boundaries of this exarchate thus disposed of by *Pepin*, has been much controverted, and has been investigated with much industry in the present age.
The Roman pontiffs extend the exarchate given to them as far as possible; others contract it to the narrowest limits they can. See Lud. Ant. Muratori, Droits de l'Empire sur l'Etat Ecclesiastique, cap. i., ii., and Antiqq. Italicae medii aevi, tom. i., p. 64-68, 986, 987. But he is more cautious in tom. v., p. 790. This controversy cannot easily be settled, except by recurrence to the deed of gift. Just. Fontanini, Dominio della S. Sedo sopra Comacchio, Diss. i., c. 100, p. 346; c. 67, p. 242, represents the deed of gift as still in existence; and he quotes some words from it. The fact is scarcely credible: yet if it be true, it is unquestionably not for the interest of the Romish church to have this important ancient document come to light. Nor could those who defended the interests of the pontiff against the emperor Joseph, in the controversy respecting the fortress of Co-macchio, in our age, be persuaded to bring it forward, though challenged to do it by the emperor's advocates. Francis Blanchinus however, in his Prolegomena ad Anastasium de vitis Pontificum Rom., p. 55, has given us a specimen of this grant, which bears the marks of antiquity. The motive which led Pepin to this great liberality, was, as appears

§ 9. After the death of Pepin, Desiderius the king of the Lombards again boldly invaded the patrimony of St. Peter, namely, the territories given by the Franks to the Romish church. Hadrian I., who was then pontiff, had recourse to Charles afterwards called the Great, [Charlemagne], the son of Pepin. He crossed the Alps with a powerful army, in the year 774, overturned the empire of the Lombards in Italy, which had stood more than two centuries, transported king Desiderius into France, and proclaimed himself king of the Lombards. In this expedition, when Charles arrived at Rome, he not only confirmed the donations of his father to St. Peter, but went further; for he delivered over to the pontiffs to be possessed and governed by them, some cities and provinces of Italy which were not included in the grant of Pepin. But what portions of Italy Charles thus annexed to the donation of his father, it is very difficult, at this day, to ascertain.(13)

§ 10. By this munificence, whether politic or impolitic I leave to others to determine, Charles opened his way to the empire of the West; or rather to the title of emperor of the West, and to supreme dominion over the city of Rome and its territory, on which the empire of the West was thought to depend. (14) He had doubtless long had this object in view:

from numerous testimonics, to make expiation for his sins, and especially the great sin he had committed against his master Childeric.

(13) See Car. Sigonius, de Regno Italiae, 1. iii., p. 223, &c., Opp., tom. ii. Henry count de Bünau, Historia Imperii German., tom. ii., p. 368, &c. Peter de Marca, de Con-cordia sacerdotii et imperii, lib. i., cap. xii., p. 67, &c. Lud. Ant. Muratori, Droits de l'Empire sur l'Etat Ecclesiastique, cap. ii., p. 147, &c. Herm. Conringius, de imperio Romano-German., cap. vi. [Bouer's Lives of the Popes, vol. iii., Life of Hadrian I.], and numerous others. Concerning the extent of Charlemagne's new donation to the popes, there is the same warm contest between the patrons of the papacy and those of the empire, as there is respecting Pepin's The advocates for the pontiffs maintain, that Corsica, Sardinia, Sicily, the territory of Sabino, the duchy of Spoleto, besides many other tracts of country, were presented by the very pious Charlemagne to St. Peter. But the advocates for the claims of the emperors, diminish as far as they can the munificence of Charles, and confine this new grant within narrow limits. On this subject, the reader may consult the writers of the present age who have published works on the claims of the emperors and the popes to the cities of Comacchio and Florence, and the duchies of Parma and Placentia; but especially the very learned treatise of Berret, entitled Diss. chorographica de Italia medii aevi, p. 33, &c. The partialities of the writers, if I mistake not, have prevented them from discerning in all cases the real facts; and it is easy to fall into mistakes, on sub-

jects so long involved in obscurity. The pontiff Adrian affirins, that the object of Charles in this new donation, was, to atone for his sins. For he thus writes to Charlemagne, in the ninety-second Epistle of the Caroline Codex, in Muratori's Scriptor. rer. Italicar., tom. iii., part ii., p. 265: "Venientes ad nos de Capua, quam Beato Petro, Apostolorum Principi, pro mercede animae vestrae atque sempiterna memoria, cum cateris civitatibus obtulistis." I have no doubt that Charles, who wished to be accounted pious according to the estimates of that age, expressed this design in his transfer or deed of gift. But a person acquainted with Charles and with the history of those times, will not readily believe that this was his only motive. By that donation, Charles aimed to prepare the way for attaining the empire of the West. which he was endeavouring to secure, (for he was most ambitious of glory and dominion,) but he could not honourably obtain his object in the existing state of things, without the concurrence and aid of the Roman pontiff. Besides this, he aimed to secure and establish his new empire in Italy, by increasing the possessions of the holy see. On this point I have already touched in a preceding note; and I think, whoever carefully considers all the circumstances of the case, will coincide with me in judgment.
(14) In reality, Charles was already em-

peror of the West; that is, the most powerful of the kings in Europe. He therefore only lacked the title of emperor, and sovereign power over the city of Rome and the adjacent country; both of which he easily obtained by the aid of Leo III.

and perhaps his father *Pepin* had also contemplated the same thing. But the circumstances of the times required procrastination in an affair of such moment. But the power of the Greeks being embarrassed after the death of *Leo* IV. and his son *Constantine*, and when the impious *Irene* who was very odious to Charles had grasped the sceptre, in the year 800, he did not hesitate to carry his designs into execution. For Charles coming to Rome this year, the pontiff *Leo* III. knowing his wishes, persuaded the Roman people, who were then supposed to be free and to have the right of electing an emperor, to proclaim and constitute him emperor of the West. (15)

§ 11. Charles, being made emperor and sovereign of Rome and its territory, reserved indeed to himself the supreme power, and the prerogatives of sovereignty; but the beneficial dominion, as it is called, and subordinate authority over the city and its territory, he seems to have conferred on the Romish church. (16) This plan was undoubtedly suggested to him by the Roman pontiff; who persuaded the emperor, perhaps by showing him some ancient though forged papers and documents, that Constantine the Great, (to whose place and authority Charles now succeeded), when he removed the seat of empire to Constantinople, committed the old seat of empire, Rome and the adjacent territories, or the Roman dukedom, to the possession and government of the church, reserving however his imperial prerogatives over it; and that, from this arrangement and ordinance of Constantine, Charles could not depart, without incurring the wrath of God and St. Peter. (17)

(15) See the historians of those times, and especially the best of them all, Bünau, Historia Imperii Romano-Germanici, tom. ii., p. 537, &c. The advocates of the Roman pontiffs tell us, that Leo III., by virtue of the supreme power with which he was divinely clothed, conferred the empire of the West, after it was taken from the Greeks, upon the French nation and upon Charles their king; and hence they infer, that the Roman pontiff, as the vicar of Christ, is the sovereign lord of the whole earth, as well as of the Roman empire; and that all emperors reign by his authority. The absurdity of this reasoning is learnedly exposed by Fred. Spankeim, de ficta translatione imperii in Carolum M. per Leonem III. in his Opp., tom. ii., p. 557. [See also Bover's Lives of the Popes, vol. iii., Life of Leo III.] Other writers need not be named.

(16) That Charles retained the supreme power over the city of Rome and its territory, that he administered justice there by his judges, and inflicted punishments on malefactors, and that he exercised all the prorogatives of sovereignty; learned men have demonstrated, by the most unexceptionable testimony. See only Muratori, Droits de l'Empire sur l'Etat Éccles, cap. vi., p. 77, &c. Indeed, they only shroud the light in darkness, who maintain, with Justus Foncasini, (Dominio della S. Sode sopra Co-

macchio, Diss. i., c. 95, 96, &c.), and the other advocates of the Roman pontiffs, that Charles sustained at Rome, not the character of a sovereign, but that of patron of the Romish church, relinquishing the entire sovereignty to the pontiffs. And yet, to declare the whole truth, it is clear, that the power of the Roman pontiff in the city and territory of Rome, was great; and that he decreed and performed many things, according to his pleasure and as a sovereign. But the limits of his power, and the foundations of it, are little known, and much controverted. Muratori (Droits de l'Empire, p. 102) maintains, that the pontiff performed the functions of an exarch or viceroy of the emperor. But this opinion was very offensive to Clement XI.; nor do I regard it as correct. After considering all the circumstances, I suppose the Roman pontiff held the Roman province and city by the same tenure as he did the exarchate and the other territories given him by Charles, that is, as a fief; yet with loss circumscribed powers than ordinary feudal tenures, on account of the dignity of the city, which was once the capitol or the seat of empire. This opinion receives much confirmation from the statements which will be made in the following note; and it reconciles the jarring testimonies of the ancient writers and other documents.

(17) Most writers are of opinion, that

§ 12. Amid these various accessions to their power and influence, the Roman pontiffs experienced however, from the Greek emperors, no inconsiderable loss both of revenue and dignity. For Leo the Isaurian, and his son Constantine Copronymus, being exceedingly offended with Gregory II. and III. on account of their zeal for holy images, not only took from them the estates possessed by the Romish church in Sicily, Calabria, and Apulia, but also exempted the bishops of those territories, and likewise all the provinces of Illyricum, from the dominion of the Roman pontiffs, and placed them under the protection of the bishop of Constantinople. Nor could the pontiffs afterwards, either by threats or supplications, induce the Greek emperors to restore these valuable portions of St. Peter's patrimony. (18)
This was the first origin, and the principal cause, of that great contest between the bishops of Rome and of Constantinople, which in the next century severed the Greeks from the Latins, to the great detriment of Christianity. Yet there was an additional cause existing in this century; namely, the dispute concerning the procession of the Holy Spirit, of which we

to this period; and that it was forged perhaps in the tenth century. But I believe it existed in this century; and that Hadrian and his successor Leo III. made use of it, to persuade Charles to convey feudal power over the city of Rome and its territory, to the Romish church. For this opinion, we have the good authority of the Roman pontiff himself, Hadrian I., in his Epistle to Charlemagne; which is the xlix in the Caroline Codex, published in Muratori's Rerum Italicar. Scriptores, tom iii., pt. ii., p. 194; and which well deserves a perusal. Hadrian there exhorts Charles, who was not yet emperor, to order the restitution of all the grants which had been formerly made to St. Peter and the church of Rome. And he very clearly distinguishes the grant of Constantine from the donations of the other emperors and princes; and what deserves particular notice, he distinguishes it from the donation of Pepin, which embraced the exarchate, and from the additions made to his father's grants by Charlemagne: whence it follows conclusively, that Hadrian understood Constantine's grant to embrace the city of Rome and the territory dependent on it. He first mentions the grant of Constantine the Great, thus: Deprecamur vestram excellentiampro Dei amore et ipsius clavigeri regni coe-lorum—ut secundum promissionem, quam polliciti estis eidem Dei Apostolo, pro aninae vestrae mercede et stabilitate regni vestri, omnia nostris temporibus adimplere jubeatis.—Et sicut temporibus Beati Silvestri Romani Pontificis, a sanctae recordationis piissimo Constantino Magno Imperatore, per ejus largitatem (see the grant of Constantine itself) sancta Dei catholica et apostolica Romana ecclesia elevata atque exaltata est, et potestatem in his Hesperiae partibus largiri

Constantine's pretended grant was posterior dignatus est : ita et in his vestris selicissimis temporibus atque nostris, sancta Dei ecclesia germinet-et amplius, atque amplius exaltata permaneat-Quia ecce novus Christianiesimus Dei Constantinus Imperator (N.B. Here the pontiff denominates Charles, who was then only a king, an emperor, and compares him with Constantine) his temporibus surrexit, per quem omnia Deus sanctae suae ecclesiae-largiri dignatus est. Thus far, he speaks of Constantine's donation. Next, the pontiff notices the other donations; which he clearly discriminates from this. Sed et cuncta alia, quae per diversos Imperatores, patricios, etiam et alios Deum timentes, pro eorum animae mercede et venia peccatorum, in partibus Tusciae, Spoleto seu Benevento, atque Corsica, simul et Pavinensi patrimonio, Beato Petro Apostolo,-concessa sunt, et per nefandam gentem Longobardorum per annorum spatia abstracta atque ablata sunt, vestris temporibus restituantur. The pontiff adds in the close, that all those grants were preserved in the archives of the Lateran; and that he had sent them by his ambassadors to Charlemagne. Unde et plures donationes in sacro nostro scrinio Lateranensi reconditas habemus; tamen et pro satisfactione Christianissimi regni vestri, per jam fatos viros, ad demonstrandum cas vobis, direximus; et pro hoc petimus eximiam Praecellentiam vestram, ut in integro ipsa patrimonia Beato Petro et nobis restituere jubcatis.—By this it appears, that Constantine's grant was then in the Lateran archives of the popes, and was sent with the others to Charlemagne.

(18) See Mich. le Quien's Oriens Christianus, tom. i., p. 96, &c. The Greek writers also, as Theophanes and others, acknowledge the fact, but differ a little in respect to the cause.

shall treat in its proper place. But this perhaps might have been easily adjusted, if the bishops of Rome and Constantinople had not become involved in a contest respecting the limits of their jurisdiction.

§ 13. Monastic discipline, as all the writers of that age testify, was entirely prostrate both in the East and the West. The best of the Oriental monks, were those who lived an austere life remote from the intercourse of men in the deserts of Egypt, Syria, and Mesopotamia; and yet among them, not only gross ignorance, but also fanatical stupidity and base superstition, often reigned. The other monks, in the neighbourhood of the cities, not unfrequently disquieted the state; and Constantine Copronymus and other emperors, were obliged to restrain them repeatedly by severe edicts. Most of the Western monks now followed the rule of St. Benedict; yet there were monasteries in various places, in which other rules were preferred.(19) But when their wealth became increased, they scarcely observed any rule; and they gave themselves up to gluttony, voluptuousness, idleness, and other vices.(20) Charlemagne attempted to cure these evils by statutes; but he effected very little.(21)

§ 14. This great corruption of the whole sacred order, produced in the West a new species of priests, who were an intermediate class between the monks, or the regular clergy as they were called, and the secular priests. These adopted in part the discipline and mode of life of monks, that is, they dwelt under the same roof, ate at a common table, and joined in united prayer at certain hours; yet they did not take any vows upon them, like the monks, and they performed ministerial functions in certain churches. They were at first called the Lord's brethren (fratres Dominici); but afterwards took the name of canons (canonici). (22) The common opinion attributes the institution of this order to Chrodegang, bishop of Metz: nor is this opinion wholly without foundation. (23) For although there were, anterior to this century, in Italy, Africa, and other provinces, convents of priests who lived in the manner of canons; (24) yet Chrodegang, about the

(19) See Jo. Mabillon, Praef. ad Acta neque deliciis vel scurrilitatibus mixta, &c. anctor. ord. Benedicti, saec. i., p. xxiv., —Tr.] Sanctor. ord. Benedicti, saec. i., p. xxiv., and saec. iv., pt. i., p. xxvi., &c.

(20) Mabillon treats ingenuously of this

corruption of the monks, and of its causes, in the above work, Praef. ad Saecul. iv., pt.

i., p. lxiv., &c.
(21) See the Capitularia of Charlemagne, published by Baluze; tom. i., p. 148, 157, 237, 355, 366, &c., 375, 503, and in various other places. These numerous laws, so often repeated, prove the extreme perverseness of the monks. [See also the 20th, 21st, and 22d canons of the council of Clovesham, in England, A.D. 747. Monasteria-non sint ludicrarum artium receptacula, hoc est, poëtarum, citharistarum, musicorum, scurrarum-Non sint sanctimonialium domicilia turpium confabulationum, commessationum, ebtietatum, luxuriantiumque cubilia.--Monasteriales sive ecclesiastici, ebrietatis malum non sectentur aut expetant-sed neque alios cogant intemperanter bibere : sed pura et sobria sint eorum convivia, non luxuriosa, Vol. II.—D

(22) See Le Beuf, Mémoires sur l'Histoire d'Auxerre, tom. i., p. 174, Paris, 1743, 4to.

(23) For an account of Chrodegang, see the Histoire litteraire de la France, tom. iv., p. 128. Aug. Calmet, Histoire de Lorraine, tom. i., p. 513, &c. Acta Sanctorum, tom. i., Martii, p. 452. The rule which he prescribed to his canons, may be seen in Le Cointe, Annales Francor. ecclesiastici, tom. v., ad ann. 757, § 35, &c., and in Labbe's Concilia, tom. vii., p. 1444; [in Harduin's Concilia, tom. iv., p. 1181, &c.—Tr.] The rule, as published by Lacas Dachery, Spicilegium veter. Scriptor., tom. i., p. 565, &c., under the name of Chrodegang, was the work of another person. A neat summary of the rule is given by Jac. Longueval, Histoire de l'Eglise Gallicane, tom. iv., p. 435.
(24) See Lud. Ant. Muratori, Antiqui-

tates Italica medii aevi, tom. v., p. 185,

middle of this century, subjected the priests of his church at Metz to this mode of living, requiring them to sing hymns to God at certain hours, and perhaps to observe other rites; and by his example, first the Franks, and then the Italians, the English, and the Germans, were led to introduce this mode of living in numerous places, and to found convents of canons.

§ 15. Supreme power over the whole sacred order, and over all the possessions of the churches, was, both in the East and in the West, vested in the emperors and kings. Of the power of the Greek emperors over the church and its goods and possessions, no one entertains a doubt. (25) The prerogatives of the Latin emperors and kings, though the flatterers of the popes labour to conceal them, are too clear and manifest to be concealed, as the wiser in the Roman community themselves confess. Hadrian I., in a council at Rome, conferred on Charlemagne and his successors, the right of appointing and creating the Roman pontiffs. (26) And although Charles and his son Lewis declined exercising this power, yet they reserved to themselves the right of accepting and confirming the election, made by the Roman people and clergy; nor could the consecration of a pope take place, unless the emperor's ambassadors were present. (27) The Roman pontiffs obeyed the laws of the emperors, and accounted all their decisions definitive. (28) The emperors and kings of the Franks, by their extraordinary judges whom they called Missos, that is, Legates, inquired into the lives and conduct of all the clergy, the superior as well as the inferior, and decided causes and controversies among them; they enacted laws respecting the modes and forms of worship, and punished every species of crime, in the priests just as in the other citizens. (29) The property belonging to churches and monasteries, unless exempted by the special indulgence of the sovereign, was taxed like other property, for the common uses of the state. (30)

§ 16. That the preservation of religion, and the decision of controver-

&c.; also Lud. Thomassinus, de Disciplina ecclesiæ vetere ac nova, pt. i., lib. iii., c. iv., &c. The design of this institution was truly excellent. For its authors, pained with the vices and defects of the clergy, hoped that this mode of living would abstract the consecrated men from worldly cares and business. But the event has shown how much the hopes of these good men were disappointed.

(25) For the authority of the Greek cmperors in religious matters, see Mich. le Quien, Oriens Christianus, tom. i., p. 136.

(26) Anastasius makes mention of this decree, which is preserved both by Yvo and Gratian. The subject has been discussed by very many. [The existence of this council, and of such a grant to Charlemagne, is very uncertain. The earliest mention of the council is in Sigebert's Chronicon, (ad ann. 773), written about A.D. 1111. But the passage is not in all the copies. From this questionable authority, Gratian transcribed his account of it; (Distinc. lxiii., c. 22, 23), and also Ivo, and the others. See Pet. de

Marca, de Concordia, &c., lib. viii., c. 13. Pagi, Critica in Baron. ad ann. 774. Man-Concil. Supplem., tom. i., p. 721, and Walch's Historie der Kirchenversamml, p. 473.—Tr.]

(27) See Jo. Mahillon, Commentar. in ordinem Romanum. Musaei Italici. tom. ii., p. cxiii., &c. Muratori, Droits de l'Em-pire sur l'Etat Eccles., p. 87, &c.

(28) This has been amply demonstrated by Steph. Baluze, Pracf. ad Capitularia Ro-

gum Francor., o xxi., &c.

(29) See Muratori, Antiquitates Ital. medii aevi, tom. i., diss. ix., p. 470. Franc. de Roye, de Missis Dominicis, c. x., p. 44; c. viii., p. 118, 134, 168, 195, &c.
(30) See especially Muratori, Antiq. Ital.

medii aevi, tom. i , diss. xvii., p. 926. the Collection of various pieces in the contest of Lewis XV. king of France, respecting the exemption of the clergy from taxation, published in Holland in seven volumes, under the title of: Ecrits pour et contre les Immunités pretendues par le Clerge de France, à la Haye, 1751, 8vo, &c

sies respecting doctrines, belonged to the Roman pontiff and to the ecclesiastical councils, was not denied by the emperors and kings of the Lat. ins.(31) But this power of the pontiff was confined within narrow limits. For he was not able to decide by his sole authority, but was obliged to assemble a council. Nor did the provinces wait for his decisions, but held conventions or councils at their pleasure, in which the bishops freely expressed their opinions, and gave decisions which did not accord with the views of the pontiffs; as is manifest from the French and German councils, in the controversy respecting images. Moreover, the emperors and kings had the right of calling the councils, and of presiding in them: nor could the decrees of a council have the force of laws, unless they were confirmed and ratified by the reigning sovereign. (32) Yet the Roman pontiffs left no means untried, to free themselves from these many restraints, and to obtain supreme authority not only over the church but also over kings and over the whole world; and these their efforts were greatly favoured by the wars and tumults of the following century.

§ 17. Among the writers of this century very few deserve much praise, either for their learning or their genius. Among the Greeks, Germanus bishop of Constantinople, obtained some celebrity by his talents, but still more by his immoderate zeal in defence of images. (33) Cosmas of Jerusalem, gained renown by his skill in composing Hymns. (34) The histories of George Syncellus (35) and Theophanes, (36) hold some rank among

(31) See Charlemagne, de Imaginibus, lib. i., cap. iv., p. 48, ed. Heumann.

(32) All these points are well illustrated by Baluzz, Praef. ad Capitularia: and by the Capitularia themselves; that is, by the Laws of the French kings. And all those who have discussed the rights of kings and princes in matters of religion, take up and illustrate this subject. See also Jac. Basnage, Histoire de l'Eglise, tom. i, p. 270, &c.

(33) See Richard Simon, Critique de la Bibliotheque Ecclesiast. de M. du Pin, tom. i., p. 270. [Germanus was the son of Justinian, a patrician of Constantinople, and was deprived of his virility by Constantine Pogonatus. He was made bishop of Cyzicum, and then patriarch of Constantinople, from A.D. 715 to 730. During the four last years of his patriarchate, he strenuously opposed the emperor Leo, and defended image-worship until he was deposed. He then retired to a peaceful private life, till his death about A.D. 740, when he was more than ninety years old. His writings all relate to image-worship, and the honour due to the virgin Mary, and consist of letters, orations, and polemic tracts; which may be seen in the Acts of the second Nicene council, the Bibliotheca Patrum, and other collections. His orations in praise of the holy virgin, are nacribed by some to another Germanus, bishop of Constantinople in the 13th century. See Cave's Historia Litterar., vol. i.—Tr.] (34) [Cosmas was a native of Italy; captured by Saracen pirates, he was carried to Damascus, and there sold to the father of John Damascenus, who made him preceptor to his son. He was afterwards a monk in the monastery of St. Sabas, near Jerusalem; and at last, bishop of Majuma. He flourished about A.D. 730, and has left us thirteen Hymns on the principal festivals, and some other poems; which are extant only in Latin, and may be seen in the Biblioth. Patr., tom. xii. See Cave's Historia Litterar., vol. i.—Tr.]

(35) [George was a monk of Constantinople, and syncellus to Tarasius the patriarch. A syncellus was a high ecclesiastical personage, the constant companion and inspector of the bishop, and resident in the same cell with him; whence his name, σύγκελλος. See Du Cange, Glossar. mediae et infim. Latinitatis, sub voce Syncellus. The Chronicon of George Syncellus, extends from the creation to the times of Maximin; and is copied almost verbatin from the Chronicon of Eusebius. Jos. Scaliger made much use of it, for recovering the lost Greek of Eusebius' work. It was published, Gr. and Lat., with notes, by Jac. Goar, Paris, 1652, fol. See Cave's Histor. Litterar., tom. i.—Tr.]

(36) [Theophanes, surnamed Isaacius and Confessor, was a Constantinopolitan of noble birth, born A.D. 758. Lee the patrician obliged him in his youth to marry his daugh-

the writers of Byzantine history, but they must be placed far below the earlier Greek and Latin historians. The most distinguished of the Greek and Oriental writers was John Danascenus, a man of respectable talents, and of some cloquence. He elucidated the Peripatetic philosophy, as well as the science of theology, by various writings; but his fine native endowments were vitiated by the faults of his times, superstition and excessive veneration for the fathers, to say nothing of his censurable propensity to explain the Christian doctrines conformably to the views of Aristotle. (37)

§ 18. At the head of the Latin writers, stands Charlemagne, the emperor, who was a great lover of learning. To him are ascribed the Capitularia as they are called, several Epistles, and four books concerning images; yet there can be little doubt, that he often used the pen and the genius of another. (38) Next to him should be placed Beda, called the Ven-

ter; but his wife and he agreed to have no matrimonial intercourse, and on the death of her father they separated, and Theophanes became a monk. He had previously filled several important civil offices under the cmperor Leo. He retired to the monastery of Polychronum near Singriana, A.D. 780: and thence to the island Calonymus, where he converted his paternal estate into a monastery, and spent six years. Then returning to Singriana, he purchased the estate called the Field, converted it into a monastery, and presided over it as the abbot. In the year 787 he was called to the second Nicene council, where he strenuously defended image-worship. After A.D. 813, Leo the Armenian required him to condemn image-worship; which he resolutely refused to do. In 815, or a year later, he was imprisoned for his obstinacy, though now in de-clining health; and two years after, was banished to the island of Samothrace, where he died at the end of twenty-three days. The patrons of image-worship accounted him a confessor, and honoured him as a saint. His Chronicon, which embraces both the civil and ecclesiastical affairs of the Greek empire, continues that of George Syncellus, from A.D. 285 to A.D. 813. It is written in a dry style, without method, and with numerous mistakes. The Chronicon of Anastasius Bibliothecarius is a mere Latin translation of this, so far as this extends. It was published, Gr. and Lat., with the notes of Goar and Combesis, Paris, 1655, fol. See Cave, Hist. Litterar., tom. i.—Tr.]

(37) See Peter Bayle, Dictionnaire Historique, tom. ii., p. 950, and Leo Allatius' account of his writings; which Mich. le Quien has published, with the Opera Damasceni, [ed. Paris, 1712, and Venice, 1748, 2 vols. fol.—Also Du Pin, Biblioth. des Auteurs Eccles., tom. vi., p. 101, &c. Fabricius, Biblioth. Gr., vol. viii., p. 772, &c., and Schroeckh, Kirchengeschichte, vol. xx., p. 222, &c.—John Damascenus, called also

Chrysorrhoas by the Greeks, on account of his eloquence, and by the Arabs Mansur, was born at Damascus near the end of the seventh, or beginning of the eighth century. His father Sergius, a wealthy Christian. and privy counsellor to the kalif, redeemed many captives; and among them a learned Italian monk named Cosmas, whom he made preceptor to his only son John. On the decease of his father, John succeeded him in office at the Saracen court. About the year 728, he wrote numerous letters in defence of image-worship, which the emperor Leo the Isaurian was endeavouring to suppress. This, it is said, induced Leo to forge a treasonable letter from John to himself, which he sent to the kalif in order to compass the destruction of John. The kalif ordered his right hand to be cut off. John replaced the severed hand; and by the intercession of the virgin Mary, had it perfectly restored the same night. This miracle convinced the kalif of John's innocence, and he offered to restore him to his office and favour; but John chose to retire to private life. He sold and gave away all his property, and repaired to the monastery of St. Sabas near Jerusalem, where he spent the remainder of his life in composing learned works on theology and science. His treatises are numerous, consisting of Orations, Letters, and Tracts, chiefly polemic, in defence of image-worship and against heresies; yet several are devo-tional and narrative. But few of his philosophical works have been published. His great work is, de fide orthodoxa Libri iv (Έκδοσις ἀκριδής τῆς ὁρθοδόξυ πίςεως), which is a complete system of theology derived from the fathers, and arranged in the

manner of the schoolmen.—Tr.]
(38) See Jo. Alb. Fabricius. Bibliotheca medii aevi Latina, tom. i., p. 936. Histoire litteraire de la France, tom. iv., p. 368. [Charlemagne was not only a great general, and statesman, but likewise a great promoter of learning. He possessed talents of no or-

erable, on account of his virtues; (39) Alcuin, the preceptor of Charlemagne; (40) and Paulinus of Aquileia; (41) who were distinguished for

life left him little time for study, he was a considerable proficient in all the branches of knowledge then generally pursued. He un-derstood both Latin and Greek, was well read in civil history, and was no contemptible theologian. Eginhard indeed, tells us he could never learn to write, having not undertaken it till too far advanced in life. But if he could not write a fair hand, he could dictate to his amanuenses; and by their aid, and that of the learned men whom he always had about him, he composed and compiled very much, and in a manner that does him great credit. Besides a great number of Diplomas, Deeds, and Grants, which are to be seen in various collections, as those of Canisius, Duchene, Dacher, Mabillon, &c., and numerous Letters, interspersed in the later collections of Councils; he wrote a Preface to the book of Homilies for all the festivals of the year, which Paul Diaconus compiled by his order; also a large part of the Edicts, chiefly in relation to ecclesiastical affairs, which are denominated his Capitularia. Of these the first four Books, entitled Capitularia sive Edicta Caroli Magni et Ludovici Pii, were collected by the abbot Ansegisus A.D. 827. Afterwards three Books more, were collected by Benedict Levita. The whole are best published by Baluze, Paris, 1677, 2 vols. fol. The Codex Carolinus is a collection of ninety-nine Epistles of successive popes to him and to his father and grandfather, with theirs to the popes; made by order of Charlemagne A.D. 791. This was published by Gretser, Ingolst., 1613, 4to.—The four Books against image-worship, (de Imaginibus), called also the Capitulare prolixum, if not dictated en-tirely by him, was at least drawn up in his name, by his order, and in accordance with his views. He caused it to be read in the council of Frankfort A.D. 794, where it was approved; and he then sent a copy of it to pope *Hadrian*, who replied to it as being the work of Charlemagne. It was first published by John Tillet (Tilius), afterwards bishop of Meaux, A.D. 1549; and last by C. A. Heumann, Hanover, 1731, 8vo. For the genuineness of this work. see Schroeckh, Kirchengeschichte, vol. xx., p. 583, &c., and Case, Historia Litterar., tom. i.—Tr.] (39) Concerning Beda, see the Acta

Sanctor., tom. ii., April., p. 866. Nouveau Dictionnaire Historique Crit., tom. i., p. 178. A catalogue of his writings, drawn up by himself, is extant in Muratori's Antiquitates Italic. medii aevi, tom. iii., p. 825, &c.

dinary character; and though his very active [Beda, or Bedan (as St. Boniface calls him), was born at Farrow, near the mouth of the Tyne in Northumberland, and within the territories of the monastery of St. Peter, in that place. At the age of seven years, he was sent to that monastery for education; and afterwards removed to the neighbouring monastery of St. Paul. In these two mon-asteries he spent his whole life, except occasionally visiting other monasteries for literary purposes. At the age of 19, he was ordained a deacon; and at the age of 30, a presbyter. He was a most diligent student; yet punctual in observing the discipline of his monastery and attending its devotional exercises. At the age of 30, he commenced author, and became one of the most voluminous writers of that age. His works, published at Cologne, 1612, and again 1688, fill 8 vols. folio. They consist of Commentaries on the greater part of the O. T. and the whole of the New; numerous Homilies and Letters; a large number of Tracts; and an ecclesiastical history of Great Britain, from the invasion of Julius Cassar to the year A.D.
731. Beda was a man of great learning for that age, of considerable genius, and an agreeable writer. Yet his Commentaries and theological Tracts are little more than compilations from the fathers. As a historian, he was honest but credulous. As a divine, he was a mere copyist, following Augustine, Gregory the Great, and the more sound Greek fathers. His piety stands unquestioned. His only work now of much value, is his church history in five Books, edited by Wheelock, Cambridge, 1644, and still better by Smith, ibid., 1722, fol.—See Beda's account of his own life and writings, in his Hist. Eccles., lib. iv., cap. 2; also Cave's Historia Litterar., tom. i.; Mabillon, Acta Sanctor. ord. Bened., tom. iii., p. 500-524, ed. Venice, 1734, and J. Milner's Church History, cent. viii., ch. i.—Tr.]

(40) Histoire Litteraire de la France, tome iv., p. 295. Nouveau Dictionnaire Histor. Crit., tome i., p. 122. A new edition of the works of Alcuin is preparing in France, by Catelinot; who has discovered his unpublished Tract on the Procession of the Holy Spirit. See the Histoire Litter. de this edition, it appears, was never published; and that of *Du Chesne*, Paris, 1617, folio, continues to be used. Flacus Alcuin, Alchwin, or Albin, was a native of York England; and educated in the episcopal school there. He was well acquainted with Latin and Greek; and some say, had a

industry and the love of learning, and composed treatises on nearly every branch of learning known in their age, which show that no want of genius, but the state of the times, prevented their attaining higher eminence. If to these we add Boniface, who has been already mentioned; (42) Eginhard, the celebrated author of a biography of Charlemagne and of other works; (43) Paul the Deacon, known to after ages by his History of the Lombards, Historia Miscella, Homiliarium, and some other works; (44) Ambrose Auth-

knowledge of Hebrew. He was a man of learning and genius, of sound judgment, and of good taste. As an orator, poet, philosopher, and theologian, he was perhaps the most distinguished man of his sge. His writings consist chiefly of expositions of the scrip-tures, letters, and treatises on theology and science. His expositions, like those of Beda, are little more than compilations from the fathers, particularly from Augustine. His letters are numerous, well written, and uso-ful for elucidating the history of his times. His elaborate confutation of Elipandus is now little read. Being sent by his bishop to Rome, Charlemagne met with him, and became so pleased with him that he allured him to his court, about A.D. 780, made him his preceptor and his counsellor, employed him to confute the errorists, Felix and Elipandus, and committed to his care not only the palatine school but several monasteries, and particularly that of St. Martin of Tours. To this monastery he retired, A.D. 790, then advanced in years; there he established a school after the model of that at York, and spent the remainder of his days in high reputation as a scholar and a devout Christian. He died A.D. 801 .- See Mabillon, Acta Sanctor, ord. Bened., tom, v., p. 138-180, and Cave, Hist. Litterar., tom. i

(41) See Histoire Litteraire de la France, tom. iv., p. 286. Acta Sanctor., tom. i., Januar., p. 713. [Paulinus is said to have been a native of Austria, and a celebrated gramma-Charlemagne ruised him to affluence, and then made him archbishop of Aquileia, in the year 776. From the year 793 to the year 799, in connexion with Alcuin, he was very active in opposing and confuting the errors of Felix and Elipandus, and made a considerable figure in the councils of Frankfort and Foro-Julii. He enjoyed the confidence of Charlemagne, and the respect of his contemporaries; and died A.D. 804. His works are nearly all polemic, in opposition to the Adoptionists; namely, a Tract on the Trinity, against Elipandus; three Books against Felix; with several Epistles, and a few poeins. They were published at a cince, fol. See Cace, Historia Litterar., tom. i. They were published at Venice, 1737, fol. So ... Tr]

(42) [See above, page sixth of this volume, with the note (2) there.—Tr.]

(43) [Eginhard, or Einhard, was a German of Franconia, educated in the court of Charlemagne, made tutor to his sons, chaplain, privy counsellor, and private secretary to the emperor. He was also overseer of the royal buildings of Aix-la-Chapelle. Whether his wife Emma, or Imma, was the natural daughter of Charlemagne, has been questioned. After she had borne him one child, they mutually agreed to separate and betake themselves to monasteries. Charlemagne made Eginhard his ambassador to Rome in In 816 he became abbot of Fontanelle; and the next year, Lewis the Pious committed his son Lothaire to his instruction. In 819 he became the abbot of Ghent : and in 826, abbot of Seligenstadt; where he died about A.D. 840. He was a fine scholar, and as a historian the first in his age. Besides 62 epistles, and several tracts, he wrote the Life of Charlemagne; which has been compared with Suctonius' Casars, for elegance: also Annals of the reigns of Pepin, Charlemagne, and Lewis the Pious, from A.D. 741 to A.D. 829. The best edition of his works is that of J. H. Schminke, Utrecht, 1711, 4to. See Care, Historia Litterar., tom. ii., and Schroeckh, Kirchengesch., vol. xxii., p. 150, &c.— Tr.]

(44) [Paul Warnifrid, or Diaconus, a Lombard by birth, and deacon of the church of Aquileia, was private secretary to Desiderius king of the Lombards .- When that nation was conquered by Charlemagne. A.D. 774, Paul was sent prisoner to France ; afterwards, being suspected of favouring the disaffected Lombards, he retired to the south of Italy, and became a monk at Mount Cassino, where he ended his days some time in the following century. His history of the Lombards, in six Books, is of considerable value. His historia Miscella in twenty-four Books, is a meager thing. The first ten Books are those of Eutropius, with some in-The next six were composed torpolations. by Paul; and the remainder by some writer of even less value. His Homiliarium, or Collection of Homilies for all the Sundays and holy days of the year, in 2 vols. 4to, was compiled (not by Alcuin as some suppose, but by Paul) by direction of Charlemagne; and was intended to afford to preachers who could not frame discourses, some

pert, who expounded the Apocalypse of St. John; (45) and Theodulphus of Orleans; (46) we have nearly all the writers of any merit, who cultivated either sacred or profane learning.(47)

The collection is made from Ambrose, Augustine, Jerome, Origen, Leo, Gregory, Maximus, Beda, &c. Some discourses were added to it, after the death of Paul. He also wrote the life of St. Gregory the Great, in the Acta Sanctor. ord. Bened., by Mabillon, tom. i., p. 379, &c. See Cave, Historia Litterar., tom. i., and Bellarmin, Scriptores Ecclesiast., ed. Venice, 1728, fol., p. 258,

(45) [Ambrose Authpert, or Autpert, was a native of France, and became abbot of St. Vincent in Abrezzo, Italy, about A.D. 760. He must not be confounded with an abbot of Mount Cassino of the same name, who lived in the ninth century. To him has been attributed, the work entitled The conflict of the vices and virtues, published among the works of Augustine and also of Ambrose of Milan; and likewise some other pieces. But his great work is, his Commentary on the Apocalypse, in ten Books. See Cave, Historia Litter., tom. i, and Mabillon, Acta Sanctor. ord. Bened., tom. iv., p. 234, &c. -Tr.

(46) [Theodulphus, an Italian, whom Charlemagne patronised. He first made him abbot of St. Fleury; and then bishop of Orleans, about A.D. 794. Lewis the Pious greatly esteemed him, employed him much at his court, and sent him as his envoy to the pope. But in the year 818, being susnected of treasonable acts, he was deposed, and confined to the monastery of Angers. He died about A.D. 821. He wrote tolerable poetry; namely, Carminum ad diversos libri vi.; besides Poemata x. His prose is inferior to his poetry; consisting of 46 Canons for his diocese, a Tract on baptism, and another on the Holy Spirit. Most of the preceding were published by Jac. Sirmond, Paris, 1646, 8vo. There is still extant an elegant MS. Bible, which he caused to be written, and to which he prefixed a preface and some poems, in golden letters Cave, Historia Litterar., tom. i., and Bellar-

(47) [Among the Greek writers omitted by Dr. Mosheim, were the following:

John, patriarch of Constantinople under Philip Bardanes the Monothelite, A.D. 812-Being deposed after the death of Philip, he wrote an Epistle to the bishop of Rome, purging himself of the Monothelite heresy; which is printed in the Collect, of Councils.

Anastasius, abbot of St. Euthymium in

that they might read to their congregations. Palestine, against whom John Damascenus wrote an epistle, flourished A.D. 741. He is author of a Tract against the Jews; published in a translation, by Canisius, Lectt. Antiq., tom. iii., and in the Biblioth. Patr., tom. xiii.

Tarasius, patriarch of Constantinople. He was of noble birth, and privy counsellor to the emperor, when the empress Irene A.D. 785 raised him to the sec of Constantinople, and employed him to restore image-worship in the East. He presided in the worth in the East. He presided in and wrote several letters, extant in the Collections of Councils. He died A.D. 806.

Basil, bishop of Ancyra, a recanter in the

second Nicene council, A.D. 787. His Recantation, for having opposed image-worship, is published in the Collections of Councils.

Elias, metropolitan of Crete, flourished A.D. 787. He wrote Commentaries on Gregory Nazianzen's Orations, still extant in a Lat. translation; Answers to questions on cases of conscience by Dionysius; extant, Gr. and Lat. His exposition of the Scala of John Climax, is said still to exist in MS.

The Latin writers omitted by Dr. Mosheim, are much more numerous. Acca, a celebrated English monk of York, who flourished A.D. 705-740, and was an intimate of Beda. He accompanied St. Wilfrid to Rome, became bishop of Hauston (Hagul-stadiens) in Northumberland; and wrote lives of the saints of his diocese; several

letters, &c.

John VII., pope A.D. 705-707, has left

Ethelred king us one Epistle, addressed to Ethelred king of Mercia and Alfred king of Deira, respecting Wilfrid bishop of York; in the Collections of the Councils.

Constantine, pope A.D. 708-715, was called to Constantinople A.D. 710, by the emperor, and treated with great respect. His Epistle to Brietwald, archbishop of Canterbury, is in the Collections of Councils.

Gregory II., pope A.D. 715-731, famous for his opposition to Leo III. the emperor, who endeavoured to suppress image-wor-He has left us fifteen Epistles; published in the Collections of Councils .- In his pontificate, the Liber Diurnus, containchurch of Rome, is supposed to have been compiled. See Cave, Historia Litterar., tom. i., p. 620, &c. ing the ancient forms of proceeding in the

Felix, an English monk who flourished A.D. 715, was a writer of some distinction. His life of St. Guthlac the anchorite of Crov-

land, is above the ordinary level of the legends of that age. It is in Mabillon, Acta Sanctor, ord. Bened., tom. iii., p. 256, &c.

Heddius, surnamed Stephen, an English presbyter and monk, well skilled in church music. Wilfrid, archbishop of York, invited him from Canterbury, to instruct his clergy in singing, about A.D. 720. He composed an elaborate life of archbishop Wil-frid; which is in Mabillon, Acta Sanctor. ord. Bened, tom. v., p. 631-709.

Gregory III., pope A.D. 731-741. He pursued the contest begun by his predecessor, against the emperor Leo III., and also invited Charles Martel to aid him against the king of the Lombards. He has left us vii. Epistles, and a Collection from the ancient canons; which are extant in Harduin's Concilia.

Fredegarius Scholasticus, a Frank who flourished A.D. 740, wrote a History or Chronicon, de Gestis Francorum, from A.D. 596, (where Gregory Turon. ends), to A.D. It is commonly subjoined to Gregory

Turonens. History.

Cuthbert, an English monk of Durham, a disciple and intimate of Beda. He wrote the life of Beda; some letters, &c.

Zacharias, a Syrian monk, and pope A.D. 741-752. He has left us 18 Epistles; and a Greek translation of St. Gregory's Dialogues.

Chrudegand, Chrodegang, or Rodegang, a Frank of noble birth, educated in the court of Charles Martel, and bishop of Metz from A.D. 742 to 766. He first composed rules for regular canons. See § 14, and note (23) of this chapter, p. 25.

Willibald, an English monk, traveller, and bishop of Eichstadt in Germany. He was an assistant of St. Boniface, and wrote his life. See note (11), p. 11, above.
Stephen II., pope A.D. 752-757, has left

us six Epistles, extant in the Collections of Councils.

Isidorus, bishop of Badajos (Pacensis) in Spain; flourished A.D. 754. He continued Idacius' supplement to Jerome's Chronicon, from A.D. 609 to A.D. 754.

Paul I., pope A.D. 757-767. Twelve

Epistles ascribed to him, are extant in the Collections of Councils.

Aribo, bishop of Frisingen A.D. 760-783. He was a monk educated by St. Corbinian, whose successor and biographer he was. See Mabillon, Acta Sanctor. ord. Bened., tom. iii., p. 470, and Meichelbeck's Historia

Frisingens., tom. i., p. 61, &c.
Florus, a monk of St. Trudo, in the diocese of Liege, who flourished about A.D. 760, and enlarged Beda's Martyrologium.

Godescalk, a descon and canon of Liege who flourished about A.D. 780, and wrote the life of St. Lambert, bishop of Liege in this century. It is extant in Mabillon, Acta Sanctor., &c., tom. iii., p. 59, &c.

Stephen III., pope A.D. 768-772, has left us three Epistles, and some Decrees

Hadrian, or Adrian I., pope A.D. 772-795, has left us eighteen Epistles; an Epitome of Ecclesiastical canons, addressed to Charlemagne; a collection of canons, for the use of Ingilram a bishop; and a letter, in confutation of Charlemagne's Books sgainst image-worship.

Donatus, a deacon of Metz about A.D.

790, who wrote the life of St. Trudo; extant in Malnillon, Acta Sanctor. ord. Bened.,

tom. ii., p. 1022, &c.

Etherius, or Heterius, bishop of Axuma in Spain, and Beatus a Spanish presbyter of Asturia, distinguished themselves by their opposition to the error of Elipandus, which they endeavoured to confute in a work still

extant, in the Biblioth. Patrum, tom. xiii.
Leo III., pope A.D. 795-816, has left us thirteen Epistles.

Leidradus, or Lerdrachus, bishop of Lyons A.D. 798-813; was twice sent into Spain by Charlemagne, to reclaim Felix and Elipandus. He has left us three Epistles, and a Tract on baptism.

Jesse, or Jessaus, or Tesse, bishop of Amiens A.D. 799-834; was much employed in embassies, and in civil affairs, by Charlemagne and his successors. He wrote a long Epistle to his clergy, concerning sacrac rites, particularly in relation to baptism; stil extant, in the Bibliotheca Patrum. - 77]

CHAPTER III.

HISTORY OF RELIGION AND OF THEOLOGY.

- \$ 1. The Christian Doctrine corrupted.—\(\) 2. The Piety and Morals of this Age.—\(\) 3. Exegetical Theology.—\(\) 4. Charlemagne's Zeal for Sacred Learning.—\(\) 5. It led to neglect of the Bible.—\(\) 6. Manner of treating Didactic Theology.—\(\) 7. Practical Theology.—\(\) 8. Polemic Theology.—\(\) 9. Origin of the Controversy about Images.—\(\) 10. Progress of it, under Leo the Isaurian.—\(\) 11. Conflicts of the Image-worshippers with the Iconoclasts.—\(\) 12. Progress, under Copronymus.—\(\) 13. Under Irene.—\(\) 14. Council of Frankfort.—\(\) 15. Controversy respecting the Procession of the Holy Spirit.
- § 1. The fundamental doctrines of the Christian religion were preserved, both by the Greek and the Latin writers. This will appear unquestionable, to one who shall inspect the work of John Damascenus on the orthodox faith among the Greeks, and the profession of faith by Charlemagne among the Latins.(1) But to this pure seed of the word, more tares were added than can well be imagined. The very nature of religion and the true worship of God, were corrupted, by those who contend. ed for image-worship and for similar institutions with a fierceness that extinguished all charity. The efficacy of the merits of our Saviour, all acknowledged; and yet all tacitly depreciated them, by maintaining that men can appease God either by undergoing voluntary punishments or by offering him gifts and presents, and by directing those anxious about salvation to place confidence in the works of holy men.(2) To explain the other defects and superstitions of the times, would carry us beyond the limits prescibed in this work.
- § 2. The whole religion or piety of this and some subsequent centuries, consisted in founding, enriching, embellishing, and enlarging churches and chapels, in hunting up and venerating the relics of holy men, in securing
- Bernh. de Montfaucon in the Bibliotheca Coisliniana, p. 90, &c.—From among the Latins, an Exposition of the principal doctrines of religion, by Benedict of Aniane, in Stephen Baluze's Miscellanies, tom. v., p. 56, and the Creed of Leo III. which he sent into the East; also in Baluze, tom. vii., p.
- (2) [We will quote a few passages, as proof. Beda says (lib. i., on Luc., c. i.), Decebat, ut, sicut per superbiam prime nostræ parentis mors in mundum intravit, ita denuo per humilitatem Maria vita introitus panderetur. And (lib. iii., on Job, c. i.) he says: Cum confectus homo atque consumptus morti et infernalibus ministris appropinquaverit, si suerit quispiam sanctorum, qui Vol. II.—E

(1) See Charlemagne's Treatise de Imaginibus, lib. iii., p. 259, ed. Heumann. Add, from among the Greeks, the Profession of faith by Mich. Syncellus, published by unum bonum opus ejus, quod tanquam sac-rificium pro eo placabile offerat, valuerit invenire.—Commenting on Psalm iv., he says of the words Offer the sacrifices of righteousness, that they mean: Its dico, ut irascimini præteritis peccatis, ut sacrificetis sacrificium, id est, mortificetis propria vitia vestra, faciendo fructus dignos poenitentiæ: tantum scilicet pro singulis vos affligentes, quam tum digna expetit poenitentia: quod erit sacrifi-cium justitia, id est justum sacrificium. Nam nihil justius est, quam qui punit aliena peccata, ut puniat propria: et ut quisque tantum se affligat, quantum foedata ejus conscientia meruit, et sic se ipsum Deo faciat suave sacrificium.—Schl.]

the patronage of saints with God, by means of gifts and superstitious rites and ceremonies, in worshipping the images and statues of saints, in making pilgrimages to holy places, especially to Palestine; (3) and in other similar practices. In these services, which were supposed to have the greatest efficacy in procuring salvation, the virtuous and good were equally zealous with the vicious and profligate; the latter, that they might cancel their crimes and wickedness, and the former, that they might obtain earthly blessings from God, and secure a more ready admission to heavenly bliss. The true religion of Jesus Christ, if we except the few doctrines contained in the Creed, was wholly unknown in this age, even to the teachers of the highest rank: and all orders of society from the highest to the lowest, neglecting the duties of true piety and the renovation of the heart, fearlessly gave themselves up to every vice and crime, supposing that God could easily be appeased and become reconciled to them, by the intercessions and prayers of the saints, and by the friendly offices of the priests. the ministers of God. The whole history of these times avouches the truth of these remarks.

§ 3. The Greeks believed, that the sacred volume had been adequately expounded by their forefathers; and of course, that by making compilations from the ancient writers containing their explanations of the scriptures, both good and bad, they conferred a great favour on biblical students. How judicious these compilations were, will appear, among others, from the Commentary of John Damascenus on St. Paul's epistles, compiled from Chrysostom. The Latin interpreters are of two classes. Some, like the Greeks, collected and imbodied the interpretations of the fathers. Beda among others took this course, in his exposition of the epistles of St. Paul, compiled from Augustine and others. (4) The other class made trial of their own skill in expounding the sacred volume; and among these, Alcuin, Beda, Ambrose Authpert (the interpreter of the Apocalypse), and a few others, stand conspicuous. But they lacked the ability necessary for the business; and neglecting altogether the true import of the words, they hunted after recondite meanings, which they distributed into the allegorical, the anagogical, and the tropological: (5) that is, they tell us, not what the inspired writers say, but what they vainly suspect those writers would signify to us. We may name as examples, Alcuin's Commentary on John, Beda's allegorical Explanations of the books of Samuel, and Charlemagne's Books on Images, in which various passages of scripture are expounded, according to the customs of the age. (6)

(3) [Such pilgrimages were likewise made to Rome; and they were called pilgrimages for Christ, and the performers of them, Pilgrims of St. Peter. Many disorders attended these pilgrimages. Hence Boniface, in a letter to Cuthbert archbishop of Canterbury, (to be found among the Acts of the council of Cloveshoven, in England, A.I). 747), desired that women and nuns might be restrained from their frequent pilgrimages to Rome, alleging this reason: Quia magna ex parte pereunt, paucis remanentibus integris. Perpaucae enim sunt civitates in Longobardia, vel in Francia, aut in Gallia, in quibus non sit adultors vel meretrix gen-

eris Anglorum: quod scandalum est et turpitudo totius ecclesiae vestrae. See *Har*duin's Concilia, tom. iii. p. 1950.—*Schl.*] (4) On the Conuncutaries of *Beda*, see

(4) On the Commentaries of Bida, see Rich. Simon, Critique de la Bibliotheque Ecclesiast. de M. du Pin. tom in. p. 280, &c. See also his Exposition of Genesis, derived from the fathers. in Martene's Thesaur. Anecdot., tom. v., p. 111, 116, 110; and his Interp. of Habakkuk. ibid., p. 295, &c.

(5) See Charlemagne, de Imaginibus, lib. i, p. 138.

(6) See Charlemagne, de Imag., lib. i., p. 84, 91, 123, 127, 131, 133, 136, 138, 146, 160, 164, 165, &c., passim.

§ 4. Charlemagne's reverence for the sacred volume was so great(7) that it went beyond due bounds, and led him to believe the fundamental principles of all arts and sciences to be contained in the Bible; a sentiment which he imbibed undoubtedly from Alcuin and the other divines whom he was accustomed to hear. (8) Hence originated his various efforts to excite the clergy to a more diligent investigation and explanation of the sacred books. Laws enacted by him for this purpose, are still extant; and there are other proofs, that on no subject was he more sincere. (9) That errors in the Latin translation might be no obstacle to his designs, he employed Alcuin to correct and improve it: (10) indeed, he himself spent some time during the last years of his life, in correcting such errors.(11) Some also tell us, that he procured a translation of the sacred books into German: but others attribute this to his son Lewis the Pious. (12)

§ 5. These efforts of the emperor, had the effect to awaken some of the slothful and indolent to exertion. Yet it must be admitted, that some of his regulations and plans tended to defeat in part his excellent purposes. In the first place, he sanctioned the practice which was introduced before his day, of reading and expounding only certain portions of the sacred volume, in the assemblies of worship; and the diverse customs of the different churches, he endeavoured to reduce to one uniform standard. (13) In the next place, knowing that few of the clergy were competent to explain well the Gospels and Epistles as the lessons were called; he directed Paul Diaconus and Alcuin, to collect from the fathers Homilies or discourses on these lessons, that the ignorant and slothful teachers might recite them to

(7) Idem: de Imagin., lib. i., p. 44.

(8) Idem: de Imagin, lib. i., p. 231, 236. (9) See Jo. Frick, de Canone Scriptur.

S., p. 184.
(10) Cæsar Baronius, Annales, ad ann. 778, § 27, &c. Jo Alb Fabricius, Biblioth. Lat. medii aevi, tom. i., p. 137. Histoire litteraire de la France, tom. iv., p. 300.

(11) Jo. Alb. Fabricius, Biblioth. Lat. medii aevi, tom. i., p. 950, &c. Jac. Usher, de sacris et Scripturis vernaculis, p. 110, &c. [See Schroeckh's Kirchengesch., vol. xx., p. 196, &c.—Tr.]

(12) [See Du Chesne, Scriptores Hist.

Franc., tom. ii., p. 326.—Tr.]

(13) It must be acknowledged that they mistake, who suppose the emperor Charle-magne first selected those portions of the sacred volume, which are still read and expounded every year in the assemblies of Christians. For it appears that in preceding centuries, in most of the Latin churches, certain portions of the inspired books were assigned to the several days for public worship. See Jo. Hen. Thamer, Schediasma de origine et dignitate pericoparum, quae Evangelia et Epistolae vulgo vocantur; which has been several times printed. Also, Jo. Fr. Buddeus, Isagoge ad Theologiam, tom. ii., p. 1640. &c. [1426, &c.] Yet Charlemagne had something to do in this matter. For whereas before this time the Latin

churches differed, or did not all read and expound the same portions of the Bible, he first ordained, that all the churches throughout his dominions should conform to the custom of the Romish church. For those Gospels and Epistles, as they are called, which have been expounded in public worship from his times to the present, were used at Rome as early as the sixth century: and it is well known, that Charlemagne took pains to render the Romish form of worship, the common form of all the Latins. And hence, down to this day, those churches which have not adopted the Romish rites, use for lessons other Gospels and Epistles than those of ours and the other Western churches which Charles commanded to conform. The church of Milan is an example, which retains the Ambrosian ritual; likewise the church of Chur (Curia), according to Muratori, Antiquitates Ital., tom. iv., What p. 836, and undoubtedly some others. Gospels and Epistles were used by the French and other Western churches, before the times of Charlemagne, may be learned from the ancient Kalendars, published by Martene among others, Thesaurus Ancedotor., tom. v., p. 66, and from Beda's discourses, ibid., tom. v., p. 339, &c.; from Mabillon, de antiqua Liturgia Gallicana; and from others. See also Wm. Peyrat, Antiq de la Chap. du Roi de France, p. 566

the people. This was the origin of what is called his Homiliarium, or Book of Homilies. (14) And his example led others in this and the next age, to compile at their own pleasure, similar works for the encouragement of laziness among the teachers.(15) Lastly, the emperor caused the lives of the most eminent saints to be collected into a volume; so that the people might have among the dead, examples worthy of imitation, while they had none among the living. That all these regulations proceeded from honest and good intentions, and indeed that they were useful in that age, no one can doubt. But still, contrary to the intentions of the emperor, they contributed not a little to confirm the indolence of the public teachers, and to increase the neglect of the sacred volume. For from this time onward, most of the clergy directed their attention exclusively to those portions of the Bible which were to be expounded to the people, and did not exercise themselves in reading and examining the whole volume of scripture. And not many could be found who were inclined to compose their own public discourses, rather than resort to their Homiliarium.

§ 6. The business of discussing formally and systematically the doctrines of Christianity, was scarcely attempted by any one of the Latins. For the essays of some few respecting the person and natures of Christ. against Felix and Elipandus, and concerning the procession of the Holy Spirit and other subjects, exhibit no specimens of thorough investigation. The whole theology of the Latins in this century, consisted in collecting opinions and testimonies out of the Fathers, that is, from the theologians of the six first centuries; nor did any of them venture to go beyond the views of the fathers, or presume to rely upon his own understanding. None but Irish scholars, in that age called Scots, employed philosophy, which others detested, in the explanation of religious doctrines. (16) But

rious and learned Jo. Henr. a Seelen, Selecta Litteraria, p. 252. [See also Mabillon, Annales ord. Bened., tom. ii., p. 328, &c.

(15) Halanus or Alanus, for example, an Italian abbot of Farfa, compiled in this same century a huge Homiliarium, the preface to which was published by Bernh. Pez, The-saur. Anecdotor., tom. vi., pt. i., p. 83. In the next century, Haymo of Halberstadt made up a Homiliarium; which has been printed. In the same century, Rabanus Maurus, at the request of the emperor Lothaire, formed a Homiliarium; and likewise Hericus, mentioned by Pez, ubi supra, p. 93. All these made use of the Latin lan-The first that composed a German guage. The first that composed was the celebrated Ottfrid of Weissenburg. See Lambecius, Vindahan Augusta tom. ii... de Bibliotheca Vindobon. Augusta, tom. ii.,

(16) I was aware that Irishmen, who in that age were called Scotchmen, cultivated and amassed learning beyond the other nations of Europe in those dark times; that they travelled over various countries of Europe for the purpose of learning, but still autem abnucrit, personarum denegator cult more for that of teaching; and that, in this petur. That is, these philosophic theele

(14) See, on this subject, the very labo- century and the following, Irishmen or Scots were to be met with everywhere, in France, Germany, and Italy, discharging the func-tions of teachers with applause. But I was long ignorant, that Irishmen were also the first who taught scholastic theology in Europe; and that so early as this century, they applied philosophy to the explanation of the Christian religion. The fact I first learned from Benedict of Aniane, some of whose short pieces are published by Stephen Baluze, Miscellaneor. tom. v. He says, in his Epist. to Guarnarius, p. 54: Apud modernos scholasticos, (i. e., teachers of schools), maxime apud Scotos, (so they held the first rank among school teachers), est syllogismus delusionis ut dicant, Trinitatem, sicul personarum, ita esse substantiarum; (by a syllogism which Benedict here calls delusine, i. e., sophistical and fallscious, these Irishmen proved the Persons in the Godhead to be substances; but the syllogism was a very captious one, as appears from what follows, and brought the inexperienced into difficulties); quatenus si adsenserit illectus auditor, Trinitatem esse trium substantiarum Deum, trium derogetur cultor Deorum: 31 autem abnucrit, personarum denegator culamong the Greeks John Damascenus, in his four Books on the orthodox faith, embraced the entire theology of the Christians, in a systematic form. In this work, the two kinds of theology which the Latins call scholastic and dogmatic, were united. For the author uses subtle ratiocination in explaining doctrines, and the authority of the fathers in their confirmation. This work was received by the Greeks with great applause; and gradually acquired such influence, that it was regarded among them as the only guide to true theology. Yet many have complained, that the author relies more upon human reason, and upon the faith of the fathers, than upon the holy scriptures; and that he thus subverts the true grounds of theology. (17) To this work must be added his Sacred Parallels; in which he carefully collects the opinions of the ancient doctors respecting the articles of faith. We may therefore look upon this writer as the Thomas and the Lombard of the Greeks.

§ 7. Instructions for a Christian life and its duties, were given by no one, in a formal treatise. John Carpathius among the Greeks, left some hortatory discourses (Hortatoria Capita), containing little that deserves much commendation. In the monasteries, the opinions of the Mystics and of Dionysius Areopagita the father of them, received exclusive approbation; and John Darensis a Syriac writer, in order to gratify the monks, translated Dionysius. (18) The Latins did no more than offer some precepts concerning vices and virtues and external actions; and in explaining these, they kept close to the principles of the Peripatetics; as may be seen in some tracts of Beda, and in the treatise of Alcuin on the virtues and vices. (19) To afford the public some examples of piety, several reputable men, as Beda, Florus, Alcuin, Marcellinus, and Ambrose Authpert, composed biographies of persons who left high reputations for piety.

§ 8. Only a small number in this age, entered into controversies on important religious subjects; and among these, there is hardly an individual who merits any praise. Most of the Greeks engaged in the contest about images; but unskilfully, and without precision of thought. The Latins entered less into this controversy, and expended more effort in confuting the opinion of Elipandus concerning the person of Christ. John Damascenus assailed all the heretics, in a small but not a useless tract. He also contended resolutely, against the Manichaeans and Nestorians in particular, and ventured also to attack the Saracens. In these writings of his there is some ingenuity and subtilty, but a want of clearness and simplicity. Anastasius, an abbot of Palestine, attempted a confutation of the Jews.

§ 9. Of the controversies that disquieted this age, the greatest and the

gians perplexed and troubled their hearers with this syllogism. If any one assented to their reasoning, they accused him of tritheism; if he rejected it, they taxed him with Sabellianism. Either grant that the three Persons in God are three substances, or deny it. If you grant it, you doubtless are a tritheist, and worship three Gods; if you deny it, you destroy the Persons, and fall into Sabellianism. Benedict strongly reprehends this subtlety in theological discussions; and recommends the love of simplicity. Sed hace de fide et omnis calliditats versutia simplicitate fidei catholicae est

puritate vitanda, non captiosa interjectione linguarum, scaeva impactione interpolanda. The philosophic or Scholastic theology, is therefore much more ancient among the Latins than is commonly supposed.

(17) Jo. Henr. Hottinger, Bibliotheca Quadripart., lib. iii., cap. ii., § iii., p. 372. Martin Chemnitz, de usu et utilitate Locor. commun., p. 26.

(18) Jos. Sim. Asseman, Biblioth. Ori-

ental. Vatican., tom. ii., p. 120. (19) It is extant in his Works, ed. of Du Chesne, tom. ii., p. 1218.

most pernicious related to the worship of sacred images. Originating in Greece, it thence spread over the East, and the West, producing great harm both to the state and to the church. The first sparks of it appeared under Philippicus Bardanes, who was emperor of the Greeks near the beginning of this century. With the consent of the patriarch John, in the year 712, he removed from the portico of the church of St. Sophia a picture representing the sixth general council, which condemned the Monothelites, whom the emperor was disposed to favour; and he sent his mandate to Rome, requiring all such pictures to be removed out of the churches. But Constantine the Roman pontiff, not only protested against the emperor's edict, but likewise caused pictures of all the six general councils to be placed in the portico of the church of St. Peter; and moreover, having assembled a council at Rome, he caused the emperor himself to be condemned as an apostate from the true religion. These first commotions however, terminated the next year, when the emperor was hurled from the throne.(20)

§ 10. Under Leo the Isaurian, a very heroic emperor, another conflict ensued; which was far more terrific, severe, and lasting. Leo, unable to

(20) See Fred. Spanheim, Historia imaginum restituta; which was published both separately, and in his Works, vol. ii. Maimbourg's history of this controversy, in French, is full of fables. Muratori, Annali d'Italia, tom. iv., p. 221, &c. [For the history of this controversy, see Walch's Hist. der Ketzereyen, vol. x., p. 66-828, and vol. xi., p. 3-400; also Schroeckh, Kirchengesch., vol. xx., p. 513-602, and vol. xxiii., p. 345-432. The origin of this controversy, is not generally carried back to the collision of Philippicus with the Roman pontiff, which related perhaps wholly to the doctrines of the Monothelites; nor is there good proof, that the pontiff ventured to excommunicate the emperor. See Bower's Lives of the Popes, vol. iii., p. 180, 181. The following remarks of Schlegel are worth inserting in this place.-In order to understand the history of this controversy in its whole extent, it is necessary to go back to the earlier history of the church, and to investigate the origin of image-worship among Christians. It is certain, and even the impartial Catholics themselves admit it, that in the three first centuries, and also in the beginning of the fourth, pictures were very rarely to be found among Christians. See Du Pin, Bibliotheque, tom. vi., p. 152, and Anton. Pagi, Crit. ad annal. Baronii, ann. 55, p. 43. Indeed there were Christian writers on morals, who disapproved of a Christian's pursuing the trade of a painter or statusry. See Tertullian, contra Hermog., c. i., and de Idololatria, c. 3. Even in the time of the seventh general council, A.D. 787, the use of statues was not yet introduced into churches; as appears from the seventh Article of that

council. Still less did the ancient Christians think of giving worship to images. The occasion of introducing images into churches, was in a great measure the ignorance of the people, which rendered pictures a help to them; whence they have been called the people's Bible. On this ground it was, that Gregory the Great censured Sererus, bishop of Marseilles, who had removed the pictures out of the churches on account of the misuse the people made of them. Gregory's Epistles, lib. ix., ep. 91. Quie cas (imagines) adorare veluisses, omnino laudavimus; fregisse vero reprehendimus. To this cause may be added, the superstition of the people and the monks, who were influenced very much by sensible objects, and who began as early as the close of the sixth century to ascribe to the images miracles of various kinds. They now began to kiss the images, to burn incense to them, to kneel before them, to light up wax candles for them, to expect wonders to be wrought by them; to place infants in their arms at baptism, as if they were godfathers and godmothers; to carry them with them in their military expeditions, to secure a victory and give confidence to the soldiers; and in ta-king an oath, to lay their hand on them, just as upon the cross and upon the Gospels. decd, nearly the whole of religion in this century consisted in the worship of images. particular, the superstitious worship of images proceeded so far among the Greeks. that the rich at Constantinople used to send their bread to the churches, and have it held up before an image previously to eating in Schlegel's note.—Tr.]

bear with the extravagant superstition of the Greeks in worshipping religious images, which rendered them a reproach both to the Jews and the Saracens; in order to extirpate the evil entirely, issued an edict in the year 726, commanding all images of saints, with the exception of that of Christ on the cross, to be removed out of the churches, and the worship of them to be wholly discontinued and abrogated. In this the emperor obeyed the dictates of his own feelings naturally strong and precipitate, rather than the suggestions of prudence, which recommends the gradual and insensible extirpation of inveterate superstitions. Hence a civil war broke out; first in the islands of the Archipelago and a part of Asia, and afterwards in Italy. For the people, either spontaneously, or being so instructed by the priests and monks, to whom the images were productive of gain, considered the emperor as an apostate from true religion; and of course supposed themselves freed from their oath of allegiance, and from all obligations of obedience.

§ 11. In Italy, the Roman pontiffs Gregory II. and Gregory III. were the principal authors of the revolt. The former of these pontiffs, when Leo would not at his command revoke his decree against images, did not hesitate to say, that the emperor, in his view, had rendered himself unworthy of the name and the privileges of a true Christian. This opinion being known, the Romans and the other people of Italy who were subjects of the Greek empire, violated their allegiance, and either massacred or expelled the viceroys of Leo. Exasperated by these causes, the emperor contemplated making war upon Italy, and especially upon the pontiff: but circumstances prevented him. Hence in the year 730, fired with resentment and indignation, he vented his fury against images and their worshippers, much more violently than before. For having assembled a council of bishops, he deposed Germanus bishop of Constantinople who favoured images, and substituted Anastasius in his place; commanded that images should be committed to the flames, and inflicted various punishments upon the advocates of them. (21) The consequence of this severity was, that the Christian church was unhappily rent into two parties; that of the Iconoduli or Iconolatrae, who adored and worshipped images, and that of the Iconomachi or Iconoclastae, who would not preserve but destroyed them; and these parties furiously contended with mutual invectives, abuses, and assassina. tions. The course commenced by Gregory II. was warmly prosecuted by

(21) [Leo was led on to one degree of innovation after another, by the opposition to his measures from the friends of images. At first, he proceeded in the ordinary and legal way. He wished to have the subject discussed and determined in a general council. But the pope would not agree to it, and urged that the emperor should remain quiet, and should not bring the subject under agitation. Leo's first requisition was, that the images should be hung higher in the churches. But in this, the patriarch Germanus opposed him. And as the opposition of this man was confined to no limits, he was deposed: yet the emperor allowed him, as we are informed by Theophanes, to spend his life quietly in his father's house. Next followed

the edict of the emperor, by which he forbid the worshipping of images; and required their removal, if the worship of them could not be prevented by the mere prohibition. And it was not till after the horrible tumult at Constantinople, and the insurrections of the Italian provinces, that he ordered all images upon the church walls to be effaced, and the walls to be whitewashed, and the moveable images to be carried away and burned, and laid heavy punishments upon the riotous monks and blind zealots, who insulted him to his face with the titles of Antichrist, a second Judas, &c. See Spankeim, loc. cit. p. 115, &c., and Basnage, loc. cit., tom. ii. p. 1278.—Schl.]

Gregory III., and although we cannot determine at this distance of time the precise degree of fault in either of these prelates, thus much is unquestionable, that the loss of their Italian possessions in this contest by the Greeks, is to be ascribed especially to the zeal of these two pontiffs in behalf of

images.(22)

§ 12. Leo's son Constantine, surnamed Copronymus(23) by the furious tribe of Image-worshippers, after he came to the throne A.D. 741, trod in his father's steps; for he laboured with equal vigour to extirpate the worship of images, in opposition to the machinations of the Roman pontiff and the monks. Yet he pursued the business with more moderation than his father had done: and being aware that the Greeks were governed entirely by the authority of councils in religious matters, he collected a council of eastern bishops at Constantinople in the year 754, to examine and decide this controversy. By the Greeks this is called the seventh general council. The bishops pronounced sentence, as was customary, according to the views of the emperor; and therefore condemned images. (24) But the pertinacity

(22) The Greck writers tell us, that both the Gregories debarred Leo, and subsequently his son Constantine, from the sacred communion, absolved the people of Italy from their oath of allegiance, and forbid their paying their taxes or performing any act of obedience. And the advocates of the Roman pontiffs, Baronius, Sigonius, (de Regno Italiae), and numerous others who follow after these writers, admit, that all these things were facts. Yet some very learned men, particularly among the French, maintain that the Gregories did not commit so gross offences; they deny that the pontiffs either excommunicated the emperors, or absolved the people from their allegiance and their duties to them. See Jo. Launoi, Epistolar. lib. vii., ep. vii., p. 456, in his Opp., tom. v., part ii. Natal. Alexander, Histor. Eccles. select. Capita, Saecul. viii., Diss. i., p. 456. Peter de Marca, de Corcordia sacerdotii et imperii, lib. iii., c. xi. Jac. Ben. Bossuct, Defensio declarationis Cleri Gallic. de potest. ecclesistica, part i., lib. vi., c. xii., p. 197. Giannone, Histoire civile de Naples, tom. i., p. 400. These rely chiefly on the authority of the Latin writers, Anastassus, Paulus Diaconus, and others; who not only are silent as to this audacity of the pontiffs in assailing and combating the emperors, but also tell us that they gave some proofs of their loyalty to the emperors. The facts cannot be fully ascertained, on account of the obscurity in the history of those times; and the question must be left undecided. Yet this is certain, that those pontiffs by their zeal for image-worship, occasioned the revolt of their Italian subjects from the Greek emperors. [The arguments adduced by the apologists for the popes above named, seem to be conclusive as to this point, that the popes did not then feel themselves to have

jurisdiction over kings and emperors, or to have authority to dethrone them and to transfer their dominions to other sovereigns. particular, Gregory II. stated very well the boundary between civil and ecclesiastical power, and reproached Leo with overleaping that boundary. - Tr.]

(23) [" This nickname was given to Constantine, from his having defiled the sacred font at his baptism."—Macl.]

(24) [This council was composed of 888 bishops, a number sufficient to constitute a respectable general council. circular letter for calling the council, the emperor directed the bishops to hold provincial councils throughout the empire for discussion of the subject, so that when met in the general council they might be prepared to declare the sense of the whole church. The council held its sessions in the imperial palace of Hiera, over against the city on the Asiatic shore; and deliberated from the tenth of February till the seventh of August, when they adjourned to the church of St. Mary ad Blachernas in Constantinople, and there published their decrees. The patriarch of Constantinople, Anastasius, died a few days before the council met: and the emperor would not appoint a successor to that see till the deliberations of the council were closed, lest it should be thought he placed a creature of his own at the head of it. Of course two other bishops, namely, Theodosius exarch of Asia, and Pastillus metropolitan of Pamphylia, presided in the council. and deliberations have all perished, or rather, been destroyed by the patrons of image-worship, except so much of them as the second Nicene council saw fit to quote, for the pur pose of confuting them, in their sixth act Harduin's Concilia, tom. iv., p. 325-444. From these quotations it appears, that the

of the superstitious, who were borne on by their zeal for images, was not to be overcome by these decisions. None made greater resistance than the monks, who did not cease to disturb the public tranquillity, and to excite sedition among the people. Constantine therefore, being moved with just indignation, punished many of them in various ways, and by new laws bridled the turbulence of this restless class of people. Leo IV., who succeeded to the throne on the death of Constantine A.D. 775, entertained the same views as his father and grandfather. For when he saw, that the abetters of images were not to be moved at all by mild and gentle measures, he coerced them with penal statutes.

he coerced them with penal statutes.
§ 13. But Leo IV. being removed by poison, through the wickedness of his perfidious wife Irene, in the year 780, images became triumphant. For that guilty woman, who governed the empire during the minority of her son Constantine, with a view to establish her authority, after entering into a league with Hadrian the Roman pontiff, assembled a council at Nice in Bithynia in the year 786, which is known by the title of the second Nicene council. Here the laws of the emperors, together with the decrees of the council of Constantinople, were abrogated; the worship of images and of the cross was established; and penalties were denounced against those who should maintain, that worship and adoration were to be given only to God. Nothing can be conceived more puerile and weak, than the arguments and proofs by which these bishops support their de-

crees.(25) And yet the Romans would have those decrees to be held sa-

council deliberated soberly, and reasoned discreetly, from Scripture and the Fathers; that they maintained, that all worship of images was contrary to Scripture, and to the sense of the church in the purer ages; that it was idolatry, and forbidden by the second commandment. They also maintained, that the use of images in churches and places of worship, was a custom borrowed from the pagans; that it was of dangerous tendency, and ought to be abolished. They accordingly enacted canons, expressive of these views and requiring a corresponding practice. See Watch's Hist. der Kirchenversamml., p. 463, &c. Cave, Hist. Litteraria, vol. i., p. 646, &c. Bover's Lives of the Popes, vol. iii., p. 357-368, ed. 1754. On the side of the Catholics, may be consulted, Baronius, Annales; and Pagi, Critica, ad ann. 754.—Tr.]

(25) Martin Chemnitz, Examen Concilii Trident., pt. iv., loc. ii., cap. v., p. 52, od. Frankf., 1707. Jac. Lenfant, Preservaticontre la Reunion avec le Siege de Rome, pt. iii., Lettr. xvii., p. 446.—[Irene was undoubtedly an ungodly, hypocritical, ambitious woman; eager after power, and from this passion prone to all even the most unnatural cruelties; and she was at the same time much devoted to image-worship. Her first step was, to grant liberty to every one to make use of images in his private worship. She next removed Paul, the patriarch of Vol. II.—F

Constantinople, because he was an Iconoclast; and made Tarasius her secretary, who was devoted to images and to her, to be patriarch. And as the imperial guards were inclined to iconoclasm, and might give her trouble, she caused them to be marched out of the city, under pretence of a foreign invasion, and then disbanded them. At last, in the name of her son Constantine who was a minor, she called the council of Nice. Tarasius directed the whole proceedings. Yet there were two papal envoys present. the Acts, which we still have entire, (in Harduin's Collection, tom. iv., p. 1-820), there is mention of the representatives (τοποτηρετῶν) of the two eastern patriarchs, those of Alexandria and Antioch. But according to credible accounts, under this high title two miserable and illiterate monks were designated, whom their fellow-monks had arbitrarily appointed, and whom forged letters legitimated. The bishops assembled, were at least 350. Besides these, two officers of the court were present, as commissioners, and a whole army of monks. At first, Constantinople was appointed for the place of meeting. But the Iconoclasts who had the greater part of the army on their side, raised such a tumult, that the empress postponed the meeting, and changed the place to Nice. In the seventh Act of this council, a decree was made, that the cross and the images of Christ, Mary, the angels, and the saints, were

cred; and the Greeks were as furious against those who refused to obey them, as if they had been parricides and traitors. The other enormities of the flagitious *Irene*, and her end, which corresponded with her

crimes, (26) it belongs not to this history to narrate.

§ 14. In these contests most of the Latins,—as the Britons, the Germans, and the French, took middle ground between the contending parties; for they decided, that images were to be retained indeed, and to be placed in the churches, but that no religious worship could be offered to them without dishonouring the Supreme Being. (27) In particular Charlemagne, at the suggestion of the French bishops who were displeased with the Nicene decrees, caused four Books concerning images to be drawn up by some learned man, and sent them in the year 790 to the Roman pontiff Hadrian, with a view to prevent his approving the decrees of Nice. In this work, the arguments of the Nicene bishops in defence of image-worship, are acutely and vigorously combated. (28) But Hadrian was not to be taught by such a master, however illustrious, and therefore issued his formal confutation of the book. Charlemagne next assembled, in the year 794, a council of 300 bishops, at Frankfort on the Maine, in order to re-examine this controversy. This council approved the sentiments contained in the Books of Charlemagne, and forbid the worship of images. (29) For the

entitled to reverential worship (τιμητική προσκύνησις); that it was proper to kiss them, to burn incense to them, and to light up candles and lamps before them; yet that they were not entitled to divine worship (λατρία). The proofs adduced by these fathers in support of their decree, and their confutations of the contrary doctrine, betray the grossest ignorance in these fathers, and their total want of critical sagacity, if not also some intentional dishonesty. Their Acts are full of fabulous tales of the wonders wrought by images, of appeals to apocryphal books, of perversions of the declarations of the fathers, and of other false and puerile arguments. Even Du Pin and Pagi cannot deny the fact. And it seems strange, that it was possible for doctrines supported by such false reasonings, to become the prevailing doctrines of the whole church. See Walch's Historie der Kirchenversamml., p. 477, &c.

—Schl.]

(26) This most atrocious woman procured the death of her own son Constantine, in order that she might reign alone. But in the year 802, she was banished by the emperor Nicephorus to the island of Lesbos, where she died the year following.

she died the year following.

(27) On the abhorrence of the Britons of image worship, see Henr. Spelman, ad Concilia Marma Britannia tom i n 73 Ac

cilia Magnæ Britanniæ, tom. i., p. 73, &c. (28) These Rooks of Charlemagne de Imaginibus, are still extant, republished after becoming very scarce, with a very learned preface, by Christoph. Aug. Heumann, Hanover, 1731, 8vo. The venerated name of the emperor Charlemagne, is attached to

the work; but it is easy to discover, that it was the production of a learned man bred in the schools, or of a theologian, and not of the emperor. Some very learned men have conjectured, that Charlemagne employed Alcuin his preceptor to draw up the book. See Heumann's Preface, p. 51, and the illustrious Bünau, Historia imperii Germanici, tom. i., p. 490. Nor would I contemn the conjecture. And yet it appears to me somewhat doubtful, for when these Books were written, Alcuin was resident in England, as is manifest from his history, he having gone to England in 789, whence he did not return till the year 792.

(29) See especially, Jo. Mabillon, who is ingenuous on this subject, in his Pracf. ad Acta Sanctor, ord. Bened., tom. v., p. v., &c.; also Geo. Dorscheus, Collatio ad Concilium Frankfordiense, Argentor., 1649, 4to. [The council of Frankfort was properly a general, though not an acumenical council; for it was assembled from all the countries subject to Charlemagne; Germany, France, Aquitain, Spain, and Italy. Delegates from the pope were present. Charlemagne presided. Two subjects were discussed; the heresy of Felix of Urgel, and the subject of image-worship. Charlemagne laid his Books de Imaginibus before the council. The council approved of them, and passed resolves in conformity with them. that is, disapproving of the decisions of the Nicene council, and deciding that, while images were to be retained in churches as ornamental and instructive, yet no kind of worship whatever was to be given to them. See Latins, it seems, did not in that age deem it impious to dispute the correctness of the decisions of the Roman pontiff, and to discard his opinions.

§ 15. While these contests respecting images were raging, another controversy sprung up between the Greeks and the Latins, respecting the procession of the Holy Spirit; which the Latins contended was from both the Pather and the Son, but the Greeks, that it was only from the Father. The origin of this controversy is involved in much obscurity; but as it is certain, that the subject came up in the council of Gentilli near Paris, A.D. 767, and was there agitated with the ambassadors of the Greek emperor, (30) it is most probable, that the controversy originated in Greece, amid the collisions respecting images. As the Latins defended their opinion on this subject, by appealing to the Constantinopolitan creed, which the Spaniards first and afterwards the French had enlarged, (though at what time, or on what occasion, is not known), by adding the words (filioque) and from the Son, to the article concerning the Holy Spirit; the Greeks charged the Latins with having the audacity to corrupt the creed of the church universal, by this interpolation; which they denominated sacrilege. From a contest about a doctrine therefore, it became a controversy about the insertion of a word. (31) In the following century, this dispute became more violent, and it accelerated the separation of the Eastern from the Western churches.(32)

Walch's Historie der Kirchenversammlungen, p. 483, &c., and Harduin's Concilia, tom. iv., p. 904, can. 2.—Tr.]

(30) See Car. le Cointe, Annales Eccle-

siast. Francor., tom. v., p. 698.
(31) Men of eminence for learning, have generally supposed that this controversy commenced, respecting the word filioque, which some of the Latins had added to the Constantinopolitan creed; and that from disputing about the word, they proceeded to dispute about the thing. See, above all others, Jo. Mabillon, (whom very many follow), Acta Sanctor. ord. Bened., tom. v., Praef., p. iv. But with due deference to those great men, I would say, the fact appears to have been otherwise. The contest commenced respecting the doctrine, and afterwards extended to the word filioque, or to the inter-polation of the creed. From the council of Gentilli it is manifest, that the dispute about the doctrine had existed a long time, when this subject, see Münscher's the dispute about the word commenced. vol. iii., p. 500-505.—Tr.]

Ant. Pagi, Critica in Baronium, tom. iii., p. 323, thinks that the controversy grew out of the contest respecting images; that because the Latins pronounced the Greeks to be heretics for opposing images, the Greeks retaliated the charge of heresy upon the Latins, for holding that the Holy Spirit proceeded from the Son as well as the Father. But this is said without authority, and without proof; and is therefore only a probable con-

(32) See Peter Pithoeus, Historia controversiae de processione Spir. Sancti; sub-joined to his Codex Canonum ecclesiae Roman, p. 355, &c. Mich. le Quien, Oriens Christianus, tom. iii., p. 354. Gerh. Jo. Vossius, de tribus Symbolis, Diss. iii., p. 65, but especially Jo. Geo. Walch, Historia controversiae de processione Spiritus Sancti, Jenac, 1751, 8vo. [Respecting the opinion of the fathers of the six first centuries, on this subject, see Münscher's Dogmengesch.

CHAPTER IV.

HISTORY OF RITES AND CEREMONIES.

\$ 1. Ceremonies Multiplied .- \$ 2. Zeal of Charlemagne for the Romish Rites.

§ 1. The religion of this century consisted, almost wholly, in ceremonies and external marks of piety. It is therefore not strange, that every where more solicitude was manifested for multiplying and regulating these, than for correcting the vices of people, and removing their ignorance and impiety. The mode of celebrating the Lord's supper, which was considered the most important part of the worship of God, was protracted to a greater length; and deformed rather than rendered august, by the addition of various regulations.(1) The clear traces of what are called private or solitary masses, were now distinctly visible; although it is uncertain, whether they were sanctioned by ecclesiastical law, or introduced by the authority of individuals.(2) As this one practice is sufficient to show the ignorance and degeneracy of the times, it is not necessary to mention others.

§ 2. Charlemagne, it must be acknowledged, was disposed to impede the progress of superstition to some extent. For besides forbidding the worship of images, as we have already seen; he defined the number of the holy days, (3) rejected the consecration of bells with holy water, (4)

(1) [We here subjoin a few facts, from which it will appear, how much superstition then dishonoured this holy ordinance of Christ. Pope Gregory III., among his decisions, (in Harduin's Concilia, tom. iii., p. 1826, No. 28), gives the following: "If any one through negligence, shall destroy the eucharist, 1. e., the sacrifice; let him do penance one year, or three Quadragesimas. If he lets it fall on the ground, carelessly, he must sing fifty Psalms. Whoever neg lects to take care of the sacrifice, so that worms get into it, or it lose its colour or taste, must do penance thirty or twenty days; and the sacrifice must be burned in the fire. Whoever turns up the cup at the close of the solemnity of the mass, must do penance forty days. If a drop from the cup should fall on the altar, the minister must suck up the drop, and do penance three days; and the linen cloth which the drop touched, must be washed three times, over the cup, and the water in which it is washed be cast into the fire." This same passage occurs in the Capitula of Theodore, archbishop of Canterbury, cap. 51 .- Schl.]

(2) See Charlemagne de Imaginibus, lib. ii., p. 245. Geo. Calixtus, de Missis solitariis, § 12, and others. [The private or solitary masses, were so called, to distin-

guish them from the public, or those in which the eucharist was imparted to the congregation; and they were masses, in which the priest alone partook of the eu-charist. The introduction of these private masses, led to a more rare distribution of the eucharist to the assembly; at first, only

the eucharist to the assembly; at first, only on the three principal festivals, and at length, but once a year.—Schl.]
(3) [At the Council of Mayence, A.D 813, (Harduin, Concil., tom. iv., p. 1015, can. 24-28), the number of fast and feast days was defined, according to the pleasure Charle-magne, as follows: Four great fasts; namely, the first week in March, the second week in June, the third week in September, and the last full week in December previous to Christmas day. In all these weeks, there were to be public litanies and masses at nine o'clock, on the Wednesdays, Fridays, and Saturdays. The festivals, in addition to all the Sundays of the year, were to be, Easter day, with the whole week; Ascension day; Whitsunday; the nativity (martyrdom) of St. Peter and St. Paul; of St. John Baptist; the Assumption of St. Mary; the dedication of St. Michael; nativities of St. Remigius, St. Martin, St. Andrew; Christmas, four days; the first day of January; Epiphany; and the purification

and made other commendable regulations. Yet he did not effect much; and chiefly from this cause among others, that he was excessively attached to the Roman pontiffs, who were patrons of such as loved ceremonies. His father, Pepin, had before required the mode of singing practised at Rome, to be every where introduced. (5) Treading in his steps, and in obedience to the repeated exhortations of the pontiff *Hadrian*, *Charlemagne* took vast pains to induce all the churches of Latin Christians, not only to copy after the Romish church in this matter, but to adopt the entire forms of the Romish worship.(6) There were however a few churches, as those of Milan, Chur, &c., which could not be persuaded by any arguments or inducements, to change their old forms of religious worship.

CHAPTER V.

HISTORY OF HERESIES.

- § 1. Ancient Sects recover Strength.—§ 2. Clement and Adalbert.—§ 3. Felix and Elipandus.
- § 1. THE ancient sects, the Arians, Manichaeans, and Marcionites, though often depressed by the operation of penal laws, acquired new strength in the East, and gained many adherents, amid those perpetaul calamities under which the Greek empire struggled.(1) The Monothelites, to whose cause the emperor *Philippicus* and other persons of distinction were well wishers, made advances in many places. The condition also of the Nestorians(2) and Monophysites,(3) was easy and agreeable under the domin-
- (4) [Among the Capitula of Charlemagne, as given by Harduin, (Concilia, tom. iv., p. 846), there is one, No. 18, "Ut cloccae non baptizentur."—Tr.]

(5) [See the Capitulare Aquisgranense, No. 80, in Harduin's Concilia, tom iv., p.

- (6) See Charlemagne, de Imaginibus, lib.
 i., p. 52. Eginhard, de vita Caroli Magni,
 c. xxvi., p. 94, ed. Bessel. and others.
 (1) Among the barbarous nations of Eu-
- rope, there were still some Arians remaining.
 (2) [From Asseman, we obtain some
- knowledge of the Nestorian patriarchs; the most distinguished of whom, were the following. Ananjesu, under whom the Sigan monument was erected, A.D. 781. Timotheus, who succeeded Ananjesu, and greatly extended the sect by the conversion of pagan nations near the Caspian Sea, and in

of St. Mary; together with the festivals of the martyrs and confessors, interred in each parish; and the dedication of a church.—

Tr.]

Tartary. He left many sermons, an exposition of John's Gospel, ecclesiastical camous, polemic writings, a treatise on astronomy, and 200 letters. From him we get knowledge of several other writers, and ot the divisions caused by them. But as these had no influence on the churches of Europe, we may pass them by. See also Baumgerten's Auszug der Kirchengesch., vol. iii., p. 1315, &c.—Schl.]

(3) [Of the Monophysite patriarchs and writers, we likewise obtain some knowledge from Asseman. Conspicuous as writers among them were, Elias of Sigara, who commented on the books of Gregory Nazianzen; and Theodosius of Edessa, who wrote poems. Among the Maronites, the patriarch Theophilus obtained renown. He appears to have been the same person with that Maronite author of the same name, who lived about A.D. 785, and who not only translated Homer into Syriac, but also composed large historical works. See Baumgarten, as above, p. 1318.—Schl.]

ion of the Arabians; nor were they without ability to annoy the Greeks,

their foes, and to propagate their faith abroad.

§ 2. In the new Germanic churches, collected by Boniface, there were many perverse men who were destitute of true religion, if confidence may be placed in Boniface and his friends. But this cannot well be, because it appears from many circumstances, that the persons whom he calls patrons of error, were Irishmen, Franks, and others, who would not subject themselves to the control of the Roman pontiff; which Boniface was labouring to extend. Among others the most troublesome to him were, Adalbert a Frenchman, who obtained consecration as a bishop, against the will of Boniface; and Clement a Scot, that is, an Irishman. The former, who created disturbance in Franconia, appears to have been not altogether free from error and crime; (4) for not to mention other instances of his disregard to truth, there is still extant an Epistle, which he falsely asserted was written by Jesus Christ, and brought down from Heaven by Michael the archangel.(5) The latter excelled perhaps Boniface himself, in knowledge of the

tom. iv., p. 82, &c.
(5) The Epistle is published by Steph.

Baluze, in the Capitularia Regum France rum, tom. ii., p. 1396. [Semler, in his Hist. Eccles. selecta Capita, tom. ii., p. 185, &c., conjectures that this Epistle was fabricated by the enemies of Adalbert, and palmed upon him for the sake of injuring him. however is doubtful. The caption of the epistle purports, that it is an Epistle of our Lord Jesus Christ the Son of God, which fell down at Jerusalem, and was found by the archangel Michael near the gate of Ephraim; that a priest read it, transcribed it, and sent it to another priest, who sent it into Arabia. After passing through many hands, it came at length to Rome, &c. Accompanying this letter, as transmitted by Boniface to the pope, was a biography of Adalbert; which stated, that his mother had a marvellous dream before his birth, which was interpreted to signify that her child would be a distinguished man; and also a prayer, said to have been composed by him, in which he invoked four or five angels by name, that are not mentioned in the Bible. The letter of Boniface containing the accusations against both Adalbert and Clemens, states that he, Boniface, had now laboured thirty years among the Franks, in the midst of great trials and opposition from wicked men; that his chief reliance had been on the protection of the Roman pontiffs, whose pleasure he had always followed; that his greatest trouble had been with "two most base public heretics and blasphemers of God and the Catholic faith," Adalbert a Frenchman, and Clement a Scotchman, who held different errors, but were equal in amount of criminality. And he prays the pontiff to defend him against these men; and to re-

(4) See Histoire Litteraire de la France, strain them, by imprisonment and excommunication, from annoying the churches. For said he, "On account of these men, I incur persecution, and the enmity and the curses of many people; and the church of Christ suffers obstructions to the progress of the faith and holy doctrine." Of Adalbert, he says: "The people say respecting him, that I have deprived them of a moo holy apostle, patron, and intercessor, a worker of miracles, and a shower of signs. But your piety will judge from his works, after hearing his life, whether he is not one clad in sheep's clothing, and a ravening wolf within. For he was a hypocrite in early life, asserting that an angel in human form brought to him from distant countries relics of marvellous sanctity, but of whom, it was uncertain; and that by means of these relics, he could obtain from God whatever he asked. And then, with this pretence, as Paul predicted, he entered into many houses, and led captive silly women, laden with sine, and carried away by divers lusts; and he seduced a multitude of the rustics, who said that he was a man of apostolic sanctity, and wrought signs and wonders. He next hired some ignorant bishops to ordain him, contrary to the canons, without assigning him a specific charge.—He then became so insolent as to assume equality with the apostles of Christ; and disdained to dedicate a church to any apostle or martyr; and reproached the people for being so eager to visit the thresholds of the holy apostles. Afterwards, he ridiculously consecrated oratories to his own name, or rather defiled them. He also erected small crosses and houses for prayer, in the fields, and at fountains, and wherever he saw fit; and directed public prayers to be there offered; so that great multitudes despising the bishops, and true religion of Christ; and he is therefore not improperly placed by many, among the witnesses for the truth, in this barbarous age. (6) Both were condemned by the Roman pontiff Zacharias, at the instigation of Boniface, in a council at Rome A.D. 748. And both, it appears, died in prison.

in a council at Rome A.D. 748. And both, it appears, died in prison.
§ 3. Much greater commotions were produced in Spain, France, and Germany, towards the close of the century, by Felix, bishop of Urgel in Spain, a man distinguished for his picty. Being consulted by Elipandus archbishop of Toledo, respecting his opinion of the sonship of Christ the Son of God; he answered, in the year 783, that Christ as God was truly and by nature the Son of God; but that as a man, he was the Son of God only in name and by adoption. Elipandus imbibed this doctrine from his preceptor, and disseminated it in the provinces of Spain, while Felix spread it in Septimania [or Languedoc]. But in the view of the pontiff Hadrian, and of most of the Latin bishops, this opinion seemed to revive the error attributed to Nestorius, or to divide Christ into two persons. Hence Felix was judged guilty of heresy, and required to change his opinion; first in the council of Narbonne, A.D. 788; then at Ratisbon in Germany, A.D. 792; also at Frankfort on the Maine, A.D. 794; and afterwards at Rome, A.D. 799; and lastly, in the council of Aix-la-Chapelle. And he revoked his opinion ostensibly, but not in reality; for he died in it at Lyons, where he was banished by Charlemagne. (7) No law of thinking could be imposed

forsaking the ancient churches, held their religious meetings in such places; and would say, The merits of St. Adalbert will aid us. He also gave his nails and locks of his hair, to be kept in remembrance of him. and to be placed with the relics of St. Peter, the prince of apostles. And finally, what appears the summit of his wickedness and blashhemy against God, when people came and prostrated themselves before him to confess their sins, he said: I know all your sins, for all secrets are known to me; return securely, and in peace, to your habitations. And all that the holy Gospel testifies as done by hypocrites, he has imitated, ir. his dress, his walk, and his deportment.' The Epistle then describes the wickedness of Clement, thus: "The other heretic, whose name is Clement, opposes the Catholic church, and renounces and confutes the canons of the church of Christ. He refuses to abide by the treatises and discourses of the holy fathers, Jerome, Augustine, and Gregory. Despising the decrees of councils, he affirms, that in his opinion, a man can be a Christian bishop, and bear the title, after being the father of two sons, begotten in adultery [i. e., in clerical wedlock]. Introducing Judaism again, he deems it right for a Christian if he pleases, to marry the widow of his deceased brother. Also, contrary to the faith of the holy fathers, he maintains, that Christ the Son of God descended into hell, and liberated all that were there detained in prison, believers and unbelievers, worshippers of God and worshippers of idols.

And many other horrible things he affirms respecting divine predestination, and contravening the Catholic faith." Sce Harduits Concilia, tom. iii., p. 1936-1940.—Tr.]

(6) The errors of Clement are enumerated by Boniface, Epist. cxxxv., p. 189. [See them stated, in the concluding part of the preceding note.—Tr.] Among these errors, there is certainly no one that is capital. See Jac. Usher, Sylloge Epistolar. Hibernicarum, p. 12, and Nouveau Dictionnaire histor. crit., tom. i, p. 133, &c. [For the history of the controversy with both Adalbert and Clement, see Walch's Historie der Ketzereyen, tom. x., p. 3-66.—Tr.]

Tr.]

(7) The authors who have treated of the sect of Felix, are enumerated by Jo. Alb. Fabricius, in his Bibliotheca Lat. medii aevi, tom. ii., p. 492. To these, add Peter de Marca, in the Marca Hispanica, lib. iii., c. 12, p. 368, &c. Jo. de Ferreras, histoire generale d'Espagne, tom. ii., p. 518, 523, 528, 535, &c., 560. Jo. Mabillon, Acta Sanctor. ord. Bened., tom. v., Praef., p. ii., &c. Of Felix in particular, account is given by Domin. Colonia, Histoire litter de la ville de Lyon, tom. ii., p. 79, and by the Benedictine monks, in Histoire litteraire de la France, tom. iv., p. 434, &c. [This sect is fully treated of, in C. W. F. Walch's Hist. der Ketzer., vol. ix., p. 667-940: and in his Historia Adoptianorum, Gotting., 1755, 8vo. See also Schroeckh, Kirchengeschichte, vol. xx., p. 459-498

(8) Jo. Geo. Dorscheus, Collat. ad Concilium Francof., p. 101. Sam. Werenfels, de Logomachiis Eruditor., in his Opp., p. 459. Jac. Basnage, Praef. ad Etherium; in Henr. Canisti Lectionibus Antiquis, tom. ii., pt. i., p. 284. Geo. Caliztus, in his Tract on this subject; and others. [Dr. Walch, in his Historia Adoptianor, considers Felix as not a Nestorian; and yet he regards the controversy as not merely about words. The substance of Felix's views he thus states: Christ as a man, and without regard to the personal union of the two natures, was born a servant of God, though

without sin. From the condition of a servant, he passed into that of a free person, when God at his baptism pronounced him his dear Son. This transaction was his adoption, and likewise his regeneration. The title of God, belongs to him indeed as a man, but not properly, for he is God only nuncupatively. Thus did Felix utter something unsuitable and new; but his innovation was not a ground for so great an alarm throughout the whole church, as if he had assailed the fundamental doctrines of Christianity.—Tr.]

CENTURY NINTH.

PART I.

THE EXTERNAL HISTORY OF THE CHURCH.

CHAPTER I.

THE PROSPEROUS EVENTS IN THE HISTORY OF THE CHURCH.

- § 1, 2. The Swedes, Danes, and Cimbrians converted.—§ 3. The Bulgarians, Bohemians, and Moravians.- 4. The Slavonian tribes, the Russians.- 5. Estimate of these Con-
- § 1. So long as Charlemagne lived, which was till the year 814, he omitted no means which he deemed requisite, to propagate and establish Christianity among the Huns, the Saxons, the Frieslanders, and others.(1) But it is to be regretted, that he did not omit to employ violence and war. His son, Lewis the Meek, had the same zeal for propagating Christianity, though greatly his inferior in other respects. Under his reign, a convenient opportunity was presented for planting Christianity among the northern nations, especially the Danes and Swedes.(2) Harald Klack, a petty sovereign of Jutland, being expelled his kingdom by Regner Lodbrock in the year 826, applied to the emperor for his assistance. Lewis promised him aid, on condition that he would embrace Christianity himself, and admit teachers of the Christian religion into his country. Harald acceded to the
- (1) [Among these belong the Carinthians. They had indeed partially received Christianity in the preceding century, from Virgilius bishop of Saltsburg. For Boruth the duke of Carinthia, when he committed his son Corastus to the Bavarians as a hostage, requested that he might be baptized and educated as a Christian: and he also requested the same in regard to his nephew Chetimar. Now, as both these afterwards became successively dukes of Carinthia, it may be readily conceived, that the Christian religion had made considerable progress there before this century. In the present century, A.D. 803, Charlemagne came to Saltsburg, and confirmed to Arno his ecclesiastical jurisdiction over Slavonia, or Carinthia in Lower Pannonia. The presbyters, whom bishop Arno sent to Carinthia to build up the churches there, adopted a singular artifice to render Christianity respectable, and paganism contemptible, in the eyes of the people. They allowed Christian slaves to sit at table **Vo**∟. II.—G

with them, while their pagan masters had to eat their bread and meat without the doors; and had to drink out of black cups, whereas the servants drank from gilded cups. For the presbyters told the masters, "You un-baptized persons are not worthy to eat with those that are baptized." This enkindled such a desire to become Christians, that great numbers of them were baptized. The great numbers of them were baptized. story does as little credit to these missionaries, as to their converts. See the Life of St. Ruprecht; in Canisii Lectionibus Antiq., tom. vi. of the old ed. 4to -Schl.]

(2) [Ebbo archbishop of Rheims, who had travelled as an imperial envoy in the north-ern countries, made an attempt as early as A.D. 822, to spread Christianity there; and together with Halitgarius of Cambray, he obtained from pope Paschal a full power for this purpose. See Acta Sanctor., Antw., ad 3 Februar., and Mabillon, Acta Sanctor. ord. Bened, Secul. iv., pt. ii., tom. ..., p.

91, 107, 122.—Schl.]

terms, was baptized at Mayence A.D. 826, together with his brother; and took along with him to Jutland, two preachers of Christianity, Ansgarius a monk and schoolmaster of Corbey in Saxony, and Authort a monk of Corbey in France; and these monks preached among the inhabitants of Jutland and Cimbria, for two years, with great success.

- § 2. On the death of his fellow-labourer Authert, in the year 828, the indefatigable Ansgarius went over to Sweden; and there he plead the cause of Christ with equal success.(3) Returning into Germany in the year 831, Lewis the Meek constituted him archbishop of the new church of Hamburg(4) and of all the North; and in the year 844, the episcopal see of Bremen was annexed to that of Hamburg. The profits of this high station were small,(5) while its perils were very great, and its labours immense. For Ansgarius, while he lived, took frequent journeys among the Danes, (6) the Cimbrians, the Swedes, (7) and other nations; and laboured, though at the peril of his life, to collect new churches, and to strengthen those previously formed, till death overtook him, A.D. 865.(8)
- (3) [The Christians who were carried into captivity by the Normans in their frequent plundering expeditions, undoubtedly contributed much to give this people a favourable disposition towards Christianity; and especially by recounting to them the wealth and power of the Christian countries, which was ascribed to their religion. This will account for what historians affirm, that Swedish ambassadors came to king Lewis, and stated among other things, that many of their people had an inclination towards Christianity, and that their king would cheerfully permit Christian priests to reside among them. Anscharius and Vitmarn were sent thither, with rich presents. Their voyage was unfortunate: for they fell into the hands of pirates, who plundered them. Yet they finally reached the port of Biork, which belonged to the king Bern or Biorn. There they collected a congregation, and built a church, in the course of six months, the king having given liberty to his subjects to embrace the new religion. On the return of these missionaries, the congregation in Sweden was without a teacher, till Ebbo sent them his nephew Gausbert, who at his ordination to the episcopacy of that see, took the name of Simon: but he was soon after driven out of Sweden.-Schl.]
- (4) [The see of Hamburg was then very small, embracing but four parish churches Lewis sent Ansgarius to the pope; who conferred on him the archiepiscopal pall, and constituted him his legate for Sweden, Denmark, the Faro Islands, Iceland, &c., as also among the Slavonians, and the northern and eastern tribes. See the Acta Sanctor., Feb., tom. i., and Mabillon, l. c.—Schl.]
- (5) [Lewis the Meek assigned him the revenues of a monastery in Brabant, in or-

efforts. But the income of the monastery was very small; and soon after ceased aftogether, when the kingdom fell into disorder. Ansgarius must therefore have been in want of resources. He at last received a small estate from a pious widow, in Ramelslob near Bremen: which however vielded him but a small income .- Schl.]

(6) [The violent persecution to which the Danish Christians were exposed, was one occasion for his repeatedly visiting that country. He was himself driven from Hamburg, (by an invasion of the Normans), and the city being wholly laid waste, he had to reside some time at Bremen. He was at length permitted to enter Denmark, by king Erich; and being allowed to preach there, he erected a church at *Hadebye* or Schleswick, in the year 850. But this king being slain in 856, during the minority of his son Erich Bærn there was fresh persecution, and the church of Schleswick was shut up. When this king began to reign in person, he was more favourable to the Christians, and permitted Anscharius to return, and to erect a new church at Ripen, A.D. 860.-Schl.]

(7) [To Sweden he sent the priest Ardgarius; and likewise went there himself, a second time, in the character of envoy from king Leicis to king Olaus, who was induced by presents to support Ausgarius in two imperial Swedish diets, at which the establishment of Christianity was decided by casting lots. He now re-established Christian worship at Biork, and left Herimbert there as a Christian teacher. - Sch'.]

(8) The writers who treat of the life and labours of this holy and illustrious parent of the Cumbrian, Danish, and Swedish churches, are enumerated by Jo Alb. Fabricius, Biblioth. Latin. medii acvi, tom. i., der to meet the expenses of his missionary p. 292, &c , and Lux Evangelii toto orbi

§ 3. About the middle of this century, two Greek monks, *Methodius* and *Cyril*, being sent as missionaries from Constantinople by the empress *Theodora*, taught first the Moesians, Bulgarians, and Gazari, and afterwards the Bohemians and Moravians, to renounce their false gods and to embrace Christ.(9) Some knowledge of Christianity had indeed been previously

terrar. exoriens, p. 425, &c. To these, add the Benedictine monks' Histoire litteraire de la France, tome v., p. 277. Acta Sanctor. mens. Februar., tom. i., p. 391, &c. Eric Pontoppidan, Annales eccles. Danicae Diplomatici, tom. i., p. 18, &c. Möllerus, Cimbria Litterata, tom. iii., p. 8, &c. From these writers, a knowledge may be gained of the others also; namely, Ebbo, Withmar, Rembert, &c., who were either the companions and assistants of Ansgarius, or his successors in the field of labour. ['The life of Ansgarius, well written by Rembert his disciple and successor in the see of Hamburg. is in Mabillon, Acta Sanctor, ord. Bened. tom. vi., p. 78, &c. Among the recent e Schmidt, Kirchengesch., vol. iv., p. 108-119. Schroeckh, Kirchengesch., vol. xxi., p. 314, &c., and archbishop Münter's Kirchengesch. von Dänem. und Norweg., vol. i., p. 319, Lips., 1823.—Tr.]

(9) Jo. Geo Stredowsky, Sacra Moraviae

Historia, lib. ii., cap. ii., p. 94, &c. Compare Jo. Peter Kohl, Introduct. in historiam et rem litterar. Slavorum, p. 124, &c., and others. [A much ampler account of the missions and conversions, mentioned in this and the following sections, is given by Schroeckh, Kirchengesch., vol. xxi., p. 396, &c., and by J. E. C. Schmidt, Kirchengesch., vol. iv., p. 120, &c.; also by Jos. Sim. Asseman, Kalendaria Ecclesiae universae, tomus iii., p. 3, &c., Romae, 1755, 4to; see likewise Gieseler's Text-book by Cunningham, vol. ii., p. 128, &c.—The following summary by Schlegel, derived from Semler and Baumgarten, contains the most material results of modern investigation .-Tr. The seeds of Christianity had been previously scattered among the Bulgarians by some Christian captives. In the year 814, Crummus the Bulgarian king captured Adrianople, and carried the bishop Manuel with other of the citizens into captivity; and his successor afterwards put this bishop with other Christian captives to death, because they made proselytes among the Bulgarians. After this, it appears, that both the monk Theodorus Eupharas who was a captive in that country, and a sister of the Bulgarian king Bogoris (who had been taken prisoner and carried to Constantinople, where she was educated and taught the Christian religion and then exchanged for the monk Theodorus), contributed much to recommend

Christianity to that people. The way being thus prepared, Bogoris admitted several artists from Constantinople; among whom was the famous painter Methodius, who instead of drawing worldly scenes for the king, formed religious pictures, and among them one of the judgment day; and instructed him in the principles of Christianity. Not long after, the king in a time of famine, openly professed Christianity, and invited teachers from abroad. But his subjects made insurrection against him for it, and he caused fifty-two of the ringleaders to be put to death, and at length brought the rest to embrace the new religion. In the year 848, (for thus Asseman has ascertained the true year, in his Kalendar. eccles. universae, tom. iii, p. 13, &c., whereas Kohl and Stredowsky state the year 843), Constantine the brother of this Methodius, had been sent among the Chazari [or Gazari] whose king had likewise desired to have Christian teachers. Constantine laid the foundation of the Christian church among this people, translated the scriptures into the Slavonic language, and taught that barbarous nation the use of letters. After this, he came to the aid of his brother among the Bulgarians; and in the year 861 he baptized king Bogoris, who assumed at the font the name of the Greek emperor Michael .-The two brothers Constantine and Methodius, were natives of Thessalonica. The former who was the oldest, afterwards took the name of Cyril; and on account of his learning, was surnamed the Philosopher. The younger brother was distinguished as a paint-It is probable, that both of them in early life fled from Constantinople, to avoid the persecution which befell the worshippers of images, and especially the painters of them; and that they took refuge among the Slavonic tribes, and there learned their language, which was afterwards of use to them n the propagation of Christianity.-From the Bulgarians, Constantine, it is stated, travelled among the adjacent Dalmatians and Croatians, and haptized their king Budimir. See Baumgarten's Auszug der Kirchengesch., vol. iii., p. 1379. and S. Scmler's Selecta Hist. eccles. Capita. tom. ii., p. 263, 269.—As to the Bohemans, the Chronicles of Fulda, ad ann. 845, state that under Lewis king of the Germans, fourteen Bohemian lords with their subjects, embraced the Christian religion. And it is well known, that

imparted to these nations, through the influence of Charlemagne and some of the bishops;(10) but that knowledge produced little effect, and gradually became extinct. As the missionaries above named were Greeks, they inculcated on those new disciples the opinions of the Greeks, their forms of worship and their rites; (11) from which the Roman pontiffs afterwards, by their legates were able but partially to reclaim them. And from this source, great commotions occasionally arose.

§ 4. Under the Greek emperor Basil the Mucedonian, who ascended the throne A.D. 867, the Slavonic nations, the Arentani and others who inhabited Dalmatia, sent ambassadors to Constantinople, and voluntarily placed themselves in subjection to the Greek empire; and at the same time, they professed a readiness to receive Christianity. Greek priests were therefore sent among them who instructed and baptized them.(12) The same emperor, after concluding a peace with the warlike nation of the Russians, persuaded them by presents and other means to promise him by their ambassadors, that they would embrace Christianity. The nation stood

to their promise, and admitted not only Christian teachers among them, but also an archbishop commissioned by Ignatius the Greek patriarch. (13)

towards the close of the century, the Bohemian prince Borivoi or Borsivoi was bap-Suatopluc or Zwentibold, king the Moravians, appears to have greatly aided this conversion. For having been baptized himself, the king treated this pagan prince roughly while residing at his court, and would not allow him to sit at his table; because, as he told him, it was not suitable for a pagan to eat with Christians. Perhaps also the assurance given him by Methodius, may have contributed to his conversion; for he told him, that if he embraced Christianity he would become a greater man than any of his ancestors. In short, he consented to be baptized; and returning home, he persuaded his wife Ludomilla with many others, to receive baptism also; and afterwards, with the aid of his wife, greatly promoted the spread of Christianity, and among other means, by erecting a famous school at Budec. See S. Semler, l. c., p. 261, 265.—The Moravians were converted, under their king Radislav. He sent for the two monks Constantine and Methodius; and they erected a school at Vetvar, baptized the king and his most dis-tinguished subjects, translated many books into the Slavonic language, and set up public worship in this tongue. They erected churches in several places, particularly at Olmutz and Brünn; but they introduced also image-worship, to which they were addict-See Baumgarten's Auszug der Kirchen-

gesch., tom. iii., p. 1429, &c.—Schl.]
(10) Stredowsky, loc. cit., lib. i., cap. ix., p. 55, &c. [Wherf Charlemagne, in his wars with the Huns and Avares, was victorious, he compelled the Moravian king Samoslav to embrace Christianity; and Arno of Saltsburg in particular, undertook to convert these tribes; and in this business the monk Godwin was employed, and under Lewis the Pious, Orolph also the archbishop of Lorch. See Pagi, Critic. ad ann. 824. In the year 822, Mogemir the successor of Samoslav, became a confederate of the emperor Lewis, and gave free toleration to the Christian worship, on which he himself attended. This good beginning in the conversion of the Slavonic nations in Moravia, was however much interrupted by the contests which arose between the bishops of Saltsburg and those of Passau; and besides, the ignorance of the Christian missionaries of the Slavonic language, and their introducing the Latin formulas of worship, were serious obstacles to their success. And at last the wars between the Germans and the Moravians, the latter having wholly renounced the dominion of the former, put a full stop to the progress of the gospel among that people. See Baumgarlen's Auszug, vol. iii., p. 1430, &c. - Schl.]

(11) Jac. Lenfant, Histoire de la guerre des Hussites, livr. i., cap. i., p. 2, &c., and compare the Bibliotheque Germanique, tom.

xxi., p. 2, 3, 4.

(12) This we learn from Constantine Porphyrogenitus, de Administrando Imperio, cap. xxix.; in Anselmi Bandurii Imperium Orientale, tom. i., p. 72, 73. Constantine also relates the same, in his life of his grandfather Basil the Macedonian, o liv. Corpus Hist. Byzantin., tom. xvi., p. 133, 134.

(13) Constantine Porphyrogenitus, de Vita Basilii Macedonis, o xcvi. in the Corpus Hist. Byzant., tom. xvi., p. 157; and Narratio de Ruthenorum conversione; published, Gr. and Lat., by Banduri, Imperium

This was the commencement of Christianity among the Russian people. They were inhabitants of the Ukraine; and a little before had fitted out a fleet at Kiow, in which they appeared before Constantinople to the great terror of the Greeks.(14)

§ 5. The Christian missionaries to the heathen in this age, were men of more piety and virtue, than many of those who undertook the conversion of the pagans in the preceding century. They did not resort to coercive measures; they either disregarded altogether, or promoted only in a moderate degree, the private interests of the Roman pontiff; and their lives were free from arrogance, insolence, and the suspicion of licentiousness. Yet the religion they inculcated, was very wide of that simple rule of truth and holiness which the apostles of Christ preached, and was debased by many human inventions and superstitions. Among the nations which they converted, these preachers also allowed too many relics of the old superstitions to remain; and to speak plainly, they were more intent on inculcating an external form of piety, than piety itself. And yet it must be allowed, that these pious and good men were obliged to yield up several things to the rudeness of those savage nations.

CHAPTER II.

THE ADVERSE EVENTS IN THE HISTORY OF THE CHURCH.

\$ 1. Success of the Saracens.-\$ 2, 3. The Norman Pirates.

§ 1. THE Saracens were in possession of all Asia as far as the borders of India, a few regions only excepted: they also held the best parts of Africa; and in the West, Spain and Sardinia. In the year 827, relying on the treason of individuals, they subjugated the very fertile island of Sicily.(1) And near the close of the century, the Asiatic Saracens got possession of many cities in Calabria, and spread terror quite to the walls of the

Orientale, in his notes to Porphyrogenitus, the sixth vol. of the Commentar. Acad. Sci-

de Administrando Imperio, tom. ii., p. 62.

(14) Mich. le Quien, in his Christianus
Oriens, tom. i., p. 1257, gives account of
this conversion of the Russians to Christianity in the reign of Basil the Macedonian; but he has made a number of mistakes, as others had done before him. He first tells us, that the Russians here intended were those that bordered on the Bulgarians; but a little after, he tells us they were the Gazari. For this opinion he has but one reason. namely, that among the teachers sent to instruct the Russians, was that Cyril who was active in the conversion of the Gazari. The learned author was ignorant of both the Russians and the Gazari. He has made also other mistakes. The subject is developed much better, and more accurately, by Theoph. Sigfr. Bayer, Diss. de Russorum prima ex-

entiar. Petropolitanae. A.D. 1738, 4to. [See also Schroeckh, Kirchengesch., vol. xxi., p. 507, &c., and J. E. C. Schmidt's Kirchen-

gesch., vol. iv., p. 166, &c.—Tr.]
(1) [Euphemius a general in Sicily, became enamoured with a nun, and forcibly took her to his bed. Her brothers complained to the viceroy, who laid the case before the emperor; and he ordered the nose of Euphemius to be cut off. Euphemius repelled the force sent to arrest him, and fled to Africa. There he offered the Saracen governor, to put him in possession of all Sicily, if he would intrust him with an army and allow him to assume the title of a Roman Imperator. The governor consented; and Euphemius fulfilled his promise. But he had scarcely accomplished his design, when he lost his life at Syracuse by assaspeditione Constantinopolitana; published in sination. See the account given by John

They also either ravaged or seized upon Crete, Corsica, and city Rome. other islands. How great the injury to the Christian cause every where, from these successes of a nation accustomed to wars and rapine and hostile to the Christians, every one can easily comprehend. In the East especially, numberless families of Christians embraced the religion of their conquerors, in order to render their lives comfortable. Those possessed of more resolution and piety, gradually sunk into a miserable state, being not only despoiled of the chief of their property, but what was still more lamentable, they fell by degrees into a kind of religious stupor, and an amazing ignorance; so that they retained almost nothing Christian, except the name and a few religious rites. The Saracens in Europe, and particularly those of Spain, became divested in a great measure of their ferocity; and they suffered the Christians their subjects to live quietly according to their own laws and institutions. Yet instances of cruelty were not wanting among them.(2)

§ 2. Another and a more direful tempest came upon the European Christians from the regions of the North. The Normans, that is, the people inhabiting the shores of the Baltic in Denmark, Norway, and Sweden, who were accustomed to rapine and slaughter, and whose petty kings and chieftains practised piracy, had infested the coasts along the German and Gallic Oceans as early as the reign of Charlemagne, and that emperor established garrisons and camps to oppose them. But in this century they became much more bold, and made frequent descents upon Germany, Britain, Friesland, but especially France, plundering and devastating with fire and sword wherever they went. The terrific inroads of these savage hordes, extended not only to Spain, (3) but even to the centre of Italy; for

tom. ix., ad ann. 827, § xxiv., &c.—Tr.]

(2) See, for example, the martyrdom of Eulogius of Corduba, in the Acta Sanctor. ad d. xi. Martii, tom. ii, p. 88; and those of Roderic and Salomon, Spanish martyrs of this century, in the same vol. ad d. xiii. Martii, p. 328. [The Saracens of Spain were tolerant to the Christians, so long as they demeaned themselves as quiet and peaceable citizens; and they allowed them the free exercise of their religion. But they would not allow them to revile Mohammed and his religion. And this was the source of all the difficulties. Abdalrahman consulted Reccafrid, a Christian bishop, on the subject. The bishop stated, that when Christians traduced the Mohammedan religion without urgent cause, and laboured to introduce their own in place of it, if they thereby lost their lives they could not be accounted martyrs. A number of Christians agreed with Reccafrid; but the majority dissented. And Eulogius wrote against Reccafrid, and compiled histories of the Spanish martyrs. He and those in his sentiments, exerted all their efforts to run down Mohammedism, and to make converts to Christianity. They also courted martyrdom; and in several instances, invited the judges to put them to

Curopalata, as cited by Baronius, Annal., death. The particular offence of Eulogius for which he was put to death, was detaining and secreting a Spanish girl, whom he had converted from the Mussulman to the Christian faith, and not giving her up to her parents and friends. See his three Books. de Martyribus Cordubensibus; his Apologeticus pro martyribus adv. Calumniatores : and his Exhortatio ad martyrium; in the Biblioth. Patr., tom. xv., p. 666, &c.; also Schroeckh, Kirchengesch., vol. xxi., p. 294, &c., and Gieseler's Text-book of Eccles Hist., transl. by Cunningham, vol. ii., p. 55, &c.—Tr.]

(3) Jo. de Ferreras, Histoire generale d'Espagne, tom. ii., p. 583. Piracy was esteemed among these northern nations, a very honourable and laudable profession; and to it, the nobility and the sons and the kindred of kings were trained. Nor will this surprise us, if we consider the religion of those nations, and the barbarism of the times. See Jo. Lud. Holberg, Historia Danorum et Norvegorum navalis; in the Scripta Societatis Scientiarum Hafniensis, tom iii., p. 349, where he relates many interesting accounts respecting these maritime robberies, from the annals of the Danes and Norwegians.

it appears from the writers of those times, that they destroyed the city of Luna in the year 857, and Pisa and other cities of Italy in the year 860.(4) The early histories of the Franks, detail and deplore at great length their horrid enormities.

§ 3. The first views of these savages, extended only to collecting plunder and slaves in the countries they invaded; (5) but by degrees, becoming captivated with the beauty and fertility of those countries, they took up residence in them; nor could the European kings and princes prevent their doing so. In this very century, Charles the Bald was obliged A.D. 850, to cede a considerable part of his kingdom to these bold invaders.(6) And a few years after, in the reign of Charles the Fat, king of France, Godfred one of their most valiant chieftains, persevered in his military enterprises till he had subdued all Friesland. (7) Yet those who permanently settled among Christians, gradually became civilized, and intermarrying with the Christians, they exchanged the superstitions of their ancestors for the religion of the Christians. Godfred the conqueror of Fries. land, did so in this century, when he had received Gisela the daughter of king Lothaire Junior, from the hands of Charles the Fat, for his wife.

PART II.

THE INTERNAL HISTORY OF THE CHURCH.

CHAPTER I.

THE STATE OF LEARNING AND SCIENCE.

- § 1. State of Learning among the Greeks.—§ 2. State of Philosophy.—§ 3. Learning among the Arabians.—§ 4. State of Learning under Charlemagne and his Sons.—§ 5. Impediments to its progress.—§ 6. List of learned Men.—§ 7. John Scotus.
- § 1. Among the Greeks many things occurred in this age, which could not but damp their ardour for learning and knowledge. Still however, the munificence of the emperors, some of whom were themselves devoted to study, and the precautions of the patriarchs, among whom Photius shone conspicuous for erudition, prevented an absolute dearth of learned men, particularly at Constantinople. Hence there were among the Greeks, some who excelled both in prose and in poetic composition, who showed their skill in argumentation by their writings against the Latins and others, and
- plunder], occasioned the destruction of a wast number of churches and monasteries in England, France, Germany, and Italy. For in these places were deposited large treasures, partly belonging to the establishments, and partly placed there for safe keeping.
- (4) See the Scriptores rerum Italicar. by These places were therefore generally for-Muratori, in various passages.

 (5) [This object of the Normans, [making also bound to do military service for their lands, were obliged to defend them against the incursions of foreign enemies. - Schl.]
 - (6) Annals by an unknown author, in Pithoei Scriptores Francici, p. 46.
 (7) Regino Prumiensis, Annales, lib. iu.,
 - p. 60, in Pistorii Scriptor. German.

who composed histories of their own times not altogether destitute of merst. In particular, when their disputes with the Latins became warm, many who would otherwise have suffered their talents to be eaten up of rust, were roused to set about cultivating elegance and copiousness of diction.

§ 2. That the study of philosophy among the Greeks of this century, continued for a long time neglected, is testified expressly by John Zonaras. But under the emperors Theophilus and his son Michael III. the study of it revived, through the influence especially of Bardas the Cæsar, (1) who, though himself not learned, was the friend of Photius who was a very learned man, and a great Mæcenas, and by whose counsels no doubt Bardas was guided in this matter. At the head of all the learned men to whose protection he intrusted the interests of learning, Bardas placed Leo the Wise, who was a very learned man, and was at last made bishop of Thessaloni. ca.(2) Photius himself expounded what are called the Categories of Aristotle; and Michael Psellus wrote brief explanations of the principal books

of that philosopher. Others, I pass over.

§ 3. Hitherto the Arabians, intent solely on making conquests, had entire. ly neglected the sciences, but now the Kalif of Babylon and Egypt, Al Ma. mun or Abu Gaafar Abdallah, by his love of learning and munificence to learned men, aroused them to make greater advances. For this excellent kalif, who began to reign about the time that Charlemagne died, and end. ed his days A.D. 833, founded celebrated schools at Bagdad, Cufa, Bassora. and other places; drew learned men around him, by conferring on them great rewards; established ample libraries; procured at great expense the translation of the best works of the Greeks into Arabic; and neglected no means, which would do honour to a prince greatly attached to literature and science, and himself a distinguished proficient. (3) Through his influence, the Arabians began to find pleasure in Grecian science, and to propagate it by degrees not only in Syria and Africa, but also in Spain and even in Italy. Hence they celebrate a long list of renowned philosophers. physicians, astronomers, and mathematicians of their nation, extending through several centuries. (4) Yet we must not take all that the modern Saracenic historians tell us of the merits and endowments of these men, in the most literal sense.(5) From the Arabians, the European Christians afterwards profited in the sciences. For what knowledge of mathematics, astronomy, medicine, and philosophy, was taught in Europe from the tenth

(1) Annales, tom. ii., lib. xvi., p. 126, in

the Corpus Byzant., tom. x.

(2) [Among the Greek emperors who advanced science, Basil the Macedonian should not be forgotten. He was himself not without learning; as is evident from his speeches, letters, and counsels to his son Leo, that are still extant. And this son of his, who was surnamed the Wise and the Philosopher on account of his learning, composed largely: the most important of his works are, the sixty Books of his Basilicon, or Imperial Laws, his Tactics, and his speeches. - Schl.]

(3) Abulpharajus, Historia Dynastiar., p. 46. Geo. Elmacin, Historia Saracen., lib. ii., p. 139. Barthol. Herbelot, Biblioth. Orientale, Article Mamun, p. 545

(4) See Leo Africanus' Tract, de Medicia et Philosophis Arabibus; republished by Jo. Alb. Fabricius, in his Biblioth. Graeca, vol.

xii., p. 259, &c.

(5) [In the abstruse sciences, they are said to have been mere copyists, or rather plagia-rists from the Greeks and Latins, particularly from Aristotle, Euclid, Galen, &c. Avicenna, whose canon or system of physic. was classic in the European medical schools so late as the 16th century, we are told, advanced nothing very important but what is to be found in Galen and others. Their astronomy was more properly astrology, or divination from the starry heavens. See Schroeckh, Kirchengesch., vol. xxi., p. 279-292.—Tr.]

century onward, was derived principally from the schools and the books of the Arabians in Italy and Spain. And hence, the Saracens may in some

measure be considered as the restorers of learning in Europe.

§ 4. In the part of Europe subject to the Franks, Charlemagne while he lived, cherished and honoured learning of all kinds with great zeal. If his successors had followed him with equal strides, or had been capable of doing so, ignorance and barbarism would have been expelled. And indeed, his example was partially imitated. Lewis the Meck, copying after his father, devised and executed several projects suited to promote and advance the useful arts and sciences. (6) His son, Charles the Bald, went beyond his father in this matter: for this emperor was a great patron of learning and learned men; he invited men of erudition to his court, from all quarters; took delight in their conversation; enlarged the schools and made them respectable, and cherished in particular the Palatine or court school.(7) In Italy, his brother Lothaire, (emperor after A.D. 823), laboured to restore the entirely prostrate and languishing cause of learning, by founding schools in eight of the principal cities. (8) But his efforts appear to have had little effect: for during this whole century, Italy scarcely produced a man of genius.(9) In England, king Alfred obtained great renown by promoting and honouring literary enterprise. (10)

§ 5. But the infelicity of the times, prevented these plans and efforts from imparting that prosperity to learning, which the rank and power of the noble actors might lead us to expect. In the first place, the wars that the

(ô) See the Histoire litteraire de la France, tom. iv., p. 583, &c. [The Palatine school continued to flourish under Lewis the Meek Also many monasteries were re-established, or instituted anew, in which the sciences were studied. From his Capitulare ii., (in Harduin's Concilia, tom. iv., p. 1251, No. 5), may be seen, how desirous this emperor was of promoting learning and the establishment of schools. He there says to the bishops: "The institution of schools in suitable places, for the education of children and the ministers of the church, which you formerly promised us, and which we enjoined upon you, wherever it has not been done, must not be neglected by you."—Schl.]
(7) Herm. Conringius, Antiquitates Aca-

demicae, p. 320. Cas. Egasse du Boulay, Historia Acad. Paris., tom. i., p. 178. Jo. Launoi, de Scholis Caroli M., cap. xi., xii., p. 47, &c. Histoire Litteraire de la France,

tom. v., p. 483.

(8) See his Ordinance or Capitulare, which is published by Muratori, Rerum Italicar, Scriptor., tom. i., part ii., p. 151. [In this ordinance, the emperor represents the cultivation of literature as wholly prostrate in the Italian states, in consequence of the negligence of the clergy and the civil officers; and that he had therefore appointed teachers, who should give instruction in the liberal arts, and whom he had directed to use all possible diligence to educate the rising gen-Vol. II.—H

eration. He also mentions the cities in which he had stationed these teachers; namely, Pavia, Ivrea, Turin, Cremona, Florence, Fermo, Verona, Vicenza, and Forum Julii, or the modern Cividad del Friuli.-Schl.1

(9) See Muratori, Antiquitates Ital. medii

aevi, tom. iii., p. 829, &c.
(10) See Ant. Wood, Historia et Antiqq.
Acad. Oxoniensis, lib. i., p. 13, &c. Boulay, Historia Acad. Paris., tom. i., p. 211, and Nouveau Dictionnaire Histor. Crit., tom. i., article Elfred, p. 234. ["This excellent prince not only encouraged by his pro-tection and liberality such of his own subjects as made any progress in the liberal arts and sciences, but invited over from foreign countries men of distinguished talents, whom he fixed in a seminary at Oxford, and, of consequence, may be looked upon as the founder of that noble university. Johannes Scotus Erigena, who had been in the service of Charles the Bald, and Grimbald, a monk of St. Bertin in France, were the most famous of those learned men who came from abroad; Asserius, Werefrid, Plegmund, Dunwuf, Wulfsig, and the abbot of St. Neot's, deserve the first rank among the English literati who adorned the age of Alfred. See Collier's Ecclesiastical History, vol. i., book iii., p. 165, 166, &c. Rapin Thoyras, in the reign of this illustrious monarch."-

sons of Lewis the Meek waged with their father, and afterwards between themselves, interrupted very much the prosperity of the countries subject to the Franks. In the next place the incursions and victories of the Normans, which afflicted a large portion of Europe during the whole century, were such an obstruction to the progress of learning, that at the close of the century in most of these countries, and even in France itself, few remained who deserved to be called learned men.(11) What little incoherent knowledge remained among the clergy, was chiefly confined to the episcopal and monastic schools. But the more the priests and monks increased in wealth and riches, the less they attended to the cultivation of their minds.

§ 6. And yet a large part of this century was brightened with the examples and labours of the men, who derived a literary spirit from Charle. magne and from his institutions and laws. Among these, Rabanus Maurus held perhaps the first rank in Germany and France; and to his lectures, the studious youth resorted in great numbers. As historians, and not wholly without merit, appeared Eginhard, Freculphus, Theganus, Haymo, Anastasius, Ado, and others. In poetry, Florus, Walafrid Strabo, Bertharius, Rabanus, and others, distinguished themselves. In languages and philology, Rabanus, (who wrote acutely concerning the causes and origin of languages), Smaragdus, Bertharius, and others, possessed skill. Of Greek and Hebrew literature, William, Scrvatus Lupus, John Scotus, and others, were not ignorant. In eloquence, or the art of speaking and writing with elegance, Servatus Lupus, Eginhard, Agobard, Hincmar, and others, were proficients.(12)

§ 7. The philosophy and logic, taught in the European schools in this century, scarcely deserved the name. Yet there were, in various places and especially among the Irish, subtle and acute men, who might not improperly be called philosophers. At the head of these, was John Erigena(13) Scotus, i. e., the Irishman, a companion and friend of Charles the Bald, a man of great and excelling genius, and not a stranger to either Grecian or Roman learning. Being acquainted with Greek, he expounded Aristotle to his pupils; and also philosophized with great acuteness, without a guide. His five Books on the Division of Nature, (de Divisione naturæ), are still extant; an abstruse work, in which he traces the causes and origination of all things, in a style not disagreeable, and with no ordinary acumen; and in which he so explains the philosophy of Christianity, as to make it the great aim of the whole system to bring the minds of men into intimate union with the Supreme Being. To express the thing in words better understood,—he was the first of those who united Scholastic theology with that which is called Mystic. Some have viewed him as not very far from the opinion of those, who suppose God to be connected with nature as the soul is with the body. But perhaps he advanced nothing but what the Realists, as they were called, afterwards taught; though he ex-

Ep. xxxiv. Conringius, Antiqq. Acad., p. 322. Histoire litteraire de la France, tom. iv., p. 251, &c.

⁽¹²⁾ Fine illustrations of these remarks may be derived from the Histoire litteraire de la France, by the Benedictine monks, tom. iv., p. 251, 271, &c., and especially from

⁽¹¹⁾ Servatus Lupus, Epistolae, p. 69, Le Beuf, Etat des sciences en France de puis Charlemagne jusqu' au Roi Robert ; in his Recueil de diverses Ecrits pour servir d'eclaircissement à l'Histoire de France,

tom. ii., p. 1, &c., Paris, 1738, 8vo.
(13) [Erigena signifies properly a native of Ireland, as Erin, or Irin, was the ancient name of that kingdom. -- Macl.]

pressed his views with less clearness. (14) He did not, so far as I know, found a new sect. About the same time one *Macarius*, also an Irishman or Scot, disseminated in France that error concerning the soul, which *Averroes* afterwards professed; namely, that all men have one common soul: an error which *Ratram* confuted. (15) Before these men, and in the times of *Charlemagne* and *Lewis* the Meek, *Dungal*, a Scot and a monk, taught philosophy and astronomy in France, with great reputation. (16) Nearly contemporary with him was *Heiric* or *Heric*, a monk of Auxerre, a very acute man, who is said to have pursued his investigations in the manner of *Des Cartes*. (17)

CHAPTER II.

HISTORY OF THE TEACHERS AND OF CHURCH GOVERNMENT.

- 1. The Lives of the Clergy very Corrupt.—\$\forall 2\$. Causes of this.—\$\forall 3\$. The Roman Pontiffs.—\$\forall 4\$. Their Frauds for establishing their Power: Papess Joanna.—\$\forall 5\$, 6. Friendship of the Popes for the Kings of France.—\$\forall 7\$. The Emperors suffered their Rights in Matters of Religion to be wrested from them. The Power of Bishops curtailed.—\$\forall 8\$. Documents forged by the Roman Pontiffs. Decretal Epistles.—\$\forall 9\$. Success of these Frauds.—\$\forall 10\$. Monks gain access to Courts, and to Civil Offices.—\$\forall 11\$. Attempts to reform their Profligate Lives.—\$\forall 12\$. Canons and Canonesses.—\$\forall 13\$. The principal Greek Writers.—\$\forall 14\$. The more distinguished Latins.
- § 1. The ungodly lives of most of those intrusted with the care and government of the church, are a subject of complaint with all the ingenuous and honest writers of this age.(1) In the East, sinister designs, rancour, contentions and strife, were every where predominant. At Constantinople or New Rome, those were elevated to the patriarchal chair, who were in favour at court; and upon losing that favour, a decree of the emperor hurled them from their elevated station. In the West, the bishops hung around the courts of princes, and indulged themselves in every species of voluptuousness:(2) while the inferior clergy and the monks were
- (14) This book was published by Thomas Gale, Oxon., 1681, fol. Chr. Aug. Heumann made some extracts from it, and treated learnedly of Scotus himself, in the German Acta Philosephorum, tom. iii., p. 858, &cc.
- (15) See Jo. Mabilion, Praef. ad Saecul. iv., pt. ii. Actor. Sanctor. ord. Benedicti, § 156, &c., p. liii., &c. [It is not to be supposed that Macarius held the numerical unity of all human souls, but only their specific unity or identity; i. e., their sameness of essence, or sameness of nature. The doctrine of the sameness of all generals, was often so stated as apparently to deny the separate existence of individuals, and even to approximate towards pantheism. See Bayle, Dictionnaire Historique, article Spinoza, note P, tom. iv., p. 264, ed. 1738.—Tr.]
- (16) Histoire litteraire de la France, tom. iv., p. 493. [But Muratori, History of Italy, vol. iv., p. 611, German ed. and elsewhere, thinks this Dungal taught at Pavia in Italy, and not in the monastery of St. Denys in France.—Tr.)
- Denys in France.—Tr.]
 (17) Le Beuf, Mémoires pour l'Histoire d'Auxerre, tom. ii., p. 481. Acta Sanctor., tom. iv. m. Junii ad diem 24, p. 829, et ad diem 31 Julii, p. 249. For this philosopher obtained a place among the saints.
- obtained a place among the saints.
 (1) See Agobard, de privilegiis et jure Sacerdotii, § 13, p. 137, tom. i. of his Opp., ed. Baluze.
- (2) See Agobard, passim; and the laws (or canons) enacted in the councils of the Latins: also Servatus Lupus, Epist. xxxv., p. 73, 281, and the annotations of Steph Baluze, p. 371. [The council of Pavis,

sensual; and by the grossest vices, corrupted the people whom they were set to reform. The ignorance of the clergy in many places, was so great, that few of them could read and write, and very few could express their thoughts with precision and clearness. Hence, whenever a letter was to be penned, or any thing of importance was to be committed to writing, recourse was generally had to some one individual, who was supposed to excel common men by possessing some dexterity in such matters. The example of Servatus Lupus is evidence of the fact. (3)

§ 2. In Europe, various causes operated to produce and to foster this corruption among persons who ought to have been examples to others. Among the principal must be reckoned the calamities of the times, such as the perpetual wars between *Lewis* the Meek and his sons and posterity, the incursions and ravages of the barbarous nations, the gross ignorance of the nobility, and the vast wealth that was possessed by the churches and monasteries. To these leading causes, others of less magnitude may be added. If a son of an illustrious family lacked energy and talent, an elevated place was sought for him among the rulers of the church.(4) The patrons of churches, not wishing to have their vices exposed and reproved, gave the preference to weak and inefficient men for parish ministers and guardians of the souls of men.(5) The bishops and the heads of monasteries held much real estate or landed property, by a feudal tenure; and therefore, whenever a war broke out they were summoned to the field,

A.D. 850, canon 3d, say: "It is our opinion, that bishops should be contented with temperate meals; and should not urge their guests to eat and to drink, but rather set examples of sobriety. Let all provocations to debauchery, be removed from their conviviality; let no ludicrous shows, no vain garrulity, no buffoonery of wits, no scurrilous tricks, there find a place."—Harduin's Concilia, tom. v., p. 25. In a subsequent canon, they forbid bishops' keeping hounds and hawks for hunting, and their having super-Quous trains of horses and mules, and gaudy dresses, for vain display.—The council of Aix-la-Chapelle, A.D. 836, forbid bishops getting drunk.—Harduin, Concilia, tom. iv., . 1392, No. 6. And they state, with reprobation, the fact that some of their order neglected their charges, and travelled here and there, not from necessity, but to gratify their avarice or their love of pleasure. - Ibid., p. 1393, No. 12. Of presbyters and the inferior clergy, they complain that they kept women in their houses, to the great scandal of the ministry; and this, notwithstanding the attempts of former councils and princes to remove the evil. Also, that presbyters turn bailiffs, frequent taverns, pursue filthy lucre, practise usury, conduct shamefully and lewdly in the houses they visit, and do not blush to indulge in revelry and drunkenness.

—Ibid., p. 1397, No. 7, 8. They say of the nunneries, that "in some places they seemed to be rather brothels than monasteries"— quae in quibusdam locis lupanaria potius videntur case, quam monasteria.—Ibid., p. 1398, No. 12. The council of Mayence, A.D. 888, decreed: "That the clergy be wholly forbidden to have females resident in their houses. For, although there were canons allowing certain females [mothers and sisters] to reside in clergymen's houses; yet, what is greatly to be lamented, we have often heard, that by such permission, numerous acts of wickedness have been committed; so that some priests, cohabiting with their own sisters, have had children by them. (Saepe audivimus, per illam concessionem plurima scelera esse commissa, ita ut quidam sacerdotum cum propriis sororibus concumbentes, filios ex eis generassent.) And therefore this holy synod decrees, that no presbyter shall permit any female to live with him in his house; so that the occasion of evil reports, or of iniquitous deeds, may be wholly removed."—Ibid., vol. vi., p. 406, No. 10.—Tr.]

(3) See his Works; Ep. xcviii., xcix., p. 126, 148, 142; also his Life. To these add, Rodolphi Bituricensis Capitula ad Clerum suum; in Baluze, Miscellanea, tom. vi., p. 139 and p. 148.

139 and p. 148.

(4) Hincmar, Opus posterius contra Go deschalcum, cap. xxxvi., in his Opp, tom. i.

p. 318. Servatus Lupus, Epist. Ixxix., p. 120.

(5) Agobard, de privilegiis et jure Saccer dotum, cap. xi., in his Opp., tom. i., p. 341

with the quota of soldiers which they were bound to furnish to their sovereigns. (6) Kings and princes moreover, that they might be able to reward their servants and soldiers for their services, often seized upon consecrated property, and gave it to their dependants; and the priests and monks who had before been supported by it, to relieve their wants, now betook themselves to every species of villany, and fraud, and imposition. (7)

- § 3. The Roman pontiffs were elected by the suffrages of the whole body of the clergy and people [at Rome]; but the emperors must approve of their appointment before they were consecrated.(8) There is indeed extant an edict of Lewis the Meek, dated A.D. 817, in which this right of the emperors is relinquished, and power given to the Romans not only of electing a pontiff, but of installing and consecrating him without waiting for the consent of the emperor: (9) but eminent men have shown by arguments entirely satisfactory, that this document is a forgery.(10) Yet I readily admit that after the times of Charles the Bald, who obtained the imperial dignity by the good offices of the Roman pontiff, the state of things was materially changed, and the consent of the emperors was not asked by the Romans. It is at the same time true beyond a question, that from the time of Eugene III.(11) who was placed in St. Peter's chair A.D. 884, the election of a pontiff was nearly destitute of any rule or order, and for the most part tumultuous; and this irregularity did not cease until the times of Otto the Great.
- § 4. Few of those who in this century were raised to the highest station in the church, can be commended for their wisdom, learning, virtue, and other endowments proper for a bishop. The greater part of them by their numerous vices, and all of them by their arrogance and lust of power, entailed disgrace upon their memories. Between Leo IV. who died A.D. 855, and Benedict III., a woman who concealed her sex and assumed the name of John, it is said, opened her way to the pontifical throne by her learning and genius, and governed the church for a time. She is commonly called the papess Joanna. During the five subsequent centuries, the witnesses to this extraordinary event are without number: nor did any one prior to

(6) Stephen Baluze, Appendix Actorum ad Servatum, p. 508. Muratori, Antiqq. Ital. medii aevi, tom. ii., p. 446, &c. Mabillon, Annales Benedict., tom. vi., p. 587. Du Fresne, ad Joinvillii Historiam Ludovici S., p. 75, 76. [Yet military service was not always required for church lands, some donations expressly granting exemption from it. See Mabillon, l. c.—Tr.]

(7) Agobard, de dispens. rerum ecclesiast., § 14, Opp., tom. x., p. 270. Flodoard, Hist. eccles. Rhemensis, lib. iii., cap. ix. Servatus Lupus, Epist. xlv., p. 87, 437, &c., but especially Lud. Ant. Muratori, Antiqq. Italicae, tom. vi., p. 302, &c., and Lud. Thomassin, Disciplina ecclesis vet. et nova circa beneficia, pt. ii., lib. iii., c. xi. The same custom prevailed also among the Greeks and the Lombards. See Mich. le Quien, Oriens Christianus, tom. i., p. 142.

(8) See the illustrious De Bünau, Hist. Imperii German., tom. iii., p. 28, &c., 32, &c.

(9) Harduin, Concilia, tom. iv., p. 1236. Car. le Cointe, Annales Ecclesiæ Francorum, tome vii., sd ann. 817, sect. 6. Baluze, Capitular. Regum Francorum, tom. i., p. 591.

(10) Muratori, Droits de l'Empire sur l'Etat Eccles., p. 54, &c., and Antiquitates Ital. medit aevi, tom. iii., p. 29, 30; where he conjectures, that this document was forged in the eleventh century. Būnau, Hist. Imper. German., tom. iii., p. 34. And yet some popish writers, e. g., Fontanini and others, most earnestly defend this edict of Lewis; though ineffectually. [The evidence of the spuriousness of this edict, is well summed up by Pagi, Critica in Baron. ad ann. 817, No. 7, vol. iii., p. 492.—Tr.]

summed up by Pagi, Critica in Baron. ad ann. 817, No. 7, vol. iii., p. 492.—Tr.]
(11) [Here is a mistake. It was Hadrian III. who became pope in the year 884; and not Eugene III., who was not raised to that dignity till A.D. 1145.—Von Einem.]

the reformation by Luther, regard the thing as either incredible or disgrace. ful to the church.(12) But in the seventeenth century, learned men, not only among the Roman Catholics but others also, exerted all the powers of their ingenuity, both to invalidate the testimony on which the truth of the story rests, and to confute it by an accurate computation of dates. (13) But still there are very learned men, who, while they concede that much falsehood is mixed with the truth, maintain that the controversy is not wholly settled. Something must necessarily have taken place at Rome, to give rise to this most uniform report of so many ages; but what it was that occurred, does not yet appear. (14)

(12) The arguments of those who hold the story to be true, are carefully and learnedly collected and stated by Fred. Spanheim. in his Exercit. de Papa foemina; Opp., tom. ii., p. 577; and Jac. Lenfant has exhibited them in a French translation, better arranged and with various additions, in a 3d

ed. at the Hague, 1736, 12mo.

(13) The arguments of those who deny the existence of a papers, since David Blondell's appropriate treatise and some others, are ingeniously stated by Peter Bayle, Dictionnaire, tom. iii., art. Papesse, p. 2162. See also Geo. Eccard, Historia Francia Oriental., tom. ii., lib. xxx., § 119, &c., p. 436, &c., who however, so far as we know, has followed the reasoning of Leibnitz on the subject. Michael le Quien, Oriens Christianus, tom. iii., p. 777; and in the Lutheran church, Chr. Aug. Heumann, in his Sylloge Diss. sacrar., tom. i., part ii., p. 352, &c. The arguments on both sides of the question, are neatly stated by Christopher Wagensiel; in Jo. Geo. Schelhorn's Amoenitates Litterar., pt. i., p. 146, &c., and by Jac. Basnage, Histoire de l'Eglise, tom. i., p. 408. The names of the other writers, who are very numerous, may be seen in Casp. Sagittarius, Introductio in Hist. Ectom. i., c. xxv., p. 676, &c., and in the Bibliotheca Bremensis, tom. viii., pt. v., p. 935. [See also Schroeckh, Kirchengesch., vol. xxii., p. 75–110. J. E. C. Schmidt, Kirchengesch., vol. iv., p. 274–279, and A. Bower's Lives of the Popes, vol. iv., p. 246

-260.—Tr.]
(14) So thought Paul Sarpi, Lettere Italiane, lett. lxxxii., p. 452. Jac. Lenfant. Biblioth. Germanique, tom. x., p. 27. Theod. Hasaeus, Biblioth. Bremens., tom. viii., pt. w., p. 935. Christ. Matth. Pfaff, Instit. Histor. Eccles., p. 402, ed. 2. To whom might be added Wernsdorf, Boecler, Hol-berg, and many others. I will not undertake the office of judge in this controversy, yet I am of opinion, there was something in this affair that deserves further investigation. [Few if any, in modern times, admit the reality of a female pope: and among the

English, Pope Joan has become a proverbial epithet for a fictitious character, which is too ridiculous to be mentioned in serious earnest. None of the contemporary writers mention such a pope; for the passage in Anastasius Bibliothecarius, who then lived at Rome and wrote the Lives of the Popes, is undoubtedly spurious. (An cycnothess could not have written, "It is said, that a female succeeded to Leo IV." if he had known it a fact; nor would he have given currency to such a falschood, had he known it to be such. Nor is this the only proof that the passage is an interpolation.) It was nearly two centuries, before any writer affirmed the fact. But from that time to the reformation, it was generally believed. Yet not universally, as Dr. Mosheim intimates. Platina, (Lives of the Popes, John VII.), after relating the story, says: Hae quae dixi, vulgo feruntur, incertis tamen et obecuris auctoribus : quae ideo ponere breviter et nudè institui, ne obstinate et pertinaciter omisisse videar, quod fere omnes affirmant. This surely is not the language of one who does not question the truth of the story. Yet Platina wrote before Luther was born. -The history of this papers is briefly this, as stated by writers of the twelfth and following centuries. She was the daughter of an English missionary, who left England to preach among the newly converted Saxons. She was born at Ingelheim; and according She was born at Ingetheim; and according to different authors, was named Joanna, Agnes, Gerhert, Isabel, Margaret, Dorothy, and Jutt. She early distinguished herself for genius and love of learning. A young monk of Fulda conceiving a passion for her, which was mutual, she eloped from her particulated that any and entered the rents, disguised her sex, and entered the monastery of Fulda. Not satisfied with the restraints there, she and her lover eloped again, went to England, and then to France, Italy, and finally to Athens in Greece, where they devoted themselves to literary pursuita. On the death of the monk, Josnus was in-consolable. She left Athens, and repaired to Rome. There she opened a school, and acquired such reputation for learning and

§ 5. Great as the vices and enormities of many of the pontiffs were, they did not prevent the growth of the pontifical power and influence both in church and state, during these unhappy times. It does not indeed appear from any authentic documents, that they acquired any new territories, in addition to those they had received from the bounty of the French kings. For what they tell us of the donations of Lewis the Meck, is destitute of probability:(15) nor is there more certainty in what many state, that Charles the Bald, in the year 875 when John VIII. had enabled him to gain the rank of emperor, relinquished all right and all jurisdiction over the city of Rome and its territory, and bestowed various other gifts of immense value upon the pontiffs. Yet to all who read the history of those times, it must be obvious that the Roman pontiffs advanced in power, influence, wealth, and riches, from the age of Lewis the Meck onward, and especially after

the commencement of the reign of Charles the Bald.(16) § 6. Upon the decease of Lewis II. [A.D. 875], a violent war broke out among the descendants of Charlemagne, each of them contending for the imperial dignity. And the Roman pontiff John VIII. and with him the Italian princes, eagerly seized this opportunity to exclude the voice of all foreigners, and make the election of emperors depend wholly on themselves. Hence Charles the Bald king of the Franks, by a vast amount of money and other presents, and by still greater promises, induced the Roman pontiff and the other Italian princes, to proclaim him king of Italy and emperor of the Romans, in a public assembly A.D. 876. His successors in the kingdom of Italy and in the imperial dignity, Carloman and Charles the Fat, were likewise chosen by the Roman pontiff and the Italian princes. Afterwards turbulent times came on, in which those who promised most, or who gave most, generally ascended the royal and imperatorial throne,

by the aid of the pontiffs.(17)

§ 7. The power of the Roman pontiffs in matters of a religious nature, was augmented with equal rapidity and success, and nearly from the same causes. The wisest and most impartial among the Roman Catholic writers, acknowledge and prove, that from the times of Lewis the Meek, the ancient system of ecclesiastical law in Europe was gradually changed, and a new system introduced by the policy of the court of Rome. The kings and emperors suffered their rights in matters of religion, which had been handed down to them from Charlemagne, to be insensibly taken from them. The power of bishops to make regulations in matters of religion, was pros-

feigned sanctity, that on the death of Leo IV., A.D. 855, she was chosen pope. something more than two years, she filled the papal chair with reputation, no one suspecting her sex. But she had taken one of her household, whom she could trust, to her bed; and by him she became pregnant. At length, being nearer her time than she had supposed, she ventured on Whitsunweek to join in the annual procession with all her clergy. While passing the street between the church of St. Clement and the amphitheatre, she was seized with violent pains, fell to the ground amid the crowd, and while her attendants were endeavouring to minister to her, was delivered of a son

The child died; and some say, the mother too, on the spot. Others say, she survived, but was sent immediately to prison, the object of universal execuation. See Bower and Platina, l. cit.—Tr.]
(15) See above, § 3.

(16) Bunau, Historia Imperii Rom. German., tom. iii., p. 482, &c. Jo. Geo. Eccard, Historia Francize Oriental., tom. ii., lib. xxxi., p. 606, &c. [See Gieseler's Text-book of Eccl. Hist., transl. by Cunningham,

vol. ii., p. 70, &c.—Tr.]
(17) This is illustrated by Carol. Sigonius, de regno Italia, and by the other writers of German and Italian history.

trated; and the authority of ecclesiastical councils was diminished. For the Roman pontiffs, exulting in their prosperity and the daily accessions to their wealth, endeavoured to instil into the minds of all, and notwithstanding the opposition of the reflecting and of those acquainted with the ancient ecclesiastical constitution, they actually did instil into many, the sentiment that the bishop of Rome was constituted by Jesus Christ a legislator and judge, over the whole church; and therefore, that other bishops derived all their authority solely from him, and that councils could decide nothing with-

out his direction and approbation.(18)
§ 8. To bring men to listen and assent to this new system of ecclesiastical law, which was so very different from the ancient system, there was need of ancient documents and records, with which it might be enforced and defended against the assaults of opposers. Hence the Roman pontiffs procured the forgery, by their trusty friends, of conventions, acts of councils, epistles, and other documents; by which they might make it appear, that from the earliest ages of the church the Roman pontiffs possessed the same authority and power which they now claimed. (19) Among these fraudulent documents in support of the Romish power, the so called Decretal Epistles of the pontiffs of the first centuries, hold perhaps the first rank. They were produced by the ingenuity of an obscure man, who falsely assumed the name of Isidore bishop of Seville. (20) Some vestiges of these fabricated epistles, appeared in the preceding century; (21) but they were first published, and appealed to in support of the claims of Roman pontiffs, in this century. (22) Of similar origin and value are the decrees of a certain

(18) See the excellent work of an unknown writer, who signs himself D. B., entitled: Histoire du droit ecclesiastique publique François; first published, London, 1737, 2 vols. 8vo, and lately republished splendidly in a larger form. The author neatly and acutely points out the steps by which the Roman pontiffs advanced their power. Of the ninth century, he treats in vol. i., p. 160, &c. [Boxer's Lives of the Popes, vol. iv. and v. G. J. Planck, Gesch. d. christl. Kirchl. Gesellschafts-Verfassung, vols. ii. and iii.—Tr.]
(19) It is no improbable supposition, that

these and other documents, such as the donations of Constantine and Lewis the Meek, were fabricated with the privity and appro-bation of the Roman pontiffs. For who can believe, that the pontiffs who made use of these writings during many ages to substantiate their authority and their prerogatives, would have ventured to confront kings, princes, ecclesiastical councils, and bishops, with the fictions and impositions of private individuals! In that age, frauds for the benefit of the church and of God, were deemed lawful; so that it is not strange, that the Roman pontiffs should suppose they did no moral wrong, by permitting and approving the fabrication of such papers as would be a rampart and bulwark to the see of St. Peter. (20) That the author of these Epistles

wished to be regarded as Isidore, a distinguished bishop of Seville in the sixth century, or to speak more definitely, that he wished to make the world believe that these Epistles were collected by Isidore, is perfectly clear. See Jo. Alb. Fabricius, Biblioth. Lat. medii aevi, tom. v., p. 561. bishops were accustomed, in token of their humility, to subjoin to their names the word peccator (sinner); hence the author of this forgery annexed the surname Peccator to the assumed name of Isidore. Some of the transcribers, ignorant of the ancient customs and literature, corrupted this signature by exchanging Peccator for Mercator. And hence the fraudulent compiler of the Decretal Epistles is called Isidorus Mercator. [See, on the whole subject of these Epistles, their origin, character, and effects, G. J. Planck's Gesch. d. christl. Kirchl. Gesellschafts-Verfassung, vol. ii , p. 800-828; and Gieseler's Text-book of Eccl. Hist., transl.

by Cunningham, vol. ii., p. 64-69.—Tr.]
(21) See Aug. Calmet, Histoire de Lorraine, tome i, p. 528. Just. Henn. Böhmer, Præf. ad novam editionem Juris Canon .. tom. i., p. x., xix., notes. [Fleury says of them, that "they crept to light near the close of the eighth century." Fleury, in Histor. eccles, Diss. iv., ϕ 1. and Histoire Ecclesiastique, liv. xiv., ϕ 22.—Tr]

(22) The spuriousness of these emistles

Roman council, said to have been held under Sylvester [A.D. 324], but which was never heard of by any one, till the ninth century; than which nothing could be better suited to enrich and to exalt above all human authority, the Roman pontiff. (23)
§ 9. There were indeed among the western bishops some discerning

§ 9. There were indeed among the western bishops some discerning men, who perceived that designs were formed against them and the church: in particular, the French bishops vigorously opposed the admission of these Epistles and other spurious productions, among the received books of ecclesiastical law. But these men were overcome by the pertinacity of the Roman pontiffs, especially by Nicolas I. And as in the subsequent times all science and learning forsook the Roman world, there scarcely remained any one, able or even disposed to move controversy respecting these pious frauds. How great the evils to which they gave rise, and how audaciously the Roman pontiffs abused them to overthrow the ancient system of church government, to weaken the authority of bishops, to increase their own revenues and emoluments, and to abridge the prerogatives of kings and princes, numberless facts in the history of the subsequent centuries will show. Nor is this denied at the present day, by respectable and honest men, even though in other respects favourably disposed towards the Romish church and its sovereign. (24)

§ 10. The estimation in which a monastic life was held, was astonishingly great, both in the eastern empire and in the western. In the former

has been demonstrated, not only by the Centuriatores Mardeburgenses and some others, but most learnedly and in an appropriate treatise, by David Blondell, in his Psuedo-Isidorus et Turrianus vapulantes, Genev., 1628, 4to. And at the present day, the friends of the Roman pontiffs who follow reason and truth, confess the cheat. See Jo. Fran. Buddeus, Isagoge in Theologiam, tom. ii., p. 762. Add, Peter Coustant, Prolegom. ad Epistolas Pontificum, tom. i., p. exxx., Fleury, Diss. prefixed to his Histoire Ecclesiastique, tom. xvi., [and still better, in his Histoire Ecclesiastique itself, livre xliv., o xxii. These epistles, bearing the names of various Romish bishops, from Olement I. to Damasus I., A.D. 384, are in the early collection of councils by Sever. Binnius; but are not inserted in the Bullarium Magnum of Cherubin, published by suthority of the court of Rome near the tlose of the seventeenth century. It is befieved, they are now universally given up, even by the Catholics. The oldest papal epistles, now admitted by any to be genuine, are those collected by Dionysius Exiguus, who says he could find none written by the pontiffs anterior to Syricius, who succeeded Damasus I., A.D. 385. The earliest in the Bullariam Magnum are those of Leo I., A.D. 447.—Tr.]

(23) See Jo. Launos, de Cura Ecclesia

(23) See Jo. Launo, de Cura Ecclesiæ erga pauperes et miseros, cap. i., observ. i, p. 576, of his Opp., tom. ii., part ii. [Like-Vol. II.—I

wise Jo. Cabassut, Notitia Ecclesiast., p. 132, and Pagi, Critica in Baron. ad ann. 324, § xvii., xviii., who do not hesitate so pronounce this council a fiction.—Tr.]

(24) See Jo. Launoi, de Regia potesta. in causis matrimonial. in his Opp., tom. i., part ii., p. 764, and Peter Coustant, Præf. ad Epist. Romanor. Pontiff., torn. i., p. cxxxvii., &c. [Fleury, Diss. vii., ov., in Historiam Eccles., says: Falsae Isidori Decretales, circa octavi finem sæculi invectæ, jurisdictionem ecclesiasticam in tribus articulis admodum concusserunt, scilicet quoad concilia, Judicia Episcoporum, et appellationes. See also Diss. iv., § 1, &c.—Peter de Morca, de Concordia sacerdotii et imperii, lib. vii., cap. xx., § 1, &c. Sub secunda Regum nostrorum dynastia novum jus canonicum in ecclesiam Gallicanam, seque ac in ceteras Occidentis provincias, introduci coeptum est, inventis eam in rem supposititiis illis veterum Pontificum Romanorum epistolis, in quibus extant quam plurima constituta prorsus adversa veterum canonum statutis. while these and other Catholic writers trace the commencement of a great revolution in the constitution of the Catholic church, to the Decretal Epistles and other forgeries of the eighth and ninth centuries, they say, it was only the commencement; for the revolution was not completed till after the publication of the Decretum of Gratian, in the twelfth century .- Tr.]

this excessive estimation had long existed; but among the Latins it takes date only from the preceding century. Hence even kings, and dukes and counts, abandoning their honours and their wealth, voluntarily retired to monasteries, in order to devote themselves to the service of God. Of this quite a number of examples occurred in Italy, France, Spain, and Germany, during this century; and there were some also in the preceding century. Those who could not in their lifetime bring themselves to the resolution of abandoning society, would yet demand the monastic garb when dying, and actually put it on before they left the world; that they might enjoy the prayers and spiritual succours of the fraternity among whom they were received. Another and a striking proof of the high estimation in which monks were held, was the custom of the emperors and kings of the Franks in this age of calling monks and abbots to their courts, and intrusting them with civil affairs and business of great moment both at home and in foreign countries. For those unsuspicious princes thought, that no persons could more safely be intrusted with the management of public affairs, than men of such sanctity and piety, men who had subdued all their natural desires and become free from all concupiscence. Hence it was, that in the history of those times, we read of so many abbots and monks who performed the functions of ambassadors, commissioners or extraordinary judges, and ministers of state, sometimes indeed with good success but not seldom unsuccessfully.

§ 11. And yet those who conferred such honours upon monks and the monastic life, did not deny that most of that class lived vicious lives; and they laboured to reform their morals, and to render them obedient to their monastic rules. The efforts of Lewis the Meek especially in this particular, deserve notice. That emperor employed Benedict, about of Aniane and afterwards of Indre, a man distinguished for piety and the fear of God, to reform the monasteries, first in Aquitaine, and then throughout the kingdom of France, and to purge them of the enormous vices which had crept into them; and afterwards in the council [of abbots assembled] at Aix-la-Chapelle A.D. 817, in which the same Benedict presided, he caused good canons to be enacted for restoring the prostrate discipline of the monasteries. This Benedict therefore, who has been called the second father of the western monks, subjected all the monks to the single rule of St. Benedict of Monte Cassino, suppressing all diversities of rites and customs, and introducing one uniform rule: he also banished the greater vices from the monasteries; and likewise brought all associations of monks, who had before been bound together by no ties, to become in a sense one body or society.(25) This discipline flourished for a while, but from various

ord. Benedict., Sæcul. iv., pt. i., Praef., p. zzvii., and Praef. ad Sæcul. v., p. xxv.; also his Annales Ordinis S. Bened., tom. ii., p. 430, &c., and many other places in that volume. Aug. Calmet, Histoire de Lorraine, tom. i., p. 596. Concerning Ben-edict of Aniane and his merits generally, see the Acta Sanctor., tom. ii., Febr., p. 606, and Histoire litteraire de la France, tom. iv., p. 447, &c. [Also, the Life of Benedict, by Ardo one of his disciples; in Ma-

(25) See Jo. Mabillon, Acta Sanctor. billon, Acta Sanctor. ord. Bened., Secul. iv., pt. i., tom. v., p. 183-215 .- This Benedict appears to have been a very sincere man, and a great reformer of the monasteries, that is, one who brought them to greater uniformity in dress, living, worship, and usages. He was himself most rigorous in voluntary mortifications; and the rule of St. Benedict he reverenced, as if it had come immediately from God, and was the only true guide to heaven - Tr. 1

causes it gradually declined; and at the end of this century, such devastations had every where been made both in church and state, that only some slight traces of it remained in a few places.

§ 12. The order of canons, which Chrodegang devised and which had been extensively introduced in the preceding century, Lewis the Meek cherished with great care and extended through all the provinces of his empire. He also added an order of canonesses, which had been unknown in the Christian world till that time. (26) For both, he caused rules to be drawn up in the council of Aix-la-Chapelle A.D. 817, superseding the rule of Chrodegang; and these new rules continued to be followed in most of the convents of canons and canonesses till the twelfth century, although they were disagreeable to the court of Rome. The compiler of the rule for canons, was undoubtedly Amalarius a presbyter of Metz; but whether he also drew up that for canonesses is uncertain. (27) From this time onward, numerous convents of canons and canonesses were founded in every part of Europe, and endowed with ample revenues by pious individuals. But this institution degenerated like the others, and very soon became widely different from what it was designed to be. (28)

§ 13. Of the writers among the Greeks, the following were the most distinguished. Photius, patriarch of Constantinople, a man of superior talents, and of various and extensive knowledge. His Bibliotheca, (29)

(26) See Mabillon, Annales Ord. Bened.,

tom. ii., p. 428, &c.
(27) Lud. Thomassin, Disciplina eccles. vetus et nova, pt. i., lib. iii., cap. 42, 43, &c. Muratori, Antiquitates Italicae medii aevi, tom. v., p. 185, 540, &c., and all the writers who treat of the order of canons; though they are not all of equal value. The least worthy of credit are those who, belonging themselves to the order of canons, have treated of the origin and progress of that order; as e. g., Raymund Chapponel, Histoire des Chanoines, Paris, 1699, 8vo. For these writers are so attached to the order, that they usually trace back its origin to Christ himself and his Apostles, or at least to the first ages of the Christian church [This ordinance of Lewis for regulating the order of canons, is in Harduin's Concilia, tom. iv., p. 1055-1180. The following abstract by Schlegel, contains its most essential features .- " It embraces 145 articles; of which the first 113 are mere extracts from the fathers and Acts of councils. describing the duties of bishops and priests. These are followed by two sermons of Augustine, on living in associations. Then commence the rules framed by this council. First, the prevailing error that the prescriptions of the Gospel were obligatory only upon monks and clergymen, is confuted; and then the distinction between monks and canons is defined. The latter may wear linen, eat flesh, hold private property, and enjoy that of the church; the former cannot. Yet equally with the monks, they

should avoid all vices, and practise all virtue. They should live in well-secured cloisters, containing dormitories, refectories, and other necessary apartments. The number of canons in each cloister, should be proportioned to the exigences of the church to which it belonged. In their dress, they should avoid the extravagances of ornament and finery, and likewise uncleanliness and negligence, &c. The second part of the rule relates to canonesses, and contains 28 articles. The six first are extracts from the fathers, and relate to the duties of ladies who consecrate themselves to God. They may have private property; yet must com-mit the management of it to some kinsman or friend, by a public act or assignment. They may also have waiting-maids, and eat in the refectory, and sleep in the dormitory. They are to be veiled, and to dress in black. Their business must be prayer, reading, and labouring with their hands; and especially, they must fabricate their own clothing, from the flax and wool given to them."—Tr.]
(28) Calmet, Histoire de Lorraine, tom.

i., p. 591. Histoire Litteraire de la France, tom. iv., p. 536, &c.

(29) See Camusat, Histoire des Journaux, tome i., p. 87, &c. [Photius was of noble parentage, we'll educated, and perhaps the greatest genius of his age. He certainly was a great scholar. While in divil life, he cultivated all learning sacred and profane. He was commander of the imperial bodyguards, first senator of Constantinople, and chief private secretary to the emperor. He

Epistles, and other writings, are yet highly valuable.—Nicephorus, also patriarch of Constantinople, who wrote against the opposers of images, and some other works. (30)—Theodorus Studites is likewise indebted to the controversy in behalf of images for the greater part of his reputation among those of after ages.(31) Not much better or more learned were, Theodorus Graptus, who suffered much in defence of image-worship :(32) Methodius, entitled the Confessor, because no penalties or pressure could

was also employed on embassies. During a Syrian embassy he wrote his famous Bibliotheca, or Μυριόβιβλος, giving a critical account of 280 authors which he had read, and frequently also summaries of their contents, with considerable extracts. As many of these authors are no longer extant, the account of them by Photius is extremely valuable. In the year 858, the emperor Michael III. deposed Ignatius the patriarch of Constantinople; and Photius was ordained subdeacon, deacon, priest, and patriarch, in four successive days. The friends of Ignatius and the bishops of Rome, refused to acknowledge Photius as a legitimate patriarch. Yet he held the office till A.D. 867, when having offended the emperor he was deposed, and Ignatius was restored. But in the year 877, Ignatius died and Photius again took the chair, till A.D. 886, when the new emperor Leo the Philosopher deposed and banished him to a convent in Armenia, where he died about A.D. 890. The Bibliotheca of Photius, Gr. and Lat., with the notes of Hoeschelius, (the very faulty Latin by Schott), was first published, 1601, fol., and has been several times reprinted. Latest edition revised by Bekher, Berlin, 1824, 2 vols. 4to. His Διήγησις περὶ τῶν νεοφάντων Μανιχαίων άναβλαςήσεως, libri iv., adv. Paulianistas, &c., is in J. C. Wolfie Anecdota Gr., and in Gallandi Biblioth. Patr., tom. xiii., p. 603, &c. His Epistles, to the number of 248, were published, Gr. and Lat., by R. Montague, Lond., 1651, fol. His Nomucanon, or collection of eccl. canons, embracing xiv. Tituli, with the Commentary of Theod. Balsamon, was published, Gr. and Lat., by both the Justells; the last in his Biblioth. Juris. Canon., Paris, 1662, tom. ii., p. 789. Several additional letters and tracts have crept to light in different collections; but his extensive commentaries on scripture, his large lexicon, and several smaller works, remain still in MS. For an account of his writings, see Fabricius, Biblioth. Gr., vol. ix., p. 381-519. Of his public life, and the controversies in which he was involved, notice will be taken

in the next chapter, § 27, &c.—Tr.]
(30) See the Acta Sanctor., tom. ii., Martii
ad diem xiii., p. 293. Oudin, Scriptores

Eccles., tom. ii., p. 2, &c. [Nicephorus, after being secretary of state at Constantinople and in high honour, retired from the world and became a monk. He was learned, devout, and exceedingly zealous for image-worship. He was made patriarch of Constantinople A.D. 806; but was expelled his see ten years after, by the emperor Leo V. who was opposed to image-worship; and died in exile, A.D. 828. His best work is, a Compendious History, from Maurice A.D. 600, to A.D. 769; extant in the Corpus Hist. Byzantinae. He also wrote a Chronelogie Tripartita, or a Catalogue of public men among the Hebrews, Greeks, Latins, &c., and a Στιχομετρία, or Index of Canonical, Ecclesiastical, and Apocryphal Books, annexing to each the number of lines (cixos) it contained. Besides these historical works he wrote a long Epistle to pope Leo III. containing his creed; several small collections of canons, and a number of books in defence of image-worship.—Tr.]

(31) [Theodorus Studites was born at Constantinople A.D. 759, became a monk in 781, and abbot in 794, and four years after head of the monastery Studium in Constantinople; whence his surname Studites. He was zealous even to madness in favour of image-worship; and for thirty years was the instigator of rebellions, and the dauntless leader of them, (when out of prison), against the government which was opposed to image-worship. He died A.D. 826, aged 67. Besides a few tracts on monkery and monkish saints, he has left us 134 catechetical Discourses, and a vast number of inflammatory letters in defence of image-worship, most of which, or at least parts of them, Baronius has inserted in his Annals. He was a man of some learning and talent; but wasted all his strength on the controversy respecting

images.-

(32) [Theodorus Graptus was a monk of Palestine, went to Constantinople in 818, to plead the cause of image-worship; was ban-ished four times, for his abuse of emperors and others, and for his seditious movements in favour of images; and at last died in exile, about A.D. 840. He has left us a Dispute, an Epistle, and Creed; all in defence of images.—Tr.]

induce him to abandon the defence of images; (33) Theodorus Abucara; (34) Petrus Siculus; (35) Nicetas David, (36) and others; whose names would perhaps have not been handed down to this day, had not the Greeks been involved in contests with the Latins on several subjects, and among themselves respecting image-worship. - Among the Syrians, the name of Moses Barcephas is famous; and not undeservedly. For he possessed genius and skill in writing, beyond most others; as his works evince. (37)

(33) [Methodius Confessor was well born, at Syracuse in Sicily, went to Constantinople and there became a monk. About A.D. 820, the patriarch sent him as his envoy to Rome. There he was guilty of adultery, and did penance. Returning to Constantinople, he became very zealous in defence of imageworship; was banished, and imprisoned, and whipped. But in 842, he was made patriarch of Constantinople. He died A.D. 847; and has left us five orations in praise of monkery, and a collection of canones poenitentiales. Some of his orations have passed for works of Methodius Patarensis, who flourished A.D. 290.—Tr.]

(34) Peter Bayle, Dictionnaire, tom. i., p. 35, art. Abucaras. [The word Abucara signifies bishop of Caria. He followed the party of Photius; but afterwards renounced it and joined that of Ignatius. According to Cave, he flourished A.D. 867. He has left us about 40 Dissertations doctrinal and polemic, against heretics, Jews, and Mohammedans; which were published, Gr. and Lat., by Jac. Gretzer, with the Hodegus of Anastasius Sinaita, Ingolstadt, 1606, 4to. - Tr.]

(35) [Peter Siculus, (flourished A.D. 870), was a learned nobleman, whom the emperor Basil I. sent to negotiate an exchange of prisoners in Armenia. There he became acquainted with the sect of the new Manichaans, or Paulicians; the history of whose origin, progress, and decline, he afterwards composed; published, Gr. and Lat., Ingolstadt, 1604, 4to, and partially, in Latin, by Baronius, Annals, tom. ix.; and in the Biblioth. Patr., tom. xxii.—Tr.]
(36) [Nicetas David, a learned bishop of

Paphlagonia, flourished about A.D. 880, and was strongly attached to the party of Ignatius; whose life he composed, full of re-proaches against Photius. He also wrote encomiums on the twelve apostles, and several other saints; a defence of the synod of Chalcedon, and a commentary on some parts of Gregory Naz. His life of Ignatius was published, Gr. and Lat., with the Acts of the eighth general Council, Ingolstadt, 1604, 4to; and in Harduin's Concilia, tom. v., p. 944-1009.—Tr.]

(37) Jos. Sim. Asseman, Biblioth. Orient. Vaticana, tom. ii., p. 127, &c. [Moses Barcepha was a Syrian bishop of Beth-Raman, and inspector of the churches in Babylonia. He probably flourished near the close of this century; Cave says, about A.D. 901. -His three Books de Paradiso, in a Latin translation from the Syriac, by Andr. Masius, were published, Antwerp, 1569, 8vo; and then in the Biblioth. Patrum, tom. xvii., p. 456.
The Greek writers omitted by Dr. Mo-

sheim, are the following:
Nicephorus Chartophylax, who flourished, perhaps A.D. 801, and wrote two Epistles to Theodosius a monk of Corinth, containing solutions of several difficult questions in ethics; extant, Gr. and Lat., in the Jus Gr. et Roman., lib. v., p. 341, and Lat., in the

Biblioth. Patr., tom. xii.

Josephus, archbishop of Thessalonica, brother of Theodorus Studites, and also a zealot for image-worship. He was deposed A.D. 809, exiled, and died after A.D. 816. Gretzer (de Cruce, tom. ii., p. 1200) has published, Gr. and Lat., an Oration of his, on the exaltation of the holy cross; and Baronius (Annales, ad ann. 808, \$ 22) has given us an Epistle of his, in Latin.

Ignatius, a grammarian and deacon at Constantinople, and then metropolitan of Nice. He flourished A.D. 810, and was alive A.D. 828. His life of the patriarch Tarasius is extant, Lat., in Surius, and in Bolland, on Feb. 25th. His life of the patriarch Nicephorus was published, Gr. and Lat., by Henschenius and Papebroch, on March 12th.

Naucratius, a monk of Constantinople, very active in favour of image-worship, for which he was often imprisoned. He flourished from A.D. 813, till after A.D. 820. Several letters addressed to him are given us by Baronius; and a very long one of his, containing an account of the sufferings of the image-worshippers, is inserted, Latin, in the Biblioth. Patr., tom. xiv., p. 903. Care (Hist. Lit., tom. ii.) gives a specimen of the Greek; but did not deem it worth publishing entire.

Theophanes, the brother of Theodorus

Graptus, (see note (32) p. 68), and of the same character, conduct, and fortune. Yet he became metropolitan of Nice, about A.D. 845. We have a Hymn, consisting of nine odes, in memory of his brother; edited by

§ 14. At the head of the Latin writers may justly be placed Rabanus Maurus, whose last office was that of archbishop of Mentz. He was the common preceptor of Germany and France; with whom no one in this century can be compared, either for genius, or extent of learning, or the multitude of books he composed. Whoever acquaints himself with the opinions of Rabanus Maurus, learns all that the best of the Latins thought and believed for about four centuries; for his writings were in the hands of all the learned. (38)—Agobard of Lyons, a man of character and discern-

Combess, Gr. and Lat., in his Orig. Con-

tantinop., p. 224.

Michael Syncellus, leader of the choir at Constantinople, a zealot for image-worship, in which cause he suffered much. He flour-ished about A.D. 830; and wrote an Encomium on St. Dionys. Areop., which is extant, Gr. and Lat., in the Opp. Dionys. Areop., tom. ii., p. 207; also Encomium on the holy angels and archangels of God; extant, Gr. and Lat., in Combefs, Auctuar. Nov., tom. i., p. 1525.

George Hamartolus, an Archimandrite, who flourished about A.D. 842, and wrote a Chronicon from the creation to A.D. 842, which still exists in MS. From it the succeeding chronologists, Cedrenus, Theophames, Glycas, &c., have copied all that is valuable.

Ignatius, son of the emperor Michael Curopalata, castrated and banished by Leo the Armenian, lived a monk about 30 years, was made patriarch of Constantinople A.D. 847, quarrelled with Barda, and was deposed and banished A.D. 858. In the year 867, Photius his competitor was deposed, and Ignatius restored. He died in 878, aged 89 years. Two letters and one discourse of his are extant, Latin, in Hardwin's Concilia, tom. v., p. 791, 872, 937.

Metrophanes, metropolitan of Smyrna, A.D. 858-859, and A.D. 867-880. He was a strenuous opposer of Photius, and rose as he fell. He has left us a letter, giving us the history of Photius from A.D. 858 to 870; which is extant in Latin, in Baromius, Annales, ad ann. 870, ∮ 453; and Gr. and Lat., in Harduin's Concilia, tom. v., p. 1111.

Basil the Macedonian, Greek emperor from A.D. 867-886. He wrote Exhortations to his son Leo, some orations, addresses, and epistles, still extant; besides some things which are lost.

Michael Psellus, a philosopher who flour-

michael Psellus, a philosopher who flourished A.D. 870, is supposed to have written some of the pieces, which go under the name of another Michael Psellus who lived in the sloventh century, particularly a paraphrase on most of the books of Aristotle, a Dialogue on the operations of demons, a Tract concerning demons, &c.

Stylianus, surnamed Mapa, metropolitan of Neo-Cararea in the Provincia Euphratensis, who flourished about A.D. 870. He was a strong partisan of Ignatius, in opposition to Photius; for which he suffered a temporary deprivation of his see. He has left us two Epistles, Gr. and Lat., in Harduin's Concilia, tom. v., p. 1122, 1130.

Michael, the monk, syncellus to the patriarch Ignatius, flourished A.D. 878; and wrote an Encomium on Ignatius; extant, Gr. and Lat., in Hardien's Concilia, tom. v., p. 1009; and a life of Theodorus Studites, from which Baronius in his Annals has made various extracts.

George, chartophylax of the great church at Constantinople, and archbishop of Nicomedia about A.D. 880. He was a warm friend of Photius. Several Orations and some Poems of his in praise of saints, are extant. Gr. and Lat., in Combefia, Auctuar. Nov., Paris, 1648, tom. i., p. 995.

Leo the Philosopher, Greek emperor from A.D. 886 to A.D. 911. He has left us xvi sacred Orations, some Letters and Tracts, πρόχειρον νομικόν sive Delectus Legum, in lx. Tituh; a hugo digest of the laws of the Greek empire, published, Paris, 1647, Gr. and Lat., in vii. tomes fol. Novellas Constitutiones III.; and Tactica seu de remilitari Opus.

Nicolans, surnamed Mysticus, patriarch of Constantinople from A.D. 892 to A.D. 903, when he was deposed and banished fropposing the divorce of the empress and the marriage of another. But in 911 he was restored, and hived till 924. He has left us eight Epistles; extant in the collections decouncils, or in Baronius' Annals.—Tr.]

(38) See the Acta Sanctor, tom. i., Febr.,

(38) See the Acta Sanctor, tom. i., Febr., p. 500. Histoire Litteraire de la France, p. 500. Histoire Litteraire de la France, tome v., p. 151. [Also, Mabillon, Acta Sanctor. ord. Benedict., tom. vi., p. 1-45. — Rabanus or Hrabanus, surnamed Maurus, was of French extract, and born of respectable parentage at Mentz, A.D. 776. He studied first at Fulda, where he was made deacon in 801. The next year he removed to Tours, to study under the famous Alcuins. After one or two years he returned to Fulda, and was made head of the school there, as the age of 25. As an instructer he was see

ment, and not destitute of learning; but he would have deserved more commendation if he had not been a defender of the rebellion of the sons of Lewis the Meek against their own father. (39)—Hilduin obtained notoriety by his work entitled Areopagitica. (40)—Eginhard, abbot of Seligenstadt, the celebrated author of the life of Charlemagne and other works, was particularly attentive to the elegance of his style, and was not destitute of other excellences. (41)—Claudius of Turin is in reputation at this day, for his exposition of certain books of scripture, and for his Chronology. (42)—Freculphus of Lisieux, whose Chronicon is still extant, compiled

celebrated as to draw young men of talents from a great distance. Among his pupils were Walafrid Strabo, Servatus Lupus, and others, who were among the first scholars of their age. In the year 822, he was made abbot of Fulda; in which office he was for a time popular, but at length the monks complained that he was so engaged in writing books as to neglect his active duties. He now resigned his abbacy, and retired to a literary life. This was in 842. Five years after he was made archbishop of Mentz; in which office he continued till his death, A.D. 857.—He wrote commentaries on all the canonical books, and on several of the apocryphal; also sermons, letters, and tracts. Most of his works, as published, are comprised in six vols. folio, Cologne, 1627.—
Tr.]

(39) Colonia, Histoire litter. de la ville de Lyon, tom. ii., p. 93. Nouveau Dictionnaire Histor. Critique, tom. i., p. 178. Histoire Litteraire de la France, tome iv., p. 567, &c., [and Cave's Historia Litteraria, tom. ii. Agobard was a Frank, called from Spain to be coadjutor of Leidrad archbishop of Lyons, A.D. 813, whom he afterwards succeeded. He was a man of an ardent, independent mind, of great learning and in-flexibility. He attacked the superstitions of the age, so far as he discovered them, with boldness; was very zealous against the Jews, to whom the French kings were disposed to grant privileges; and taking sides with Lothaire and Pepin against their father Lewis the Meek, he went so far, that on a reconciliation between those sovercigns he was deprived of his bishopric. However, he was restored, and held his office till his death in 840. He attacked Felix of Urgel; wrote against image-worship, against the trial by ordeal, and against the belief that evil spirits can produce storms and hail and thunder: and when some pretended witches were arraigned before him, he caused them to be whipped, till they confessed that they deceived the people in order to gain a livelihood. His works were first published by Masson, Paris, 1605, 8vo; and then, much better, together with those of Leidrad his predecessor, and Amulo his successor, by Stephen Baluze, Paris, 1666, 2 vols. 8vo.

-Tr.]
(40) Histoire Litteraire de la France, tome iv., p. 607, [and Cave, Historia Litteraria, tom. ii.—Hilduin was made abbert.

teraria. tom. ii.-Hilduin was made abbot of St. Denys about A.D. 814, and of St. Germain near Paris in 816; also archchaplain of the palace. After being in great favour with Lewis the Meek, he joined the rebellion of his sons, and was deprived of his offices, and banished to Corbey in Saxony, A.D. 830. But soon after he was restored to his Parisian abbacies. Lewis now directed him to write a full history of St. Dionysius, the founder of his monastery, and the reputed first bishop of Paris. This Hilduin executed in his famous Areopagitica. He there makes Dionysius the Areopagite, mentioned Acts xvii., 34, after being bishop of Athens, to have travelled to Rome, thence to Arles, and at last to Paris, where he founded the monastery of St. Denys (Dionysius), converted vast numbers, was made bishop of that region, and at length suffered martyrdom, in the reign of Domitian. him also, he ascribes all the works that go under the name of *Dionysius* the Areopagite. This is his famous Areopagitica, a mere bundle of idle tales, once indeed generally be-

lieved, but now universally rejected.—Tr.]
(41) Histoire Litteraire de la France, tome iv., p. 550; and his Life of Charlemagne, as published by Herm Schmincke. [See above. p. 30. note (43).—Tr.]

[See above, p. 30, note (43).—Tr.]

(42) See Rich. Simon, Critique de la Bibliotheque Eccles. de M. du Pin, tome i., p. 284. [Claudius was a native of Spain, and educated under Felix of Urgel. In 812 or 813, he became a presbyter in the court of Lewis the Meek, and commenced writing commentaries. In 821, Lewis made him bishop of Turin. He immediately set himself against all image-worship, and even removed and destroyed the pictures and images, throughout his diocese. This excited strong opposition, and involved him in controversy all his life. Yet he persevered, denounced image-worship as idolatry, denied that the cross was to be honoured, disapproved of all pilgrimages, questioned the supremacy of the pope, &c. Hence some

almost entirely in the very words of the ancient writers. (43)—Scroatus Lupus, whose Epistles and tracts are still extant, ranks among the most agreeable writers of those times; nor was he so much lacking in acuteness of mind, as in elegance and extent of learning. (44)—Drepasius Florus, called also Florus Magister, has left us Poens, Expositions of some books of scripture, and a few other writings. (45)—Christian Druthmar expounded the Gospel of St. Matthew. (46)—Godeschalcus, a monk of Orbais, is rendered immortal by the controversies respecting divine grace and predestination, to which he gave rise. (47)—Paschasius Radbert, a man of

have considered him as a great reformer, and as the founder of the sect of the Waldenses. He certainly opposed some of the superstitions of the age; and probably contributed to preserve more independence of the pope and greater purity of doctrine and worship in the Alpine countries, than in most other parts of Europe. The Catholics have never been partial to him. Indeed they tax him with great errors. Yet he was never arraigned as a heretic; nor removed from his bishopric till his death, about A.D. 839. His commentary on the epistle to the Galatians, is in the Biblioth. Patr., tom. xiv., p. 134. His other commentaries, though not inferior perhaps to those of Rabanus, still lie in MS. Probably they are unfavourable to popery; for it appears that he maintained the original parity of bishops and presbyters. He wrote on Genesis three Books; on Exodus four Books; on Leviticus; on the Gospel of Matthew; on the other epistles of Paul; a short scripture Chronology; and tracts on the worship of images and saints, which are lost, except large fragments quoted by his antagonists. See Cave, Hist. Litteraria; Fleury, Histoire Ecclesiastique, livr. xlvii., cap. 20, 21. Schroeckh, Kirchengeschichte, vol. xxiii., p. 281, 407, &c., and Milner's Church Hist., cent. ix., ch. iii.—Tr.]

(43) [Freculphus was a Benedictine monk of Fulda, and was made bishop before A.D. 824. Lewis the Meek sent him as an envoy to the pope, A.D. 829. He was present in various councils, A.D. 829, 835, 846, and 849: and died about A.D. 850. His Chronicon is in twelve Books; the seven first extend from the creation to the Christian era; the other five reach to A.D. 606. The work was published, Cologne, 1539, fol.; Heidelb., 1597, 8vo; and in the Bibl. Patr., tom. xiv., p. 1061.—Tr.] (44) Histoire Litteraire de la France,

(44) Histoire Litteraire de la France, tom. v., p. 255. [Lupus, surnamed Scraulus, was a French Benedictine monk of Ferrara. From about A.D. 828, he spent eight years at Fulda, under Ruhanus; then some time at Seligenstadt, with Eginhard. He next went to court, and in 842 was made abbot of Ferrara. He was in several councils, and once envoy to Rome. His

death was after A.D. 861. He wrote Liber de tribus questionibus; viz, free will, predestination, and the superabundance of the same subjects; the life of St. Wigbert; the life of St. Maximin of Treves; and 130 Epistles; all well edited by S. Baluze, Paris, 1664, 8vo, and then in the Biblioth. Patr., tom. xiv., p. 1.—Dr. Mosheim's account of his style seems not very consistent. Lupus wrote in an easy, flowing style, tolerably chaste for that age; but not very vigorous, nor very brilliant: yet on the whole agreeable.—Tr.1

whole agreeable.—Tr.]

(45) Colonia, Hist. Litteraire de Lyon, tom. ii., p. 135. Hist. Litter. de la France, tom. v., p. 213, &c. [Florus was a descon in the church at Lyons, and flourished about A.D. 837; yet he was a writer as late as A.D. 852. His commentaries on all the epistles of Paul, are printed as the work of Beda. They are a compilation from Cyprian, Hilary, Ambrose, and about nine other fathers. He also wrote on the canon of the mass; on using compulsion with the Jews; on the election and duties of a bishop; a commentary on the Psalms; three Books on predestination, against John Scotus; nine poetic paraphrases of some Psalms, Hymns, and Epistles; and five other po-Some of these are published, in the Biblioth. Patr., tom. viii. and xv. Mabillon, Analect., tom. iv. Dachier, Spicileg., tom. xii. Mauguin, Vindiciae Gratiae, &c., tom. i., &c. The rest were never printed. $T_{r,1}$

(46) Histoire Litter. de la France, tom. v., p. 84. [Druthmar was a French Benedictine monk of Corbey, and flourished about A.D. 840. His commentary on Matthew, is so opposed to the doctrine of transubstantiation, that the friends of that doctrine have laboured hard to prove the work corrupted by the Lutherans; but in vain, for it was first published, before Luther began to assail popery, in the year 1514, by Edm. Albertin. It is now in the Biblioth Patrum, tom. xv., p. 86. See Case, Historia Litter., tom. ii.—Tr.]

(47) [See below, ch. iii., § 22, 23, of this century.—Godeschalcus or Gotteschalcus,

fame in the controversies respecting the Lord's supper, has left us, besides other works, a book on that subject which afforded matter for a long debate in that age. (48)—Bertram or Ratramn, a monk of Corbey, was the principal antagonist of Radbert. His tract on the Lord's supper, drawn up by order of Charles the Bald, occasioned likewise much debate among the learned. (49)—Haymo of Halberstadt, wrote books of various sorts, which are specimens rather of industry than of genius and learning. (50)

tic life; but was compelled to it, on the ground that his father had devoted him to such a life in his childhood, and that no human power could vacate the transaction. He now removed to Orbais, was ordained a presbyter, and was so distinguished as a scholar that he was surnamed Fulgentius. Upon some disaffection between him and the bishop of the diocese, he travelled to Italy, and thence to Dalmatia and Pannonia. Augustine was his favourite author; and he soon began to advance the opinions of Augustine respecting divine grace, and a two-fold predestination. Many favoured those views; but more were opposed to them. The synod of Mentz, A.D. 847, condemned his sentiments; and the president Rabanus Maurus, sent him to Hincmar archbishop of Rheims, to whose diocese he belonged. The next year he was arraigned before the synod of Chiersey, condemned, degraded, and shut up by Hincmar in the monastery of Hauteville; and after 21 years' confinement, died in prison. He persevered to the last in his opinions, and was denied Christian burial. He wrote two statements of his faith, a longer and a shorter; both of which In one of them he offered to be cast into boiling water or oil, and to stake the truth of his doctrine on the issue. He also wrote a letter or two, and a tract on predestination; but they are lost. See Cave's Historia Litter. Mauguin, Vindiciae Praedestinationis et Gratiae, tom. ii., p. 45, &c. L. Cellot, Historia Gotteschalci p. 45, &c. L. Uellot, Historia Gotteschard. Praedestinatiani. Mabillon, Annal. Bened., tom. ii., p. 523, &c., 681, &c. Schroeckh, Kircheng, vol. xxiv., p. 5, &c. J. Milner, Church Hist., cent. ix., ch. iv.—Tr.]

(48) [Paschasius Radbert was a French monk, born about A.D. 786. In the year 844, he became abbot of Corbey in France. He was a member of the synod of Chiersey, which condemned Godeschalcus A.D. 849; and died April 26, A.D. 851. The Protestants regard him as the man who introduced the doctrine of transubstantiation into the Romish church. Berengarius taxed him with this; and even Bellarmin (de Seriptor. Ecclesiast., p. 288) says: Hic Vol. II.—K

mas of Saxon origin, and educated in the monastery of Fulda. When arrived at manhood, he wished no longer to lead a monastic life; but was compelled to it, on the ground that his father had devoted him to such a life in his childhood, and that no human power could vacate the transaction. He now removed to Orbais, was ordained a presbyter, and was so distinguished as a scholar that he was surnamed Fulgentius. Upon some disaffection between him and the bishop of the diocese, he travelled to Italy, and thence to Dalmatia and Pannonia.

Augustine was his favourite author; and he soon began to advance the opinions of Augustine respecting divine grace, and a two-lid predestination. Many favoured those ord. Bened., tom. vi., Praef., p. ix., &c.) endeavours to confute this charge. He wrote Expositions of Matthew, of the wrote Expositions of Matthew, of the Sacramento coporis et sanguinis Domini in Eucharistia. But Mabillon (Acta Sanctor. ord. Bened., tom. vi., Praef., p. ix., &c.) endeavours to confute this charge. He wrote Expositions of Matthew, of the wrote Expositions of Matthew, of the Sacramento coporis et sanguinis Domini in Eucharistia. But Mabillon (Acta Sanctor. ord. Bened., tom. vi., Praef., p. ix., &c.) endeavours to confute this charge. He wrote Expositions of Matthew, of the 4th Psalm; the Life of St. Adelhard; the passion of SS. Rufinus and Valerius; all which were published by Sirmond, Paris, 1618, fol. He also wrote the Life of St. Wala; and de partu virgini

ord. Bened., tom. vi., p. 126-142.—Tr.]
(49) Concerning both Radbert and Ratramn, see the Histoire Litteraire de la France, tom. v., p. 287 and 332. [Bertram or Ratramn, was a French monk of old Corbey, and afterwards abbot of Orbais. He flourished as early as 840, and was still alive in 870. He was a devout, modest, and learned man: and wrote de partu virginis, proving that the Saviour was born in the ordinary manner; which Radbert answered, maintaining the perpetual virginity of Mary; de praedestinatione Libri ii., in vindication of the sentiments of Godeschalcus; contra Graccorum errores Libri iv; de corpore et sang. Domini; in opposition to Radbert; and de anima Liber.—Tr.]

(50) Of the works commonly ascribed to Haymo, a considerable part are not his but the productions of Remigius of Auxerre. See Casimir Oudin, Comment. de Scriptor. Ecclesiast., tom. ii., p. 330. Histoire Litteraire de la France, tom. v., p. 111, tom. vi., p. 106. Le. Beuf, Recueil des Diss. sur l'Histoire de la France, tom. i., p. 278. [Haymo or Aymo, was a disciple of Alcuin, an intimate friend and fellow-student of Rabanus Maurus, a monk of Fulda, abbot of Hersfeld A.D. 839, and bishop of Halberstadt A.D. 841. He was at the synod of Mentz in 848, and died 853. Among the writings ascribed to him, are Commentaries on the Psalms, on Isaiah, on the epistles of Paul, on the Apocalypse; all of which are mere compilations from the fathers; Historiae Eccles. Breviarium, sive de Christianorum rerum memoria Libri x., a Walafrid Strabo deserved well of the church in that age, by his Poems, his Lives of Saints, and his Exposition of difficult passages of scripture. (51)—Hincmar of Rheims deserves a very honourable place among the Latin writers of this century. For his writings on various subjects, show that his mind was not of the ordinary class, but elevated, independent, and zealous for truth. But he at the same time was arrogant, and of a restless temper. His works throw much light on both the civil and the ecclesiastical history of that age. (52)—John Erigena Scotus, the friend and companion of the emperor Charles the Bald, combined the study of philosophy with that of theology, and acquired great reputation and fame by the acuteness of his mind, and by his translations from Greek into Latin, as well as by his original compositions. (53)—Remigius. (54) Bertharius. (55) Ado. (56) Ai-

mere abridgment of Rufinus: some Honnlies; de amore patriae coelestis Libri iii.; and de corpore et sang. Domini Tractatus. See Care, Hist. Litt., tom. ii., and Mahllon, Acta Sanctor. ord. Bened., tom. v., p. 585, &c.—Tr.]

(51) See Histoire Litteraire de la France, tom. v., p. 59. [Walafrid Strabo (or Strabus, i. e., squint-cycd) was a Suabian; studied in the monastery of Richenau, then at Fulda, under Rabanus; became head of the school, and at last abbot of Richenau, A.D. 842. His death is placed in the year 849. He was learned, and a pleasing writer; yet bathed in monkish superstition. He wrote de Officiis divinis, sive de exordiis et incrementis rerum ecclesiasticarum Liber; Lives of St. Gall, St. Otho, St. Blathmax, St. Mamma, St. Leudegar; and the vision of St. Wittin; various Poems; a Tract on the destruction of Jerusalem; and the Glossa Ordinaria interlinearis in S. Scripturam; which is extracted chiefly from the writings of Rabanus Maurus .- Tr.]

(52) Histoire Litteraire de la France, tom. v., p. 544. [Hinemar was a Frenchman, of noble birth, educated under Hilduin in the monastery of St. Denys near Paris. was distinguished as a scholar and a theologian, and in great favour at court. In the year 830, he had leave to accompany Hilduin in his banishment to Saxony. In the year 845, he was made archbishop of Rheims, in which office he continued till his death, A.D. 882. Possessing talents of the first order, and great activity and perseverance, his influence at court and in all the ecclestastical transactions of that part of the country, was immense. Against Augustinianism, and in favour of the liberties of the Gallican church, he was equally strenuous. Yet he was not free from superstition, as appears from his justification of a trial by ordeal, (Opp., tom. ii., p. 676), and his belief in purgatory and visions (ibid., p. 805). Most of his writings are still extant, edited by Sirmond, Paris, 1645, 2 vols. fol. They consist of letters on important subjects and events; Capitula, or ecclesiastical rules; confutations of Godeschaleus, &c. See Cave, Hist. Litt, tom. ii. Schroeckh, Kirchengesch., vol. xxiv., p. 20, &c.—Tr.]

(53) See Herm. Conringius, Antiquitates Academica, p. 309; Histoire Litteraire de la France, tom. v., p. 416, &c., and others. [John Scotus Erigena was a native either of Scotland or Ireland, and a very profound scholar. He passed most of his life in France, and at the court of Charles the Bald. About the year 850, he wrote his tract de Prædestinatione Dei contra Gotteschalcum, in 19 chapters. Being well acquainted with Greek, he acquired the subtlety of an Aristotelian, and the propensity to mysticism of a Platonist. His great work he entitled περί ουσικών μερίσματος, de divisione natura, seu de rerum naturis, Libn v., cd. Oxon., 1681, fol. He translated the works of the Pseudo-Dionysius Areop., and the Scholia of St. Maximus on difficult sages of Gregory Naz., and composed a Tract on the Lord's supper, which is lost, but in which he is said to have denied the doctrine of transubstantiation.-Several writers confound him with John, a Saxon monk whom king Alfred invited over from France to England, to teach in his school at Oxford. and who was murdered by the envious monks. But Mabillon (Acta Sanctor. ord. Bened, tom. vi., p. 114, &c.) shows, that he was a different person; and that there is no evidence of his going to England in the days of Alfred. He was alive A.D. 872.

(54) [There were two eminent men in this century of the name of Remigius. The one, bishop of Lyons, and active from A.D. 850 to A.D. 875, in several councils in behalf of Augustinianism and Godeschaleus. He wrote de tribus Episcoporum epistolis Liber, seu Responsio ecclesis Lugdunensis nomine facta adversus Hinemari, Rabani, et anonymi Episcopi epistolas; (in defence of Augustinianism); Libellus de tenenda Scrip-

moin, (57) Heric, (58) Regino of Prum, (59) and others, are here passed over. as a sufficient knowledge of them may easily be obtained from common writers.(60)

turm veritate, et SS. Patrum authoritate sectanda; and Absolutio questionis de generali per Adamum damnatione, et speciali per Christum ex eadem ereptione electorum. These Tracts are in the Biblioth. Patrum, tom. xv., and in Mauguin, Collectio Scriptor. de Prædestinatione, &c., tom. i.—The other Remigius was a Benedictine monk of St. Germain in Auxerre; and hence called Autissiodorensis. In the year 882, or subsequently, he was called to Rheims, to take charge of the bishop's school. He died about A.D. 900. His works are Commentaries on all the Psalms of David; on the 11 last minor prophets; on the epistles of St. Paul; (sometimes ascribed, though falsely, to Haymo of Halberstadt); and an exposition of the mass. All these are compilations from the fathers.—Tr.]
(55) [St. Bertharius was of noble French

origin, and first a monk, and then abbot of Monte Cassino in Italy from A.D. 856, till his death in the year 884. The Saracens frequently plundered that monastery, and at last slew Bertharius at the altar. See Mabillon, Acta Sanctor. ord. Bened., tom vi., p. 472, &c. He wrote several discourses, poems, and lives or eulogies of saints; most of which remain unpublished in the archives of his monastery.—Tr.]
(56) [Ado, a French monk, born about

A.D. 800, made archbishop of Vienne A.D. 860, and died A.D. 876. He was much esteemed, and active in several councils in favour of Augustinianism. He wrote a Martyrology, before he was a bishop, and afterwards a brief Chronology, from the creation to about A.D. 870; also the lives of some saints. See *Mabillon*, l. c., tom. vi., p. 278-290.—*Tr*.]

(57) [Aimoin, a Benedictine monk of St. Germain near Paris, near the close of this He wrote the history of the miracles and of the removal of the relics of St. Germain and St. George; which is extant in Mabillon, l. c., tom. iv., p. 96, &c., and tom. vi, p. 45, &c. This Aimoin must not be confounded with Aimoin the Benedictine monk of Fleury, in the 11th century, the author of the Historia de rebus gestis Francorum. See Labbe de Scriptor. Ecclesiast. ad Bellarminum, p. 305, &c .-

(58) [Herricus or Erricus, born at Hery, a village near Auxerre, and a Benedictine monk at Auxerre, near the close of this cen-tury. He wrote six Books of poetry, on the life of St. Germain; and two Books of

prose, respecting his mirac es; besides numerous Homilies, some of which are now inserted in the Homiliarium of Paul Diaco-See Cave, Hist. Litt., tom. ii. - Tr.]

(59) [Regino was a German, a monk of Prum in the diocese of Treves, chosen abbot there A.D. 892; opposed, and induced to resign A.D. 899. He died A.D. 908. His Chronicon, from the Christian era to the year 907, and continued by another hand to A.D. 972, relates chiefly to the affairs of the Franks and Teutones. It is printed among the Scriptores rerum German, ed. of Pistorius, tom. i. His two Books de Disciplinis ecclesiasticis et religione Christiana, (a collection from councils, and the fathers, relating to ecclesiastical law), are best edited by Steph. Baluze, Paris, 1671, 8vo. - Tr.] (60) [The Latin writers omitted by Dr.

Mosheim, are the following:

Benedictus Anianensis, born in Lower Languedoc A.D. 751, educated at court, and for some years employed in civil life. In the year 774, he retired to a monastery: and six years after, to avoid being made abbot, withdrew to a cell near the river Aniane, where monks gathered around him, and he became abbot of that and a dozen other monasteries propagated from it. He died A.D. 814. See his life, written by Ardo his disciple, in Mabilion, Acta Sanctor. ord. Bened., tom. v., p. 183-215. He wrote Codez Regularum Monasticar., (a collection of the rules of most orders of monks, previous to his time); edited by L. Holstenius, 1661, and Paris, 1664, 4to.—Concordia Regularum; a collection of exhortations to monks: Modus diversarum poenitentiarum; and some epistles.

Ludger, a monk of Utrecht, who spent some time in England, and travelled in Italy; became about of Werden, and bishop of Mimeguen A.D. 802, and died A.D. 809. See his life, written by Altfrid the second bishop after him, in Mabillon, l. c., tom. v., p. 14-33. He wrote the life of St. Gregory bishop of Utrecht, and some letters, still

extant.

Smaragdus, abbot of St. Michael, in the diocese of Verdun; flourished about A.D. 810, and wrote commentaries on the Lessons from the Gospels and Epistles; Diadema Monachorum; a commentary on the Rule of St. Benedict; Via Regia; a letter for Charlemagne to the pope; Acts of a conference at Rome A.D. 810; and a grammatical commentary on Donatus, in fourteen Books. The last, never published.

Amalarius, a deacon, and perhaps rural hishop of Metz. He thourished from A.D. 812 to A.D. 836; and wrote de Divinis sive ecclesiasticis officia Libri iv; and de ordine antiphonarum Liber; (both in the Biblioth, Patrum, tom. xiv.); also some epistes, Ecloga in canonem missæ, and Regula seu institutio canonicorum.

Hatto, abbot of Richenau, and bishop of Basle A.D. 811-836. He wrote some capitula for his diocese, and an account of the visions of Wettin, Hildegard, and other respectively assets.

monkish saints.

Hettius or Hetto, archbishop of Treves

A.D. 814, &c., has left us two epistles.

Frotherius, abbot of St. Aper, and bishop of Toul A.D. 817-837. He wrote Epistolarum Liber, addressed to various bishops; published by Duchesne, among the Scriptores rerum Francicarum, tom. ii., p. 719.

Ebbo or Ebo, a German, educated at the imperial court, employed some time in civil affairs, then abbot of St Remigius, and A.D. 816 archbishop of Rheuns. In 822 he went to Rome, and obtained a commission to convert the northern nations; in consequence of which he made two journeys to Denmark. In the year 833, he joined the revolt of Lothaire against his father Lewis; for which he lost his bishopric, and was kept in custody at Fulda and other places. In 840 he was restored to his see; but lost it the next year. In 844, he was made bishop of Hildesheim; and died A.D. 851. Of this restless prelate, we have nothing remaining but his Apologeticus presented to the council of Hildesheim; and published in the collections of Councils.

Halitgarius, bishop of Cambray and Arras A.D. 816. He accompanied Elilio in one of his excursions to Denmark. In 828, the emperor Lewis sent him as envoy to Constantinople. He returned the next year, with abundance of relics; and died in 831. He wrote Opus de vittis et virtutibus, remediis peccatorium, et ordine et judiciis poenitentiae sex Libris absolutum; published by H. Canisius, and in the Biblioth. Patrum, toin, xiv., p. 906.

Paschal II., pope A.D. 817-824, has left

Paschal II., pope A.D. 817-824, has left us three Epistles; which are in the collections of Councils.

Sedulius, a Scot, who flourished about A.D. 818, and compiled from the fathers a Collectaneum seu Explanatio in Epistolas S. Pauli; which is extant in the Biblioth Partum, tom. vi., p. 494. He is to be distinguished from Sedulius the poet. See Labbè, de Scriptor. Ecclesiast. apud Bellarminum, de Scriptor. Ecclesiast., p. 149-152.

Dungal, a monk of St. Denys near Paris, A.D. 821. He wrote a confutation of Claudius of Turin, in vindication of image-worship; which is in the Biblioth. Patr., tom. xiv., p. 196, and a letter to *Charlemagne*, de celipsi solari.

Jonas, bishop of Orleans A.D. 821-843. He was much employed on councils, and wrote against Claudius of Turin, an Apolegeticum for retaining images but without worshipping them, in three Books; also, Demistratione laicorum Libri iii., and De institutione regià Laber; extant in the Biblioth, Patrum, tom. xiv., p. 166.

Eugenius II., pope A.D. 824-827, has left us two Epistles and mne Decreta; which are extant in the collections of Coun-

Gregory IV., pope A.D. 828-844. Three of his Epistles are in the collections of Councils; and another concerning the monaster of Fleury, in *Baluzii* Miscell., tom. ii., p 145

Ansegisus, abbot of various monasteries in France, from A.D. 807, till his death in 833. He collected the Capitularia Carabi Magni de rebus praesertim ecclesiasticis, in four Books; best edited by Steph. Baluze, Paris, 1677, 2 tomi, fol. His life, written by a contemporary, is in Mabilion, Acta Sanctor. ord. Bened., tom. v. p. 593, &c.

Ardo, called Smaragdus, abbot of Aniane, and author of the life of his predecessor Benedictus Anianensis; which is in Mabilon, l. c., tom. v., p. 183, &c. Several other works have been ascribed to him; but some adjudge them to another of the same name.

Theganus, a learned French gentleman, and suffragan to the archbishop of Treves. He flourished about A.D. 837; and wrote Annales de gestis Ludovici Imp. ab ann. 813, usque ad ann. 837; extant among the Scriptores rerum Francican, ed. Duchesne, tom. ii

Anulo, Anulus, or Anularius, archbishop of Lyons A.D. 841-852, or longer. He wrote Epistola ad Theobaldum, exploding certain relies and the venders of them; ad Godeschaleum Epistola, disapproving his opinions; and three tracts, on free will, predestination, and grace; all which were published by S. Baluze, subjoined to the works of Agobard, and in the Biblioth. Patrum, tom. xiv., p. 329.

Nithardus, grandson of Charlemagne; first a courtier and soldier, and then a monk. He flourished A D. 843, and died in 853. He has left us four Books, de Dissidio filiorum Ludorici Pu, from A.D. 814-843; published by Pithoeus, and by Duchesne, rerum Francicarum Scriptores, tom. ii., p. 259

Sergius II., pope A.D. 844-847, has left

one Epistle; extant in the collections of Councils.

Prudens or Prudentius, a Spaniard, but bishop of Troyes in France. He flourished A.D. 846, and died in 861. He wrote several tracts on predestination, &c., against John Scotus, Hinemar, &c., which are extant in the Bibliotheca Patrum, tom. xv., p. 598; and also in Mauguin, Vindicize gratize, tom. ii.

Pardulus, bishop of Lson A.D. 847-856. His Epistle to *Hincmar* of Rheims, is printed inter Opera Hincmari, tom. ii., p. 838.

Eulogius of Corduba, flourished from A.D. 847 to 859, when he was beheaded by the Saracens for his opposition to their laws. He wrote Memoriale Sanctorum, sive Libri iii. de martyribus Cordubensibus; Apologeticus pro martyribus; Exhortatio ad martyrium; and several Epistles; all extant inter Rerum Hispanicarum Scriptores, tom. iv., and in the Biblioth. Patrum, tom. xv., p. 242.

Alvarus, a Spanish Christian of Corduba, the intimate friend of Eulogius. He wrote the life of Eulogius, several epistles, and a tract entitled Scintillæ Patrum; all of which, except the last, are published with the works of Eulogius.

Leo IV., pope A.D. 847-855, has left us two entire epistles, and fragments of several others; besides a good homily, addressed to presbyters and deacons on the pastoral duties: extant in the collections of Coun-

Wendelbert, a Benedictine monk of Prum, who flourished A.D. 850. He wrote the life and miracles of St. Goar: (in Mabillon, Acta SS. ord. Bened., tom. ii., p. 269, &c.): also a martyrology, in heroic verse, published among the works of Beda, tom. i., under the title of Ephemeridum Bedæ.

Encas, bishop of Paris A.D. 854-869. He wrote Adversus objectiones Greecorum Liber; published by Dachier, Spicileg., tom. vii., and a short epistle to Hincmar.

Benedict III., pope A.D. 855-858. Four of his epistles are in the collections of Councils.

Herard, archbishop of Tours A.D. 855-871, has left us 140 Capitula, addressed to his clergy; and some other papers; in the collections of Councils.

Hincmar, bishop of Laon A.D. 856-871, when he was deposed. This proud and tyrannical prelate quarrelled with his uncle, Hincmar archbishop of Rheims, with the king, with his clergy, and others; appealed to Rome, and obtained support from one pope. But was finally put down. He died about A.D. 881. There remain of him several epistles, and documents relating to his

contests; extant in the works of *Hincmar* of Rheims, and in the collections of Councils.

Angelomus, a Benedictine monk of Luxeuil in Burgundy, who flourished A.D. 856. He wrote Stromata or Commentaries, on the four Books of Kings; and also on the Canticles; which are extant in the Biblioth. Patrum, tom. xv., p. 307.

Nicolaus, pope A.D. 858-867. He be-

Nicolaus, pope A.D. 858-867. He began the controversy with Photius patriarch of Constantinople, and opposed king Lothaire's divorce of his queen. He has left us about 100 epistles; a Reply to the interrogatories of the Bulgarians in 106 Capitula, besides decrees and rescripts on various subjects. His letters were published at Rome, 1542, fol., and with his other works, are now in the collections of Councils.

Isaac, bishop of Langres, A.D. 859-878, or longer. He, or Isaac abbot of Poictiers, wrote a long epistle de canone Missae; published by Dachier, Spicileg., tom. xiii. He is the author of a collectio Canonum, like the Greek Nomocanon, compiled from the Capitula of the French kings and the decisions of councils; which was published by Sirmond, and since in other collections of Councils.

Hulderic, Udalric, or Hulric, bishop of Augsburg A.D. 860-900. He was a distinguished prelate, and wrote a long letter to pope Nicolaus, reprobating his rigid enforcement of celibacy upon the clergy. This famous letter, which pope Gregory VII. condemned as heretical, A.D. 1079, has been often printed by the Protestants.

Hadrian or Adrian, pope A.D. 867-872. He continued the contest with Photius, and assumed great power in France. Twenty-six of his epistles, besides some addresses and papers, are extant in the collections of Councils.

Anatarius Bibliothecarius, an abbot, presbyter, and librarian at Rome, who was papal envoy to Constantinople, to Naples, &c. He was one of the most learned men of his time (A.D. 870–886), and well acquainted with the Greek language. He wrote Acta Concilii Constantinop. iv. in Latin, falsely called the eighth general Council, A.D. 869; Acta Concilii Nicaeni ii. A.D. 787, Latine versa; Historia Ecclesiastica, sive Chronographia Tripartita, compiled from Niceph. Patriarch of Cpl., George Syncell. and Theophanes Confessor; Historia de vitis Romanorum Pontificum, seu Liber Pontificialis, from St. Peter to pope Nicolaus I., Collectanea de iis, quae spectant ad historiam Monothelitarum; besides various letters and tracts, either original or translations and abstracts; published by Sirmond.

Paris, 1620, 8vo. His Acts of councils and Chronicon or a full History of the Lombarda his lives of the popes are inserted in the collections of Councils.

John VIII., pope A.D. 872-882. He ras an active pope, but greatly harassed by the Saracens, who infested all southern Italy. There are extant in the collections of Councils and elsewhere, 326 of his epistles.

Hartmutus or Hartmannus, abbot of St. Gall A.D. 872-883. He wrote some poems and hymns, published by Canisius, Lectiones Antiq., tom. v.; also the life of St. Wiborada, a virgin martyr; extant in Mabillon, Acta SS. ord. Bened., tom. vii., p. 42, &c.

John, a deacon at Rome, and the friend of Anastasius Biblioth., who flourished A.D. 875. He wrote the life of St. Gregory the Great in iv. Books; which is in all the editions of the works of Gregory; and in Mabillon, Acta SS. ord. Bened., tom. i., p. 389,

Usuardus, a French monk of St. Germain near Paris, who flourished A.D. 876. Displeased with the brevity of the martyrologies of Jerome and Beda, he wrote one more full and particular, under the countenance of Charles the Bald. It was published, Louvain, 1568, 8vo; and with omissions of what displeased the Papists, at Antwerp, 1587, Svo.

Abbo, a monk of St. Germain, having witnessed the siege of Paris by the Normans in the year 887, composed a history of it, in three Books of very uncouth verses; pub-lished among the Scriptores Historiae Franc. Stephen V., pope A.D. 885-891, has left

us three Epistles, and part of another.

Wolfhardus, a Benedictine monk and presbyter, in the diocese of Eichstadt. who flourished A.D. 886, has left us a life of St. Walpurga or St. Walpurgis, in four Books; extant in Mabillon, Acta SS. ord. Bened., tom. iv., p. 260, &c.

Herembertus or Erchembertus, a monk of

continued to A.D. 888; an sbridgment of which, made (it is supposed) by the author himself, was published at Naples, 1626, 4to, together with three other Chronicons.

Adrevaldus or Adalbertus, a Benedictine monk of Fleury, A.D. 890; wrote the history of the removal of the remains of St. Benedict and St. Scholastica from Monte Cassino to Fleury ; extant in Mabillon, Acta SS. ord. Bened., tom. ii., p. 338, &c. He also wrote de Corpore et sanguine Domini, in opposition to the views of John Scotus; extant in Dachier, Spicileg., tom. xii.

Asserius, a British monk, much employed

by Alfred the Great, and by him made hishop of Sherburne. He flourished A.D. 890, and wrote a history of the life and achieve-ments of king Alfred; which is published among the Scriptores rerum Anglicarum, ed. Franci., 1602, p. 1, &c.

Gulielmus, librarian of the church of Rome A.D. 890. He continued Anastasius' lives of the popes, from A.D. 867 to A.D. 891.

Solomon, a German monk, abbot, and at last bishop of Constance, A.D. 890-920. He left several poems; published in the Biblioth. Patrum, tom. xvi.

Formosus, pope A.D. 891-896. He had sharp contests with the citizens of Rome; and when dead, his successor Stephen VII. dug up his remains, deposed him, mutilated his body, and cast it into the Tiber. Two of his Epistles are extant in the collections of Councils.

Auxilius, a writer little known, who flourished about A.D. 894, and composed a history of pope Formosus and the contests respecting him, in two Books; in the Biblioth. Patrum, tom. xvii., p. 1.

The popes Stephen VII., A.D. 896-897,

., A.D. 898-900, and Benedict IV., A.D. 900-904, have left us, the first it. Epistles, the next iv , and the third ii ; which Monte Cassino, A.D. 887. He wrote a are in the collections of Councils. - Tr.1

CHAPTER III.

HISTORY OF RELIGION AND THEOLOGY.

- § 1. The low State of Religion and Learning.—§ 2. Causes of this Evil.—§ 3. The Corruption of the Age manifest in the Worship of Saints and Relics.—§ 4. Canonization of Saints.—§ 5. Biographies of Saints.—§ 6. Attachment to Relics.—§ 7. Regard for the Holy Scriptures.—§ 8. Faults of the Latin Expositors.—§ 9. The Allegorists.—§ 10. Method of treating Theological Subjects.—§ 11. State of Practical Theology.—§ 12. Progress of Mysticism.—§ 13. Polemic Theology.—§ 14. 15. Controversy respecting Images, among the Greeks.—§ 16. Among the Latins.—§ 17. Iconoclasts among the Latins.—§ 18. Controversy respecting the Procession of the Holy Spirit continued.—§ 19. Paschasius Radbert's Controversy respecting the Lord's Supper.—§ 20. His Opposer, Bertram.—§ 21. The Involved Controversy about Stercoranism.—§ 22. Controversy respecting Grace and Predestination; Godeschalcus.—§ 23. History of this Contest.—§ 24. Judgment respecting it.—§ 25. Hincmar and Godeschalcus contend about a Threefold Deity.—§ 26. Strife respecting the Parturition of St. Mary.—§ 27, 28. First Controversy between the Greeks and Latins, respecting Photius.—§ 29, 30, 31, 32. Their Second Controversy.
- § 1. In the West, so long as those persons survived whom the liberality of Charlemagne and his zeal for Christianity had prompted to the study of the Bible and to a candid investigation of truth, a barrier existed to the ingress of many errors and superstitions among the Latins. And accordingly, not a few proofs may be collected out of the writers of this age, showing that the truth had some strenuous vindicators. But as these men were gradually removed, and barbarism regained its former ascendency, a flood of superstitious and pious follies and of base and degrading opinions, rushed in from all quarters. And none were more zealous and active in the propagation of them, than the professed teachers and patrons of piety and religion, who were corrupted partly by their great ignorance and partly by their selfish passions. The state of things was not much better in the East and among the Greeks; although here and there an individual arose, who was disposed to succour the sinking cause of pure religion.
- § 2. The causes of this unhappy state of things will readily be apprehended, by those acquainted with the occurrences among Christians in this century. The Oriental doctors, wholly occupied with their intestine broils and their foreign controversies, became disqualified for more grave investigations: and as one error generally draws others in its train, it was the natural consequence of the fierce disputes of the Orientals (among themselves respecting image-worship, and with the Latins respecting the superiority of their discipline and the divinity of their dogmas), that many other evils and faults should exist. Moreover the uncomfortable and irrational mode of life pursued by those who retired to deserts and solitary retreats, was inconsistent with a sound mind and a sober judgment. Yet the persons of this class were immensely numerous, and their influence by no means small. In the West, the incursions of the barbarous tribes, the wars and abominable crimes of the sovereigns, the neglect of every branch of learning, the infatuated purpose of the Roman pontiffs to display and extend their power, and the impositions and falsehoods of the monks, were minous to the cause of virtue, of mental cultivation, and of piety.

- § 3. How great the ignorance and perverseness of this century, appears from the single fact of the extravagant and stupid veneration paid to saints, and to their bones and careasses. For in this, consisted the greatest part of their piety and religion. They all believed, that they should never find God propitious to them, unless they obtained some intercessor and patron among the glorified saints. And each separate church, and almost each individual person, sought for some particular and appropriate patron; as if afraid, that a patron engaged to manage the concerns of others, would neglect theirs if committed to him. For they were inclined to estimate the condition of the blessed, according to the maxims and principles of common life on the earth. And hence arose the rage for making, almost daily, new tutelar protectors. And the priests and monks were most successful, in bringing to light the deeds of many holy men, or rather, in fabricating the names and the histories of saints that never existed; so that they might have patrons enough for all the credulous and senseless people. Many however provided for themslves, by committing their interests and their salvation to phantoms of their own creation, or to delirious persons who, they supposed, had led very holy lives, because they had lived like fools and madmen.
- § 4. To this licentiousness of multiplying daily the number of ministers at that celestial court which ill-informed men pictured to themselves, the ecclesiastical councils endeavoured to set bounds; for they ordained that no person should be accounted a glorified saint, unless he was declared worthy of that honour by a bishop and provincial council in presence of the people.(1) This fallacious remedy laid some restraint upon the inconsiderateness of the people. There were also some in this age, who deemed it not absolutely necessary, though useful and proper, that the decisions of bishops and councils should be sanctioned and confirmed by the approbation of the first bishop, that is, by the bishop of Rome. Nor will this excite much surprise, if we consider the great increase of the papal power in this unenlightened, rude, and superstitious age. There is indeed no example to be met with prior to the tenth century, showing that any person was solemnly and formally enrolled among the saints by the Romish bishop;(2) yet that he was sometimes consulted on such matters, and his opinion asked respecting those to be consecrated, may be shown by some testimonies.(3)
- (1) Jo. Mabillon, Acta Sanctor, ord. Bened., Szeul v., [tom. vii.], Praef., p. xliv., &c. [p. lvii., &c., ed. Venice.] Jo. Launoi, de Lazari, Magdalenae et Marthae in Provinciam appulsu, cap. 1., § xii., Opp., tom. ii., pt. 1., p. 342. Franc. Pagi, Breviarium Pontif. Romanor., tom. ii., p. 259, tom. ii., p. 30.
- (2) See Dan. Papebroch, de solemnum canonisationum initiis et progressu, in Propelaco Actor. SS, mense Man, p. 171, &c. [Jo. Mahallon, uhi supra. J. F. Buddens, de Origine 'Απαθερένως, sen canonisations, m. Eccl. Rom, in his Miscell. Sact., p. 463, &c.], and the authors referred to on this subject, by Jo. Alb. Fabricius, Bibliogr. Antiquer., cap. vii., § xxv., p. 270
- (3) See the very temperate and ingenious discussion of this subject, by the sov-

ereign pontiff Benedict XIV., previously Prosper Lambertinus, de servorum Dei beatificatione et beatorum canonizatione, lib. i., cap. vii., in his Opp., tom. i., p. 50, ed. Rome. It were to be wished, the historians of the church of Rome would learn to imitate the discretion and fairness of their pontiff. [The earliest solemn canonization by the popes, of which we have authentic records, is that of Ulrach bishop of Augsburg, by John XV, AD, 995 Yet bishops, metropolitans, and provincial councils, were concerned in such acts, for more than a century after this. And it was not till the pontificate of Alexander III , A.D. 1160-1181. that the popes claimed the exclusive pow of adding new saints to the Calendar. Mahillon, ubi supra, p. lix., § 91, and p. lzvii., § 99, &c.—Tr.]

In this gradual manner it was, that the business of canonization or creation of saints arrived at maturity in the church.

§ 5. The number of celestial or glorified saints being so preposterously multiplied, nothing better was to be expected than that their biographies would be written, and be stuffed with falsehoods and fables; and that accounts would also be published of transactions which no one ever performed. There is still extant a great mass of such idle tales; which it appears, was produced not long after the times of Charlemagne, and for the most part by the idle monks. Nor were these crafty deceivers ashamed to contaminate with false accounts and fictitious miracles, the histories of those who really suffered persecution and death for the cause of Christ in the earlier ages; and there are not wanting some respectable writers of those times, who chastise this their temerity.(4) Some were led to practise these impositions, by their false notions of religion. For in this rude and ignorant age, it was supposed that the saints in heaven are delighted with praise, and will therefore show special favour to their eulogists. Others were prompted to such presumptuous conduct, by their lust for honour or for lucre. Because in their perplexities and seasons of danger, the populace in great numbers resorted with presents to the temples of those saints, who were said to be ancient, and to have performed many wonders while alive; hence, such as were appointed to write the history of the patron saint of any associated body, deemed it necessary to practise deception, and to add false miracles to their account.(5)

§ 6. In the bones of those who were accounted saints, and the utensils which they used while alive, and even in the very ground which they had touched, there was supposed to reside a marvellous power of repelling all evils both bodily and mental, and especially of paralyzing the machinations of the prince of darkness. Hence, almost no one was willing to be destitute of these useful safeguards. The eagerness for relies led some to encounter severe toils and troublesome journeys to no purpose; while others it prompted to delude the people with base impositions. That there might be relics enough for distribution among the admirers of them, the latent carcusses of departed saints were first sought for by the priests with prayer and fasting, and then were discovered by the guidance and monitions of God. The exultation on the discovery of such a treasure, was immense. Some made journeys into the East, and travelled over the regions and places made famous by the presence of Christ and his friends, in order to bring from them what would afford comfort to the fainthearted and protection to their country and their fellow-citizens. Nor did such travellers return empty: for the cunning Greeks, always versatile and knavish, took from the honest Latins their genuine coin, and sent them home loaded with spurious merchandise. In this way the numerous holy bodies and parts of bodies, of Mark. James,

(4) See Scrvatus Lupus, Vita Maximini, p. 275, 276; and the ingenuous and learned remarks on this subject, made in several places by John Launoi; Dispunctio epistolae Petri de Marca, de tempore, quo in Gallia Christi fides recepta, cap xiv., p. 110.—Dissert iii. de primis Christianae relig. in Gallia initiis, diss. ii., p. 142, 144, 145, 147, 168, 169, 184.—De Lazari, Magdal. et Marthae in Galliam appulsu, p. 340. Vol. II.—L

—De duobus Dionysiis, in his Opp., tom. ii., pt. i., p. 527, 529, 530. See also *Martene*, Thesaurus Anecdotor., tom. i., p. 151, and the Histoire litteraire de la France, tome iv. p. 273.

tome iv., p. 273.

(5) Among all the lives of saints composed in this age, none are more to be suspected, than those written by Britons and Armoricans. See Mabillon, Acta Sanctorord. Bened., tom. i., Preface, p. viii

Bartholomew, Cyprian, Pantalcon, and others, in which the West still exults, were introduced among the Latins. Those who were unable to procure these precious treasures by either journeys, or prayers, or frauds, deemed it expedient to steal them, or to seize them by violence and robbery. For whatever means were resorted to in such a cause as this, were supposed to be pious and acceptable to God, provided they were successful.(6)

§ 7. Among the Greeks there were few that attempted to explain the sacred volume, except Photius; who has left Questions on the Holy Scriptures.(7) an explanation of St. Paul's epistles, and some other things of this nature. He made use of his own reason and ingenuity; and yet he cannot be esteemed a good interpreter. All the other Greeks who attempted expositions of the scriptures, merely collected passages from the writers of preceding ages, and attached them to the declarations of the sacred volume. Thus in this century, and among the Greeks it was, that what are called catena, that is, expositions of scripture compiled from the writings of the tathers, of which no small number has come down to us, first began to be drawn up. For most theologians feeling their incompetence to more arduous labours, supposed they could best accomplish their object by collecting

together the fine thoughts of the ancient fathers.

§ 8. The Latin interpreters were far more numerous: for Charlemagne had awakened in the preceding century, an ardour for the study and exposition of the sacred volume. And among these interpreters, here and there one is not wholly destitute of merit; as e. g., Christian Druthmar, whose Commentary on Matthew has come down to us:(8) and Bertharius, to whom are ascribed two Books reconciling difficult texts (artiketuéror). But most of them were incompetent to their work; and like the interpreters of the preceding age, they may be divided into two classes, those who trod in the steps of former expositors and collected their opinions, and those who searched for mysteries and various recondite meanings in the plainest texts, and for the most part without much discrimination. At the head of the former class stands Rabanus Maurus, who confesses that he drew his expositions of Matthew and of Paul's epistles from the writings of the fathers. Of the like character were Walafrid Strabo, author of what is called the Glossa Ordinaria, and who drew his materials chiefly from Rabanus; Claudius of Turin, who followed Augustine and Origen; Hinemar [of Rheims], whose Stromata on the four Books of Kings, compiled from the fathers, are still extant; Remigius of Auxerre, who clucidated the Psalms of David and other books of scripture, from the same source; Sedulius, who expounded the epistles of Paul according to the

(6) Read Muratori, Antiquitates Italicae to difficult texts in the Old and New Testsmedicaevi, tom v., p. 6, &c., who presents us with examples.

(7) (This work is entitled Amphiliachia, because it was addressed to Ariphilochina hishop of Cyzienin. Though several manarcupts of it still exist, it has never been published cutire. Among other large extracts, J. C. Well has subjoined one of 65 pages, to the touth volume of his Cura Philologyca, ed. 2d, Hamb., 1741. He also gives account of the work, in his preface to that volume. Most of the questions relate ments; but some of them are theological, infosophical, gramm beal, historical, and literary About one's via part of the whole. is to be found in the Upstics of Plantius, a listed by R. Mentegue, London, 1651.

(S) See Roll Snow, Histoire critique des principalax Coron canat, du N. T. cap. xxv. p. 348, ceal Cut que de la Bebliotheque Ecdes par M d. Pin, tome 1 , p. 293, &c. He treats of most of the other commentators here noticed; feid, cap. xxvi., xxvii.

views of the fathers; Florus Magister, who chose Augustine for his guide; Haymo of Halberstadt, and others.

§ 9. At the head of the latter class, we again find Rabanus Maurus; whose very diffuse work on the Allegories of the scriptures, is yet extant. He is followed by Smaragdus, Haymo, Scotus, Paschasius Radbert, and many others whose names it would be needless to mention. The expositors of this class all agree, that besides the literal import, there are other meanings of the sacred books; but as to the number of these meanings they are not agreed. For some of them make three senses, others four or five; and one, who is not the worst Latin interpreter of the age, Angelome a monk of Lysieux, maintains that there are seven senses of the sacred

books.(9)

§ 10. In explaining and supporting the doctrines of religion, the Greeks as well as the Latins were neglectful of their duty. Their manner of treating such subjects was dry, and better suited to the memory than to the understanding. The Greeks for the most part followed Damascenus; the Latins acquiesced in the decisions of Augustine. The authority of the ancients was substituted for arguments and proofs; as may be clearly seen by the Collectaneum de tribus quæstionibus by Servatus Lupus, and the Tract of Remigius, on holding firmly to the truths of scripture and adhering faithfully to the authority of the holy and orthodox fathers. Those who appealed to the testimony of the sacred writers, either attached to the words what is called the allegorical sense, or deemed it wrong to put any other construction upon them than had been sanctioned by councils and the fathers. The Irish doctors alone, and among them John Scotus, ventured to explain the doctrines of Christianity in a philosophical manner. But they generally incurred strong disapprobation; for the Latin theologians of that age would allow no place for reason and philosophy in matters of religion.(10)

§ 11. Practical theology was treated negligently and unskilfully, by all who attended to it. Some gleaned sentences from the writings of the ancients, relating to piety and the duties of men; as may be seen in the Scintillue patrum of Alvarus. Others treated on the virtues and vices; as Halitgarius, Rabanus Maurus, and Jonas of Orleans; but it is not easy to discover in them a likeness with the patterns left us by Christ. Some endeavoured to explain the divine law and make it intelligible to the unlearned, by a tissue of allegories; a method, the faults of which are manifest. The writers of sermons and of treatises on penance, of whom the number was not inconsiderable among the Latins, I pass over in silence. Some of the Greeks began to apply themselves to the solution of what are called cases

of conscience.(11)

§ 12. The doctrines of the Mystics, which originated from Dionysius falsely called the Areopagite, and which taught men to abstract their minds from all sensible things, and to join them in an inexplicable union with God,

(9) See the Preface to his Commentary on the books of Kings, in the Bibliotheca Patrum maxima, tom. xv., p. 308. The commentary of Angelome on the book of Genesis, was published by Bernh. Pcz, Thesaurus Anecdotor., tom. i., part i. But it would have been no loss to sacred literature, had it remained in obscurity.

(10) Respecting the dislike of Scotus, see Boulay, Historia Academ. Paris., tom. i., p. 182. Add the Life of John of Gortz, in Mabillon, Acta Sanctor. ord. Bened, sæcul. v., [tom. vii.], p. 392.

(11) See Nicephorus Chartophylax, Epistolæ ii. in the Biblioth. magna Patrum, tom

iii , p. 413.

had long been in the highest estimation among the Greeks, and especially by the monks. And the praises of this Dionysius were splendidly sung in this century, by Michael Syncellus and Methodius; who thus endeavoured to multiply the admirers and followers of the man. The Latins had hitherto been unacquainted with this imposing system. But when Michael the Stammerer, emperor of the Greeks, sent a copy of Dionysius as a present to Lewis the Meek, A.D. 824,(12) at once the whole Latin world became remarkably attached to it. For Lewis, in order to put the Latins in possession of so great a treasure, directed the works of Dionysius to be forthwith translated into the Latin language. (13) Afterwards Hildwin abbot of St. Denys, by the order of Lewis, published his Areopagitica or Life of Dionysius; in which, according to the custom of the age, he not only states many things void of truth, but he basely confounds Dionysius the Areopague with Dionysius bishop of Paris, designing, no doubt, to advance the glory of the French nation. (14) And this fable, hastily admitted by credulous ears, became so firmly fixed in the minds of the French that it is not yet fully cradicated. The first translation of Dionysius, made by order of Lewis the Meek, was perhaps considerably obscure and barbarous. Therefore his son Charles the Bald, procured a new and more neat transtation to be made by the celebrated John Erigena Scotus; and the circulation of this translation swelled the number of the patrons of mystic theology in France, Germany, and Italy. Scotus himself was so captivated with this new system of theology, that he did not hesitate to accommodate his philosophy to its precepts, or rather to explain its principles by the rules of his philosophy. (15)

§ 13. In defence of Christianity against Jews, pagans, and others, only a few took the field; because the internal contests among Christians engrossed all the attention of those who were inclined to be polemics. Agobard inveighed against the arrogance and other faults of the Jews, in two short tracts. Anulo and Rabanus Maurus likewise assailed them. The Saracens were confuted by the emperor Leo, by Theodorus Abucara, and by others whose writings are lost. But these and other opposers of the Mohammedans, advanced various false and unsubstantiated statements respecting Mohammed and his religion; which, if brought forward designedly,

(12) Jac. Usher, Sylloge Epistolar, Hibernicarum, p. 54, 55.

(13) This we are explicitly taught by Huldum, in his epistle to the emperor Levers the Meek, prefixed to his Arcopagatica, p. 66, ed. Cologne, 1563, 8vo; in which he says: De notitia librorum, quos (Dionysius) patrio sermone conscripsit et quibus petentibus illos composuit, lectio nobis per Dei gratiam et vestram ordinationem, cujus dispensatione interpretates, serinia nostra cos petentibus reserat, satisfacit. Those err therefore, who tell us that the Latin translation of Dionysius was not made till the reign of Charles the Bald. And those err also, who say, (with Jo. Malnilion, Annal. Benedict., tom. ii., lib. xxix., § lix., p. 483, and the authors of the Histoire Litteraire de la France, tome v., p. 425, &c.), that

Michael the Stammerer sent to Lewis the works of Dionysius, translated from Gresk into Latin. The contrary is most clearly signified by Hilduin, in the place cited: Authenticos namque cosdem (Dionysii) libros Graca lingua conscriptos, cum echonomus ecclesia Constantinopolitanæ et caeteri missi Michaels legatione—functi sunt—pro munere magno susceptions.

(14) Jo. Launo, Diss. de discrimino Dionysii Arcop. et Parisiensis, cap. iv., Opp., tom. ii., pt. ii., p. 38, and the other writings of this great man, and of others, concerning the two Dionysii.

(15) [Scotus was partial to the Platonic philosophy; which being one of the primary sources of the mystic theology, would easily amalgamate with it and serve to explain and enforce it —Tr.1

(as would seem to be the fact), prove that the writers did not aim so much at convincing the Saracens as at deterring Christians from apostacy.

§ 14. Among themselves, the Christians had more strenuous and animated contests than against the common enemy; and these contests involved them continually in new calamities, and brought reproach upon the cause of true religion. Upon the banishment of Irene, [A.D. 802], the contest about image-worship was renewed among the Greeks, and it continued with various success for nearly half this century. For Nicephorus, [who now ascended the throne], though he would not revoke the Nicene decrees nor remove the images from the temples, yet laid restraints on the patrons of images, and would not allow them to use any violence or do any harm to the opposers of image-worship. His successor Michael Curopalates, was a timid prince, who feared the rage of the monks and priests who contended for images, and therefore during his short reign, [A.D. 811-813], he favoured the cause of images, and persecuted the opposers of them. Lee the Armenian had more vigour, (16) and assembling a council at Constantinople A.D. 814, he explicitly rescinded the Nicene decrees respecting the worship of the images of saints; yet he did not enact any penal laws against the worshippers of them. (17) As this temperate procedure was not satisfactory to Nicephorus the patriarch, and to the other friends of images, and as dangerous tumults seemed ready to break out, the emperor removed Nicephorus from his office, and repressed the rage of some of his adherents with punishments. His successor Michael the Stammerer, who was also opposed to image-worship, found it necessary to pursue the same course; for although he at first showed great clemen-

before calling the council, the emperor in an interview with Nicephorus requested him so show the fact, by proofs from the writings of the apostles and of the earlier fathers, if as the patriarch asserted, the worship of images was in early use in the church. The answer he received was, that in this case we must be satisfied with unwritten tradition; and that what had been decided in a general council, was never to be controverted. After this, the emperor brought the contending parties to a conference in presence; which Theodorus Studites and his party frustrated, by telling the emperor to his face, that doctrinal controversies were not to be discussed in the palace but in the church; and that if an angel from heaven should advance a doctrine centrary to the decrees of the Nicene council, they would treat him with abhorrence. The emperor punished this insolence by merely sending the monks back to their cloisters, forbidding them to raise disturbances about images, and requiring them to be peaceable citizens. -Schl.]

(17) [According to Mansi, (Supplem. Conzil., tom. i., p. 775), there were several councils held at Constantinople under Leo the Armenian, in regard to images. was held under the patriarch Nicephorus,

(16) [And more ingenuousness too. For A.D. 814, and condemned Anthony bishop of Sillæum, as an Iconoclast, and established image-worship. The next council was called by Leo himself, in the year 815; and this it was that deposed Nicephorus, and declared him a heretic. The third was held under the new patriarch Theodorus, and established the doctrines of the Iconoclasts. Images were now removed; and the unsubmissive monks were banished, but restored again to their cloisters as soon as they promised to remain quiet and to hold comaunion with the new patriarch Theodorus. There were however blind zealots among them, who with Theodorus Studites at their head, belched forth most shameful language against those bishops and monks who yielded obedience to the emperor's commands, and even against the emperor himself. The former they declared to be enemies of Christ, deniers of him, and apostates; the emperor they called an Amorite, another Og of Bashan, the great dragon, a vessel of wrath, an Ahab, a second Julian; and to insult him, they extolled their images by chanting their praises in the most public places.—These indeed were taken up and punished, and Theodorus Studites was sent into exile; and as this did not tame him, he was imprisoned, yet so as to be allowed free cor perpendence by letters. - Schl.]

cy to image worshippers, he was obliged to depart from that elemency, and to chastise the restless faction that served images, and especially the monks.(15) His son Theophilus, [A.D. 829-842], bore harder upon the defenders of images, and even put some of the more violent of them to death.(19)

- § 15. But after the death of Theophilus in the year 842, his surviving consort Theodora, who administered the government of the empire, wearied out and deluded by the menaces, the entreaties, and the fictitious miracles of the monks, assembled a council at Constantinople A.D. 842, and there re-established the elecisions of the Nicene council, and restored imageworship among the Greeks.(20) Thus, after a contest of one hundred and ten years, image-worship gained the victory; and all the East, except the Armenian church, embraced it; nor did any one of the succeeding emperors attempt to care the Greeks of their folly in this matter. council of Constantinople, held under Photius in the year 879, and which is reckoned by the Greeks the cighth general council, fortified image-worship by new and firm ramparts, approving and renewing all the decrees of the Nicene council. The Greeks, a superstitious people and controlled by monks, regarded this as so great a blessing conferred on them by heaven, that they resolved to consecrate an anniversary in remembrance of it, which they called the Feast of Orthodoxy.(21)
- § 16. Among the Latins image-worship did not obtain so easy a victory, although it was warmly patronised by the Roman pontiffs. For the people of the West still maintained their ancient liberty of thinking for themselves in matters of religion, and could not be brought to regard the decisions of the Romish bishop as final and conclusive. Most of the European Christians, as we have seen, took middle ground between the Iconoclasse

(18) [Notwithstanding Michael ascended the throne under a very dubious title, the image worshippers described him as a second David, and a Josiah, so long as they accounted him one of their party; because he released those imprisoned, and recalled the exiles. He in fact showed great gentleness towards the image-worshippers. He caused conferences to be held for allaying the contre ersies; and these proving meffectual, he abowed them to retain their images, though not to display them in Constantmople; and only required silence from both parties, so that the bitterness between them might sub-This gentleness was the more remarkable, as the superstition of the imageworshippers knew no bounds, and led on to the grossest follies. For they set up images, instead of the cross; lighted candles before them; burned incense to them; sung to their praise; made supplications to them; used them as sponsors for their baptized children; scraped off the colours from the pictures and mixed them with the wine of the cucharist; and placed the bread of benediction in the hands of the images, in order to receive it as from them. See the Epistle of Michael to the emperor Lewis the

Meck, in Baronius' Annals, ad ann. 824, \$26 - Schl.]

(19) [It is impossible to believe all that the Greek monks tell us of the cruelties of this emperor against the image-worshippers; as he was in other respects an upright ruler. And it is well known, that he was very indulgent and kind towards Theoktista the mother of his empress, who worshipped isages in her house and endeavoured to instit the love of them into the young princesses of the emperor. And if some persons did actually suffer severely under him, they suffered rather on account of their slanderous language, their disobedience to the lawa, and their seditious conduct; to which they were prompted by their mad zeal for promoting image-worship.—Schl.]

image-worship.—Schl.]

(20) See Fred. Spanheim, Historia Imaginum, 6 vni. Opp., tom. 11., p. 845, &c.

Jac. Lenfunt, Preservatif contre la Reunion
avec le Siege de Rome, tome ini., lettr. 12., 147. &c. lettr. xviii. xix. p. 850.

p. 147, &c., lettr. xviii, xix., p. 509, &c. (21) See lac. Gretser, Observat in Codinum de officiis aulae et ecclesiae Constantinop., lib. iii, cap. viii., and the Ceromoniale Byzantinum, lately published by Reiske, lib. 1., cap. 28, p. 92, &c.

and the image-worshippers. For they judged that images might be tolerated as helps to the memory, but denied that any worship or honour was to be paid to them. Michael the Stammerer, emperor of the Greeks, when he sent an embassy to Lewis the Meek A.D. 824 for the purpose of renewing the confederation with him, instructed his ambassadors to draw Lewis over, if possible, to the side of the Iconoclasts. Lewis chose to have the subject thoroughly discussed by the bishops, in the council assembled at Paris A.D. 824.(22) They decided, that they ought to abide by the opinions of the council of Frankfort; namely, that the images of Christ and the saints were not indeed to be cast out of the temples, yet that religious worship should by no means be paid to them. Gradually however the European Christians swerved from this opinion; and the opinion of the Roman pontiff, whose influence was daily increasing, got possession of their minds. Near the close of the century, the French first decided, that some kind of worship might be paid to the sacred images; and the Germans, and others, followed their example. (23)

§ 17. Still there were some among the Latins who inclined to the side of the Iconoclasts. The most noted of these was Claudius bishop of Turin, a Spaniard by birth, and educated under Felix of Urgel. As soon as the favour of Lewis the Meek had raised him to the rank of bishop, in the year 823, he cast all the crosses and sacred images out of the churches and broke them. The next year, he published a book not only defending this procedure, but likewise advancing other principles which were at variance with the opinions of the age. Among other things, he denied the propriety of worshipping the cross, which the Greeks also conceded; spoke contemptuously of all sorts of relics, maintaining that they had no efficacy; and disapproved of all pilgrimages to the tombs of saints and to holy places. He was opposed by the adherents to the inveterate superstition; and first by the abbot Theodemir, and afterwards by Dungal, Scotus, Jonas of Orleans, Walafrid Strabo, and others. But this learned and ingenious man defended his cause with energy; (24) and thence it was that long after

(22) [" Floury, Le Sour, and the other historians, place unanimously this council in the year 825.—It may be proper to observe here, that the proceedings of this council evidently show, that the decisions of the Roman pontiff were by no means looked upon, at this time, either as obligatory or infallible. For when the letter of pope Adrian, in favour of images, was read in the council, it was almost unanimously rejected, as containing absurd and erroneous opinions. The decrees of the second council of Nice, relating to image-worship, were also censared by the Gallican bishops; and the authority of that council, though received by several popes as an accumenical one, absolutely rejected. And what is remarkable is, that the pope did not, on this account, declare the Gallican bishops heretics, nor exclude them from the communion of the apostolic see. See Fleury, livr. xlvii., § 4.' – Macl. 1

(23) Malillon, Annales Benedict., tom.

ii., p. 488. Idem, Praef. ad Acta Sancter. ord. Bened., sæcul. iv., pt. i., p. vii., viii. Car. le Cointe, Annales Eccl. Francor., tom. iv., ad ann. 824: and many others.

tom. iv., ad ann. 824: and many others.

(24) Mabillon, Annales Benedict., tom.
ii., p. 488, Praef. ad Saectl. iv., Actor. Sanctor. ord. Bened., p. viii. Histoire Litter.
de la France, tome iv., p. 491, and tome v.,
p. 27, 64. Among the Reformed, Jac Basnage, Histoire des Eglises Reformées, tom.
i., period iv., p. 38, &co., ed. in 4to.—[It
is to be regretted that we have only those testimonies of Claudius against the superstitions of his time, which his opposers and especially Jonas of Orleans have quoted from his writings. Yet in these quotations, there is much that is solid, and expressed in a nervous and manly style. Against images, he thus expresses himself: "If a manought not to worship the works of God, much less should he worship and reverence the works of men. Whoever expects salvation which comes only from God, to come

his death, there was less superstition in the region about Turin than in the other parts of Europe.

§ 18. The controversy that commenced in the preceding century, respecting the procession of the Holy Spirit from the Father and the Son, and respecting the words (tilioque) and the Son, inserted by the Latins into the Constantinopolitan creed, flamed out with greater vehemence in this century; and from being a private dispute, gradually became a public controversy of the whole Greek and Latin church. The monks of Jerusalem became embroiled about this matter, and particularly about the words filiaque; and one John was despatched by them on the subject into France to the emperor Charlemagne, A.D. 809.(25) This subject was discussed in the council of Aix-la-Chapelle held in this year; and also at Rome before the pontiff Leo III., whither Charlemagne had sent envoys. Leo III., approved the doctrine of the procession of the Holy Spirit from the Son, but disapproved of the alteration of the creed, and wished the words filiaque to be gradually disused.(26) And his successors held the same sentiments; but the interpolation being once admitted, retained its place in spite of the pontiffs, and at length was received by all the Latin churches.(27)

§ 19. To these ancient controversies, new ones were added among the Latins. The first was, respecting the manner in which the body and blood of Christ are present in the sacred supper. Though all Christians believed, that the body and blood of Christ were presented to the communicants in the Lord's supper, yet up to this time their views had been various and fluctuating in regard to the manner in which the body and blood of Christ are present; nor had any council prescribed a definite faith on the subject. But in this century, Paschasius Radbert, a monk and afterwards abbot of Corbey, in his treatise on the sacrament of the body and blood of Christ

from pictures, must be classed with those mentioned Rom. 1., who serve the creature more than the Creature."—Against the cross, and the worship of it, he thus taught: "God has commanded us to hear the cross; not to pray to it. Those are willing to pray to it, who are unwilling to bear it, either in the apiritual or in the literal sense. To worship God in this manner, is in fact to depart from him."—Of the pope, he said (when accused for not yielding to his authority), "He is not to be called the Apostolical," (a title then commonly given to the pope), "who sits in the apostle's chair; but he who performs the duties of an apostle. For of those who hold that place, yet do not fulfil its duties, the Lord says, They sit in Moses' seat, &c."—See bishop Jonas, libri in de Imag., in the Biblioth Patr. max. Lugd., tom. xiv., p. 166.—Schl.]

(25) See Steph. Baluze, Miscellan., tom.

(25) See Steph. Balaze, Miscellan., tom. vii., p. 14. [The occasion of this transaction was as follows: some French monks residing at Jerusalem as pilgrims, chanted the creed in their worship, in the manner common with their countrymen, with the addition of filiague. The Greeks censured this custom; and the Franks sought the pro-

tection and the determination of the emperor.—Schl.]

(26) [The conference of the imperial envovs with pope Leo III. is still extant, in Hardum's Collection of Councils, tom. iv., p. 970, &c. From this it appears, that Leo was displeased, not with the doctrine itself, but with the unauthorized interpolation of the creed; and he disapproved the recent decision of the council of Aix-la-Chapelle, the confirmation of which was requested by the imperial envoys. Pope John VIII., in a letter to Photius, went still further; for he called the expression, that the Holy Ghost proceeded from the Son, blasphemy; though the abolition of it was attended with difficulty and required time.—Schl.]

(27) See Carl. le Cointe, Annal. Eccles. Francor., tom. iv., ad ann. 809, &c. Longueral, Histoire de l'Eglise Gallicane, tom., p. 151, and the other writers above cited. [The pope had not, either in the eighth centery or the forepart of the ninth, such influence and authority over the Spanish and French churches, as to be able to comparation interestly to expunge the interpolation—Schl.]

written A.D. 831, attempted to give more clearness and stability to the views of the church. (28) On the presentation of this book enlarged and improved to Charles the Bald, in the year 845, a great dispute arose out of it. Paschasius taught in general, that in the Lord's supper after the consecration, there remained only the form and appearance of bread and wine; and that the real body or the flesh and blood of Christ, were actually present; and indeed that identical body, which was born of the virgin, suffered on the cross, and arose from the tomb. (29) This doctrine seemed to many to be new and strange, and especially the last part of it. Therefore Rabanus Maurus, Heribald, and others, opposed it; but on different grounds. And the emperor Charles the Bald, commanded two men of distinguished learning and talents, Ratramn and John Scotus, to give a true exposition of that doctrine which Radbert was supposed to have corrupted. (30) Both of them did so; but the work of Scotus is lost, and that of Ratramn which is still extant, has given occasion to much disputation, both in former ages and in the present.(31)

§ 20. The writers who treat of this controversy, are not agreed among themselves; nor are they self-consistent throughout their respective treatises. Indeed the mover of the controversy, Radbert himself, showed little consistency, and not unfrequently recedes manifestly from what he had before asserted. His principal antagonist Bertram or Ratramn, seems in general to follow those who think that the body and blood of Christ are not truly present in the eucharist, but are merely represented by the bread and wine: and yet he has passages which appear to depart widely from that sentiment; and hence it is not without apparent reason, that he has been understood and explained diversely. (32) John Scotus only, as being a

(28) See Mabillon, Annales Bened., tom. ii., p. 539. The treatise of Paschasius was published in a more accurate manner than before, by Edm. Martene, Amplissima Collectio veter. Scriptor., tom. ix., p. 378, &c. The life and character of Paschasius are formally treated of, by Mabillon, Acta Sanctor. ord. Bened., saecul. iv., pt. ii., p. 126, &c., and by the Jesuits, in the Acta Sanctor., Antwerp, ad diem 26 Aprilis; and by many others.

(29) [Far too corporeal conceptions of the presence of Christ's body and blood in the eucharist had existed in preceding times, and indeed ever since Cyril's notion of the nature of Christ's becoming flesh had been received; and the holy supper had been compared to an offering or sacrifice. But such gross corporeal expressions as Paschasius employed, no one had before used; nor had any carried their conceptions so far. In his book De corpore et sanguine Domini, he says: Licet figura panis et vini hic sit, omnino nihil aliud quam caro et sanguis post consecrationem credenda sunt—nec alia (caro) quam quae nata est de Maria, passa in cruce, resurrexit de sepulero; et hace, inquam, ipsa est, et ideo Christi caro est, quæ pro vita mundi adhuc hodie offertur. - Schl.] (30) Concerning Ratramn or Bertram,

VOL. II.-M

and his book which has caused so much discussion, see Jo. Alb. Fabricius, Biblioth. Lat. med. sevi, tom. i., p. 661, &c. [Concerning Ratramn's Book, there has been dispute as to its genuineness, some ascribing it to John Scotus; and also as to the doctrine it contains. The Catholics would make it teach transubstantiation; the Lutherans, consubstantiation; and the Reformed, only a mystical or sacramental presence of Christ.—Tr.]

(31) This controversy is described at length, though not without partiality, by Jo. Mabillon, Acta Sanctor. ord. Bened., [tom. vi.], saecul. iv., pt. ii., p. viii., &c. With him therefore compare Jac. Basnage, Histoire de l'Eglise, tom. i., p. 909, &c. [See also Gieseler's Text-book, tran. by Cunning-

ham, vol. ii., p. 45, &c.—Tr.]
(32) [Bertram's Treatise, in a new English translation, was published at Dublin, A.D. 1753; and with a learned historical Dissertation prefixed. Mabillon (Acta Sanctor. ord. Bened., tom. vi., Praf., p. xxx., &c.) evinces triumphantly the genuineness of the book; and then goes into an elaborate argument, to prove in opposition to John Claude, that the author was a believer in the real presence. But the mere reading his argument, with the full and candid quophilosopher, expressed his views perspicuously and properly, teaching that the bread and wine are signs and representatives of the absent body and blood of Christ. All the others fluctuate, and assert in one place what they gainsay in another, and reject at one time what they presently after maintain. Among the Latins therefore in that age, there was not yet a determinate, common opinion, as to the mode in which the body and blood of Christ are in the cucharist.

§ 21. The disputants in this controversy, as is usual, taxed each other with the odious consequences of their opinions. The most considerable of these consequences was, that which in the eleventh century was denominated stercoranism. Those who held with Radbert, that after the consecration only the forms of bread and wine remained, contended, that from the sentiments of their adversaries, (who believed that in the holy supper there was nothing more than the figure or signs of Christ's body and blood), this consequence would follow, namely, that the body of Christ was ejected from the bowels with the other feees. On the other hand, those who rejected the transmutation of the bread and wine into the body and blood of Christ, taxed the advocates of this doctrine with the same consequence. Each party, probably, cast this reproach upon the other without reason. The crime of stercoranism, if we do not mistake, was a fabricated charge, which could not justly fall on those who denied the conversion of the bread into the body of Christ; but which might be objected to those who believed in such a transmutation, although it was probably never admitted by any one who was in his right mind. (33)

§ 22. At the time the sacramental controversy was at its height, another controversy sprung up, relating to divine grace and predestination. Godeschalcus, a Saxon of noble birth, and contrary to his own choice a monk, first at Fulda, and then at Orbais in France, upon his return from a journey to Rome in the year 847, lodged with his friend (and perhaps relative also) count Eberald; and there in presence of Nothingus bishop of Verona, entered into discussion respecting predestination, and maintained that God had from eternity predestinated some to everlasting life, and others to the punishments of hell. When his enemy, Rabanus Maurus, heard of this, he first by letter charged him with heresy; and afterwards, when Godeschalcus came from Italy to Germany in order to purge himself, and ap-

tations it contains, has left on one mind at least, the conviction that Dr. Moshem has truly stated the character and contents of that work.—Tr.

(33) Respecting the Stercoranists, see John Mahillon, Acta SS, ord Bened., [tom. vi.], Praf. ad Sæcul. iv., pt. ii., p. xxi. Jac. Basnage, Histoire de l'Eglise, tom. i., p. 926, &c., and the late treatise of the venerable Pfaff. Tubing., 1750, 4to—[It is not easy to determine the precise form of this indecent charge, as advanced by either party. The believers in transubstantiation, supposed the sacramental elements not to pass through the human body, like ordinary aliments, but to become wholly incorporated with the bodies of the communicants; so that, on their principles, they could not be

justly charged with retercoranism. On the contrary, the opposers of transubstantiation, supposed the substance of the sacramenta elements to undergo the ordinary changes in the stomach and bowels of the communicant; so that by assuming, that these elements had become the real body and blood of Christ, they might be charged with stercoranism; but it was only by assuming what they expressly denied, namely, the truth of the doctrine of transubstantiation. Thus neither party could be justly taxed with this odious consequence; and yet a dexterous disputant, by resorting to a little perversion of his antagonist's views, might easily cast upon him this vulgar and unseemly reproach.

peared before the council of Mentz A.D. 848, Maurus procured his condemnation, and tansmitted him, as one found guilty, to Hincmar archbishop of Rheims in France. (34) Hincmar who was a friend of Rabanus, condemned him anew in a council held at Chiersey, A.D. 849; and as he would not renounce his sentiments, which he said, (and said truly), were those of Augustine, Hincmar deprived him of his priestly office; ordered him to be whipped, till he should throw the statement he had made at Mentz into the flames; and then committed him to prison in the monastery of Hautvilliers. (35) In this prison the unhappy monk, who was a man of learning but high-minded and pertinacious, ended his days in the year 865 ; retaining firmly till his last breath, the sentiments he had embraced.

§ 23. While Godeschalcus remained in prison, the Latin church was involved in controversy on his account. For distinguished and discerning

(34) [Nothingus by letter gave Rabanus an account of the tenets advanced by Godeschalcus. Upon this Rabanus wrote a long letter to Nothingus, and another to count Eberald, loading the sentiments of Godeschalcus with reproaches. Godeschalcus therefore set out immediately for Germany, in order to vindicate his assailed principles. On his arrival at Mentz, he presented to Rabanus his tract on a twofold predestination. Rabanus laid this before a synod, which condemned the sentiments it contained, but did not venture to punish Godeschalcus, because he did not belong to their jurisdiction but to that of Rheims. They however exacted from him an oath, not to return again to the territories of King Lewis; and transmitted him s a prisoner to Hincmar, the archbishop of Rheims. The synodal epistle of Rabanus accompanying the prisoner, contained this statement: "Be it known to your goodness, that a certain vagabond monk, named Gothescale, who says he was ordained priest in your diocese, came from Italy to Mentz, introducing new superstitions and pernicious doctrine concerning the predestination of God, and leading the people into error; affirming that the predestination of God related to cvil as well as to good, and that there are some in the world, who cannot reclaim themselves from their errors and sins, on account of the predestination of God, which compels them on to destruction; as if God had, from the beginning, made them incorrigible and obnoxious to perdition. Hearing this opinion therefore, in a synod lately held at Mentz, and finding the man irreclaimable, with the consent and direction of our most pious king Hludevicus, we determined to transmit him, together with his pernicious doctrine, to you, under condemnation; that you may put him in ronfinement in your diocese, from which he has irregularly strolled; and that you may

not suffer him any more to teach error, and seduce. Christian people: for we have learned, that he has already seduced many, who are negligent of their salvation, and who say: What will it profit me to exert myself in the service of God? Because, if I am predestinated to death, I can never escape it; but if predestinated to life, although I do wickedly, I shall undoubtedly obtain eternal rest. In these few words, we have written to you, describing what we found his doctrine to be," &c. See Harduin's Concilia, tom. v., p. 15, 16.—Tr.]

(35) [The sentence upon Godeschalcus, passed by the synod of Chiersey, was thus worded: "Brother Gotescale, know thou that the holy office of the sacerdotal minis-try, which thou hast irregularly usurped," (because, in a vacancy of the see of Rheims, he obtained ordination of the sub-bishop of Rheims), "and hast not feared hitherto to abuse, by wicked manners and acts, and by corrupt doctrines, is now, by the decision of the Holy Spirit, (of whose grace the sacerdotal office is the administration by virtue of the blood of our Lord Jesus Christ), taken from thee, if thou ever receivedst it; and thou art utterly prohibited from ever presuming again to exercise it. Moreover, because thou hast presumed, contrary to the design and the name of a monk, and despising ecclesiastical law, to unite and confound the civil and ecclesiastical vocations, we, by our episcopal authority, decree that thou be whipped with very severe stripes (durissimis verberibus), and, according to ecclesiastical rules, be shut up in prison. And that thou no more presume to exercise the functions of a teacher, we, by virtue of the eternal Word, impose perpetual silence upon thy lips." See *Harduin*, ubi supra, p. 20. This sentence was executed, without mitigation.

men, such as Ratramn of Corbey, Prudentius of Troyes, Lupus of Ferricres, Florus a deacon of Lyons, and Remigius bishop of Lyons, together with his whole church, and many others, defended with energy, both orally and in writing, either the person or the sentiments of the monk. On the other hand, Hinemar his judge, Amalarius, John Scotus the celebrated philosopher, and others, by their writings, contended that both he and his opinions were justly dealt with. As the spirit of controversy waxed hotter continually, Charles the Bald, in the year 853, ordered another convention or council to be held at Chiersey; in which through the influence of Hinemar, the decision of the former council was confirmed, and Godeschalcus was again condemned as a heretic. (36) But in the year 855, the three provinces of Lyons, Vienne, and Arles, assembled in council at Valence, Remigius presiding, and set forth other decisions in opposition to those of Chiersey, and defended the cause of Godeschalcus. (37) With the decisions of

(36) [In this council, the opposers of Godeschalcus set forth their creed in respect to the contested doctrines, in the four following articles: viz.,

I. Almighty God created man without sin, upright, endued with free will; and placed him in Paradise; and purposed his contin-uance in the holiness of uprightness. Man, abusing free will, sinned and fell, and the whole human race became a mass of corruption. But the good and righteous God elected out of that mass of perdition, according to his foreknowledge, those whom he predestinated unto life through grace, and foreordained eternal life for them: but the others, whom in his righteous judgment he left in the mass of perdition, he foresaw would perish, but did not forcordain, that they should perish: yet being just, he foreordained eternal punishment to be their portion. And thus we affirm but one predestination of God, in relation either to the gift of grace or to the retributions of justice

II. We lost freedom of will in the first man; which we recover by Christ, our Lord: and we have free will to good, when precented and aided by grace; and have free will to evil, when forsaken of grace. That we have free will, is because we are made free by grace, and are healed of corruption by it.

III. Almighty God wills, that all men without exception should be saved; and yet all men will not be saved. And that some are saved, arises from the gratuity of him who saves; but that some perish, arises from their desert of perdition.

IV. As there never was, is, or will be, a man whose nature was not assumed by our Lord Jesus Christ; so there never was, is, or will be, a man for whom Christ has not died; and this, notwithstanding all are not redeemed by the mystery of his passion. That all are not redeemed by the mystery of his passion, is not owing to the [limited]

magnitude and value of the price; but is the fault of unbelievers, or of them who do not believe with the faith that works by love. For the cup of human salvation, which is provided for our weakness and has divine efficacy, contains what might benefit all; but if it be not drunken, it will not produce healing.

These doctrinal articles were agreed on in the council of Chiersey, A.D. 853; though sometimes attributed to the council of Chiersey in the year 849, and printed as such, in Harduin, Concilia, tom. v., p. 18, 19; compare p. 57.—Tr.]

(37) [The council of Valence published twenty-three canons; fire of which contain the doctrinal views of the friends and defenders of Godeschaleus. See Harduss, Concilia, tom. v., p. 87, &c. These five canons are too long to be inserted here, without some abridgment. The substance

of them is as follows: viz., Can. II. "That God foresees, and eternally foresaw, both the good which the righteous will perform, and the evil which the wicked will do."-Dan. ii.. 29. hold faithfully, and judge it should be held, that he foresaw that the righteous would certainly become righteous, through his grace; and by the same grace, would obtain eternal blessedness; and he foresaw that the wicked would be wicked, through their own perverseness; and would be such as must be condemned by his justice to eternal punishment." According to Ps Ixii., 12. Rom. ii., 7-9, and 2 Thess. i., 7-10. "Nor has the prescience of God imposed upon any bad man a necessity, that he cannot be other than bad; but, what he would become by his own free volution, God, as one who knows all things before they come to pass, foresaw, by his omnipotent and unchangeable majesty. Nor do we believe, that any one is condemned by a divine prothe council of Valence, coincided those of the council of Langres A.D. 859 composed of the same provinces; and likewise those of the council of Toul A.D. 860, composed of the bishops of fourteen provinces. (38) But on the death of Godeschalcus, the author of the contest, this vehement controversy

§ 24. The cause of Godeschalcus is involved in some obscurity; and many and eminent men have appeared both as his patrons, and as his accusers. He taught, unquestionably, that there is a twofold predestination, the one to eternal life, and the other to eternal death; that God does not will the salvation of all men, but only of the elect; and that Christ suffered death, not for the whole human race, but only for that portion of it to which

judication, but only according to the deserts of his own wickedness. Nor do the wicked perish, because they could not become good; but because they would not become good, and through their own fault remained in the mass of condemnation, or in their original and their actual sin."

Can. III. "As to the predestination of God, we decide, and faithfully decide, according to the authority of the apostle;" Rom. 1x., 21-23. "We confidently profess a predestination of the elect unto life, and a predestination of the wicked unto death. But in the election of those to be saved, the mercy of God precedes their good deserts; and in the condemnation of those who are to perish, their ill deserts precede the right-eous judgment of God. In his predestination, God only determined what he himself would do, either in his gratuitous mercy or in his righteous judgment."—" In the wicked, he forcsaw their wickedness, because it is from themselves; he did not predestine it, because it is not from him. The punishment indeed, consequent upon their ill desert, he foresaw, being a God who foresees all things; and also predestined, because he is a just God, with whom as St. Augustine says, there is both a fixed purpose, and a certain foreknowledge, in regard to all things whatever."—" But that some are predestinated to wickedness, by a Divine power, so that they cannot be of another character, we not only do not believe; but if there are those who will believe so great a wrong, we, as well as the council of Orange, with all detestation declare them anathema

Can. IV. In this canon they disapproved the sentiments of some, who held "that the blood of Christ was shed, even for those ungodly ones who had been punished with eternal damnation, from the beginning of the world to the time of Christ's passion." And they held, "that this price was paid (only) for those of whom our Lord has said : 'As Moses lifted up the serpent.' &c., 'that every one that believeth in him,'" &c. John iii.,

was once offered to bear the sins of many." -" Moreover, the four articles adopted without due consideration by the synod of our brethren, (at Chiersey, A.D. 853), on ac count of their inutility, and indeed their in jurious tendency, and error, contrary to the truth; as also those other, (of John Scotus), unfitly set forth in 19 syllogisms; and in which, notwithstanding the boast that they are not the result of philosophy, there appears to be rather the fabrication of the devil, than an exhibition of the faith; we wholly explode, as not to be listened to by the faith ful; and we enjoin, by the authority of the Holy Spirit, that such, and all similar statements, be looked upon as dangerous, and to be avoided. And the introducers of (such)

novelties, we judge, ought to be censured."

Can. V. This canon maintains the necessity of a saint's persevering in holiness, in order to his salvation.

Can. VI. In regard to saving grace, "and free will, which was impaired by sin, in the first man; but is recovered and made whole again, by Jesus Christ, in all believers in him," this council held with various councils and pontiffs; and they reject the trash vended by various persons. - Tr.]

(38) [The five doctrinal canons of the council of Valence were adopted, without alteration, by the councils of Langres and of Toul. See *Harduin*, Concilia, tom. v., p. 481, &c., 498.—*Tr*.]

(39) Besides the common writers, an impartial history of this controversy is given by Casar Egasse de Boulay, Historia Academiss Paris., tom. i., p. 178, &c; by Jo. Mabillon, Acta Sanctor. ord. Bened, tom. vi., or secul. iv., pt. ii., Præf., p. xlvii.; in the Histoire Latteraire de la France, tom. v., p. 352; by Jac. Usher, Historia Godeschalci, Hanov., 1662, 8vo, and Dublin. 1631, 4to; and by Gerh. Jo. Vossius, Historia Pelagiana, lib. vii., cap. iv. Add Jo. Alb. Fabricius, Biblioth. Lat. medii evi, tom. iii., 210. &c., [and Gieseler's Text-book of moses litted up the serpent, '&c., 'that open p. 210. &c., [and Gieseler's Text-book of ry one that believeth in h.m.,'" &c.—John iii., Eccl. Hist., trans. by Cunningham, vol ii., 14-16. "And the spostle says: Christ p. 50-54.—77.] God decreed eternal salvation. His friends put a favourable construction upon these propositions; and they deny, that he held those whom God predestinated to eternal punishment, to be also predestinated to sin and guilt. On the contrary, they maintain that he taught only this, that God from eternity condemned those who, he foresaw, would become sinners; and condemned them, on account of their sins voluntarily committed; and decreed, that the fruits of God's love and of Christ's sufferings, should extend only to the elect; notwithstanding the love of God and the sufferings of Christ. in themselves considered, have reference to all men. But his adversaries fiercely contend, that he concealed gross errors under ambiguous phraseology; and in particular, that he wished to have it believed, that God has predestinated the persons who will be danned, not only to suffer punishment, but likewise to commit the sins by which they incur that punishment.(40) This at least, seems to be incontrovertible, that the true cause of this whole controversy, and of all the sufferings endured by the unhappy Godeschaleus, may be traced to the private enmity, existing between him and Rabanus Maurus who was his abbot. (41)

§ 25. With this great controversy, another smaller one was interwoven. relative to the trine God. In the churches over which he presided, Hincmar forbid the singing of the last words of a very ancient hymn: Te trina Deitas, unaque poscimus [Of thee, trine Deity, yet one, we ask, &c.], on the ground, that this phraseology subverted the simplicity of the divine nature, and implied the existence of three Gods. The Berledictine monks would not obey this mandate of Hinemar; and one of their number, Ratrann, wrote a considerable volume, made up according to the custom of the age of quotations from the ancient doctors, in defence of a trine Deity. Godeschalcus, receiving information of this dissension while in prison, sent forth a paper, in which he defended the cause of his fellow-monks. For this, he was accused by Hinemar of Tritheism, and was confuted in a book written expressly for that purpose. But this controversy soon subsided; and in spite of Hincmar's efforts, those words retained their place in the hymn.(42)

§ 26. About the same time another controversy found its way from

(40) The cause of Godeschaleus is learn- most righteously condemned [Natalis Aledly treated, in an appropriate work, by William Mauguin; who published all the writings on both sides of this controversy which have reached us, Paris, 1650, 2 vols. 4to, under the title: Veterum auctorum, qui nono seculo de predestinatione et gratia scripserunt, opera et fragmenta, cum historia et gemina præfatione. A more concise account of it, is given by Henry Noris. Sy-A more concise nopsis historiæ Godeschalcanæ; in his Opp., tom. iv., p. 677, &c. But he more strenu-ously defends Godeschalcus, than Mauguin All the Benedictines, Augustinians, and Jansenists maintain, that Godeschalcus was most unjustly oppressed and persecuted by Rabanus and Hinemar. The Jesuits take opposite ground; and one of them, Lewis Cellot, in his Historia Godeschalei prædestinatiani, splendidly printed, Paris, 1655, ol . labours to show, that Godeschalcus was

exander, Hist. Eccles, sacul ix, x, Disa. v., tom. xii., p. 302-354, follows Manguin for the most part. - Tr.]

(41) Godeschaleus, who was committed to the monastery of Fulda by his parents while an infant, agreeably to the custom of the age, when he became adult wished to abandon a monastic life But Rahanus retained him contrary to his wishes. This produced a great contest between them, which was terminated only by the interposition of Lewis the Meck. Hence those conflicts and sufferings. See the Centurio Magdeb., century ix., c. x , p. 543, 546, and Mabillon, Annales Bened., tom. ii., ann. 829. p. 523.

(42) See the writers of the history of Godeschalcus, who also touch upon this conGermany into France, relative to the manner in which the blessed Saviour issued from the womb of his mother. Some of the Germans maintained, that Jesus Christ did not proceed from the womb of Mary, according to the laws of nature in the case of other persons, but in a singular and extraordinary manner. When this opinion reached France, Ratramn opposed it, and maintained that Christ came into the world, in the way which nature has provided. Paschasius Radbert came forth in defence of the Germans, maintaining in a distinct treatise, that Christ was born with no expansion of his mother's body; and charging those who thought otherwise, with denying the virginity of Mary. But this also was a short con-

troversy, and gave way to greater ones.(43)

§ 27. Of all the controversies that disturbed this century, the most famous and the most unhappy was that which severed the Greek and Latin churches. The bishops of Rome and Constantinople had long indulged, and sometimes also manifested, great jealousies of each other. Their mutual animosity became violent, from the times of Leo the Isaurian, [A.D. 716-741], when the bishops of Constantinople, supported by the authority and patronage of the [Greek] emperors, withdrew many provinces from subjection to the see of Rome. (44) But in the 9th century. the smothered fire which had been burning in secret, broke out into an open flame, upon occasion of the elevation of Photius, the most learned Greek of the age, to succeed the deposed Ignatius in the see of Constantinople, by the emperor Michael, A.D. 852, [rather A.D. 858], and the confirmation of that elevation as regular and correct, by the council of Constantinople in the year 861.(45) For the Roman pontiff Nicolaus I., whose aid had been solicited by Ignatius, in a council at Rome A.D. 862, pronounced Photius, (whose election he maintained was uncanonical), together with his adherents, to be unworthy of Christian communion. This thunder was so far from terrifying Photius, that he gave back the same measure he had received, and in return excommunicated Nicolaus, in the council of Constantinople of the year 866.

(43) See Lucas de Achery, Spicileg, veterum Scriptorum, tom. i., p. 396. Jo. Mabillon, Acta Sanctor. ord. Bened. [tom. vi.], sæcul. iv., pt. ii., Præf., p. li., &c. giving account of this controversy, Mabillon proceeds to the history of another, between Ratramn and Paschasius Radbert, respecting the unity of human souls. The controversy was of short continuance, and seems to have arisen from a misunderstanding of each other, in consequence of their not clearly discriminating between numerical unity rnd a specific unity. See note (15), p. 59 of this volume, and Mabillon, ubi supra, p. hii. &c .- There was another controversy under Charlemagne, respecting the sevenfold grace of the Spirit. Charlemagne asked the opinion of several bishops, whether Christ and believers receive the same extraordinary gifts of the Holy Spirit. They answered, that Christ received all the seven gifts equally, but that believers receive each his particular gift. The emperor, dissatis-

fied with their answer, wrote a tract to prove that Christ received all the gifts of the Spirit, at once, and in perpetuum, without change, increase, or diminution; but that believers did not so receive them, though they might in some degree enjoy the temporary possession of them all. See Walch's Programm, de Gratia septiformis Spiritus, A.D. 1755.

(44) See Giannone, Histoire de Naples, tome i., p. 535, 646. Peter de Marca, de Concordia sacerdot. et imperii, lib. i., cap i., p. 6, &c. Le Quien, Oriens Christianus, tom. i, p. 96, &c. [See also Gieseler's Text-book, by Cunningham, vol. ii., p. 136

-147.—Tr.]

(45) [Some of the Greeks call this a general council. It was attended by 318 bishops; and its decrees were subscribed by the two Romish delegates. Its Acts are lost; having probably been destroyed by the adherents to Ignatius. See Walch's Kirchenversamml., p. 552, &c.—Schl.]

& 28. The pretence for the war which Nicolaus I. commenced, was, the justice of the cause of Ignatius; whom the emperor had deprived of his episcopal office, upon a charge true or false of treason. But Nicolaus would have been unconcerned about the injury done to Ignatius, if he could have recovered from the Greek emperor and from Photius, the provinces taken from the Roman pontiffs by the Greeks; namely, Illyricum, Macedonia, Epirus, Achaia, Thessaly, and Sicily. For he had before demanded them, through his envoys at Constantinople. And when the Greeks paid no regard to his demand, he resolved to avenge his own rather than

Ignatius' wrong.

§ 29. In the midst of this warm conflict, Basil the Macedonian, a parricide who had usurped the empire of the Greeks, suddenly restored peace. For he recalled Ignatius from exile, and commanded Photius to retire to private life. This decision of the emperor was confirmed by a council assembled at Constantinople A.D. 869, in which the legates of the Roman pontiff Hadrian II. had controlling influence. (46) The Latins call this the eighth general council. The religious contest between the Greeks and Latins now ceased; but the strife respecting the boundaries of the Romish [pontifical] jurisdiction, especially in regard to Bulgaria, still continued: nor could the pontiff with all his efforts, prevail on either Ignatius or the emperor, to give up Bulgaria or any other of the provinces.

§ 30. The first schism was of such a nature, that it was possible to heal it. But Photius, a man of high feelings, and more learned than all the Latins, imprudently prepared materials for interminable war. For in the first place, in the year 866 he annexed Bulgaria to the see of Constantinople, which Nicolaus was eager to possess; and this gave extreme pain to the Roman pontiff. In the next place, what was much more to be la. mented, and was unworthy of so great a man, he sent circular letters to the Oriental patriarchs on the subject, thus converting his own private controversy into a public one; and moreover accused in very strong terms. the Roman bishops sent among the Bulgarians, and through them the whole Latin church, of corrupting the true religion, or of heresy. In his great irritation he taxed the Romans with five enormities; than which, in their view, the mind could conceive of no greater. First, that they deemed it proper to fast on the seventh day of the week or the Sabbath. Secondly, that in the first week of Lent they permitted the use of milk and cheese. Thirdly, that they wholly disapproved of the marriage of priests. Fourthly, that they thought none but the bishops could anoint with the holy oil. or confirm the baptized, and that they therefore anointed a second time, those who had been anointed by presbyters. And, fifthly, that they had adulterated the Constantinopolitan creed by adding to it the words filiogue, thus teaching that the Holy Spirit did not proceed from the Father only, but also from the Son.(47) Nicolaus I. sent this accusation to Hinemar and

(46) The writers on both sides of this troversy with the second between the Greeks controversy, are named by Jo. Alb. Fabricius, Biblioth Graca, vol. iv., cap. xxxvii.,

(47) See an epastle of Photius himself. which is the second of his Epistles, as published by Montague, p. 47, &c. Some enumerate ten allegations of charge by Photius. But they undoubtedly blend the first con-

and Latins; and include the criminations which were made in the time of Mickeel which were hade in the time of the Cerularius, [patriarch in the middle of the eleventh century].—Certain it is, that in the Epistle of Photius, from which alone the first controversy is to be judged of, there are only the fire heads of disagreement, which we have stated.

the other Gallic bishops, in the year 867; that they might deliberate uncouncils respecting the proper answer to it. Hence *Odo* of Beauvais, *Ratramn*, *Ado* of Vienne, *Eneas* of Paris, and perhaps others likewise, entered the lists against the Greeks, and very warmly defended the cause of the Latins in written vindications. (48)

§ 31. Ignatius died in the year 878, and Photius was again raised by the favour of the emperor, to the patriarchate of the Greek church. The Roman pontiff John VIII. gave his assent; but it was on condition, that Photius would allow the Bulgarians to come under the Roman jurisdiction. Photius promised the whole; nor did the emperor seem opposed to the wishes of the pontiff. (49) Therefore in the year 879, the legates of John VIII. were present at the council of Constantinople, and gave their sanction to all its decrees. (50) But after the council broke up, the emperor (doubtless with the consent of Photius) would not permit the Bulgarians to be transferred over to the Roman pontiff; and it must be acknowledged there were very strong motives for such a determination. Hence the pontiff sent Marinus his legate to Constantinople, and signified that he should persevere in the former sentence passed upon Photius. The legate was thrown into prison by the emperor, but was again liberated; and afterwards on the death of John VIII. being created Roman pontiff, he was mindful of the ill usage he had received, and issued a second condemnation of Photius.

§ 32. Six years afterwards, or A.D. 886, Leo, surnamed the philosopher, the son of the emperor Basil, again deposed the patriarch Photius, and exiled him to a monastery in Armenia called Bardi; where he died in the year 891.(51) Thus the author of the contest being removed, if there had been due moderation and equity at Rome, the whole strife might have been quieted and harmony between the Greeks and Latins have been

(48) Mabillon, Acta Sanctor. ord. Bened., (tom. vi.), secul. iv., pt. ii., Pref., p. lv. (49) See Mich. le Quien, Oriens Christianus, tom. i., p. 103, &c. (50) [The entire acts of this council are

in Harduin's collection, tom. vi., pt. i., p. 207-342. The council was called by order of the emperor Basil; and by all the Greeks it has been accounted a general council; but the Latins do not so regard it. The number of bishops present was 383; and the legates of the Roman pontiff, and also representatives of the three Oriental patriarchs, attended it. *Photius* presided; and the principal objects were obtained without difficulty, in seven sessions. Photius was unanimously acknowledged the regular pa triarch of Constantinople; and all that had been decreed against him at Rome and at Constantinople, was annulled and declared void. Such as should not acknowledge Photius, were to be excommunicated. The council proceeded to establish the true faith, by confirming the creed of the first Nicene and the first Constantinopolitan councils, rejecting all interpolations; (that is, merely the addition filioque); and re-enacting the Vol. II.—N

decrees of the second Nicene council respecting image-worship. The council was closed by a eulogy of *Procopius* of Cæsarea on *Photius*, and by a solemn declaration on the part of the Roman legates, that whoever would not acknowledge the holy patriarch *Photius* and hold ecclesiastical communion with him, ought to be accounted an associate of the traitor Judas and no Christian; and this was assented to by the whole council. See *Walch's* Kirchenversamml., p. 575, &c.—Tr.]

(51) [Photius had ordained one Theodorus a bishop, who was falsely accused of treason. This circumstance brought the patriarch under some temporary suspicion. Besides, the new emperor wished to raise his brother Stephen to the patriarchal chair. He therefore deposed Photius, and gave the office to his brother. Yet, when he learned the innocence of Photius, he seems to have felt some relentings; for he made his exile comfortable, and in a letter to the pope, spoke of him as having voluntarily resigned his office, and gone into retirement.—Tr. from Sch.]

restored. But the Roman pontiffs required that all the bishops and priests whom *Photius* had consecrated, should be deprived of their offices. And as the Greeks would by no means submit to this, all the contentions respecting points of religion as well as other things, were renewed with increased bitterness, and being augmented by new grounds of controversy, continued till the unhappy separation between the Greek and Latin churches became absolute and perpetual.

CHAPTER IV.

HISTORY OF RITES AND CEREMONIES.

- ♦ 1. Writers who explained the Sacred Rites.—
 ♦ 2. The Rites themselves.—
 ♦ 3. Superstitions in Civil and Private Life.
- § 1. That the public rites and ceremonics were gradually multiplied very considerably, is evinced by the writers who in this century began to compose and to publish explanations of them for the instruction of the common people; namely, Amalarius, (whose numerous explanations, however, are confuted by Agobard and Florus), John Scotus, Angelome, Remigius of Auxerre, Walafrid Strabo, and others. These treatises are entitled de Divinis Officiis: for in the style of this age, a divine office is a religious ceremony. Though these works were undoubtedly drawn up with good intentions, yet it is difficult to say whether they benefited, more than they injured, the Christian cause. They contained indeed some spiritual aliment for those who attended on public worship, but it was for the most part crude and unwholesome. For the alleged grounds and reasons of the various rites, are to a great degree far fetched, false, constrained, nay, ridiculous and puerile. Besides, excessive regard for external rites was increased and strengthened, by this claborate explanation of them, to the detriment of real piety. For how could any one withhold respect and reverence, from that which he understood to be most wisely ordained, and full of mystery?
- § 2. To describe severally all the new rites adopted, either by Christians generally or by particular churches, would not comport with the designed brevity of this work. We therefore despatch the extensive subject in a few words. The corpses of holy men, either brought from distant countries or discovered by the industry of the priests, required the appointment of new feast days, and some variation in the ceremonies observed on those days. And as the prosperity of the clergy depended on the impressions of the people respecting the merits and the power of those saints whom they were invited to worship, it was necessary that their eyes and their ears should be fascinated with various ceremonies and exhibitions. Hence the splendid furniture of the temples, the numerous wax candles burning at midday, the multitude of pictures and statues, the decorations of the altars, the frequent processions, the splendid dresses of the priests, and masses appropriate to the honour of saints.(1) The festival of All Saints was

¹⁾ See the Tract of Jo. Fecht, de Missis in honorem Sanctorum.

added by Gregory IV. to the public holy days of the Latins.(2) And the feast of St. Michael, which had been long observed with much reverence by both the Greeks and the Latins, now began to be more frequented.(3) § 3. In the civil and private life of Christians, especially among the Latins, there existed many customs derived from ancient paganism. For the barbarous nations that embraced Christianity, would not allow the customs and laws of their ancestors to be wrested from them, though very alien from the rules of Christianity; nay, by their example they drew over other nations among whom they lived commingled, into the same absurdities. We have examples in the well-known methods of demonstrating right and innocence, in civil and criminal causes, by cold water,(4) by single com-

(2) See Jo. Mabillon, de re diplomatica, p. 537. [This is true only of Germany and France. For as to England, Beda mentioned this feast in the preceding century; and at Rome, it had been established by pope Boniface IV. See vol. i. of this work, p. 449,

note (3).—Schl.]
(3) The Latins had but few feast days even in this century, as appears from the poem of Florus extant in Martene's Thesaurus, tom. v., p 595, &c. [The council of Mentz A.D. 813, determined precisely the number of both fasts and feasts to be observed. Canon 34, designates the fasts; namely, the first week in March, the second week in June, the third week in September, and the last full week preceding Christmas eve. On these weeks, all were to fast, and they were to attend church on Wednesdays, Fridays, and Saturdays, at 3 o'clock P. M. -Canon 36, thus enumerates and sanctions the festivals: "We ordain the celebration of the feast days of the year. That is, Easter Sunday is to be observed with all honour and sobriety; and the whole of Easter week, we decree shall be observed in like manner Ascension day must be celebrated with full worship. Likewise Pentecost, in the same manner as Easter. In the nativity [martyrdom] of Peter and Paul, one day; the nativity of St. John Baptist; the assumption of St. Mary; the dedication of St. Michael; the nativity of St. Remigius, St. Martin, St. Andrew; at Christmas, four days, the octaves of our Lord, the epiphany of our Lord, the purification of St. Mary. And we decree the observance of the festivals of those martyrs or confessors, whose sacred bodies repose in each diocese: and in like manner. the dedication of each church."-The 37th canon adds: "We ordain the observance of all the Lord's days [Sundays], with all reverence and with abstinence from servile work; and that no traffic take place on those days; nor do we approve, that any one be sentenced to death, or to punishment," on those days.—See Harduin's Concilia, tom. iv., p. 1015.-- Tr.]

(4) See Jo. Mabillon, Analecta veteris aevi, tom. i., p. 47. Roye, de Missis Dom., p. 152. [The ordeal by immersion in cold water, was very common in the ninth and following centuries, especially for criminals of vulgar rank in society. It was sanctioned by public law, in most countries of Europe. And though disapproved by various kings and councils, yet was generally held sacred; and was supposed to have been invented by pope Eugene. The person to be tried was conducted to the church, and most solemnly adjured to confess the fact, if he was guilty. If he would not confess, he received the sacrament, was sprinkled with holy water, and conducted to a river or lake. The priest then exorcised the water, charging it not to receive the criminal, if he were guilty. The criminal was now stripped naked, and bound; and a rope was tied to him, by which to draw him out, if he sunk to a certain depth. When cast into the water, if he floated, he was accounted guilty; but if he sunk to the depth marked on the rope, (sometimes a yard and a half), he was instantly drawn out, See a large and was accounted innocent. and very satisfactory account of this ordeal, in Du Cange, Glossar. Latin., under the article AQUE, vel Aqua frigida judicium, tom. i., p. 308-313, ed. Francf., 1710.— Du Cange proceeds to describe the ordeal by hot water. For this the preparatory religious ceremonies were the same as for the ordeal by cold water. Afterwards the priest heated a caldron of water, till it boiled. Then taking it off the fire, he immersed in it a stone, which he held suspended by a string, to the depth of one, two, or three palms; and the criminal must thrust in his naked hand and arm, and seizing the stone, pull it out. His hand and arm were immediately wrapped up in linen clothe, and a bag drawn over the whole and scaled. After 3 days, the hand and arm were examined; and if found not scalded, the man was accounted This ordeal was nearly as much used as the other; but was considered rather more suitable for persons of quality.—Tr.1

bat, (5) by red-hot iron, (6) by a cross, (7) and other methods, which were in general use among the Latins in this and the following age. No sober man at the present day entertains a doubt, that these equivocal and uncertain modes of deciding causes originated from the customs of barbarians, and that they are fallacious and abhorrent to the genius of true religion. Yet in that age, the pontiffs and inferior bishops did not blush to honour and dignify them with prayers, with the eucharist, and with other rites, in order to give them somewhat of a Christian aspect.

(5) Jo. Loccenius, Antiquitat. Suco-Gothicae, lib. ii., cap. vii., viii., p. 144. Even clergymen did not refuse to terminate controversies by the duellum or single com-See Just. Hen. Bochmer's Jus Eccles. Protestantium, tom. v., p. 88, &c. [The trial by combat originated among the northern barbarians, was in use before the Christian era, and was brought by the Lombards into Italy, and by the Germans into Suabia. It was not an ordeal for the trial of public offences, but was a mode of settling private disputes and quarrels between individuals, when there was not sufficient evidence to make the case clear. ties deposited with the judge their bonds or goods to the requisite amount, for paying the forfeiture in case they were cast and for the fees of court. The judge also appointed the time for the combat, and presided over it. Knights fought on horseback, and armed as for war in complete armour, and with their horses covered with mail. Common men fought on foot, with swords and shields; covered, except their faces and feet, with linen or cotton, to any extent they pleased. Certain persons, as women, priests, and others, might employ champions to fight in their stead. See the full account, in Du Cange, Glossar. Latin., article Duellum: see also Hallam's View of Europe in the middle ages, vol. i., p. 292, &c., cd. Philadel., 1821. This mode of trial gradually sunk into disuse; but it was not abolished by legislative enactments, either in France or England. Hence, so late as the 19th century, the right of challenging to single combat, was asserted in an English court.

(6) Petrus Lambecius, Rerum Hamburg. lib. ii., p. 39. Jac. Usher, Sylloge Epistolar. Hibernic., p. 81. Johnson's Laws of the British church; and the extracts from them, in Mich. de la Roche, Memoires literaires de la Grande Bretagne, tome viii.,

p. 391. [This was a very common ordeal, and was esteemed more honourable than the ordeals by water. Sometimes the person walked barefoot over nine or twelve red-hot ploughshares, treading on each. But more frequently he carried a hot iron in his naked hands, nine times the length of his foot. The religious rites attending this ordeal were very similar to those of the ordeal by hot water. See Du Cange, Gloss. Lat., articles Ferrum candens, and Voreres igniti.—Tr.]

(7) See Agobard, contra judicium Dei Liber, Opp., tom. i., and contra legem Gun-dobadi, cap. ix., p. 114. Hier. Bignomius ad formulas Marculphi, cap. xii. Steplen Baluzius ad Agobardum, p. 104; and othcrs. [Du Cange, in Glossar. Latin., article Caucis judicium, is not able definitely to state what was the mode of this ordeal. finds some instances of persons standing long, with their arms extended horizontally, so as to present the form of a cross. If they grew weary, fainted, and fell, they were accounted guilty. He also finds other modes of trial by cross. Sometimes it was merely laying the hand on a sacred cross, and then uttering a solemn oath of purga-tion.—On all the forms of ordeal, see Rees' Cyclopadia, article Ordeal.-This mode of trying difficult and dubious causes, was denominated Judicium Dei; and was considered as a solemn appeal to God, to show, by his special interposition, whether a person were guilty or innocent. It was therefore, a presumptuous attempt to call forth a miracle from the hand of God; and it argued both the ignorance and the superstition of those times. And thus it was viewed by some of the more discerning; for instance, by Agobard bishop of Lyons. (See the references at the beginning of this note.) But others, as Hincmar archbishop Rheims, approved and defended both ordeals and the trial by combat.—Tr]

CHAPTER V.

HISTORY OF SECTS AND HERESIES.

- 1. Ancient Sects.—
 2. The Paulicians.—
 3. Persecution of them.—
 4. Their Condition under Theodora.—
 5. Whether they were Manichaeans.—
 6. Their religious Opinions.
- § 1. Concerning the ancient Christian sects, there is little new to be said. Nearly all of them that were considerable for numbers, had their residence and abettors beyond the boundaries of the Greek and Latin dominions. The Nestorians in particular, and the Monophysites, who lived securely under the protection of the Arabians, were very attentive to their own interests, and did not cease from efforts for the conversion of the nations still in pagan ignorance. Some represent that it was in this century, the Abyssinians or Ethiopians were persuaded by the Egyptians to embrace the Monophysite doctrines. But it was undoubtedly from the seventh century, if not earlier, that the Abyssinians who were accustomed to receive their bishop from the patriarch of Alexandria, embraced the tenets of the Monophysites: for in that century, the Arabs conquered Egypt, oppressed the Greeks [or Melchites], and protected the advocates of one nature in Christ, so that this sect was able to subject nearly the whole Egyptian church to its jurisdiction.(1)
- § 2. The Greeks were engaged with various success during nearly this whole century, in cruel wars with the *Paulicians*, a sect allied to the Manichaeans, and residing especially in Armenia. This sect is said to have been formed in Armenia by two brothers, *Paul* and *John* the sons of *Callinice* of Samosata, and to have received its name from them: some however think that one *Paul*, an Armenian who lived in the reign of *Justinian* II., gave name to the sect.(2) Under *Constans* in the seventh century, it

(1) Nouveau Memoires des Missions de la Compagnie de Jesus dans le Levant, tome iv., p. 283, 284. [Lettres Edifiantes, tom. ii., p. 319, &c.—Tr.] Henr. le Grand, Diss. iv. on Jerome Lobo's Voyage historique de l'Abyssinie, tome ii., p. 18.

rique de l'Abyssinie, tome ii., p. 18.

(2) Photius, contra Manichaeos, lib. i., p. 74, in Wolf's Anecdota Graeca, tom. i. [According to the statement of Peter Siculus, the founder of this sect was an Armenian, named Constantine and surnamed Soloannes. Complaint was made against him to the emperor Constantine Pogonatus in the seventh century. The emperor sent his commissioner Simeon, to investigate the subject; and he put the leader of the sect to death, and dispersed his adherents; but some years after, he himself joined the sect and became its teacher. Under Justinia II. they were again complained of, and their principal leader was burned alive. But this

did not prevent their growth. For one Paul, with his two sons Genesius (who was also called Timothy) and Theodorus, propagated the sect in Cappadocia. The first of these was summoned to Constantinople by the emperor Leo; but after a hearing he was acquitted, and retired with his adherents into the territories of the Mohammedans. He was followed by his son Zacharias, who, with Joseph his assistant, again took residence in Cappadocia; but when persecution broke out, he fled to Phrygia; and during some time, taught at Antioch in Pisidia. He was succeeded by Bahanes, under whom the sect apread itself much in Asia, particularly in Armenia, and also in Thrace. After Bahanes, the principal teacher was Sergius, called also Tychicus, who opposed image-worship most zealously, under the empress Irene. They were then likewise called Athingians or Separates, because they

was in an exhausted and depressed state, in consequence of penal laws and oppressions, when one Constantine resuscitated it. The emperors Constans, Justinian II., and Leo the Isaurian, harassed them in various ways, and laboured to extirpate the sect; but they were utterly unable to subdue a party so inflexible and which despised all sufferings. In the beginning of the ninth century, their condition was more prosperous. For the emperor Nicephorus Logotheta, [A.D. 802-811], favoured the Paulicians, and gave them free toleration.(3)

§ 3. But after a few years of repose, the Paulicians were again assailed with increased violence, by the emperors Michael Curopalates and Leo the Armenian, [A.D. 811-820], who commanded them to be carefully searched after through all the provinces of the Greek empire, and to be put to death if they would not return to the Greek church. Driven to desperation by this cruelty, the Paulicians of Armenia slew the imperial judges, and likewise Thomas the bishop of Neoccesarea; and then took refuge in the territories of the Saracens, from which they harassed the neighbouring Greeks with perpetual incursions.(4) Afterwards, it seems, this war gradually subsided; and the Paulicians returned to their former habitations within the Grecian territories.

§ 4. But far greater calamities were produced by the inconsiderate and rash zeal of the empress Theodora, [A.D. 841-855]. In the minority of her son, she governed as regent, and decreed that the Paulicians should be either exterminated by fire and sword, or brought back to the Greek church. The public officers sent into Armenia on this business, executed their commission in the most cruel manner; for they destroyed by various punishments, about a hundred thousand of this unhappy sect, and confiscated their property. Such as escaped, took refuge once more among the Saracens. Being there kindly received, the Paulicians built themselves a city called Tibrica; and choosing Carbeas a man of very great valour for their leader, and forming alliance with the Saracens, they waged fierce war with the Greeks. This war continued with various success nearly through the century; and in it an immense number of persons perished on both sides, and several provinces of the Greeks were ruined. (5) Du-

times, especially in image-worship, and in veneration of the cross and of the hierarchy

of the reigning party.—Schl.]
(3) See Geo. Cedrenus, Compendium Historiar., tom. ii., p. 480, ed. Paris, or p. 379,

(4) Photius, contra Manich., lib. i., p. 125, &c. Peter Siculus, Historia Mani-

cheor., p. 71.
(5) Geo. Cedrenus, Compendium Historiar., p. 541, 547, ed. Paris, or p. 425, 429, ed. Venice. Jo. Zonaras, Annal., lib. xvi., tom. ii , p. 122, ed. Venice. The principal historians who treat of the Paulicians, are Photius, contra Manichæos, Liber primus; and Peter Siculus, whose Historia Mani-chæorum was published, Gr. and Lat., by Matth. Raderus, Ingolstadt, 1604, 4to. This Peter Siculus, as he himself informs us, was the envoy of Basil the Macedonian to the

would have no part in the abuses of the Paulicians at Tibrica, in the year 870, sent to negotiate with them an exchange of prisoners; and he remained among them nine months. This fact alone shows how great the power of the Paulicians was at that period. From this Peter, it appears, Cedrenus borrowed his account. Histor. Compend., p. 431. The moderns who treat of the Paulcians, as Peter Bayle, Dictionnaire, article Pauliciens, Jo. Christ. Wolf, Manicheismus ante Manichæos, p. 247, and others, seem to have derived their information chiefly from Bossuet, Histoire des variations des Églises Protest., [livr. xi., sect. 13, &c.], tome ii., p. 129, &c. But this writer certainly did not go to the sources, and being influenced by party zeal, he was willing to make mis-takes — [Photius wrote four Books against the Manicheans or Paulicians; of which the first Book gives the history of them, to about A.D. 870. The subsequent books are a

ring these troubles, and near the close of the century, some of the Paulicians disseminated their doctrines among the Bulgarians; and among that people, who were recently converted to Christianity, those doctrines easily took root.(6)

§ 5. These Paulicians are by the Greeks called Manichaeans; but as Photius himself states, they declared their abhorrence of Manes, and of his doctrine: (7) and it is certain, that they were not genuine Manichaeans, although they might hold some doctrines bearing a resemblance to those of that sect. There were not among them, as among the Manichaeans, bishops, presbyters, and deacons; they had no order of clergymen, distinguished from laymen by their mode of living, their dress, and other things; nor had they councils, or any similar institutions. Their teachers, whom they denominated Sunecdemi, [Συνεκδήμοι], fellow-travellers and [Norapiou] Notaries, were all equals in rank; and were distinguished from laymen by no rights, or prerogatives, or insignia.(8) But they had this peculiarity, that such as were made teachers among them changed their names, and assumed each the name of some holy man mentioned in the New Testament. They received the whole of the New Testament, except the two epistles of Peter which they rejected for reasons not known; and they received it unaltered, or in its usual form as received by other Christians; in which again they differed from the Manichaeans. (9) They moreover would have these holy books to be read, assiduously, and by all; and were indignant at the Greeks, who required the scriptures to be examined only by the priests.(10) But many parts of the scripture, they construed allegorically; abandoning the literal sense, lest it should militate with their doctrines:(11) and this construction they undoubtedly put upon the passages relating to the Lord's supper, baptism, the Old Testament, and some other subjects. Besides the New Testament, the epistles of one Sergius, a great doctor of the sect, were in high esteem among them.

§ 6. The entire creed of this sect, though doubtless consisting of variconfutation of their doctrines; and with the common arguments used against the Mani-cheans. The history of Peter Siculus terminates at the same time. The edition of it by the Jesuit Rader, is said to need revision. Photius and Peter agree in the main, in their histories. Which of them wrote first, remains a question; but Photius is deemed the better authority. For the history of the sect after A.D. 870, we must go to the Byzantine writers, Constantine Porphyrogenitus, lib. iv., c. 16, and Cedrenus, p. 541, ed. Paris. See Schroeckh, Kirchengesch., vol. xx., p. 363, &c., and vol. xxii., p. 318, &c., and Gieseler's Textbook of Eccl. Hist., trans. by Cunningham, vol. ii., p. 7, &c.—Tr.]
(6) Perhaps there still are Paulicians, or

Paulians as some call them, remaining in Thrace and Bulgaria. There certainly were some there in the seventeenth century; and they resided at Nicopolis, according to Urb. Cerri, Etat present de l'Eglise Romaine, p. 72; who tells us, (true or false, I know not), that Peter Deodatus archbishop of So-

phia, convinced them of their errors, and converted them to the Romish church.—
[The history of these Paulicians is of the more consequence, as they propagated their sect in various countries of Europe, in the tenth and eleventh centuries, and composed a large part of the dissentients from the Romish church during those times. The Catholics (as Bossuet, Variations, &c., livr. xi.) charge the Protestants with being the progeny of the Paulicians; and some Protestant writers seem half inclined to regard them as witnesses for the truth in their This subject will of course come up in the following centuries.—Tr.]

(7) Photius, contra Manichæos, lib. i., p. 17, 56, 65. Peter Siculus, Hist. Manich., p. 43.

- (8) Photius, l. c., p. 31, 32. Peter Siculus, p. 44. Cedrenus, l. c., p. 431.
 (9) Photius, l. c., p. 11. Peter Sicul.,
- p. 19.
- (10) Photius, l. c., p. 101. Peter Sicul.
- (11) Photrus, l. c., p. 12, &c

ous articles, is nowhere described by the Greeks; who select from it only six dogmas, for which they declare the Paulicians unworthy to live, or to have salvation.—I. They denied, that this lower and visible world was created by the supreme God; and distinguished the creator of the world and of human bodies, from the God whose residence is in heaven. It was on account of this dogma, especially, that the Greeks accounted them Manichaeans; and yet this was the common doctrine of all the sects, which are denominated Gnostics. What opinions they entertained respecting this creator of the world, and whether they supposed him to be a different being from the prince of evil, or the devil, no one has informed us. This only appears from Photius, that they held the author of evils to have been procreated from darkness and fire: and of course he was not eternal, or without beginning. (12)—II. They contemned the virgin Mary, the mother of Jesus Christ: that is, they would not adore and worship her, as the Greeks did. For they did not deny that Christ was born of Mary; because, as their adversaries expressly state, they taught that Christ brought his body with him from heaven; and that Mary after the birth of the Saviour, had other children by Joseph. They therefore believed with the Valentinians, that Christ passed through the womb of his mother, as water through a canal; and that Mary did not continue a virgin to the end of life:—a doctrine, which must have appeared abominable in the view of the Greeks.—III. They did not celebrate the Lord's supper. For believing that there were metaphors in many parts of the New Testament, they deemed it proper to understand, by the bread and wine which Christ is stated to have presented to his disciples at his last supper, those divine discourses of Christ, by which the soul is nourished and refreshed. (13)-IV. They loaded the cross with contumely; that is,—as clearly appears from what the Greeks state,—they would not have any religious worship paid

(12) Photius, l. c., lib. ii., p. 147. It is manifest that the Paulicians, with the Oriental philosophers, those parents of the Gnostic and Manichean sects, considered eternal matter to be the seat and source of all evil. And this matter, like many of the Gnostics, they supposed to be endued from eternity with motion and an animating principle, and to have procreated the prince of all evil; who was the former of bodies, which are composed of matter; while God is the parent of souls. These opinions are indeed allied to the Manichæan doctrines; yet are different from them. I can believe this sect to have been the offspring of one of the ancient Gnostic parties; which, though sadly oppressed by imperial laws and punishments, could never be entirely suppressed and exterminated. [As the Paulicians were great friends to allegories and mystical interpretations, and held certain hidden doctrines which they made known only to the perfect; and as we are in possession of no creed, nor of any other writing of their doctors; we must always remain in uncertainty, whether they understood these Gnostic-sounding doctrines literally, and so were actually a branch

from the old Gnostic stock. And for the same reason, we cannot place much confidence in the Greeks, who wrote their history; and we should always remember, that those writers were liable from misspprehension, if not also from their party feelings, to misstate their doctrines. At the same time we discover, as to most of their doctrines, that they had in several respects more correct ideas of religion, of religious worship, and of church government, than the prevailing church at that day had; and that they drew on themselves persecution, by their dislike of images, and by their opposition to the hierarchy, more than by their other religious opinions.—So Dr. Scaler judges of them, in his Selecta Capita Historiæ Eccles, tom. ii, p. 72 and 365.—Schl.]

(13) The Greeks do not charge the Pauli-

(13) The Greeks do not charge the Paulicians with any error in respect to the doctrine of baptism. Yet there is no doubt that they construed into allegory what the New Testament states concerning this ordinance. And Photius (contra Manich., lib. i., p. 29) expressly says, that they held only to a fictitious baptism, and understood by it, i. e., by the water of baptism, the Gospel

to the wood of the cross, as was customary among the Greeks. For believing that Christ possessed an ethereal and celestial body, they could not by any means admit, that he was actually nailed to a cross, and truly died upon it; and this led them of course to treat the cross with neglect—V. They rejected, as did nearly all the Gnostics, the books composing the the Old Testament; and believed, that the writers of them were prompted by the creator of the world, and not by the supreme God.—VI. They excluded presbyters or elders from the administrations of the church. The foundation of this charge, beyond all controversy, was, that they would not allow their teachers to be styled presbyters; because this title was Jewish, and appropriate to those who persecuted and wished to kill Jesus Christ.(14)

(14) These six errors, I have extracted from Peter Siculus, Historia Manich., p. 17: The reasonings and explanations are my with whom Photius and Cedrenus agree,

Vol. II.—C

CENTURY TENTH.

PART I.

THE EXTERNAL HISTORY.

CHAPTER I.

THE PROSPEROUS EVENTS IN THE HISTORY OF THE CHURCH.

- \(\frac{\partial}{2} \)
 \(\text{Presbyter John.} \(\phi \)
 \(\text{3} \)
 \(\text{Rollo embraces Christianity.} \(\phi \)
 \(\text{4} \)
 \(\text{Conversion of the Poles.} \(\phi \)
 \(\text{5} \)
 \(\text{Christianity established in Muscovv.} \)
 \(\phi \)
 \(\text{6} \)
 \(\text{Hungary becomes a Christian Country.} \(\phi \)
 \(\text{7} \)
 \(\text{Denmark.} \(\phi \)
 \(\text{8} \)
 \(\text{Norway.} \(\phi \)
 \(\text{9} \)
 \(\text{2eal of Otto the Great for Christianity.} \)
 \(\text{10} \)
 \(\text{10} \)
 \(\text{Project of a Crusade.} \)
- § 1. ALL are agreed, that in this century the state of Christianity was every where most wretched, on account of the amazing ignorance, and the consequent superstition and debased morals of the age, and also from other causes. But still there were not a few things, which may be placed among the prosperous events of the church. The Nestorians living in Chaldea, introduced Christianity into Tartary proper, beyond Mount Imaus, where the people had hitherto lived entirely uncultivated and uncivilized. Near the end of the century, the same sect spread the knowledge of the Gospel among that powerful horde of Tartars or Turks, which was called Carit or Karit, and which bordered on Cathay or the northern part of China. (1) The activity of this sect, and their great zeal for the promotion of Christianity, deserve praise; and yet no one can suppose, that the religion they instilled into the minds of these nations, was the pure Gospel of our Saviour.
- (1) Jo. Sim. Asseman, Bibliotheca Oriental. Vaticana, tom. iii., pt. ii., p. 482, &c. Herbelot, Bibliotheque Orientale, p. 256, &c. [Mosheim, Historia Tartaror. Ecclesiast., p. 23, 24. It is there stated, that this Tartarian prince commanded more than 200,000 subjects; all of whom embraced Christianity in the year A.D. 900. The authority for this account is, a letter of Ebed Jesu archbishop of Meru, addressed to John the Nestorian patriarch, and preserved by Abulpharajus, Cronic. Syr., and thence published by J. S. Asseman, Biblioth. Orient. Clem. Vat., tom. ii., p. 444, &c. The letter states, that this Tartarian king while hunting, one day got lost in the wilderness, and was wholly unable to find his way out of it. A saint now appeared to him, and promised to show him the way, if he would become a Christian. The king promised to do so. On returning to his camp, he called the Christian merchants who were there into

his presence, received instructions from them, and applied to the above-named Ebed Jesu for baptism. As his tribe fed only on they were to keep the required fasts. This led Ebed Jesu to write to his patriarch, stating the case and asking for instructions on the point. The patriarch directed the bishop to send two presbyters and two deacons among the tribe, to convert and baptize them, and to teach them to feed upon milk only on fast days. Dr. Mosheim thinks the conversion of this tribe of Tartars is too well attested to be called in question; but the manner of it, he would divest somewhat of the marvellous. He suggests, that the saint who appeared to the king in the wilderness, might be a Nestorian anchorite or hermit residing there, who was able and will-ing to guide the king out of the wilderness on the condition stated.—Tr.]

§ 2. This Tartarian king, who was converted to Christianity by the Nestorians, it is said, bore the name of John after his baptism, and in token of his modesty assumed the title of presbyter [or elder]. And hence, as learned men have conjectured, his successors all retained this title, down to the fourteenth century, or to the time of Genghiskan, and were usually called each John Presbyter. (2) But all this is said without adequate authority or proof; nor did that Presbyter John, of whom there was so much said formerly as also in modern times, begin to reign in this part of Asia, anterior to the close of the eleventh century. And yet it is placed beyond controversy, that the kings of the people called Carith living on the borders of Cathaia, whom some denominate a tribe of Turks and others of Tartars, and who constituted a considerable portion of the Moguls, did profess Christianity from this time onward; and that no inconsiderable part of Tartary or Asiatic Scythia, lived under bishops, sent among them by the pontiff of the Nestorians.(3)

§ 3. In the West, Rollo the son of a Norwegian count and an archpirate, who was expelled his country,(4) and who with his military followers took possession of a part of Gaul in the preceding century, embraced Christianity with his whole army in the year 912. The French king Charles the Simple, who was too weak to expel this warlike and intrepid stranger from his realm, offered him no inconsiderable portion of his territory, on condition of his desisting from war, marrying Gisela the daughter of Charles, and embracing the Christian religion. Rollo embraced these terms without hesitation; and his soldiers following the example of their general, yielded assent to a religion which they did not understand, and readily submitted to baptism.(5) These Norman pirates, as many facts demonstrate, were persons of no religion: and hence they were not restrained by opinions embraced in early life, from embracing a religion which promised them great worldly advantages. To their ferocious minds, whatever was useful, appeared to be true and good. From this Rollo, who assumed the name of Robert at his baptism, the celebrated dukes of Normandy in France are descended; for a part of Neustria together with Bretagne, which Charles the Simple ceded to his son-in-law, was from this time called after its new lords Normandy.(6)

§ 4. Micislaus, duke of Poland, was gradually wrought upon by his wife Dambrowka, daughter of Boleslaus duke of Bohemia, till, in the year 965, he renounced the idolatry of his ancestors, and embraced Christianity. When the news of this reached Rome, John XIII. the Roman pontiff, sent Aegidius bishop of Tusculum, accompanied by many Italian, French, and German priests, into Poland; that they might aid the duke and his wife

Vatic., tom. iii., pt. ii., p. 282.
(3) The late Theoph. Sigef. Bayer purposed to write a history of the churches of China and Northern Asia, in which he would treat particularly of these Nestorian churches in Tartary and China. See the Preface to his Museum Sinicum, p. 145. But a premature death prevented the execution of this and other contemplated works of this excellent man for the illustration of Asiatic

(4) Holberg's Naval Hist. of the Dance;

(2) See Asseman, Bibliotheca Oriental. inserted in the Scripta Societatis scientiar.

Hafniensis, pt. iii., p. 357, &c.
(5) Boulay, Histor. Acad. Paris., tom. i, p. 296. Gabr. Daniel, Histoire de France, tome ii., p. 587, &c. [Mabillon, Annales Bened., ad ann. 911, tom. iii., p. 337, and C. Fleury, Histoire Ecclesiastique, livre liv., § 51.—Tr.]

(6) [It was Neustria properly, and not Bretagne, that received the name of Normandy, from the Normans, who chose Rolle for their chief.—Macl.]

in their design of instructing the Poles in the precepts of Christianity. But the efforts of these missionaries, who did not understand the language of the country, would have been altogether fruitless, had not the commands, the laws, the menaces, the rewards, and the punishments of the duke overcome the reluctant minds of the Poles. The foundations being thus laid, two archbishops and seven bishops were created; and by their labours and efforts, the whole nation was gradually brought to recede a little from their ancient customs, and to make an outward profession of Christianity. (7) As to that internal and real change of mind which Christ requires of his followers, this barbarous age had no idea of it.

§ 5. In Russia, a change took place during this century, similar to that in the adjacent country of Poland. For those Russians who had embraced the religion of the Greeks during the preceding century, in the time of Basil the Macedonian, soon afterwards relapsed into the superstition of their ancestors. In the year 961, Wlodimir duke of Russia and Muscovy, married Anna, the sister of the Greek emperor Basil Junior: and she did not cease to importune and exhort her husband, till he in the year 987 submitted to baptism, assuming the name of Basil. The Russians followed spontaneously the example of their duke; at least, we do not read that any coercion was used. (8) From this time, the Christian religion obtained permanent establishment among the Russians. Wlodimir and his wife were ranked among saints of the highest order, in the estimation of the Russians; and to the present day, they are worshipped with the greatest veneration at Kiow, where they were interred. The Latins, however, hold Wlodimir to be absolutely unworthy of this honour. (9)

(7) Dlugoss, Historia Polonica, lib. ii., p. 91, &c., lib. iii., p. 95, 239. Regenvolscius, Historia Eccles. Slavon., lib. i., c. i., p. 8. Hen. Canisius, Lectiones Antiquæ, tom. iii., part i., p. 41. Solignac, Histoire de Pologne, tome i., p. 71, &c. [Bolcslaus, the next duke, on the death of his mother Dambrowka A.D. 977, married a nun, Oda the daughter of the German marquis Theodoric. This uncanonical marriage was disliked by the bishops, yet was winked at from motives of policy; and the pious Oda became so serviceable to the church, that she almost atoned for the violation of her vows. See Fleury, Hist. Eccl., livre lvi., § 13.—Tr.]

(8) See Anion. Pagi, Critica in Baron., tem. iv., ad ann. 987, p. 55, and ad ann. 1015, p. 110. Car. du Frezne. Familiæ Bymantine, p. 143, ed. Paris. [The occasion of Wlodimir's baptism, is variously stated. Some say, he had captured the Greek fortrees Corszyn (or Cherson); and promised to restore it, if the princess Anna were given him to wife; but that her brothers, Basil and Constantine, would not consent, unless he would engage to renounce paganism; and he was accordingly baptized at Corszyn, in presence of the court. But the Greek writers know nothing of these circumstances. Others state, that Mohammedans, Jews, and Christians, severally, endeavoured to per-

suade him to embrace their religions; and that he gradually becoming informed respecting them all, gave preference to that of the Greeks. So much is certain, his marriage was the proximate cause of his conversion. After his conversion, he strictly enjoined upon his subjects to renounce pagan-And it is said, the bishop of Corszyn ism. and other Greek clergymen often administered baptism and destroyed idols, at Kiow. A metropolitan of Kiow named Michael, who was sent from Constantinople, is reported to have gradually brought all Russia to submit to baptism. Churches were also built. Ditmar does not commend the piety of this prince; who is represented as endeavouring to compensate for his transgressions, by the extent of his alms. Musheim says, that we nowhere find coercion emoyed, in the conversion of the Russians. But Dlugoss states, that Wlodimir compelled his subjects to submit to baptism by penal laws. And this was certainly the common mode of the spurious conversions. See Semler's continuation of Baumgarten's Auszug der Kirchengesch., vol. iv., p. 423, &c.-Von Ein.

(9) Ditmar of Merseburg, lib. vii. Chronic., in Leibnitz' collection of the Brunswick Historians, tom. i., p. 417, [and Nestor's Russicher Annalen mit Uebers, u. Anm. v

§ 6. Some knowledge of Christianity reached the Hungarians and Avares, through the instrumentality of Charlemagne; but it became wholly extinct after his death. In this century, Christianity obtained a more permanent existence among those warlike nations. (10) First, about the middle of the century, two dukes of the Turks on the Danube, (for so the Hungarians and Transylvanians were called by the Greeks in that age), Bulosudes and Gyula or Gylas, received baptism at Constantinople. The former of these soon after returned to his old superstition: the latter persevering in Christianity, by means of Hierotheus a bishop and several priests, whom he took along with him, caused his subjects to be instructed in the Christian precepts and institutions. His daughter Sarolta, was afterwards married to Geysa the chieftain of the Hungarian nation; and she persuaded her husband to embrace the religion taught her by her father. But Geysa afterwards began to waver and to incline to his former pollutions, when Adalbert archbishop of Prague, near the close of the century, went from Bohemia into Hungary, and reclaimed the lapsed chieftain, and likewise baptized his son Stephen. To this Stephen the son of Geysa, belongs the chief honour of converting the Hungarians. For he perfected the work, which was only begun by his father and grandfather; he established bishops in divers places, and provided them with ample revenues; erected magnificent churches; and by his menaces, punishments, and rewards, compelled nearly the whole nation to renounce the idolatry of their ancestors. His persevering zeal in establishing Christian worship among the Hungarians, procured him the title and the honours of a saint in succeeding times.(11)

§ 7. In Denmark, the Christian cause had to struggle with great difficulties and adversities, under king Gormon, although the queen was a professed Christian. But Harald surnamed Blatand, the son of Gormon, having been vanquished by Otto the Great about the middle of the century. made a profession of Christianity in the year 949; and was baptized, together with his wife and his son Sueno, by Adaldag archbishop of Hamburg, or, as some think, by Poppo, a pious priest who attended the emper-Perhaps Harald, who had his birth and education from a Christian

A. L. v. Schlözer, Gottingen, 1802-1809, become a Christian. We have no hesitation 5 theile, 8vo. Karamein's Gesch. des Russ. in following the authority and testimony of Reiches, übers. von F. von Hauenschild,

Riga, 1820, 5 bande, 8vo.—Tr.]
(10) Pauli Debrezeni Historia Eccles.
Reformator. in Ungaria, pt. i., cap. iii., p. 19, &c.

(11) The Greeks, the Germans, the Bohemians, and the Poles, severally claim the honour of imparting Christianity to the Hungarians; and the subject is really involved in much obscurity. The Germans say, that Gisels the sister of the emperor Henry II. was married to Stephen king of Hungary; and that she convinced her husband of the truth of Christianity. The Bohemians tell us, that Adalbert of Prague induced this king to embrace the Christian religion. The s maintain, that Geysa married Adelheid a Christian lady, the sister of Micislaus I. duke of Poland; and by her was induced to gesch., vol. iv., p. 170, &c.—Tr.]

the Greek writers, at the same time calling in the aid of the Hungarian historians. In this we were in part preceded by Gabriel de Juxta Hornad, Initia religionis Christ. inter Hungaros ecclesiae Orientali adserta, Frankfort, 1740, 4to, who vindicates the credibility of the Greek writers. The accounts of the others are imperfect, and involved in much uncertainty. [The book of Gottfr. Schwartz, under the fictitious name of Gabriel de Juxta Hornad, gave occasion to a learned controversy, which continued several years, after the death of Dr. Mosheim. The result seems to have been, that Schwartz' account is substantially true; and of course, the representation given by Dr. Mosheim. See Schroeckh, Kirchengesch., vol. xxi., p. 527, &c., and J. E. C. Schmidt, Kirchenmother, Tyra, was not greatly averse from the Christian religion; and yet it is clear, that in the present transaction he yielded rather to the demands of his conqueror than to his own inclinations. For Otto being satisfied, that the Danes would never cease to harass their neighbours with wars and rapine, if they retained the martial religion of their fathers, made it a condition of the peace with Harald, that he and his people should become Christians.(12) After the conversion of the king, Adaldag especially, and Poppo, with good success urged the Cimbrians and Danes to follow his example. The stupendous miracles performed by Poppo, are said to have contributed very much to this result; and yet those miracles appear to have been artificial and not divine, for they did not surpass the powers of nature. (13) Harald as long as he lived, endeavoured to confirm his subjects in the religion they had embraced, by the establishment of bishoprics, the enactment of laws, reforming bad morals, and the like. But his son Sueno [or Swein] apostatized from Christianity, and for a while persecuted the Christians with violence. But being driven from his kingdom and an exile among the Scots, he returned to Christianity; and as he was afterwards very successful [and recovered his throne], he laboured by all the means in his power to promote that religion which he had before betrayed.(14)

§ 8. The conversion of the Norwegians, commenced in this century; as appears from the most unexceptionable testimony. King Hagen Adelsteen, who had been educated among the English, is said to have first commenced this great work A.D. 933, by the aid of priests from England; but with little success, because the Norwegians were violently opposed to the king's designs. His successor Harald Graufeldt, pursued the begun work; but with no better success. (15) After these, Haco, by the persuasion of the Danish king Harald, to whom he owed his possession of the throne, not only embraced Christianity himself, but recommended it to his people in a public diet, A.D. 945.(16) Indifferent success however, attended this effort among that barbarous and savage people. Somewhat more successful were the attempts of Olaus, who is called a saint. (17) At length Sueno king of Denmark, having vanquished Olaus Trygguesen, conquered Norway, and published an edict, requiring the inhabitants to abandon the gods of their ancestors, and to embrace Christianity. The English pricet Guthebald, was the principal teacher at that time among them. (18) From Nor-

(12) Adamus Bremens. Histor., lib. ii., p. 186. Pontoppidan, de gestis et vestigiis cap. ii., iii., p. 16; cap. xv., p. 20, in Lin-Danorum extra Daniam, tom. ii., cap. i., sec denbrog's Scriptores rerum septentrional.

Alb. Kranz, Wandalia, lib. iv., cap. xx. Ludwig, Reliquiae Manuscriptor., tom. ix., p. 10. Pontoppidan, Annales ecclesiæ Danice Diplomatici, tom. i., p. 59, &c. [F. Münter's Kircheng. von Danemark u. Norwegen, vol. i., p. 322, &c., and Schmidt's Kirchengesch., vol. iv., p. 147, &c.—Tr.]

(13) See Jo. Adolph. Cypraeus, Annales

Episcopor. Slesvic., c. xiii., p. 78. Adamus Brem., lib. ii., cap. xxvi., p. 22; cap. xliv., p. 28. Stepn. 50. Jo. Mölleri Introd. ad Histor. Chersones. Cimbr., pt. ii., cap. iii., . 28. Steph. Jo. Stephanius, ad Saxonem

(15) See Eric Pontoppidan, Annales ec clesis Danics diplomat., tom. i., p. 66.
(16) Torm. Torfacus, Historia Norvegica.

tom. ii., p. 183, 214, &c.
(17) Torfacus, Hist. Norvegics, tom. ii.,

р. 457, &с.

(18) Chron. Danacum, published by Ludcwig, in his Reliquise Manuscriptor., tom. ix., p. 11, 16, 17 .- [According to Schroeckh, Kirchengesch., vol. xxi., p. 376, &c., this Olaus Tryggiceson, the son of a petty Norwegian chicftain, spent many years in Russia, and on the Wendish coast of Germany, 14, and others. while his country revolted from Harald (14) Sazo Grammat., Histor. Dan., lib. x.,

Blanzaka king of Denmark, under Hakon way the Christian religion was transmitted to the Orkney Islands, then subject to the kings of Norway; to Iceland also, and to old Greenland; the inhabitants of all which countries, to a great extent, made profession of Chris-

uanity in this century, as we learn from various sources.(19)

9. In Germany, the emperor Otto the Great, illustrious for his valour and his piety, was zealous for suppressing the remains of the old superstition, which existed in various provinces of the empire, and for supporting Christianity which was but imperfectly established in many places. By his beneficence and liberality, bishoprics were erected in various places, as Brandenburg, Havelberg, Meissen, Magdeburg, and Naumburg, so that there might be no want of spiritual watchmen who should instruct the yet rude and half barbarous people in all the duties of religion. (20) In accordance with the religious views of the age, he also built many convents for such as would prefer a monastic life; and he also crected schools. If in all this the illustrious emperor had exhibited as much wisdom and moderation, as piety and sincerity, he could scarcely be commended too much. But the superstition of his wife Adelaide, (21) and the lamentable ignorance of the times, led this excellent prince to believe that a man secured the friendship of God, by securing that of his ministers and servants, with great largesses and presents. He therefore enriched the bishops, the monks, and religious associations of every kind, beyond all bounds: and subsequent generations reaped this fruit of his liberality, that these people abused

their viceroy. Olaus became a successful pirate, advanced in power and wealth; became also a zeslous Christian, and in his plundering expeditions in those northern seas, treated the pagans much as the Mohammedans did the same sort of persons; that is, gave them the alternative of baptism, or slavery and death. The Norwegians now chose him their king, and revolted from Hakon. Olaus got possession of the whole country, and by compulsory measures obliged all opposers to embrace Christianity. This was just at the close of the century.—Tr.]

(19) Concerning the inhabitants of the Orkneys, see Torm. Torfacus, Historia re-

(19) Concerning the inhabitants of the Orkneys, see Torm. Torfacus, Historia rerum Orcadensium, lib. i., p. 22.—For the Icelanders, in addition to Arngrim Jonas, Crymogaeae, lib. i., and Arius Multiscius, Schedis de Islandia, p. 45, &c., see the same Torfacus, Histor. Norveg., tora. ii., p. 378, 397, 417, &c. Also Gabr. Liron. Singularitate historiq. litter., tom. i., p. 138. Concerning Greenland, Torfacus also treats, l. c., tom. ii., p. 374; and in Groenlandia Antiqua, eap. xvii., p. 127, Hafn., 1706, 8vo. [P. Münter, Kirchengesch. v. Danemark, &c., vol. i., treats of the conversion of the Norwegians, p. 429, &c.; of the Icelanders, p. 517, &c.; of the Faro and Shetland islanders, p. 548, &cc., and of the Greenlanders, p. 556, &cc.—Tr.]

(20) [It is more probable, that Otto the Great had long purposed, by the erection of a new archbishopric, to curtail the odious

power of the archbishop of Mentz. Therefore in the year 946, he established the bishopric of Havelberg, and in 949 that of Brandenburg. For establishing the archbishopric of Magdeburg, (as we are told by Dictmar. p. 335), the emperor's motives were defensio communis patriæ, and, spes remunerationis meternse. The first was doubtless the chief motive. The bishop of Halberstadt, and the archbishop of Mentz, looked upon this innovation with dislike. But the emperor seized the opportunity of their presence in Italy, whither they came to receive their investi-ture at his hands, to obtain from them the transfer of the suffragan bishoprics of Brandenburg and Havelburg from the jurisdiction of Mentz to that of Magdeburg, and also the transfer of large estates, hitherto pes-sessed by the bishop of Halberstadt. Adelbert, formerly a missionary, and at this time abbot of Weissenburg, was ordained first archbishop of Magdeburg, A.D. 968, by the pope, and received the pallium; and attended by two papal envoys and the new bishops, he repaired to Magdeburg and was regularly installed. At the same time, he consecrated the new bishops, Boso of Merseburg, Hugo of Zeitz, and Burkard of Meissen; who, together with the bishops of Brandenburg, Havelburg, and Posen, were to constitute his suffragans. See the Annalist Sazo, ad ann. 969.—Schl.]

(21) See her life, in Henr. Canisius, Lectiones Antique, tom iii., pt. i., p. 69.



112 BOOK III.—CENTURY X.—PART I.—CHAP. II.

their unearned wealth for pampering their vices, waging and carrying on wars, and indulging themselves in luxury and dissipation.

§ 10. To the account of these enlargements of the church, it may be subjoined, that the European kings and princes began in this century to consider the project of a holy war, to be waged against the Mohammedans who possessed Palestine. For it was thought intolerable, and a disgrace to the professors of the Christian religion, that the country in which Christ lived, and taught, and made expiation for the sins of the human race, should be left under the dominion of his enemics: and it was deemed most righteous, and agrecable to the dignity of the Christian religion, to avenge the numerous calamities and injuries, insults and sufferings, which the possessors of Palestine were accustomed to heap upon the Christians, residing in that country or visiting it for religious purposes. Just at the close of the century and in the first year of his pontificate, pope Sylvester II. or Gerbert, sounded the trumpet of war; by writing a letter in the name of the church at Jerusalem addressed to the church universal, (22) in which he solemnly adjured the Europeans to afford succour to the Christians of Jerusalem. But none of them were disposed, at that time, to obey the summons of the pontiff, except the inhabitants of Pisa in Italy, who are said to have forthwith girded themselves for the holy war. (23)

CHAPTER II.

ADVERSE EVENTS IN THE HISTORY OF THE CHURCH.

- ↑ 1. Progress of the Turks and Saracens.—
 ↑ 2. In the West, the Barbarians distress the Christians.—
 ↑ 3. Effects of these Evils.
- § 1. No unchristian king of this century, except Gormon and Sueno kings of Denmark, directly, and with set purpose, persecuted the Christians living under his jurisdiction. And yet they could not live in security and safety, either in the East, or in the West. The Saracens in Asia and Africa, though troubled with internal dissensions and various other calamities, were yet very assiduous in propagating their religion, that of Mohammed, nor were they unsuccessful. How much this Mohammedan zeal diminished the number of Christians, it is not easy to ascertain. But they brought over the Turks, an uncivilized people inhabiting the northern shores of the Caspian Sea, to their religion. This agreement in religious faith however, did not prevent the Turks, when afterwards called in to aid the Persians, from depriving the Saracens in the first place of the vast kingdom of Persia, and afterwards with astonishing celerity and success invading and conquering other provinces subject to their dominion. Thus the empire of the Saracens, which the Greeks and Romans had for so many years in vain attempted to hold in check, was dismembered, and at length
- (22) This is the twenty-eighth Epistle of the first Part, in the Collection of the Epistles of Sylvester II., published by Du Chesne, in vol. iii. of the Scriptores Histor. Franc.
- (23) See Muratori, Scriptores rerum Mrt-

subverted, by their friends and allies; and the very powerful empire of the Turks, which has not yet ceased to be terrible to Christians, gradually took

its place.(1)

- § 2. In the countries of the West, the nations that were still pagans, were in general grievous foes to the Christians. The Normans, during nearly half the century, inflicted the severest calamities upon the Franks and others. The Prussians, the Slavonians, (2) the Bohemians, and others to whom Christianity was unintelligible and hateful, not only laboured with great violence to drive it from their countries, but likewise frequently laid waste in the most distressing manner, with fire and sword, the neighbouring countries in which it was received. The Danes did not cease to molest the Christians, till after Otto the Great had conquered them. The Hungarians assailed Germany, and harassed various parts of the country with indescribable cruelties. The tyranny of the Arabs in Spain, and their frequent incursions upon Italy and the neighbouring islands, I pass without farther notice.
- § 3. Whoever considers attentively the numberless calamities the Christian nations suffered from those who were not Christian, will readily perceive a sufficient cause for that unwearied zeal of Christian princes for the conversion of these furious and savage nations. They had the motives, not merely of religion and virtue, but likewise of security and peace. For they expected, and with good reason, that those savage minds would be softened and rendered humane, by the influences of Christianity. Therefore they proffered matrimonial connexion with their kings and chieftains, assistance against their enemies, the possession of valuable lands, and other temporal advantages, if they would only renounce the religions of their ancestors, which were altogether military and calculated to foster ferocious feelings: and those kings and chieftains, influenced by these offers and advantages, listened themselves to Christian instruction, and endeavoured to bring their subjects to do the same.

(1) These events, Jo. Leunclavius has endeavoured to elucidate, in his Annales Turcici, often reprinted. See also Geo. Elmacin, Historia Saracenica, lib. ii., iii., p. 190, 203, 210, &c.

(2) [These distinguished themselves especially, by the outrages they committed upon the Christian churches, in their insurrections against their Christian margraves. Humanity shudders at the narrations of the historians; that when these Slavonians took Brandenburg, they not only enslaved or Vol. II.—P

slew all the clergy, but drew the corpse of Dodilo the deceased bishop, from its grave, in order to strip it of its clothing; that after capturing the city of Altenburg, they dragged sixty priests whom they had not butchered, from one city to another, till they all died; and among these, Oddar a provost, they tortured by ripping up his scalp, in the form of a cross, and laying bare his brain; so that he died in the midst of the extreme anguish. See the annalist Sazo, ad ann. 988, and Ditmar, p. 345.—Schl.]

BOOK III.—CENTURY X.—PART II.—CHAP. I. 114

PART II.

THE INTERNAL HISTORY OF THE CHURCH.

CHAPTER I.

THE STATE OF LITERATURE AND SCIENCE.

- State of Learning among the Greeks.—
 Few good Writers among them.—
 State of Learning among the Saracens.—
 The Western Nations —
 The State of Philosophy.—
 Sylvester, a Restorer of Learning.—
 Arabian Learning.
- § 1. It is universally admitted, that the ignorance of this century was extreme, and that learning was entirely neglected. Nor is this to be wondered at, considering what wars and distressing calamities agitated both the East and the West, and to what a base set of beings the guardianship of truth and virtue was intrusted. Leo the Wise, who ruled the Greek empire at the beginning of the century, both cultivated learning himself, and excited others to do so.(1) His son, Constantine Porphyrogenitus, was still more solicitous to revive literature and the arts.(2) For it appears, that
- (1) Sec Jo. Alb. Fabricius, Bibliotheca Graec., lib. v., pt. ii., cap. v., p. 363. [Leo VI. reigned from A.D. 886 to 911. The learned Photius had been his instructer. His learning procured him the titles of the Wise and the Philosopher. He completed the revision of the imperial laws begun by his father, and published the result in sixty Books, entitled Βασιλικά or Βασιλικαί διατάξεις. It is a Greek translation of Justinian's Corpus Juris Civilis, with extracts from the commentaries of the Greek jurists, the laws of subsequent emperors, and the decisions of ecclesiastical councils, &c. But much of the originals is omitted, or changed, or enlarged. C. D. Fabrotti published a Latin translation of forty-one Books, and an abstract of the remaining Books, Paris, 1647, seven vols. fol. This emperor's Book on the art of war, compiled from ear-lier writers, was published by Meursius, Gr. and Lat., Leyden, 1612, 4to. His letter to the Saracen Omar, in favour of Christianity, exists in Chaldaic; from which there is a Latin translation in the Biblioth. Patr. Lugdun., tom. xvii.—Baronius (Annal. A.D. 911, § 3) gives account of thirtythree religious Discourses of this emperor; and Gretser has published nine more, Ingolst., 1600, 4to. They were chiefly de-

[Constantine Porphyrogenitus reigned from A.D. 911 to 959. The historical, political, and moral compendiums, which he caused to be made out from the earlier writers, were arranged under fifty-three heads or titles; and were intended to embrace all that was most valuable on those subjects. Only two of the fifty-three are now to be found; namely, the twenty-seventh, relating to the diplomatic intercourse of the Romans with foreign nations; (published, partly Antwerp, 1582, 4to, and partly Augsburg, 1603, 4to); and the fiftieth, respecting virtue and vice; of which a part was published by Valesius, Paris, 1634, 4to. The titles of some of the others are known; e. g., on the proclamations of kings; on heroic deeds; on festivals; on public addresses; on manners; on ecclesiastical persons and things; on epistles; on the chase; on war; on the establishment of colonies; on strange occurrences, &c. Among the emperor's own compositions were, a biography of his grandfather Basil; two books on the military stations and garrisons of the empire; instructions to his son, respecting the state and the foreign relations of the empire and the course it would be wise for him to pursue; narra-tive respecting the image of Christ found at Edessa; on naval and military tactics; on signed for the feast days; and are of little value. See M. Schroeckh, Kirchengesch., vol. xxi., p. 127, &c..—Tr.]

(2) Fabricius, loc. cit., cap. v., p. 486. the mode of warfare by different nations; and some compilations on farriery, agriculture,

he supported learned men of various descriptions at great expense; he carefully collected the writings of the earlier ages; he was himself an author. and he prompted others to write; he wished to have all that was most valuable in the works of the ancients to be selected, and arranged under uppropriate heads; and he reanimated, as it were, the study of philosophy which was extinct.(3) Few of the Greeks however, copied after these noble examples; nor was there any one among the subsequent emperors, who was equally friendly to literature and to the cultivation of the mind. Indeed it is supposed, that Constantine Porphyrogenitus himself, though the Greeks pronounce him the restorer of all branches of learning, undesignedly injured the cause of learning by his excessive zeal to advance it. For, having caused extracts and abridgments to be compiled by learned men from the writers of preceding ages, with a view to elucidate the various branches of knowledge and render them serviceable to the world, the slothtul Greeks now contenting themselves with these abridgments of the emperor, neglected the writers from whom they were compiled. And therefore many excellent authors of the earlier period became lost, through the neglect of the Greeks from this time onward.

- § 2. Few writers therefore can be named among the Greeks, on whom a wise and judicious man will place a high value; and in a short time, the literary seed sown, which seemed to promise a rich harvest, was found to be dead. The philosophers, if such characters flourished among them, produced no immortal works or nothing of permanent value. The literary corps of the Greeks was made up of a few rhetoricians, some grammarians, here and there a poet who was above contempt, and a number of historians who though not of the first order were not destitute of all merit: for the Greeks seemed to find pleasure almost exclusively in those species of literature, in which the imagination, the memory, and industry, have most concern.
- § 3. Egypt, though groaning under an oppressive yoke, produced some learned men, who might contend with the Greeks for the palm of superiority. The example of Eutychius bishop of Alexandria, to mention no others, will evince this; for he did honour to the sciences of medicine and theology by his various productions. Among the other Arabians, that noble ardour for useful knowledge which was awakened in the preceding age, continued unabated through this whole century; so that there was among them a large number of eminent physicians, philosophers, and mathematicians; whose names and literary labours are celebrated by Jo. Leo Africanus, and by others.
- § 4. All the Latins were sunk in extreme barbarism. Most writers are agreed, that this century deserves the name of the iron age, so far as respects literature and science; and that the Latin nations never saw an age more dark and cheerless (4) And though some excellent men have questioned this fact, it is too firmly established to be wholly disproved.(5)

court of Constantinopie, describing minute- have been collected by Can. Egasac de ly all the etiquette there practised. It was published by Reiske, Lips., 1751-54, 2 vols. fol.—See Schroeckh, Kircnengesch., vol. zzi., p. 129, &c.—Tr.]

(3) This is expressly asserted by Jo. Zo-

neras, Annal., tom. iii., p. 155, ed. Paris.

Boulay. Histor. Acad. Paris., tom. i., p. 288, &c. Ludov. Ant. Muratori, Antiqq. Ital. medii aevi, tom. iii., p. 831, &c., and tom. ii., p. 141, and by others.

(5) Godfr. Wm. Leibnitz, Press. ad codicem Juris nature et gentium diplomat., (4) Proofs of the ignorance of the age, maintains that this tenth century was not so Schools existed indeed in most countries of Europe, either in the monasteries or in the cities which were the residence of bishops; and there likewise shone forth, in one place and another, especially at the close of the century, some distinguished geniuses who attempted to soar above the vulgar. But these can easily be all counted up, and the smallness of their number evinces the infelicity of the times. In the schools, nothing was taught but the seven liberal arts as they were called, and the teachers were monks, who estimated the value of learning and science solely by their use in matters of religion.

§ 5. The best among the monks who were disposed to employ a portion of their leisure to some advantage, applied themselves to writing annals and history of a coarse texture. For instance, Abo,(6) Luitprand,(7) Wittekind, (8) Fulcuin, (9) John of Capua, (10) Ratherius, (11) Flodoard, (12)

dark as the following centuries, and particularly, not so dark as the twelfth and thirteenth. But he certainly goes too far, and toils to no purpose. More deserving of a hearing are, Jo. Mabillon, Acta Sanctor. ord. Benedict., sæcul. v., Præf., p. ii., &c., the authors of the Literary History of France, vol. vi., p. 18, &c., Jac. le Beuf, Diss. de statu litterar. in Francia a Carolo M. ad Regem Robert., and some others; who, while they admit that the ignorance of this age was great, contend that its barbarism was not altogether so great as it is commonly supposed. In the proofs which they allege, there is considerable deficiency; but still we may admit, that all science was not entirely extinct in Europe, and that there was a number of persons who were wise above the mass of people; but that the number was a very moderate one, nay really small, may be gathered from the monuments of the age.

—[The opinion of Lcibnitz was embraced by Dr. Semler. (Continuation of Baumgarten's Kirchengesch., vol. iv., p. 453, &c., and Histor. Eccles. Selecta Capita, tom. ii., p. 526, &c.) His arguments seem not easily answered. The tenth century afforded more writers, in whom sound reasoning was combined with some learning, than the twelfth and thirteenth. It had greater and better princes; and in the years and the countries in which the Normans and Huns spread no general desolation, there were more numerous episcopal and monastic schools, in which the young received some instruction though rude and meager. most noted episcopal schools were those of Mentz, Treves, Cologne, Magdeburg, Würtzburg, Paris, Tours, Rheims, Metz, Toul, and Verdun: and among the monastic schools were those of Fleury, Clugni, Laubes, Gortz, Corbey, Fulda, St. Emmeran, Epternach, St. Gall, &c .- Every teacher, and nearly every cloister, procured a stock of the classical writers.—The Greek language was not wholly unknown; although

the individuals were becoming more and more rare who could understand the ancients

in the originals.—Schl.]

(6) [Abbo, born at Orleans, educated at Fleury, Paris, Rheims, and Orleans; was called to England by the archbishop of York, to preside over a monastic school, before A.D. 960. After two years, he returned to Fleury, became abbot, and resided there till his death in 1004. He wrote an Epitome of the lives of the popes, compiled from Anastasius; a life of St. Edmund, king of the East Angles; Collection or Epitome of canons; several Epistles and short tracts. See Cave, Histor. Litterar., tom. ii. - Tr.]

(7) [Luitprand was born at Pavia, or in Spain; was envoy of Berengarius king of Italy, to Constantinople A.D. 946; ated bishop of Cremona, he became odious to Berengarius, and was deposed A.D. 963 or earlier, and retired to Frankfort in Germany. The emperor Otho sent him again to Constantinople, A.D. 968. He was alive A.D. 970. He was a man of genius, and of considerable learning. He understood and wrote in Greek, as well as Latin. His works are, a History of Europe during his own times, in six Books; and an Account of his embassy to Constantinople in 968. To him also are falsely attributed, a tract on the lives of the popes from St. Peter to Formo-sus, and a Chronicon. All these, together with his Adversaria or Note-book, were printed, Antwerp, 1640, fol.—See Cave, 1.

c.—Tr.]
(8) [Wittekind, Witikind or Winduckind, was a Saxon, and a monk of Corbey in Germany, who flourished A.D. 940 and onward. He wrote a History of the Saxons, or the reigns of Henry the Fowler and Otto I., in three Books; published, Basil, 1532, Frankf., 1577, and among the Scriptores rerum Germanicarum; likewise some peetic effusions. See Cave, l. c .- Tr.]

(9) [Fulcuin or Folguin, abbot of Laubes (Laubiensis), from A.D. 965 to 990

Notkerus, (13) Ethelbert, (14) and others; of whom some are indeed better than others, but they all go immensely wide of the true method of composing history. Of their poets, one and another shows himself to be not void of genius; but all are rude, on account of the infelicity of the times which could relish nothing elegant or exquisite. The grammarians and rhetoricians of those times, are scarcely worthy to be mentioned; for they either give out absolute nonsense, or inculcate precepts which are jejune and injudicious. Of their geometry, arithmetic, calculation of the feast days (Computo), astronomy, and music, which had a place in their schools,

it is unnecessary to give any description.

§ 6. The philosophy of the Latins, was confined wholly to logic; which was supposed to contain the marrow of all wisdom. Moreover, this logic which was so highly extolled, was usually taught without method and without clearness, according to the book on the Categories falsely ascribed to Augustine, and the writings of Porphyry. It is true, that Plato's Timaeus, Aristotle's tract de interpretatione, and his as well as Cicero's Topics, and perhaps some other treatises of the Greeks and Latins, were in the hands of some persons; but they who inform us of the fact, add that there were none who could understand these books.(15) And yet, strange as it may appear, it was in the midst of this darkness that the subtile question was raised respecting the nature of universals [general ideas] as they are called, namely, sokether they belong to the class of real existences, or are mere names. And this controversy was violently agitated among the Latins from this time onward, or at least the incipient footsteps of this protracted and knot-

wrote a Chronicon de rebus gestis Abbatum Laubiensis Coenobii ; de Miraculis Sti. Ursmari; and Vita Folcuini Ep. Tarvanensis.

(10) [John Capuanus, abbot of Monte Cassino, flourished from A.D. 915 to 934. He wrote de Persecutionibus Coenobii Cassinensis, [a Saracenorum irruptione], et de Miraculis inibi factis, Chronicon succinct-

um: slee Chronicen postremorum Comitum Capum. See Carc, l. c.—Tr.]
(11) [Ratherius, a monk of stern man-

ners, and prone to give offence, was bishop of Verona A.D. 928; displaced in 954, and made bishop of Liege; resigned, and was again bishop of Verona; was again removed, and retired to his monastery of Laubes, where he died, A.D. 973. His works, as published by L. Dackier, Spicileg., tom. ii., comprise various epistles, apologies, polemic tracts, a few sermons, and a life of St. Urs-mer of Laubes. His Chronographia is said to exist in MS. in the monastery of Gemblours. See Cave, l. c .- Tr.]

(12) [Flodoard or Frodoard, a canon of Rheims, who died A.D. 966, aged seventythree years. His Chronicon rerum inter Francos gestarum, ab anno 919 ad ann. usque 966, was published, Paris, 1588, 8vo, and Frankf., 1594, 8vo. His Historia Ec-Remensis Libri iv., was edited by Sirmond, Paris, 1611, 8vo; Duaci, 1617, 8vo;

and in the Biblioth. Patr., tom. xvii., p. 500. His poetic lives of various ancient saints, in about twenty Books, were never published.

See Cane, l. c.—Tr.]
(13) [Notker or Notger, bishop of Liege
A.D. 971-1007. He wrote Historia Episcoporum Trajectensium, (seu Leodicensium), but whether it is the same that was published by Jo. Ckeapeaville, Liege, 1612, is doubted. He also wrote the life of St. Landould, a Romish presbyter; a life of St. Remaclus, bishop of Utrecht; and on the miracles of St. Remaclus, two Books. -It was another Notger of the preceding century, who died A.D. 912, and who was a monk of St. Gall, whose Martyrology was published by Canisius, tome iv., p. 761. See Cave, l. c. -Tr.]

(14) [Ethelbert or rather Ethelwerd or Elsscard, was of royal English blood, and flourished A.D. 980. He wrote Historiam brevem Libris iv.: which is a concise Chronology from the creation to the Saxon invasion of England, and then a more full and a bombastic history of England, down to A.D. 974. It was published by Saville, with the Scriptores Anglici, London, 1596, fol., p. -Tr.

(15) Gunzo, Epist. ad Monachos Augienses, in Martene's Collectio ampliss. monumentorum veter., tom. iii., p. 304.

ty dispute, are discoverable in the writings of the learned as early as this

century.(16)

§ 7. At the close of this century, the cause of learning in Europe obtained a great and energetic patron, in Gerbert a Frenchman, known among the Roman pontiffs as bearing the name of Sylvester II. This great and smalted genius pursued successfully all branches of learning, but especially mathematics, mechanics, geometry, astronomy, arithmetic, and the kindred sciences; and both wrote upon them himself, and roused others to cultivate and advance them to the utmost of his power. The effects of his efforts among the Germans, French, and Italians, were manifest both in this century and the next; for many individuals of those nations were stimulated by the writings, the example, and the exhortations of Gerbert, to the zealous pursuit of philosophy, mathematics, medicine, and other branches of human science. Gerbert cannot indeed be compared with our geometricians and mathematicians; as is manifest from his Geometry, which is a plain and perspicuous treatise, but at the same time imperfect and superficial.(17) And yet his knowledge was too profound for the comprehension of that barbarous age. For the ignorant monks supposed his geometrical diagrams to be magical figures; and therefore set down this learned man among the magicians, and the disciples of the evil one. (18)

§ 8. For a part of his knowledge, especially of philosophy, medicine, and mathematics, Gerbert was indebted to the books and the schools of the Arabians of Spain. He went into Spain to pursue science, and was an auditor of the Arab doctors at Cordova and Seville. (19) Perhaps his example had an influence upon the Europeans. This at least is most certain, that from this time onward, such of the Europeans as were eager for knowledge, especially of medicine, arithmetic, geometry, and philosophy,

(16) Gunzo, a learned monk, l. c., p. 304, ef Rheims. He now taught the archiepisesps: Aristoteles genus, speciem, differentiam, proprium et accidens subsistere denegarit, que Platoni subsistentia persuasit.
Aristoteli an Platoni magis credendum putatial Magna est utriusque autoritas, quatemus vix audeat quis alterum alteri dignitate
presserre. This is a clear exhibition of the
apple of discord among the Latins. Genze
did not venture to offer a solution of the difcult question; but others attempted it afterwards.

ef Rheims. He now taught the archiepiscopal school, which flourished greatly under
him. In 991 he was made archbishop of
Rheims: Ju twas deposed by pope John XV.
in 995; and soon after made srehlishop of
Ravenna. On the death of Gregory V., A.D.
999, by Otto's influence he was created pope,
and assumed the title of Sylvester II. He
died A.D. 1003. — While at Rheims, he
wrote 160 Letters; which were published
by Massen, Paris, 1611, 4te, and then in
Duckens's Scriptores Francic... tom. II. and

(17) It was published by Bernk. Pez, Thessur. anecdot., tom. iii, pt. ii., p. 7, &c. (18) See the Histoire litter. de la France, tome vi., p. 558. Boulay, Historia Acad. Paris., tome i., p. 314, 319, &c. Gab. Naud, Apologie pour les grands hemmes faussement accusez de la Magie, cap. xix., § 4. [Gerbert was a monk of Auvergne, and early devoted himself to study. After much proficiency in France, he attended the schools of the Saraceae in Spain, and resurned the most scientific man in the Latin church. In the year 968, the emperor Otto I. met with him in Italy, and made him ablet of Boblat but he seen left that station, to become scenstary to Adalbere anchbishop

Rheims; but was deposed by pope John XV. in 995; and soon after made archbishop of Ravenna. On the death of Gregory V., A.D. 999, by Otto's influence he was created pope, and assumed the title of Sylvester Il. He died A.D. 1003. - While at Rheims, he wrote 160 Letters; which were published by Masson, Paris, 1611, 4te, and then in Duchene's Scriptores Francic., tom. ii, and in the Biblioth. Patr., tom. xvii. While pope he wrote three Epistles, one of which, in the name of Jerusalem, calls upon Christians to rescue that city from the hands of infidels. He alse wrote de Geometria Liber; de Sphera Liber; de informatione Episcoporum Sermo; and an Epigram; besides several pieces never published. The life of St. Adalbert, archbishop of Prague, formerly ascribed to him, is supposed not to be his. But the tract de corpore et sanguine Domini, formerly ascribed to Heniger abbot of Laubee, is supposed to have been the production of

Gerkert.—Tr.]
(19) See Bouley, Historia Acad. Paris...
tom. i., p. 214.



CHURCH OFFICERS AND GOVERNMENT.

had a strong desire to read and to hear the Arab doctors, resident in Spain and in a part of Italy; many of whose books were translated into Latin, and much of their contents was brought forward in the European schools; many students also actually went into Spain, to get instruction immediately from the lectures of the Arabic doctors. And truth requires us to say, that the Saracens or Arabs, particularly of Spain, were the principal source and fountain of whatever knowledge of medicine, philosophy, astronomy, and mathematics, flourished in Europe from the tenth century onward.

CHAPTER II.

HISTORY OF THE TEACHERS AND OF THE GOVERNMENT OF THE CHURCH.

- 1. The Clergy corrupt.
 2. History of the Roman Pontiffs.
 3. John X. Pope.
 4. John XI. and John XII.
 5. Fate of the latter.
 6. John XIII. and Benedict VII.
 7. John XIV. and John XV.
 8. Aggrandizement of the Popes.
 9. The Bishops and Abbots increase in Power.
 10. Principal Vices of the Clergy, Simony and Concubinage.
 11. Low State of Discipline in the Monasteries.
 12. Principal Writing ters in the Greek Church.—§ 13. Writers in the Latin Church.
- § 1. Nothing is more incontrovertible than that the clergy, both in the East and in the West, was composed principally of men who were illiterate, stupid, ignorant of every thing pertaining to religion, libidinous, superstitious, and flagitious.(1) Nor does any one doubt, that those who wished to be regarded as the fathers and guardians of the universal church, were the principal cause of these evils. Indeed nothing can be conceived of so filthy, or so criminal and wicked, as to be deemed by these supreme directors of religion and worship incompatible with their characters; nor was any government ever so loaded with vices of every kind, as was that which bore the appellation of the most holy.(2) What the Greek pontiffs were, the single example of Theophylact shows; who, as credible historians testify, made traffic of every thing sacred, and cared for nothing but his hounds and his horses.(3) But though the Greek patriarchs were very
- seed only look through the pages of Ratherius. In his Volumen Perpendiculorum aive de contemptu canonum, for instance, he speaks of a clergyman, qui, cum omnes mulieres dioecesis sue sint ipsius filie spiritvales, cujuslibet forte illarum corruptione pollutus est. He tells us, that the nobility were more anxious to become bishops, than to serve the Lord: and that the example of the light-minded bishops, who would recite passages of the Bible, such as John x., 1, with laughter, led others to indulge in simihar levity. See Semler's Continuation of Beumgarten's Kirchenhistorie, vol. iv , p.

(1) [Whoever would be convinced of this, mony of an upright Italian, Leicis Ant. Muratori, in his Antiqq. Ital. medii zvi, lib. v., p. 82. "In the tenth century especially, alas! what unheard of monsters usurped and held not only many of the chairs of bishops and abbots, but likewise that of St. Peter! Every where might be seen the profligate morals of the clergy and monks; and not a few of the rulers of churches, were more worthy of the appellation of wolves than of pastors."—" Good theologians were then not to be found."-Schl.]

(3) [This prelate, who was of royal blood, r levity. See Semler's Continuation of samgarten's Kirchenhistorie, vol. iv, p. 07.—Schl.]

(2) [The reader is referred to the testiunworthy men, yet they possessed more dignity and more virtues than the

Roman pontiffs.

§ 2. That the history of the Roman pontiffs of this century, is a history of monsters, a history of the most atrocious villanies and crimes, is acknowledged by all writers of distinction, and even by the advocates of popery. (4) The principal cause of these enormities, is to be sought for in the calamities of the times, which upon the extinction of the family of Charlemagne, pervaded the greater part of Europe but especially Italy. Upon the death of Benedict IV., A.D. 903, Leo V. was elected his successor. But he reigned only forty days; when Christophanes [or Christopher] cardinal of St. Lawrence, dethroned him, and cast him into prison. In the following year, Sergius III. a Roman presbyter, stripped Christophanes of the pontifical dignity, by the aid of Adalbert, the very powerful marquis of Tuscany, who controlled every thing at Rome according to his pleasure. Sergius died in 911, and his successors, Anastasius III. and Lando, filled the holy office only for a short time, and performed nothing worthy of notice.

§ 3. After the death of Lando, A.D. 914, the very rich and powerful marquis or count of Tusculum, Alberic, by the instigation of his mother-in-law Theodora, a very lewd woman who controlled all things at Rome, made John X. who was archbishop of Ravenna, succeed to the papal chair. For at this time, nothing was conducted regularly at Rome, but every thing was carried by bribery or violence. (5) This John, though otherwise a

extravagant. He sold ecclesiastical offices; and he was so attached to horses and to hunting, that he kept more than 2000 horses, which he fed on nuts and fruits steeped in odorous wine. Once, while celebrating mass, his groom brought him intelligence that his favourite mare had foaled. His joy was so great, that suspending the service he ran to the stable, and after viewing the foal, returned to the great temple and completed the sacred services. His death, which happened A.D. 956, after he had been hishop 23 years, was occasioned by his being thrown from his horse against a wall. This brought on a hæmoptosis; he languished two years, but without becoming more devout, and then died of a dropsy. Thus Fleury, Histoire de l'Eglise, livre lv., § 51.—Tr.]

(4) [Baronius, Annales, ad ann. 900, says of this century: "It is usual to denominate it the iron age, on account of its barbarism and barrenness of all good; also the leaden age, on account of the abounding wickedness by which it was deformed; and the dark age, on account of the scarcity of writers."—
"One can scarcely believe, nay absolutely cannot credit, without ocular demonstration, what unworthy conduct, what base and enormous deeds, what execrable and abominable transactions, diagraced the holy Catholic see, which is the pivot on which the whole Catholic church revolves; when temporal princes, who though called Christian were most cruel tyrants, arrogated to them

selves the election of the Roman pontiffs. Alas, the shame! Alas, the mischief! What monsters, horrible to behold, were then raised to the holy see which angels revere? What evils did they perpetrate: what horrible tragedies ensued? With what pollutions was this see, though itself without spot or wrinkle, then stained; what corruptions infected it; what filthiness defiled it; and hence what marks of perpetual infamy are visible upon it!"—Tr.]

(5) [At that time, the noted Theodora,

with her two daughters Marozia and Theodora, resided at Rome. They were wholly devoted to what was called the Tuscan par ty, of which the marquis Adalbert—(not Alberic, as in the text of Mosheim)—was the These women not only lived in habhead. its of the most abominable unchastity with the chief men of Rome, but they had boundless influence in the government there. Luitprand is in this matter the principal historian. Eccard and Muratori have indeed questioned his authority, and endeavoured to make his testimony suspicious. But Siegebert of Gemblours, and Alberic the author of the chronicle of Ferfe, (who could not have transcribed from Luitprand), confirm his account of the profligate lives of these base females.—Schl. Luitprand's narrative of the elevation of John X., as translated by Bower, (Lives of the Popes, vol. v., p. 90), is as follows: "In those days, Peter archbishop of Ravenna, (esteemed the first archivery bad man, is commended for one deed; he successfully attacked and vanquished the Saracens, who occupied a fortified mountain [on the banks of the Garigliano. But Marozia, the daughter of Theodora and wife of Alberic, was inimical to him. Therefore on the death of her husband Alberic, when she had married Wido [or Guido] marquis of Tuscany, she persuaded her new husband to seize her mother's lover, A.D. 928, and to imprison and kill him. Leo VI. next succeeded; and he dying after six months, was followed by Stephen VII. After two years or A.D. 931, Stephen died, and Marozia procured for her very young son John XI., whom she had by the Roman pontiff Sergius III., an elevation to the chair

of Saint Peter and the government of the church.(6)

§ 4. John XI., who was raised to supreme power in the church by the aid of his mother, lost it again in the year 933, through the enmity of AL. beric his uterine brother. For Alberic, being offended with his stepfather, Hugo king of Italy, to whom Marozia was married after the death of Wido, expelled Hugo from Rome, and confined both his mother and his brother the pontiff in a prison, where John died A.D. 936. The four pontiffs, who succeeded him in the government of the church till the year 956, namely Leo VII., Stephen VIII., Marinus II., and Agapetus, are represented as better men than John; and it is certain that they reigned more tranquilly. But on the death of Agapetus A.D. 956, Alberic II. the consul of Rome, who controlled every thing there by his influence and wealth, raised his own son Octavius, yet a youth, to the pontificate. This youth, utterly unworthy of the office, assumed the name of John XII., and thus introduced the custom, which continues to the present day among the Roman pontiffs, of changing their name on their elevation to that office. (7) § 5. The exit of John XII. was as unfortunate as his promotion had

quently to send to Rome a deacon named John, to pay his obeisance to his holiness. As the deacon was a very comely and personable man, Theodora falling passionately in love with him, engaged him in a criminal intrigue with her. While they lived thus together, the bishop of Bologna died, and John had interest enough to get himself elected in his room. But the archbishop of Ravenna dying before he was consecrated, Theodora persuaded him to exchange the see of Bologna for that of Ravenna; and he was accordingly, at her request, ordained by pope Lando, archbishop of that city. Lando died soon after, and upon his death, Theodore exerting all her interest, as she could not live at the distance of two hundred miles from her lover, got him preserved to the pontifical chair."—Luitprand, lib. ii., cap. 13. See also Fleury, Histoire de l'Eglise, livre liv., \$ 49.—Tr.]

(6) Marozia is a woman infamous in the w of all historians ancient and modern. It is said, that the pontiff John XI. her son, was the fruit of an illicit intercourse with Sergius III. Yet one writer, Jo. Geo. Eccerd, in his Origines Guelphice, tom. i., lib. Vol II.—Q

episcopal see after that of Rome), used fre- ii., p. 131, dares to vindicate her character, and to represent Sergius as being her first husband. I say dares, for it is audacious to acquit without proof or reason, a woman whose actions condemn her, and show her to be destitute of all integrity and virtue.

(7) [Dr. Mosheim is incorrect in asserting, that Alberic himself raised his son to the pon-tificate. This patrician and prince of Rome, was in fact a tyrant who had irregularly usurped the supremacy at Rome, but he died in the year 954, and while Agapetus was still living; so that he transmitted to his son, only what he himself possessed, the civil dominion of the city. On the death of Agapetus, in the year 956, Octavius was advised by his friends to place himself in St. Peter's chair; and this he found not difficult to accomplish, although his age rendered him unfit for the place, for he was perhaps not then nineteen years old. He was the first pope, so far as is known, that changed his name. Yet it was only in spiritual affairs that he assumed the name of John; in all worldly matters, he still retained his former name. See Muratori, ad ann. 954 and 956 .-

been scandalous. Being very uneasy under the haughty government of Berengarius II. king of Italy, he sent ambassadors to Otto the Great, king of Germany, A.D. 960, inviting him to march an army into Italy, and rescue the church and the commonwealth from cruel tyranny; and promised, if he would do this, to invest him with the insignia and confer on him the title of emperor of the Romans. Otto came accordingly, with his forces, and was declared emperor of Rome, by John, in the year 962. But the pontiff soon after repented of what he had done; and, although he had bound himself by solemn oath to the emperor, he formed a coalition with Adalbert the son of Berengarius, against Otto. The emperor therefore returned to Rome the next year, and assembled a council, in which John was accused of numerous crimes and perhaps also proved guilty, and formally deposed; Leo VIII. being appointed to his place. (8) When Otto had left the city, John came to Rome A.D. 964, assembled another council, and condemned the emperor's pontiff; but he soon after died a miserable death.(9) After his exit, the Romans elected Benedict V., but the emperor carried him away to Hamburg, where he died.(10)

§ 6. The Roman pontiffs after Leo VIII. who died A.D. 965, down to Gerbert or Sylvester II. at the end of the century, were in different degrees meritorious and successful; but no one of them deserved high commendation. John XIII. was placed in the chair of St. Peter, by the influence of Otto the Great, A.D. 965. He had but just entered on his functions, when he was driven from Rome; but the next year the emperor arriving in Italy, he was restored to his chair, and held it peaceably till his death in 972. His successor Benedict VI. was miserably strangled in a prison, into which he was thrown in the year 974 by Crescentius the son of the very noted Theodora. For upon the death of Otto the Great A.D. 973, the Romans, who had been awed by his power and severity, relapsed into their former licentiousness and disorderly violence. After Benedict, Franco a Roman, who assumed the name of Boniface VII., held the pontifical chair for a short time only; for at the end of a month he was driven from Rome; and Donus II., of whom nothing is known but his name, succeed-

that he had said mass without communicating; that he had ordained a deacon in a stable; that he had taken money for ordinations; and had ordained as a bishop a child only ten years old; that he carried on amours with various females, one of whom had been his father's concubine; that he turned the holy palace into a brothel; that he was given to hunting; that he had put out the eyes of his godfather; and had castrated one of the cardinals; that he had set several houses on fire; and had frequently been seen clad in armour, with a sword by his side; that he had drunken to the health of the devil; that in playing dice, he had invoked Jupiter, Vemus, and other pagan deities; that he never said matins, or any other canonical hours, and never signed himself with the sign of the cross. See Borcer's Lives of the Popes, vol. v., p. 108, 109.—Tr.]

(9) [On a certain evening, he retired out

(8) [The charges against John XII. were, at he had said mass without communicage; that he had ordained a deacon in a stage; that he had taken money for ordinasins; and had ordained as a bishop a child lyten years old; that he carried on amours the authority of Luiprand.—Tr.]

(10) In this history of the pontiffs of this century, I have consulted the original authorities, most of which are given by Muratori in his Scriptores rerum Italicar, and I have also examined the writings of others who have consulted the sources of information, namely Baronius, Peter de Marca, Sigonius de regno Italia, with the learned notes of Jos. Anton. Saxius, Muratori's Annales Italia, Pagi, and others. The general correctness of these statements, no one can doubt; yet many parts of this history undoubtedly need more light; and that it may have been corrupted by the partialities of the writers on whom we have to depend, cannot be denied.

ed to the chair. Donus died in 975, and Benedict VII. governed the Romish church very quietly during nine years, or till A.D. 984. His prosperous reign was probably to be ascribed altogether to the wealth and influence of the family from which he originated. For he was the grandson of that Alberic, who had been so powerful a prince or tyrant rather at Rome.

- § 7. His successor John XIV., previously bishop of Pavia, was destitute of the support derived from family, and was abandoned by Otto III., by whose influence he had been elected. Hence his end was tragical; for Boniface VII., who had thrust himself into the see of Rome in the year 974, and being soon after expelled had retired to Constantinople, now returned to Rome, cast John into prison, and there despatched him. Yet Boniface's prosperity was of short duration; for he died but six months after. He was succeeded by John XV., who by many is denominated John XVI. on account of another John, whom they represent as reigning at Rome four months. This John XV. or XVI. governed the church during almost eleven years, from A.D. 985 to 996, with as much prosperity as the troubled state of the Roman affairs would permit; which was owing, not so much to his personal virtues and prudence, as to his Roman birth and to the nobility of his house. Of course, his German successor Grego-ry V., whom the emperor Otto III. commanded the Romans to elect A.D. 996, was not equally prosperous. For the Roman consul Crescens expelled him the city, and placed John XVI., who before was called Phila. gathus, at the head of the church. But Otto III. returning to Italy A.D. 998, with an army, deprived John of his eyes, his nose, and his cars; and committing him to prison, restored Gregory to the chair. And Gregory dying soon after, the emperor raised his preceptor and friend, the celebrated Gerbert or Sylvester II., to the chair of St. Peter, with the approbation of the Romans. (11)
- § 8. Notwithstanding these perpetual commotions, and the reiterated crimes and contests of those who called themselves Christ's vicegerents on earth, so controlling was the ignorance and superstition of the times, that the power and influence of the Roman pontiffs gradually and imperceptibly advanced. (12) Otto the Great indeed introduced a law, that no Roman pon-
- (11) The history of the Roman pontiffs of this period is very barren and uninteresting; and besides, is involved in considerable uncertainty. I have followed for the most part Ludov. Ant. Muratori's Annales Italiae, and Daniel Papebroch's Conatus Chronologico-Historicus de Romanis Pontificibus, which is prefixed to his Acta Sanctur II that he arbitrarily declared the commissioners to proceed mild-ly with the abbot of St. Gall, who was bis kinsman. Here is no shadow of papal jurisdiction. (See Ekkebart, de casibus S. Galli, cap. xi.) Yet the popes laid hold of various occasions to extend their power over monasteries. Thus we read of Sylvester II that he arbitrarily declared the commissioners to proceed mild-ly with the abbot of St. Gall, who was bis kinsman. Here is no shadow of papal jurisdiction. (See Ekkebart, de casibus S. Galli, cap. xi.) Yet the popes laid hold of various occasions to extend their power over monasteries.
- (12) [Yet no traces of any dominion of the popes over the monasteries, are as yet discoverable. In the year 968, the monastery of St. Gall was visited by imperial commissioners. The abbot of Richenau had complained of the monks there, to Hedwig the widowed duchess of Suabia; and through her the complaint reached the imperial court. The emperor appointed for this visitation eight bishops, of whom Henry of Treves was the first commissioner, to-

manded the commissioners to proceed mildly with the abbot of St. Gall, who was his kinsman. Here is no shadow of papal jurisdiction. (See Ekkebart, de casibus S. Galli, cap. xi.) Yet the popes laid hold of various occasions to extend their power over monasteries. Thus we read of Sylecter II. that he arbitrarily declared the monastery of Lorsheim free from other jurisdiction; and ordered, that whenever the monks deviated from their rule, they should be corrected by the Roman pontiff, and it this was not effectual, the emperor should be called upon. (Regize potestati deputarentur.) See Mabillon, Annales Ord. S. Bened., sacul. v., p. 43.—So also in the year 973, the pope called the monastery of Corvey, whose privileges had been established by the emperor Otte, a daughter of

tiff should be created without the knowledge and consent of the emperor: and this regulation continued, as all admit, from his time till the end of the century. And this emperor as well as his son and grandson of the same name, held uniformly their right of supremacy over the city Rome and its territory, as well as over the Roman pontiff; as is demonstrable by many examples. And the more intelligent bishops likewise, of France, Germany, and Italy, were on their guard throughout the century, to prevent the Romish bishop from arrogating to himself alone legislative power in the church. But still the pontiffs sometimes openly and directly, and sometimes by stratagems, invaded the rights both of emperors and kings, and likewise of the bishops; (13) and there were some among the bishops, who were their adulators and favoured their designs. It has been observed by learned men, that there were bishops in this century, though never before, who called the pontiffs bishops of the world instead of bishops of Rome; and that some even among the French clergy conceded, what had never been heard of, that bishops receive all their power from God indeed, but only through St. Peter. (14)

§ 9. The inferior bishops eagerly copied after the example of the principal bishop, by labouring to extend their authority. From the times of Charlemagne and his sons, many bishops and abbots had obtained for their tenants and estates, exemption from the jurisdiction of the counts and other magistrates, and moreover from all imposts and taxes. But in this century they laboured to obtain also civil jurisdiction over the cities and districts of country subject to them, and coveted the functions of dukes, marquises, and counts. (15) For whereas violent contests respecting jurisdiction and other things, frequently sprung up between the dukes, the govern-

the apostolic see, and subject only to it. The great lords in the mean time, exercised sovereign power in ecclesiastical things unrestrained, in Spain, in Germany, in England, in Italy, in Hungary, &c. The German churches possessed also the right of electing their own bishops; and the popes acknowledged the right of the German kings to give investiture to their bishops. See Harduin's Concilia, tom. vi., pt. i., p. 153, &c., where pope John X. says explicitly: Cum prisca consuctudo vigeat, ut nulus alicui clerico episcopatum conferre debeat, nisi rex, cui divinitus sceptra collata sunt—hoc nullo modo esse potest, ut absque regali praceptione in qualibet parochia Episcopus sit consecratus.—Schl.]

(13) Examples are adduced, in the His-

(13) Examples are adduced, in the Histoire du droit ecclesiastique François, tom. 1., p. 217, ed. in 8vo.

(14) The Benedictine monks, in Histoire litteraire de la France, tom. vi., p. 78, 79, 98, 186, &c.

(15) [Among these may be reckoned the regulation of tolls and coinage, which some of them obtained. Thus, for example, the archbishopric of Treves obtained these rights from king Lewis, A.D. 902. See Brower's Annal. Trevir., lib. ix., and Köhler's Reich-

shistorie, p. 54.—And in the year 946, the emperor Otto bestowed on the monastery of Gemblours the control of the market and of coinage, the free election of their own abbots and advocates, and the right of erecting fortifications. See *Mabillon*, Annal. Ord. S. Bened., tom. iii., p. 485, 486. In like manner, *Otto* II. conferred on *Milo* bishop of Minden, the right of coining money. Chron. episco. Mindens., p. 166, 167, in Leibnitz's Scriptores Brunsw., tom. ii. And likewise Adaldag archbishop of Hamburg, received from the munificence of Otto great power, and direct civil dominion, namely the judicial power, the right to levy tolls and to coin money, and in short whatever related to the royal finance, to the exclusion of all royal functionaries from these affairs. See Lambecius, Orig. Hamburg., p. 10, 11. Pagi, Crit. ad Baron. Annal., ann. 988, § 1, 2.— Schl. Pagi also tells us, (from Witichind, lib. i, and the Chron. Belgic. Magn.), that similar powers were granted by Otto I. to the archbishop of Cologne and Mentz, and to the bishopric of Spire and Minden. He adds however, that it was not lawful for bishops to preside personally in the temporal courts, but only by their deputies.—Tr.]

ors of cities, or the counts and marquises, on the one hand, and the bishops on the other, these latter taking advantage of favourable occasions, left no means unattempted to secure to themselves those high offices; and the kings and emperors not unfrequently granted their petitions, sometimes in order to put an end to the contentions and broils among the civil and military magistrates, sometimes from their reverence for religion, and sometimes with a view to augment their own power by means of the bishops. And hence it was, that from this time onward, so many bishops and abbots were to be seen sustaining characters entirely foreign from their sacred functions, and enjoying the rank of dukes, marquises, counts, and viscounts.(16)

§ 10. Besides their ignorance which was extreme, (17) the body of the Latin clergy were chargeable with two great vices, which are deplored by most of the writers of those times; namely, concubinage and simony. In the first place, not only the priests but the monks also, every where connected themselves with women, some indeed in a lawful way, but others in an unlawful manner; and with these wives and concubines and the children born of them, they squandered the property of the church. (18) In the next place, there was scarcely any such thing, as the regular and canonical election of bishops and abbots; but the kings, princes, and nobles, either conferred the sacred offices on their friends and ministers for whom they had partiality, or sold them to the highest bidders. (19) And hence, frequently men the most unfit and flagitious, sometimes soldiers, civil magistrates, and counts, were invested with spiritual offices of the highest dignity and influence. In the following century, Gregory VII. endeavoured to cure both of these evils.

§ 11. Among the Greek and Oriental monks there was more appearance of religion and decorum, but among the Latin monks at the begin-

(16) Ludov. Thomassin, in his Disciplina ecclesis vetus et nova, tom. iii., lib. i., cap. 28, p. 89, has collected much matter, in order to evince that the functions of dukes and counts were sustained by bishops as early as the minth century. And some of the bishops pretend to trace the origin of their secular power back to the eighth century. But I greatly mistake, if any indubitable instance century.

(17) Ratherius, in his Itinerarium, (published by Dachier, Spicileg., tom. i., p. 381), says of the priests of Verona: sciscitatus de fide illorum, inveni plurimos neque ipsum sapere symbolum, qui fuisse creditur Apostolorum. [The same writer gives us (p. 376) a copy of the charge which he issued to the presbyters of his diocese, Verona. In this charge he requires all priests to be able to repeat the three creeds, namely the Apostles', the Nicene, and the Athanasian; and moreover to come severally and repeat them before him. He also calls upon them, to consider why the Lord's day is so named; and if they do not know, to make inquiry and learn. He likewise directs each of them to

have a written exposition of the Creed and the Lord's prayer, and to make himself so far master of both as to be able to explain or at least to repeat them to his flock; and to understand well, or at least he able to repeat correctly the prayers and the office of the mass; and he expressed his wish, that they might be able not only to read the lessons called the Epistle and the Gospel, but also to give a literal explanation of them.—Tr.1

(18) That this custom commenced in the beginning of this century, appears from Orderic Vitalis and others, and particularly from an epistle of Mantio, bishop of Chaons; published by Jo. Mabillon, Analecta veter., p. 429, ed. nova. Of the Italian monks, who supported wives and concubines and thus misused the church property, see Hugo, de monasterii Farfensis destructions; in Muratori's Antiqq. Ital. medii ævi, tom. vi., p. 278, &c.

(19) Very noticeable examples and testimonies may be seen in the Gallia Christians, tom. i., p. 23, 37, tom. ii., p. 173, 179. See also Abbo's Apologeticum; subjoined to the Codex Canon. Puthori, p. 398; and Mabilon, Annales Bened., tom. v., and others.

ning of this century, discipline was so low, that most of them did not even know that the rule they had bound themselves to follow, was called the rule of St. Benedict. To this evil a remedy not altogether unsuccessful was applied by Odo, a French nobleman, who was a learned and devout man according to the standard of that age. Being made abbot of Clugni, in Burgundia a province of France, after the death of Berno, A.D. 927, he not only obliged his monks to live according to their rule, but likewise bound them to observe additional rites and regulations, which had an air of sanctity but were in reality trivial, as well as onerous and inconvenient. (20) This new form of monastic life procured for its author great fame and honour, and in a short time it was propagated over all Europe. For very many of the ancient monasteries in France, Germany, Italy, Britain, and Spain, adopted the discipline of Clugni; and the new monasteries that were erected, were by their founders subjected to the same discipline. Thus was formed in the next century the venerable order of Clugni, or that body of associated Cluniacensians, which was so widely extended and so renowned for its wealth and power.(21)

§ 12. The more distinguished writers of this century are easily enumerated. Among the Greeks was Simeon Magister, chancellor of Constantinople. He transcribed the earlier written lives of the Saints, for the sake of giving them a better form, and clothing them in a better style; for which he obtained the surname of Metaphrastes. (22) But in digesting, pol-

(20) See Jo. Mabillon, Annales Bened., tom. iii., p. 386, &c., and Prafatio ad Acta Sanctor. ord. Bened., sweul. v., p. xxvi., &c. Mabillon treats largely of Berno, the first abbot of Clugni and the founder of the order of Clugni, in his Acta Sanctor. ord. Bened., swe. v., p. 66, and of Odo., ibid., p. 122, &c. The general history of the order of Clugni, is neatly written by Hipp. Helyot, Histoire des Ordres religieuses, tom. v., p. 184, &c. The present state of Clugni described by Martene, Voyage litter. de deux Benedictins, pt. i., p. 227, &c.

(21) I am mistaken, if most of the writers on ecclesiastical history have not misapprehended the import of the word order, as applied to the Cluniacensians, Cistersians, and others. For they take it to mean a new monastic institute, or a new sect of monks; in which they mistake, by confounding the modern use of the term with its ancient mean-The term order as used by the writers of that age, at first signified merely some particular form of monastic discipline. from this use of the word, another gradually arose: for the word order denoted a society or association of many monasteries, acknowledging one head and following the same rules of life. The order of Clugni was not a new monastic sect, like the orders of Carthusians, Dominicans, and Franciscans; but it denoted, first, that mode of living which Odo prescribed to the Benedictine monks of Clugni; and then, the whole number of monasteries in different parts of Europe which

(20) See Jo. Mabillon, Annales Bened., embraced the regulations of Clugni, and unim. iii., p. 386, &c., and Prafatio ad Acta ted in a kind of association, of which the abanctor. ord. Bened., szcul. v., p. xxvi., &c. bot of Clugni in France was the head.

(22) See Leo Allatius, de Symeonum scriptis, p. 24, &c. Jo. Bolland, Praefatio ad Acta Sanctorum, Antw., § iii., p. vi., &c. [Simeon Metaphrastes was of noble birth, and a man of both genius and learn-The emperor Leo made him his principal secretary, patrician, logothetes or high chancellor, and master of the palace. He flourished about A.D. 901; and devoted his time, when the business of his offices did not prevent, to the rewriting of the lives of the saints. How many narratives he revised, or composed anew, it is difficult to state; because the religious biographies of subsequent writers have been ascribed to Of the 661 narratives long and short, which have been attributed to him, Leo Allatius supposes 122 are actually of his revision, 444 he attributes to other authors whom he names, and 95 he thinks are not Simeon's, but he cannot ascertain to whom they should be attributed.-Many of the genuine narratives of Simcon have found their way into the large collections of Surius and Bolland; but the greater part of the whole were never printed.—Besides these revised biographies, a number of orations, epistles, and short poems, hymns, &c., are extant as the productions of Simcon. See Cave's Historia Litterar., tom. ii., and Fleuy, Histoire de l'Eglisc, livre lv., 6 31.—

ushing, and embellishing these lives of Saints, he is said to have enlarged the original narratives by the addition of many of his own fictions and silly tales. Nicon an Armenian monk, has left us a tract on the religion of the Armenians, which is not contemptible. (23) The two authors of Catena, Olum. piodorus and Œcumenius, are placed by some in this century; but it is wholly on conjectural grounds. (24) With better reasons, Suidas the famous lexicographer, is placed among the writers of this century. (25) The most distinguished author among the Arabian Christians, was Eutychius bishop of Alexandria; whose Annales and some other writings are still extant. (26) § 13. The best among the Latin writers was Gerbert, or Sylvester II. the Roman pontiff; of whom we have spoken before. (27) The rest deserve no

(23) [Nicon was born in Pontus, and educated in a monastery on the confines of Pontus and Paphlagonia. About the year 961, his abbot sent him out as a Christian missionary; and he travelled in Armenia and various countries of the East, and in Greece. He was accounted a saint, and miracles are related of him. His book de pessima religione Armenorum, in a Latin translation, is extant in the Bibliotheca Patrum.—Tr.]

(24) For an account of Œcumenius of Tricca, see especially Bernh. de Montfaucon, Biblioth. Coislin., p. 274. [Ecumeni-Ms, bishop of Tricca in Thrace, is placed in this century, because he quotes Photius who lived in the ninth century, but mentions no later writer. His brief scholia on the Acts of the apostles and on the canonical Epistles, are all borrowed from the fathers and especially from Chrysostom. His works were printed at Paris, Gr. and Lat., 1631, 2 tomi fol. - Olympiodorus, a Greek monk and deacon of Alexandria, of uncertain age, is author of an exposition of the book of Ecclesiastes; printed, Gr. and Lat., in the Auctuarium Patr. Duccanum, tom. ii., p. 602. The Catena on Job ascribed to him, is more probably the work of Nicctas, in the middle of the next century. It was pubhahed, Gr. and Lat., by Fr. Junius, Lond, 1637, fol.—Tr.]
(25) [That Suidas lived in the latter part

of this century, is inferred from his computations in the article 'Adau, which all terminate with the reign of the emperor John Zimisces, who died of poison A.D. 975. His Dictionary, which is a kind of historical and literary encyclopædia, was best published by Kuster, Cambr., 1705, 3 vols. fol.—Tr.]

(26) See Jo. Alb. Fabricius, Bibliographia antiquaria, p. 179, and Euseb. Renaudot, Historia Patriarch. Alexandr., p. 347. [Eutychius was a native of Egypt, and the melchite or orthodox patriarch of Alexandria, from A.D. 933 to 950. His Arabic name was Said Ibn Batrik, that is Said the son of Batrik. Said signifies Happy, which in Greek is Έυτυχής or Eutychius. He lived unhappily with his flock, and died at the age of 75. His principal work is his Annals, from the creation to A.D. 937: edited by E. Pocock, Arab. and Lat., Oxford, 1659, 4to. He also wrote a history of Sicily, after its conquest by the Saracens; a disputation between the heterodox and Christians, in opposition to the Jacobites, and some medical tracts; all of which still exist in manuscript.

The Greek writers of this century, omitted by Dr. Mosheim, are the following:

John Cameniota, a reader in the church of Thessalonica. When that city was ta-ken and plundered by the Saracens A.D. 904, Juhn was made prisoner, and carried to Tarsus, where he composed a full and interesting History of the destruction of Thessalonica and of his own sufferings. It was published, Gr. and Lat, by Leo Allatius, Symmict., pt. ii., p. 180, and in the Corpus Hist. Byzant., tom. xvi., p. 240, &c.

Hyppositus of Thebes, who has been confounded with Hyppolytus Portuensis, of the third century. He flourished about the third century. He flourished about A.D. 933. A Chronicon, or a part of one composed by him, was published, Greek and Latin, by Hen. Camsius, Lection. Antiq., tome iii, p. 35. He also, it is probable, composed the brief notices of the twelve anostles, which have gone under the name of the earlier Hyppolytus.

Moses Bir-Cepha, bishop of Beth-Raman, and supervisor of the churches in the regions of Babylonia. He lived in this century, but in what part of it is uncertain. He composed in Syriac, three Books de Paradiso; of which Andr. Musius published a Latin translation, Antw., 1568, 8vo. This translation is also in the Biblioth. Patr., tom

xvii., p. 456.

Sisinnius, patriarch of Constantinople A. D. 994-997, composed a tract de Nuptiis Consobrinorum; which is in Leunclavius, Jus Gr. et Rom., lib. iii., p. 197.—Tr.]

(27) [See the preceding chapter, § 7, 8, and note (18), p. 118.—Tr.]

higher character than that of indifferent writers. Odo, who laid the foundation of the Cluniacensian association or order, has left some writings, which have few marks of genius and discernment, but many of superstition. (28) Some tracts of Ratherius of Verona are extant, which indicate a mind of good powers, and imbued with the love of justice and integrity. (29) Atto of Vercelli, composed a tract on ecclesiastical grievances, which throws light on the state of those times. (30) Dunstan an Englishman, compiled for the benefit of monks a Harmony of monastic rules. (31) Aelfric of Canterbury, deserved well of the Anglo-Saxons in Britain, by a variety of tracts. (32) Burchard bishop of Worms, aided the study of canon law, by a volume of Decreta in twenty Books. But he was not the sole compiler; for he was aided by Olbert. (33) Odilo of Lyons, has left us some frigid

(28) Histoire litteraire de la France, tom. vi., p. 229. [His life, written by John one of his intimate friends, in three Books, and the same revised by Nalgod two centuries after, are in Mabillon, Acta Sanctor. ord. Bened., tom. vii., or sæcul. vi., p. 150-199; to which Mabillon prefixed a full account, composed by himself; ibid., p. 124, &c. He was a Frenchman, brought up in the court of William duke of Aquitain, and educated at Tours and Paris. He early became a monk, and a great admirer of St. Martin of Tours. From the year 912, till his death in 942, he was engaged in teaching school, presiding in monasteries, making journeys to Rome and Paris, &c., on public business. His works are several legends, concerning St. Martin, St. Mary Magdalen, &c., a life of St. Gerarld count of Orleans, an abridgment of Gregory's Morals on Job, in twenty-five Books, and devotional pieces. They are all published in the Biblioth. Patr., tom. xvii.—Tr.]

(29) Histoire litteraire de la France, tom. vi., p. 339. [See note (11) on the prece-

ding chapter, p. 117.—Tr.]

(30) Histoire litteraire de la France, tom. vi., p. 281. [Atto Secundus was a native of Lombardy, a man of learning and virtue, according to the standard of the age. Augustine was his favourite author. He presided over the church of Vercelli from A.D. 946 till his death in 960. His works were republished, more complete, in 2 vols. fol., Vercelli, 1769. They comprise a collection of Canons and ecclesiastical Statutes for the use of his church; de pressuris ecclesiasticis, in three parts; (on the bishops' courts, their ordinations; and de facultatibus ecclesiarum); several Homilies; and a verbal Commentary on the Epistles of Paul.—Tr.]

(31) [St. Dunstan was born in Somerset, educated at Glastonbury, where he became a monk and afterwards abbot. He served several years at court, was bishop of Worcester A.D. 956, bishop of London in 956, and archishop of Canterbury from 961 to 988. He

was a most zealous promoter of monkery and celibacy, and is reported to have wrought many miracles. His Harmony of monastic rules, in twelve chapters, was published by Reiner, as an appendix to his work on the antiquity of the Benedictine order in England, Duaci, 1626, fol. See Hume's Hist. of England, vol. i., ch. ii., p. 94, &cc. His life and miracles composed by Osbern, a monk of Canterbury in the eleventh century, with extracts from others, may be seen in Mabillon, Acta SS. ord. Bened., tom. vii., or sac-

cul. v., p. 654-715.—Tr.]
(32) [Aelfric or Elfric or Alfric, archbishop of Canterbury from A.D. 996 to 1006, was a monk of Abingdon, and (as Usher supposes) filled several other offices in the church during forty years, before he was made archbishop of Canterbury. Most of the writings generally ascribed to him, are by some ascribed to another monk of the same name, who was made archbishop of York, and died A.D. 1051. See Henry Wharton's Dissert. de duobus Alfricis, in his Anglia Sacra; and Mabillon, Acta Sanctor. ord. Bened., tom. viii., p. 61, &c. The works ascribed to Aelfric of Canterbury, are a Biblical History; a Homily on the Body and Blood of Christ; (in which he disproves transubstantiation); an Epistle to Wulfin bishop of Sherburne; another to Wulfstan archbishop of York; a Penitentiary; and an Epistle to Wulfin, on the Ecclesiastical Canons. These have been published, and most of them in Saxon and Latin. Besides these, there exist in MS. a collection of eighty sermons; a Saxon Chronicle, a translation of the canons of the Nicene Council, a translation of St. Gregory's Dialogue, with several lives of monkish saints, all in the Saxon language; also a Latin-Saxon dictionary, a grammar of the Saxon language: Extracts from Priecian, &c. See Cave's Historia Litteraria, vol. ii — Tr.]

(33) See the Chronicon Wormaticnse. in

(33) See the Chronicon Wormaticase. in Ludwig's Reliquise Manuscriptor., tom ii., p. 43, and the Histoire litteraire de la France



RELIGION AND THEOLOGY.

sermons, and other things not much better. (34) Of those who wrote histories and annals, this is not the place to treat.(35)

CHAPTER III.

THE HISTORY OF RELIGION AND THEOLOGY.

- ♦ 1. The State of Religion.— § 2. Contests respecting Predestination and the Lord's Supper.— § 3. Belief that the Day of Judgment was at Hand.— § 4. Multitude of the Saints.— § 5, 6. The different Branches of Theology neglected.— § 7. Controversy between the Greeks and Latins.
- § 1. That the most important doctrines of Christianity were misunderstood and perverted, and that such doctrines as remained entire were obscured by the addition of the most unsound opinions, is manifest from every writer of this period. The essence of religion was supposed by

bishop of Worms from A.D. 996 to 1026. He commenced his great work on canon law while in his monastery, and with the aid of his instructer Olbert; but completed it during his episcopate. It was first published at Cologne, 1548, fol., and afterwards in 8vo. Though still in twenty Books, it contains not a sixth part of the original work. Its authority is very small, being compiled without due care, and often from spurious works. The full title of the book is, Magnum Decretorum (or Canonum) Volumen; but it is often cited by the title Decretum; and also by that of Brecardica, or Brocardicorum Opus, from the French and Italian Brocard, i. e., Burchard. See Schroeckh's Kirchengesch., vol. xxii., p. 414, &c.—Tr.] (34) [St. Odilo was a native of Auvergne,

educated at Clugni, where he became the abbot A.D. 994. He afterwards refused the archbishopric of Lyons; and died abbot of Clugni, A.D. 1049, aged 87 years. His works, as published by Du Chesne in his Bibliotheca Cluniacensis, Paris, 1614, and thence in the Biblioth. Patr., tom. xvii , consist of fourteen sermons on the festal days; a life of St. Maiolus; a life of St. Adeleidis; four Hymns; and some Letters. His own life, written by his pupil Jotsald, in two Books, is given us by Mabillon, together with a long biographical preface, in the Acta Sanctor. ord. Bened., tom. viii, p. 631-710.

(35) [The Latin writers omitted by Dr. Mosheim, were some of them mere authors of the lives of certain menks and saints. Vol. II.—R

tome vii., p. 595, &c. [Burchard a Hessian, was first a monk of Laubes, and then A.D. 903 bishop of Liege; Hubald or Huc-A.D. 903 bishop of Liege; Hubald or Hucbald, a French monk who flourished under Charles the Bald, A.D. 916; Gerard, deacon of the cloister of St. Medard A.D. 932; Fridegodus, a monk of Canterbury A.D. 960; and Adso, abbot of Montier en Der, in France, A.D. 980. Most of the others were popes or bishops, who have left us only some epistles. Such were John X., pope A.D. 915-928; Agapetus II., pope A.D. 946-956; John XII., pope A.D. 956-963; John XIII., pope A.D. 965-972; Pilgrim or Peregrine, archbishop of Lorch, A.D. 971-992; Benedict VI., pope A.D. 972-974; Benedict VII., pope A.D. 975-984; John XV., pope A.D. 986-996; and Gregory V., pope A.D. 996-999. To these classes of writers, may be subjoined the two following individuals.

Roswida or Roswitka, a learned and devout nun of Gandersheim in Germany, who flourished about A.D. 980. She understood Greek as well as the Latin, in the latter of which she wrote. Her compositions are all in verse; namely, a Panegyric on Otto the Great, eight Martyrdoms of early Saints, six sacred Comedies, on various subjects but chiefly in praise of the saints; and a Poem on the establishment of her monastery. These were best edited by H. L. Schurzsteisch, Wittemb., 1707, 4to. See Schroeckh's Kirchengesch., vol. xxi., p. 177, 256.

Heriger or Hariger, abbot of Laubes A.D. 990-1007. He wrote a history of the bishops of Liege; a tract on the body and blood of Christ; and the lives of St. Ursmar, St. Berlendis, and St. Landoald.—77.] both Greeks and Latins to consist in the worship of images, in honouring departed saints, in searching for and preserving sacred relics, and in heaping riches upon the priests and monks. Scarcely an individual ventured to approach God, without first duly placating the images and the saints. And in searching after relics and hoarding them, all were zealous even to phrensy: and if we may believe the monks, nothing was more an object of the divine solicitude than to indicate to doting old women and bareheaded monks, the places where the corpses of holy men were deposited. The fire which burns out the stains remaining on human souls after death, was an object of intense dread to all, nay was more feared than the punishments of hell. For the latter it was supposed might be easily escaped, if they only died rich in the prayers and merits of the priests, or had some saint to intercede for them; but not so the former. And the priests perceiving this dread to conduce much to their advantage, endeavoured by their discourses and by fables and fictitious miracles continually to raise it higher and higher.

§ 2. The controversies respecting grace and the Lord's supper, which disquieted the preceding century, were at rest in this. For each party, as appears from various testimonies, left the other at liberty either to retain the sentiments they had embraced or to change them. Nor was it an object of much inquiry in this illiterate and thoughtless age, what the theologians believed on these and other subjects. Hence among those who flourished in this age, we find both followers of Augustine and followers of Pelagius; and perhaps as many can be discovered who supposed the real body and blood of Christ were literally present in the eucharist, as there were who either had no established opinion on the subject, or believed the Lord's body to be not present, and to be received in the eucharist only by a holy exercise of the soul.(1) Let no one however ascribe this moderation and forbearance to the wisdom and virtue of the age; it was rather the want of intelligence and knowledge, which rendered them both indisposed and unable to contend on these subjects.

§ 3. Numberless examples and testimonies show, that the whole Christian world was infected with immense superstition. To this were added, many futile and groundless opinions, fostered by the priests for their own advantage. Among the opinions which dishonoured and disquieted the Latin churches in this century, none produced more excitement than the belief, that the day of final consummation was at hand. This belief was derived in the preceding century from the Apocalypse of John, xx., 2, 3, 4,(2)

(1) That the Latin doctors of this century held different opinions, respecting the manner in which the body and blood of Christare present in the sacred supper, is very clearly attested: nor do the learned among the Roman Catholics, who follow truth rather than party feelings, disavow the fact. That the doctrine of transubstantiation was at this time unknown to the English, has been shown from their public homilies by Rapin de Thoyras, Histoire d'Angleterre, tome i., p. 463. Yet that this doctrine was then received by some of the French and German divines, may be as easily demonstrated.—

4" For a judicious account of the opinions

of the Saxon English church concerning the eucharist, see *Collier's* Ecclesiastical History of Great Britain, vol. i., cent. x., p. 204, 266."—Macl.]

(2) ["And he laid hold on the dragon, that old serpent, which is the Devil and Satan, and bound him a thousand years," &c. They understood this to refer to the times of the Christian dispensation. And as Satan was to be loosed after the thousand years, and as the vision proceeds immediately to describe the general judgment, they concluded the world would come to an end about A.D. 1000.—Tr.]

RELIGION AND THEOLOGY.

and being advanced by many in this century, it spread over all Europe, and excited immense terror and alarm among the people. For they supposed St. John had explicitly foretold, that after a thousand years from the birth of Christ, Satan would be let loose, Antichrist would appear, and the end of the world would come. Hence immense numbers transferring their property to the churches and monasteries, left all and proceeded to Palestine, where they supposed Christ would descend from heaven to judge the world. Others by a solemn vow consecrating themselves and all they possessed to the churches, the monasteries, and the priests, served them in the character of slaves, performing the daily tasks assigned them: for they hoped the Supreme Judge would be more favourable to them, if they made themselves servants to his servants. Hence also whenever an eclipse of the sun or moon took place, most people betook themselves to caverns and rocks and caves. Very many also gave a large part of their estates to God and the saints; that is, to the priests and monks. And in many places, edifices both sacred and secular were suffered to go to decay, and in some instances actually pulled down, from the expectation that they would no longer be needed. This general delusion was opposed indeed by a few wiser individuals; yet nothing could overcome it, till the century had closed. But when the century ended without any great calamity, the greater part began to understand, that John had not really predicted what they so much feared.(3)

§ 4. The number of the acknowledged saints, i. e., of cardinals in the heavenly court, and ministers of state in the world above, was every where very great. (4) For this age of unparalleled thoughtlessness and superstition, required a host of patrons and guardians. Besides, so great was the wickedness and madness of most people, that the reputation of being a saint, was obtained without much effort. Whoever was by nature rather austere and of coarse manners, or exhibited a vigorous imagination, appeared amid such a profligate multitude as one who had intimate converse with God. The Roman pontiff, who had before begun to assume to himself the right of making new deities, gave the first specimen of the

tury, afford evidence of this general delusion in Europe. For the reason assigned for the gift, is generally thus expressed : Appropinquante mundi termino, &c. [i. e., The end of the world being now at hand]. Of the many other proofs of the prevalence of this opinion, which was so profitable to the clergy, I will adduce only one striking passage from Abbo of Fleury, in his Apologeticum adversus Amulphum, which Fr. Pithocus has subjoined to the Codex Canonum Ecclesize Romanæ, p. 401: "When a little boy, (in the tenth century), I heard a public discourse delivered in the church of Paris, concerning the end of the world: that immediately after the thousand years terminated, Antichrist would come; and not long afterwards, the universal judgment would follow. This doctrine I resisted, as far as I was able, from the Gospels, the Apocalypse, and the book of Daniel. At last, my abbot of bless-

(3) Almost all the donations of this centry, afford evidence of this general delusion Europe. For the reason assigned for the ft, is generally thus expressed: Appropriation of the world, after receiving the end of the world, after receiving the letter from the Lotharingians which I was to answer. For the rumour had filled nearly the whole world, that when the Annunciation of Mary should fall on Saturday, then, beyond all doubt, the end of the world would take place."

(4) [Yet it should be remarked, that before the year 994, prayers to the saints and to the virgin Mary, are not mentioned in the canons of the English churches. They are first enjoined in a collection of canons of this date, which is in Wilkins' Concil. tom. i., p. 265. We read however in a circular Epistle of John XV., in the year 993: Sic adoramus et colimus reliquias martyrum et confessorum, ut eum, [Christum], cujus martyres sunt, adoremus—siquis contradicat, Anathema. Harduin's Concil., tom. vi., pt. i., p. 726.—Schl.]

actual exercise of such power, in this century; at least, no example of an earlier date is extant. John XV. in the year 993, by a solemn act enroled *Udalrich* bishop of Augsburg, among those to whom Christians might lawfully address prayers and worship. (5) Yet this act must not be understood to imply, that from this time onward, none but the Roman pontiff might enrol a saint. (6) For there are examples which show, that down to the twelfth century, the bishops of the higher ranks, and provincial councils, without even consulting the pontiff, did place in the list of saints such as they deemed to be worthy of it. (7) But in the twelfth century, Alexander III. annulled this right of councils and bishops, and made canonization, as it is called, to rank among the greater causes or such as be-

long only to the pontifical court.

§ 5. Of the labours of the theologians in sacred science, and its different branches, little can be said. The holy scriptures, no one explained in a manner that would place him high among even the lowest class of interpreters. For it is uncertain whether Olympiodorus and Occumenius of Tricca belong to this century. Among the Latins, Remigius of Auxerre continued his exposition of the scriptures, which he commenced in the preceding century. He is very concise on the literal signification, but very copious and prolix on the mystical sense, which he prefers greatly to the literal meaning. Besides, he exhibits not so much his own thoughts as those of others, deriving his explanations from the early interpreters. Odo's Moralia on Job, are transcribed from the work of the same title by Gregory the Great. Who were esteemed the best expositors of scripture in that age, may be learned from Notkerus Balbulus [or the Stammerer], who wrote a professed account of them.(8)

§ 6. Systematic theology had not a single writer Greek or Latin. The Greeks were satisfied with Damascenus; and the Latins contented them-

(5) Franc. Pagi, Breviar. Pontif. Roman., tom. ii., p. 259, &c. [Mabillon, Acta Sanctor. ord. Bened., tom. vii., Præf., p. 68.

—Tr.]
(6) This opinion was held by the friends of the Romish court; and in particular by Phil. Bonannus, Numismat. Pontif. Ro-

manor., tom. i., p. 41, &c.

(7) See the remarks of Franc. Pagi, Breviarium Pontif. Romanor., tom. ii., p. 260; tom. iii., p. 30; and of Arm. de la Chapelle, Bibliotheque Angloise, tom. x., p. 105, and Jo. Mabillon, Præf. ad Sæcul. v., Actor. SS. ord. Bened., p. lvii., &c. [The word canon in the middle ages, denoted in general a rerister or a matriculation roll, and in a more limited sense a list of the saints; and to canonize a person was, to enrol his name in this book or register of the saints. In the earlier times, none were recognised as saints except martyrs and confessors. But in the times of ignorance, the stupid people often selected and made for themselves saints, who did not deserve the name. To remedy the evil, it was ordained that no one should be recognised as a saint, till the bishop of the place, after investigation made, should de-

clare him such. This was the practice in Europe, from the seventh century onward. The popes canonized as well as others, but only in their own diocese. But at this time, the chapter of Augsburg saw fit, to request the pope to pronounce their bishop *Ulrich* a saint for all the churches. The bishop of Augsburg who succeeded Ulrich, might have canonized this worthy man for the church of Augsburg; but in that case he would have been honoured only in his own diocese, and not throughout the whole church. The pope complied with the request without much inquiry.—Schl.]
(8) [His book is entitled, de Interpretibus

divinarum litterarum, and may be found in Pez's Thesaur. anecdot. noviss, tom. i., pt. i., p. 1. It was addressed to Solomon, afterwards bishop of Constance, whom it excited to the study not only of the biblical interpreters, but also or the ecclesiastical historians and the writers of biographies of the saints; so that it may be viewed as a guide to the best method of studying theology, agreeably to the taste of those times — Schi 1

selves with Augustine and Gregory the Great, who were in that age regarded as the greatest of theologians. Yet some likewise read Beda and Rabanus Maurus. Moral and practical theology received less attention than in almost any age. If we except some discourses which are extremely meager and dry, and the lives of saints which were composed among the Greeks by Simeon Metaphrastes, and among the Latins by Hubald, Odo, Stephen of Liege, and others, without fidelity and in very bad taste, there remains nothing more in this century that can be placed under the head of practical theology. Nor do we find that any one sought renown,

by polemic writings, or confutations of the enemics of truth.

§ 7. The controversics between the Greeks and Latins, in consequence of the troubles and calamities of the times, were carried on with much less noise than before; but they were not wholly at rest.(9) And those certainly much distort the truth, who maintain that this pernicious discord was healed, and that the Greeks for a time came over to the Latins:(10) although it is true, that the state of the times obliged them occasionally to form a truce, though a deceptive one. The Greeks contended violently among themselves, respecting repeated marriages. The emperor Leo, surnamed the Wise, or the Philosopher, having had no male issue by three successive wives, married a fourth, who was born in humble condition, Zoë Carbinopsina. As such marriages by the canon law of the Greeks were accounted incestuous, the patriarch Nicolaus excluded the emperor from the communion. The emperor, indignant at this, deprived Nicolaus of his office; and put Euthymius into his place, who admitted the emperor indeed to the communion, but resisted the law which the emperor wished to enact allowing of fourth marriages. Hence a schism and great animosity arose among the clergy, some siding with Nicolaus and others with Euthymius. Leo died soon after, and Alexander having deposed Euthymius, restored Nicolaus to his office, who now assailed the character of the deceased emperor with the severest maledictions and execrations, and defended his opinion of the unlawfulness of fourth marriages in the most contentious manner. To put an end to these commotions so dangerous to the Greeks, Constantine Porphyrogenitus the son of Leo, assembled an ecclesiastical council at Constantinople, in the year 920, which prohibited fourth marriages altogether, but allowed third marriages under certain restrictions. The publication of this law restored the public tranquillity.(11) Some other small contests of about the same importance, arose among the Greeks; which indicate their want of discernment, their ignorance of true religion, and how much deference they had for the opinions of the fathers, without exercising their own reason and judgment.

(9) Mich. le Quien, Diss. i. Damascenica, de processione Spiritus S., § 13, p. 12. Pred. Spanheim, de perpetua dissensione ecclesias Orient. et Occident, pt. iv., § vii., Opp., tom. ii., p. 529.

Opp., tom. ii., p. 529.
(10) Leo Allatius, de perpetua consensions ecclesis Orient. et Occident., lib. ii., cap. vii., viii., p. 600, &c.

(11) These facts are faithfully collected from Ccdrenus, Leunclavius, (de Jure Graco-Rom., tom. i., p. 104, &c.), Leo Grammaticus, Simeon Logothetes, and other writers of Byzantine history.

BOOK III.—CENTURY X.—PART II.—CHAP. II.

tiff should be created without the knowledge and consent of the emperor: and this regulation continued, as all admit, from his time till the end of the century. And this emperor as well as his son and grandson of the same name, held uniformly their right of supremacy over the city Rome and its territory, as well as over the Roman pontiff; as is demonstrable by many examples. And the more intelligent bishops likewise, of France, Germany, and Italy, were on their guard throughout the century, to prevent the Romish bishop from arrogating to himself alone legislative power in the church. But still the pontiffs sometimes openly and directly, and sometimes by stratagems, invaded the rights both of emperors and kings, and likewise of the bishops; (13) and there were some among the bishops, who were their adulators and favoured their designs. It has been observed by learned men, that there were bishops in this century, though never before, who called the pontiffs bishops of the world instead of bishops of Rome; and that some even among the French clergy conceded, what had never been heard of, that bishops receive all their power from God indeed, but only through St. Peter. (14)

§ 9. The inferior bishops eagerly copied after the example of the principal bishop, by labouring to extend their authority. From the times of Charlemagne and his sons, many bishops and abbots had obtained for their tenants and estates, exemption from the jurisdiction of the counts and other magistrates, and moreover from all imposts and taxes. But in this century they laboured to obtain also civil jurisdiction over the cities and districts of country subject to them, and coveted the functions of dukes, marquises, and counts. (15) For whereas violent contests respecting jurisdiction and other things, frequently sprung up between the dukes, the govern-

the apostolic see, and subject only to it. The great lords in the mean time, exercised sovereign power in ecclesiastical things unrestrained, in Spain, in Germany, in England, in Italy, in Hungary, &c. The German churches possessed also the right of electing their own bishops; and the popes acknowledged the right of the German kings to give investiture to their bishops. See Harduin's Concilia, tom. vi., pt. i., p. 153, &c., where pope John X. says explicitly: Cum prisca consuetudo vigeat, ut nultus alicui clerico episcopatum conferre debeat, nisi rex, cui divinitus sceptra collata sunt—hoc nullo modo esse potest, ut absque regali praceptione in qualibet parochia Episcopus sit consecratus.—Schl.]

(13) Examples are adduced, in the Histoire du droit ecclesiastique François, tom. t., p. 217, ed. in 8vo.

(14) The Benedictine monks, in Histoire litteraire de la France, tom. vi., p. 78, 79,

(15) [Among these may be reckoned the regulation of tolls and coinage, which some of them obtained. Thus, for example, the archbishopric of Treves obtained these rights from king Lewis, A.D. 902. See Brower's Annal Trevir., lib. ix., and Köhler's Reich-

shistorie, p. 54.-And in the year 946, the emperor Otto bestowed on the monastery of Gemblours the control of the market and of coinage, the free election of their own abbots and advocates, and the right of erecting fortifications. See Mabillon, Annal. Ord. S. Bened., tom. iii., p. 485, 486. In like manner, Otto II. conferred on Milo bishop of Minden, the right of coining money. Chron. episco. Mindens., p. 166, 167, in Leibnutz's Scriptores Brunsw., tom. ii. And likewise Adaldag archbishop of Hamburg, received from the munificence of Otto great power, and direct civil dominion, namely the judi-cial power, the right to levy tolls and to coin money, and in short whatever related to the royal finance, to the exclusion of all royal functionaries from these affairs. See Lambecius, Orig. Hamburg., p. 10, 11. Pagi, Crit. ad Baron. Annal., ann. 988, § 1, 2.— Schl. Pagi also tells us, (from Witichind, lib. i., and the Chron. Belgic. Magn.), that similar powers were granted by Otto I. to the archbishop of Cologne and Mentz, and to the bishopric of Spire and Minden. He adds however, that it was not lawful for bishops to preside personally in the temperal courts, but only by their deputies. - Tr.]

ors of cities, or the counts and marquises, on the one hand, and the bishops on the other, these latter taking advantage of favourable occasions, left no means unattempted to secure to themselves those high offices; and the kings and emperors not unfrequently granted their petitions, sometimes in order to put an end to the contentions and broils among the civil and military magistrates, sometimes from their reverence for religion, and sometimes with a view to augment their own power by means of the bishops. And hence it was, that from this time onward, so many bishops and abbots were to be seen sustaining characters entirely foreign from their sacred functions, and enjoying the rank of dukes, marquises, counts, and viscounts.(16)

- § 10. Besides their ignorance which was extreme, (17) the body of the Latin clergy were chargeable with two great vices, which are deplored by most of the writers of those times; namely, concubinage and simony. In the first place, not only the priests but the monks also, every where connected themselves with women, some indeed in a lawful way, but others in an unlawful manner; and with these wives and concubines and the children born of them, they squandered the property of the church. (18) In the next place, there was scarcely any such thing, as the regular and canonical election of bishops and abbots; but the kings, princes, and nobles, either conferred the sacred offices on their friends and ministers for whom they had partiality, or sold them to the highest bidders. (19) And hence, frequently men the most unfit and flagitious, sometimes soldiers, civil magistrates, and counts, were invested with spiritual offices of the highest dignity and influence. In the following century, Gregory VII. endeavoured to cure both of these evils.
- § 11. Among the Greek and Oriental monks there was more appearance of religion and decorum, but among the Latin monks at the begin-

(16) Ludov. Thomassin, in his Disciplina have a written exposition of the Creed and ecclesize vetus et nova, tom. iii., lib. i., cap. 28, p. 89, has collected much matter, in order to evince that the functions of dukes and counts were sustained by bishops as early as the ninth century. And some of the bish-ope pretend to trace the origin of their secular power back to the eighth century. But I greatly mistake, if any indubitable instance can be produced of earlier date than the tenth

(17) Ratherius, in his Itinerarium, (published by Dachier, Spicileg., tom. i., p. 381), says of the priests of Verona: sciscitatus de fide illorum, inveni plurimos neque ipsum sapere symbolum, qui fuisse creditur Apostolorum. [The same writer gives us (p. 376) a copy of the charge which he issued to the presbyters of his diocese, Verona. In this charge he requires all priests to be able to repeat the three creeds, namely the Apostles', the Nicene, and the Athanasian; and moreover to come severally and repeat them before him. He also calls upon them, to consider why the Lord's day is so named; and if they do not know, to make inquiry and learn. He likewise directs each of them to

the Lord's prayer, and to make himself so far master of both as to be able to explain or at least to repeat them to his flock; and to understand well, or at least he able to repeat correctly the prayers and the office of the mass; and he expressed his wish, that they might be able not only to read the lessons called the Epistle and the Gospel, but also to give a literal explanation of them. -Tr.]

(18) That this custom commenced in the beginning of this century, appears from Orderic Vitalis and others, and particularly from an epistle of Mantio, bishop of Chelons; published by Jo. Mabillon, Analecta veter., p. 429, ed. nova. Of the Italian monks, who supported wives and concubines and thus misused the church property, see Hugo, de monasterii Farfensis destructions; in Muratori's Antiqq. Ital. medii zvi, tom. vi., p. 278, &c.

(19) Very noticeable examples and testimonies may be seen in the Gallia Christiana, tom. i., p. 23, 37, tom. ii., p. 173, 179. See also Abbo's Apologeticum; subjoined to the Codex Canon. Pithoei, p. 398; and Mabillon, Annales Bened., tom. v., and others.

ning of this century, discipline was so low, that most of them did not even know that the rule they had bound themselves to follow, was called the rule of St. Benedict. To this evil a remedy not altogether unsuccessful was applied by Odo, a French nobleman, who was a learned and devout man according to the standard of that age. Being made abbot of Clugni, in Burgundia a province of France, after the death of Berno, A.D. 927, he not only obliged his monks to live according to their rule, but likewise bound them to observe additional rites and regulations, which had an air of sanctity but were in reality trivial, as well as onerous and inconvenient. (20) This new form of monastic life procured for its author great fame and honour, and in a short time it was propagated over all Europe. For very many of the ancient monasteries in France, Germany, Italy, Britain, and Spain, adopted the discipline of Clugni; and the new monasteries that were erected, were by their founders subjected to the same discipline. Thus was formed in the next century the venerable order of Clugni, or that body of associated Cluniacensians, which was so widely extended and so renowned for its wealth and power. (21)

§ 12. The more distinguished writers of this century are easily enumerated. Among the Greeks was Simeon Magister, chancellor of Constantinople. He transcribed the earlier written lives of the Saints, for the sake of giving them a better form, and clothing them in a better style; for which he obtained the surname of Metaphrastes. (22) But in digesting, pol-

(20) See Jo. Mabillon, Annales Bened., tom. iii., p. 386, &c., and Prafatio ad Acta Sanctor. ord. Bened., sæcul. v., p. xxvi., &c. Mabillon treats largely of Berno, the first abbot of Ctugni and the founder of the order of Clugni, in his Acta Sanctor. ord. Bened., sæc. v., p. 66, and of Odo., ibid., p. 122, &c. The general history of the order of Clugni, is neatly written by Hipp. Helyot, Histoire des Ordres religieuses, tom. v., p. 184, &c. The present state of Clugni is described by Martene, Voyage litter. de deux Benedictins, pt. i., p. 227, &c.

(21) I am mistaken, if most of the writers on ecclesiastical history have not misapprehended the import of the word order, as applied to the Cluniacensians, Cistersians, and others. For they take it to mean a new monastic institute, or a new sect of monks;

in which they mistake, by confounding the modern use of the term with its ancient meaning. The term order as used by the writers of that age, at first signified merely some particular form of monastic discipline. But from this use of the word, another gradually arose: for the word order denoted a society or association of many monasteries, acknowledging one head and following the same rules of life. The order of Clugni was not a new monastic sect, like the orders of Carthusians, Dominicans, and Franciscans; but it denoted, first, that mode of living which Odo prescribed to the Benedictine monks of Clugni; and then, the whole number of monasteries in different parts of Europe which

(20) See Jo. Mabillon, Annales Bened., embraced the regulations of Clugni, and unim. iii., p. 386, &c., and Prafatio ad Acta ted in a kind of association, of which the abanctor. ord. Bened., szcul. v., p. xxvi., &c. bot of Clugni in France was the head.

(22) See Leo Allatius, de Symeonum scriptis, p. 24, &c. Jo. Bolland, Praefatio ad Acta Sanctorum, Antw., § iii., p. vi., &c. [Simeon Metaphrastes was of noble birth, and a man of both genius and learning. The emperor Leo made him his principal secretary, patrician, logothetes or high chancellor, and master of the palace. He flourished about A.D. 901; and devoted his time, when the business of his offices did not prevent, to the rewriting of the lives of the saints. How many narratives he revised, or composed anew, it is difficult to state; because the religious biographies of subsequent writers have been ascribed to Of the 661 narratives long and short, which have been attributed to him, Leo Allatius supposes 122 are actually of his revision, 444 he attributes to other authors whom he names, and 95 he thinks are not Simeon's, but he cannot ascertain to whom they should be attributed .- Many of the genuine narratives of Simcon have found their way into the large collections of Surius and Bolland; but the greater part of the whole were never printed.—Besides these revised biographies, a number of orations, epistles, and short poems, hymns, &c., are extant as the productions of Simeon. See Cave's Historia Litterar., tom. ii., and Floury, Histoire de l'Eglisc, livre lv., § 31 — Tr.]

ushing, and embellishing these lives of Saints, he is said to have enlarged the original narratives by the addition of many of his own fictions and silly tales. Nicon an Armenian monk, has left us a tract on the religion of the Armenians, which is not contemptible. (23) The two authors of Catenae, Olym. piodorus and Œcumenius, are placed by some in this century; but it is wholly on conjectural grounds. (24) With better reasons, Suidas the famous lexicographer, is placed among the writers of this century. (25) The most distinguished author among the Arabian Christians, was Eutychius bishop of Alexandria; whose Annales and some other writings are still extant. (26) § 13. The best among the Latin writers was Gerbert, or Sylvester II. the Roman pontiff; of whom we have spoken before. (27) The rest deserve no

(23) [Nicon was born in Pontus, and educated in a monastery on the confines of Pontus and Paphlagonia. About the year 961, his abbot sent him out as a Christian missionary; and he travelled in Armenia and various countries of the East, and in Greece. He was accounted a saint, and miracles are related of him. His book de pessima religione Armenorum, in a Latin translation, is extant in the Bibliotheca Patrum.—Tr.]

(24) For an account of Œcumenius of Tricca, see especially Bernh. de Montfau-con, Biblioth. Coislin., p. 274. [Œcumenius, bishop of Tricca in Thrace, is placed in this century, because he quotes Photius who lived in the ninth century, but mentions no later writer. His brief scholia on the Acts of the apostles and on the canonical Epistles, are all borrowed from the fathers and especially from Chrysostom. llis works were printed at Paris, Gr. and Lat., 1631, 2 tomi fol.—Olympiodorus, a Greek monk and deacon of Alexandria, of uncertain age, is author of an exposition of the book of Ecclesiastes; printed, Gr. and Lat., in the Auctuarium Patr. Duceanum, tom. ii., p. 602. The Catena on Job ascribed to him, is more probably the work of Nicctas, in the middle of the next century. It was pubhahed, Gr. and Lat., by Fr. Junius, Lond,

1637, fol.—Tr.]
(25) [That Suidas lived in the latter part of this century, is inferred from his computations in the article 'Adau, which all terminate with the reign of the emperor John Zimisces, who died of poison A.D. 975. His Dictionary, which is a kind of historical and literary encyclopædia, was best published by Kuster, Cambr., 1705, 3 vols. fol.—Tr.]

(26) See Jo. Alb. Fabricius, Bibliographia antiquaria, p. 179, and Euseb. Renau-dot, Historia Patriarch. Alexandr., p. 347. [Eutychius was a native of Egypt, and the melchite or orthodox patriarch of Alexandria, from A.D. 933 to 950. His Arabic name was Said Ibn Batrik, that is Said the son of Batrik. Said signifies Happy,

which in Greek is 'Ευτυχής or Eutychius. He lived unhappily with his flock, and died at the age of 75. His principal work is his Annals, from the creation to A.D. 937: edited by E. Pocock, Arab. and Lat., Oxford, 1658, 4to. He also wrote a history of Sicily, after its conquest by the Saracons; a disputation between the heterodox and Christians, in opposition to the Jacobites, and some medical tracts; all of which still exist in manuscript.

The Greek writers of this century, omitted by Dr. Mosheim, are the following:

John Cameniota, a reader in the church of Thessalonica. When that city was ta-ken and plundered by the Saracens A.D. 904, John was made prisoner, and carried to Tarsus, where he composed a full and interesting History of the destruction of Thessalonica and of his own sufferings. It was published, Gr. and Lat, by Leo Allatius, Symmict., pt. ii., p. 180, and in the Corpus Hist. Byzant., tom. xvi., p. 240, &c.

Hyppolytus of Thebes, who has been confounded with Hyppolytus Portuensis, of the third century. He flourished about A.D. 933. A C tronicon, or a part of one composed by him, was published, Greek and Latin, by Hen. Canisius, Lection. Antiq., tome iii., p. 35. He also, it is probable, composed the brief notices of the twelve apostles, which have gone under the name

of the carlier Hyppolytus.

Moses Bir-Cepha, bishop of Beth-Raman, and supervisor of the churches in the regions of Babylonia. He lived in this century, but in what part of it is uncertain. He composed in Syriac, three Books de Paradiso; of which Andr. Musius published a Latin translation, Antw., 1568, 8vo. This translation is also in the Biblioth. Patr., tom

xvii., p. 456.

Sisinnius, patriarch of Constantinople A. D. 994-997, composed a tract de Nuptiis Consobrinorum; which is in Leunclavius,

Jus Gr. et Rom., lib. iii., p. 197.—Tr.]
(27) [See the preceding chapter, § 7, 8, and note (18), p. 118.—Tr.]

higher character than that of indifferent writers. Odo, who laid the foundation of the Cluniacensian association or order, has left some writings, which have few marks of genius and discernment, but many of superstition. (28) Some tracts of Ratherius of Verona are extant, which indicate a mind of good powers, and imbued with the love of justice and integrity. (29) Atto of Vercelli, composed a tract on ecclesiastical grievances, which throws light on the state of those times. (30) Dunstan an Englishman, compiled for the benefit of monks a Harmony of monastic rules. (31) Aelfric of Canterbury, deserved well of the Anglo-Saxons in Britain, by a variety of tracts. (32) Burchard bishop of Worms, aided the study of canon law, by a volume of Decreta in twenty Books. But he was not the sole compiler; for he was aided by Olbert. (33) Odilo of Lyons, has left us some frigid

(28) Histoire litteraire de la France, tom. vi., p. 229. [His life, written by John one of his intimate friends, in three Books, and the same revised by Nalgod two centuries after, are in Mabillon, Acta Sanctor. ord. Bened., tom. vii., or sæcul. vi., p. 150-199; to which Mabillon prefixed a full account, composed by himself; ibid., p. 124, &c. He was a Frenchman, brought up in the court of William duke of Aquitain, and educated at Tours and Paris. He early bocame a monk, and a great admirer of St. Martin of Tours. From the year 912, till his death in 942, he was engaged in teaching school, presiding in monasteries, making journeys to Rome and Paris, &c., on public business. His works are several legends, concerning St. Martin, St. Mary Magdalen, &c., a life of St. Gerarld count of Orleans, an abridgment of Gregory's Morals on Job, in twenty-five Books, and devotional pieces.

They are all published in the Biblioth. Patr., tom. xvii.— Tr.]

(29) Histoire litteraire de la France, tom. vi., p. 339. [See note (11) on the preceding chapter, p. 117.—Tr.]
(30) Histoire litteraire de la France, tom.

vi., p. 281. [Atto Secundus was a native of Lombardy, a man of learning and virtue, according to the standard of the age. Augustine was his favourite author. He presided over the church of Vercelli from A.D. 945 till his death in 960. His works were republished, more complete, in 2 vols. fol., Vercelli, 1769. They comprise a collection of Canons and ecclesiastical Statutes for the use of his church; de pressuris ecclesiasticis, in three parts; (on the bishops' courts, their ordinations; and de facultatibus ecclesiarum); several Homilies; and a verbal Commentary on the Epistles of Paul. - Tr.]

(31) [St. Dunstan was born in Somerset. educated at Glastonbury, where he became a monk and afterwards abbot. He served several years at court, was bishop of Worcester A.D. 956, bishop of London in 958, and archhishop of Canterbury from 961 to 988. He

was a most zealous promoter of monkery and celibacy, and is reported to have wrought many miracles. His Harmony of monastic rules, in twelve chapters, was published by Reiner, as an appendix to his work on the antiquity of the Benedictine order in England, Duaci, 1626, fol. See Hume's Hist. of England, vol. i., ch. ii., p. 94, &c. His life and miracles composed by Osbern, a monk of Canterbury in the eleventh century, with extracts from others, may be seen in Mabil-lon, Acta SS. ord. Bened., tom. vii., or sac-

cul. v., p. 654-715.—Tr.]

(32) [Aelfrie or Elfrie or Alfrie, archbishop of Canterbury from A.D. 996 to 1006, was a monk of Abingdon, and (as Usher supposes) filled several other offices in the church during forty years, before he was made archbishop of Canterbury. Most of the writings generally ascribed to him, are by some ascribed to another monk of the same name, who was made archbishop of York, and died A.D. 1051. See Henry Wharton's Dissert. de duolus Alfricis, in his Anglia Sacra; and Mabillon, Acta Sametor. ord. Bened., tom. viii., p. 61, &c. The works ascribed to Aelfric of Canterbury, are a Biblical History; a Homily on the Body and Blood of Christ; (in which he disproves transubstantiation); an Epistle to Wulfin bishop of Sherburne; another to Wulfstan archbishop of York; a Penitentiary; and an Epistle to Wulfin, on the Ecclesiastical Canons. These have been published, and most of them in Saxon and Latin. Besides these, there exist in MS. a collection of eighty sermons; a Saxon Chronicle, a translation of the canons of the Nicene Council, a translation of St. Gregory's Dialogue, with several lives of monkish saints, all in the Saxon language; also a Latin-Saxon dictionary, a grainmar of the Saxon language: Extracts from Priecian, &c. See Care's Historia Litteraria, vol. ii — Tr.]

(33) See the Chronicon Wormatiense. in

Ludwig's Reliquise Manuscriptor., tom ii.. p. 43, and the Histoire litteraire de la France

sermons, and other things not much better. (34) Of those who wrote histories and annals, this is not the place to treat. (35)

CHAPTER III.

THE HISTORY OF RELIGION AND THEOLOGY.

- 1. The State of Religion.—

 2. Contests respecting Predestination and the Lord's Supper.

 —

 3. Belief that the Day of Judgment was at Hand.

 —

 4. Multitude of the Saints.

 5, 6. The different Branches of Theology neglected.

 7. Controversy between the Greeks and Latins.

 1. The State of Religion.

 2. Contests respecting Predestination and the Lord's Supper.

 3. Belief that the Day of Judgment was at Hand.

 4. Multitude of the Saints.

 7. Controversy between the Greeks and Latins.

 3. Contests respecting Predestination and the Lord's Supper.

 4. Multitude of the Saints.

 5. Contests respecting Predestination and the Lord's Supper.

 5. Contests respecting Predestination and the Lord's Supper.

 6. The different Branches of Theology neglected.

 7. Controversy between the Greeks and Latins.

 8. Controversy between the G
- § 1. That the most important doctrines of Christianity were misunderstood and perverted, and that such doctrines as remained entire were obscured by the addition of the most unsound opinions, is manifest from every writer of this period. The essence of religion was supposed by

tome vii., p. 595, &c. [Burchard a Hessian, was first a monk of Laubes, and then bishop of Worms from A.D. 996 to 1026. He commenced his great work on canon law while in his monastery, and with the aid of his instructer Olbert; but completed it during his episcopate. It was first published at Cologne, 1548, fol., and afterwards in 8vo. Though still in twenty Books, it contains not a sixth part of the original work. Its authority is very small, being compiled without due care, and often from spurious works. The full title of the book is, Magmum Decretorum (or Canonum) Volumen; but it is often cited by the title Decretum; and also by that of Brecardica, or Brocardicorum Opus, from the French and Italian Brocard, i. e., Burchard. See Schroech's Kirchengesch, vol. xxii., p. 414, &c.—Tr.] (34) [St. Odilo was a native of Auvergne,

educated at Clugni, where he became the abbot A.D. 994. He afterwards refused the archbishopric of Lyons; and died abbot of Clugni, A.D. 1049, aged 87 years. His works, as published by Du Chesne in his Bibliotheca Cluniacensis, Paris, 1614, and thence in the Biblioth. Patr., tom. xvii. consist of fourteen sermons on the festal days; a life of St. Maiolus; a life of St. Adelecidis; four Hymns; and some Letters. His own life, written hy his pupil Jotsald, in two Books, is given us by Mabillon, together with a long biographical preface, in the Acta Sanctor. ord. Bened., tom. viii, p. 631-710.

(35) [The Latin writers omitted by Dr. Moskeim, were some of them mere authors of the lives of certain monks and saints. Vol. II.—R

Such were Stephen, abbot of Laubes, and A.D. 903 bishop of Liege; Hubald or Hubald, a French monk who flourished under Charles the Bald, A.D. 916; Gerard, deacon of the cloister of St. Medard A.D. 932; Fridegodus, a monk of Canterbury A.D. 960; and Adso, abbot of Montier en Der, in France, A.D. 980. Most of the others were popes or bishops, who have left us only some epistles. Such were John X., pope A.D. 915–928; Agapetus II., pope A.D. 946–956; John XII., pope A.D. 956–963; John XIII., pope A.D. 965–972; Pilgrim or Percegrine, archbishop of Lorch, A.D. 971–992; Benedict VI., pope A.D. 972–974; Benedict VII., pope A.D. 975–984; John XV., pope A.D. 986–996; and Gregory V., pope A.D. 996–999. To these classes of writers, may be subjoined the two following individuals.

Roswida or Roswitha, a learned and devout nua of Gandersheim in Germany, who flourished about A.D. 980. She understood Greek as well as the Latin, in the latter of which she wrote. Her compositions are all in verse; namely, a Panegyric on Otto the Great, eight Martyrdoms of early Saints, six sacred Comedies, on various subjects but chiefly in praise of the saints; and a Poem on the establishment of her monastery. These were best edited by H. L. Schurzsteisch, Wittemb., 1707, 4to. See Schroech's Kirchengesch., vol. xxi., p. 177, 256.

Heriger or Hariger, abbot of Laubes A.D. 990-1007. He wrote a history of the bishops of Liege; a tract on the body and blood of Christ; and the lives of St. Ursmar, St. Berlendis, and St. Landoald.—Tr.]

both Greeks and Latins to consist in the worship of images, in honouring departed saints, in searching for and preserving sacred relics, and in heaping riches upon the priests and monks. Scarcely an individual ventured to approach God, without first duly placating the images and the saints. And in searching after relics and hoarding them, all were zealous even to phrensy: and if we may believe the monks, nothing was more an object of the divine solicitude than to indicate to doting old women and bareheaded monks, the places where the corpses of holy men were deposited. The fire which burns out the stains remaining on human souls after death, was an object of intense dread to all, nay was more feared than the punishments of hell. For the latter it was supposed might be easily escaped, if they only died rich in the prayers and merits of the priests, or had some saint to intercede for them; but not so the former. And the priests perceiving this dread to conduce much to their advantage, endeavoured by their discourses and by fables and fictitious miracles continually to raise

it higher and higher.
§ 2. The controversics respecting grace and the Lord's supper, which disquieted the preceding century, were at rest in this. For each party, as appears from various testimonies, left the other at liberty either to retain the sentiments they had embraced or to change them. Nor was it an object of much inquiry in this illiterate and thoughtless age, what the theologians believed on these and other subjects. Hence among those who flourished in this age, we find both followers of Augustine and followers of Pelagius; and perhaps as many can be discovered who supposed the real body and blood of Christ were literally present in the cucharist, as there were who either had no established opinion on the subject, or believed the Lord's body to be not present, and to be received in the eucharist only by a holy exercise of the soul.(1) Let no one however ascribe this moderation and forbearance to the wisdom and virtue of the age; it was rather the want of intelligence and knowledge, which rendered them both indisposed and unable to contend on these subjects.

§ 3. Numberless examples and testimonies show, that the whole Christian world was infected with immense superstition. To this were added,

many futile and groundless opinions, fostered by the priests for their own advantage. Among the opinions which dishonoured and disquieted the Latin churches in this century, none produced more excitement than the belief, that the day of final consummation was at hand. This belief was de-

lief, that the day of final consummation was at hand. This belief was derived in the preceding century from the Apocalypse of John, xx., 2, 3, 4,(2)

(1) That the Latin doctors of this century held different opinions, respecting the manner in which the body and blood of Christ are present in the sacred supper, is very clearly attested: nor do the learned among the Roman Catholics, who follow truth rather than party feelings, disavow the fact. That the doctrine of transubstantiation was at this time unknown to the English, has been shown from their public homilies by Rapin de Thoyras, Histoire d'Angleterre, tome i., p. 463. Yet that this doctrine was then received by some of the French and German divines, may be as easily demonstrated.—

4" For a judicious account of the opinions

(1) That the Latin doctors of this century of the Saxon English church concerning the each six of the Saxon English church concerning the eucherist, see Collier's Ecclesiastical History of Great Britain, vol. i., cent. x., p. 204, 266."—Macl.]

early attested: nor do the learned among

(2) ["And he laid hold on the dragon, that old serpent, which is the Devil and Satan, and bound him a thousand years," &c. They understood this to refer to the times of the Christian dispensation. And as Satan was to be loosed after the thousand years, and as the vision proceeds immediately to describe the general judgment, they concluded the world would come to an end about A.D. 1000.—Tr.]

and being advanced by many in this century, it spread over all Europe, and excited immense terror and alarm among the people. For they supposed St. John had explicitly foretold, that after a thousand years from the birth of Christ, Satan would be let loose, Antichrist would appear, and the end of the world would come. Hence immense numbers transferring their property to the churches and monasteries, left all and proceeded to Palestine, where they supposed Christ would descend from heaven to judge the world. Others by a solemn vow consecrating themselves and all they possessed to the churches, the monasteries, and the priests, served them in the character of slaves, performing the daily tasks assigned them: for they hoped the Supreme Judge would be more favourable to them, if they made themselves servants to his servants. Hence also whenever an eclipse of the sun or moon took place, most people betook themselves to caverns and rocks and caves. Very many also gave a large part of their estates to God and the saints; that is, to the priests and monks. And in many places, edifices both sacred and secular were suffered to go to decay, and in some instances actually pulled down, from the expectation that they would no longer be needed. This general delusion was opposed indeed by a few wiser individuals; yet nothing could overcome it, till the century had closed. But when the century ended without any great calamity, the greater part began to understand, that John had not really predicted what they so much feared.(3)

§ 4. The number of the acknowledged saints, i. c., of cardinals in the heavenly court, and ministers of state in the world above, was every where very great. (4) For this age of unparalleled thoughtlessness and superstition, required a host of patrons and guardians. Besides, so great was the wickedness and madness of most people, that the reputation of being a saint, was obtained without much effort. Whoever was by nature rather austere and of coarse manners, or exhibited a vigorous imagination, appeared amid such a profligate multitude as one who had intimate converse with God. The Roman pontiff, who had before begun to assume to himself the right of making new deities, gave the first specimen of the

(3) Almost all the donations of this century, afford evidence of this general delusion in Europe. For the reason assigned for the gift, is generally thus expressed : Appropinquante mundi termino, &c. [i. e., The end of the world being now at hand]. Of the many other proofs of the prevalence of this opinion, which was so profitable to the clergy, I will adduce only one striking passage from Abbo of Fleury, in his Apologeticum adversus Arnulphum, which Fr. Pithocus has subjoined to the Codex Canonum Ecclesise Romanse, p. 401: "When a little boy, (in the tenth century), I heard a public discourse delivered in the church of Paris, concerning the end of the world; that immediately after the thousand years terminated, Antichrist would come; and not long afterwards, the universal judgment would follow. This doctrine I resisted, as far as I was able, from the Gospels, the Apocalypse, and the book of Daniel. At last, my abbot of bless-

ed memory, Richard, very skilfully eradicated the inveterate error respecting the end of the world, after receiving the letter from the Lotharingians which I was to answer. For the rumour had filled nearly the whole world, that when the Annuciation of Mary should fall on Saturday, then, beyond all doubt, the end of the world would take

(4) [Yet it should be remarked, that before the year 994, prayers to the saints and to the virgin Mary, are not mentioned in the canons of the English churches. They are first enjoined in a collection of canons of this date, which is in Wilkins' Concil., tom. i., p. 265. We read however in a circular Epistle of John XV., in the year 993: Sic adoramus et colimus reliquius martyrum et confessorum, ut eum, [Christum], cujus martyres sunt, adoremus—siquis contradicat, Anathema. Harduin's Concil., tom. vi., pt. i., p. 726.—Schl.]

of monks, mechanics, farmers, persons averse from their regular occupa tions, spendthrifts, speculators, prostitutes, boys, girls, servants, malefactors, and the lowest dregs of the idle populace, who hoped to make their fortune. From such troops, what could be expected? Those attached to this camp, were called Crusaders (cruciati); and the enterprise itself was called a Crusade (expeditio cruciata), not only because they professedly were going to rescue the cross of our Lord from the hands of its enemies, but also because they wore upon their right shoulders a white, red, or green

cross made of woollen cloth, and solemnly consecrated. (14)

§ 6. Eight hundred thousand persons therefore, as credible writers inform us, marched from Europe in the year 1096, pursuing different routes and conducted by different leaders, all of whom directed their way to Constantinople, that receiving instructions and aid from Alexius Comnenus the Greek emperor, they might pass over into Asia. The author of the war, Peter the Hermit, girded with a rope, first led on a band of eighty thousand through Hungary and Thrace. But this company, after committing innumerable base deeds, were nearly all destroyed by the Hungarians and Turks.(15) Nor did better fortune attend some other armies of these crusaders; who roamed about like robbers, under unskilful commanders, and plundered and laid waste the countries over which they travelled. Godfrey of Bouillon, duke of Lorrain, a man who may be compared with the greatest heroes of any age,(16) and who was commander-in-chief of the war, with Baldwin his brother, conducted a well-organized body of eighty thousand horse and foot through Germany and Hungary. Another body, under the command of Raymond earl of Toulouse, marched through Slavonia. Robert earl of Flanders, Robert duke of Normandy, (17) and Hugo the Great, brother to Philip king of France, embarked with their forces at Brundisi and Tarento (Brundusium and Tarentum), and landed at Durazzo (Dyra-

nal. Baronii, tom. xv., ad ann. 1410, sect. ix., p. 322, &c., ed. Colon. Jac. Lenfant, Histoire du Concile de Pise, tom. ii., livre v., p. 60, &c. The writers who give account of the Crusades, are enumerated by Jo. Alb. Fabricius, Lux Evangelii toti orbi exoriens, cap. xxx., p. 518. [Most of the original writers, living in or near the times of the Crusades, were collected by Jac. Bongars, in his Gesta Dei per Francos, Hanov., 1611, 2 vols. fol. Of these original writers, the most important are, Robert of Rheims, Baldrich or Baudri of Dol, Raimond of Agile, Albert of Aix, Fulcher or Fulcard of Chartres, and Guibert of Nogent; but especially William bishop of Tyre, and James de Vi-try. To these may be added Marino Sanato of the thirteenth century. The best moderns are said to be I. Bapt. Mailly, Esprit des Croisades, ou Histoire politique et militaire des Guerres enterprises par les Chretiens pour le recouvrement de la Terre Sainte, Paris, 1780, 4 vols. 12mo. Maimbourg, Histoire des Croisades, Paris, 1675, Acc., 4 vols. 12mo. J. C. Mayer, Gesch. der Kreuzzüge, Berlin, 1780, 2 vols. 8vo.

(14) See Abrah. Bzorius, Continuat. An- F. Wilken, Gesch. der Kreuzz., Lips., 1807-17, 3 vols. 8vo. I. Ch. Waken, Gemalde der Kreuzz., Francf., 1808-10, 3 vols. 8vo. A. H. Heeren, Versuch e. Entwickelung d. Folg. d. Kreuzz., (a prize essay), Gotting., 1808, 8vo. The English reader may consult, Gibbon's Hist. of the Decline, &c., ch. lviii., lix. Bower's Lives of the Popes, vol. v. and vi. Mill's History of the Crusades. &c.—Tr.]
(15) [The army under Peter the Hermit,

vented their rage especially against the Jews; whom they either compelled to receive baptism, or put to death with horrid cruelty. The same thing was done by another division in the countries along the Rhine, at Mentz, Cologne, Treves, Worms. and Spier; where, however, the Jews were sometimes protected by the bishops. See the annalist Saxo, ad ann. 1096, in Eccard's Corpus Hist. medii aevi, tom. i., p. 579, &c.

-Schl.]
(16) Of this illustrious hero, the Benedictine monks treat professedly, in the Histoire litteraire de la France, tom. viii , p. 598, &c.

(17) [He was the eldest son of William the Conqueror, king of England.—Tr.1

chium). These were followed by Boamund, duke of Apulia and Calabria, at the head of a numerous and select band of Normans.

§ 7. This army, the greatest since the memory of man, when it arrived at Constantinople, though greatly diminished by various calamities, excited much alarm and not without reason, in the mind of the Greek emperor. But his fears were dispelled, when it had passed the Straits of Gallipolis and landed in Bithynia. The crusaders first besieged Nice, the capital of Bithynia; which was taken in the year 1097. They then proceeded on through Asia Minor into Syria, and in the year 1098 took Antioch [in Syria], which was given with its territory to Boamund duke of Apulia. They also captured Edessa; of which Baldwin the brother of Godfrey of Bouillon, was constituted the sovereign. Finally, in the year 1099, these Latins reduced the city of Jerusalem by their victorious arms. And here the seat of a new kingdom was established, and the above-named Godfrey was declared the first king of Jerusalem. He however refused the title of king, from motives of modesty; and retaining a few soldiers with him, permitted the others to return back to Europe. But this great man died not long after, and left his kingdom to his brother Baldwin, prince of Edessa; who did not hesitate to assume the title of king.

cipal motive for enkindling this holy war was furnished, I conceive, by the corrupted religion of that age. For according to the prevailing views, it was a reproach upon Christians to suffer the land which had been consecrated by the footsteps and the blood of *Christ*, to remain under the power of his enemies; and moreover, a great and essential part of piety to God consisted in pilgrimages to the holy places, which were most hazardous undertakings so long as the Mohammedans should occupy Palestine. To these religious motives, there was added an apprehension that the Turks, who had already subdued a large part of the Greek empire, would march

§ 8. With the Roman pontiffs, and particularly with Urban II. the prin-

who had already subduct a large part of the Greek empire, would maren into Europe, and would in particular assail Italy. Those among the learned who suppose, that the Roman pontiff recommended this terrible war for the sake of extending his own authority, and of weakening the power of the Latin emperors and kings; and that the kings and princes of Europe encouraged it in order to get rid of their powerful and warlike vassals, and to obtain possession of their lands and estates; bring forward indeed plausible conjectures, but they are mere conjectures. (18) Yet af-

(18) The first of these motives ascribed to the pontiffs, is brought forward by many, both Protestants and Catholics, as one not at all to be questioned. See Bened. Accoltus, de Bello sacro in infideles, lib. i., p. 16. Jac. Basnage, Hist. des Eglises Reformées, tom. i., period v., p. 235. Ren. de Vertot, Histoire des Chevalieres de Malthe, tom. i., lib. iii., p. 302, 308; lib. iv., p. 428. Adr. Baillet, Hist. des demelez du Boniface VIII. avec Philip le Bel, p. 76. Hist. du droit Eccles. François, tom. i., p. 296, 299, and many others. But that this supposition has no solid foundation, will be clear to such as consider all the circumstances. The Roman pontiffs could not certainly foresee, that so many princes and people of every class

would march away from Europe to Palestine: neither could they discover beforehand, that these expeditions would be so beneficial to themselves. For all the advantages accruing to the pontiffs and to the clergy from these wars, both the extension of their authority and the increase of their wealth, were not apparent at once and at the commencement of the war; but they gradually developed themselves, being the result rather of accidental circumstances than of design. This single fact shows, that the pontiffs who promoted these wars could have had no thoughts of extending their power by them. It may be added, that the general belief as well as the expectation of the pontiffs, was, that the whole business

terwards, when the pontiffs as well as the kings and princes learned by experience the great advantages resulting to them from these wars, new and additional motives for encouraging them undoubtedly occurred to them, and particularly that of increasing their own power and aggrandizement.

§ 9. But these wars, whether just or unjust, (19) produced immense evils of every sort, both in church and state, and their effects are visible even to

would be accomplished in a single expedition of no long continuance; and that God himself would, by miraculous interpositions, overthrow those enemies of Christianity who ere the unjust possessors of Palestine.-Besides, as soon as Jerusalem was taken, most of the European princes and soldiers returned back to Europe; which the popes surely would not have permitted, if from the continuance of this war they anticipated great accessions to their wealth and power. -But no conjecture on this subject is, in my view, more unfortunate than that which supposes Urban II. to have eagerly pressed forward this holy war, in order to weaken the power of the emperor *Henry* IV., with whom he was in a violent contest respecting the investiture of bishops. The advocates of this conjecture forget, that the first armies which marched against the Mohammedans of Asia, were raised chiefly among the Franks and Normans, and that the Germans who were opposed to Urban II. were at first the most averse from these wars. Other arguments are omitted, for the sake of brevity Nor is the other part of the conjecture, which relates to the kings and princes of Europe, better founded. It has received the appro-bation of Vertot, (Histoire de Malthe, livre iii., p. 309), Boulainvilliers, and other great and eminent men, who think they see farther than others into the court policy of those ages. But these excellent men have no other argument to adduce, but this: many kings, especially of the Franks, were ren-dered more rich and powerful by the death and the misfortunes of those who engaged in these wars; and therefore they craftily gave, not only permission, but also a direct encouragement to these wars. All can see the inconclusiveness of this reasoning We are too prone to ascribe more sagacity and cunning both to the Roman pontiffs and to the kings and princes of those times, than they really possessed; and we too often judge of the causes of transactions by their results; which is a defective and uncertain mode of reasoning. I apprehend that the Roman pontiffs (of whom alone I would speak) obtained their immense aggrandizement, not so much by shrewdly forming plans for enlarging their power, as by dex-terously seizing the opportunities that oc-

(19) The question of the justice of what are called the Crusades, I shall not take upon me to discuss: nor shall I deny that it is, when viewed impartially, an intricate and dubious question. But I wish the reader to be apprized, that there was discussion among Christians as early as the twelfth and thirteenth centuries, respecting the justice or injustice of those holy wars. For the Cathari or Albigenses and the Waldenses, denied their justice. The arguments they used, are collected and refuted by Fr. Moneta, a Dominican writer of the thirteenth century, in his Summa contra Catharos et Waldenses, (which was published a few years ago at Rome, by Richini), lib. v., c. xiii., p. 531, &c. But the arguments of the Cathari against the transmarine expeditions (viam ultramarinam) as they called these wars, had not great weight; nor were the answers of the well-meaning Moneta very solid. An example will make this clear. The Cathari opposed the holy wars, by urging the words of Paul, 1 Cor., x., 32: Give none offence, neither to the Jews, nor to the gentiles, nor to the church of God. By the gentiles, they said, may be understood the Saracens. Therefore European Christians ought not to make war upon the Saracens, lest they should give offence to the gentiles. The answer of Moneta to this singular argument, we will give in his own words: "We read, Gen. xii., 7, that God said to Abraham: To thy seed will I give this land. But we (the Christians of Europe) are the seed of Abraham; as says the apostle to the Galat., iii., 29: To us therefore has that land been given for a possession. Hence, it is the duty of the civil power, to make efforts to put us in possession of that land; and it is the duty of the church, to exhort civil rulers to fulfil their duty."—A rare argument this, truly! But let us hear him out.—"The church does not intend to harm the Saracens, or to kill them; nor have Christian princes any such design. And yet, if they will stand in the way of the swords of the princes, they will be slain. The church of God therefore is without offence, that is, it injures no one in this matter, because it does no one any wrong, but only defends its own rights. Who can deny that here is ingenuity!

the present day. Europe was deprived of more than half of its population, and immense sums of money were exported to foreign countries; and very many families previously opulent and powerful, either became extinct, or were reduced to extreme poverty; for the heads of families, in order to defray the expense of their expedition, either mortgaged or sold their territories, possessions, and estates: (20) while others imposed such intolerable burdens upon their vassals and tenants, as obliged them to abandon their houses and lands and assume themselves the badge of the cross. A vast derangement of society, and a subversion of every thing, took place throughout Europe; not to mention the robberies, murders, and destructions of life and property every where committed with impunity, by these soldiers of God and Jesus Christ as they were called, and the new and often very grievous privileges and prerogatives, to which these wars gave occasion. (21)

§ 10. These wars were no less prejudicial to the church and to religion. The power and greatness of the Roman pontiffs were greatly advanced by them; and the wealth of the churches and monasteries was, in many ways, much augmented. (22) Moreover as bishops and abbots in great numbers forsook their charges and travelled into Asia, the priests and monks lived

(20) Many and very memorable examples of this, occur in ancient records. Robert duke of Normandy, mortgaged to his brother William king of England, the duchy of Normandy, to enable him to perform his expedition to Palestine. See Matthew Paris, Historia major, lib. i., p. 24. &c. Odo viscount of Bourges, sold his territory to the king of France. See the Gallia Christiana, by the Benedictines, tom. ii., p. 45. For more examples, see Car. du Fresne, adnott. ad Joinvillii vitam Ludovici S., p. 52. Boulainvilliers, sur l'origine et les droits de la Noblesse; in Molet's Memoires de litter, et de l'Histoire, tome 1x., part i., p. 68. Jo. Geo. Cramer, de juribus et praerogativis Nobilitatis, tom. i., p. 81, 409. From the time therefore of these wars, very many estates of the nobility in all parts of Europe, becamo the property of the kings and more powerful princes, or of the priests and monks, or of private citizens of inferior rank.

(21) Those who took the badge of crusaders, acquired extraordinary rights and privileges, and such as were injurious to other citizens. Of these the Jurists may properly treat. I will only observe, that hence it became customary, whenever a person would contract a loan, or buy, or sell, or enter into any civil compact, to require of him to renounce the privileges of a crusader, whether already acquired, or yet future, (privilegio crucis sumptae ac sumendae renunciare). See Le Beuf, Memoires sur l'Hist. d'Auxerre, Append., tome ii., p. 292.

erre, Append., tome ii., p. 292.
(22) The accessions to the wealth and the power of the Roman pontiffs, arising from these wars, were too numerous and various

to be conveniently enumerated here particularly. And not only the visible head of the church, but likewise the church universal, augmented its power and resources by means of these wars. For they who assumed the cross, as they were about to place their lives in great jeopardy, conducted as men do when about to die. They therefore generally made their wills; and in them they gave a part of their property to a church or monastery, in order to secure the favour of God. Plessis, Histoire de Meaux, tome ii., p. 76, 79, 141. Gallia Christiana, tom. ii., p. 138, 139. Le Beuf, Memoires pour l'Histoire d'Auxerre, toine it., Append., p. 31. Du Fresne, Adnott. ad vitam Ludovici Saneti, p. 52. Numerous examples of such pious donations, are to be found in ancient records. -Those who had controversies with priests or monks, very commonly abandoned their cause or lawsuit, and vielded up the property in controversy. Those who had themselves seized on property of the churches or convents, or were told that their ancestors had done some wrong to the priests, freely restored what they had taken, and often with additions, and compensated by their donations for the injuries done whether real or imaginary. See Du Fresne, l. c., p. 52. [In general, the Crusades were a rich mine for the popes. Whoever became a knight of the s, became subject to the pope, and was no longer subject to the secular power of his temporal lord. Whoever had taken the vow to march to the Holy Land, and afterwards wished to be released from it, could purchase an exemption from the pope, who gave such dispensations. &c.—Schl.]

Vol. II.—T

without restraints, and addicted themselves freely to every vice. Superstition also, previously extravagant, now increased greatly among the Latins. For the long list of tutelary saints was amplified with new and often fictitious saints of Greek and Syrian origin, before unknown to the Europeans; (23) and an immense number of relics, generally of a ridiculous character, were imported to enrich our churches and chapels. For every one that returned home from Asia, brought with him as the richest treasure, the sacred relics which he had purchased at a high price of the fraudulent Greeks and Syrians; and committed them to the careful charge of some church, or of the members of his own family. (24)

(23) The Roman Catholics themselves acknowledge, that in the time of the Crusades, many saints before unknown to the Latins, were brought from Greece and the East into Europe, and were thenceforth worshipped most religiously. And among these new spiritual guardians are some, of whose lives and history there is the greatest reason to doubt. For example, St. Catharine was introduced into Europe from Syria; as is admitted by Cas. Baronius, ad Martyrol. Rom., p. 728, by Geo. Cassander, Scholia ad hymnos ecclesiae, in his Opp., Paris, 1616, fol., p. 278, 279. Yet it is very doubtful, whether this Catharine the patroness of learned men, ever existed.

(24) The sacred treasures of relies, which the French, Germans, Britons, and other nations of Europe formerly preserved with such care, and which are still exhibited with reverence, are not more ancient than the times of the Crusades, and were purchased at a great price by kings, princes, and other distinguished persons, of the Greeks and Syrians. But that these avaricious and fraudulent dealers imposed upon the pious credulity of the Latins, the most candid judges will not doubt. Richard king of England, in the year 1191, purchased of Saladin the noted Mohammedan sultan, all the relies at Jerusalem. See Matthew Paris, Hist. major, p. 138; who also tells us (p. 666), that the Dominicans brought from Palestine wilute stone, on which Christ had impressed the prints of his feet. The Geneese pos-

sess, as a present from Baldwin the second king of Jerusalem, the dish from which Christ ate the paschal lamb with his disciples at his last supper. And this singular monument of ancient devotion, is ridiculed by Jo. Baptist Labat, Voyages en Espagne et en Italie, tome ii, p. 63. Respecting the great mass of relics brought from Palestine to France, by St. Lewis the French king, sec Joinville's Life of St. Lewis, edited by Du Fresne; Plessis, Histoire de l'Eglise de Meaux, tome i...p. 120. Lancelot, Memoires pour la vie de l'Abbé de S. Cyran, tome ii.., p. 175. Christ's pocket-handkerchief, which is held sacred at Besançon, was brought from Palestine to Besançon by a Christian Jewess. See Jo. Jac. Chiflet, Vesontium, part ii., p. 108, and, de linteis Christi sepulcralibus, cap. ix., p. 50. For other examples, see Antonius Matthaus, Analecta veteriaevi, tom. ii., p. 677. Jo. Mabillon, Annales Benedict., tom. vi., p. 52, and especially, Jo. Jac. Chiflet, Crisis historiae de linteis Christi sepulcralibus, cap. ix., x., p. 50, &c. Among other things, Chiflet says, p. 59, Sciendum est, vigente immani et barbara Turcarum persecutione, et imminente Christianae religionis in Oriente naufragio, educta e sacrariis et per Christianos quovis modo recondita Ecclesiarum pignora. . Hisce plane divinis opibus illecti prae aliis Galli, sacra Λείψανα qua vi. qua pretio a detinentibus hac illac extorserunt. And this learned writer brings many examples, as



ADVERSE EVENTS.

CHAPTER II.

ADVERSE EVENTS IN THE HISTORY OF THE CHURCH.

- ♦ 1. Sufferings of Christians from the Saracens and Turks, in the East.—♦ 2. Also in the West.
- § 1. The principal sufferings of the Christians in this century, were from the Saracens, or from the Turks, who were equally the enemies of both Saracens and Christians. The Saracens though at war among themselves, and at the same time unable to arrest the daily encroachments of the Turks upon them, persecuted their Christian subjects in a most cruel manner, putting some to death, mutilating others, and plundering others of all their property. The Turks not only pressed hard upon the Saracens, but also subjugated the fairest provinces of the Greek empire along the Euxine Sea, and ravaged the remaining provinces with their perpetual incursions. Nor were the Greeks able to oppose their desolating progress, being miserably distracted with intestine discords, and so exhausted in their finances that they could neither raise forces nor afford them pay and support when raised.
- § 2. In Spain the Saracens seduced a large portion of the Christians, by rewards, by marriages, and by compacts, to embrace the Mohammedan taith.(1) And they would doubtless have gradually induced most of their subjects to apostatize from Christianity, had they not been weakened by the loss of various battles with the Christian kings of Aragon and Castile, especially with Ferdinand I. of Aragon, and by the conquest of a large part of the territories subject to them.(2) Among the Danes, Hungarians, and other nations, those who still adhered to their ancient superstitions, (and there were many of this description among those nations,) very cruelly persecuted their fellow-citizens, as well as the neighbouring nations who professed Christianity. To suppress this cruelty, the Christian princes in one place and another, made it a capital crime for their subjects to continue to worship the gods of their ancestors. And this severity was undoubtedly more efficacious for extinguishing the inveterate idolatry, than the instructions given by persons who did not understand the nature of Christianity, and who dishonoured its purity by their corrupt morals and their superstitious practices. The still unconverted European nations of this period, the Prussians, the Lithuanians, the Slavonians, the Obotriti, and others inhabiting the lower parts of Germany, continued to harass the neighbouring Christians with perpetual wars and incursions, and cruelly to destroy the lives of many.(3)
- (1) Jo. Hen. Hottinger, Historia eccles., saecul. xi., sect. ii., p. 452. Mich. Geddes, History of the expulsion of the Moriscoes out of Spain; published among his Miscellaneous Tracts, vol. i., p. 104, &c.
- laneous Tracts, vol. i., p. 104, &c.
 (2) These wars between the Christian kings of Spain and the Mohammedans or Moors, are described by the Spanish historisms, Jo. Mariana and Jo. Ferreras.
- (3) Helmold, Chronicon Siavor., lib. i., cap. xv., p. 52, &c. Adam Bremensis, Histor., lib. ii., cap. xxvii. [Among these nations, many persons had once professed Christianity, but on account of the number-less taxes laid upon them, particularly by the clergy, and the cruckty of the Christian magistrates, they returned to paganism again, and then persecuted the Christians without

148

PART II.

THE INTERNAL HISTORY OF THE CHURCH.

CHAPTER J.

THE HISTORY OF LEARNING AND SCIENCE.

- § 1. State of Learning among the Greeks.—

 § 2. Their most celebrated Scholars.—

 § 3. State of Learning in the West.—

 § 4. Schools opened in various Places.—

 § 5. The Sciences taught in these Schools.—

 § 6, 7. Dialectics in high repute.—

 § 8, 9. Disputes among the Logicians. Nominalists and Realists.
- § 1. The calamitous state of the Greek empire, allowed no progress of literature and science among the Greeks. The Turks as well as the Saracens, were continually divesting the empire of some portion of its glory and power; and what they left inviolate, the civil discords, the frequent insurrections, and the violent dethronement of emperors, gradually wasted and destroyed. Yet there was here and there an individual that cherished and encouraged the liberal arts, both among the emperors, (as Alexius Commenus), and among the patriarchs and bishops. Nor would the controversies of the Greeks with the Latins, allow the former to spurn at all cultivation of the understanding and all love of learning. Owing to these causes, the Greeks of this century were not entirely destitute of men respectable for their learning and intellectual culture.
- § 2. I omit the names of their poets, rhetoricians, and grammarians; who, if not the best, were at least tolerable. Among their historians, Leo the Grammarian, (1) John Scylitzes, (2) Cedrenus, (3) and some others, are not to be passed by in silence; although they adhered to the fabulous stories of their countrymen, and were not free from partiality. Michael Psellus, a man in high reputation, was a pattern of excellence in all the learning and science of his age. He also laboured to excite his countrymen to the study of philosophy, and particularly of Aristotelian philosophy,

mercy. Thus Helmold (lib. i., cap. 16, 24, 25) and Adam Bremensis (lib. ii., cap. 32) inform us, particularly in regard to the Slavonians.—Schl.]

(1) [He was the continuator of Theophanes' Chronicle, from A.D. 813 to 1013, the

(1) [He was the continuator of Theophanee' Chronicle, from A.D. 813 to 1013, the time when he is supposed to have lived and wrote. His work was published, Gr. and Lat., subjoined to Theophanes, ed. Combefis, Paris, 1655, fol., and in the Corpus Hist. Byzantinae, tom. vi., p. 355-404.—Tr.]

(2) [John Scylitzes, a civilian, and Curopalates at Constantinople. He wrote a History of transactions in the East, from A.D. 811 to 1057, and afterwards continued it to A.D. 1081. The whole was published in a

Latin translation, by J. B. Gabe, Venice, 1570, fol., and the latter part in Gr, by P. Goar, Paris, 1648, fol.; also in the Corpus Hist. Byzant., tom. viii., p. 631-675.—Tr.]

(3) [George Cedrenus, a Greek monk, compiled a chronicle, extending from the creation to A.D. 1057. It is a mere compilation or transcript from George Syncellus, prior to the reign of Diocletian; then from Theophanes, to A.D. 813; and lastly, from John Scylitzes, to A.D. 1057. It was first published, Gr and Lat., by Hylander, Basil, 1566, fol., and afterwards, much better, and with notes, by Fabrotus and Jac. Goar. Paris, 1847, fol.; also in the Corpus Historiae Byzantinae, tom. viii., p. 1-829.—Tr.?

which he attempted to explain and recommend by various productions. (4) Among the Arabians, the love of science still flourished; as is manifest from those among them, who in this age excelled in the sciences of medicine, astronomy, and mathematics. (5)

§ 3. In the West, learning revived in some measure, among those devoted to a solitary life or the monks and the priests. For other people and especially the nobles and the great, despised learning and science, with the exception of such as devoted themselves to the church or aspired to sacred offices. Schools flourished here and there in Italy, after the middle of the century; and a number of learned men acquired reputation as authors and instructers. Some of these afterwards removed to France, and especially to Normandy, and there taught the youth devoted to the service of the church.(6) The French, while they admit that they were indebted in a degree to learned men who came from Italy, produce also a respectable list of their own citizens who cultivated and advanced learning in this age; and they name quite a number of schools, which were distinguished by the fame of their teachers and the multitude of their students. (7) And it is unquestionable, that the French paid great attention to letters and the arts, and that their country abounded in learned men, while the greatest part of Italy was still sunk in ignorance. For Robert king of France, the son of Hugh Capet, and a pupil of Gerbert or Sylvester II., was himself a learned man, and a great patron of learning and learned men. His reign terminated in the year 1031, and his great zeal for the advancement of the arts and learning of every kind, was not unsuccessful (8) The Normans from France, after they obtained possession of the lower provinces of Italy, (Apulia, Calabria, and Sicily), diffused the light of science and literature over those countries. To the same people belongs the honour of restoring tearning in England. For William the Conqueror, duke of Normandy, a man of discernment and the great Mæcenas of his time, when he had conquered England in the year 1066, made commendable efforts by inviting learned men from Normandy and elsewhere, to banish from the country

(4) See Leo Allatius, Diatriba de Psellis, p. 14, ed. Fabricius. [Michael Psellus Junior, was of noble birth, a senator at Constantinople, tutor to Michael Ducas afterwards emperor. He retired to a monastery about A.D. 1077, and died not long after. He wrote a metrical paraphrase and a prose commentary on the Canticles, a tract on the Trinity and the person of Christ, tracts on virtue and vice, on Tantalus and Circe, on the Sphinx, on the Chaldaic oracles, on the faculties of the soul, on diet, on the virtues of stones, on factitious gold, on food and regimen; notes on portions of Gregory Naaianzen, and on the eight Books of Aristotle's physics; a paraphrase on Aristotle περὶ έρpapela; a panegyric on Simeon Metaphras-tes; some law tracts; and on the ecclesiestical canons, on the four branches of mathematics, (arithmetic, music, geometry, and astronomy), several philosophical tracts, &c., de. Many of his pieces were never printd; and most of those published, were pub**liebed** separately.—Tr]

(5) Elmacin, Historia Saracen., p. 281 Jo. Henr. Holtinger, Historia eccles., saccul. xi, p. 449, &c.

(6) See Muratori, Antiqq. Ital. medii aevi, tom. iii., p. 871. Giannone, Histoire de Naples, tom. ii., p. 148.

(7) See the Benedictine monks, Histoire litteraire de la France, tom. vii., Introduction, passim. Casar Egasse de Boulay, Historia Acad. Paris., tom. i., p. 355, &c. Le Beuf, Diss. sur l'etat des sciences en France, depuis la mort du roi Robert, &c., which is published among his Dissertations sur l'Histoire Eccles. et civile de Paris, tom. ii., p. 1, &c. [Among their monastie schools, that of Bec in Normandy, taught by Lanfranc and Anselm, was particularly celebrated; and among their cpiscopal schoola, were those of Rheims, Liege, Orleans, Tours, Angers, and Chartres.—Schl.]

(8) See Daniel, Histoire de la France, tom. iii., p. 58. Boulay, Hist. Acad. Paris., tom. i., p. 636, et passim.

barbarism and ignorance, those fruitful sources of so many evils. (9) For those heroic Normans, who had been so ferocious and hostile to all learning before they embraced Christianity, imbibed after their conversion a

very high regard both for religion and for learning.

§ 4. The thirst for knowledge which gradually spread among the more civilized nations of Europe, was attended by this consequence, that more schools were opened, and in various places better teachers were placed over them. Until the commencement of this century, the only schools in Europe were those attached to the monasteries and the cathedral churches, and the only teachers of secular as well as sacred learning, were the Benedictine monks. But in the beginning of this century, other priests and men of learning undertook the instruction of youth, in various cities of France and Italy; and they not only taught more branches of science than the monks, but they adopted a happier method of inculcating some of the branches before taught. Among these new teachers, those were the most distinguished, who either studied in the schools of the Saracens in Spain, (which was a very common thing in this age with such as aspired after a superior education), or at least read the books of the Arabians, many of which were translated into Latin. For such masters taught philosophy, mathematics, medicine, astronomy, and the kindred sciences, in a more learned and solid manner, than they were taught by the monks and by those trained in monastic schools. For the science of medicine, the school of Salerno in the kingdom of Naples, was particularly famous in this century; and to this school medical students resorted from most of the countries of Europe. But all the medical knowledge possessed by the teachers at Salerno, was derived from the schools of the Saracens in Spain and Africa, and from the medical works of the Arabs.(10) From the same schools and books, and at the same time, nearly all the nations of Europe derived those futile arts of predicting the fortunes of men by the stars, by the countenance, and by the appearance of the hands, which in the progress of time acquired such an extensive currency and influence.

§ 5. In most of the schools, the so called seven liberal arts were taught. The pupil commenced with grammar; then proceeded to rhetoric; and afterwards to logic or dialectics. Having thus mastered the Trivium as it was called, those who aspired to greater attainments, proceeded with slow steps through the *Quadrivium*,(11) to the honour of perfectly learned men. But this course of study, adopted in all the schools of the West, was not a little changed after the middle of this century. For logic, (which included metaphysics, at least in part), having been improved by the reflection and skill of certain close thinkers, and being taught more fully and acutely, acquired such an ascendency in the minds of the majority, that they neglect. ed grammar, rhetoric, and the other sciences both the elegant and the ab-

Matthew Paris, (Historia major, lib. i., p. 4, ed. Watts), "before the time of William, were so illiterate, that one who understood grammar, was looked upon with astonish-

(10) Muratori, Antiquit. Ital. medii zevi, tom. iii., p. 985, &c. Giannone, Histoire de Naples, tom. ii., p. 151. Jo. Friend.

(9) See the Histoire litter de la France, History of Physic from the time of Galen, viii., p. 171. "The English," says Lond., 1726, 8vo. And who does not know, that the Schola Salernitana or rules for preserving health, was written in this age by the physicians of Salerno, at the request of the king of England?

(11) The Quadrivium embraced arith metic, music, geometry, and astronomy.- struse, and devoted their whole lives to dialectics or to logical and metaphysical discussions. For whoever was well acquainted with dialectics, or what we call logic and metaphysics, was supposed to possess learning enough, and to lose nothing by being ignorant of all other branches of learn. ing.(12) And hence arose that contempt for the languages, for eloquence and the other branches of polite learning, and that gross barbarism, which prevailed for several centuries in the occidental schools, and which had a

corrupting influence on theology as well as philosophy.

§ 6. In this age, the philosophy of the Latins was confined wholly to what they called dialectics; and the other branches of philosophy were unknown even by name. (13) Moreover their dialectics was miserably dry and barren, so long as it was taught either from the work on the ten Categories, falsely attributed to Augustine, or from the Introductions to Aristotle by Porphyry and Averroes. Yet in the former part of this century, the schools had no other guide in this science; and the teachers had neither the courage nor the skill, to expand and improve the precepts contained in these works. But after the middle of the century, dialectics assumed a new aspect first in France. For some of the works of Aristotle being introduced into France from the schools of the Saracens in Spain, certain eminent geniuses, as Berengarius, Roscelin, Hildebert, and afterwards Gilbert of Porretta, Abelard, and others, following the guidance of Aristotle, laboured to extend and perfect the science.

§ 7. None however obtained greater fame, by their attempts to improve the science of dialectics and render it practically useful, than Lanfranc an

(12) See the citations in Boulay's Histo- inept! or crude and unphilosophical!-To ria Acad. Paris., tom. i., p. 408, 409, 511, 612. To show how true the vulgar maxim is, that there is nothing new under the sun, I here subjoin a passage from the Metalogi-cum of John of Salisbury, a writer of no contemptible abilities, lib. i., cap. iii., p. 741, ed. Lugd. Bat., 1639, 8vo. "The poets and historians were held in contempt; and if any one studied the works of the ancients, he was pointed at and ridiculed by everybody, as being more stupid than the ass of Arcadia, and more senseless than lead or a For every one devoted himself exclusively to his own discoveries, or those of his master."—" Thus men became at once, consummate philosophers; for the illiterate novice did not usually continue longer at school, than the time it takes young birds to become fledged."—" But what were the things taught by these new doctors, who spent more sleeping hours than waking ones in the study of philosophy! Lo, all things became new: grammar was quite another thing; dialectics assumed a new form; rhetoric was held in contempt; and a new course for the whole quadrivium was got up, derived from the very sanctuary of philosophy, all former rules and principles being discarded. They talked only of suitableness. (convenientia), and reason:—the proof! (resounded from every mouth)—and, sery

say or do any thing suitably and rationally, was thought to be impossible, without the express statement of the suitableness and reason of it." The author says more on the same subject, for which see his work.—[The latter part of the extract above, is very obscure in the original Latin, at least when thus deprived of light from the context. The translation here given, is not offered with great confidence.—Tr.]

(13) In the writings of this age we find mention indeed of many philosophers: e.g., Manegold the philosopher, Adalard the philosopher, and many more. But it would mislead us, to attribute to the term the meaning it had anciently among the Greeks and Romans, and which it now has. In the style of the middle ages, a philosopher is a learned or literary man. And this title was given to the interpreters of Scripture, though ignorant of everything which is properly called philosophy. The Chronicon Salernitanum, (in Muratori's Scriptores rerum Italicar., tom. ii., pt. ii., c. cxxiv., p. 265), states that there were thirty-two philosophers at Benevento, in the tenth century; at which time the light of science scarcely glimmered in Italy. But what follows this statement, shows that the writer intended to designate grammarians, and persons having some knowledge of the liberal arts.

Italian, who was promoted from the abbacy of St. Stephen in Caen, to the archbishopric of Canterbury in England; Anselm, whose last office was likewise archbishop of Canterbury; and Odo who became bishop of Cambray. The first of these men was so distinguished in this science, that he was commonly called the Dialectician; and he applied the principles of the science with much acuteness, to the decision of the controversy with his rival Berengarius, respecting the Lord's supper. The second, (Anselm), in his dialogue de Grammatico, among other efforts to dispel the darkness of the dialectics of the age, investigated particularly the ideas of substance, and of qualities or attributes. (14) The third, (Odo), both taught dialectics with great applause, and explained the science in three works, de Sophista, de Complexibus, and de re ct Ente: which however are not now extant. (15) The same Anselm, who laboured to improve the science of dialectics, a man great and renowned in many respects, was likewise the first among the Latins that rescued metaphysics and natural theology from obscurity and neglect; for he explained acutely, what reason can teach us concerning God, in two treatises which he entitled Monologion and Proslogion. (16) He it was that invented, what is commonly called the Cartesian argument; which aims to prove the existence of a God, from the very conception of an all-perfect nature implanted in the minds of men. The conclusiveness of this argument was assailed, in this very century, by the French monk Gaunilo; whom Anselm attempted to refute, in a tract expressly on the subject.(17)

§ 8. But the science of dialectics was scarcely matured, when a fierce contest broke out among its patrons, respecting the subject matter of the science. This controversy was of little importance in itself, and one that had long been agitated in the schools; but considered in its consequences, it now became a great and momentous affair; for the parties applied their different theories to the explanation of religious doctrines, and they mutually charged each other with the most odious consequences. They were all agreed in this, that dialectics is occupied with the consideration and comparison of general ideas (rebus universalibus); because particular and individual things, being liable to change, cannot become the subject matter of fixed and invariable science. But it was debated, whether these general ideas with which dialectics is concerned, are to be referred to the class of things, or to the class of mere words or names. Some maintained, that general ideas are things, that have real existence; and they supported their opinion by the authority of Plato, Boëthius, and others among the ancients. On the contrary, others affirmed that these general ideas (universalia) are nothing more than words or names; and these quoted the authority of Aristotle, Porphyry, and others. The former were called Realists, and the latter Nominalists. Each of these parties became in process of time sub-

(14) This Dialogue is among his Works,pub. by Gabr. Gerberon, tom. i., p. 143, &c.(15) See Herimann, Narratio restaura-

(16) [In the Monologion, a person is represented as meditating, or reasoning with himself alone: in the Proslogion the same person is represented as addressing himself to God.—Tr.1

(17) Gaunilo's Tract against Anselm, (as well as the Answer to it), is to be found in Anselmi Opp., p. 35, 36.

⁽¹⁵⁾ See Herimann, Narratio restaurationis Abbatiæ S. Martini Tornac., in Dackier's Spicilegium scriptor. veterum, tom. ii., p. 889, &cc., of the new edition. "Odo, though well skilled in all the liberal arts, was particularly eminent in dialectics; and for this especially, his school was frequented by the clergy."

divided into various sects, according to the different ways in which they explained their favourite doctrine. (18) This controversy filled all the schools in Europe, for many centuries; and it produced frequently mortal combats among the theologians and philosophers. Its origin, some learned men trace back to the controversy with Berengarius respecting the Lord's supper; (19) and although they have no authorities to adduce, the conjecture is very probable, because the opinion of the Nominalists might be used very conveniently in defending the doctrine of Berengarius respecting the Lord's supper.

§ 9. The father of the Nominalist sect, was one John a Frenchman, called the Sophist; of whom almost nothing is now known, except the name. (20) His principal disciples were Robert of Paris, Roscelin of Compeigne, and Arnulph of Laon; and from these, many others learned the doctrine. Perhaps also we may reckon among the disciples of John, that Raimbert who taught a school at Lisle in Flanders; for he is said to have read logic to his clergy, in VOCE; whereas Odo, of whom mention has been made, read it to his disciples, in RE.(21) But of all the Nominalists of this age, no one acquired greater celebrity than Roscelin: whence he has been regarded, and is still regarded by many, as the founder of this sect.

this dialectic controversy, there is a full account in Jac Brucker's Historia crit. philosoph., tom. iii., p. 904, &c. He slso, as his custom is, mentions the other writers concerning this sect. Among these writers, is John Salabert a presbyter of Agen, whose Philosophia Nominalium vindicala was published at Paris, 1651, 8vo. None of those who have treated expressly of the Nominalists, have made use of this very rare book. I have before me a manuscript copy, transcribed from one in the library of the king of France; for the printed work was not to be obtained in that country. The acute Salabert however, is at more pains to defend the philosophy of the Nominalists, than to narrate its history. And yet he relates

some facts, which are generally little known.

(19) Boulay, Historia Acad. Paris., tom.
i., p. 443. Gerh. du Bois, Historia eccles.

Paris., tom. i., p. 770.

(20) This is stated by the unknown au-

ther of the Fragmentum Historiae Francicae Vol. 11.—U

(18) Of the Nominalists and likewise of a Roberto Rege ad mortem Philippi I., which is extant in Andr. du Chesne's Scriptores Histor. Francicae, tome. iv., p. 90. This writer says: In Dialectica hi potentes extiterunt Sophistae, Johannes, qui artem Sophisticam vocalem esse disseruit, &c. Casar Egasse de Boulay, in his Histor. Acad. Paris., tom. i., p. 443 and 612, conjectures, that this John was John of Char tres surnamed the Deaf, an eminent physician, and first physician to Henry I. the king of France. And he tells us, p. 377, that John's instructer was Giraldus of Orleans, an extraordinary poet and rhetorician; but of this he brings no proof. Jo. Mabillon, in his Annales Benedictini, tom. v., lib. lxvii., § 78, p. 261, supposes him to be that John, who made known to Anselm the error of Roscelin concerning the three persons in the Godhead.

(21) Herimann, Historia restaurat. monasterii S. Martini Tornac. in Dachery's Spicilegium veter. Scriptorum, tom. ii., p. 889

CHAPTER II.

HISTORY OF THE TEACHERS AND OF THE GOVERNMENT OF THE CHURCH.

- \$ 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20. History of this Contest.—\$ 21, 22. State of Monkery.—\$ 23. The Cluniacensians.—\$ 24. The Camaldulensians, Valumbrosians, and Hirsaugians.—\$ 25. The Cistercians.—\$ 26. New Orders of Monks; the Grandimontensians.—\$ 27. The Carthusians.—\$ 28. The Order of St. Anthony.—\$ 29. The Order of Canons.—\$ 30. The more distinguished Greek Writers.—\$ 31. The Latin Writers.
- \$ 1. All the records of these times, bear testimony to the vices of those who managed the affairs of the church, and to the consequent prostration of discipline and of all religion. The Western bishops, when raised to the rank of dukes, counts, and nobles, and enriched with territories, towns, castles, and wealth of all sorts, became devoted to their pleasures and to magnificence, and hovered about courts attended by splendid retinues of servants.(1) At the same time the inferior clergy, few of whom exhibited any degree of virtue and integrity, gave themselves up without shame to frauds, debaucheries, and crimes of various descriptions. The Greeks practised a little more restraint; for the calamities of their country would not allow them to indulge themselves extravagantly. Yet examples of virtue among them, were few and rare.
- § 2. The power and majesty of the Roman pontiffs, attained their greatest height during this century; yet it was by gradual advances, and through great difficulties. They exercised indeed at the commencement of this century, very great power in sacred and ecclesiastical affairs; for they were styled by most persons, masters of the world, (magistri mundi), and popes or universal fathers; they presided also every where in the councils, by their legates; they performed the functions of arbiters, in the contro versies that arose respecting religious doctrines or discipline; and they defended in a degree the supposed rights of the church, against the encroachments of kings and princes. Yet their authority had some limits: for the sovereign princes on the one hand, and the bishops on the other, made such resistance, that the court of Rome could not overthrow civil governments, nor destroy the authority of councils.(2) But from the time
- (1) See the examples of Adalbert, (in Ad- read: "The duke of Brabant-is carrer to am Brem., lib. iii., cap. xxiii., p. 38, lib. iv., cap. xxx., p. 52), of Gunther, (in Henr. Camerius, Lectiones Antiq., tom. iii., pt. i., p. 185), of Manasses, (in Joh. Mabillon, Museum Italic., tom. i., p. 114), and those collected by Muratori, Antiqq. Ital. medii aevi, tom. vi., p. 72, &c. [Among the servants of bishops in these times, we meet with the ordinary officers of courts. In *Harzheim's* Concilia German., tom. iii., p. 17, &c., we

the bp. of Utrecht. The count of Guelders his hunter. The count of Holland is styled, and is, the bishop of Utrecht's marshal. The count of Cleres, is the bishop's chamberlain. Count de Benthem, is the bishop's janitor. Lord de Cucke, is the bishop's butler. Lord de Choer, is the bishop's standard bearer."—Schl.]

(2) A very noticeable summary of the ecclesiastical law of this age, has been collectof Leo IX. especially, [A.D. 1049], the pontiffs abouted by various arts to remove these limitations. With incessant efforts, they strove to be acknowledged as not only the sovereign legislators of the church, superior to all councils, and the divinely-constituted distributors of all the offices and dispensers of all the property belonging to the church; but also-what was the extreme of arrogance,—to be acknowledged as lords of the whole world, and the judges of kings, or kings over all kings. (3) These unrightecus designs were opposed by the emperors, by the kings of France, by William the Conqueror, (now king of England, once duke of Normandy), a most vigorous asserter of the rights of kings against the pontiffs,(4) and by other sovereigns. Nor were the bishops wholly silent, especially those of France and Germany; but others of them succumbed, being influenced either by superstition or by motives of interest. Thus although the pontiffs did not obtain all they wished for, yet they secured no small part of it.

§ 3. Those who presided over the Latin church, from the death of Sylvester II. in the year 1003, till A.D. 1012, namely, John XVII., John XVIII., and Sergius IV., neither did nor suffered, any thing great or noticeable. It is beyond a doubt however, that they were elevated to the chair, with the approbation and by the authority of the emperors. Benedict VIII., who was created pontiff in 1012, being driven from Rome by one Gregory his competitor, implored the aid of the emperor Henry II. called the Saint; (5) and was restored by him, and reigned peacefully till

Launoi, in his assertio contra privilegium S. Medardi, pt. ii., cap. xxxi., Opp., tom. iii., pt. ii., p. 307. From this summary, it appears, that even this Gregory himself did not claim absolute power over the church.

(3) Before Leo IX. there is no example

of a Roman pontiff's assuming the power to transfer countries and provinces from their owners to other persons. But this pope generously gave to the Normans then reigning in the south of Italy, both the provinces which they then occupied, and also such as they might wrest from the Greeks and the Saracens. Gaufr. Malaterra, Historia Sicula, lib. i., cap. xiv., in Muratori's Scrip-

tores Ital., tom. v., p. 553.
(4) See Eadmers Monachi Historia novorum, lib. i., p. 29, &c., subjoined to the Opp. Anselmi Cantuar. And yet this very William, who so openly and vigorously resisted the extension of pontifical and episcopal power, is himself a proof, that the kings of Europe when the desire of extending or confirming their power demanded it, did imprudently feed the lust of dominion which reigned in the breasts of the pontiffs. For when he was preparing to invade England, he sent ambassadors to the pontiff Alexander II. "in order" (as Matthew Paris says, Hist. major., lib. i., p. 2), "that the enterprise might be sanctioned by apostolic authority. And the pope, after considering the claims of both the parties, sent a standard to William as the omen of kingly power."—And the Normans.

ed from the Epistles of Gregory VII. by Jo. I can suppose, did the same thing; humbly requesting Leo IX. to confer on them the territories which they now occupied, and wonder then that the pontiffs should claim dominion over the whole world, when kings and princes themselves suggested to them this very thing?

(5) [This statement, that Benedict was

driven from Rome by Gregory, and implored the succour of king Henry II., is given also by Baronius, ad ann. 1012, \$ 6, and by Pagi, Breviar Pontif. Vita Bened. VIII., § 2. But it is founded on a misrepresentation of Ditmar's Chronicon, lib. iv., near the end, p. 399. Ditmar says: Papa Benedictus Gregorio cuidam in electione praevaluit. Ob hoc iste (not Benedict, for he had the supemority; but Gregory) ad nativitatem Domini ad regem in Palithi (Poelde) venit cum omni apparatu apostolico, expulsionem suam omnibus lamentando innotescens. - See Muratori, ad ann. 1012, and the (German) translator's notes there. - Schl. But it is not so certain, that Gregory was the suiter to king Henry. If he lost his election, how could he appear before the king in the pontifical habiliments, never having been pope? But suppose Benedict, after "prevailing in the election" and being put in possession of the papacy, to have been vanquished and "expelled" from Rome by his antagonist, and he might well flee to the king in the habilimen and might there plead that he had prevails in the election, and complain of his expulsion.

the year 1024. Under his reign, the celebrated Normans who afterwards acquired so much fame, first came into Italy and subdued the southern parts of it. Benedict was succeeded by his brother John XIX., who presided over the church till A.D. 1033. The five above-named pontiffs appear to have been of decent moral characters.(6) But very different from them, or a most flagitious man and capable of every crime, was their successor, Benedict IX. The Roman citizens therefore, in the year 1038, hurled him from St. Peter's chair; but he was restored soon after by the emperor Conrad. As he continued however in his base conduct, the Romans again expelled him in the year 1044, and gave the government of the church to John bishop of Sabina, who assumed the name of Sylvester III. After three months, Benedict forcibly recovered his power, by the victorious arms of his relatives and adherents, and Sylvester was obliged to flee. But soon after, finding it impossible to appease the resentments of the Romans, he sold the pontificate to John Gratian, an archpresbyter of Rome, who took the name of Gregory VI. Thus the church now had two heads, Sylvester and Gregory. The emperor Henry III. terminated this discord; for in the council of Sutri, A.D. 1046, he caused Benedict, Gregory, and Sylvester, to be all declared unworthy of the pontificate; and he placed over the Romish church Suidger bishop of Bamberg, who assumed the pontifical name of Clement II.(7)

§ 4. On the death of Clement II., A.D. 1047, Benedict IX., who had been twice before divested of his pontificate, seized the third time upon that dignity. But the year following, he was obliged to yield to Damasus II. or Poppo, bishop of Brixen, whom the emperor Henry III. had created pontiff in Germany and sent into Italy. Damasus dying after a very short reign of twenty-three days, Henry III. at the diet of Worms, in the year 1048, elevated Bruno bishop of Toul, to the throne of St. Peter. This pontiff bears the name of Leo IX. in the pontifical catalogue, and on account of his private virtues and his public acts, he has been enrolled among the saints. Yet if we except his zeal for augmenting the wealth and power of the church of Rome, and for correcting some more flagrant vices of the clergy, by the councils which he held in Italy, France, and Germany, we shall find nothing in his character or life, to entitle him to such honour. At least, many of those who on other occasions are ready to palliate the faults of the Roman pontiffs, censure freely the last acts of his reign. For in the year 1053, he rashly made war upon the Normans, whose dominion in Apulia near his estates, excited his apprehensions. And the consequence was, that he became their prisoner, and was carried to Benevento. Here his misfortunes so preyed upon his spirits, that he fell sick; but after a year's captivity, he was set at liberty, conducted to Rome, and there died on the 19th of April, A.D. 1054.(8)

Besides, it is certain that it was Benedict John obtained the papacy by base means who crowned king Henry as emperor, upon his first arrival at Rome, Feb., 1014. therefore supposed, that the people of Rome finding Benedict to be supported by the king, restored him of their own accord. See Schroeckh's Kirchengesch., vol. xxii., p. 322,

(6) [Yet Benedict was rescued from purgatory, by the prayers of St. Odilo; and

-according to Baronius, ad ann. 1012, § 1-4. — Tr.]

(7) In this account of the pontiffs, I have followed the best historians, Anton. and Fran. Pagi, Papebroch, and Muratori, in his Annali d'Italia; disregarding what Baronius and others allege in defence of Gregory VI.

(8) See the Acta Sanctor. ad d. 19 Apri

§ 5. Leo IX. was succeeded in the year 1055, by Gerhard bishop of Eichstadt, who assumed the name of Victor II.,(9) and he was followed, A.D. 1058, by Stephen IX., brother to Godfrey duke of Lorrain. Neither of these, so far as is now known, performed any thing worthy of notice. Greater celebrity was obtained by Nicolaus II., who was previously bishop of Florence, and was raised to the pontificate in 1058.(10) For John bishop of Veletri, who with the appellation of Benedict X. has been inserted between Stephen IX. and Nicolaus II., does not deserve to be reckoned among the popes; because after nine months, he was compelled to renounce the office, which a faction at Rome had induced him to usurp. In a council at Rome, which he assembled in the year 1059, Nicolaus sanctioned among other regulations calculated to remedy the inveterate evila in the church, a new mode of electing the Roman pontiffs; which was intended to put an end to the tumults and civil wars, which so often took place at Rome and in Italy and divided the people into factions, when a new head of the church was to be appointed. He also in due form created Robert Guiscard a Norman, duke of Apulia, Calabria, and Sicily, on the condition that he would be a faithful vassal of the Romish church, and would pay an annual tribute. By what right Nicolaus could do this, does not appear; for he was not lord of those territories, which he thus gave to the Normans. (11) Perhaps he relied upon the fictitious donation of Constantine the Great; or perhaps, with Hildebrand the Romish archdeacon, who afterwards became supreme pontiff under the title of Gregory VII., he believed, that the whole world belonged to the bishop of Rome, as being Christ's vicegerent. For it is well known, that this Hildebrand guided him in all his measures. This was the commencement of the Neapolitan kingdom, or that of the two Sicilies, which still exists; and of that right of sovereignty over this kingdom, which the Roman pontiffs assert, and the Neapolitan kings recognise from year to year.

§ 6. Before the reign of Nicolaus II. the Roman pontiffs were elected, not by the suffrages of the cardinals, but by those of the whole Roman clergy; nor by theirs alone, for the military gentlemen, that is the nobles, and also the citizens, and all the people of Rome, gave their voice. Among such a mixed and heterogeneous multitude, it was unavoidable that there should be parties, cabals, and contests. Nicolaus therefore ordered, that the cardinal bishops and cardinal presbyters should elect the pontiff; yet without infringing the established rights of the Roman emperors in this important business. At the same time, he did not exclude the rest of the

lis, tom. iii., p. 642, &c. Histoire Litter. ann. 1054), that the emperor held a council Histoire de Naples, tome ii., p. 52, [libro ix., cap. 3.—Tr.]

(9) [Leo of Ostia states, that Hildebrand a subdeacon of the Romish church, was sent by the clergy and people of Rome to the emperor in Germany, requesting permission to elect, in the name of the Romans, whom he should deem most fit to be pope; and the request being granted, Hildebrand selected this bishop of Eichstadt. But this story is very improbable; and it is supposable that Hermannus Contractus was better acquainted with the facts, who states (ad

de la France, tome vii., p. 459. Giannone, at Mentz, in which Victor II. was elected. It is also worthy of notice, that this pope and his predecessors, continued to hold their former bishoprics when elevated to the papal throne. See Muratori, Annai, ad ann. -Schl.]

(10) Besides the common historians of the pontiffs, the Benedictine monks have treated particularly of Nicolaus II. in their Histoire Litter. de la France, tome viii., p. 515.

(11) See Muratori, Annali d'Italia, tom. vi., (ad ann. 1059), p. 186. Baronius, Annales, ad ann. 1060.

clergy, nor the citizens and people, from all part in the election; for he required, that the assent of all these should be asked and obtained.(12) From this time onward, the cardinals always acted the principal part, in the choice of a new pontiff: and yet, for a long time they were much impeded in their functions, both by the priests and by the Roman citizens, who either laid claim to their ancient rights, or abused the power given to them of approving the election. These altercations were at length terminated, in the following century, by Alexander III., who was so fortunate as to perfect what was begun by Nicolaus, and to transfer the whole power

of creating a pontiff to the college of cardinals. (13)

7. From this period therefore, the august college of Romish cardinals, and that high authority which they possess even to this day, both in the election of the pontiffs and in other matters, must be dated. By the title cardinals, Nicolaus understood the seven bishops in the immediate vicinity of Rome or the suffragans of the Romish bishop, of whom the bishop of Ostia was chief, and who were thence called cardinal bishops; together with the twenty-eight ministers of the parishes in Rome, or chief presbyters of the churches, who were called cardinal clerks or presbyters. To these in process of time others were added, first by Alexander II. and then by other pontiffs; partly to satisfy those who complained that they were unjustly excluded from a share in the election of pontiffs, and partly for other reasons. Therefore, although the exalted order of purpled dignitaries in the Romish church denominated cardinals, had its commencement in this century, yet it did not acquire the settled character and the form of a real college, before the times of Alexander III. in the next century. (14)

the election of Roman pontiffs, is found in the collections of the Councils, and in many other works. But the copies of it, as I have learned by comparing them, differ exceedingly; some being longer, and others shortsome favouring the imperatorial prerogative more, and some less. The most extended form of it, is found in the Chronicon Farfense, published in Muratori's Scriptores rerum Italicar., tom. ii., pt. ii., p. 645. Very different from this, is the form exhibited by Hugo of Fleury, in his book de Regia protestate et sacerdotali dignitate; in Batuze, Miscellanea, tom. iv., p. 62. Yet all the copies universally, agree in the points we have stated.

(13) See Jo. Mabillon, Comment. in Ord. Roman., tom. ii. of his Museum Italicum, p. 114. Constant. Cenni, Præf. ad concilium Lateran. Stephani III., p. 18, Rom., 1735, 4to. Franc. Pagi, Breviar. Pontif. Romanor., tome ii., p. 374.

(14) Concerning the cardinals, their name, their origin, and their rights, very many persons have written treatises; and these are enumerated by Jo. Alb. Fabricius, in his Bibliographia Antiquar., p. 455, 456; by Casp. Sagittarius, Introduct. ad Hist. Ec-

(12) The decree of Nicolaus respecting are election of Roman pontiffs, is found in elections of the Councils, and in many collections of the Councils of th lib. ii., cap. cxv., cxvi., p. 616, and Lud. Ant. Muratori, whose diss. de Origine Cardinalatus, is in his Antiquit. Ital. medii ævi, tom. v., p. 156.—Among these writers, are many who are both copious and learned; but I am not certain, that any one of them is so lucid and precise as he should be, in respect to the grand points of inquiry, the origin and nature of the office. Most of them expend much time and labour, in ascertaining the import of the word, and tra-cing its use in ancient authors; which is not unsuitable indeed for a philologist, but is of little use to give us clear views of the origin of the college and of the office of the cardinals. It is certain that the word cardinal, whether used of things or persons, or as the appellative of a certain clerical order, was of dubious import, being used in various senses by the writers of the middle ages. We also know, that anciently this title was not peculiar to the priests and ministers of the church of Rome, but was common to nearly all the churches of the Latins; nor was it applied only to what are called secu-Casp. Sagittarius, Introduct. ad Hist. Eccler clergymen, but likewise to regular ones, cles., cap. xxix., p. 771, and in J. A. as abbots, canons, and monks, though with Schmidt's Supplement, p. 644; by Christ. some difference in signification. But after

§ 8. Notwithstanding Nicolaus II. had forbid any infringement on the right of the emperor to ratify, at his pleasure, the election of a pontiff, yet on the death of Nicolaus in 1061, the Romans, at the instigation of Hilde-

the times of Alexander III., the common itan, for they raise the pontiff elect to the use of the word was gradually laid aside, and it became the exclusive and honorary title of those who had the right of electing the pontiffs. When we undertake to investigate the origin of the college of cardinals at Rome, the inquiry is not, who were they that were anciently distinguished from the other clergy by the title of cardinals, both among the Latins generally and at Rome in particular; nor is the object, to ascertain the original import and the propriety of the term, or in how many different senses it was used; but the sole inquiry is, whom did Nicolaus II. understand by the appellation cardinals, when he gave to the cardinals of Rome the sole power of electing the pontiffs, excluding the other clergy, the soldiery, the citizens, and the people at large? If this can be ascertained, the origin of the college of cardinals will be seen; and it will like-wise appear, how far the modern cardinals differ from those who first bore the name. Now the answer to this inquiry, in my view, is manifest from the edict of Nicolaus itself. "We ordain," says the pontiff, (according to Hugo of Fleury, in Baluze, Miscellanea, tom. iv., p. 62), "that on the demise of a pontiff of this universal Roman church, the cardinal bishops, in the first place hold a solemn consultation among themselves, and then take advice with the cardinal clerks: and so let the rest of the clergy and the people give their assent to the new election." The pontiff here, very manifestly divides the cardinals who are to elect a pope, into two classes, cardinal bishops and cardinal clerks. The former, beyond all controversy, were the seven bishops of the city and its dependant territory, the comprovinciales Episcopi. as Nicolaus afterwards calls them, borrowing a phrase from Leo I. [These seven bishops were, those of Ostia (Ostiensis), of Porto (Portuensis), of Albano, (Albanensis), of St. Rufina, or Silva Candida, of Frascati (Tusculanus), of Palestrina (Prænestimus), and of La Sabina (Sabinensis). - Tr.] These seven bishops, long before this period bore the title of cardinal bishops. And the pontiff himself puts this construction beyond all doubt, by indicating that he understood the cardinal bishops to be those, to whom belonged the consecration of a pontiff after his election: "Because the apostolic see can have no metropolitan over it" (to whom, in that case, would belong the principal part in the ordination), "the cardinal bishops undonotedly supply the place of a metropol-

summit of his apostolic elevation." that it was the custom for those seven bishops above named, to consecrate the Roman pontiffs, is a fact known to all men. These cardinal bishops therefore, Nicolaus would have to first hold a consultation by themselves, and discuss the merits of the candidates for the high office of pontiff. Immediately after, they were to call in the cardi-nal clerks, and with them, as forming one body of electors, they were to choose a pon-Clerk here is the same as presbyter. And all admit, that the cardinal presbyters were the ministers who had charge of the twenty-eight parishes or principal churches, in Rome. All the remaining clergy of Rome, of whatever rank or dignity, Nicolaus excludes expressly from the office of electors of the pontiffs. And yet, he would have "the clergy and the people give their assent to the new election;" that is, he leaves them what is called a negative voice, or the right of approving the election. It is therefore clear, that the college of electors of the Roman pontiffs, who were afterwards denominated cardinals in a new and peculiar sense of the word, as this college was at first constituted by Nicolaus, embraced only two orders of persons, namely, cardinal bishops and cardinal clerks or presbyters. And of course, we are not to follow Onuphr. Panrinus, (cited by Jo. Mabillon, Comment. in Ordinem Roman., in his Museum Italicum, tom. ii., p. 115.), who undoubtedly errs when he says, that Alexander III. added the cardinal hishops to the college of cardinals. And they also are to be disregarded, who suppose there were cardinal deacons in the electoral college, from the beginning. There were indeed then, and there had long been, as there are at the present day, cardinal deacons at Rome, that is, superintendents of the diacontarum, or churches from whose revenues the poor are supported, and to which hospitals are annexed. But Nicolaus committed the business of electing the pontiffs, solely to such cardinals as were bishops and clerks; so that he excluded deacons And hence in the diploma of the election of Gregory VII., the cardinals are plainly distinguished from deacons.—But this decree of Nicolaus, could not acquire at all the force of a fixed law. "It is evident," says Anselm of Lucca, (libro ii. contra Wibertum, Antipapam, et ejus sequaces; in the Les-tiones Antiq. of H. Canisius, tom. iii., pt. i. p. 383), " It is erident, that the above

brand then archdeacon and afterwards pontiff of Rome, proceeded, without consulting Henry IV., not only to elect but to consecrate, Anselm the bishop of Lucca, who assumed the name of Alexander II. When the news of this reached Agnes the mother of Henry, through the bishops of Lombardy, she assembled a council at Basle; and to maintain the majesty and authority of her son then a minor, she there had Cadolaus bishop of Parma, appointed pontiff, who took the name of Honorius II. Hence a long and severe contest arose between the two pontiffs; in which Alexander indeed prevailed, but he could never bring Cadolaus to abdicate the papacy. (15)

§ 9. This contest was a trifle, compared with those direful conflicts which Alexander's successor, *Gregory* VII., whose former name was *Hildebrand*, produced and kept up to the end of his life. He was a Tuscan of obscure birth, first a monk of Clugni, then archdeacon of the church of Rome, and all along from the times of *Leo* IX. had governed the pontiffs

tioned decree" (of Nicolaus, for of that he is speaking) "is of no importance; nor did it ever have any force. And by saying this, I do not injure pope Nicolaus of blessed memory, nor derogate at all from his honour. Being a man, he could not be secured against doing wrong." Anselm is speaking against doing wrong." Anselm is speaking especially of that part of the decree, which secures to the emperors the right of confirming the elections of pontiffs; but what he says, is true of the whole decree. For those who were excluded by it from this most important transaction, namely, first, the seven palatine judges as they were called, that is, the Primicerius, Secundicerius, Arcarius, Saccellarius, Protoscriniarius, Primicerius Defensorum, and the Adminiculator, next, the higher clergy who filled the more important offices, and also the inferior clergy, priests, deacons, &c., and lastly, the soldiery, the citizens, and the common people, complained that injury was done them; and they raised commotions and gave trouble to the cardinals, whom Nicolaus had constituted [sole electors]. Therefore to appease these turnults, Alexander III. thought proper to extend and enlarge the college of those now called cardinals in the restricted sense. And he accordingly added to the list of cardinals, certain priests of high rank, namely, the prior or archpresbyter of the Lateran church, the archpresbyters of St. Peter and St. Maria Maggiore, and the abbots of St. Paul and St. Laurence without the walls; and after these, the seven palatine judges which have been mentioned. See Cenni, Praef. ad Concil. Lateran. Stephani III., p. xix. Mahillon, Comment. ad Ord. Roman. ex Panvinio, p. 115. By this artifice, the higher clergy or those of superior rank, were vanquished, and ceased to disturb the elections of the cardinals. For the heads of this body of clergy being admitted into the electoral college, the rest could neither effect

nor attempt any thing. The inferior clergy still remained. But they were reduced to silence, in the same way; for their leaders, the cardinal deacons or regionarii, were admitted into the electoral college; and after this, the whole mass of deacons, subdeacons, acolythists, &c., had to be quiet. But which of the pontiffs it was, whether Alexander III. or some other, that admitted the principal deacons at Rome to the rank of cardinals, I have not been able to ascertain. Of this however I am sure, that it was done in order to pacify the inferior clergy, who were dis-satisfied at the violation of their rights. When all the ciergy both the higher and the lower, were placated, it was an easy matter to exclude the Roman people from the election of pontiffs. Hence, on the death of Alexander III., when his successor Victor III.* was to be chosen, the assent and approbation of neither the clergy nor the people were sought, as had always been done before, but the college of cardinals alone, to the exclusion of the people, created the pontiff. And the same custom has continued down to the present age. Some tell us, that Innecent II. [A.D. 1130] was chosen by the cardinals only, or without the voice of the clergy and people. See Pagi, Breviar. Pontif. Romanor., tom. ii., p. 615. I grant it was so; but it is also true, that this election of Innocent was irregular and disorderly, and therefore was no example of the ordinary practice at that time.

(15) Ferd. Uphelli Italia sacra, tom. ii, p. 166. Jo. Jac. Mascovius de rebus Imperii sub Henrico IV. et V., lib. i., p. 7, &c. Franc. Page, Breviar. Pontif. Roman., tom. ii, p. 385, &c. Muratori, Annali d'Italia (ad ann. 1067), tom. vi., p. 214, &c.

^{*} It should read Lucius III, for he was the successor of Alexander III. whereas Victor III, reigned in the preceding contury.—Tr.]

by his counsels and influence, when, in the year 1073, and during the very obsequies of Alexander, he was hailed pontiff, by the concordant suffrages indeed of the Romans, but contrary to the mode of proceeding enjoined by the decree of Nicolaus. When the election was laid before Henry IV. king of the Romans, by the ambassadors from Rome, he gave it his approbation; but greatly to his own injury, and to the detriment both of the church and the public. (16) For Hildebrand being elevated to the chair of St. Peter, -a man of extraordinary abilities, and competent to the greatest undertakings, intrepid, sagacious, and full of resources, but beyond measure proud, pertinacious, impetuous, untractable, and destitute of true religious principle and piety,—he being elevated, I say, to the highest post in the Christian commonwealth, laboured during his whole life to enlarge the jurisdiction, and augment the opulence of the see of Rome, to subject the whole church to the sole will and power of the pontiff, to exempt all clergymen and all church property, wholly, from the jurisdiction of kings and princes, and to render all kingdoms tributary to St. Peter. The extravagance of his views, and the vastness of his plans, are discoverable in those noted propositions, which from his name are called the Dictates of Hildebrand.(17)

and achievements of Gregory VII., are mentioned by Casp. Sagittarius, Introduct. ad Hist. Eccles., tom. i., p. 687, &c., and Jo. And. Schmidt, in his Supplem., tom. ii., p. 627, &c. But especially should be consulted, the Acta Sanctor., tom. v., Maii, ad d. xxv., p. 568, and Jo. Mabillon, Acta Sanctor. Ord. Bened, saecul. vi. pt. ii., p. 406, &c. Add, Vita Gregorii VII., published by Just. Christ. Dithmar, Frankf., 1710, 8vo, and all those who have written the history of the contest between the civil and the ecclesiastical powers and the controversy respecting investitures. [Also, Hildebrand als Papst Gregor VII., und sein Zeitalter, by I. Voigt, Weimar, 1815, 8vo.—Tr.]

(17) By the Dictates, or as some write it,

the Dictate of Hildebrand, are to be understood xxvii. short propositions relating to the supreme power of the Roman pontiffs, over the whole church and over states; which are found in the second Book of the Epistles of Gregory VII., inserted between the 55th and 56th Epistles. See Jo. Harduin's Concilia, tom. vi , pt. i , p. 1304, and nearly all the Ecclesiastical Historians large or small. Casar Baronius, and Christian Lupus, (whose full Commentary on these Dictates which he considers most sacred, is among his Notes and Dissertations on the Coun cils; Opp., tom. v., p. 164), and nearly all the patrons and friends of the Roman pon-tiffs, maintain, that these *Dictates* were drawn up and ratified, perhaps in some council, by Gregory VII. himself; and therefore the Protestants have not hesitated to ascribe them to Hildebrand. But the very learned Vol. II.—X

(16) The writers who describe the life French writers, Jo. Launoi, (Epistolar. lib. vi., ep. xiii., in his Opp., tom. v., pt. ii., p. 309); Natalis Alexander, (Historia eccles., saecul. xi., xii., tom. vi., Diss. iii., p. 719); Antony and Francis Pagi, (the former in his Critica in Baron., the latter in his Breviarium Pontif. Roman., tom. ii., p. 743); Lewis Ellis du Pin, and many others, zealously contend, that these propositions called Dictates were palmed upon Hildebrand, by some crafty flatterer of the Romish see. And to prove this, they allege that although some of those sentences express very well the views of the pontiff, yet there are others among them which are clearly repugnant to his opinions as expressed in his Epistles. The French have their reasons (which need not be here detailed), for not admitting that any pontiff ever spoke so arrogantly and loftily of his own power and authority. I can readily concede, that so far as respects the form and arrangement of these Dictates, they are not the work of Gregory. For they are void of all order and connexion, and many of them also of clearness and perspicuity. But Gregory, who was a man of no ordinary genius, if he had attempted to draw up and describe what he conceived to be the prerogatives of the pontiffs, would have expressed with neatness and perspicuity, what he had revolved in his own mind. But the matter of these Dictates, is undoubtedly Hildebrand's; for the greater part of them are found, couched in nearly the same terms, here and there in his Epistles. And those which seem to deviate from some assertions in his epistles, may without much difficulty he reconciled with them. It is probable therefore, that

§ 10. Nearly the whole form of the Latin church therefore, was changed by this pontiff; and the most valuable rights of councils, of bishops, and of religious societies, were subverted, and transferred over to the Roman pontiff. The evil however was not equally grievous in all the countries of Europe; for in several of them, through the influence of different causes, some shadow of pristine liberty and customs was preserved. As Hildebrand introduced a new code of ecclesiastical law, he would have introduced also a new code of civil law, if he could have accomplished fully his designs. For he wished to reduce all kingdoms into fiefs of St. Peter, i. e., of the Roman pontiffs; and to subject all causes of kings and princes, and the interests of the whole world, to the arbitrament of an assembly of bishops, who should meet annually at Rome. (18) But neither he,

of his epistles, partly the printed ones and partly such as are lost or unknown, and per-haps likewise from his oral declarations; and then published them, without judgment and without arrangement.—[The following are the principal propositions which compose these Dictates: I. "That the Romish church was founded by our Lord alone. II. That the Roman pontiff alone is justly styled univer-sal. III. That he alone can depose bishops, and restore them. IV. That his legate has precedence of all bishops in a council, though he be of an inferior order; and that he can issue sentence of deposition against them. V. That the pope can depose absent persons. VI. That no person, among other things, may live under the same roof with one excom-municated by the pope. VII. That the pope alone is competent, as occasion shall require, to enact new laws, to gather new congregations, to divide rich bishopries, and to unite poor ones. VIII. That he alone can use the imperial insignia. IX. That all princes should kiss his feet only .- XII. That it lawful for him to depose emperors.-XVI. That no council without his order, is to be accounted a general council. - XVIII. That his sentence is not to be reviewed by any one; while he alone can review the decisions of all others. XIX. That he can be judged by no one. XX. That no one may presume to condemn a person, who appeals to the apostolic see. XXI. That the greater causes of every church, should be carried up to that see. XXII. That the Romish church never erred; nor will it, according to the scriptures, ever err. - XXIV. That with his license, subjects may impeach [their sovereigns].—XXVI. That no one is to be accounted a Catholic, who does not harmonize with the Romish church. XXVII. That he can absolve subjects from their allegiance to unrighteous rulers." See Harduin's Concilia, tom. vi., pt. i., p. 1304, &c.

(18) In confirmation of this most auda-

some person collected these sentences out cious design, proofs which are above all exception or doubt, have been collected by learned men; and still more may be collected from the epistles of this pontiff, and from other ancient monuments. In his Epist., lib ix., ep. ni., p. 1481, (I use, all along, the edition of *Hardwin*, Concilia, tom. vi., pt. i.), he prescribes this form of an oath, to be taken by future kings of the Romans or emperors. "From this hour onward, I will be faithful, with upright integrity, to the spostle Peter, and to his vicar pope Gregory-and whatever the said pope shall command me, under the following form: by true obedience, (per veram obedientiam), I will observe with fidelity. And on the day when I shall first see him, I will with my own hands make myself a vassal (miles) of St. Peter and him." What is this, but a feudal oath (ligium), as the jurists call it; and a perfect rassalage (hominium)! That the pontiffs of Rome derived all their civil power from the kings of France, is a fact well known. And yet Gregory contended, that the kingdom of France was tributary to the church of Rome; and he directed his ambassadors, to demand an annual contribution or tribute from the French. Lib. viii., ep. xxiii., p. 1476. "You must declare to all the Franks, and command them by true obedience, that each family is to pay annually at least one denarius to St. Peter, if they recognise him as their father and shepherd, according to ancient custom." It should be remembered, that the phrase by true obedience here used, denotes, as those versed in antiquities well know, that the injunctions and commands to which it was annexed, were to be inevita-bly obeyed. But in vain did Gregory lay this command upon the French; for he never obtained the least tribute from them. In the same epistle, he vainly asserts, that Saxony was a fuf of the Romish church; or, that Charlemagne had presented it to St. Pcter. He insolently addresses Philip I. king of France, in the following manner, (lib. vii., ep. xx., p. 1468): "Strive to the

nor his successors, could fully accomplish this arduous design, on account especially of the vigilance and firmness of the emperors, and of the kings of France and England.

utmost, to make St. Peter (i. e., the pontiff, St. Peter's vicur) your debtor; for in his hands are your kingdom and your soul, and he is able to bind and to loose you, both in heaven and on earth." He laboured to inculcate the same principles on the Spaniards as on the French, lib. x., ep. vii., "that the kingdom of Spain was, from ancient times, the property of St. Peter—and righteously belongs solely to the Apostolic see." But in lib. x., ep. xxviii., where he most earnestly inculcates the same doctrine upon the Spaniards, he has to acknowledge, that the record of this important transaction was worn out and lost. Yet with the Spaniards he was rather more successful, than with the French. For Peter de Marca, in his Histoire de Bearn, lib. iv., p. 331, 332, proves from ancient documents, that Bernhard the king of Aragon and Count of Besalva, promised and paid an annual tax to our Gregory. And it might be shown, if there was room for it, that other Spanish princes did the same. William the Conqueror, a king of enlarged views and a most watchful guardian of his rights, when Gregory required him to pay St. Peter's denarius [Peter-pence], and to render his kingdom a fef of St. Peter, replied with spirit : " Hubert your legate has admonished me, to do fealty to you and your successors, and to be more careful to send the money which my predecessors were accustomed to remit to the Romish church. One of these I accede to, the other I do not. Fealty I have not done, nor will I do it .- The money, when there shall be opportunity, shall be transmitted." The letter of king William, in Steph. Baluze, Miscellanca, tom. vii., p. 127. With this answer, Gregory had to p. 127. With this answer, Gregory had to be contented; for though he might fear no other, he stood in fear of William. To Geusa king of Hungary, he writes, lib. in. ep. lxx. p. 1316, thus: "It can, we think, not be unknown to your prudence, that the kingdom of Hungary is the property of the apostle Peter." [He had before, lib. ii., ep. xiii., p. 1273, written to Solomon king of Hungary, claiming that kingdom, by virtue of an absolute surrendery of it to the see of Rome, made by king Stephen, and in consequence of an acknowledgment by the emperor Hen-ry II. after conquering it, that it belonged to St. Peter. And as Solomon had done homage for it to the king of the Teutones, Gregory now threatens him with the loss of his kingdom, unless he shall acknowledge the pope, and him only, to be his liege lord.

—Tr.] He laboured most zealously, to

bring the more potent princes of Germany in particular under subjection or fealty to St. Peter. Hence, in lib. ix., ep. iii., p. 1480, he strongly exhorts the bishop of Padua, to persuade Welpho Duke of Bavaria and the other German chiefs, by all the means in his power, to subject their territories to the see of St. Peter, lib. ix., ep. iii., p. 1480. "We would have you admonish Duke Welpho, to do homage to St. Peter.—For we wish to place him wholly in the bosom of St. Peter. ter, and to draw him in a special manner into this vassalage. If you shall find such a disposition in him, or in other men of power who are influenced by love of St. Peter, labour to bring them to do fealty." He approaches Sueno king of Denmark, lib. ii., ep. ., p. 1300, with much flattery, urging him To commit, with pious devotedness, his kingdom to the Prince of the Apostles, and obtain for it the support of his authority." Whether he was more successful in Denmark than in England and France, I know not; but in other places, his efforts certainly were not fruitless. A son of Demetrius king of the Russians, (to whom he addressed the lxxiv. ep., book ii., p. 1319), came to Rome, "and wished to obtain the kingdom," (which he expected to inherit from his father), "by gift from St. Peter, through the hands of Gregory, paying due fealty to St. Peter, the Prince of Apostles:" the import of which language, will be quite intelligible, from what has been said. Gregory granted his "devout prayer," being certainly not backward to perform such offices, and "in behalf of St. Peter committed the government of the kingdom" to the Russian prince.

More such examples might be adduced. Demetrius surnamed Suinimer, duke of Croatia and Dalmatia, was created a king, by Gregory, in the year 1076, and was solemnly mangurated at Salona, by the pontiff's legate, on the condition, that he should annually pay to St. Peter, on Easter day, a tribute of two hundred golden Byzantines, [a Grecian golden coin, of from twenty-three to twenty-four carats.—Schl.] See Du Mont's Corps Diplomatique, tome i., pt. i., No. 88, p. 53. Jo. Lucius, de regno Dalma-tiae, lib. ii., p. 85. Up to this time how-ever, the emperors of Constantinople held the sovereignty over the province of Croatis. Boleslaus II. king of Poland, having killed Stanislaus bishop of Cracow, Gregory 1 only excommunicated him, but likewise deprived him of his crown; and not conte with this severity, he by a special mandate

§ 11. Gregory was more successful in extending the territories of the Romish church in Italy, or enlarging the patrimony of St. Peter. For he persuaded Matilda, the daughter of Boniface the very opulent duke and marquis of Tuscany, who was a very powerful Italian princess and with whom he was on terms of peculiar intimacy, after the death of her first husband Godfrey the Humpbacked, duke of Lorrain, and of her mother Beatrix, in the year 1076 or 1077, to make the church of Rome heir to all her estates, both in Italy and out of it. A second marriage of this very heroic and prosperous lady, in the year 1089, with Welf [or Guelpk] the son of Welf duke of Bavaria, contracted with the consent of the Roman pontiff Urban II., seemed to prejudice this more than princely donation. But being repudiated by her husband in the year 1095, and thus again made free and independent, Matilda, in the year 1102, formally renewed the gift.(19) The pontiffs indeed had to encounter severe contests, first with the emperor Henry V. and then with others, respecting this splendid inheritance; nor were they so fortunate at last, as to secure the whole of it to St. Peter; yet after various struggles and hazards, they succeeded in obtaining no small share of it, which they hold to this day. (20)

forbid the Polish bishops to crown any one king of Poland, without first obtaining the consent of the Roman pontiff. Dlugoss, Historia Polon., tom. i., p. 295. But I desist.—If Gregory's success had equalled his wishes and his purpose, all Europe would at this day have been one great empire of St. Peter, or tributary to the Roman pontiffs; and all kings feudal lords or vassals of St. Peter. Yet Gregory did not utterly fail in his attempts. For from his time onward, the state of the whole of Europe was changed; and many of the rights and prerogatives of emperors and kings, were either abridged or annulled. Among those annulled, was the right of the emperor to ratify the election of a pontiff, which became extinct in Gregory, and could never after be revived.

(19) The life and achievements of this extraordinary princess, (than whom, the Roman church had no stronger bulwark against the emperors, and *Gregory* VII. no more obedient daughter), are described by *Bened*. Luchin, by Domin. Mellin, by Felix Contelorius, by Julius de Puteo, and especially by Fran. Maria Florentini, in his Monuments of the countess Matilda, written in Italian; and by Bened. Bachini, in his Historia monasterii Podalironensis, which was founded by her. The ancient biographies of her, one by Donizo, and another anonymous, are given by Godf. William von Leibnitz, in his Scriptores Brunsvicens., tom. i., p. 629, &c., and by Lud. Anton. Muratori, in his Scriptores rerum Italicar., tom. v., p. 335, &c., with notes; and also the formula of her second donation, mentioned above. Well worth perusing also, are the remarks concerning this woman of so masculine an understanding, which are found in the Origines Guelphicae, tom. i., lib. iii., cap. v., p. 444, &c., and tom. ii., lib. vi., cap. iii., p. 303, &c., where also is an account of her second husband Welf.

(20) Some distinguished men infer from the terms of the conveyance, that Matilda gave to the church of Rome only her allo-dial possessions, and not the territories which she held as fiefs of the empire; and of course, that she did not include in the donation the marquisate of Tuscany, and the duchy of Spoleto. For she says: Ego Mathildis dedi et obtuli ecclesiae S. Petri-omnia bona mea jure proprietario, tam quæ tune habueram, quam ca, quæ in antea acquisitura eram. sive jure successionis, sive alio quocunque jure ad me pertinent. See the Origines Guelph., tom. i., lib. iii., p. 148, &c. I doubt, whether this is so clear that it must be admitted without hesitation. For the words jure proprietario, from which learned men conclude that Matilda gave to St. Peter only what she possessed jure proprietario, or her allodial possessions, manifestly refer, or I am greatly mistaken, not to the session by the owner, but to the mode of the gift; and are to be construed with the verbs dedi and obluli. The princess does not say:
"I have given all the estates which I possess and hold jure proprietario," which had she said, we must have acceded to the opinion of the learned gentlemen; but she says, "I have giren all my estates to the church jure proprietario;" i. e., it is my will, that the church should possess all my estates jure proprietario or as their real property. Besides, the words which follow, refute the construction of the learned gentlemen. Had

§ 12. The design of Gregory VII. to raise the church above all human authority, and to render it perfectly free and independent, was obstructed especially by the two capital vices of the European clergy, concubinage and simony. The Roman pontiffs from the times of Stephen IX. had combated with zeal, but without much success on account of their inveteracy, these monstrous vices. (21) Gregory therefore in the second year of his

Matilda intended to include only what she possessed jure allodii, she could not have said, as she does say, "whether belonging to me, by right of inheritance, or (alio quo-cunque jure) by any other right whatever." Certainly, she excludes no species of possessions; but by using this very comprehensive language, embraces all. Possibly, some one however may object, and say, The church of Rome never contended, that the fiefs of the empire which Matilda possessed, were included in this donation, and therefore they claimed only her allodial possessions. I am not sure that such was the fact; many reasons induce me to believe, that the pontiffs wished to secure to their church all the estates of Matilda. But allow it to be so, as I cannot now go into the inquiry, that fact will not disprove what I contend for. inquiry is not, how moderate were the Roman pontiffs in claiming the property be-queathed to them by Matilda, but what is the import of the words used in the bequest.

(21) Monstrous vices we may justly call For though no honest man will deny, that in hunting down these vices Gregory violated not only the principles of religion but also those of natural justice and equity, and committed deeds without number that were most incompatible with the character he professed to sustain; yet it must be acknowledged, that evils of no slight magnitude resulted from both these vices of the clergy to the church and to civil society, and that it was necessary that restraint should be laid upon them. Very many among the married clergy were pious and upright men, whom Gregory ought to have spared. But there were also in all parts of Europe a vast number not only of priests and canons but like-wise of monks implicated in illicit amours, who kept concubines under the name of wives which they dismissed at their pleasure, substituting others and often a plurality in their place, who basely squandered the property of the churches and colleges which they served, even dividing it among their spurious offspring, and who committed other insufferable offences. How extensive the crime of simony had become in this age, and what pernicious effects it produced every where, will be manifest from those examples (not to mention innumerable others) which the Benedictine monks have interspersed in

various parts of their Gallia Christiana. I will give a few specimens. In the first volume of this excellent work, Append. Docum. p. 5, we have the document, by which Bernard a viscount and Froterius a bishop, give or rather openly sell, to Bernard Aimard and to his son, the bishopric of Alby, reserving to themselves a large part of its revenues. Immediately after, follows a writing of Pontius a count, in which he bequeaths to his wife this hishopric of Alby, and moieties of another bishopric, and an abbey; the reversion of which at her death was to belong to his children: (Ego Pontius dono tibi dilectae sponsae meae episcopatum Albienscm-cum ipsa ecclesia et cum omni adjacentia sua-et medietatem de episcopata Nemanso-et medietatem de Abbatia S. Ægidii :--post obitum tuum remaneat ipsius alodis ad infantes qui de me erunt creati). Similar and even worse instances are stated, p. 24, 37, and clsewhere. In vol. ii., Append. Documentorum, p. 173, there is a letter of the clergy of Limoges, in which they humbly entreat William count of Aquitain, that he would not sell the bishopric, and would give them a pastor, not a devourer of the flock: (Rogamus tuam pietatem, ne propter mundiale lucrum vendas S. Stephani locum; quia si tu vendis episcopalia, ipse nostra manducabit communia. - Mitte nobis ovium custodem, non devoratorem). In vol. ii., p. 179, Ademar viscount of Limoges, laments that he "had heretofore simoniacally sold the charge of souls to abbots that pur-chased of him." In fact, it appears from authors and documents which are above all exceptions, that the licentiousness of this age in buying and selling sacred offices, exceeded all bounds and almost all credibility. I will subjoin only one short extract from Abbo's Apologeticum, in Pithoeus, Codex Canon. ecclesiae Romanae, p. 398, which is worthy of notice as containing the argument by which the traders in sacred offices attempted to justify their base conduct. "There seems to be almost nothing appertaining to the church, which is not put upon sale; viz., bishoprics, presbyterships, dea-conries, and the other lower orders, archdeaconries also, deancries, superintendence treasurers' offices, baptisteries."—"And these traffickers are accustomed to offer the cunning excuse, that they do not buy this

BOOK III.—CENTURY XI.—PART II.—CHAP. II.

reign, or A.D. 1074, attacked them with increased energy and firnness, for in a council held at Rome, he renewed all the laws of the former pontiffs against simony, severely forbidding the sale of ecclesiastical benifices; and enacted, that no priests should henceforth marry, and that such as now had either wives or concubines, should relinquish either them or their sacred office. After these enactments, he wrote letters to all bishops, requiring them to obey these decrees on pain of incurring severe punishments; and also sent ambassadors into Germany, to Henry IV. king of the Romans, demanding of him a council, for trying the causes of those es-

pecially who were contaminated with simony.

166

§ 13. Both these decrees appeared very proper, salutary, and accordant with the principles of the religion of the age; for it was then maintained that priests should be elected, and that they ought to live single. Yet both rave rise to the most lamentable contentions, and to very great calamities. When the decree respecting celibacy was promulged, horrible tumults were excited in most of the countries of Europe, by those priests who were connected with either lawful wives or concubines: (22) many of whom, especially in the Italian province of Milan, were willing rather to relinquish the priesthood than to part with their wives; and accordingly they seceded from the church of Rome, and they branded the pontiff and his adherents. who condemned the marriage of priests, with the odious appellation of Paterini, i. e., Manichæans. (23) The impartial however, though they wished

blessing by which the grace of the Holy Spirit is conveyed, but the property of the church, or the possessions of the bishop:"
(Non se emere benedictionem, qua percipitur gratia Spiritus Sancti, sed res ecclesiarum, vel possessiones episcopi). An acute distinction truly! [So also Glaber Radulphus, lib. v., cap. v., says, of the Italian churches in the middle of this century : " All ecclesiastical offices were at that time as much accounted things vendable, as merchandise is in a common market."—Schl.]

(22) The histories of those times are full of the commotions, excited by those priests who strove to retain their wives or concubines. For an account of the insurrections among the German priests, see Car. Sigonius, de regno Italia, lib. ix., tom. ii., p. 557, and Seb. Tengnagel's Collectio veter. monumentor., p. 45, 47, 54, &c., and the other writers of German history. [Two councils were held in Germany, one at Erfurth and the other at Mentz, in which the papal decree against the marriage of priests was made known. But in both, tumults were excited, and the adherents of the pope were in jeopardy of their lives, especially the archbishop of Mentz, and the pspal legate the bishop of Chur. The German clergy said, "they would rather lose their priest-hood, than part with their wives. Let him who despises men, see whence he can procure engels for the churches." See Trithemine, in Chron. Hirsang., and Lambert

of Aschaffenb., ad ann. 1074.-The clergy of Passau, when the papal prohibition was published, said to their bishop Altmann: That they neither could nor would abandon the custom, which it was clear they had followed from ancient times under all pre-ceding bishops." The French also declared in an assembly at Paris, that they would not suffer the pope's insupportable yoke to be laid upon them. See Mansi, suppl. Concil., tom. ii., p. 5.—Schl.] Of the commotions in England, Matthew of Paris treats. Histor. major., lib. i., p. 7. For those in the Netherlands and France, see the Epistles of the clergy of Cambray to those of Bremen in behalf of their wives, in Jo. Mabillon's Annal. Benedict., tom. v., p. 634, and the Epistle of the clergy of Noyon to those of Cambray, in Mabillon's Museum Italicum, tom. i., p. 128. How great a commotion this thing produced in Italy, and especially among the Milanese, is fully stated by Arnulph senior, and Landulf, historians of Milan; extant with notes in Muratori's Scriptores rerum Italic., tom. iv., p. 36, &c. Each of these historians favours the marriage of priests in opposition to Gregory and the pontiffs.

(23) Paterini was one of the names by which the Paulicians or Manichans were designated in Italy, (who are well known to have migrated from Bulgaria to Italy in this age), and who were the same as were also called Cathari. In process of time, this bepriests to lead single lives, blamed Gregory for two things; first, that he fell indiscriminately upon the virtuous and the profligate, with equal severity, and dissolved the most honourable marriages, to the great disgrace and hazard and grief of husbands, wives, and children: (24) and secondly, that he did not correct the married clergy with moderation, and with merely ecclesiastical penalties, but delivered them over to the civil magistrates to be prosecuted, deprived of their property, and subjected to indignities and sufferings of various kinds. (25)

§ 14. This first conflict gradually subsided in process of time, through the firmness and perseverance of the pontiff; nor was there any one among the European sovereigns, disposed to become the patron of clerical matrimony. But the conflict arising from the other law, (that for the suppression of simony), was extremely difficult to be settled; and being protracted through many years, it involved both the church and the state in

as might easily be shown by many examples from writers of the twelfth and thirteenth centuries. Respecting the origin of the name there are many opinions, the most probable of which is, that which derives it from a certain place called Pataria, where the heretics held their meetings. And a part of the city of Milan, is still vulgarly called Pattaria or Contrada de Pattari. See the notes on Arnulphus Mediolan., in Muratori's Scriptores rer. Italicar., tom. iv., p. 39. Saxius ad Sigonium, de regno Italies, lib. ix., Opp. Sigon., tom. ii., p. 536. An opinion has prevailed, perhaps originating from Sigonius, that this name was given at Milan, to those priests who retained their wives contrary to the decrees of the pontiffs, and who seceded from the Romish church. But it appears from Arnulph and other ancient writers, that it was not the married priests that were called Paterini, but that these priests gave that appellation by way of reproach, to such friends of the pontiffs as disapproved of the marriage of clergymen. See Arnulph, lib. iii.. cap. x., and the co-pious and learned proofs of this fact, by Anton. Pagi, Critica in annal. Baron, toin. iv., ad ann. 1058, \$ iii., and Lud. Ant. Muratori, Antiqq. Ital. medii zvi, tom. v., p. 82. Nor need we look farther for the origin of this term of reproach. For the Manichaans and their brothers the Paulicians, were opposed to marriage, which they considered as an institution of the evil demon; and therefore such as held the marriage of priests to be lawful and right, by applying the designation Paterini to the pontiffs and their adherents who prohibited such marriages, would represent them as following the opinions of the Manichaans.

(24) For there was a vast difference among those priests who were more attached to their women than to the decrees of the pontiffs,

came the common appellation of all heretics; all of them being by no means equally censurable. The better sort of them, (among whom those of Milan stood conspicuous, also those of the Netherlands and some others). only wished to live according to the laws of the Greek church; maintaining, that it should be allowed to a priest before his ordination to marry one wife a virgin, and no more. And they supported their opinions by the authority of Ambrosc. See Jo. Petri Puricelli, Diss. utrum S. Ambrosius clero suo Mediolan. permiserit, ut vingini semel nubere possent; republished in Mu-ratori's Scriptores rer. Italicar., tom. iv., p. 123, &c. Towards this class of priests, Gregory and the other Roman pontiffs, as some advocates of the pontiffs have themselves acknowledged, ought to have been more indulgent, than to those who claimed the right of marrying many wives, and to those who advocated concubinage. The case likewise of the monks, whose vows bound them to perpetual celibacy, was very different from that of priests, who were un-willing to be separated from their children and their lawful wives, whom they had espoused with upright intentions.

(25) Theodoric of Verdun, Epistola ad Gregorium VII., in Martene's Thesaurus Anecdotor., tom. i., p. 218. "They put me to the greatest confusion, for this, that I should ever admit of a law for restraining the incontinence of the clergy by the intemperate proceedings of laymen" (per laico-rum insanus). "Nor must you suppose rum insanius). "Nor must you suppose that persons of these sentiments, when they bring forward such vindications, wish to encourage incontinence in the clergy. sincerely desire to see them lead blameless lives; but they wish to have only the restraints of ecclesiastical terrors, as is proper. held out to them" (nec aliter, quam coportet ecclesiastica ultionis censuras

tari gaudent).

very great calamities and distress.(26) Henry IV. received indeed the legates of the pontiff, in a gracious manner, and he commended the pontiff's design of putting an end to simony. But neither he nor the German bishops, would grant leave to the legates to assemble a council in Germany, for the purpose of trying those who were guilty of simony. The next year therefore, A.D. 1075, in a new council at Rome, Gregory proceeded still further; for in the first place, he excommunicated some of the favourites of king Henry, whose advice and assistance he was said to have used in the sale of benefices, and likewise certain bishops of Germany and Italy; and in the next place, he decreed that "whoever should confer a bishopric or abbacy, or should receive an investiture from the hands of any layman, should be excommunicated."(27) For it had long been customary with the emperors and kings and princes of Europe, to confer the larger benefices, and the government of monasteries, by the delivery of a ring and a staff. And as this formal inauguration of the bishops and abbots, was the main support, both of the power claimed by kings and emperors to create whom they chose bishops and abbots, and also of the licentious sale of sacred offices to the highest bidders, or of simony; the pontiff judged, that the custom ought to be wholly extirpated and suppressed. (28)

ancient and modern of this famous contest about investitures, which was so calamitous to a large part of Europe, and which being commenced by Gregory VII., was carried on by him and the succeeding pontiffs on the one part, and by the emperors Henry IV. and V. on the other. Yet few if any of these histories, are entirely impartial. For all the writers espouse the cause either of the popes or of the emperors; and they moreover decide the controversy, not (as in my opinion they should do) by the laws then in force, and according to the principles then universally admitted, but according to an assumed system of laws, and agreeably to the opinions of the present age. The principal ancient writers on the side of Gregory, are collected by the noted Jesuit Jac. Gretser, in his Apologia pro Gregorio VII., which was published separately, and also in his Opp., tom. vi. Those who defend Henry are collected by Mclch. Goldastus, in his Replicatio contra Gretserum et Apologia pro Henrico IV., Hanov., 1611, 4to. Of the moderns, besides the Centuriatores Magdeburgenses, Baronius, the writers of Germanic and Italian history, and the biographers of Matilda, the reader may consult Jo. Schilterus, de libertate ecclesiæ Germanicæ, lib. iv., p. 481, &c. Christ. Thomasius, Historia contentionis inter imperium et sacerdotium ; Henr. Meilomius, de jure investituræ episcopalis, in the Scriptores rer. Germanicarum, tom. iii. Just. Chr. Dithmar. Historia belli inter imperium et sacerdotium, Frankf., 1714, 8vo, and others. Superior to all these in learning, is Henry

(26) We have numerous histories both acient and modern of this famous contest fout investitures, which was so calamitous a large part of Europe, and which being a large part of Europe, and which being a mmenced by Gregory VII. was carried to by him and the succeeding pontiffs on a one part, and by the emperors Henry IV. de V. on the other. Yet few if any of each histories, are entirely impartial. For the writers espouse the cause either of the pontiffs, the emperors. With advantage also may be consulted, Jo. Jac. Mascow's Commentarii de rebus imperii as popes or of the emperors; and they preover decide the controversy, not (as in

(27) See Ant. Pagi, Critica in Baronium, tom. iv., ad ann. 1075. Henr. Noris, Istoria delle investiture, p. 39, &c. Christ. Lupus, Scholia et Diss. ad Concilia, Opp., tom vi. p. 39 &c. 44 &c.

tom. vi., p. 39, &c., 44, &c.

(28) I must be allowed here to go into an investigation, respecting the rite of inaugurating bishops and abbots with the ring and staff; because it is misunderstood by many, and not very intelligibly explained by others. Among these last, I may place the name of *Henry Noris*, the author of a History of Investitures, in Italian; for in chap. iii., p. 56, where he treats of the motives which induced Gregory to prohibit investitures, though he states many things well, and better than other writers do, yet he does not see through the whole thing, and he omits some circumstances important to be known. The investiture itself of bishops and abbots, undoubtedly commenced at the time when the emperors, kings, and princes of Europe conferred on them the possession and use of territories, forcets, fields, and castles. For according to the laws of those times, (and they have not yet coased to op-



CHURCH OFFICERS AND GOVERNMENT.

§ 15. But *Henry* was not dismayed at the decree of the pontiff. He acknowledged indeed that he had done wrong in selling sacred offices; and he promised amendment: but he could by no means be induced to give up

erate), persons holding territories, &c., by favour of the emperors and sovereigns, were not considered to be in legal possession of them, until they had repaired to the court, sworn fealty to the sovereign, and received from his hand the token of the transfer and dominion of the property. But the mode of inaugurating or investing bishops and abbots with the ring and the staff or crosier, (which are the insignia of the sacred office). was of later date, and was introduced at the time when the emperors and kings, subverting the free elections which the ecclesiastical laws required, assumed to themselves the power, not only of conferring but also of selling, sacerdotal and abbatical offices, at their pleasure. At first the emperors and kings handed over to men of the sacred orders, the same tokens of transferred use and possession, as they did to soldiers, knights, counts, and others, who approached the throne as vassals, namely, written instruments, green twigs, and other things. Humbert, a cardinal of the Romish church who wrote before the contest about investitures was moved by Gregory VII., in his Lib. iii. adversus Simoniacos, cap. xi. (in Martene's Thesaur. Anecdotor., tom. v., p. 787), says: "The secular authority favoured the ambitious who coveted ecclesiastical dignities and benefices, first by making request for them, next by threats, and afterwards by formal grants; and in all this finding no one gainsaying them, none who moved the wing or opened the mouth and peeped, they proceeded to what was still greater, and now, under the name of investiture — give, first a writ-ten instrument, or deliver any sort of green twigs, and then staffs — which horrid twigs, and then staffs abomination has become so well established, that it is accounted the only canonical way, and what the ecclesiastical rule is, is neither known nor thought of."—And this custom of inaugurating or investing clergymen and laymon, in the same manner, would doubtless have continued unchanged, had not the clergy, who had the legal power and right of electing their bishops and abbots, artfully eluded the designs of the emperors and sovereigns. For they, as soon as their bishop or abbot was dead, without delay and in due form, elected a successor to him, and caused him to be consecrated. And the consecration having taken place, the emperor or prince who had purposed to give or sell that office to some one of his friends, was now obliged to desist from his purpose, and to confirm the person who was elected and con-

Vol. II.—Y

secrated. There is not room here for examples and proofs of this shrewd management of the canons and monks, by which they eluded the intentions of emperors and kings to sell or give away sacred offices; but many may be collected out of the records of the tenth century. For this reason, the sovereigns, that they might not lose the power of conferring the sacred offices on whom they pleased, required the insignia of such offices, namely, the staff and ring, immediately after the decease of a bishop to be transmitted to them. For according to ecclesiastical law, official power is conveyed by delivering the staff and ring; so that these being carried away, if the clergy should elect any one for their bishop, he could not be consecrated in due form. And every election till it had been ratified by consecration, could be set aside without violation of ecclesiastical law; nor could a bishop elect perform any episcopal function, till he was consecrated. As soon therefore as any one of the higher officers in the church died, the magistrates of the city where he lived, or the governor of the province, seized upon his staff and ring and transmitted them to court. Ebbo, in his life of Otto of Bamberg, (who lived in the court of Henry IV.), lib. i., § 8, 9, (in the Acta Sanctor, mensis Julii, tom. i., p. 426), says: "Soon after the ring and the pastoral staff of the bp. of Bremen, were brought to the royal court. For at that period, the church had not free elec-- but when any bishop was about to go the way of all the carth, presently the commandants of his city transmitted his ring and pastoral staff to the palace; and thus by royal authority, after consulting with his courtiers — he placed a suitable prelate over the bereaved people. — After a few days, again the ring and pastoral staff of the bishop of Bamberg, were transmitted to our lord the emperor. Which being told abroad, many nobles —— flocked to the royal court, who endeavoured to obtain one of these, either by price or by petition." — The emperor or king then delivered the ring and staff to whom he pleased: after which, the person who was thus selected or appointed bp. repaired to the metropolitan, to whom it belonged to perform the consecration, and delivered over to him the staff and ring received from the emperor, that he might again receive these insignia of his power from the hands of the metropolitan. the new bishops and abbots received the ring and staff twice; first from the hand of the power of appointing bishops and abbots, and the investiture so closely connected with that power. Gregory therefore, well knowing that many of the German princes especially those of Saxony, were alienated from

the king or emperor, and then from the metropolitan by whom they were consecrated. Humbert, contra Simoniacos, lib. iii., cap. vi., in Martene's Thesaur. Anecdot., tom. v., p. 779 "Being thus consecrated," (i. e., invested by the emperor), "the intruder comes forcibly upon the clergy, the people, the sacred order, as their master, before he is known by them, sought after, or asked for. And he goes to the metropolitan, not to be judged by him, but to judge him.

For what does it signify or profit, to give up the staff and ring which he brings with him? Is it because they were given to him by a layman? Why is that given up which is already held, unless it be, either that the ecclesiastical benefice may be again sold under this form of enjoining or giving, or that the former sale may be confirmed by being subscribed to by the metropolitan and his suffragans; or at least, that the appearance of a lay-ordination may be concealed under some cloak and colour of a clerical proceeding!"

What king or emperor first introduced this custom of appointing prelates by delivery of the staff and ring, is very uncertain. According to Adam Bremensis, (Hist. Eccles., lib. i., c. xxxii., p. 10, and c. xxxix., p. 12, in Lindenbrog's Scriptores Septentrion.), as early as the ninth century, Lewis the Meek conferred on new bishops the right of enjoying the revenues of the churches they ruled, by delivery of a staff or shepherd's crook. But I suspect, that in stating events of the former centuries, Adam describes the customs of his own age, which was the eleventh century. For in the ninth century, most emperors and kings still allowed bishops to be created by the suffrages of the clergy and people; so that such an inauguration was then unnecessary. See the remarks of Dan. Papebroch, against Adam Brem. in the Acta Sanctor. Febr., tom. i., p. 557. Humbert states, (lib. iii., contra Simoniac., c. vii., p. 780, and c. xi., p. 787), that this custom commenced in the age of Otto the Great; and I am much inclined to that opinion. At least, the learned men who have treated explicitly on the origin of investitures, have adduced nothing which dissuades me from receiving this opinion. See Lud. Thomassin, Disciplina ecclesiae circa benef., tom. ii., lib. ii., p. 434, and Natal. Alexander, Selecta Hist. eccles. capita, saecul. xi., xii., Diss. iv., p. 725. The same Humbert relates, (l. c., cap. vii., p. 780), that the emperor Henry the son of Conrad, (i. e., Hen-

ry III. surnamed Niger), wished to abrogate these investitures, but was prevented by various circumstances; but that Henry I. the king of France, threw every thing into confusion, and was excessively addicted to simony; against whom therefore, Humbert inveighs most vehemently.

In this method of inaugurating bishops and abbots by delivery of the ring and staff, there were two things especially that displeased the Roman pontiffs. First, that by it the ancient privilege of electing bishops and abbots was entirely subverted, and the power of creating prelates was placed wholly in the hands of the kings and emperors. This objection appeared a fair one, and perfectly accordant with the religious principles of that age. Secondly, it was extremely offensive to them, that the insignia of spiritual power, namely the staff and ring, should be conveyed by the hands of laymen, i. e., of profane persons; which seemed to them very like to sacrilege. Humbert, who wrote as already stated anterior to the contest between Greg ory and Henry, has a long complaint on this subject, lib. iii., contra Simoniac., c. vi., p. 779, 795. I will subjoin some of his language. "What business have laymen, to distribute the ecclesiastical sacraments and episcopal or pastoral grace, that is, the curved staffs and rings, by which episcopal consecration is especially performed and becomes valid, and on which it wholly depends? For the curved staff denotes the pastoral care, which is committed to them; and the ring is emblematical of the celestial mysteries, admonishing preachers that they should exhibit the wisdom of God in a mystery, as did the apostle. Whoever therefore presume to initiate any one with these two, undoubtedly claim for themselves by this presumption the whole pastoral authority." And this reasoning was certainly good, if not according to our views, at least according to the opinions of that age; for the staff and the ring were viewed as the emblems of spiritual things, and whoever conferred these emblems, was supposed to confer along with them spiritual authority and

From these considerations, it will be easy to perceive what it was that induced Gregory VII. to oppose so resolutely the inauguration of bishops by means of the staff and ring. In the first council at Rome, he left the subject of investitures untouched, and sought merely to abolish simony and restore the ancient right of election to the societies of priests and monks. Nor had the former

Heary, deemed this a favourable opportunity to extend and to establish his authority; and sending ambassadors to Goslar, he summoned the king to Rome, there to answer before a council to the charges brought against him. The king, who was a high-minded prince and of an ardent temperament, being extremely indignant at this mandate, immediately called a convention of German bishops at Worms; and there accusing Gregory of various crimes, pronounced him unworthy of the pontificate, and appointed a meeting for the election of a new pontiff. (29) Gregory, on the other hand. upon receiving this sentence by the king's messengers and letters, interdicted him from the communion and throne, and absolved his subjects from their oath of allegiance to him. (30) War being thus declared on both sides. the church as well as the state was rent into two factions, one party taking sides with the king, and the other with the pontiff; and the evils resulting from this schism were immense.

§ 16. The first that revolted from Henry, were the chiefs of Swabia, at the head of whom was Rudolph the duke of Swabia. Next followed the Saxons, who had long been inimical to the king. Both were advised by the pontiff, in case Henry would not comply with the will of the church, to elect a new king; and they assembled at Tribur, in the year 1076, to deliberate on this very important subject. The result of the deliberation was, that the decision of the controversy between the king and the princes should be referred to the Roman pontiff, who should be invited to attend the diet of Augsburg the ensuing year for that purpose; and that the king during the intervening time should lead a private life; yet with this condition annex-

ed, that the practice of investitures was so closely connected with the power of kings and emperors to confer the higher sacerdotal offices, and with its adjunct simony, that it could not well be separated from them, he now assailed that practice, that he might plack up the evil which he opposed by the roots. Thus we see the true grounds of the contest between the pontiff and the emperor. Gregory did not oppose investitures universally, and as such, but only that species of investitures which was then practised. He did not object to the bishops and abbots swearing fealty to the kings and emperors, and acknowledging themselves their vassals and tenants; nor did he forbid an investiture which should be made by an oral declaration or a written instrument, for this mode of investiture he conceded to the kings of Prance and England; - perhaps also, he allowed a sceptre to be used in the transaction, as Calistus II. afterwards did. But he would not tolerate an investiture by the inmenia of the sacred office; much less an insestiture previous to consecration; and least of all, an investiture subversive of the free

clection of bishops and abbots.

(29) [The council of Worms was composed of a "very great number of bishops and abbots" from all parts of Germany.

pontiffs who opposed simony, aimed at any thing more. But when he afterwards learn-and painted the life and character of Gregand painted the life and character of Gregory in the blackest colours. The whole assembly, with the exception of two bps., subscribed his condemnation. Henry's letter to the pontiff concludes thus: "Thou therefore, condemned by this anathema, and by the decision of all our bishops, descend; quit the apostolic chair you have invaded; let another ascend it, who will pollute religion by no violences, but will teach the sound doctrines of St. Peter. We Henry, by the grace of God, king, with all our bishops, say to you: descend." See Harduin's Concilia, tom. vi., pt. i., p. 1563.—Tr.]

(30) [Gregory's excommunication of Henry is descend."

Henry, is drawn up in the form of an address to St Peter; stating what he had decreed, and why. It contains these words: "Hac itaque fiducia fretus, pro ecclesiae tuze honore et desensione, ex parte omnipotentis Dei, Patris et Filii et Sp. Sancti, per tuam potestatem et auctoritatem, Henrice regi filio Henrici Imperatoris, qui contra tuam ecclesiam inaudita superbia insurrexit, totius regni Teutonicorum et Italiae gubernaculo contradico: et omnes Christianos a vinculo juramenti, quod sibi fecere vel facient, absolvo; et ut nullus ei sicut regi serviat, in-terdico." See Harduin's Concilia, tom. vi. pt. i., p. 1566.—Tr.]

ed, that unless he obtained absolution from the anathema within the year, he was to lose the kingdom. Henry therefore with the advice of his friends, determined to go into Italy and implore the clemency of the pontiff. But the journey did not secure to him the advantages he hoped for. He obtained indeed, though with difficulty, from the pontiff then residing at the castle of Canosa, with Matilda the great patroness of the church, the pardon of his sins: after standing for three days together, in the depth of winter, in February A.D. 1077, barefooted and bareheaded and meanly clad, within the walls of the castle, professing himself a penitent. But the pontiff deferred the discussion and decision of his right to the throne, till the convention of the princes should meet; and in the mean time, wholly interdicted his wearing the ornaments or exercising the functions of royalty. The Italian princes and bishops, [who had been Henry's supporters], were most indignant at this convention or compromise, and threatened the king with a deposition, and with other evils; so that Henry soon after violated the agreement, and contrary to the command of Gregory, resumed the regal character which he had laid aside. The princes of Swabia and Saxony, hearing of this, met in a convention at Forcheim, in the month of March A.D. 1077, and by a unanimous vote, elected Rudolph the duke of Swabia, king.(31)

§ 17. A violent war now commenced both in Germany and Italy. In Italy Gregory, with the forces of the Normans, who were sovereigns of Lower Italy and whom he had drawn over to his party, and those of the famous Matilda a very heroic princess, resisted not unsuccessfully the Lombards, who fought for Henry. In Germany, Henry with his confederates encountered Rudolph and his associates, but not with good success. Gregory, fearing the dubious issue of the war, wished to be accounted neutral, for some years. But taking courage after the unfortunate battle of Henry with the Saxons at Fladenheim, in the year 1090, he excommunicated Henry a second time; and sending a crown to Rudolph, pronounced him the legitimate king of Germany. (32) In revenge, Henry, supported by the suffrages of many of the German and Italian bishops, again deposed Gregory the same year, in a council at Mentz; and a little after, in a convention at Brixen in the Tyrol, he created the archbishop of Ravenna, Guibert, supreme pontiff; who subsequently took the name of Clement III. when consecrated at Rome, A.D. 1084.

§ 18. A few months after, Rudolph, the enemy of Henry, died at Merseburg, in consequence of a wound received in battle at the river Elster. Therefore the following year, A.D. 1081, the king marched with his army into Italy, intending if possible, to crush Gregory and his adherents; for if these were subdued, he hoped the commotions in Germany might be easily quelled. He made several campaigns with various success, against the forces of Matilda; twice he besieged Rome in vain; but at length in the year 1084, he became master of the greatest part of that city; placed Guibert whom he had made pontiff, in the chair of St. Peter with the title

corius, Noris, and others; whose accounts differ indeed in some minor things, but agree as to the main points.

(32) [The golden crown which Gregory sent to Rudolph, had this memorable inscription. Petra dedit Petro, Petrus diadema Rudolpho.—Tr.]

⁽³¹⁾ The ancient and modern writers of Italian and German history, have given ample relations of these and subsequent events, though not all of them with equal fidelity and accuracy. I have consulted the original writers, and have followed those most to be relied on, Sigonius, Pagi, Muratori, Mas-

of Clement III.; was by him crowned emperor, and saluted as such by the Romans: and he now laid close siege to the castle of St Angelo, in which his enemy Gregory was shut up. But Robert the Norman duke of Calabria and Apulia, delivered the pontiff from his siege; and as it was not safe for him to remain at Rome, carried him with him to Salerno. And here it was, in the year following, that this high-minded man, whose spirit was so invincible, but who was the most ambitious and audacious of all the pontiffs that ever lived, terminated his days in the year 1085. The Romish church honours him among her saints and intercessors with God, though he was never enrolled in that order by a regular canonization. Paul V. near the commencement of the seventeenth century, appointed the 25th day of May to be his festival. (33) But the sovereigns of Europe, especially the emperors of Germany and the kings of France, have prevented its being publicly and every where observed. And even in our times, [A.D. 1729], there was a contest with *Benedict* XIII. respecting the worship of

him.(34) § 19. The death of *Gregory* was followed by very trying times: for Clement III. or Guibert, the emperor's pontiff, (35) ruled both at Rome and over a large part of Italy; and in Germany, Henry himself continued the war with the princes. The pontifical party, supported by the forces of the Normans, elected at Rome in the year 1086, Desiderius an abbot of Monte Cassino, successor to Gregory; and he assuming the name of Victor III., was consecrated in the church of St. Peter, A.D. 1087, the Normans having rescued a part of the city of Rome from Clement. But Victor, who was a very different man from Gregory, being mild and timorous, soon returned to Benevento, because Rome was in the hands of Clement, and not long after died at Cassino. Before his death however, in a council held at Cassino, he renewed the decrees enacted by Gregory for the abolition of investitures.

§ 20. Victor was succeeded by Otto bishop of Ostia, likewise a monk of Clugni, who was elected at Terracina in the year 1088, and took the name of Urban II. He was inferior to Gregory in courage and fortitude, but his equal in arrogance, and exceeded him in imprudence. (36) At first, fortune seemed to smile upon him; but in the year 1090, the emperor returning into Italy and boldly and successfully attacking the younger Guelph duke of Bavaria, and Matilda, the two heads of the pontifical party, things assumed a new aspect. Yet the hope of subduing the emperor revived again in 1091, when Conrad his son, suffered himself to be seduced by the pon-

diem 25 Maii; and Jo. Mabillon, Acta Sanctor. ord. Bened., saccul. vi., pt. ii.

(34) See the French work, entitled: L'Avocat du diable, ou Memoires historiques et critiques sur la vie et sur la legende du Pape Gregoire VII., published in Holland, 1743, three vols. 8vo. [See also J. B. Hartung's Unpartheyische Kirchenhistoric, vol. ii., p. 1057, and Mémoires pour servir à l'Hist. Eccles., 18me siècle, ed. 2, Paris,

1815, tom. ii., p. 51, &c.—Tr.]

(35) A life of this pontiff, Clement III., was lately promised to the world, by Jo. Gottl. Hornius, in the Miscell Lips., tom.

(33) See the Acta Sanctor. Antwerp. ad viii., p. 609. Clement died A.D. 1100; as is expressly stated in the Chronicon Beneventanum, published by Muratori, Antiqq. Italicae, tom. i., p. 262, &c. See Rubens

Historia Ravennat., lib. v., p. 307, &c. (36) The Life of Urban II. was written by Theod. Ruinart; and is extant in Jo. Mahillon's Opera posthuma, tom. iii., p. 1, &c. It is composed with learning and industry; hut with what fidelity and candour, I need not say. Those acquainted with facts, know that the monks are not at liberty to describe to us the Roman pontiffs such as they really were. See also concerning Urban, the Hus. litt. de la France, tom. viii., p. 514.

tiff and the other enemies of his father to rebel against his parent, and to usurp the kingdom of Italy. The condition of Italy still continued in the utmost confusion; nor was *Urban* able to bring the city Rome under his subjec-Therefore, after holding a council at Placentia in the year 1095, in which he reiterated the decrees and the anathemas of Gregory, he took a journey into France and there held the celebrated council of Clermont, in which the holy war against the Mohammedans the occupants of Palestine was resolved on. And what deserves particular notice, in the same council Urban most imprudently rendered the contest about investitures, which had long been so obstinate and calamitous, still more unmanageable and violent. For Gregory had not forbidden bishops and priests to swear fealty to their sovereigns; but Urban very rashly, prohibited them from taking the oath of allegiance. (37) On his return to Italy, the pontiff succeeded in reducing the Roman castle of St. Angelo under his power; but he died a little after, in the year 1099; and the year following, Clement III. also died. And thus the Benedictine monk Raynier, who was created pontiff after the death of Urban, and who assumed the name of Pascal II., reigned without a competitor when the century closed.

§ 21. Among the Oriental monks, nothing occurred worth noticing; but among the western monks, there were several events which deserve to be mentioned. Of these events the most important perhaps, was the closer union between them and the Roman pontiffs. For a long time, many of the monks, in order to escape the oppressions and snares of the bishops and kings and princes who coveted their possessions, had placed themselves under the protection of the Roman pontiffs, who readily received them on condition of their paying an annual tribute. But in this age, the pontiffs in general, and especially Gregory VII., who wished to bring all things under subjection to St. Peter, and to diminish the rights and prerogatives of the bishops, themselves directly advised and counselled the monks to withdraw their persons and their property from the jurisdiction of the bishops, and to place both under the inspection and dominion of St. Peter. (38) Hence, from the times of Gregory VII., the exemptions of monasteries from the ordinary power, were immensely multiplied throughout Europe, to the great injury and inconvenience of kings and princes, and to the vexation of the bishops. (39)

(37) To the 15th canon of this council 204, &c. To this may be added others, by the following addition is subjoined, [constituting the 17th canon; according to Hardusa's Concilia, tom. vi., pt. ii., p. 1719]. Ne episcopus vel sacerdos Regi vel alicui laico in manibus ligiam fidelitatem faciant; i. e., may take the oath, which vassals or subjects are accustomed to take. They are in error, who tell us that Gregory VII. forbid bishops taking the oath of fidelity. He was more reasonable than that, unreasonable as he sometimes was. This is proved by *Henry Noris*, Istoria delle investiture, cap. x., p.

(38) See, as a specimen, the Epistle of Gregory VII., in which he subjects the monks of Redon to the Romish see, with exssions new and unheard of till his age; n Martene's Thesaur. Anecdot., tom. i., p.

Urban II. and the subsequent pontiffs; which are extant in the same work, and here and there in other collections.

(39) Perhaps no exemption of a Germanic monastery can be produced, which is older than the times of Gregory. [Dr. Mosheim probably means to say: "no exemption by mere papal authority," occurred in Germany before Gregory VII., for there were various monasteries there, which were exempt at an arrival arrival. earlier period. That of Fulda was one; exempt from its foundation, A.D. 744; as apars from Boniface, Epistola 151. founders of monasteries often wished to have them exempt from episcopal jurisdiction, as well as from civil exactions, and therefore procured from the hishop and from the prince such exemption, which was confirmed at first

§ 22. The irreligious lives, the ignorance, the frauds, the dissoluteness, the quarrels, and the flagrant crimes of the greater part of the monks, are noticed by nearly all the historians of that age; not to mention other proofs of their impiety which have reached us in great numbers. (40) But still, this class of people were every where in high repute, were promoted to the highest offices in the church, and increased continually in wealth and opulence. The causes of this, are to be traced to the extreme ignorance of every thing pertaining to religion, which gave rise to the grossest superstition, and to the licentiousness and the very dissolute lives of the people at large in this century.(41) While the great mass of people and even the clergy, secular as well as regular, addicted themselves to every species of vice, those appeared like saints and the friends of God, who preserved some show of piety and religion. Besides, the nobles, knights, and military gentlemen, who had spent their lives in acts of robbery, in debauchery, in revelry, and other gross vices, when they became advanced in life and felt the stings of a guilty conscience, hoped they could appease the justice of their almighty Judge, if they should either purchase the prayers of the monks by rich gifts and should return to God and the saints a portion of their ill-gotten wealth, or should themselves become monks and make their new brethren their heirs.

§ 23. Of all the monks, none were in higher reputation for piety and virtue, than those of *Clugni* in France. Their rules of life therefore, were propagated throughout all Europe; and whoever would establish new monasteries or resuscitate and reform old ones, adopted the discipline of *Clugni*. The French monks of *Clugni* from whom the sect originated, gradually acquired such immense wealth in consequence of the donations of the pious of all classes, and at the same time such extensive power and influence, that towards the close of the century they were able to form a peculiar community of their own, which still exists under the name of the *Clunia-censian order* or *congregation*. (42) For all the monasteries which they re-

by some council, and afterwards by the Roman pontiff. As the pontiffs advanced in power, and encroached on the prerogatives of bishops, councils, and kings, their confirmation of an exemption became more common and more necessary, till at last they assumed the exclusive right of granting exemptions at their pleasure. See on this subject Petrus de Marca, Concordia Sacerdotii et Imperii, lib. iii., cap. xvi.—Tr.]

(40) See what Jo. Launoi, (assertio in privileg. S. Medardi, cap. 26, \$6, Opp., tom. iii., pt. ii., p. 499, &c.), and Rich. Simon, (Bibliotheque Critique, tom. iii., cap. xxxii., p. 331, &c.), have collected and remarked on this subject. [Ivo Carnatensis, ep. 70, (cited by Pagi, Crit. Baron., ad ann. 1100, No. ix.), says to Walter bishop of Meaux: "I state to your goodness the shameful report, which I have received from the lips of the monks of Tours and the letters of lady Adeleid the venerable countess, respecting the monastery of St. Fara, that it is no longer the residence of holy virgins, but may be prenounced the brothel of demoniac females,

who prostitute their bodies to every sort of men." This is only a specimen, of what is to be met with in the writers of these times

(41) On the astonishing wickedness of this age, see Dav. Blondell, de formula: regnante Christo. p. 14. &c. Boulainvilliers, de l'origine et les droits de la noblesse; in Molet's Memoires de litterature et de l'Histoire, tome ix., pt. i, p. 63, &c., and many others. This licentiousness and impunity of all sorts of wickedness, gave rise to the orders of knights errant, or chivalry; whose business it was to protect the weak, the poor, and especially females, against the insults and violence of the strong. This was a laudable institution in those wretched times, when the energy of law was wholly prostrate, and those filling the office of judges were incompetent to perform the duties of their stations.

(42) On the very rapid advances of the order of Clugni, in both wealth and reputation, Stephen Baluze has collected numerous facts, in his Miscellanea, tom v., p. 343, &c., and tom. vi., p. 436, and Jo. Mabillon

formed and brought under their rules, they also endeavoured to bring under their dominion; and in this they were so successful, especially under Hugo the sixth abbot of Clugni, a man in high favour with pontiffs, kings, and nobles, that at the close of the century no less than thirty-five of the larger monasteries in France, besides many of the smaller ones, looked up to him as their general. Besides these there were numerous others, which, though they declined becoming members of this community and continued to elect their own governors, yet chose the abbot of Clugni, or the arch-abbot as he was called, for their patron and supervisor. (43) But this prosperity, this abundance of riches and honours and power, gradually produced not only arrogance but all those vices which disgraced the monks of those ages; and in a little time there was nothing to distinguish the Cluniacensians

from the other monks, except some rites and forms.

§ 24. The example of the Cluniacensians led other pious and well-disposed men, to establish similar monastic associations; and the consequence was, that the Benedictine family which hitherto had composed but one body, was now split into several sects, all subject indeed to one rule, but differing in customs, forms, and mode of living, and moreover indulging animosity towards each other. In the year 1023, Romuald an Italian, retired to Ca. maldoli or Campo-Malduli, a desert spot on the lofty heights of the Apen. ninc, (44) and there laid the foundation of the congregation of the Canal-dulensians, which still flourishes especially in Italy. Those who belong to it, are divided into comobites and cremites. Both are required to live according to rigorous and severe laws; but the comobites have relaxed not a little the ancient rigour of the sect. (45) Shortly after, John Gualbert a Florentine, founded at Valumbrosa, which is also on the Apennine, the congregation of Benedictine monks of Valumbrosa, which in a little time extended into many parts of Italy. (46) To these two Italian congregations, may perhaps be subjoined that of Hirschau [in the diocese of Spire] in Germany, established by the abbot William, who reformed many monasteries in Germany and also established some new ones. (47) But the Hir. saugians, if we examine them closely, appear not to be a new sodality, but a branch of the Cluniacensian congregation whose rules and customs they followed.

has treated expressly on the subject, in several parts of his Annales Benedict., tom. v.

(43) Mabillon, Præfat. ad saccul. v., Actor. SS. ord. Bened , p. xxvi., &c. ; Histoire generale de Bourgogne, par les Moins Benedictins, tome i., p. 151, &c., Paris, 1739, fol. Histoire litter, de la France, tome ix., p. 470.

(44) [See a description and a drawing of

the spot, in Jo. Mabillon, Annales Bened., tom. iv., p. 261, &c.—Tr.]

(45) Some of the writers concerning the order of Camaldulensians, are named by Jo. Alb. Fabricius, Biblioth. Lat. medii avi, tom. i., p 895. To which add the Life of Romualdus, in the Acta Sanctor. Febr., tom. ii., p. 101, &c., and in Jo. Mabillon, Acta Sanctor. ord. Bened., saccul vi.. pt. i, p 427. Hipp. Helyot, Histoire des Ordres, tome i., p. 236. Jo. Mabillon, Annales ord.

Bened., tom. v., in many places, especially p. 261, &c. Magnoald Ziegelbauer's Centifolium Camaldulense, seu Notitia Scriptor. Camaldulensium, Venice, 1750, fol., [and Anselm Costadoni, Annales Camaldulens.. tom. i., ii., Venice, 1755, fol.—Schl.]
(46) See the life of Jo. Gualbertus, in

Mabillon's Acta Sanctor. ord. Bened., secul. vi., pt. ii., p. 273. Helyot, Histoire des Ordres, tome v., p. 298. Many documents relating to this order and to its history, were published not long since by Jo. Lami, in his Deliciæ eruditorum, printed at Florence, tom. ii., p. 238, (where the ancient rules of the sect are given), and p. 272, 279, tom. iii., p. 177, 212, and elsewhere.

(47) See Mabillon, Acta Sanctor. ord. Bened., sæcul. vi. pt. ii., p. 716, &c. H. yot, Histoire des Ordres, tome v., p. 332.

§ 25 Near the end of the century, A.D. 1098, Robert abbot of Moleame in Burgundy a province of France, being utterly unable to bring his monks to live up to the rule prescribed by St. Benedict, retired with twenty associates to Citeaux (Cistercium), then a horrid place covered with woods and briers, but now a beautiful spot, [in the diocese of Chalons and] county of Beaume, and there commenced the order or rather congregation of the Cistercians. In the following century this family, with the same success as that of Clugai, spread itself over the greatest part of Europe, became exceedingly opulent, and acquired the form and rights not only of a new monastic sect, but of a new commonwealth of monks. The primary law of this fraternity was the rule of St. Benedict, which the founder required the members to fulfil perfectly, without adopting any convenient interpretations of its precepts; yet he added some further regulations, to serve as a rampart fortifying the rule against any violations, regulations which were severe and ungrateful to human nature, yet exceedingly holy, according to the views of that age. Yet the possession of wealth, which had corrupted the Cluniacensians at once, extinguished also gradually among the Cistercians their first zeal for obeying their rule; so that in process of time, their faults were as numerous as those of the other Benedictines. (48)

§ 26. Besides these societies formed within the Benedictine family, there were added some new families of monks, or orders in the proper sense of the term, i. c., societies having peculiar rules and institutions. (49) For to some persons, who were constitutionally gloomy and inclined to excessive austerity, the rule of Benedict appeared too lax; and others thought it imperfect and not well accommodated to the exercise of all the duties of piety towards God. In the first place, Stephen of Thiers, a nobleman of Auvergne and son of a viscount, (whom some call Stephen de Muret from the place where he erected the first convent of his order), obtained from Gregory VII. in the year 1073, permission to institute a new species of monastic discipline. He at first designed to subject his followers to the rule of St. Benedict; but he afterwards changed his purpose, and drew up a rule of his own. It contains many very severe injunctions; poverty and obedience, it inculcates as first principles; it forbids the possession of lands beyond the boundaries of the monastery; denies wholly the use of flesh, even to the sick; does not allow of keeping cattle, that a hankering after animal food might be more easily prevented; most sacredly enjoins silence; and makes solitude of so much importance, that the doors of the monastery were to be opened to none but persons of high authority; prohibits all converse with females; and finally, commits the care and management of all the temporal affairs and concerns of the monastery, exclusively to the converted brethren, [the lay brethren], while the clerical brethren were to devote themselves exclusively to the contemplation of divine things. The reputation of this new order was immense in this century

(48) The principal historian of the Cister- lioth. Latina medii sevi, tom. i., p cian order, is Angelus Manriquez; whose Annales Cistercienses, a ponderous and minute work, was published at Lyons, 1642, in four vols. fol. The second is Peter le Nain, whose Essai de l'Histoire de l'Ordre de Citaux, was published at Paris, 1696, dec., in nine vols. 8vo. The other writers are enumerated by Jo. Alb. Fabricius. Bib-Vol. II.—Z

But to them should be added Jo. Mabillon, who learnedly and diligently investigates the origin and progress of the Cistercians, in the 5th and 6th vols. of his Annales Benedictini; and also Helyot, Histoire des Ordres,

and the next, so long as these regulations and others no less severe, were observed; but its credit sunk entirely, when violent animosity broke out between the clerical and the converted brethren, the latter exalting themselves above the former, and when the rigour of their rule was in many respects mitigated and softened down partly by the prefects of the order the inselves and partly by the Roman pontitis. This monastic sect was called the order of Grammontains, because Muret, where they were first established, was near to Grammont in the territory of Limoges. (50)

§ 27. Afterwards, in the year 1084 or 1086, followed the order of Car. thusians, so called from Chartreuse, a wild and dismal spot surrounded with high mountains and craggy rocks, near Grenoble [in the southeasterly part of] France. The founder of this noted sect, which exceeded perhaps all others in severity of discipline, was Bruno, a German of Cologne, and a canon of Rheims in France. Unable to endure or to correct the perverse conduct of his archbishop Manasses, he bid adieu to the world, and with six companions took up a wretched residence in the dismal spot I have mentioned, with the permission of Hugo bishop of Grenoble. (51) He at first adopted the rule of St. Benedict, though enlarged with a considerable number of very austere and rigid precepts; and his successors, first Guige and afterwards others, imposed upon the sect other laws, which were still more severe and rigorous. (52) Nor is there any sect of monks, that has departed less from the severity of its original discipline. This new sect of solitaries spread itself more slowly than the others over Europe, and was later in admitting females to join it; indeed it could never prevail much among that sex, owing undoubtedly to the rigours and the gloominess of its discipline.(53)

by Bernard Guidonis [de la Gayonne], whose tract was published in Phil. Labbe's Bibliotheca Manuscriptor., tom. ii , p. 275. For its history and concerns, see Jo. Mabillon's Annales Bened., tom. v., p. 65, &c., 99, &c., and tom. vi, p. 116, and Præf. ad Acta Sanctor. ord. Bened., sæcul. vi., pt. ii., p. xxxiv. Helyot, Histoire des Ordres, tome vii , p. 409. Gallia Christiana, by the Benedictine monks, tom. ii., p. 645. Baluze, Vita Pontiff. Avenionens., tom. i., p. 158; and his Miscellanea, tom. vii., p. 486. Of the founder of the order, Stephen, there is a particular account in the Acta Sanctor. Feb-

ruar., tom. ii., p. 199, &c.
(51) Some of the writers concerning Bruno and the order he established, are mentioned by Jo. Alb. Fabricius, Biblioth. Lat. medii aevi, tom. i., p. 784. but there are many more extant. See Innoc. Masson, Annales Cartusiani, Coreriæ, 1687, fol. Pcter Orland, Chronicon Cartusianum, and others. From these Hipp. Helyot (in his Histoire des Ordres, tom. vii., p. 366) has compiled a nest but imperfect history of the Carthusian order. Many documents relating to the character and laws of the order, are exhibited by Jo. Mabillon, in his Annales Benedict., tom. vi., p. 638, 683, &cc. Of

(50) The origin of this order is described Bruno himself, the Benedictine monks have given a distinct account, Histoire litter. de la France, tome ix., p. 233, &c. lectors of the Acta Sanctorum, will doubtless give a more full account when they come down to the 6th day of October, which is sacred to his memory. It was the current report formerly, that Bruno took his resolution of retiring into a desert, upon occasion of the death of a priest at Paris, who after his death miraculously returned to life for a short period, in order to attest his own damnation. But since Jo. Launoi attacked that story in his tract de Causa secessus Brunonis in desertum, it has commonly been accounted a fable by the more discerning even in the Romish church itself. And the Carthusians, who might feel an interest to keep up the story, seem at this day to abandon it. or at least they defend it timidly. The arguments on both sides, are clearly and fairly stated by Cas. Egasse de Boulay, Historia Acad. Paris., tom. i., p. 467, &c.
(52) See Mahillon's Præf. ad Sæcul. vi.,

pt. ii., of his Acta Sanctor. ord Bened.. p. xxxvii.

(53) Most of those who treat of this sect. make no mention of Carthusian nuns; and hence many represent the order as embracing no females. But they have cloisters of fe-

§ 28. At the close of the century, A.D. 1095, the order of St. Anthony, which was devoted to the receiving and curing diseased persons, and especially those affected with what was called the holy or St. Anthony's fire, took its rise from small beginnings in France. Those who were seized with this terrible disease in this century, hastened away to a cell (built by the Benedictine monks of Montmajor near Vicanc), in which the body of St. Anthony was said to repose; that through the prayers of this holy man they might be restored. Gaston, a rich nobleman of the diocese of Vienne, and his son Guerin, having both recovered from the disease in this cell, consecrated themselves and all their property to St. Anthony, who as they believed had healed them; and devoted themselves to works of kindness towards the sick and the indigent. Eight men first joined them, and afterwards many more. This company were indeed all consecrated to God, but they were bound by no vows, and were subject to the Benedictine monks of Montmajor. But after they had become rich, through the bounty of pious individuals, and were spread over various countries, they at first withdrew themselves from the control of the [Benedictine] monks; and at length, under Boniface VIII., in the year 1297, they obtained the rank and the rights of an order or sect of brethren, observing the rule of St. Augus-Line.(54)

§ 29. The canons, who since the eighth century formed an intermediate class between the monks and what are called the secular clergy, had become infected with the same dissoluteness of morals that pervaded the whole sacred order; indeed there was even greater dissoluteness among them, in some countries of Europe. Therefore good men, who had some sense of religion, and also several of the pontiffs, as Nicolaus II. in the council at Rome A.D. 1059,(55) and afterwards others, made commendable efforts for reforming the associations of the canons. Nor were these efforts without effect; for a better system of discipline was introduced into nearly all those associations. Yet all the fraternities would not admit reform to the same extent. For some bodies of canons returned indeed into commons, or resided in the same house and ate at a common table, which was especially required by the pontiffs, and was extremely necessary in order to prevent marriages among this class of priests; while they still retained

males, though but few. For most of their ii , p. 160. Helyot, Histoire des Ordres, numeries are extinct; and in the year 1368 an express regulation was made, prohibiting the erection of any more convents for females. in the Carthusian community. At the present day therefore, [A.D. 1755], there are only five convents of Carthusian nuns, four in France, and one at Bruges in the Nether-See the learned author of the Varietés historiques, physiques, et litteraires, tome 1., p. 80, &c., Paris, 1752, 8vo. The delicate female constitution could not sustain the austere and stern mode of living required ly the laws of the order; and hence, in the few nunneries that remain, it was necessary to yield somewhat to nature, and in particular to relax or abrogate the severe laws respecting silence, solitude, and eating

(54) See the Acta Sanctor. Januarii, tom

tome ii., p. 108, &c. Gabr. Pennottus, Historia Canonicorum regular., lib. ii., cap. 70. Jo. Erh Kapp, Diss. de Fratribus S. Antonia, Lops., 1737, 4to. The present state of the first house or hospital of this order, in which its abbot resides, is described by Martene and Durand, Voyage litteraire de deux Benedictines de la Congreg. de S Maur. tom. i., p. 260, &c.

(55) The decree of Nicolaus II., in the council of Rome A.D. 1059, (by which the old rule for canons adopted in the council of Aix-la-Chapelle was repealed, and another substituted), was first published by Jo Mabillon, among the documents subjoined to tom, iv. of his Annales Benedict., p. 748. &c. See also the Annals themselves, lib

lxi., \$ xxxv., p. 586, &c.

the perquisites and revenues of their priestly offices, and used them at their pleasure. But other associations, chiefly through the influence of *Ivo* afterwards bishop of Chartres, renounced all private property, and all their possessions and patrimony; and these lived very much after the manner of monks. Hence arose the distinction between secular canons and regular; the former obeying the precept of *Nicolaus II.*, and the latter following the counsels of *Ivo*. And as *St. Augustine* introduced among his clergy nearly the same regulations as those of *Ivo*, though he did not commit any rules to writing, hence the regular canons were called by many, regular canons of *St. Augustine*, or canons under the rule of *St. Augustine*. (56)

§ 30. Among the Greek writers, the following are the best. (57) Theophanes Cerameus, whose homilies still extant, are not altogether contemptible. (58) Nilus Doxopatrius. (59) Nicetas Pectoratus, the most strenuous defender of the opinions of the Greeks against the Latins. (60) Michael

(56) See Jo. Mabillon, Annales Benedict., tom. iv., p. 586, and his Opp. posthuma, tom. ii., p. 102-115. Helyot, Histoire des Ordres, tom. ii., p. 11, &c. Ludov. Thomassin, Disciplina ecclesiae circa beneficia, tom. i., pt. i., lib. iii., cap. xi., p. 657, &c. Muratori, Antiqq. Ital. medii aevi, tom. v., p. 257, &c. Many documents occur likewise, in various parts of the Gallia Christiana by the Benedictine monks, relating to this reformation of the canons and the distinction among them. This recent origin of their order, is very disagreeable to the regular canons; for they wish on many accounts to be esteemed a very ancient order; and hence, as is well known, they refer the origin of their order to the times of Christ, or at least to those of Augustine. But the arguments and testimonies they allege to prove their high antiquity, scarcely deserve a laboured confutation. The name canons was doubtless used anterior to this century; but its import was anciently very extensive. See Claude de Vert, Explication des ceremonies de la Messe, tome i., p. 58. Hence nothing can be inferred from the name. But of regular and secular canons, there is no mention in any existing work older than this century : and it is certain, that those canons who had nothing in common but their dwelling and table, were called secular canons; while those who had all things in common without any exception whatever, were called regular canons .- [" To Dr. Mosheim's account of the canons, it may not be improper to add a few words concerning their introduction into England, and their progress and establishment among us. The order of regular canons of St. Augustine was brought into England by Adelwald, confessor to Henry I., who first erected a priory of his order at Nostel in Yorkshire, and had influence enough to have the church of Carlisle converted into an episcopal see, and given to regular can-

ons, invested with the privilege of choosing their bishop. This order was singularly favoured and protected by Henry I., who gave them in the year 1107, the priory of Dunstable, and by queen Maud, who erected for them the priory of the Holy Trinity in London, the prior of which was always one of the twenty-four aldermen. They increased so prodigiously, that besides the noble priory of Merton, which was founded for them in 1117, by Gilbert, an earl of Norman blood, they had under the reign of Edward I. fifty-three priories, as appears by the catalogue presented to that prince, when he obliged all the inonasteries to receive his protection and to acknowledge his jurisdiction."—Macl.]

(57) Concerning all of whom, the Biblioth

Gracea of Jo. Alb. Fabricius, may be consulted.

(58) [Theophanes, surnamed Ccrameus (the potter), was archbishop of Tauromenium in Sicily, and probably flourished about A.D. 1040, though some place him in the 9th century. His 62 Homilies on the lessons from the Gospels for all Sundays and festivals, are written in a natural and didactic style. They are exegetical. Fr. Scorsus published them. Gr. and Lat., Paris, 1644, fol.—Tr.]

(59) [Nilus Doropatrius, an abbot or archimandrite in the Greek church. He resided at Panormus in Sicily A.D. 1043. He wrote an account of the five patriarchates, namely, of Rome, Constantinople, Antioch, Jerusalem, and Alexandria, containing their statistics. Large extracts from which were published by Leo Allat, de Concordia Eccles. orient. et occident., and the entire work, Gr. and Lat., by Stephen le Moine, Varia Sacra, tom. i., p. 211, Paris, 1611.—Tr.]

(60) [He was a monk and presbyter in the monastery of Studium, near Constantinople, and flourished A.D. 1050. He wrote against the Latins, and also against the Armenians. His book de azymis, de Sabbathorum ejunio

Psellus, a learned man, and well known by his writings of various kinds. (61) Michael Cerularius, patriarch of Constantinople, who revived the contest between the Greeks and the Romans, when it was nearly put to rest. (62) Simeon, junior, some of whose Meditations on the duties of a Christian life are extant. (63) Theophylact of Bulgaria, who acquired fame especially by his interpretation of the Holy Scriptures. (64)

§ 31. The Latins esteem the following as their best writers. Fulbert of Chartres, a man who encouraged literature and the education of youth, and who has rendered himself famous by his Epistles, and by his immoderate zeal for the Virgin Mary. (65) Humbert, a cardinal, who wrote against the Greeks, the most zealously and learnedly, of all the Latins in

et nuptiis sacerdotum, was published in Lat. by Canisius, tom. vi. Some other of his polemic tracts have been partially published.

—Tr.1

(61) [For a notice of Michael Psellus, see note (4) to p. 149 of this volume.—Tr.]
(62) [This Michael was patriarch A.D. 1043-1058. We have nothing of his, but

1043-1058. We have nothing of his, but some synodic decrees and a few letters; all an controversy with the Latins.—Tr.]

(63) [Simeon junior was abbot of St. Mamas at Constantinople, about A.D. 1050. His works, in a Latin translation, were published by Pontanus, at Ingolstadt, 1603, 4to; comprising 33 Orations on faith and Christian morals; a book on divine love; and 228 Capita moralia, practica, et theologica.—Tr.1

(64) [Theophylact was a native of Constantinople, and archbishop of Acris in Bulgaria, A.D. 1077. He wrote commentaries, (compiled from Chrysostom), on nearly all the N. Test., and on the minor prophets; also 75 Epistles, and several tracts; all of which were well published, Gr. and Lat., Venice, 1754, fol. The older editions are less perfect. Besides the writers mentioned by Moskeim, the Greeks of this century had the following:

Alexius, patriarch of Constantinople A.D. 1025-1043. Some of his decrees are extant.

Peter, patriarch of Antioch in the middle of this century, has left us 3 Epistles, and a profession of his faith.

Leo, archbishop of Acris in Bulgaria, A.D. 1953. He engaged in the contest against the Latins. One of his Epistles, and extracts from others, are extant.

John, metropolitan of Euchaita in Paphlagonia, A.D. 1054, has left a poem on the history of the principal festivals, published, Eton, 1610, 4to, and a few lives of monkish

John Xiphilin, patriarch of Constantinople A.D. 1066-1078. He was of honourable birth, but abandoned public life, became a meas, and at last a patriarch. He has

left us a Homily on the cross, and some decrees. His nephew, also called John Xiphilin, and his contemporary, was the epitemizer of Dion Cassius.

Samuel, a converted Jew of Morocco in Africa, wrote A.D. 1070, a letter or tract in Arabic, proving that the Messiah was already come. A Latin translation of it, is in the Biblioth. Patrum, tom. xviii., p. 519.

Samonas, abp. of Gaza A.D. 1072, wrote a tract, or dispute with Achmed a Saracen, proving the doctrine of transubstantiation; published, Gr. and Lat., in Ducaus, Auctuarium, tom. ii., p. 277.

Michael Attaliata, a Gr. jurist, proconsul,

Michael Attaliata, a Gr. jurist, proconsul, and judge, A.D. 1072. He wrote a Synopsis or practical treatise on the imperial laws, in xev. Titles, addressed to Michael Ducas; published, Gr. and Lat., by J. Leunclav., de Jure Gr. Rom., tom. ii., p. 1.

Nicetas Serron, deacon of the church at Constantinople, and then abp. of Heraclea. He flourished A.D. 1077; and wrote commentaries on Gregory Nazianzen. To him as well as to Olympiodorus, has been ascribed the Catena on Job, published, Gr. and Lat., by Fr. Junius, Lond., 1637, fol.

Nicolaus Grammaticus, patriarch of Constantinople A.D. 1084-1111. He has left us a long letter to Alexis Commenus, against depriving metropolitans of their sees; also several decrees.—Tr.1

(65) For an account of this famous man, see the Histoire Litteraire de la France, tome vii., p. 261.—[St. Fulbert came from Rome to Chartres about A.D. 1000. and there taught school, with great reputation. In the year 1007, he was made bp. of Chartres; and filled that office till his death in the year 1028. His writings consist of 134 letters, generally well written, and of some use to the history of those times; besides several indifferent sermons, some worse poetry, and two lives of monkish saints. They were edited, with bad faith. Paris, 1608, 8vo, and thence admitted into the Biblioth. Patr., tom. xviii., p. 1. See Du Pin's Ecclesias tical authors, vol. ix., p. 1, &c.—Tr.]

this century. (66) Petrus Damianus, whose genius, candour, integrity, and writings of various kinds, entitle him to rank among the first men of the age, although he was not free from the faults of the times. (67) Marianus Scotus, whose Chronicon, and some other of his writings, are extant. (68) Anselm, archbishop of Canterbury, a man of great acumen, well versed in the dialectics of his age, and peculiarly well acquainted with theological subjects. (69) Lanfranc, also archbishop of Canterbury, well known for his exposition of the epistles of Paul, and his other writings; from which he must be acknowledged not destitute of perspicuity, nor of learning, according to the standard of his age. (70) The two Brunos, the one of Monte

(66) See Martene's Thesaurus Anecdotor., tom. v., p. 629. Histoire Litteraire de la France, tome vii., p. 527, &c. [Humbert was a monk of Toul, well skilled in Greek, whom pope Leo IX. took with him to Rome A.D. 1049, and there made him a cardinal. He was employed in several important commissions; but especially in a papal embassy to Constantinople A.D. 1054. He died after A.D. 1064. His writings are all controversial; and chiefly against the Greeks. They are extant, partly in Baronius' Annals, and all of them in Canisius, Lectiones Antiq., tom. vi., and in the Biblioth. Patr., tom. xviii.—Tr.]

(67) See the Acta Sanctor. Febr., tom. iii., p. 406. Bayle, Dictionnaire, tom. ii., p. 950. Casim. Oudin, Diss. in his Comment. de Scriptor. Eccles., tom. ii., p. 686, &c. [Peter Damian was born of humble parentage at Ravenna, A.D. 1007. Educated by his brother, he early became a monk, a teacher, a reformer of morals, an abbot of Ostia, and cardinal of the Romish church. But weary of public life, he resigned his bishopric, and retired to his monastery. The pontiffs employed him as their legate, on several most difficult enterprises, in which he acquitted himself with great address and prudence. He was sent to Milan A.D. 1059, to suppress simony and clerical incontinence; and A.D. 1062, was despatched to Clugni in France, to reform that monastery, and settle its controversies; and in 1063, was legate to Florence, for settling a contest between the bishop and the citizens; and 1069, he was sent into Germany, to dissuade king Henry from repudiating his queen Bertha; and lastly, in 1072, he was papal legate to Ravenna, for reconciling that church to the papal dominions; and died on his return, in February, 1074, aged 66. He was a man of great learning, devout, honest, frank, and well acquainted with human nature. He wrote with ease and perspicuity. His numerous writings were collected in 3 vols. fol., by Cajetan, Rome, 1606; often reprinted since, but best at Venice, 1754, in 1 vols. fel. They consist of eight Books

of letters; about 60 tracts on various subjects of discipline, morals, and casuistry: Sermons for all Sundays and festivals of the year; and the lives of several saints, viz.: St. Odilo, St. Maurus, St. Romuald, St. Rodulph, St. Flora, and St. Lucilla; besides notices of many others.—Tr.]

(68) [Marianus Scotus was born in Ireland A.D. 1028, became a monk, travelled into Germany in 1058, where he spent the remainder of his life, in the monasteries of Cologne, Fulda, and Mentz. He died A.D. 1086, aged 58. His Chronicon extends from the creation to A.D. 1083; and was continued by Dodechin to A.D. 1200. It is published among the Scriptores rerum Germanicarum, by Struce and others. His

other writings are of little value.—Tr.]

(69) See the Histoire Litteraire de la France, tome ix., p. 398. Rapin Thoyras, Histoire d'Angleterre, tom. ii., p. 65, 166, &c. Colonia, Histoire litter. de Lyon, tome ii., p. 210. [Eadmer, (Anselm's secretary), de vita S. Anselmi, lib. ii., in the Acta Sanctor., April., tom. ii., p. 893 Wharton's Anglia sacra, pt. ii., p. 179; and Milner's Hist. of the church of Christ, cent. xi., ch. v.—St. Anselm was born at Aosta in Piedmont, A.D. 1033. After acquiring an education, and travelling in France, he became a monk at Bee in Normandy, at the age of 27. Here he taught with great reputation, succeeded Lanfranc in the abhacy, and was made abp. of Canterbury, next after Lanfranc, A.D. 1093. In that office he spent an unquiet life, which ended A.D. 1109. He was in continual collision with the kings of England, respecting investitures and encroachments upon clerical rights. Twice he left the kingdom, travelled to Italy, and resided at Rome and at Lyons. His works have been published frequently; the best edition is by Gabr. Gcrberon, Paris, 1675, 3 tom. fol. They comprise a large number of letters, many sermons, and meditations on practical and devotional subjects, and a considerable number of doctrinal and polemic treatises .- Tr.]

(70) Histoire litteraire de la France, tome

Cassino, (71) and the other, the founder of the Carthusian order. (72) Iro of Chartres, a very active restorer of ecclesiastical law and order. (73) Hildebers of le Mans, as a theologian, philosopher, and poet, not one of the best, nor one of the worst. (74) Lastly, Gregory VII., the most haughty of the Roman pontiffs, who undertook to elucidate some parts of the holy scriptures, and wrote some other things. (75)

p. 260. [And Vita Beati Lanfranci, oy Milo Crispin, chanter in the monastery of Bec in the age next after Lanfranc; in Jo. Mabillon's Acta Sanctor. ord. Bened., tom. ix., p. 630-660. Lanfranc was a native of Pavia, travelled into France very early in life, became a monk at Bec in Normandy A.D. 1041, taught there with very great applause, and drew pupils from afar; was made prior and then abbot of his monastery, and counsellor to William the Conqueror, and A.D. 1070, abp. of Canterbury, in which office he died A.D. 1088. He had contention with Thomas, abp. of York, about priority; went to Rome, on that and other subjects; and bore a conspicuous part in the civil transactions of England. His works, which were collected and published by Dachery, Lucca, 1648, fol., comprise his Commentary on the epistles of St. Paul, about 60 letters, a tract on transubstantia-tion, and a few other small pieces.—Tr.]

(71) [This Bruno was a native of Lombardy, educated in the monastery of Asti, became a canon in the cathedral of Sienna, Tuscany; disputed against Berengarius, in the council at Rome 1079; and was soon after, by the pope, created bp. of Segni, in the ecclesiastical states. Weary of public life, he fled to Monte Cassino, A.D. 1104: but the pontiff ordered him back to his bishopric. In 1107, he again went to Monte Cassino, and was there made abbot, with the consent of the pope, But in the year 1111, the pontiff required him to resign his abbacy, and resume his episcopal staff, which he held till his death, A.D. 1125. His writings were published at Venice, 1651, 2 vols. fol. The first vol. contains his Commentaries, on the Pentateuch, Job, Psalms, Canticles, and the Apocalypse. The second vol. contains 145 homilies on the Gospel lessons, some letters and tracts, and a life of the pontiff Leo IX.—Tr.]

(72) [For an account of St. Bruno, the founder of the Carthusians, see p. 178 of this volume, and note (51) there.—After spending six years at Chartreuse, Urban II., who had been his pupil, summoned him to Rome A.D. 1092, that he might become his counsellor. But the scenes of public life were so disagreeable to him, that the pontiff in 1093 gave him leave to retire. He travelled to the extreme part of Calabria, and there with

a few of his monks, spent the remainder of his life. He died A.D. 1101. To him have been ascribed most, or all, of the works written by Bruno of Segni, mentioned in the preceding note. But he wrote nothing, except two letters during his residence in Calabria, and a confession of his faith, which is extant in Mahillon's Analecta, tom. iv., p. 400.—Tr.]

(73) [Iso or Yeo, was a native of Beauvais in France, educated under Lanfranc at Bec, then about of St. Quintin, and at last bishop of Chartres, A.D. 1092-1115. He was a very learned man; and a partisan of the Roman pontiffs, which involved him in some difficulties. His works were published, by Jo. Bapt. Souchet, Paris, 1647, fol. They comprise Decretorum Liber, in 17 parts; Pannormia, or a summary of ecclesiastical law; 287 Epistles; 22 Sermons; and a short Chronicle of the kings of France, extending from Pharamond to Philip I.—Tr.]

(74) All the works of this Hildebert, who

(74) All the works of this Hildebert, who was certainly a man of learning and ingenuity, were published by the Benedictine monks, with the explanatory notes of Anton. Beaugendre, Paris, 1708, fol. [They comprise about a hundred well-written Epistles, and some sermons, tracts, and poems of an ordinary character.—Hildebert was born at Lavardin in the diocese of Mans, became a monk of Clugni, studied under the famous Berengarius, and was made bishop of Mans about A.D. 1098, and archbishop of Tours A.D. 1125, where he died A.D. 1132.—

(75) [The Epistles of Gregory VII., in number 370, are found in all the collections of councils; e. g., by Harduin, tom. vi., pt. i., p. 1195, &c. His other writings are few, and of little worth. To him some attribute an exposition of the seven penitential Psalms, published as the work of Gregory the Great. His exposition of St. Matthew exists in MS., and some fragments of it have been published.

The following list embraces most of the Latin writers omitted by Dr. Mosheim. For a fuller account of them, see Cave's Historia Litterar., Du Pin, and others.

Aimoin of Aquitaine, a Benedictine monk of Fleury, A.D. 1001. His Historiæ Francorum libri iv., to A.D. 752, with an additional Book by another hand, is published among the Scriptores Francicos. He also

wrote two Books recounting the miracles of St. Benedict; a life of St. Abbo of Fleary; and in the Biblioth. Patr., tom. xviii., p. 348. and some other things.

Godehard, a monk, and bishop of Hildesheim, A.D. 1002; has left us five Epistles, published by Mabillon, Analecta, toin. iv., p. 349.

Gozbert, abbot of Tegern in Bavaria, A.D. 1002; has left us four Epistles, published also by Mabillon, Analecta, tom. iv., p. 347.

Adelbold, a nobleman, counsellor and general under the emperor *Henry*; then a monk, and A.D. 1008-1027 bishop of Utrecht. He is supposed to be the author of the Libri ii. de vita S. Henrici Imperat., published by Canisius, Surius, and Gretser.

Berno, a monk of St. Gall, abbot of Richenau near Constance, died A.D. 1045. He wrote de officio missæ, seu de rebus missæ officium pertinentibus, Liber; (in the Biblioth. Patr., tom. xviii.); and Lives of St. Udalric, and St. Meginrad.

Hugo, archdeacon of Tours A.D. 1020, wrote Dialogus ad Fulbertum Carnotensem Episcopum; published by Mabillon, Analec-

John, surnamed Johannelinus, from his diminutive stature, abbot Fiscamnensis, A.D. 1028-1078. He wrote many prayers and religious meditations, and some epistles; published by Mabillon, Analecta, tom. i.

Ademar, a monk of Limoges, A.D. 1030. He wrote a Chronicle of the French monarchy, from its commencement to A.D. 1029; an account of some abbots of Limoges; and a supplement to the work of Amalarius de divinis officiis.

Hugo de Britolio, a monk of Clugni, and bishop of Limoges A.D. 1030-1049, when he was deposed for simony. He retired to the monastery of Verdun; and wrote a tract against Berengarius, in favour of transubstantiation, which is in the Biblioth. Patr., tom. xviii., p. 417.

Bruno, duke of Carinthia, and bishop of

Würtsburg, A.D. 1033-1045. To instruct his clergy, he compiled from the fathers Com-mentaries on the Psalms, and on all the devotional hymns of the Scriptures; also on the Apostolic, Ambrosian, and Athanasian Creeds; published, Cologne, 1494; and in the Biblioth. Patr., tom. xviii., p. 65.

Hermannus, surnamed Contractus, be-cause all his limbs were contracted by a paralytic affection. He was accounted a vast scholar, well skilled in Latin, Greek, and Arabic, and in theology, history, philosophy, and all the sciences of the age. Though of noble parentage, he became a monk of St. Gall, and of Richenau, till his death, A.D. 1054. He wrote Chronicon de sex mundi statibus, from the creation to A.D. 1054,

and in the Biblioth. Patr., tom. xviii., p. 348.

Glaber Radulphus, a monk of St. Germain de Auxerre, and then of Clugni A.D. 1045. He wrote Historiarum Libri v., extending from A.D. 900 to A.D. 1045; published among the Scriptores Francicos; also a life of St. Gulielmus, abbot of St. Benignus of Dijon.

Deoduin or Theoduin, bishop of Liege A.D. 1045-1075. He wrote a letter or tract, addressed to Henry king of France, against the doctrine of Berengarius and his followers; in the Biblioth. Patr., tom. xviii., p. 419.

Hugo, abbot of Clugni A.D. 1048-1108. He was of noble French parentage, and became a monk at the age of 15. Some of his letters are extant in Dachery, Spicilegium,

Leo IX., pope A.D. 1048-1054, (see above, p. 156). He has left us 19 Epistles, extant in the collections of the councils, (e. g., Harduin's, tom. vi., pt. i., p. 927), besides a number of homilies or serinons. His life, written by Wibert a contemporary, is in Mabillon, Acta Sanctor. ord. Bened., tom. ix., p. 49, &c.

Anselm, a canon of Liege, and dean of Namur A.D. 1050. He wrote a history of the bishops of Liege, from A.D. 666, to about A.D. 1048; published by Jo. Chapeaville, Liege, 1612, 4to.

Stephen IX., pope A.D. 1057-1058. He has left two Epistles.

Alberic, a monk and deacon of Monte Cassino, and a cardinal A.D. 1057-1079. He wrote many poems and other tracts, devotional and polemic, and some lives of saints, all of which are said to exist still in manuscript. His life of St Dominic, is the only work of his published; extant in Mabillon's Acta Sanctor. ord. Bened., tom. viii., р. 35, &с.

Alphanus, abbot in the Benedictine monastery at Salerno, and then archbishop there A.D. 1057-1086. He wrote numerous poems, devotional and in praise of the saints; most of which were published by *Ughell*, annexed to his Italia sacra, tom. ii.

Nicolaus II., pope A.D. 1058-1061. He has left us eight Epistles; extant in the collections of the councils.

Gauferius, called also Benedict, a monk of Monte Cassino A.D. 1060. He wrote some sermons on the festivals, and some religious poems; which are in the library of Monte Cassino.

Alexander II., pope A.D. 1061-1078. He has 45 Epistles, in the collections of the

Berthold, a German ecclesiastic, presby-

ter of Constance, and a warm partisan of Gregory VII. against Henry IV. He flourished from about A.D. 1066, to 1100. His Historia sui temporis, ab anno 1053, usque ad ann. 1100; and his Appendix to Hermann Contractus' Chronicle, from A.D. 1055-1066, are published among the Scriptores rerum Germanicarum. Some of his tracts also, in support of Gregory's measures, were published by Gretzer.

Guitmund, a Benedictine monk of Normandy, and then archbishop of Aversa in Italy, died A.D. 1080. He has left three Books on the real presence in the Eucharist; a statement of the doctrine of the trinity, &c., and an address to William I. king of England; all extant in the Biblioth. Patr., tom. xviii.

Sigifrid, archbishop of Mentz, from about 1069 to 1084. In the year 1064, he led a band of 7000 German pilgrims to the Holy Land. In 1074, he attempted to reclaim his clergy from simony and matrimony, without success. In 1076, Gregory VII. excommunicated him, for adhering to the cause of Henry; but the next year he revolted and he it was crowned Rodulph the competitor for the German throne. Four of his spistles are in the collections of councils.

Durand, a monk of Normandy A.D. 1070, was one who wrote against Berengarius. His tract is subjoined to Lanfranci Opp., ed. Dachery.

Gualdo, a monk of Corbey A.D. 1070; wrote a metrical life of St. Ansgar, bishop of Hamburg, and apostle of the North; which is in Mabillon's Acta Sanctor. ord. Bened. tom. vi. p. 116.

Bened, tom. vi., p. 116.

St. Anselm, bishop of Lucca A.D. 1071–
1086. He was a decided supporter of Gregsry VII., and wrote 2 Books in his defence,
against Guibert the antipope; also a collection of sentences from the fathers, in support of Gregory's principles, respecting the
independence of the clergy and the church
of all civil power; both which are extant in
Canisnus, Lectt. antiq., tom. vi., and in the
Biblioth. Patr., tom. xviii., p. 602, and tom.
xxvii., p. 436. His life, written by one of
his friends and pupils, is in Mabillon's Acta
Sanctor. ord. Bened., tom. ix., p. 469, &c.
Willelmus, an abbot of Metz A.D. 1073,

wittemss, an about of Metz A.D. 10/3, and friendly to Gregory VII. Mabillon has published 7 of his Epistles and an oration, in his Analecta, tom. i., p. 247.

Ingulphus of Croyland, born in London A.D. 1030, educated at Westminster and Oxford. In 1051, he accompanied William duke of Normandy, to France, and became his private secretary. To escape envy, in 1084 he retired to Germany; and was one of the 7000, who went as pilgrims to the Vol. II.—A A

Holy Land, under Sigifrid archbishop of Mentz. On his return he was made abbot of Fontenelle, and A.D. 1076, William, now king of England, invited him thither, and made him abbot of Croyland, till his death A.D. 1109. He was very intimate with Lanfranc, archbishop of Canterbury. His History of the monastery of Croyland, from A.D. 664 to about 1091, was published by Saville, among the five Scriptores Anglicos, Lond., 1596, fol., and still better among the Rerum Anglicar. Scriptores, Oxon., 1684, fol.

Lambert of Schafnaberg. He became a monk at Hirsfeld A.D. 1058; soon after travelled as a pilgrim to the Holy Land, and returning, resumed his monastic life at Hirsfeld. There he composed, A.D. 1077, his History, which is a mere chronicle from the creation to A.D. 1050, and then a very diffuse history, down to A.D. 1077. His style is commended very highly. The work is published among the Scriptores Germanicos.

Hugo, bishop of Die in the year 1077, and archbishop of Lyons from A.D. 1080, till after A.D. 1099. He was much engaged in the public transactions of the times. Two of his epistles to Gregory VII. are in the collections of the councils.

Micrologus, a fictitious name for the author of a Tract on the ceremonies of the mass, written in the latter part of this century, or perhaps in the next; which is extant, among the Scriptores de divinis Officiis, Paris, 1610, fol., and in the Biblioth.

Patr., tom. xviii., p. 469.

Adamus, surnamed Magister, a canon of Bremen from A.D. 1077, and who flourished A.D. 1080. He wrote Historiæ ecclesiasticæ præsertim Bremensis Libri iv.; in which he describes, with much fidelity, the propagation of Christianity in Hamburg, Bremen, Denmark, and throughout the North, from the times of Charlemagne to those of Henry IV.; to which he subjoined a geographical account of Denmark, and other northern countries: published by Lindenbrog, Leyden, 1595, 4to, and Helmstadt, 1670, 4to.

Benno, a German ecclesiastic, who adhered to Clement III., or Guibert, the antipope; was made archpresbyter and cardinal of Rome, and took a very active part against Gregory VII. He flourished about A.D. 1085; and wrote de Vita et rebus gestis Hildebrandi et Papæ Libri ii.; published, Frankf., 1581, and among the Opuscula Anti-Gregoriana, by Goldast, Hanover, 1611, 4to. p. 1.

4to, p. 1.

Victor III., pope A.D. 1086-1087. He was born at Benevento A.D. 1027; bore the name of Dauferius, till he became a monk of Monte Cassino, when he assumed

CHAPTER III.

THE HISTORY OF RELIGION AND THEOLOGY.

- § 1. The State of Religion.—§ 2, 3. Witnesses for the Truth —§ 4. Expositions of the Scriptures.—§ 5, 6. Scholastic Theology.—§ 7. Moral Theology.—§ 8. Polemic Theology.—§ 9, 10, 11. Controversics between the Greeks and Latins.—§ 12. New Contest respecting the Holiness of Images.—§ 13. Contentions in the Latin Church. Controversy respecting the Lord's Supper.—§ 14, 15, 16, 17. The Pontiffs labour in vain to settle it.—§ 18. The Result as to Berengarius and his Friends.—§ 19. Dispute in France respecting Martial.
- § 1. It is not necessary to be minute in describing the state of the public religion of this age. For who can doubt that it was debased and corrupt, when the guardians of it were equally destitute of sacred and secular knowledge, and of virtue, and when even the first men in the church exhibited examples of the grossest vices? The people at large were wholly absorbed in superstition, and concerned themselves with nothing but statues, and images, and relics, and the futile rites which the caprice of their priests enjoined upon them. The learned had not indeed wholly lost all knowledge of the truth; but they obscured and debased it, with opinions and doctrines, which were some of them ludicrous and silly, others hurtful and pernicious, and others useless and uncertain. It is certain, that there were here and there pious and good men, who would willingly have aided the suffering

the name of Desiderius; became abbot there in 1056, was made a cardinal, and employed on important occasions by the pontiffs. But he was ever partial to a retired and monastic life. His Dialogues on the miracles of St. Benedict and other monks of Monte Cassino, in four Books, (a work stuffed with idle tales), has been frequently published; e. g., by Mabillon, in his Acta Sanctor. ord. Bened., sæcul. iv., pt. ii.

Urban II., pope A.D. 1087-1099. His former name was Otho, a native of Châtillon in the diocese of Rheims, a monk of Clugni, cardinal bishop of Ostia, and much employed by Gregory VII. While pope, he pursued the measures of Gregory. He has left us 59 Epistles, and two harangues in favour of a crusade; extant in the collections of the councils. Mabillon gives some account of his life, Acta Sanctor. ord. Benedict., tom. ix., p. 902, &c.

Lambert, bishop of Arras from A.D. 1094

collections of the councils.

Raimund de Ageles, a canon of Le Puy, I.aurence ar France, and chaplain to the earl of Toulouse, (who was also bishop of Le Puy), whom he accompanied in his expedition to the Holy I.and, A.D. 1095. He saw the holy lance dug out of the earth, and carried it at the

siege of Antioch. He wrote the *History of Jerusalem*, describing especially the achievements of the earl of Toulouse during five years, from the time they entered Slavonia on their way to the East. The work is in the collection of *Bongars*, de gestis Dei per Francos, tom. i., p. 139.

Gotselin or Goscelin, a Benedictine monk of St. Bertin in Artois, and then of St. Augustine at Canterbury, who flourished A.D. 1096. He wrote the life of St. Augustine, the apostle of England; which is extant in Mabillon's Acta Sanctor. ord. Bened., tom, i., p. 498.

Balderic, secretary to two successive bps.

Balderic, secretary to two successive bps. of Arras and Cambray, and then bishop of Nimeguen and Tournay, A.D. 1097-1112. He wrote a history or chronicle of the churches of Cambray and Arras, in 3 Books; published by Geo. Colvener, Douay, 1615.

Paschal II., pope A.D. 1099-1118. His

Paschal II., pope A. D. 1099-1118. His former name was Rainer or Raginger; a Tuscan by birth, a monk of Clugni, a presbyter and cardinal of Rome, abbot of St. Laurence and St. Stephen, and at last pope. His wars and contests with Henry V. were very violent. One hundred and seven of his Epistles are in the collections of councils; and some more in Baluze, Miscellanies.—Tr.]

cause of piety. But they themselves needed protection, against the satellites

of superstition and impiety.

§ 2. From the times of Gregory VII. however, pretty clear traces appear in some countries of Europe, especially in Italy and France, of those persons whom the Protestants denominate witnesses of the truth; that is, of pious and good men, who deplored the imperfection and defects of the public religion, and of the whole clerical order, who opposed the lordly domination both of the Roman pontiffs and of the bishops, and who attempted sometimes covertly and sometimes openly to effect a reformation in the church.(1) For rude as this age was, and ignorant in general of the true revealed religion, yet those few fragments as it were of Christianity(2) which were exhibited and explained to the people, were sufficient to show even to the illiterate and the peasantry, that the religion publicly inculcated, was not the true religion of Christ, that Christ required of his followers things wholly different from those exhibited in the discourses and in the lives and morals of the clergy, that the pontiffs and the bishops exceedingly misused their power and opulence, and that the favour of God and salvation were to be obtained, not by a round of ceremonies, nor by donations to the churches and priests, nor by erecting and endowing monasteries, but by holiness in the soul.

- § 3. Those however who undertook the great work of reforming the church and religion, were for the most part incompetent to the task, and by their solicitude to avoid some faults, they ran into others. All indeed perceived the defects and the odiousness of the prevailing religion, but none or at least very few of them understood the nature and essential character of true religion. This will not appear strange, to one who is well acquainted with those unhappy times. Hence these reformers often mixed much that was false, with a little that was true. As all saw that most of the principal enormities and crimes of the bishops and clergy, were the consequence of their wealth and opulence, they placed too high an estimate on poverty and indigence, and looked upon voluntary poverty as the primary virtue of a good , religious teacher. They all supposed the church of the primitive times to be a model, after which all churches were ever after to be formed and regulated, and the practice of the apostles of Jesus Christ, they considered as an inviolable law for all priests. Many also, grieved to see the people place all their dependance for salvation on the ccremonies of religion and the external worship of God, contended, that the whole of religion consisted in the internal emotions of the mind, and in the contemplation of divine things; and they contemned and wished to abolish all external worship, and to have no houses of worship, no religious meetings, no public teachers, and no sacraments.
- § 4. A large number both of the Greeks and the Latins, applied themselves to the interpretation of the holy scriptures. Among the Latins, the -two Brunos expounded the Psalms of David, Lanfranc the Epistles of Paul,
- Naumburg, and Lambert of Aschaffenburg, as examples of this class of persons .-- Von Einem. See F. Spanheim's Introductio ad Historiam eccles. N. T., saecul. xi., cap. vii... § 5, p. 313, and the Catalogus Testium of the Church, century xi. ch. v.—Tr.] veritatis, lib. xii., xiii.—Tr.]
- (1) [Some have considered Peter Dami-anus. Hildebert, Ivo, Walthram bishop of tury, we meet with specimens of sound Christian doctrine, as well as of devout breathings of a pious soul. The English

Berengarius the Apocalypse of St. John, Gregory VII. the Gospel of St. Matthew, and others other portions of the sacred volume. But all these follow the perverse custom of their age, that is, they either transcribe the works of former interpreters, or they apply the declarations of the sacred writers so whimsically to heavenly things and to the duties of life, that a wise man can scarcely restrain his indignation. The most eminent of the Greek interpreters, was Theophylact of Bulgaria; though he also drew most of his comments from the ancients, particularly from Chrysostom. (3) After him we may place Michael Psellus, who attempted to explain the Psalms and the book of Canticles, Nicetas who wrote a Catena on Job, and some few others.

§ 5. Hitherto all the Latin theologians, except a few of the Irish, who threw obscurity on religious doctrines by their philosophical speculations, had illustrated, explained, and proved the doctrines of Christianity, solely from the holy scriptures, or from them in connexion with the opinions and writings of the fathers. But in the middle of this century some divines, among whom was Berengarius, well known by his controversy respecting the Lord's supper, ventured to apply the precepts of logic and metaphysics to the explanation of the scriptural doctrines and the confirmation of their own opinions. Hence the opposer and rival of Berengarius, Lanfranc, who was afterwards archbishop of Canterbury, employed the same weapons against Berengarius and his followers, and in general laboured to impart light and confirmation to religious truths by the aids of reason. His example was followed by St. Anselm, likewise an archbishop of Canterbury and a man of great intellectual acumen, and to these succeeded many others. From these beginnings gradually arose that species of philosophic theology, which from the schools in which it most prevailed obtained afterwards the name of scholastic theology. (4) But there was far more sobriety and good sense in these reconcilers of faith and reason, than in their successors; for they used perspicuous language, had no fondness for vain and

idle disputations, and for the most part made use of the precepts of logic

and philosophy only in combating their antagonists.(5)

(3) For an account of Theophylact, see Rich. Simon's Histoire critique des principaux Commentateurs du N. T., cap. xxviii., p. 390; and his Critique de la Bibliotheque des Auteurs Eccles., par M. du Pin, tome i., p. 310, where he also treats of Nicetas and Occumenius.

(4) See Christ. Aug. Heumann, Praefat. ad Triblechowii librum de doctoribus scholasticis, p. xiv. The sentiments of the learned respecting the first author or inventor of the scholastic theology, are collected by Jo. Fran. Buddeus, Isagoge ad theologiam, tom.

i., p. 358.
(5) That it may be seen, how much wiser the first scholastics were than their disciples and followers. I will subjoin a passage from Lanfranc, whom many regard as the first author of the scholastic theology. In his tract de corpore et sanguine Domini, capviii., Opp., p. 236, ed. Dachery, he says: "God is my witness and my own conscience,

that in treating sacred subjects I do not wish to bring forward dialectical questions and their solutions, nor to answer them when brought forward by others. And if at any time the subject under discussion is such that it can be most satisfactorily explained by the rules of this art, as far as I am able I cover over the art by citations of equivalent import, that I may not seem to place more reliance upon this art than upon the truth and the authority of the holy fathers." concluding words in this quotation, indicate those sources from which theologians previously to this age had derived all their arguments; namely the holy scripture, which he denominates the truth, and the writings of the ancient fathers. To these two sources of proof, the theologians now suffered a third to be added, namely dialectics. Yet they would have none recur to this, except dis putants, whose business it is to withstand opponents that wield dislectical weapons,

§ 6. Following these principles, the Latin theologians began to reduce all the truths of revealed religion into a connected system, and to subject them to the laws of the human sciences; a thing which no one before had attempted, if we except Tajo of Saragossa a writer of the seventh century, and Damascenus among the Greeks in the eighth century. For all the Latin writers previously to this age, had only occasionally and never in a formal manner elucidated and explained the points of theology; nor had they thus explained them all, but only such as the occasions demanded. The first attempt at a system of theology, was by Anselm; (6) and the first who completed an entire system or body of divinity, was Hildebert, bishop of le Mans and afterwards archbishop of Tours, just at the close of the century. And all the subsequent almost numberless writers of systems of theology (Summarum Theologicarum), seem to have followed Hildebert as their model.(7) The method of Hildebert is, first to substantiate each doctrine by passages of scripture and by authorities from the fathers, which had been the common method hitherto; and then to solve the difficulties and objections which may be raised, by the aid of reason and philosophy, which was something new and peculiar to this age.(8)

and to solve the difficulties suggested by reason. But unhappily, in the following ages the two former sources of proof were used but sparingly, and philosophical proof alone, and that not very wisely stated, was deemed sufficient to substantiate every thing in a system of theology.

(6) [The principal treatise by Anselm here referred to, is that entitled: Cur Deus homo? in two Books, (in his Opp., p. 74-96, ed. Paris, 1721, fol.) The work corresponds with its title, its object being to answer the question, Why did God become incarnate? He describes the fallen state of man, and his need of an almighty Saviour, to atone for his sins and raise him to a state of bliss after death; and he shows that an incarnate God, and he only, could perform the office of a mediator. The views and speculations of Anselm on this whole subject, have prevailed very generally quite down to the present Nor have Grotius and Edwards and the most elaborate modern writers, added much on the subject. Another tract of Anselm, on the same important subject, is entitled de Conceptu Virginali et originali Peccato Liber; (in his Opp., p. 97-106). Besides these, he has four others, on important subjects. The first is a philosophical inquiry into the nature of truth, de Veritate; Opp., p. 109-115. The second is on free will, de libero arbitrio; Opp., p. 117-122. The third is on the fall of the sinning angels, de casu Diaboli; Opp., p. 62-73. The fourth is a philosophical explanation of the doctrine of the divine decrees, and its consistency with free and accountable action in creatures, de concordia praescientiae et praedestinationis, nec non gratiae cum libero arbi-trio; Opp., p. 123-134. On all these sub-

jects Anselm thought intensely, and endeavoured to meet every objection and difficulty which could be urged. But he did not wander from his subject, and take up a whole system of divinity, in one or even all of these his theological tracts.—Tr.]

(7) This first system of theology among the Latins, or Tractatus Theologicus as it is entitled, is among the Works of Hildebert, p. 1010, in the edition of Anton. de Beaugendre; who has shown, in his preface to the volume, that Peter Lombard, Robert Pulleyn, and the other writers of Summaries, trod in the footsteps of Hildebert. [This tract occupies about 90 folio pages, and is divided into 40 chapters. It treats of the nature of faith, free will, and sin, the Trinity, the incarnation of the Son of God, original sin and grace, predestination and prescience, and the sacraments. But it scarcely touches upon the doctrine of atonement by Jesus Christ, its value and efficacy, or of faith in Christ, of regeneration and sanctification, and of the promises of the gospel.—Tr.]

(8) I will here subjoin an opinion of Anselm of Canterbury, taken from his treatise entitled: Cur Deus homo? lib. i., c. ii., Opp., p. 75, an opinion, which the first philosophical theologians, or the Scholastics among the Latins, seem to have received as a sacred and immutable law in theology: "As the right order of proceeding requires, that we believe the deep things of the Christian faith, hefore we presume to discuss them by the sid of reason; so it appears to me to be negligence, if when we are confirmed in the faith, we do not study to understand what we believe."—[His meaning seems to be, that a Christian should neither make philosophy the rule and measure of his religious

§ 7. Those of this age who undertook to give rules for a Christian life and conduct, attempted a great object, without possessing in general adequate resources. This will be obvious, to one who shall read over the work of Peter Damianus on the virtues, or the Moral Philosophy and the Tract on the four virtues of a religious life, by Hildebert bishop of le Mans. Nor did the moralists usually subjoin any thing to their precepts respecting the virtues, except what they called the written law; by which they intended the ten commandments of Moses. Anselm wrote some tracts calculated to excite pious emotions, and a Book of meditations and prayers, in which many good thoughts occur. Nor did the Mystics as they are called, wholly abstain from writing. Among the Latins, John Johannellus composed a book expressly on divine contemplation: (9) and among the Greeks, Simeon junior wrote some tracts on the same subject; not to mention some others.

§ 8. Many of the polemics of this age, came forth armed with dialectical arguments and demonstrations, yet few of them could use such arguments dexterously and properly; and they aimed, not so much to confute their adversaries, as to confound them with their subtilties. Those who were destitute of such armour contend so badly, that it is manifest they commenced writing before they had considered why and what they were to write. Damianus defended Christianity against the Jews, with good intentions but with little effect. And there is extant a tract of Samuel a converted Jew, against his nation. Anselm of Canterbury assailed the despisers of all religion and of God, with acuteness, in his book against the fool (adversus insipientem); but perhaps the subtilty of the reasoning exceeded the comprehension of those he aimed to convince.

§ 9. The public contests between the Greek and Latin churches, which though not settled had now for a long time been suspended, were indiscreetly revived and rendered more violent by new accusations in the year 1053, by Michael Ccrularius patriarch of Constantinople, a man of a restless spirit. The pretence for renewing hostilities, was, zeal for the truth and for religion; but the true cause was, the arrogance and ambition of the two patriarchs. The Latin patriarch endeavoured by various arts and projects, to bring the Greek patriarch under subjection, and to detach the patriarchs of Alexandria and Antioch from him and connect them with himself; and the disturbed and unhappy condition of the Greek empire, was favourable to such machinations. For the friendship of the Roman pontiff seemed very important to the Greeks, who had to contend with the

faith, nor despise her aid in elucidating and "the presumption of those who, with deconfirming the truths of revealed religion. His opinions on this subject are farther developed in the following declaration, cited by Gieseler, Text-book by Cunningham, vol. ii., p. 311, &c, note 10. In his Epistle (lib. ii., ep. 41) ad Fulconem, in Mansi Concil., tom. xx., p. 741, he says: "By faith, a Christian must arrive at understanding [in religion]; not by understanding arrive at faith, and if he cannot understand, discard faith. And if so be he arrives at understanding, he is delighted; but if not, he venerates what he cannot comprehend."—In his tract de Incarnatione Verbi, c. ii., he speaks of

testable rashness, dare to call in question any thing which Christianity inculcates, because they cannot comprehend it, and in their senseless pride, would rather pronounce that impossible which they cannot understand, than with modest wisdom confess, that there are many things which they are unable to comprehend." And in ch. iii., he complains of "those modern dialecticians, who think nothing to be true but what they can comprehend."—Tr.]

(9) See the Histoire Litteraire de la France, tome viii., p. 48.

Normans in Italy, as well as with the Saracens. The Grecian patriarch on the other hand, was solicitous to extend the limits of his jurisdiction, to concede nothing to the Roman pontiff, and to bring the Oriental patriarchs entirely under his control. Cerularius therefore, in a letter written in his own name, and in that of his chief counsellor Leo bishop of Achrida, and addressed to John bishop of Trani in Apulia, publicly accused the Latins of various errors [in faith and practice]. Leo IX. who was then the pontiff of Rome, replied in a letter drawn up in a very imperious style; and moreover in a council at Rome, excommunicated the Greeks. (10)

§ 10. In order to stifle this controversy in its birth, the Greek emperor, Constantine surnamed Monomachus, requested the Roman pontiff to send legates to Constantinople to negotiate a settlement. Accordingly three legates of the Latin pontiff repaired to Constantinople, (namely, cardinal Humbert a fiery man, Peter archbishop of Amalfi, and Frederic archdeacon and chancellor of the church of Rome), carrying with them letters from the pontiff both to the emperor and to the Greek patriarch. But the issue of the legation was lamentable, notwithstanding the emperor for political reasons favoured the side of the Latins more than that of the Greeks. For the letter of Lco IX. which displayed great arrogance, alienated the mind of Cerularius from him; and the legates showed in various ways, that they were sent not so much to restore harmony between the contending parties as to establish Roman domination among the Greeks. All deliberation about a reconciliation being thus rendered fruitless, the Roman legates proceeded in the most indiscreet and most unsuitable manner possible, in the year 1054, for they excommunicated the Greek patriarch, with Leo of Achrida and all that adhered to them, publicly, in the church of St. Sophia, left a copy of the inhuman anathema upon the great altar, and then shook off the dust from their feet and departed. This most unrighteous procedure rendered the dissension incurable, though till this act it seemed capable of a compromise. The Greek patriarch now returned the anathema, excommunicating in a council the pontiff's legates, and all their friends and supporters; he also directed the copy of the Latin decree of excommunication against the Greeks, to be burned by order of the emperor.(11) From this time offensive and insulting writings were issued by both parties, which continually added fresh fuel to the fire.

§ 11. To the old charges advanced by *Photius*, new ones were added by *Cerularius*, of which the greatest was, that the Latins used unleavened bread in the eucharist; and on this point, the Greeks and Latins henceforth contended more vehemently perhaps than on all other subjects, at

(10) These epistles are extant in Baronius, Annales, ad ann. 1053, tom. xi., p. 210, &c. The epistle of Cerularius is also printed in Canisius' Lectt. Antiq., tom. iii., p. 281, of the new edition; and that of Leo, in the Concilia, &c. [e. g., in Harduin's collection, tom. vi., pt. i., p. 927.—Tr.]
(14) Besides Baronius and the common

(14) Besides Baronius and the common writers, none of whom are free from errors, see Joh. Mabillon, Annales Bened., tom. ivib. lx., ad ann. 1053, and Præf. ad Sæul. vi. of his Acta Sanctor. ord. Boned., pt. ii., o. i., &c. Leo Allatius, de Libris Græcor. Ecclesiast., Diss. ii, p. 160, ed. Fabricius;

and, de perpetua ecclesiæ orient. et occident. consensione, lib. ii., cap. ix., p. 614. Mich. le Quien, Oriens Christianus, tom. i., p. 260; and Diss. Damascon. prima, § xxxi., p. 16, &c.; but especially, Jo. Gottfr. Hermann, Historia concertationum de pane azymo et fermentato, p. 59, &c., Lips., 1739, 8vo, and Jo. Bapt. Cotelier, Monumenta ecclesiæ Gr., tom. ii., p. 108, &c. [See also a full yet dense and well vouched account, in J. E. C. Schmidt's Kirchengesch., vol. v., p. 316, &c. The account in Bower's Lives of the Popes, vol. v., is less correct.—Tr.]

least they were as warm about this as about the primacy of the Roman pontiff. The other things opprobiously objected to the Latins by the Greek patriarch, betray rather his contentious disposition, and his ignorance of true religion, than his zeal for truth. For he was exceedingly offended. that the Latins did not abstain from things strangled and from blood, that their monks used lard and allowed the brethren when sick to eat flesh, that the Latin bishops were rings on their tingers as if they were bridegrooms, that their priests were no beards but shaved them, and that in baptizing. the Latins dipped the subject but once into the water. (12) When we see the Greeks and Latins not only standing aloof from each other and contending eagerly, but also tulminating anathemas and execrations against each other, for such things as these, we perceive the very lamentable state of religion in both churches, and we can be at no loss for the causes that gave rise to so many sects of dissenters from the prevailing religion.

§ 12. Near the close of the century, under Alexius Commenus, the Greeks were near to being involved in an internal controversy, in addition to this public controversy with the Latins. For in a time of great emergency of the nation, the emperor not only laid hold of the money in the churches, but caused the images of gold and silver to be taken from the doors of them and to be converted into money. Leo bishop of Chalcedon, a man of austere manners, severely censured this transaction, maintaining that it was sacrilege. To support his views he published a tract, asserting that in the images and emblens of Jesus Christ and the saints, there was a degree of sanctity which entitled them to worship and adoration; so that worship was to be paid not only to the persons represented by the statues, images and embients, but also to the statues themselves. To suppress the popular tumult which arose from this discussion, the emperor assembled a council at Constantinople, which decreed, that the images of Christ and of the saints were to be worshipped only relatively; (13) that the material of a sacred image was not entitled to worship, but the likeness formed upon the material; that the images of Christ and the saints had nothing of the nature of those persons, aithough they participated somewhat in the grace of God; and that the saints were to be invoked and honoured, as the servants of Christ, and on his account. Leo, who had held different opinions, was deprived of his office and sent into exile.(14)

§ 13. In the Latin church, about the middle of the century, controversy was revived respecting the manner in which Christ's body and blood are present in the eucharist. Various opinions on this subject, had hitherto prevailed with impunity; for it had not yet been decided by the councils, what men ought to believe respecting it.(15) Hence in the beginning of

12) See the Epistle of Cerularius to John by Anna Comnena the emperor's daughter: Alexiados lib. v., p. 104, lib. vii., p. 158, cd. Venice. The Acts of the council, were drawn from the Coislinian Library by Bernh. de Montfaucen, and published in his Biblioth. Coisliniana, p. 103, &c.

(15) The various opinions of the age respecting the eucharist, are stated by Martene, from an ancient manuscript, in his Voyage litteraire de deux Benedictins de la Cei gregation de S. Maur, tome ii., p. 126

of Trani, in Canisius' Lectiones Antiq., tom. iii., p 281; where also we have Humbert's confutation of it. Cerularius' Epistle to Peter of Antioch, is in Cotelier's Monumenta ecclesia Graca, tom. ii., p. 138. Add Martene's Thesaur. Ancedotor., tom. v., p 847, where is a polemic tract of an unknown Latin writer against the Greeks.

⁽¹³⁾ Σχετικώς προσκυνέμεν, ὁ λατρευτι-KUS TÙS HKÓPAS.

⁽¹⁴⁾ This controversy is stated at large,

the century, A.D. 1004, Leutheric archbishop of Sens had taught, contrary to the more general opinion, that only the holy and worthy communicants receive the body of Christ; but Robert king of France, and the advice of friends, prevented him from raising commotion among the people by the doctrine.(16) Much more indiscreet was Berengarius, a canon and master of the school at Tours, and afterwards archdeacon of Angers, a man of a discriminating mind, learned, and venerable for the sanctity of his life; (17) for he publicly and resolutely maintained in the year 1045 the opinion of John Scotus, respecting the eucharist, rejecting that of Paschasius Radbert which better accorded with the unenlightened piety of the multitude. He taught, that the bread and wine are not converted into the body and blood of Christ, but are merely emblematic of his body and blood. (18) He was forthwith opposed by some, both in France and Germany; and Leo IX. the Roman pontiff, in the year 1050, caused his opinion to be condemned, first in a council at Rome and then in one at Vercelli, and ordered the work of Scotus from which it was derived, to be committed to the flames. Berengarius was not present at either of these councils. A council held at Paris in the same year by Henry king of France, concurred in the decision of the pontiff; and issued very severe threats against Berengarius who was absent, and against his adherents who were numerous. A part of these threatenings were felt by Berengarius, for the king deprived him of the income of his office. But neither threats, nor decrees nor fines, could move him to reject the opinion which he had embraced.

§ 14. This controversy now rested for some years, and Berengarius who had many enemies, (among whom his rival Lanfranc was the principal), and also many patrons and friends, was restored to his former tranquillity. But after the death of Leo IX., his adversaries incited Victor II. the new pontiff, to order the cause to be tried again, before his legates, in two councils held at Tours in France, A.D. 1054. In one of these councils, in which the celebrated Hildebrand afterwards Gregory VII. was one of the papal legates, Berengarius was present, and being overcome, by threats undoubtedly rather than by arguments, he not only gave up his opinion, but (if we may believe his adversaries who are the only witnesses we have) abjured it, and was reconciled to the church. This docility however was only feigned; for he soon after went on teaching the same doctrine as before, though perhaps more cautiously. How much censure he deserves for this transaction it is difficult to say, as we are not well informed of what was done in the council.

§ 15. Nicolaus II. being informed of this bad faith of Berengarius, in the year 1058 summoned him to Rome; and in a very full council, held

(16) See Boulay, Historia Acad. Paris., not of the historian. [For the life of Beren-

tom. i., p. 354.
(17) For the life of Berengarius, see the rorks of Hildebert of le Mans, p. 1324. Histoire Litteraire de la France, tome viii., p. 197, &c. Boulay, Historia Acad. Paris., tom. i., p. 404, &c., and those others mentioned by Jo. Alb. Fabricius, Biblioth. Lat. medii avi, tom. i., p. 570. I will just observe, that he is erroneously called archiepiscopus, instead of archidiaconus, in William of Paris, Hist., lib. i., p. 10, ed. Watts. But I suppose it is a mistake of the printer and Vol. II.—B B

garius, sec Mabillon, de Berengario, ejusque hæreseos ortu, progressu-ac multiplici condemnatione; in Praefat. ad Acta Sanctor. ord. Bened., tom. ix., p. vii., &c. Berengarius, or Announcement of an important work by him, by G. E. Lessing, (in German), 1770. Schroeckh's Kirchengesch., tom. xxiii., p. 507, &c.; and Gieseler's Text-book of Eccles. Hist., translated by Cunningham, vol. ii., p. 102-111.—Tr.]

(18) [See, for the real opinion of Berengarius, note (23) in this chapter. - Tr.]

there in the year 1059, he so terrified him, that Berengarius requested a formula of faith to be prescribed for him, which being accordingly done by Humbert, Berengarius subscribed to it and confirmed it with an oath. In this formula he declares, that he believes what Nicolaus and the council required to be believed, namely, "that the bread and wine after consecration are not only a sacrament, but also the real body and blood of Christ, and are sensibly, and not merely sacramentally, but really and truly handled by the hands of the priests, broken, and masticated by the teeth of the faithful." This opinion however was too monstrous to be really believed, by such a man as Berengarius, who was a man of discernment and a philoso. pher. Therefore when he returned to France, relying undoubtedly upon the protection of his patrons, he expressed his detestation both orally and in his writings of what he had professed at Rome, and defended his former sentiments. Alexander II. indeed admonished him in a friendly letter to reform, but he attempted nothing against him; probably because he perceived him to be upheld by powerful supporters. Of course the controversy was protracted many years in various publications, and the number of Berengarius' followers increased.

§ 16. When Gregory VII. was raised to the chair of St. Peter, that pontiff to whom no difficulty seemed insurmountable, undertook to settle this controversy also; and therefore summoned Berengarius to Rome in the year 1078. This new judge of the affair manifested an extraordinary, and considering his character, a wonderful degree of moderation and gentleness. He seems to have been attached to Berengarius, and to have yielded rather to the clamours of his adversaries, than to have followed his own inclinations. In the first place, in a council held near the close of the year, he allowed the accused to draw up a new formula of faith for himself, and to abandon the old formula drawn up by Humbert, though it had been sanctioned by Nicolaus II. and by a council; for Gregory being a man of discernment, undoubtedly saw the absurdity of that formula. (19) Berengarius therefore now professed to believe, and swore that he would in future believe only, "that the bread of the altar after consecration is the real body of Christ, which was born of the virgin, suffered on the cross, and is seated at the right hand of the Father; and that the wine of the altar after consecration is the real blood which flowed from Christ's side." But what was satisfactory to the pontiff, did not satisfy the enemies of Berengarius; for they maintained that the formula was ambiguous, (and it really was so), and therefore they wished, that one more definite might be prescribed for him, and also that he might prove the sincerity of his belief by touching red-hot iron. The last of these, the pontiff in his friendship for the accused would not concede; to the first, the importunity of their demands obliged him to yield.

§ 17. The following year therefore, A.D. 1079, in a council held again at Rome, Berengarius was required to repeat, subscribe, and swear to a third formula, which was milder than the first but harsher than the second. According to this, he professed to believe, "that the bread and wine, by the mysterious rite of the holy prayer and the words of our Redeemer, are

(19) I wish the learned and candid to ob- here tacitly acknowledges, that a Roman pontiff and a council are capable of erring, and have in fact erred.

serve here, that *Gregory* VII., than whom none carried the prerogatives of the pontiffs farther or defended them more strenuously,



RELIGION AND THEOLOGY.

changed in their substance, into the real and proper and vivifying flesh and blood of Jesus Christ;" and he also added to what he had professed by the second formula, "that the bread and wine are," after consecration, "the real body and blood of Christ, not only by a sign and in virtue of a sacrament, but in their essential properties, and in the reality of their substance." When he had made this profession, the pontiff dismissed him to his own country with many tokens of his good will. But as soon as he got home, he discarded and confuted by a book what he had professed at Rome in the last council. Hence Lanfranc, Guitmund, and perhaps others, violently attacked him, in written treatises; but Gregory VII. neither punished his inconstancy, nor manifested displeasure; which is evidence that the pontiff was satisfied with the second formula or that which Berengarius himself drew up, and that he disapproved of the zeal of his enemies, who obtruded upon him the third formula.(20)

§ 18. Berengarius, influenced undoubtedly by motives of prudence, returned no answer to his much excited opposers; but retiring from the

ted and supported, by a writing of Berenga-rius himself, which Edm. Martene has presented to the public in his Thesaurus Anecdotor., tom. iv., p. 99-109. From this tract it appears: (I.) That Gregory VII. had great and sincere friendship for Berengarius. (II.) That in general, he believed with Berengarius respecting the cucharist; or at least, thought we ought to abide by the words of Holy Writ, and not too curiously inquire after and define the mode of Christ's presence. For thus Gregory (p. 108) addressed Berengarius, just before the last council: " I certainly have no doubt that your views of the sacrifice of Christ are correct and agreeable to the Scriptures; yet because it is my custom to recur on important subjects, &s. -I have enjoined upon a friend who is religious man — to obtain from St Marry, that she would through him voschsafe not to conceal from me, but expressly instruct me, what course I should take in the business before me relating to the sacrifice of Christ, that I may persevere in it immove-ably." Gregory therefore was inclined to ably." Gregory therefore was inclined to the opinion of Berengarius, but yet had some doubts; and for that reason he consulted St. Mary through a friend, to know what judgment he ought to form respecting the eucharistical question. And what was her response? His friend (he says) "learn-ed from St. Mary and reported to me, that no inquiries were to be made and nothing to be held, respecting the sacrifice of Christ, beyond what the authentic Scriptures contain; against which Berengarius held no-thing. This I wished to state to you, that your confidence in us might be more secure, and your anticipations more pleasing." This therefore was *Gregory's* belief, and this he supposed or pretended he had received from

(20) These statements are finely illustra-d and supported, by a writing of Berenga-ply hold what the sacred volume teaches, that the real body and blood of Christ are exhibited in the sacred sopper, but should not dispute about the manner of it. (III.) It appears from this writing, that Gregory was forced by the exemies of Berengarius, who pressed the thing beyond measure, to allow another ormula to be prescribed to Berengarius is another council. "He was constrained." says Berengarius, "by the importanity of the buffoon-not bishop-of Padua, and of the antichrist-not bishop of Piss, -- to permit the calumniators of truth in the last Quadragesimal council to alter the writing sanctioned by them in the former council." (IV.) It is hence manifest, why Gregory attempted nothing further against Berengarius, notwithstanding he vi-olated his faith publicly plighted in the latter council, and wrote against the formula which he had confirmed with an oath. For Gregory himself disagreed with the authors of this formula, and deemed it sufficient if a person would confess with *Berengarius*, that the real body and blood of Christ were exhibited in the sacred supper. He therefore suffered his adversaries to murmur, to write, and to confute the man whom he esteemed and agreed with; kept silence himself, and would not allow Berengarius to be further Moreover, in the book from molested. which I have made these extracts, Berengarius most humbly begs God to forgive the sin he committed at Rome; and acknowledges, that through fear of death, he assented to the proposed formula and accused himself of error, contrary to his real belief "God Almighty," says he, "the fountain of all mercy, have compassion on one who confesses so great a sacrilege."

world he repaired to the island of St. Cosme near Tours, and there led a solitary life in prayer, fasting, and other devotional exercises, till the year 1088, when he died, leaving a high reputation for sanctity, and numerous followers.(21) In this retreat, he seems to have aimed to atone for the crime, of which he confessed and deeply lamented the commission before the last council at Rome, when he professed contrary to the dictates of his own conscience what he regarded as erroneous doctrine. (22) As to his real opinions, learned men are not agreed; but whoever will candidly examine his writings that yet remain, will readily see, that he was one of those who consider the bread and wine to be signs of the body and blood of Christ; although he expressed himself variously, and concealed his views under ambiguous phraseology.(23.) Nor have those writers any

religiously his memory. For they annually, on the third day of Easter, repair to his tomb on the island of St. Cosme, and there solemnly repeat certain prayers. See Mo-leon, Voyage Liturgiques, p. 130. [And Mabillon, Acta Sanctor. ord. Bened., tom.

ix., Pref. \(\phi \) 68.—Tr.]

(22) None will boubt this, after reading his tract published by \(Edm. \) Martene, Thesaur. Anecdotor., tom. \(\text{ii.}, \text{p.} 109. \)

(23) Some writers in \(\text{be} \) Romish church,

as Mabillon and others, and some also in our own, suppose that Berengarus merely denied what is called transubstantation, while he admitted the real presence of Christ's body and blood. And whoever inspects only the formula which he approved in the first Roman council under Gregory VII. and which he never after rejected, and does not compare his other writings with it, may be easily led to believe so. But the writers of the reformed church, Jac. Basnage, Usher, and nearly all others, maintain that Berengarius' opinion was the same that Calvin afterwards held. With these I have united, after carefully perusing his epistle to Almannus, in Martene's Thesaurus, tom. iv., p. 109. "Constat," says he, "verum Christi corpus in ipsa mensa proponi, sed spiritual-iter interiori homini verum, in ea Christi corpus ab his duntaxat, qui Christi membra sunt, incorruptum, intaminatum inattritum-que spiritualiter manducari." This is so clear that an objection can scarcely if at all, be raised against it. Yet Berengarius often used ambiguous terms and phrases, in order to elude his enemies. - [Since Dr. Mosheim's death, the manuscript of Berengarius' reply to Lanfranc, has been discovered in the library of Wolfenbuttle; and a large part of it has been presented to the public in extracts, by G. E. Lessing, (Gregorius Turonensis, oder Ankundigung eines wichtigen Werkes desselben, &c., Brunsw., 1770, 4to). From this work, it is said to

(21) The canons of Tours still celebrate appear beyond all controversy, that Beresgarius only denied transubstantiation, or the transmutation of the substance of the bread and wine into the substance of Christ's body and blood, while yet he admitted the real presence of Christ's body and blood as being superadded to the bread and wine, in and by their consecration. See Schroeckh, Kirchengesch., tom. xxiii., p. 534, &c. And Mücnscher's Elements of Dogmatic History, § 243, p. 118, ed. N. Haven, 1830. And this accords exactly with the statement of Guitmund, one of Berengarius' antagonists, as quoted by Mabillon, (de Berenge rio, ejusque hæreseos ortu, &c., in his Præf. ad Acta Sanctor. ord. Bened., tom. ix., p. xxiii). Speaking of the followers of Berengarius, Guilmund says: "All the Berengarians indeed agree in this, that the bread and wine are not changed in their essence: but I was able to draw from some of them, that they differ among themselves much; for some of them say, that nothing whatever of ue body and blood of the Lord are in the sacraments, but that these are only shadows and figures [of the body and blood of Christ]; but others, yielding to the solid arguments of the church, yet not receding from their folly, that they may seem to b with us in a cort, say that the body and blood of the Lord are in reality, though corertly contained there, (re vera, sed latenter contineri), and in order that they may be received, they are somehow, so to speak, impanated (impanari). And this more subtile opinion, they say, is that of Berengarius himself."-Berengarius therefore was a Lutheran, or like Luther he held the doctrine of consubstantiation.-It may be added, that the newly-discovered manuscript of Berengarius throws light on various parts of his history and of the proceedings against him. In particular it shows that Lanfranc attacked him and was answered by him, at a much earlier period than Dr. Mosheim states in the text, § 17.—Tr.]

solid proof to urge, who contend that he receded from this opinion before

§ 19. In France about the year 1023, a great contest arose about a little thing. The priests and monks of Limoges disputed, whether *Martial* the first bishop of Limoges, ought in the public prayers to be classed among the apostles or among the confessors. Jordan the bishop of Limoges, would

(24) It is well known, that the historians of the Romish community endeavour to per-suade us, that Berengarius before his death gave up the doctrine which he had for so many years strenuously defended, and adopted that of the Romish church. But the only proofs that they have of the fact, are these: First; in the council of Bourdeaux A.D. 1090, it is said "he gave an account of his faith." And further; some ancient writers speak favourably of his penitence, and say that he died in the Catholic faith. But these arguments amount to nothing. rengarius adhered to that formula which he adopted in the former council at Rome under Gregory, and which the pontiff judged to be sufficient; and they who heard it read but did not examine its import, looking only at the words and their natural import, might easily believe, that between his opinion and the common belief of the church there was no difference. And in this conclusion they would be confirmed by the conduct of the pontiff, who, though he knew Berengarius to have renounced and opposed the formula which he had approved in the latter Roman council, yet took no measures against him, and thus [apparently] absolved him from all error and blame. To these considerations, another of still greater weight may be added; mely, that the belief of the Romish church itself respecting the sacred supper, was not in that age definitely established, as the three formulas of Berengarius evince beyond all controversy, for they most manifestly disagree not in words only but in import. coleus II. and his council decided, that the first formula which cardinal Humbert drew up, was sound and contained the true doc-trine of the church. But this was rejected and deemed too crude and erroneous, not only by Gregory but also by his two coun-dis that tried the cause. For if the pontiff and his councils had believed that this formula expressed the true sense of the church, they would never have suffered another to be substituted for it. The pontiff himself, as we have seen, supposed that the doctrine of the sacred supper was not to be explained too minutely, but that dismissing all ques-tions as to the mode of Christ's presence, the words of the sacred volume were simply to be adhered to; and as Berengarius had done this in his formula, the pontiff pro-

nounced him no offender. But the last council departed from the opinion of the pontiff; and the pontiff, though reluctant, suffered himself to be drawn over to the opinion of the council. Hence the third formula, disagreeing with both the former ones. We may here drop the passing remark, that in this controversy a council was superior to the pontiff, and the resolute Gregory himself, who would yield to no one else, yielded to the council. Berengarius escaping from the hands of his enemies, adhered to his own formula which had met the approbation of the pontiff, and publicly assailed and condemned the third formula or that of the latter council. And he did this, with the pontiff's knowledge and silent consent. Now what could be inferred from all this, but that Berengarius, though he resisted the decree of the latter council, yet held to the opinion of the pontiff and the church !- In this history of the Berengarian controversy, so memorable for various reasons. I have examined the ancient documents of it that are extant, (for all of them are not extant), and have called in the aid of those learned men who have treated most copiously and accurately of this contest. First, the very rare work of Francis de Roye, published at Angers, 1656, 4to, under the title: Ad Can. ego Berengarius 41, de consecrat. distinct. 2, ubi vita, hæresis et pænitentia Berengarii Andegavensis Archidiaconi et ad Josephi locum de Christo. Next, I have consulted Jo Mabillon, Præfat. ad tom. ix., Acta Sanctor. ord. Bened., or sæcul. vi., pt. ii., p. iv., &c., and his Diss. de multiplici damnatione, fidei professione et relapsu; which is in his Analecta veteris zvi, tom. ii., p. 456. Cas. Egasse de Boulay, Historia Acad. Paris., Franc. Pagi, Brevitom. i., p. 404, &c. arium Romanor. Pontif., tom. it., p. 452. Among the reformed divines, Jac. Usher, de successione ecclesiar. Christianar. in Occidente, cap. vii., sec. xxiv., p. 195, &c. Jac. Basnage, Hist. des Eglises Reformées, tom. i., p. 105, and Histoire de l'Eglise, tom. ii., p. 1391. Casim. Oudin, Diss. de doctrina et scrip is Berengarii, in his Comment. de scriptor. ecclesiast., tom. ii., p. 624. Partiality prevails. I fear, among them all, but especially among the writers of the Romish church.

have him be denominated a confessor; but Hugo abbot of the monastery of St. Martial, insisted on his being called an apostle, and he pronounced the adherents of the bishop to be Ebionites, that is, the worst of heretics. This controversy was first taken up in the council of Poictiers, and then A.D. 1024 in that of Paris. Their decision was, that *Martial* was to be honoured with the appellation of an apostle; and that those who judged differently, were to be compared with the Ebionites, who denied that there were any more than twelve apostles. The Ebionites, it may be noted, in order to exclude St. Paul from the number of apostles, would not allow of but twelve apostles. But this decision of the council, inflamed rather than calmed the feelings of the disputants; and the silly controversy spread over all France. The affair being carried before the pontiff John XIX., he in a letter addressed to Jordan and the other bishops of France, decided in favour of the monks, and pronounced *Martial* deserving of the title and the honours of an apostle. Therefore, first in the council at Limoges A.D. 1029, Jordan yielded to the pleasure of the pontiff; and next, A.D. 1031. in a council of the whole province of Bourges, Martial was solemnly enrolled in the order of apostles; and lastly, in a very full council at Limoges the same year, the controversy was terminated, and the prayers in honour of Martial the apostle as consecrated by the pontiff, were publicly recited.(25) Those who contended for the apostleship of Martial, assumed that he was one of the seventy disciples of Christ; and thence they inferred, that he was entitled to the rank of an apostle, upon the same ground as Paul and Barnabus were.

CHAPTER IV.

HISTORY OF CEREMONIES AND RITES.

- ♦ 1. Use of the Roman Liturgy extended.—♦ 2. Worship in a Foreign Tongue.—• 3. Rebuilding and Adorning the Churches.
- § 1. The forms of public worship used at Rome, had not yet been received in all the countries of Europe. In this age therefore, the pontiffs, who regarded all disagreement in rites as adverse to their authority, took great pains to have the Romish forms every where adopted and all others excluded. In this affair again, the diligence of Gregory VII., as his letters show, was very conspicuous. No people of Europe had more resolutely
- (25) See Boulay, Historia Acad. Paris., tom. ii., p. 766, &c. Of the first author of tom. i., p. 372, 401. Jac. Longueval, Histoire de l'Eglise Gallicane, tom. vii., p. 188, 189, 231, &c. The Benedictine monks, in their Gallia Christiana, tom. ii., Append. their Gallia Christiana, tom. it., Append. documentor., p. 162, have published Jordan's letter to the pope Benedict VIII. against the apostleship of Martial. The Acts of the councils of Bourges and Limoges respecting this controversy, are published by Phil. Labbé, Biblioth. nova Manuscriptor.,

this strife, Ademar a monk of Chabancie, Jo. Mabillon gives an account in his Annales ord. S. Bened., tom. iv., p. 348, &c., and in the appendix to the volume, he subjoins the epistle of Ademar in support of the apostleship of Martial. The Benedictine monks have also given an account of this man, in their Histoire Litteraire de la France. tom. vii., p. 301.

and perseveringly opposed the wishes of the pontiffs in this matter than the Spaniards, for no means could induce them to part with their ancient liturgy, which was called Mozarabic or Gothic, (1) and to adopt that of Rome. Alexander II. indeed in the year 1068, had prevailed with the people of Aragon not to oppose the introduction of the Romish mode of worship; (2) and the Catalonians no longer resisted. But the glory of having perfected this work, was reserved for Gregory VII. He did not cease to press the subject upon Sanctius and Alphonso the kings of Aragon and Castile, till they consented that the Gothic rites should be abolished and the Roman be received. Sanctius first complied; Alphonso followed his example in the year 1080. In Castile, the nobles thought this contest ought to be decided by the sword. Accordingly two champions were chosen who were to contend in single combat, the one fighting for the Roman liturgy, and the other for the Gothic. The Gothic champion conquered. After this they concluded to submit it to the decision by fire. Both liturgies, the Roman and the Gothic, were now thrown into a fire. The Roman was consumed in the flames; the Gothic remained uninjured. Yet this double victory could not save the Gothic liturgy; the authority of the pontiff and the pleasure of Constantia the queen who controlled Alphonso the king, had greater weight and turned the scale.(3)

§ 2. This zeal of the Roman pontiffs may admit some kind of apology; but not so their prohibiting each nation from worshipping God in its own vernacular tongue. While the Latin language was spoken among all the nations of the West, or at least was understood by most people, little could be objected to the use of this language in the public assemblies for Christian worship. But when the Roman language, with the Roman dominion, had been gradually subverted and become extinct, it was most just and reasonable, that each nation should use its own language in their worship. But this privilege could not be obtained from the pontiffs of this and the following centuries, for they decided that the Latin language should be retained though unknown to the people at large.(4) Different persons assign different reasons for this decision, and some have fabricated such as were quite far fetched. But the principal reason doubtless was, an excessive veneration for what is ancient. And the Oriental Christians have fallen into the same fault, of excessive love of antiquity; for public worship is still per-

cana, lib. i., cap. ii., p. 10. Jo. Bona, Rerum Liturgicar. lib. i., cap. xi., Opp., p. 220. Petr. le Brun, explication des ceremonies de la Messe, tom. ii., Diss. v., p. 272, [and Liturgia antiqua, Hispanica, Gothica, Isidoriana, Mozarabica, &c., tom. i., Rome, 1746, fol., as also Joh. Pinii Tractatus historico-chronolog. de variis vicissitudinibus officii Mosarabici seculo xi., c. 6.—Schl. Also Aug. Krazer, de Liturgiis, p. 70, &c., Augsb., 1786, 8vo.—Tr.] (2) Peter de Marca, Histoire de Bearn,

(2) Peter de Marca, Histoire de Beam, lib. ii., cap. ix.
(3) Bona, l. c., p. 216. Le Brun, l. c., p. 292, &c. Jo. de Ferreras, Histoire de l'Espagne, tom. iii., p. 237, 241, 246. [Krazer, l. c., p. 76.—Tr.]
(4) Jac. Usher, Historia dogmatica de

(1) See Jo. Mabillon, de Liturgia Galli- scripturis et sacris vernaculis, published with enlargement by *Henry Wharton*, London, 1690, 4to. [Yet we find in the canons of Aelfric king of England, about A.D. 1050, (in Harduin's Concilia, tom. vi., pt. i., p. 982, Can. 23), that the priests were required on Sundays and other mass days, to explain the lessons from the gospels in the English language, and to teach the people to repeat memoriter and to understand, the Lord's prayer and the apostles' creed in the same language. "Preshyter etiam, seu mis-salis sacerdos, in diebus Solis, et Missalibus, evangelii eius intellectum populo dicet Anglice, et ipsorum etiam Pater noster et Credo toties quoties poterit ad eos instruendos adhibere, et ut symbolum fidei memoriter dis-cant, Christianamque suam teneant confessionem."-Schl.1

formed by the Egyptians in the ancient Coptic, by the Jacobites and Nestorians in Syriac, and by the Abyssinians in the ancient Ethiopic, notwithstanding all these languages have long since become obsolete, and gone out

of popular use.(5)
§ 3. Of the other things enjoined or voluntarily assumed in this age under the name of religious acts, the rites added in the worship of the saints, relics, and images, the pilgrimages, and various other things of the kind, it would be tedious to go into detail. I will therefore only state here, that during nearly the whole of this century, all the nations of Europe were very much occupied in rebuilding, repairing, and adorning their churches.(6) Nor will this surprise us, if we recollect the panic dread of the impending final judgment and of the end of all things, which spread throughout Europe in the preceding century. For this panic, among other effects led to neglect the repair of the churches and sacred edifices, as being soon to become useless and perish in the wreck of all things; so that they either actually fell to the ground, or became greatly decayed. But this panic being past, they every where set about rebuilding and repairing the churches and vast sums were expended on this object.

CHAPTER V.

MISTORY OF THE SECTS AND HERESIES.

- § 1. Ancient Sects. The Manichæans.—§ 2. The Paulicians in Europe.—§ 3. The Manichæans of Orleans scem to have been Mystics.—\(4. So likewise others.—\(5. The Contest with Roscelin.
- 1. The condition of the ancient sects, particularly of the Nestorians and Monophysites who were subject to the Mohammedans in Asia and Egypt, was very nearly the same as in the preceding century, not perfectly happy and exempt from all evils, nor absolutely wretched and miserable. But the Manichæans or Paulicians, whom the Greek emperors had transported from the provinces of the East to Bulgaria and Thrace, were in almost perpetual conflicts with the Greeks. The Greek writers throw all the blame on the Manichæans; whom they represent as turbulent, perfidious, always ready for war, and inimical to the empire. (1) But there are many reasons, which nearly compel us to believe that the Greek bishops and priests, and by their instigation the emperors, gave much trouble and vexation to this people, alienating their feelings by punishments, banishment, confiscation of their property, and other vexations. The emperor Alexius Comnenus, being a man of learning, and perceiving that the Manichæans could not easily be subdued by force, determined to try the effect of dis-

cap. vi., p. 40, &c.
(6) Glaber Rodulphus, Histor., lib. iii., tom. 1v., p. 217. "As the year 1003 ap- in other passages.

(5) See Eusebius Renaudot, Diss. de Li- proached, there was, almost the world over, turgiarum Oriental. origine et Antiquitate, but especially in Italy and France, a general repairing of the churches."

(1) See Anna Comnena, Alexiados lib. cap. iv., in Duchesne's Scriptores Francici, v., p. 105; lib. vi., p. 124, 126, 145, and

cussion and arguments; and therefore spent whole days at Philippopolis in disputing with them. Not a few of them, gave up to this august disputant and his associates; nor was this strange, for he employed not only arguments but also rewards and punishments. Those who retracted their errors and consented to embrace the religion of the Greeks, were rewarded with rich presents, honours, privileges, lands, and houses; but those who resisted, were condemned to perpetual imprisonment.(2)

§ 2. From Bulgaria and Thrace some of this sect, either from zeal to extend their religion or from weariness of Grecian persecutions, removed first into Italy and then into other countries of Europe, and there gradually collected numerous congregations, with which the Roman pontiffs afterwards waged bloody wars. (3) At what time the migration of the Paulicians into Europe commenced, it is difficult to ascertain. But this is well attested, that as early as the middle of this century, they were numerous in Lombardy and Insubria, and especially in Milan: nor is it less certain, that persons of this sect strolled about in France, Germany, and other countries, and by their great appearance of sanctity captivated no small number of the common people. In Italy, they were called Paterini and Cathari, or rather Gazari; the last of which names, altered so as to suit the genius of their language, was adopted by the Germans. (4) In France, they were called Albigenses [Albigeois] from the town Albi. (5) They were also called

(2) Anna Comnena (Alexiad. lib. xiv., p. From the same Codex Tolosanus, we learn, 357, &c.) is very full in her account and euthat the Paulicians of Gaul who were called logy of this holy war of her father against the Paulicians.

(3) See Lud. Ant. Muratori, Antiqq. Ital. medii zvi, tom. v., p. 38, &c. Phil. Limborch, Historia inquisitionis, p. 31. Thom. Aug. Richini, Diss. de Catharis; prefixed to Bernh. Moneta's Summa contra Catharos, p. xvii., xviii., and others: not to mention Glaber Rodulphus, Historia, lib. iii., c. viii. Matth. Paris, and other ancient writers. Some of the Italians, among whom is Rickini, wish to deny, that this sect was propagated from Italy into other parts of Europe, and would persuade us rather, that the Paulicians came into Italy from France. For they would consider it a disgrace to their country, to have been the first in Europe that fostered so absurd and impious a sect. These are countenanced by Peter de Marca, a Frenchman, who supposes (in his Histoire de Bearn, liv. viii., cap. xiv., p. 728), that when the French were returning from the crusades in Palestine, as they passed through Bulgaria, some Paulicians joined them, and thus first migrated to France. But De Marca brings no proof of his supposition; and on the contrary, it appears from the Records of the Inquisition of Toulouse published by Limborch, and from other documents, that the Paulicians first settled in Sicily, Lombardy, Milan, and Liguria, and from thence sent their teachers and missionaries into France. See the Codex Tolosanus, p. 13, 14, 32, 68, 69, and in many other places. Vol. II.-C c

Albigenses, had no bishops to consecrate their presbyters whom they called Anciani, so that such of the French as wished to become presbyters, had to go into Italy to ob

tain regular consecration.

(4) Of the name Paterini given to this sect in Italy, we have already spoken, note (23), p. 166. That the name Cathari was the same as Gazari, I have shown in another work, Historia Ord. Apostolor., p. 367, &c. The name Gazaria was given in that age to the country now called the Lesser Tartary, [or Crim Tartary, the Crimea .-But the derivation of Cathari from Gazaria, a distant region and then little known, is by many deemed less prohable, than from the Greek καθαροί, the pure. So also the derivation of the German Ketzer (heretic) from Gazari or Chazari, is by no means universally admitted. See A. Neander's Heilige Bernhard, p. 314, &c. Schroeckh's Kirchengesch., vol. xxiii., p. 350, &c.; and Gieseler's Text-book, by Cunningham, vol. ii., p. 368, note 6.—*Tr*.]

(5) That the Paulicians in France, were called Albigenses, and are not to be con-founded with the Waldenses and other heretics, is most manifest from the Records of the Inquisition at Toulouse. And they were called Albigenses, because they were condemned in a council held A.D. 1176 at Albi (Albigea), a town of Aquitain. See Chatel, Memorres de l'Histoire de Languedoc, p. 305, &c They therefore misjudge, who Bulgarians, particularly in France, because they came formerly from Bulgaria where the patriarch of the sect resided; also Publicani, a corruption of Pauliciani; and Boni Homines, [Bos Homos, Good Men], and by other

appellations.(6)

§ 3. The first congregation of this sect in Europe, is said to have been discovered at Orleans in France A.D. 1017, in the reign of king Robert. An Italian woman is stated to have been its founder and teacher. Its head men were ten canons of the church of the Holy Cross at Orleans, all eminent for their learning and piety, but especially two of them Lisoius and Stephen; the congregation was composed of numerous citizens, and not of the lowest rank and condition. The impious doctrines maintained by those canons, being made known by Heribert a priest to Arifastus a Norman nobleman, king Robert assembled a council at Orleans and left no means untried to bring them to a better mind. But nothing could induce them to give up the opinions they had embraced. They were therefore burned alive. (7) But the case of these men is involved in obscurity and

suppose the Albigenses were certain heretics who either originated at Albi, or who resided there or had their principal church there; they were rather, the heretics condemned there. Yet there did live in the region of Albi some Paulicians, as well as many other classes of dissenters from the church of Rome; and the name of Albigenses is often applied to all the heretics in that tract of country. [See, for a fuller illustration and confirmation of what is asserted in this note, Schroeckh's Kirchengesch., vol. xxix., p. 569, &c.; also Histoire de Languedoc, tom. iii., note 13, p. 553. &c., and Füsslin's Kirchen-und Ketzerhistorie der mittlern Zeit,

(6) That these people were called Bulgarians, or as it was corruptly uttered Bougres, is fully shown by Car. du Fresne, Glossarium Latin. medii zvi, tom. i., p. 1338. And the same Du Fresne, in his Observationes ad Villeharduini historiam Constantinop, p. 169, has shown by abundant proofs, that the name popolicani or Publicani, given likewise to these Manichæans, is merely the name Pauliciani corruptly pro-Good Men. or Los Bos Homos as the French pronounced it. See the Codex Inquisit. Tolosany, p. 22, 84, 95, &c., but especially

(7) The testimonies of the ancients respecting these heretics, are collected by Boulay, Historia Acad. Paris., tom. i., p. 364, &c. Car. Plessis d'Argentre, Collectio judiciorum de novis erroribus, tom. i., p. 5. Jo. Launoi, de scholis celebrioribus Caroli M., cap. xxiv., p. 90. The proceedings of the council of Orleans in which they were condemned, are given by Lu. Dachery, Spicileg. veterum Scriptor., tom. i., p. 604, cc. [Two principal accounts of these

heretics of Orleans, have reached us. The one is that of Glaber Rodulphus, (Historia, lib. iii., cap. viii.), the other which some ascribe to one Agano a monk, is an anonymous account, but more full, and apparently deserving of at least as much credit, published by Dachery, l. c. Both accounts are in Harduin's Concilia, tom. vi., pt. i., p. 821, &c. Glaber states, that in the year 1017 a very strange heresy was discovered at Orleans, said to have been introduced by an Italian woman, and which had long been spreading itself in secret. The leaders in this heresy were two clergymen of Orleans, respectable for their birth, education, and piety, named Heribert and Liso. Both were canons, and the latter was also master of the school in St. Peter's church, and enjoyed the friendship of the king and the court. These circumstances enabled them more easily to spread their errors at Orleans and in the neighbouring towns. They at-tempted to convert a presbyter of Rouen, and told him that the whole nation would soon be with them; and he divulged the subject to a nobleman of Rouen, and he again to king Robert. The monarch, equal-ly distinguished for learning and piety, hastened away full of solicitude to Orleans, assembled there a number of bishops and abbots and some pious layinen, and commenced an examination of the heretics. The two leading men among them acknowledged. that they anticipated a general reception of their doctrines; that they considered all that was taught in the Old Testament and the New, by miracles or otherwise, concerning a trinity in the Godhead, as being absurd; that the visible heavens and earth had always existed as they now are, without an original author; that all acts of Christian virtue, instead of being meritorious, were

perplexity. For they are extolled for their piety by their very enemies, and at the same time crimes are attributed to them, which are manifestly

superfluous: and like the Epicureans, they believed the crimes of the voluptuous would not meet with the recompense of punishment. Great efforts were made to convince them of their errors, but in vain; neither arguments nor threatenings could move them, for they expected a miraculous deliverance from death. Accordingly, when led out to the fire which was kindled for them, they all, thirteen in number, went exulting and voluntarily leaped into it. But they no sooner felt the fire consuming them, than they cried out, that they had been deceived, and were about to perish for ever. The by-standers moved with pity, made efforts to draw them from the flames; but without effect. They were reduced to ashes. Such others of the sect as were afterwards detected, were in like manner put to death. And heresy being thus destroyed, the Catholic faith shone the more conspicuous. — The other and more full account, differs from that of Glaber, in several respects. It states, that a Norman nobleman named Arefast, had a clergyman in his house by the name of Herbert, who went to Orleans for the purpose of study. That two leaders among the heretics, Stephen and Liso, universally esteemed for their wisdom, their piety, and their beneficence, met with Herbert, and instilled into him the poison of their heresy. When Herbert returned to the family of Arefast, he laboured to convert him. But Arefast was not to be seduced. He communicated the whole to count Richard, to be made known to the king; with a request that the king would take measures to suppress the heresy. King Robert directed Arefast to repair with his clergyman Herbert to Orleans, and there insinuate himself among the heretics, promising to come there himself shortly. Arcfust was instructed by an aged priest of Chartres, how to proceed. He was to receive the communion every day; and thus fortified he was to go among the heretics, pretend to be captivated with their doctrines, and draw from them a full knowledge of their heresy, and then appear as a witness against them. He did so; and drew from them the following tenets: that Christ was not born of the virgin Mary, did not suffer for mankind, was not really laid in the tomb, and did not rise from the dead; that in baptism, there was no washing away of sins; nor were the body and blood of Christ in the sacrament consecrated by the priest; and that it was useless to pray to the saints and martyrs. Arefast wished to know on what then he could rely for salvation. They

promised to purify him from all sin and to impart to him the Holy Spirit, by laying their hands upon him; and that he should eat heavenly food, and often see angels, and with them travel where he pleased with ease and despatch. The account then describes the heavenly food, they talked of. At certain times, the heretics met together by night each with a lighted candle, and invocated the devil till he appeared to them. Then putting out their lights, they all debauched themselves promiscuously. The fruits of these horrid scenes, when eight days old were murdered, and burned to ashes; and the ashes so obtained constituted their heavenly food, and was so efficacious that who-ever partook of it at all, became an enthusiast of their sect, and could seldom ever after be recovered to a sound mind. While Arefast was thus learning the whole heresy, king Robert and his queen Constantia arrived at Orleans; and the next day he called a council of bishops, and apprehending a whole assembly of the heretics, arraigned them for trial. Here Arefast stated all he had learned from them. Stephen and Lison admitted that they held such doctrines. A bishop stating that Christ was born of the virgin, it not being impossible, and that he died and rose again to assure us of a resurrection: they replied, that they were not present, and could not believe it was so. Being asked, how they could believe that they had a natural father and were born in the usual way, not having been present as witnesses; they replied, that what was according to nature they could believe, but not what was contrary to nature. They were then asked, if they did not believe that God created all things from nothing by his Son. They replied, "such things may be believed by carnal men, who mind earthly things, and trust in the fictions of men written upon parchment; but we, who have a law written upon the inward man by the Holy Spirit, regard nothing but what we have learned from God the creator of all." They likewise asked the bishops to desist from ques-tioning them, and to do with them what they saw fit; for they said, they already saw their king in the heavens, who would receive them to his right hand and to heavenly joys. After a nine hours' trial, the prisoners were first degraded from the priesthood, and then led away to the stake. As they passed the church door, queen Constantia with a stick struck Stephen, who had been her confessor, and dashed out one of his eyes. Their bodics, together with the abominable ashes used

false; at least the opinions for which they suffered death, were in general, quite distant from the tenets of the Manichæans.(8) So far as I can judge, these Manichæans of Orleans were Mystics, who despised the external worship of God, ascribed no efficacy to religious rites, not even to the sacraments, and supposed religion to consist in the internal contemplation of divine things and the elevation of the soul to God; and at the same time they philosophized respecting God, the three persons in the Godhead, and the soul of man, with more subtilty than the capacity of the age could comprehend. Persons of this description proceeded from Italy in the following centuries, and spread over nearly all Europe, and were called in Germany Brethren of the free Spirit, and in some other countries Beghards.(9)

§ 4. Better characters perhaps than these, certainly honest and candid, though illiterate, were those men whom Gerhard bishop of Cambray and Arras reconciled to the church, at the council of Arras, A.D. 1030. These likewise received their doctrines from Italians, and particularly from one Gundulf. According to their own account, they supposed all religion to consist in pious exercises, and in actions conformable to the law of God, while they despised all external worship. In particular, (I.) they rejected baptism, as a rite of no use as regards salvation; and especially the baptism of infants. (II.) The Lord's Supper, they discarded for the same reason. (III.) They denied that churches are any more holy than private (IV.) Altars they pronounced to be heaps of stones; and therefore worthy of no reverence. (V.) They disapproved of the use of incense and of holy oil in religious worship. (VI.) The ringing of bells, or signals as bishop Gerhard calls them, they would not tolerate. (VII.) They denied that ministers of religion, (bishops, presbyters, and deacons), were of divine appointment; and maintained, that the church could exist without an order of teachers. (VIII.) They contended, that the funeral rites were invented by the priests, to gratify their avarice; and that it was of no consequence whether a person were buried in the churchyard, or in some other place. (IX.) Penance as then practised, that is, punishments voluntarily endured for sins, they deemed of no use. (X.) They denied, that the sins of the dead who are in the world of torment or in purgatory, can be expiated by masses, by gifts to the poor, and by vicarious penance; and doubtless they rejected the idea of purgatory itself. (XI.) They held mar-

by them, were consumed in the flames.-Such is the story, as told by their enemies. It is reasonable to give them all the credit, which their enemies allow to them, and to make abatements only from what is said to their disadvantage. The whole description of their infernal night-meetings, and eating the ashes of murdered infants, is doubtless mere calumny. Their intelligence, and the spotless purity of their lives, are well attested. The account given of their doctrines is lame, and coming from those who were their inferiors in knowledge of the Scriptures, and so hostile us to burn them at the stake, it is impossible to ascertain what their real sentiments were -Tr.]

(8) Jac. Basnage, in his Histoire des Eglises Reformées, tome i., period iv., p.

97, and in his Histor. Eccles., tom. ii., p. 1388, &c., defends the cause of these canons of Orleans. But this otherwise excellent and discerning man seems to have been carried too far, by his zeal for augmenting the number of the witnesses for the truth.

(9) Of this class of people we shall treat hereafter, in the 13th century; at which period they were first drawn from their concealment into full view, and condemned imany councils especially in Germany. Yet they had long before been working their way in secret. This sect held some opinions in common with the Manichæans; whence the undiscerning theologians of those times might easily be led to regard them as a branch of the Manichæans.

riage to be pernicious, and condemned it in all cases. (10) (XII.) They allowed indeed some reverence to be paid to the apostles, and to the martyrs; but to confessors, (by whom they intended those denominated saints, and who had not suffered death for Christ's sake), they would have no reverence paid; declaring that their corpses were no better than those of other persons. (XIII.) The custom of chanting in churches and religious assemblies, they represented as superstitious and unlawful. (XIV.) They denied a cross to be more holy than other wood, and therefore denied it any honour. (XV.) They would have the images of Christ and the saints, to be removed from the churches and receive no kind of adoration. (XVI.) Finally, they were displeased with the difference of rank and of powers and prerogatives, among the clergy.(11) Whoever considers the defects in the prevailing religion and doctrines of that age, will not think it strange, that many persons throughout Europe, possessing good understandings and pious feelings, should have fallen into such sentiments as these.

§ 5. Towards the close of this century, about the year 1089, a more subtle controversy was raised in France, by Roscelin a canon of Compeigne; who was not the lowest of the dialecticians of the age, and a principal doctor in the sect of the Nominalists. He maintained, that it could not be conceived at all how the Son of God could assume human nature, without the Father and the Holy Spirit's doing the same, unless we supposed the three persons in the Godhead to be three things, or separately existing natures, (such as three angels are, or three human souls), though those three divine things might have one will and one power. Being told that this opinion would imply that there are three Gods, he boldly replied, that were it not for the harshness of the expression it might be truly said there are three Gods. (12) He was compelled to condemn this error in

(20) I cannot easily believe this was altogether so. I should rather suppose, that in his book de fide Trinitatis, that the opinion of his opponent may be admissible in a certain sense; and he frequently states, that he does not know certainly what his views

(11) See the Synodus Atrebatensis, in Luc. Dachery's Spicilegium scriptor. veter., tom. i., p. 607-624. Argentre's Collectio Judicior. de novis erroribus, tom. i., p. 7. [See also Schroeckh's Kirchengesch., vol. xxiii., p. 324, &c.—Tr.]

(12) Thus his sentiments are stated by John, who accused him to Anselm in an Epistle which is published by Baluze, Miscell., tom. iv., p. 478; also by Anselm of Canterbury, in his book de fide Trinitatis written against Roscelin; Opp., tom. i., p. 41, 43, and in tom. ii., p. 355; Epist., lib. ii., ep. xxxv.; and lastly by Fulco of Beauvais, in Anselm's Opp., tom. ii., p. 357, Epist., lib. ii., ep. xli. But all these were adversaries of Roscelin, who may be supposed either to have perverted his meaning, or to have not understood it correctly. And Anselm himself leads me to have much hestiation and doubt; for while he regarded the Nominalists of whom Roscelin was the

in his book de fide Trinitatis, that the opinion of his opponent may be admissible in a certain sense; and he frequently states, that he does not know certainly what his views were; and even says that he suspects, they were less exceptionable than his adversaries represented them. De fide Trinitatis, cap. iii., p. 44, he says: "But perhaps he (Roscelin) does not say, just as three human souls, or three angels are; but he who communicated his sentiments to me might make this comparison without authority for it, while he (Roscelin) only affirmed that the three persons are three things, without adding any comparison." So in his forty-first Epist., Book ii., p. 357, being about to state Roscelin's opinion, he prefaces it thus: "Which however, I cannot believe without hesitation." The reader, I think, will clearly see, that Anselm the determined enemy of the Nominalists, distrusted the candour and fairness of Roscelin's accusers in describing his opinions, and supposed him to be less erroneous than they represented. If I do not misjudge, this whole controversy originated from the hot disputes between the

the council of Soissons, A.D. 1092: but as soon as the danger was past, he resumed it. He was then ordered to quit the country. And while an exile in England, he raised new commotions; contentiously maintaining among other things, that the sons of priests and all born out of wedlock, should never be admitted to the rank of clergymen; which was a very odious doctrine in those times. Being expelled from England for these things, he returned to France, and residing at Paris renewed the old contention. But being pressed and harassed on all sides by his adversaries, he at last went to Aquitain, and there spent the remainder of his life devoutly and peacefully.(13)

Nominalists and the Realists. The Realists seem to have drawn this inference from the principles of the Nominalists, of whom Resectin was the head: If, as you suppose, universal subjects are mere words and names, and the whole science of dialectics is concerned only with names, then doubtless the three persons in the Godhead will be, in your view, not three things, but only three names. By no means, answered Roscelin; the Father, Son, and Holy Spirit are not more names, but belong to the class of things. But while shunning Scylla, he ran

upon Charybdis; for his enemies thence inferred, that he taught the existence of three Gods. If any of Roscelin's own writings were now extant, a better estimate could be formed of this controversy.

(13) Boulay's Historis Acad. Paris., tom. i., p. 485, 489. Jo. Mabillon's Annal. Benedict., tom. v., p. 262. Histoire Litteraire de la France, tome ix., p. 358, &c. Ant. Pagi, Critica in Baronium, ad ann. 1094, tom. iv., p. 317, &c. Jac. Longueval, Histoire de l'Eglise Gallicane, tome viii., p. 59, &c.

CENTURY TWELFTH.

PART I.

THE EXTERNAL HISTORY OF THE CHURCH.

CHAPTER I.

THE PROSPEROUS EVENTS OF THE CHURCH.

- § 1, 2. Conversion of Pagan Nations.—§ 3. The Fins.—§ 4. The Livonians.—§ 5. The Slavonians.—§ 6. Estimate of these Conversions.—§ 7. The Tartars and Presbyter-John.—§ 8. Unfortunate Issue of the Expeditions to Palestine.—§ 9. Renewal of the Crusades.—§ 10. Extinction of the Kingdom of Jerusalem.—§ 11. The Third Crusade.—§ 12. Its Result.—§ 13. Orders of Knights Militant. First, the Order of St. John.—§ 14. Second, that of Templars.—§ 15. Third, that of Teutonic Knights.
- § 1. A CONSIDERABLE part of the inhabitants of Europe, especially in its northern regions, were still ignorant of Christianity and devoted to the foolish superstitions of their ancestors. In the conversion of these, therefore, the zealous in religion occupied themselves in this century; yet not all of them with equal success or equal discretion. Boleslaus duke of Poland, after vanquishing the Pomeranians concluded a peace with them, on the condition that they should allow the Christian religion to be freely preached and expounded to them. Accordingly Otto bishop of Bamberg, a man distinguished in this age for his zeal in propagating Christianity, was sent among them for this purpose, in the year 1124. He baptized a considerable number, but was utterly unable to overcome the obstinacy of many. On his return to Germany, a large part of those baptized by him relapsed into idolatry. He therefore took another journey into Pomerania, in the year 1126, and amid many difficulties succeeded in strengthening and extending the feeble church there.(1) From this time onward, Christianity
- (1) See Henry Canisius, Lectiones Antiquæ, tom. iii., part ii., p. 34, where is a Life of Otto, whom Clement III. in the year 1189, enrolled in the catalogue of saints. See the Acta Sanctor. mensis Julii, tom. i., p. 349, &c. Dan. Cramer, Chronicle of the church of Pomerania, Book i., written in German. Christ. Schötgen's German tract, on the conversion of the Pomeranian by Otto; Stargard, 1724, 4to. Jo. Mabillon's Annales Benedict., tom. vi., p. 123, 146, 323. [Likewise Jo. Bugenhagen's Pomeranis, published by J. H. Balthasar, Greifswald, 1728, 4to, p. 38, 64, 78, &c. The precepts given by this apostle to his new

them from their superstitious practices. They did not go into the essentials of Christianity. They must observe Sundays, and the feast days; they must fast; must bring their children to be baptized, with certain formalities at Whitsuntide; must not murder their days they are feet as the superstance of the superstanc der their daughters, as formerly; must refrain from polygamy; must not marry their god-mothers; and in general, must refrain from marrying kindred within the sixth and seventh degrees; they must not bury the bodies of Christians among those of pagans; must build no idol temples; consult no wald, 1728, 4to, p. 38, 64, 78, &c. The soothsayer; eat nothing that is unclean; do precepts given by this apostle to his new penance often, &c. See the Chron. Ursconverts, were designed chiefly to wean perg. et Halberstad. ad ann. 1124.—Schl.] became so established among the Pomeranians, that Adalbert could be ordained as their first bishop.

§ 2. Waldemar I. king of Denmark, obtained very great same by the many wars he undertook against the pagan nations, the Slaves, the Wends, the Vandals, and others. He fought not only for the interests of his subjects, but likewise for the extension of Christianity; and wherever he was successful, he demolished the temples and images of the gods, the altars and groves, and commanded Christian worship to be set up. In particular, he subdued in the year 1168 the whole island of Rugen, which lies near to Pomerania; and then he compelled its ferocious, savage, piratical inhabitants who had been addicted to senseless superstitions, to hear Christian preachers and to embrace the Christian worship, The king's designs were promoted and executed, by Absalom archbishop of Lund, a man of talents whom the king employed as his chief counsellor on all subjects.(2)

§ 3. The Fins, who infested Sweden with frequent inroads, were attacked by Eric IX. king of Sweden, called St. Eric after his death, and by him subdued after many bloody battles. As to the year when this took place, historians disagree.(3) The vanquished nation was commanded to follow the religion of the conqueror, which most of them did with reluctance and disgust. (4) The shepherd and guardian assigned to this new church, was Henry archbishop of Upsal, who had accompanied the king. But as he treated these new Christians too rigorously, and attempted to punish severely a man of great influence who had committed murder, he was himself massacred; and the pontiff Hadrian IV. enrolled him among the saints. (5)

§ 4. Towards the close of the century, perhaps in the year 1186, some merchants of Bremen or of Lubec trading to Livonia, took along with them Mainhard a regular canon of St. Augustine in the monastery of Segeberg in Halsatia, to bring that warlike and uncivilized nation to the Christian faith. But as very few would listen to him, Mainhard consulted the Roman pontiff, who created him the first bishop of the Livonians, and decreed that war should be waged against the opposers.(6) This war, which was first waged with the Esthonians, was extended farther and prosecuted more vigorously, by Berthold the second bishop of the Livonians, after the death of Mainhard; for this Berthold formerly abbot of Lucca, marched with a strong army from Saxony, and recommended Christianity not by

(2) Saxo Grammaticus, Historia Danica, lib. xiv., p. 239. Helmold, Chron. Slavorum, lib. ii., c. xii., p. 234, with the note there of Henry Bangert. Pontoppidan, Annales eccles. Danicae, tom. i., p. 404, &c. [Schroeckh's Kirchengesch., vol. xxv., p.

(3) Most of them, with Baronius, refer it to the year 1151. Vastorius places it in 1150, and Ocrnhiclmius A.D. 1157.

(4) Claud. Oernhielmius, Historia Eccles. pentis Succorum, lib. iv., cap. iv., § 13. Jo. Loccenius, Historia Succica, lib. iii., p. 76, ed. Frankf. Isr. Erlandus, Vita Erici Sancti, cap vii. Vastovius, Vitis Aquilonia, p.

(5) Jo. Vastorius, Vitis Aquilonia, seu vitae Sanctorum regni Sueogothici, p. 62.

Eric Benzelius, Monumenta ecclesiae Sueo-

gothicae, pt. i., p. 33, &c.
(6) [The apostles of those times, agreenbly to the example of the successors of St. Peter in that age, made use of the double sword, first the spiritual, and where this would not penetrate, the material sword. And this last, Mainhard knew well how to use. In the war against the Lettes or Lithuanians, he taught his Livonians the art of crecting fortified castles, and in general a better method of carrying on war. His licutenant was Dieterich, a Cistercian monk. who was afterwards bishop of Esthonia. He was also Mainhard's envoy to the pope, who proffered indulgences to all that would assume the cross and march against the Livonians .- Schl.1

arguments but by slaughter and battle. (7) Following his example, the third bishop, Albert, previously a canon of Bremen, entered Livonia in the year 1198 well supported by a fresh army raised in Saxony; and fixing his camp at Riga, he instituted, by authority of Innocent III. the Roman pontiff, the military order of knights sword-bearers, who should compel the Livonians by force of arms to submit to baptism. (8) New forces were marched from time to time from Germany, by whose valour and that of the sword-bearers the wretched people were subdued and exhausted, so that they at last substituted the images of Christ and the saints in place of their idols. The bishops and knights partitioned out among themselves, the lands most unjustly wrested from the ancient possessors. (9)

§ 5. The subjugation and conversion of the Slavonians, who inhabited the shores of the Baltic and were most inveterate enemies of the Christians, gave employment to both the civil and ecclesiastical rulers, during nearly the whole century. Among them, prince *Henry* the Lion was distinguished. Among other measures conducive to the renovation of the Slavonian character, he restored and liberally endowed three bishoprics in Slavonia beyond the Elbe; namely, Ratzeburg, Aldenburg which was soon after transferred to Lubec, and Schwerin. (10) Among the religious teach-

(7) [Berthold was a Cistercian, and was appointed successor to Mainhard in the year 1196, by the archbishop of Bremen, who wished to enlarge his province by the addition of Livonia. His first expedition to Livonia was unsuccessful. The Livonians believed, that he came among them only to enrich himself out of them, and he found it best to make his escape from them. When he returned with an armed force, in 1198, the Livonians killed him. But the army of crusaders so terrified the inhabitants, that they admitted clergymen among them; though these, they soon after chased out of the country.—Schl.]

(8) See Henry Leonk. Schurzsteisch, His-

(8) See Heary Leona. Schurzheigen, Historia ordinis Ensiferorum equitum, Wittenb., 1701. 8vo.

(9) See the Origines Livoniae, seu Chronicon vetus Livonicum, published with copious notes, Frankf., 1740, fol., by Jo. Dan. Gruber; who in his notes, mentions and corrects all the other writers on the subject. (We have also three epistles of pope Innocent III. relating to the conversion of the Livonians. The first is addressed to all the Christians in Saxony and Westphalia; the second, to the Christians in the countries of the Slavonians; and the third, to the believers beyond the Elbe. In these the pope commands such as were under vows of pilgrimage to Rome, to substitute for them a crusade against the Livonians. Raynald, Annales, ad ann. 1199, No. 38, and Cod. Diplom. Polon., tom. v., p. 1.—Schl. See also a full account of these conversions, in Teoke's View of the Russian Empire, vol. i., p. 539-562, Lond., 1799, 3 vols. 8vo.—Tr.] Vol. II.—D D

(10) See the Origines Guelphics, tom. p. 16, 19, 34, 41, 55, 61, 63, 72, 82, and the valuable Preface of Scheidius, o xiv., p. 41. Ludewig's Reliquiæ Manuscriptor., tom. vi., p. 230, &c. Jo. Ern. de Westphalen's Monumenta. inedita rerum Cimbricar. et Megapolens., tom. ii., p. 1998, &c. [According to Helmold, in his Chronicon Slavor., lib. i., c. 69, it was Harticich the archbishop of Hamburg, who re-established these bishoprics. The archduke Henry had proviously made some campaigns into the territory of the Slavonians; but his object had not been to propagate Christianity. (Nulla de Christianitate, says Helmold, fuit mentio, sed tantum de pecunia.) Otto the Great had formerly established the bishopric of Aldenburg, which extended from that of Holstein as far as the Peene and the town of Demmin: and under Ezo the tenth bishop, this bishopric was divided by Adalbert archbishop of Hamburg, into three bishoprics, those of Mecklenburg and Ratzeburg being created within it. But these bishoprics, after the extinction of Christianity in the territories of the Slavonians, remained vacant eighty-four years or till the times of Hartwich. This archbishop having in vain laboured to reannex the Danish, Norwegian, and Swedish bishoprics to his archiepiscopa province to which they had formerly belong ed, that he might not be without suffragans re-established the old Slavonian bishoprics; and made Wicelin bishop of Aldenburg, and Emmahard bishop of Mecklenburg, without the knowledge of the archduke and count, who seized upon all the first year's tithes in the bishopric of Aldenburg. Yet the archers who assailed the ignorance and stupidity of this barbarous nation, the most distinguished was Vicelin of Hameln, a man who had but few equals in that age, and who from presiding over the regular canons of St. Augustine at Faldern, was at length made bishop of Aldenburg. For nearly thirty years, from A.D. 1124 to A.D. 1154, the time of his death, he laboured amid innumerable difficulties, indefatigably, perseveringly, and successfully, in instructing the Slavonians and alluring them to Christianity. He also performed many other praiseworthy deeds, which have rendered his name immortal.(11)

§ 6. It is scarcely necessary to repeat here what has several times been remarked already, that barbarous nations brought into the pale of the Christian church in this manner, became disciples of Christ in name only and not in reality. The religion taught them, was not the pure and simple doctrine which Christ taught, but a method of appeasing God by ceremonies and external acts, which was in several respects very nearly allied to the religion which they were required to abandon. Take out the history and the name of Christ, the sign of the cross, some prayers, and a disagreement in rites, and it will not be difficult to reconcile both to each other to a great extent. Besides, many practices were still tolerated among these nations, which were wholly inconsistent with the nature of Christianity, and which betrayed very great impiety; for the pricests with but few exceptions, did not labour to remove the spiritual maladies of their minds and to unite their souls to God, but to advance their own interests and those of the Roman pontiff, by extending and establishing their dominion.

§ 7. In Asiatic Tartary near to Cathai, a great revolution took place near the beginning of this century, and a revolution very favourable to the cause of Christianity. For on the death of 'Coiremchan or as others call him Kenchan, a very powerful king of the eastern regions of Asia, at the close of the preceding century, a certain priest of the Nestorians inhabiting those countries whose name was John, made so successful an attack upon the kingdom while destitute of a head that he gained possession of it, and from a presbyter became the sovereign of a great empire. This was the famous Prester John, whose country was for a long time deemed by

duke listened to the complaints of the bishop, and promised to support him, provided he would receive the investiture from his hands. This however the bishop refused, because it was an innovation upon the general custom, which was for bishops to receive investiture only from emperors and kings; and the clergy of Bremen urged him to take this course. But a friend advised Wicelin to yield to the wishes of the archduke, for the sake of the good of the church, suggesting to him that the protection of neither the archbishop nor the emperor would be of much service to him, unless he had the friendship of the archduke the immediate lord of the country. He at length deemed it necessary to follow this advice; and received investiture by the staff from the archduke, who gave him the village of Buzoe (Butzow). From the same Helmold from whom these statements are drawn, it appears, why the Slavonians

so long opposed Christianity. They were drained by oppressive contributions, and were refused the privileges enjoyed by Saxons. Pribeslav a Pomeranian chief, said to the bishop that would convert him: "Dentur nobis jura Saxonum in prædits et reditibus et libenter erimus Christiani, aedificabimus ecclesias, dabimus decimas," &c.—Schl.]

(11) A particular account of Vicelin is

(11) A particular account of Vicelin is given by Jo. Möller, in his Cimbria litterata, tom. ii., p. 910. &c., and by Peter Lam. becius, in his Res Hamburg., lib. ii., p. 12, and by others. But the illustrious Jo. Ern. de Westphalen has exceeded all others in diligence, in his Origines Neomonaster et Bordesholmens., which are extant in the Monumenta inedita Cimbrica, tom. ii., p. 2344, &c. The preface of the volume also deserves to be consulted, p. 33, &c. An engraved likeness of Vicelin is found in the volume.

the Europeans the seat of all felicity and opulence. Because he had been a presbyter before he gained the kingdom, most persons continued to call him Prester John, after he had acquired regal dignity. (12) His regal

ing the famous Prester John, whom our ancestors from the 12th century onward supposed to be the greatest and most prosperous of all kings, not only have the greatest appearance of probability among all the accounts that are given of him, but are also supported by the testimony of writers of candour and the most worthy of credit; namely, William of Tripoli, (see Carolus du Fresne, notes to Joinville's life of St. Lewis, p. 89), a Dominican and bishop of Gabul, in Otto of Frisingen's Chronicon, lib. vii., c. 33. [This bishop had come to Rome to obtain a decision by an umpire, of the controversies between the Armenian and Greek churches. On this occasion he related, that a few years before, one John who lived in the extremities of the east beyond Persia and Armenia, and was both a king and a priest, had become a Nestorian Chris tian, together with his people; that he had vanquished the Median and Persian kings, and attempted to march to the aid of the sist from the enterprise because he was unable to pass the Tigris. This king was descended from the Magians mentioned in the Gospel, and was so rich that he had a sceptre of emerald.—Schl.] William Rubruquis, Voyage, c. xviii., p. 36, in the Antiqua in Asiam Itinera, collected by P. Gerberon; and Alberic, Chronicon, ad ann. 1165 et 1170, in Leibnitz's Accessiones Historicæ, tom. ii., p. 345 and 355, and others. It is strange that these testimonies should have been disregarded by learned men, and that so many opinions and disputes should have arisen respecting Prester John and the region in which he lived, and should have continued down even to our times. But such is the human character, that what has most simplicity and plainness is despised, and what is marvellous and obscure is preferred. Prter Covillanus, who was directed in the 15th century by John II. king of Portugal, to make inquiries respecting the kingdom of Prester John, when arrived in Abyssinia with his companions, on discovering many things in the emperor of the Abyssinians or Ethiopians analogous to what was then currently reported in Europe respecting Prester John. supposed that he had discovered that John whom he was ordered to inquire after. And he easily persuaded the Europeans, then scarcely emerged from barbarism, to fall in with his opinions. See John Morin, de sacris ecclesia ordinationibus, pt. Paulsen, Hist. Tartaror. eccles., p. 137, &c.

(12) The statements here made respectii., p 367, &c. But in the 17th century, many writings having been brought to light which had been unknown, the learned in great numbers abandoned this Portuguese conjecture, and agreed that Prester John must have reigned in Asia; but they still disagreed as to the location of his kingdom and some other points. Yet there are some, even in our times and among the most learned men, who choose to give credit to the Portuguese though supported by no proofs and authorities, that the Abyssinian emperor is that mighty Prester John, rather than follow the many contemporary and competent witnesses. See Euseb. Renaudot, Historia patriarch. Alexandrin., p. 223, 337. Jos. Franc. Lasitau, Histoire des decouvertes des Portugais, tom. i., p. 58, and tom. iii., p. 57. Henr. le Grand, Diss. de Johanni Presbyt. in Lobo's Voyage d'Abyssinie, tom. i., p. 295, &c. [See above, note (1), p. 106, and Mosheim's Historia Tartaror. eccles., p. 16, Baronius, Annalcs, ad ann. 1177, sec. 55, gives us the title of an epistle written by pope Alexander III. to Prester John, which shows that he was an Indian prince, and a pricet: "Alexander Episcopus servus servorum Dei, charissimo in Christo filio illustri et magnifico Indorum regi, sacerdotum sanctissimo, salutem et Apostolicam bene-dictionem."—Tr. That the Dalai Lama was the Prester John, is denied by Paulsen, the real author of Mosheim's Hist. Tarta ror. Ecclesiastica. Yet more recently Joh. Eberh. Fischer, in his Introduction to the History of Siberia, p. 81, (in German), has maintained this opinion; and endeavoured to show that the Dalai Lonna (Lama) and Prester John are the same person, and that the latter name is a fictitious word, which the Europeans did not correctly understand. And whoever is sensible how low a people may sink under the influence of superstition, will not deem the idolatry of the Thibetians full proof that the Grand Lama and Prester John could not be the same person. At least, if reliance may be put upon the account of the Augustinian eremite George, (of which Gatterer's Algem. Hist. Bibl. contains an extract), it was in the beginning of the 12th century, that the regal power in Thibet was first joined with that of the Grand Lama; which is a new argument in favour of Fischer's opinion See the Hist. Bibl., vol. viii., p. 191 -Schl. But this hypothesis of Fischer seems to be fully subverted, by the arguments of Mosheim and

name was Ungchan. The exalted opinion of the power and riches of this Prester John, entertained by the Greeks and Latins, arose from this, that being elated with his prosperity and the success of his wars with the neighbouring nations, he sent ambassadors and letters to the Roman emperor Frederic I., to the Greek emperor Manuel, and to other sovereigns, in which he extravagantly proclaimed his own majesty and wealth and power, exalting himself above all the kings of the earth; and this boasting of the vainglorious man, the Nestorians laboured with all their power to confirm. He was succeeded by his son or brother, whose proper name was David, but who was also generally called Prester John. This prince was vanquished and slain, near the close of the century, by that mighty

Tartar emperor. Genghiskan.

§ 8. The new kingdom of Jerusalem in Syria, established in the preceding century by the French, seemed at the beginning of this century to flourish and to stand firm. But this prosperity was soon succeeded by adversity. For most of the crusaders having returned home, and the Christian generals and princes that remained in Palestine being more attentive to their private advantages than to the public good, the Mohammedans recovered from their sudden terror and consternation, and collecting troops and resources on every side, attacked and harassed the Christians with perpetual wars. During many years they opposed the enemy with valour; but when Atabec Zenghi(13) after a long siege had taken the city of Edessa, and seemed disposed to attack Antioch, the courage of the Christians began to fail. They therefore implored the succour of the Christian kings of Europe, and with tears supplicated for new armies of crusaders. The Roman pontiffs favoured these petitions, and left no means untried to persuade the emperor and the other sovereigns to undertake

another expedition to Palestine.

§ 9. This new crusade was long a subject of debate, in several popular assemblies and in the councils. At length under the pontiff Eugene III. the celebrated abbot of Clairvaux in France, St. Bernard, a man of immense influence, brought the question to an issue. For when he, in the year 1146, preached the cross (as the phrase then was) in both France and Germany, but especially in a public assembly of the French at Vezelay, and promised in the name of God great victories and a most prosperous issue to the enterprise, *Lewis* VII. king of the French, his queen, and a vast number of nobles who were present, devoted themselves to the sacred war. Conrad III. emperor of the Germans, at first resisted the admonitions of St. Bernard; but after some delay he followed the example of the French king. Both therefore proceeded towards Palestine with very numerous armics, pursuing different routes. But the greater part of both armies perished miserably on the road, either by famine or by shipwreck, or by the sword of the Mohammedans, to whom they were betrayed by the perfidious Greeks, who feared the Latins more than they did the Mohammedans. Lewis VII. left his country in the year 1147, and arrived at Antioch in the month of March in the following year, with a small army

p. 192.-Tr.]

(13) Atabec was an official title, given by the Seljukian emperors or Sultans to the (13) Atabec was an official title, given by collected by Jac. Bongarsius, call this Atathe Seljukian emperors or Sultans to the bec Zenghi, Sanguinus. See Barth. Herlieutenants or viceroys whom they placed belot, Biblioth. Orientale, art Atabec, p. 143.

See Schroeckh's Kirchengesch., vol. xxv., over certain provinces. The Latin historians of the crusades, of whom a catalogue is and much exhausted by its sufferings. Conrad commenced his march in the month of May, 1147, and in November of the same year joined Lewis at Nice, having lost the greater part of his troops by the way. Both proceeded to Jerusalem in the year 1148; and they led back to Europe the few soldiers that survived, in the year 1149. For these princes were unable to effect any thing, among other causes on account of the disagreement between them. The only effect of this second crusade was, to drain Europe of a great portion of its wealth and of a vast number of its inhabitants. (14)

§ 10. Yet the unnappy issue of this second crusade, did not render the Christian cause in the East absolutely desperate. If the Christian princes had attacked the enemy with their combined strength, and acted in harmony, they would have had little to fear. But all the Latins and especially their chiefs, abandoning themselves without restraint to ambition, avarice, injustice, and other vices, weakened each other by their mutual contentions, jealousies, and broils. Hence a valiant general of the Mohammedans, Salaheddin whom the Latins call Saladin, viceroy or rather king of Egypt and Syria, assailed the Christians in the most successful manner, captured Guy of Lusignan, the king of Jerusalem, in the fatal battle of Tiberias A.D. 1187; and in the same year reduced Jerusalem

(14) Besides the historians of the Crusades mentioned by Bongarsius, see Jo. Mabillon's Annales Benedict., tom. vi., p. 399, 404, 407, 417, 451, &c. Jac. Gervais, Histoire de l'Abbé Suger, tom. iii., p. 104, 128, 173, 196, 239, &c. This Suger, a famous abbot of St. Denys, was left by Lewis VII. to govern his kingdom during his absence. Vertot, Histoire des Chevaliers de Malte, tome i., p. 86, &c. Jo. Jac. Mascov, de rebus imperii sub Conrado III. [The French army of crusaders consisted of rising 100,000 armed men, of whom 70,000 were mounted cuirassiers, and the rest infantry. The German army was of about the same number. The emperor moved first, pursuing a direct course through Hungary, Bulgaria, and Thrace, to Constantinople, where he was to wait for the arrival of the king. But the Greek emperor received him coldly; and by artifices induced him to cross the Dardanelles, and proceed towards Palestine. The Grecian guides assigned him, led him into defiles and dangerous positions in Lycaonia, where the Mohammedans attacked and nearly destroyed his army. After the loss of all his baggage, he was obliged to turn back with but a handful of men. The French army proceeded from Metz, crossed the Rhine at Worms, and the Danube at Ratisbon, passed through Hungary, and arrived safely at Constantinople. There they were told, the German army had proceeded on, and were very successful against the infidels. Lewis now passed the straits, and was at Nice when Conrad returned with the remnent of his rained army. The sover-

eigns continued together for a few days. and commenced their march southerly along the coast. But the emperor thinking it not honourable for him to attend a camp in which he had no command, returned to Constantinople, and afterwards embarked for the Holy Land. Lewis led his army through Asia Minor, bending his course into the interior to avoid passing the large rivers near their mouths. The Mohammedans hovered around him, cut off his supplies, and at length attacked him in the mountains of Laodicea to great advantage, destroyed a large part of his army, and came near to capturing the king himself. At length he arrived with the wreck of his army at Attalia, the capital of Pamphylia, where the Greeks drained them of their resources, and so embarrassed their proceeding by land, that the king with part of his troops was obliged to embark on board the few vessels he could obtain, leaving the remainder of his army to fight their way by land, if they could. Those he thus left, all perished. He and those with him arrived safe in Palestine. The emperor also rejoined him with a few troops. Their united forces formed but a troops. small army; yet they would have been able to reduce Damascus, if the Christian princes of the East had not disagreed, and thus embarrassed their operations. The siege was abandoned; the sovereigns visited Jerusalem as pilgrims, and at length returned to Europe with less than a tenth part of the men that had enlisted in the crusade.

under his power. (15) After this ruinous campaign, the hopes of the Christians in the East rested wholly on the aid to be derived from the kings of Europe. And this aid the Roman pontiff obtained for them, after much and repeated solicitations; yet the issue did not equal his designs or his wishes and efforts.

§ 11. The third crusade was commenced by the emperor Frederic I. surnamed Barbarossa, who with a large army of Germans traversed the provinces of Greece, in the year 1189, and after surmounting numerous difficulties in Asia Minor, and vanquishing the forces of a Mohammedan king resident at Iconium, penetrated into Syria. But the next year, while bathing in the river Saleph which passes by Seleucia, he lost his life in a manner unknown; and a great part of his soldiers returned to Europe. The others indeed continued the war, under Frederic the son of the deceased emperor, but the plague swept off very many of them, and at length their general the emperor's son, in the year 1191, when the rest dispersed,

and very few of them returned to their own country.(16)

§ 12. The emperor Frederic was followed in the year 1190, by Philip Augustus king of France, and by Richard surnamed the Lion-hearted, king of England. Both these went by sea, and reached Palestine with select troops in the year 1191. Their first battle with the enemy, was not unsuccessful; but in July of that year, after the reduction of the city of Acre, the king of France returned to Europe; leaving however a part of his troops in Palestine. After his departure, the king of England prosecuted the war with vigour, and not only vanquished Saladin in several battles, but also took Jaffa and Cæsarea cities of Palestine. But being deserted by the French and Italians, and moved also by other reasons of great weight, he in the year 1192, concluded a truce with Saladin for three years three months and three days; and soon after left Palestine with his troops. (17) Such was the issue of the third crusade; which drained Germany, England, and France both of men and money, but afforded very little advantage to the Christian cause in Asia.

§ 13. During these wars of the Christians with the Mohammedans for the possession of the Holy Land, arose the three celebrated equestrian or military orders; whose business it was to clear the roads of robbers, to harass the Mohammedans with perpetual warfare, to afford assistance to the poor and the sick among pilgrims to the holy places, and to perform any other services which the public exigences seemed to require. (18) The first of these orders, the Knights of St. John of Jerusalem, derived their name from an hospital in the city of Jerusalem consecrated to St. John the Baptist, in which certain pious and charitable brethren were accustomed to receive

(15) See the Arab Bohadin's Life of Saladin; which Alb. Schultens published in Arabic with a Latin translation, Lugd. Bat., 1732, fol., c. xxxiv., &c., p. 60, &c. Add Herbelot, Biblioth. Orientale, article Salaheddin, p. 742, &c., and Marigny, Histoire des Arabes, tom. iv., p. 289, &c., [and Gibbon's Decl. and Fall, ch. lix.—Tr.]

(16) These events are best illustrated by the celebrated count *Henry de Bünau*, in his life of Frederic I., written in German, p. 278, 293, 309, 333, &c.

(17) Gabr. Daniel, Histoire de France, tome iii., p. 426, &c. Rapin Thoiras, Histoire d'Angleterre, tom. ii., p. 251, &c. [Hume's Hist. of England, ch. x., vol. i., p. 403, &c.] Marigny, Histoire des Arabes, tome iv., p. 285, &c. (18) The writers who treat of these three

(18) The writers who treat of these three orders, though not all, are enumerated by Jo. Alb. Fabricius, Bibliograph. Antiquar. p. 465, &c.

and afford relief to the needy and the sick visitants of Jerusalem. After the establishment of the kingdom of Jerusalem, this hospital gradually acquired from the liberality of pious persons, larger revenues than were requisite for the object of relieving the poor and the sick; and its president or master, Raymund du Puy, about the year 1120, with his brethren, offered to the king of Jerusalem to make war upon the Mohammedans at his own expense. The king approved the plan; and the Roman pontiffs confirmed it by their authority. Thus at once and to the surprise of all. from being administerers to the poor and the sick, and removed from all bustle and noise, they became military characters: and the whole order was divided into three classes, knights or soldiers, who were of noble birth, and whose business it was to fight for religion, priests, who conducted the religious exercises of the order, and serving brethren, that is, soldiers of ignoble birth. This order exhibited the greatest feats of valour, and thus procured immense wealth. After the loss of Palestine, the knights passed into the island of Cyprus; afterwards they occupied the island of Rhodes, and held it a long time; when expelled from Rhodes by the Turks, they obtained from Charles V. the possession of the island of Malta, where their grand master still resides. (19) [In the year 1798, the knights of Malta betrayed the island to the French fleet, then carrying Buonaparte to Egypt. The English immediately after commenced a blockade of the island which lasted two years, when the island fell into the hands of the English who have held it ever since. The order lost the greater part of its revenues during the French revolution; and from the time Malta was surrendered to the French, it has been sinking into insignificance, and is now, A.D. 1830, nearly if not altogether extinct.—Tr.]

§ 14. The second order was wholly military; that is, it did not embrace both soldiers and priests. It was called the order of Templars, from a house situated near the temple of Solomon in Jerusalem, which Balduin II. the king of Jerusalem, gave to the knights temporarily for their first residence. The order commenced A.D. 1118, at Jerusalem; and had for its founders Hugo de Paganis (Hugues des Payens), Godfrey de S. Amore (or St. Omer), and seven others, whose names are not known. Its full establishment and its rule, it obtained A.D. 1128, from the council of Troyes in France. (20) These knights were required to defend the Christian religion by force of arms, to guard the high-ways, and to protect the

this order, is that composed by Renat. Aubert de Vertot, by order of the knights, and published first at Paris and afterwards at Amsterdam, 1732, 5 vols. 8vo. Add Hipp.

Helyot, Hist. des Ordres, tom. iii., p. 72, &c. (20) See Jo. Mabillon, Annales Benedict., tom. vi., p. 159, &c. [Mabillon there says: "Their rule was taken almost verbatim from that of St. Benedict, and consisted of the same number of chapters, viz., 72. Many persons suppose that it was drawn up by St. Bernard." Their rule received modifications from time to time; but their earliest regulations were the following. The knights shall attend the entire religious services by day and by night; and if any one is prevent-

(19) The most recent and best history of ed from attending by his military duties, is order, is that composed by Renat. Aumatins, nine in place of vespers, and seven in place of each of the minor canonical hours. For each deceased brother, 100 paternosters shall be said daily, for seven days; and his allotment of food and drink (his rations) during forty days, shall be given to some poor person. The knights may eat flesh thrice a week, on the Lord's day, Tuesdays, and Thursdays: the other four days they must abstain from flesh; and on Fridays they must be content with Quadragesimal fare. Each knight may have three horses and one squire. No one may either hawk or hunt. See *Fleury's* Histoire de l'Eglise. liv. lxvii., cap. 55.—Tr.]

BOOK III.—CENTURY XII.—PART I.—CHAP. II. 216

pilgrims to Palestine from the cruelties and robberies of the Mohammedans. By its valour, this order likewise acquired great fame and vast wealth; but at the same time by its pride, luxury, cruelty, and other vices, it incurred peculiar odium, which rose so high at last, that the order was wholly suppressed by a decree of the pontiff and of the council of Vi-

enne. (21) § 15. The third order, that of the Teutonic knights of St. Mary of Jerusalem, was similar to the first in requiring care of the poor and the sick, as well as warfarc. It originated A.D. 1190, at the siege of Acre or Ptolemais: yet some place its obscure beginnings somewhat earlier, and at Jerusalem. During this siege, some pious and benevolent Germans undertook to provide accommodations for sick and wounded soldiers; and the undertaking so pleased the German princes who were present, that they concluded to establish an association for that object, to be composed of German knights. The Roman pontiff Calestine III. afterwards approved of the society, and confirmed it by formal enactments. None were to be admitted into this order, except Germans of noble birth; and those admitted were to devote themselves to the defence of the Christian religion and the Holy Land, and to the care of the suffering poor and the sick. At first the austerity of the order was very great, clothing and bread and water being the only recompense of the soldiers for the labours they endured. But this rigour soon ceased, as the wealth of the society increased. When the order retired from Palestine, it occupied Prussia, Livonia, Courland, and Semigallia; and though it lost those provinces at the Reformation, yet it retained a part of its estates in Germany. (22)

CHAPTER II.

ADVERSE EVENTS IN THE HISTORY OF THE CHURCH.

- § 1. Adverse Events in the West.—§ 2. In the East.—§ 3. Prester John slain.
- § 1. NEITHER the Jews nor the polytheists, could give the Christians of the West so much trouble as formerly. The former were accused by the Christians of various crimes pretended or real; so that their efforts were directed, not so much to make opposition to the Christians, as to defend themselves in the best manner they could against their attacks. Such of
- 56, &c., for an account of the origin of the order. Peter de Puy, Histoire de l'Ordre militaire des Templiers, which was republished with many additional documents, Brussels, 1751, 4to. Nic. Gürtler, Historia Templariorum militum, Amstel., 1691, 8vo. [For a list of more recent writers, see Winer's Handb. d. theologischen Literatur, Leipsic, 1826, p. 184.—Tr.]
 (22) In addition to Raymond Duell's His-

(21) See Matth. Paris, Historia major, p. toria Ordinis Teutonici, Vindob., 1727, fol., see Peter von Dusburg's Chronicon Prusia, edited with the notes of Christopher Hart-knoch, Jena, 1679, 4to. Hipp. Helyot, His-toire des Ordres, tome iii., p. 140, &c. The Chronicon Ordinis Teutonici, in Ant. Matthæi Analecta veteris ævi, tom. v., p. 621, 658, ed. nova. The Privilegia Ordinis Teutonici, in Jo. Peter von Ludwig's Reliquis Manuscript., tom. vii., p. 43.

the polytheists as remained in the North of Europe,—and they were considerably numerous in several places,—frequently made great slaughter among the Christians.(1) But the Christian kings and princes who were in their vicinity, gradually brought their rage under restraints; and they did not cease from waging war upon them, till they had deprived them both of their independence and of their religious freedom.

§ 2. The writers of that age are full of complaints, respecting the cruelty and rage of the Saracens against the Christians in the East. Nor is there any reason to question their veracity. But most of them have omitted to state the great causes of this cruelty; which were for the most part, on the side of the Christians. In the first place the Saracens had a right, according to the laws of war, to repel violence by violence; nor is it easy to see, with what face the Christians could require of this nation, which they attacked and slaughtered with large armies, that it should patiently receive blows and not return them. Besides, the Christians in the East committed abominable crimes, and did not hesitate to inflict the most exquisite sufferings and distress upon the Saracens. And can any think it strange, that they should deem it right to retaliate? Lastly, is it a new and surprising thing that a nation not distinguished for mildness and gentleness of temper, when provoked by the calamities of what was pronounced a holy war, should be severe upon those among their subjects, who were united with their enemies in religion?

§ 3. A vast change in the state of the Christians in Northern Asia, took place near the close of this century, in consequence of the victories of the great Genghiskan commander of the Tartars. For this descendant of the Mongols or Moguls, a hero who has had few equals in any age, attacked David or Ungchan, the brother or son or at least the successor of the celebrated Prester John, and himself called by that name, and having conquered him in battle slew him: (2) then assailing the other princes who ruled over the Turks, the Indians, and the inhabitants of Cathai, he either slew them or made them tributary: and after this, invading Persia, India, and Arabia, he overturned the Saracenic empire, and established that of the Tartars in those countries.(3) From this time, the reputation of the Christian religion was greatly diminished in the countries which had been subject to Prester John and his successor David: nor did it cease to decline and sink gradually, till it was wholly prostrated by either Moham. medan errors or the fables of paganism. Yet the posterity of John, for a long time after this, held in the kingdom of Tangut which was his original

EXXIV., p. 88; c. XXXV., p. 89; c. xl., p. 99. Lindenbrog, Scriptor. Septentrion., p. 195, 196, 201. Peter Lambecius, Res Ham-

burg., lib. i., p. 23.
(2) Respecting the year, in which Genghiskan invaded and conquered Prester John, the Greek, Latin, and Oriental writers disagree very much. Most of the Latin writers fix on the year 1202; and thus refer the event to the thirteenth century. But Marco Paulo the Venetian, de regionibus Oriental., lib. i., c. 51, 52, 53, and others, state that it took place in the year 1187; and their authority I choose to follow. Demetrius Can-Vol. II.—E B

(1) Helmold, Chronicon Slavor., lib. i., c. timir prince of Moldavia, deviates from both; and in his preface to the History of the Ottoman Empire, p. xlv., tom. i., French ed., states, on the authority of the Arabians, that Genghiskan did not invade the territories of his neighbours, till the year 1214.

(3) Petit de la Croix, Histoire de Genghiz Can, Paris, 1711, 12mo, p. 120, 121. Barth. Herbelot, Biblioth. Orientale, article Genghizkhan, p. 378. Jos. Sim. Asseman, Biblioth. Orient. Vaticana, tom. iii., pt. i., p. 101 and 295, &c. Jean du Plan Voyage en Tartarie, cap. v., in the Recueil des Voyages au Nord, tome vii., p. 350.

seat, some degree of power, though much restricted and not independent; and these continued to adhere to the Christian religion.(4)

PART II.

THE INTERNAL HISTORY OF THE CHURCH.

CHAPTER I.

THE STATE OF LEARNING AND SCIENCE.

- § 1, 2. State of Learning and Science among the Greeks.—
 ♦ 3, 4. Among the Latins.
 ♦ 5. Study of the Civil Law.—
 ♦ 6. Canon Law.—
 ♦ 7. Philosophy among the Latins.
 ♦ 8. Disagreements among the Philosophers.—
 ♦ 9. Contests of the Dialecticians. The Realists and Nominalists.
- § 1. Among the Greeks, notwithstanding the times were calamitous and revolutions and intestine wars were very frequent, the study of literature and the liberal arts was highly honoured. This was attributable to the patronage and the literary zeal of the emperors, especially the Comneni; and likewise to the vigilance of the Constantinopolitan patriarchs, who feared lest the Greek church would lack defenders against the Latins, if her priests should neglect learning. The learned and luminous commentaries of Eustathius bishop of Thessalonica upon Homer and Dionysius [Periegetes], show that men of the best talents applied themselves diligently to the study of classic literature and antiquities. (1) And the many respectable historians of the events of their own times, e. g., John Cinnamus, (2) Michael Glycas, (3) John Zonaras, (4) Nicephorus Bryennius, (5) and oth-
- (4) Asseman, Biblioth. Orient. Vaticans, and in a good style. The best edition is m. iii., part ii., p. 500, &c. [Mosheim, that of Car. du Fresne, in six Books, Paris, listoria Tartaror. Eccles., cap. ii., p. 29, 1670, fol.—Tr.] tom. iii., part ii., p. 500, &c. [Mosheim, Historia Tartaror. Eccles., cap. ii., p. 29, &c.—Tr.]
- (1) [Eustathius was archbishop of Thessalonica in the year 1185, when his eloquence saved that city from demolition by its Sicilian conquerors. He was alive in 1194. His excellent commentary on Homer, was published, Rome, 1550, 4 vols. fol., and Basil, 1560, 3 vols. fol. He also wrote a good commentary on the geographical poem of *Dionysius Periegetes*, Gr., Paris, 1577, fol. He wrote nothing on theology, so far as is known.—Tr.]
- Manuel Comnenus, a grammarian and a soldier, who flourished A.D. 1160, and was alive A.D. 1183. He wrote the history of the two Comneni, John and Manuel, comprising events from A.D. 1118 to A.D. 1176. The first part is very concise, the latter a full

- (3) [Michael Glycas was a native of Sicily, and flourished A.D. 1120. His Annales Quadripartiti, is a work not only historical, but also philosophical and theologi-cal. Part I. describes the creation of the world in six days; Part II. extends from the creation to the birth of Christ; Part III. to Constantine the Great; and Part IV. to the death of Alexius Comnenus, A.D. 1118. It was published, Gr. and Lat., with notes, by Labbé, Paris, 1660, fol. Glycas also wrote Disputatiunculæ II.; and likewise (2) [John Cinnamus was secretary to many epistics, of which fragments are pre-
- many epistics, of which fragments are preserved.—Tr.]

 (4) [John Zonaras, who flourished about A.D. 1118, was a native of Constantinople, and for many years in public civil life; but being bereft of his wife and children, he retired to a monastery, and solaced himself history; and both are written with fidelity, by writing for posterity. His Annals or

ers,(6) are proof that neither the disposition to benefit succeeding ages, nor the ability to write with skill, were wanting to many among the Greeks.(7)

§ 2. No one took more pains to excite and cherish the love of philosophy, it is said, than *Michael Anchialus* patriarch of Constantinople.(8) The philosophy to which he was attached, appears to have been that of Aristotle: for the cultivators of philosophy among the Greeks, were chiefly employed in expounding and improving this; as appears among other specimens, from Eustratius' exposition of Aristotle's Ethics and Analytics. (9)

Compendious History, is in three Parts: 1150, wrote a compendious history or Chronthe first treats of the Jews, from the creation to the destruction of Jerusalem by Tius; the second gives the Roman history, from the founding of Rome to Constantine the Great, abridged chiefly from Dion Cassius; the third part brings the history of the Greek empire down to the death of Alexius Commenus, A.D. 1118. The best edition is that of Car. du Fresne, Gr. and Lat., Paris, 1686, 2 vols. fol. Zonaras also wrote commentaries on the apostolic canons, on some canonical epistles of the Greek fathers, and on the canons of the councils; all of which were published, Gr. and Lat., Paris, 1618, and with Beveridge's notes, in his Pandectæ Canonum, Oxon., 1672, fol. Some tracts and epistles of Zonaras, have likewise been published.—Tr.]

(5) [Nicephorus Bryennius was the husband of the celebrated female historian, Anna Comnena, and of course son-in-law to the emperor Alexius Comnenus, who raised him to the rank of Cæsar. He was much concerned in the public transactions from A.D. 1096 till A.D. 1137, the probable year of his death. He wrote the Byzantine history, in four Books, from A.D. 1057 to A.D. 1081; published, Gr. and Lat., with notes by Peter Poussin, Paris, 1661, fol., and by Car. du Fresne, subjoined to the history of John Cinnamus, Paris, 1670, fol.—Tr.]

(6) [Anna Comnena, the daughter of the emperor Alexius Comnenus, a woman of superior talents and learning, was born A D. 1083, lost her mother in 1118, and her husband in 1137. After this, she commenced writing her history of her father's reign, from A.D. 1069 to 1118, which is properly a continuation of her husband's history. She completed it A.D. 1148, and called it Alexias, or de rebus ab Alexio patre gestis, Libri xv. It is a well-written history; and important, as giving a minute ac-count of the first crusaders, with whom she had personal knowledge. The best edition in that of Poussin, Gr. and Lat., with a Glossary, Paris, 1651, fol., or rather its reprint by Du Fresne, subjoined to Cinnamus, Paris, 1670, fol.

Constantinus Manasses, about A. D.

icon, in verse, from the creation to A.D. 1081, which he addressed to Irene, the sister of the emperor Manuel Comnenus; published, Gr. and Lat., Leyden, 1616, 4to, and Paris, 1655, fol.

Neophytus, a Greek presbyter and monk, who flourished A.D. 1190, composed a narrative of the calamities of Cyprus when taken by the English crusaders, A.D. 1191; published, Gr. and Lat., by Cotelier, Monumenta Eccles. Græcæ, tom. ii., p. 457.

The preceding list contains the most noted Greek historians of this century.- Tr.]

(7) [If the term be taken in its greatest latitude, including not merely the historians of the Greek empire and in the Greek language, but also historians of the Greek church; then it must include the monk Nestor, the father of Russian history; who flourished at Kiow, in the latter part of the eleventh century and first part of the twelfth, and whose annals have procured reputation to professor Schlözer. See his Probe Russicher Annalen, Bremen and Gotting., 1768, 8vo.—Schl. And Nestor's Annalen mit Uehersetz. und Anmerk. von A. L. von Schlözer, Götting., 1802–1809, 5 vols. 8vo.

-Tr.]
(8) Theodorus Balsamon, Praef. ad Photii Nomocanonem; in Henry Justell's Bibliotheca Juris Canon. veteris, tom. ii., p. 814. -[Michael Anchialus was natriarch of Constantinople from A.D. 1167 to A.D. 1185. According to Balsamon, he was a consummate philosopher: and it is certain, that he was a fierce antagonist of the Latins. He has left us five synodal decrees; published, Gr. and Lat., in the Jus. Gr. Rom., lib. iii., p. 227. He also composed a Dialogue, which he had with the emperor Manuel Comnenus upon occasion of the arrival at Constantinople of legates from the Roman pontiff; some extracts from which are published by Leo Allatius, de Consensu, &c., lib. ii., c. 3, § 2, c. 5, § 2, and c. 9, § 3.—Tr.]

(9) [Eustratius was metropolitan of Nice about A.D. 1110; and was reputed a learned man, as well as a distinguished theologian. His comments on Aristotle's Ethics. and on the latter part of his Analytics, have

Yet the Platonic philosophy was not wholly neglected. On the contrary it appears that many, and especially those who embraced the principles of the Mystics, much preferred this philosophy before the peripatetic; and they considered Plato as suited to men of piety and candour, while Aristotle was suited to wranglers and the vainglorious. And their disagreement soon afterwards gave rise to the noted controversy among the Greeks, respecting the comparative merits of the Platonic and the Aristotelian phi-

losophy.

§ 3. In a great part of the western world, extraordinary zeal was awakened in this age for the prosecution of literature, and the cultivation of every branch of learning: to which some of the pontiffs, and the kings and princes who could see the utility of learning in improving and establishing society, contributed by their authority and their munificence. Hence associations of learned men were formed in many places, for teaching the various branches of human knowledge; and as the youth resorted to them in great numbers eager for instruction, those higher schools which the next age called Universities, were gradually produced. Paris exceeded all the other cities of Europe, in the number of its learned men, in its schools of various kinds, as well as in the concourse of its students. Hence in this city, about the middle of the century, arose a literary institution similar to ours of the higher order, though rude and imperfect as yet, but which time gradually moulded into form and brought to perfection. (10) Nearly at the same time, a distinguished school for the various sciences was founded at Angers, by the efforts and care of *Ulger* the bishop; though here, jurisprudence appears to have held the first rank.(11) There was already at Montpelier a very celebrated school for the civil law and for medical science.(12) In Italy the school of Bologna, which had its commencement anterior to this century, now possessed high renown. It was chiefly resorted to by the students of the Roman law both civil and ecclesiastical, and especially after the emperor Lotharius II. reinstated it, and conferred on it new privileges. (13) In the same country, the medical school of Salerno which had before been very celebrated, now allured an immense num-While so many schools were rising up in Europe, the sovereign pontiff Alexander III. enacted a special law in the council of Rome, A.D. 1179, requiring schools to be everywhere set up, or to be re-

been published. His tract against Chryso-fifth century, by Theodosius II., and they lanus, de processione Sp. Sancti, still exists show the diploma of that emperor by which in MS., besides (as is said) some other tracts on the same subject. - Tr.]

- (10) Cas. Egasse de Boulay, Historia Acad. Paris., tom. ii., p. 463, &c. Steph. Pasquier, Recherches de la France, livr. iii., e. xxix. Peter Lambecius, Historia Biblioth. Vindob, lib. ii., c. v., p. 260. Histoire Litteraire de la France, toine ix., p.
- (11) Boulay, Historia Acad. Paris., tom. ii., p. 215. Pocquet de la Livoniere, Diss. sur l'Antiquité de l'Universeté d'Angers, p. 21, &c., Angers, 1736, 4to.
- (12) Histoire generale de Languedoc, par
- les Benedictins, tome ii., p. 517, &c.
 (13) The inhabitants of Bologna tell us, their university was founded as early as the

he enriched their city with such an ornament. But most writers contend, that this diploma is a fabrication; and they adduce strong proofs, that the school of Bologna was not more ancient than the eleventh century, and that its principal enlargement was in the twelfth century, particularly in the time of Lothair II. See Car. Sigonius, Historia Bononiensis, as published with notes among his Works. Lud. Ant. Muratori, Antiquitates Italicae medii aevi, tom. iii., p. 23, 884, 898, and especially, the very learned God. Ge. Keufel's elegant History of the University of Bologna, written in German, Helmst., 1750, 8vo. Compare Just. Henr Böhmer's Præf. ad Corpus juris Canonici, p. 9, &c.

instated if they had before existed, in the monasteries and in the cathedral churches: for those which had formerly flourished in these situations, through the negligence of the monks and the bishops, were either wholly prostrate or much decayed. (14) But the daily increasing fame and glory of the higher schools or universities, rendered this law of little effect; for the majority flocking to those new seats of learning, the monastic and cathedral schools gradually declined and came to nothing.

§ 4. Among the benefits derived from these many literary associations, at their very commencement, was this, that not only were the boundaries of human knowledge extended, but a new division of the branches of it took place. Hitherto all learning had been confined to what were called the seven liberal arts; three of which, grammar, rhetoric, and dialectics, comprised what was called the Trivium; and the other four, arithmetic, music, geometry, and astronomy, were called the Quadrivium. Most persons were contented with the Trivium; but those who wished to be thought learned men of the first rank, ascended to the Quadrivium. To these [seven liberal] arts, were now added, besides the study of languages for which few had much taste, theology,—not however the old and simple theology, which was destitute of system and connexion and rested solely on texts of scripture and sentences from the ancient fathers, but philosophical or scholastic theology; also jurisprudence, or civil and canon law; and lastly, medicine, or physic as it was then called. (15) For as particular schools were now devoted to these sciences, they were of course placed in the list of studies which merited the attention of men of erudition. And when this was done, the common distribution of the sciences was to be changed. Hence the seven liberal arts were gradually included under the term philosophy; to which were added, theology, jurisprudence, and medicine. And thus these four Faculties as they are called, were in the next century formed in the universities.

§ 5. In Italy the reputation and authority of the old Roman law revived, and it caused all other systems of law then in use to go into desuctude, after the discovery at the capture of Amalphi A.D. 1137 by the emperor Lotharius II., of the celebrated copy of the Pandects or Digest, of which there had been very little knowledge for many centuries and which the emperor now presented to the city of Pisa. From this time the learned began to study the Roman law with more eagerness, schools were also opened for the study of this law in the university of Bologna, and afterwards likewise in other cities of Italy and also beyond Italy. The consequence was, that whereas men had previously lived under various laws, and every gentleman had been at liberty to choose which he would obey, whether the Salic laws, or those of the Lombards, or of the Burgundians, &c., the Roman laws gradually obtained the ascendency through the greater part of Europe, and excluded all others. It is an old opinion that Lotharius II., at the instigation of Irnerius or Guarnerus the first teacher of the Roman law in the university of Bologna, published a decree that all should thenceforth obey the Roman law only, the others being abrogated. But

that limited sense in the English language."
—Macl.]

⁽¹⁴⁾ See Bochmer's Jus. Eccles. Protes-in the 12th century, applied particularly to medicinal studies, and it has also preserved tantium, tom. iv., p. 705.

^{(15) [&}quot;The word physica, though, according to its etymology, it denotes the study of natural philosophy in general, was.

learned men have shown that this opinion is supported by no solid evidence.(16)

§ 6. The civil law being placed among the sciences to be taught in the schools, the Roman pontiffs and their friends deemed it not only useful but necessary, that the canon law or that which regulates the affairs of the church, should have the same privilege. There existed indeed some collections of canons or ecclesiastical laws, but there was not one among them that was complete and fit to be expounded in the schools, in consequence both of their want of arrangement and their deficiency in copiousness of matter. Hence Gratian, a Benedictine monk born at Chiusi, and now residing at Bologna in the monastery of St. Felix and Nabor, about the year 1130, compiled from the writings of the ancient doctors, the epistles of the pontiffs, and the decrees of councils, an epitome of canon law, suitable for the instruction of youth in the schools (17) The Roman pontiff Eugene III. was highly pleased with the work; and the doctors of Bologna received it with applause, and immediately adopted it as their guide in teaching, and their example was followed first by the university of Paris, and then by the other universities. The most learned men of the Romish church acknowledge, that Gratian's Decretum as it is commonly called, or his Concordia discordantium Canonum as the author himself called it, is full of numberless faults and mistakes.(18) Yet as it admirably strengthens and supports the power of the Roman pontiffs, it has become in a measure

juris Germanici, cap. xxii. Guido Grandus, Epist. de Pandectis, p. 21, 69, ed. Florence, 1737, 4to. Henr. Brencmann, Historia Pandectar., p. 41, &c. Lud. Ant. Muratori, Pref. ad leges Longobardicas; in his Scriptores rerum Italicar., tom. i., part ii., p. 4, &c., and in his Antiquit. Ital. medii ævi, tom. ii., p. 285, &c. On this subject, Geo. had a warm controversy with Barth. Nihusius, who adhered to the common opinion respecting Irnerius and Lotharius. The history of this controversy is given by Jo. Möllerus, Cimbria Litterata, tom. iii., p. 142, &c.
(17) [Of Gratian himself, nothing more

is known than is stated in the text. completed his Decretum about A.D. 1151. It is divided into three parts. The first part is subdivided into one hundred and one Distinctiones; in which he treats of law in general and canon law in particular, in the first twenty Distinctiones; and then proceeds to treat of the different orders of the clergy, their qualifications, ordination, duties, and powers. The second part is subdivided into thirty-six Causes, each embracing several Questions, which are treated of in one or more chapters. This part properly contains the rules and principles of proceeding in the ecclesiastical courts in all the varieties of causes that occur. is much shorter than either of the preceding. It is divided into five Distinctiones; and

treats of the consecration of churches, wor-

F

(16) See Herm. Conringius, de Origine ship, the sacraments, fasts and festivals, images, &c.-This work, together with the Decretals of Gregory IX. in five Books, the Liber sextus Decretalium of Boniface VIII., the Constitutions of Clement V., and the Extravagantes of John XXII. and others, constitutes the Corpus Juris Canonici, and forms more than one half of the whole. It is a compilation from genuine and spurious canons, decrees, and decisions, without much discrimination; and is so carelessly made that the authors are frequently confounded, and one cited for another. It is therefore no great authority; nor is it regarded as such, by modern canonists. Though favourable to the pretensions of the Roman pontiffs in the main, yet it is against their claims in several particulars; and this may have tended to sink its credit with both Catholics and Protestants. After all, it was a noble work for the age in which it was compiled, and justly entitles its author to the appellation of the father of canon law.

> (18) See, among others, Anton. Augustinus, de emendatione Gratiani, cum observationibus Steph. Baluze, and Gerk. van Mastricht, Arnheim, 1678, 8vo. [Numerous errors and mistakes having been discovered in the Decretum of Gratian, on which Augustinus wrote a treatise, it was subjected to a careful revision by order of the court of Rome, and then published with all the corrections that could be ascertained, by authority of Gregory XIII., A.D. 1580.—Tr.]

sacred, and still retains that high authority which it unreasonably acquired in that illiterate and barbarous age. (19)

§ 7. All the Latins who wished to rank among learned men, eagerly studied philosophy. Most people by the middle of the century divided philosophy, taking the word in its broadest sense, into theoretical, practical, mechanical, and logical. Under theoretical philosophy was comprehended theology, in that form in which it is pursued under the guidance of reason, that is, natural theology, also mathematics and physics. To practical philosophy belonged ethics, economics, and politics. Mechanical philosophy embraced the seven arts of common life, including navigation, agriculture, and hunting. Logic they divided into grammar, and the art of reasoning; and the latter they subdivided into rhetoric, dialectics, and sophistics. Under the head of dialectics, they included that branch of metaphysics which treats of general ideas. This distribution of the sciences was generally approved; yet some wished to separate mechanics and grammar from philosophy, but others opposed this, because they would have all science to be included under the name of philosophy. (20)

§ 8. But the teachers of these several branches of philosophy, were split into various parties or sects, which had fierce contests with each other. (21) In the first place, there was a threefold method of teaching philosophy. (I.) The old and simple method, which did not go beyond Porphyry and the Dialectics ascribed to St. Augustine, and which advised that few persons should study philosophy, lest divine wisdom should become adulterated with human subtilties. (II.) The Aristotelian, which explained and elucidated the works of Aristotle. For Latin translations of some of the books of Aristotle were now in the hands of the learned; (22) though these translations were rude, obscure, and ambiguous, so that those who used them in teaching often fell into strange incongruities and absurdities.

(19) See Gerh. van Mastricht, Historia Juris ecclesiastici, § 293, p. 325, and Just. Henn. Böhmer, Jus. eccles. Protestant., tom. i., p. 100, &c., and especially his Preface to his new edition of the Corpus Juris Canonici, Halle, 1747, 4to. Alexand. Machiavel, Observationes ad Sigonii Histor. Bononiensem, tom. iii., Opp. Sigonii, p. 128, &c. He here adduces many new things respecting Gratian and his labours, from a very ancient Kalendarium Archigymnasii Bononiensis: but these statements are much questioned. Nor has that famous Kalendarium vet been published of which the Bolognians tell us so much, and of which they have repestedly promised to give the world a copy and thus end controversy respecting it. This fact increases suspicion. And if I do not misjudge, the fragments of the Kalendarium which have been published, bear manifest marks of pious fraud.

(20) These statements we have derived from several sources, but especially from Hugo of St. Victor, Didascal., lib. ii., cap. ii., p. 7, &c., Opp., tom. i., and from the Metalogicum of John of Salisbury in various passages.

(21) See Godofr. de S. Victore, Poem on the sects of philosophers in this age; published by William le Bocuf, Diss. sur l'histoire eccles. et civile de Paris. tom. ii., p. 254, &c. Boulay, Historia Acad. Paris., tom. ii., p. 562, &c. Ant. Wood, Antiquit. Oxonienses, tom. i., p. 51. John of Salisbury, Metalogicum, and Policraticon, passim.

(22) Robert de Monte, Appendix ad Sigehertem Gemblacensein; published by Luc. Dachery, subjoined to the Opp. Guiberti de Novigento, ad ann. 1129, p. 753. Jacobus Clericus de Venecia transtulit de Graeco in Latinum quosdam libros Aristotelis et commentatus est, scilicet Topica, Analyt. priores et posteriores et Elenchos. antiquior translatio super cosdem libros haberetur. Thomas Becket. Epistolar., lib. ii., ep. xciii., p. 454, ed. Bruxell., 1682, 4to. Itero preces, quatenus libros Aristotelis, quos habetis, mihi faciatis excribi.—Precor etiam iterata supplicatione, quatenus in Operibus Aristotelis, ubi difficiliora fuerint, notulas faciatis, eo quod interpretem aliqua-tenus suspectum habeo, quia licet eloquens fuerit alias, ut saepe audivi, minus tamen fuit in Grammatica institutus.

(III.) The free method, by which men attempted to investigate latent truth by their own ingenuity, aided however by the precepts of Aristotle and Plato. But those who pursued this method, commendable as it may be in itself, for the most part misemployed their ingenuity and wearied themselves and their disciples with idle questions and distinctions. (23) These various opinions, contests, and defects of the philosophizers, induced many to hold all philosophy in contempt, and to wish to banish it from the schools.

§ 9. But none disputed more subtilely, or contended more fiercely, than the Dialecticians; who being occupied exclusively with universals as they were called, or general ideas, confined their whole science to this one subject, and explained it in different ways. (24) There were at this time two principal sects among them, Realists and Nominalists, each of which was subdivided into several minor parties. The Nominalists of this age were indeed inferior in numbers and in authority to the Realists; yet they were not without followers. To these was added a third sect, that of the Formalists; which in a sense took middle ground between the disputants. But they really did no good, for they cast no light on the subject, and therefore only furnished new matter for controversy. (25) Those devoted to the study of the medical art, to astronomy, mathematics, and the kindred sciences, continued to repair to the schools of the Saracens in Spain: and many books of the Arabians were translated into Latin. (26) For the high

(23) See John of Salisbury, Policraticon, p. 434, &c., and Metalogicum, p. 814, &c., and others.

(24) John of Salisbury, an elegant writer of this century, pleasantly says in his Polycraticon seu de nugis curialium, lib. vii., 451. "He (the philosopher) is prepared to solve the old question about genera and species; and while he is labouring upon it, the universe becomes old; more time is consumed upon it, than the Cæsars spent in conquering and subduing the world; more money is expended, than all the wealth which Crœaus ever possessed. For this single subject has occupied many, so long, that after consuming their whole lives upon it they have not understood either that or any thing else."

(25) John of Salisbury, Policrat., lib. vii., p. 451, 452. "Some (the Formalists) with the mathematicians, abstract the forms of things; and to them refer whatever is said about universals. Others (the Realists) examine men's sensations of objects; and maintain that these go by the name of universals. There were also some (the Nomialists) who held that words constitute the genera and species; but their opinion is now exploded, and with the authors of it, has disappeared. Yet there are still some treading in their steps, (though they blush to own their master and his opinions), and adhering only to numes, what they take away from things and from sensations they attribute to words."—The sect of Formalists, therefore, is more ancient than John Duns Scotus, whom the learned have accounted the father

of the Formalists. See also John of Salisbury's Metalogicum, lib. ii., c. xvii., p. 814, &c., where he recounts the contests of these sects. Alius (says he among other things) consistit in vocibus, licet hace opinio cum Roscelino suo fere jam evanuerit; alius sermones intuctur; alius versatur intellectibus, &c.

(26) Gerhard of Cremona, a celebrated Italian astronomer and physician, removed to Toledo in Spain, and there translated many Arabic books into Latin. See Muratori, Antiq. Italicae medii aevi, tom. iii., p. 936, 937. Peter Mirmet, a French monk, went among the Saracens in Spain and Africa to learn geography. See Lu. Dachery. Spicileg. veter. scriptor., tom. ix., p. 443, old ed. Dan. Merley or Morlach, an Englishman fond of mathematics, went to Toledo in Spain, and thence brought away to his own country many Arabic books. See Ant. Wood's Antiq. Oxonienses, tom. i., p. 56, &c. Peter the venerable, abbot of Clugni, went into Spain, and having learned the Arabian language, translated into Latin the Koran and a life of Mohammed. See Jo. Mabilton, Annales Benedict., tom. vi., lib. lxxvii., p. 345. And this Peter (ss he himself tells us, Biblioth Clunaceus, p. 1109) found in Spain on the Ebro, Robert Retenensis an Englishman, and Herman a Dalinstian, as well as others, pursuing the study of astrology. Many other examples of the kind may be collected from the records of this century. - [A wholly new light has been shed on these subjects by Jourdain, recher-



CHURCH OFFICERS AND GOVERNMENT.

reputation of the Arabic learning, joined with zeal for the conversion of the Spanish Saracens to Christianity, induced many to apply themselves to the study of the Arabic language and literature.

CHAPTER II.

HISTORY OF THE TEACHERS AND THE GOVERNMENT OF THE CHURCH.

- Lives of the Clergy.—
 2. Efforts of the Pontiffs to aggrandize themselves. The Contest respecting Investitures.—
 3, 4, 5. Its Progress.—
 6. Compromise between the Pontiff and the Emperor.—
 7. Two Popes: Anacletus and Innocent.—
 8. The other Pontiffs of this Century.—
 9. Renewal of the Contest under Hadrian IV. and Frederic Barbarossa.—
 10, 11. Contests in the Election of Pontiffs.—
 12. Contest of Alexander III. with Henry II.—
 13. Alexander advances the Roman See by various Arts.—
 14. His Successors.—
 15. 16. The rest of the Clergy and their Vices.—
 17. Contentions between the Cistercians and Cluniacensians.—
 18. Lives of the Canons.—
 19. New Monastic Orders.—
 20. Præmonstratensians.—
 21. Carmelites.
 22. The Greek Writers.—
 23. The Latin Writers.
- § 1. Wherever we turn our eyes, we discover traces of the dishonesty, ignorance, luxury, and other vices, with which both the church and the state were contaminated, by those who wished to be regarded as presiding over and taking the lead in all religious matters. If we except a few individuals, who were of a better character and who lamented the profligacy and vices of their order, all of them disregarding the salvation of the people, were intent on following their base propensities, increasing their wealth and honours, encroaching and trampling upon the rights of sovereigns and magistrates, and living in luxury and splendour. Such as wish to investigate this subject, may consult Bernhard's five Books of Meditations addressed to the pontiff Eugene, and his Apology addressed to the abbot William; in the first of which works, he censures and deplores the shameful conduct of the pontiffs and bishops, and in the last, the base lives of the monks.(1)

ches critiques sur l'age et l'origine des traductions Latines d'Aristote, et sur des commentaires Grecs ou Arabes employes par des Docteurs Scholastiques, Paris, 1819. Gieseler's Text-book by Cunningham, vol. ii., p. 321, note 2.—Tr.]

(1) Gerhohus, de corrupto ecclesiæ statu; in Beluze, Miscellanea, tom. v., p. 63, &c. Gallia Christiana, tom. i., p. 6. Append., tom. ii., p. 265, 273, &c. Boulay, Historia Acad. Paris., tom. ii., p. 490, 690, &c., where he treats at large of the morals of the ecclesiastics and comobites. [Hume, (History of Eng., ch. x., A.D. 1189), says of Richard I. king of England, when about to enter on his crusade to Palestine, that he "carried so little the appearance of sanctity in his conduct, that Fulk curate of Neuilly a zealous preacher of the crusade who from that merit had acquired the privilege of Vol. II.—F F

speaking the boldest truths, advised him to rid himself of his notorious sins, particularly his pride, avarice, and voluptuousness, which he called the king's three favourite daughters. You counsel well, replied Richard, and I hereby dispose of the first to the Temters. plars, of the second to the Benedictines, and of the third to my prelates." Such a sarcasm from a monarch, shows the notoriety of clerical vice, as well as the peculiar di-rection it took in the principal classes of clerical persons. In the preceding chapter, A.D. 1189, Mr. Hume says: "We are told by Giraldus Cambrensis (cap. v., in Anglia Sacra, vol. ii.), that the monks and prior of St. Swithun threw themselves one day prostrate on the ground and in the mire, before Henry II., complaining with many tears and much doleful lamentation, that the bishop of Winchester who was also their abbot, had

§ 2. The Roman pontiffs at the head of the Latin church, laboured during the whole century, though not all with equal success, to retain the possessions and authority they had acquired, and likewise to extend them still farther; while on the contrary, the emperors and kings exerted themselves to the utmost, to diminish their opulence and their power. Hence arose perpetual jarring and warfare between the empire and the priesthood, (as it was then expressed), which were a source of great public calamity. Pascal II., who was created pontiff at the close of the preceding century, reigned securely at the commencement of this; nor was the opposing faction that sided with the emperors, sufficiently powerful to fix an imperial pontiff in the chair of the deceased Guibert. (2) Pascal therefore in a council at Rome A.D. 1102, renewed the decrees of his predecessors against investitures, excommunicated Henry IV. anew, and stirred up enemies against him wherever he could. Henry resolutely withstood these menaces and machinations: but two years after, A.D. 1104, his own son Henry V. took up arms against his father, under pretence of religion; and now all was over. For after an unsuccessful campaign, he was compelled by his son to abdicate the throne, and died friendless and forsaken at Liege, A.D. 1106. Whether the son was induced to engage in this war with his father by his ambition of reigning, or by the instigation of the pontiff, does not appear. But it is certain that Pascal absolved the son from his oath of obedience to his father, and very zealously supported and defended his cause.(3)

§ 3. But this political revolution was far from answering the expectations of Pascal. For Henry V. could by no means be induced to give up the right of investing bishops and abbots, although he conceded to the colleges of canons and monks the power of electing them. Hence the pontiff, in the councils of Guastalla in Italy and Troyes in France, A.D. 1107, renewed the decrees which had been enacted against investitures. The controversy was now suspended for a few years; because Henry was so occupied with his wars that he had no leisure to pursue it. But when his wars were closed, A.D. 1110, he marched with a large army into Italy, to settle this protracted and pernicious controversy at Rome. As he advanced slowly towards Rome, the pontiff finding himself destitute of all succour, offered to compromise with him on these conditions; that the king should relinquish the investiture with the staff and the ring, and that the bishops and abbots should restore to the emperor the royal benefices (ben-

cut off three dishes from their table. How many has he left you? said the king. Ten only, replied the disconsolate monks. I myself, exclaimed the king, never have more than three; and I enjoin your bishop to reduce you to the same number."—Tr.]

(2) [On the death of Guibert or Clement III., the antipope, A.D. 1100, his friends chose one Albert for his successor. But he was taken the very day of his election, and confined by Pascal in the monastery of St. Lawrence. Theodoric was next chosen in his place; who also fell into Pascal's hands 105 days after his election, and was shut up in the monastery of Cava. The friends of Guibert then chose Magrinulph or Sylves-

ter IV. for pope; but he was obliged to leave Rome, and died shortly after. Thus Pascal was soon left in quiet possession of St. Peter's chair. See Bower's Lives of the Popes, vol. v., p. 350, cd. Lond., 1761.

—Tr.]

(3) We have here consulted, in addition to the original sources, those excellent historians, whom we mentioned in the preceding century. [See note (7), p. 156.—Hermann de Tournay (Narratio, &c., in Dackery's Spicileg., tom. ii, p. 914) states, that the pontiff wrote a letter to young Henry, criminating his father, and exhorting him to aid the church against him.—Tr.]

· eficia regalia) which they had received since the times of Charlemagne, namely, the power of levying tribute, holding lordships, coining money, and the like. Henry V. acceded to these terms in the year 1111; but the bishops both of Italy and Germany, vigorously opposed them. A violent conflict having taken place, in the very church of St. Peter at Rome, Henry caused the pontiff to be seized and conducted as a prisoner to the castle of Viterbo. When he had lain there some time, a new convention was formed as was unavoidable, in which the pontiff conceded to the king the right of giving investiture to bishops and abbots with the staff and ring. Thus peace being concluded, the pontiff placed the imperial diadem

upon the head of *Henry*.(4) § 4. This peace, which was extorted by force and arms, was followed by greater commotions and more painful conflicts. In the first place, violent tumults were raised at Rome against the pontiff; who was accused of betraying the interests of the church, and of basely shrinking from his duty. To quiet these tumults, Pascal assembled a council in the Lateran palace A.D. 1112; and before that council, he humbly confessed his fault in forming such a convention with the emperor, and submitted the matter to the pleasure of the council. The council rescinded the compact formed with the emperor. (5) After this, in various synods and councils both of France and Germany, Henry was excluded from communion; and was even classed among the heretics, than which nothing at that day was more to be dreaded.(6) The princes of Germany likewise made war upon him, in several places, in behalf of the church. To bring these many and great evils to a termination, Henry again marched an army into Italy in the year 1116, and held a convention at Rome A.D. 1117, the pontiff having escaped by flight to Benevento. But the Normans came to the aid of the pontiff, and Pascal boldly prepared for war against the emperor, and made preparations for an assault upon the city Rome. Important events were now anticipated, when the pontiff closed his life in the year 1118.

§ 5. A few days after the death of Pascal, John Cajetan, another Benedictine monk from the monastery of Monte Cassino, and chancellor of the Romish church, was created pontiff and assumed the name of Gelasius II. In opposition to him Henry set up another pontiff, Maurice Burdin archbishop of Braga in Spain, who chose the name of Gregory VIII.(7) Gelasius therefore, finding himself not safe at Rome or in Italy, retired into France, and there died soon after at Clugni. The cardinals who had accompanied him, as soon as he was dead, elected Guido archbishop of Vienne, count of Burgundy and a relative of the emperor, for sovereign pontiff; and he took the name of Calixius II. It was fortunate both for the church and the state, that this man was made head of the church. A man of noble birth and of elevated views, he prosecuted the contest with

(4) Besides the writers already mentioned, Jo. Mabillon, Annales Benedict., tom. v., p. 681, and tom. vi., p. 1, deserves to be consulted; and likewise on each of the years of these and the subsequent transac-

(5) Here again this pontiff, like Gregory VII. in the Berengarian controversy, placed his authority in subordination to the decisions of a council, or acknowledged a

council to be his superior. also disapproved of the acts of the pontiff.

(6) See Jac. Gervaise, Diss. sur l'heresie des Investitures; which is the fourth of those he has prefixed to the History of the Abbot Suger, p. lix.
(7) See Steph. Baluze, Vita Mauritii Bur-

dini: in his Miscellanea, tom. iii., p. 471.

the emperor with no less vigour than success, both by decrees of councils and by other means; reduced Rome under his power, took the emperor's pontiff prisoner, and cast him into prison, and fomented civil wars in Germany. At the same time, possessing more liberal views than his predecessors in the papal chair, and having no obstinacy of character, he did not reject moderate counsels, and could relax something of the demands of his predecessors, for the sake of restoring peace now so ardently desired. (8)

§ 6. Thus after multiplied efforts, contests, excommunications, and threats, peace was ratified between the pontiff's legates and the emperor, in the diet of Worms A.D. 1122, on the following conditions; that hereafter bishops and abbots should be freely chosen by those whose right it was to elect, but in the presence of the emperor or of his representative; (9) that if the electors disagreed among themselves, the emperor should interpose, and using bishops as his counsellors should end the contest; that the person elected should take the oath of loyalty to the emperor, receive what were called the regalia from his hand, and perform the duties due to him on account of them; and that the emperor should use a different mode of conferring the regalia from that before practised, and should no longer confer human prerogatives by the staff and the ring, which were the emblems of sacred or divine power, but by a sceptre. (10) This Concordat as it is commonly called, was solemnly confirmed the next year, in the Lateran council; and it continues in force to our times, although there has been some dispute between the pontiffs and the emperors respecting its true import.(11)

§ 7. Calixtus did not long survive this pacification, for he died A.D. 1124. His place was filled by Lambert bishop of Ostia, known among the pontiffs by the name of Honorius II. Nothing memorable was done by him. At his death A.D. 1130, there was a schism in the church of Rome; for a part of the cardinals chose Gregory the cardinal of St. Angelo, whose pontifical name was Innocent II., but another part of them created Peter de Leon pontiff, who was called Anacletus II. The party of Innocent was the weaker one at Rome and in Italy; he therefore fled into France, and remained there two years. But he had the strongest party out of Italy; for besides the emperor Lotharius, the kings of France, England, and Spain, and some others, induced especially by the influence of St. Bernard the particular friend of Innocent, joined themselves to his

(8) If I do not greatly misjudge, this unhappy contest between the emperors and the pontiffs respecting the investiture of bishops and abbots, would not have been carried on with so much asperity nor have been protracted so long, if men of liberal views and education had been at the head of the church. But during half a century, five monks had governed the church-men born in obscurity, of coarse manners, and incapable of yielding at all, that is, possessing the characteristic fault of monks, an inflexible obstinacy and pertinacity. But as soon as a man of a better character and of a liberal mind ascended the chair of St. Peter, things assumed a different aspect and there was a prospect of peace.

(9) From this time therefore, the laity in Germany have been excluded from the election of bishops. See *Peter de Marca*, de Concordia sacerdotii et imperii, lib. vi., c. ii., § 9, p. 783, ed. *Bochmeri*.

(10) See Muratori, Antiquit. Ital. medii zvi, tom. vi, p. 76. Jo. Schilterus, de libertate eccles. German., lib. iv., c. iv., p. 545, &c. Cas. Rasponus, de Basilica Lateran-

ensi, lib. iv., p. 295, &c.

(11) It was contested among other things, whether the consecration should precede or follow the collation of the regalia. See Jo. Hil. Hofmann, ad Concordatum Henrici V et Callisti II., Wittemb., 1739, 4to.

party; while Anacletus had for supporters only the kings of Sicily and Scotland. The schism was terminated by the death of Anacletus, A.D. 1138; after which Innocent reigned alone till the year 1143, and celebrated several councils, among which was the second Lateran A.D. 1139.(12)

§ 8. After the death of Innocent, Guido cardinal of St. Mark, under the name of Calestine II., reigned during five months, in peace. His successor Lucius II., who formerly was Gerhard a regular canon, governed the church during eleven months, but not prosperously. For he was disturbed in various ways, by the tumultuous Romans; and in attempting to quell one of their insurrections, he was killed by the stroke of a stone. successor Eugenius III., formerly Bernhard a Cistercian monk, and a very distinguished disciple of the celebrated St. Bernhard abbot of Clairvaux, came to the government of the church A.D. 1145, and during nine years encountered similar troubles and dangers, until his death 1153. For he was repeatedly driven from Rome, and at one time passed a long exile in France.(13) Anastatius IV., previously Conrad bishop of Sabino, had a more tranquil reign; but it was of short duration, for he died A.D. 1154,

after filling the chair one year and four months.

§ 9. Under his successor Hadrian IV., who was an Englishman and a regular canon, whose true name was Nicholas Breakspear, the contentions between the emperors and the Roman pontiffs which were apparently settled in the times of Calixtus II. broke out anew. Frederic I. surnamed Barbarossa [Red-beard], as soon as he was chosen emperor A.D. 1152, explicitly declared his intention to maintain the imperatorial authority and prerogatives throughout the empire, and especially in Italy, and to set bounds to the immense power and wealth of the pontiffs and of the clergy at large. Hadrian in view of this emergency, concluded it to be his duty to defend the authority and majesty of the church. Hence when the emperor was to be crowned, A.D. 1155, first, a contest arose respecting the functions of a groom, [holding the pope's stirrups, when he mounted or dismounted his horse], which the pontiff would have Frederic perform. Then followed other disputes and controversies between them, in relation to public matters, which were fiercely agitated by letters. These contests being in a measure settled, others followed of equal magnitude and difficulty, in the year 1158, when the emperor in order to set bounds to the daily increasing wealth of the pontiffs, the bishops, and the monks, made a law that no fiefs should be transferred to another person, without the knowledge and consent of the lord of whom they were held; (14) and also

112) In addition to the common historians the ancient Roman republic, and to reinstate of the popes, see Jo. de Lannes, Histoire du Pontificat du Pape Innocent II., Paris, 1741,

(13) [These tumults at Rome originated from a strong party of citizens, who adopted the principles of Arnold of Brescia or Brixen, (see cap. v., § 10, below), and wished to shake off the yoke of priestly government and restore the arcient form of the Roman empire. After an unsuccessful application to the emperor of Germany, desiring him to make Rome his residence and to there exercise the same powers as the old Roman emperers had done, they determined to restore

the Roman senate in all its ancient grandeur, Such being their object, all their movements were of course sedition against the pontiffs as temporal sovereigns. See G. J. Planck's Geschichte d. christl. kirchl. Gesellschaftsverfassung, vol. iv., p. 324, &c., and the authors referred to in note (17), chap. v. of this century.—Tr.]

(14) See Muratori, Antiquitates Ital. medii aevi, tom. vi., p. 239, &c., where he shows, that by this and other laws Frederic first opposed a barrier to the power of the

exerted all his powers to reduce the minor states of Italy under his authority. An open rupture seemed about to take place, when the pontiff was

removed by death, on the first of September, A.D. 1159.(15)

§ 10. When a new pontiff was to be elected, the cardinals were divided into two factions. The one which was the more numerous, created Roland of Sienna, pontiff; the other the less numerous, elected Octavianus cardinal of St. Cæcilia. Roland assumed the name of Alexander III.: his competitor took that of Victor IV. The emperor who for various reasons disliked Alexander, gave his support to Victor. The council of Pavia. summoned by the emperor A.D. 1160, decided according to the emperor's pleasure. Victor therefore prevailed in Germany and Italy; and Alexander had to quit Rome and Italy, and to retire to France. In the midst of the commotion and strife, Victor died at Lucca, A.D. 1164. But another pontiff was immediately elected by order of the emperor, namely, Guido cardinal of St. Calixtus, who assumed the name of Pascal III., and who was acknowledged by the princes of Germany in the diet of Wurtzburg, A.D. 1165. Alexander however returned from France to Italy, prosecuted his cause with some success, and in the Lateran council at Rome A.D. 1167, deposed the emperor whom he had before repeatedly excommunicated, and absolved his subjects from their oath of allegiance to him. But not long after Rome was taken by the emperor, and Alexander was obliged to flee to Benevento and leave the chair of St. Peter in the hands of Pascal.

§ 11. The prospects of Alexander seemed to brighten up, when the emperor, after losing the greater part of his army by a pestilential disease, was obliged against his inclinations to retire from Italy, and when Pascal was removed by death, A.D. 1168. But his expectations were soon disappointed. For the opposite faction elected John abbot of Struma pontiff, with the title of Calixtus III., and the emperor, though absent in Germany and occupied with various wars and contests, supported the new pontiff as far as he was able. And after settling a degree of peace in Germany, A.D. 1174, the emperor marched again into Italy with a fine army, intending to chastise the cities and republics which had revolted from him. And if success had attended this expedition of the emperor, he would doubtless have compelled Alexander to give place to Calixtus. But he met with disappointments and reverses; and after several years spent in alternate defeats and partial victories, being discouraged by so many defeats and difficulties, he concluded a peace with Alexander III. and a truce with his other enemies, at Venice in the year 1177.(16) Some tell us that the pontiff, placing his foot upon the neck of the suppliant emperor. repeated the words of David, Ps. xci., 13. [" Thou shalt tread upon the tion, and the adder," &c.] But most of the moderns consider the report as entirely unsupported.(17)

(15) These events are carefully investigated by the illustrious count Bünau, History of Frederic I., written in German, p. 45, 49, 73, &c., 99, 105, &c.

(16) These transactions are well illustrated by count Bünau, in his History of Frederic I., p. 115-242. To which add Fortunatus Olmi, Istoria della venuta a Venetia occultamente nel an. 1177, di Papa Alessandro III., Venice, 1629, 4to, and Lud.

Ant. Muratori, Antiqq. Ital. medii avi, tom. iv., p. 249, &c. Origines Guelphica, tom. ii., p. 379, &c. Acta Sanctor., tom. i., Apr., p. 46, in the Life of Hugo abbot of Bonneval; and tom. ii., April., p. 596, in the Life of Galdinus of Milan; which two ecclesiastics acted as arbiters and legates in negotiating this peace.

ating this peace.
(17) See Bunau's Life of Frederic I., p.
242. Char. Aug Haumann, Passiles, tom-

§ 12. Alexander III., whose conflict with Frederic I. procured him fame, had also no slight contention with Henry II. king of England, in the case of Thomas Becket archbishop of Canterbury. In the council of Clarendon A.D. 1164, several regulations were enacted, by which the extent of the regal power in respect to the clergy was more accurately defined, and the prerogatives of the bishops and clergy were circumscribed within narrower limits. (18) Thomas refused to submit to these regulations, because in his

iii., lib. i., p. 145. Biblioth. Italique, tom. vi., p. 5, 16: and the writers mentioned by Casp. Sagittarius. Introd. in Historiam Eccles., tom. i., p. 630; tom. ii., p. 600.

- cles., tom. i., p. 630; tom. ii., p. 600. (18) See Matth. Paris, Historia major., p. 82, 83, 101, 102, 104. Dav. Wilkins, Concilia magne Britannie, tom. i., p. 434, &c. [These articles of Clarendon, or constitutions as they are called, were drawn up by the king, and ratified in a full assembly of the great lords, barons, and prelates of the nation. The civilians yielded a ready assent to them; and most of the prelates were disposed to do the same. But Becket long refused, and at last very reluctantly subscribed to them. And of this compliance he afterwards repented, and obtained absolution from the pontif; who at the same time disapproved most of the articles, and pronounced them null and void. The articles, as exhibited in Harduin's Concilia, tom. vi., pt. ii., p. 1607, &c., with the papal approbation or disapprobation subjoined to each, are as follows:
- 1. If any controversy respecting an advowson and right of presentation to churches, shall arise between laymen, or between clergymen and laymen, or between clergymen only, it shall be tried and determined in the court of our lord the king.—Condemack by the pontiff.

demand by the pontiff.

2. Churches belonging to a fief of our lord the king, cannot be conferred in perpetuity, without his consent and approbation.

Theretied by the pontiff

-Tolerated by the pontiff.

3. Clergymen cited and accused of any matter, on notification by the king's justiciary, must appear in his court, and answer there to whatever the king's court shall require him to answer. So also whatever the king's justiciary shall send in to the court of the holy church, to see how it is there treated. And if a clergyman shall be convicted or shall confess guilt, the church must no longer protect him.—Condemned.

4. It shall not be lawful for archbishops, oishops, or parsons, to go out of the kingdom without license from our lord the king. And if they go out, and our lord the king see fit, they shall give security that they will not, while going, while absent, or while returning, bring any evil or damage to our lord the king or to the realm.—Condemned.

- 5. Excommunicated persons ought not to give bonds to remain [where they are], nor to promise by oath [to do so], but only to give bonds or a pledge to abide by the decision of the church, that they may be absolved.—Condemned.
- 6. Laymen ought not to be accused, except by certain and legal accusers and witnesses in presence of the bishop: (yet so that the archdeacon may not lose his right, nor any thing accruing to him thereby.) And if the characters inculpated are such, that no one darcs or is willing to accuse them, the sheriff, at the bishop's instance, shall cause twelve lawful men of the vicinage or the village, to swear before the bishop that they will discover the truth, according to their conscience.— Tolerated.
- 7. No one who holds of the king in capite. nor any one of the barons his servants, shall be excommunicated, nor the lands of any one of them be laid under an interdict, till application has been made to our lord the king if he is within the realm, or to his justiciary if he be out of it, that he may see justice done: and so that what belongs to the king's court, may be there decided, and whatever belongs to the ecclesiastical court, may be remitted to it for decision.—Condemned.
- 8. Appeals, should they be made, ought to be from the archdeacon to the bishop, and from the bishop to the archbishop; and if the archbishop should fail to do justice, recurrence should be had lastly, to our lord the king, that so the controversy may be terminated in the archbishop's court by a precept from the king, and so that it go no farther without the king's consent.—Condemned.
- 9. If a challenge arise between a clerk and a layman, or vice versa, concerning any tenement, which the clergyman would have to be an eleemosynary, and the layman a lay fee, it shall be determined by the award of twelve lawful men, before the king's justiciary, whether the tenement be an eleemosynary or a lay fee. If the award be that it is eleemosynary, the plea shall be in the ecclesiastical court: but if a lay fee, then unless both claim tenure under the same bishop or baron, the plea shall be in the king's court; but if both claim to hold of the same bishop or baron, the plea shall be in his

opinion they were prejudicial to the divine rights both of the church at large and of the Roman pontiffs. Enmity now took place between the king and the archbishop; and the latter fled into France to Alexander III., who was then an exile there. The pontiff and the king of France procured a sort of reconciliation, and Thomas returned to England. But as no means could induce him to yield to the wishes of the king, four of the courtiers, doubtless with the king's privity, assassinated him in the church before the altar, in the year 1170.(19) The king, after various alterca-

court; but so that the party which before deacons ought to enforce justice [by their had seisin, shall not lose his seisin on account of the award made. - Condemned.

10. Whoever belongs to any royal city, castle, borough, or manor of the king, if cited by the archdeacon or bishop for any crime for which he is amenable to them, if he will not make satisfaction upon their summons, they may indeed place him under an interdict; but they may not proceed to excommunicate him, till application has been made to the king's chief officer of the village, that he may by law bring him to make satisfac-tion. And if the king's officer fail in his duty, he shall lie at the king's mercy, and thenceforward the bishop may coerce the accused according to ecclesiastical law. -- Condemned.

11. Archbishops, bishops, and all parsons of the realm, who hold of the king in capite, are to look on their possessions as baronics from the king; and therefore are to be responsible to the king's justiciaries and officers, and are to follow and perform all the customs and duties prescribed by the king; and like other barons, they ought to be present as other barons are at the trials in the king's court, till the proceedings come to relate to deprivation of life or of limbs. - Tol-

12. When an archbishopric, bishopric, abbacy, or priory, of the king's demesnes, becomes vacant, it ought to be in his hands; and he shall receive all its rents and issues, just as of his demesnes; and when the church is to be provided for, the king is to send his mandate to the chief parsons of the church, and the election is to be made in his chapel, with his assent, and by advice of the king's parsons, whom he shall call together for that purpose. And the person elected, before he is consecrated, shall there do homage and fealty to the king as to his liege lord, for his life and limbs and earthly honour, saving however the honour of his order. - Condemned.

13. If any one of the great men of the kingdom shall refuse justice to an archbishop, a bishop, or an archdeacon, in regard to himself or those that belong to him, the king is to enforce justice. And if it should happen, that any one wrongs the king of his rights, the archbishops, or bishops and arch-

ecclesiastical decisions], so that satisfaction may be made to the lord the king .- Tolerated.

14. The chattels of those found guilty of high crimes in the king's courts, (qui sunt in regis forisfacto), are not to be retained in any church or churchyard, to the obstruction of justice to the king; because those chattels belong to the king, whether they are found in churches or out of them.—Tolerated.

15. Pleas of debt are to be made in the king's court, whether due upon contract or -Condemned.

16. The sons of tenants in villanage, are not to be ordained without the consent of the lord on whose manor they are found to have been born .- Tolerated.

See Guthrie's General History of Eng-

land, vol. i., p. 509, and Harduin's Concilia, tom. vi., pt. ii., p. 1607, &c.—Tr.]

(19) Guil. Stephanides, Historia Thomae Cantuariensis, in Tho. Spark's Scriptores rerum Anglicar., London, 1723, fol., p. 4. Christ. Lupus, Epistolae et Vita Thomæ Cantuar. Epistolae item Alexandri III., Ludovici VII., Henrici II., in hac causa, ex MS. Vaticano, Bruxellis, 1682, 2 vols. 4to, and in the Works of Lupus. Natalis Alexander, Selecta Historiae eccles. capita, saec. xii., Diss. x., p. 833, &c. Thomas Stapleton, Tres Thomae, seu res gestae Thomae Apostoli, S. Thomae Cantuariensis, et Thomae Mori, Colon., 1612, 8vo.-[Thomas was the son of a London merchant, and educated at Oxford and Paris. Having entered into the service of Theobald archbishop of Canterbury, he was sent to Bolog-na to study canon law. On his return, he was made archdeacon of Canterbury; and not long after, the king called him to court and made him lord chancellor of England. On the death of Theobald, A.D. 1162, the king made him archbishop of Canterbury. While chancellor he had served the king with great ability, and lived in great splendour. But he now assumed an austere mode of life, and became a strenuous defender of the pretended rights of the church, and a rigid disciplinarian. To restrain the usurpations of the clergy, the king caused the constitutions of Clarendon to be enacted. Against

tions, had to make such expiations for this crime as the pontiff dictated: and in the year 1173, the assassinated Thomas was enrolled among the martyrs or the glorified saints of the highest order.(20)

§ 13. Alexander III. employed not only arms but also art and the influence of councils and laws, to establish the independence of the church, and especially to confirm the power of the Roman pontiffs. For (I.) in a council at Rome A.D. 1179, called the third Lateran council, in order to avoid the commotion so often produced by the election of a new pontiff, he ordained that the right of voting should belong exclusively to the cardinals, and that the person who had the votes of two thirds of the college of cardinals should be considered the legitimate pontiff. This constitution has continued to the present time. Thus, from that period the election of pontiffs assumed the forms which it still retains; and not only the people but also the clergy of Rome were wholly excluded from any participation in it. (II.) In the same council, he first of all the pontiffs, sanctioned a crusade against heretics, who were then troubling the church at large and especially certain provinces of France.(21) (III.) He took from bishops

these and all other attempts of the king to king of their designs. Soon after they were reform abuses, Thomas made strenuous opposition; and exerting his high powers as primate of all England, and possessing great and shining talents, and at the same time sup-ported by the pope and by the king of France, he was able to thwart all the plans of king Henry. The king therefore caused him to be prosecuted for malconduct while chancellor. He was also arraigned for contempt of the king, and condemned in a grand council of the nation, at Northampton, A.D. 1164. Becket now appealed to the pope, contrary to the laws of the realm; and soon after fled to France. Protected by the pontiff and the king of France, he treated Henry with insolence. At length, through the mediation of the pontiff and the king of France, Henry and Becket were so far reconciled that the latter was permitted to return to his sec. But he now carried matters with a high hand, dealt out his anathemas and censures, and resisted all attempts of the king to restrain the exorbitant power of the clergy. The king was then in Normandy. The archbishop of York, and several noblemen whom Becket had excommunicated, repaired to the king, complaining of the treatment they received from Becket. The archbishop remarked to him, that so long as Becket lived, the king could never expect to enjoy peace and tranquillity. The king being violently agitated, burst forth into an exclamation against his servants, whose want of zeal, he said, had so long left him exposed to the machinations of that ungrateful and imperious prelate. Four gentlemen of his house-hold, overhearing the exclamation, immediately formed the resolution to assassinate Becket. They asked leave to go to England, and set out forthwith, without apprizing the

Vol. II.-G G

gone, the king conjectured from some circumstances and remarks of the men, what they intended to do; and he sent messengers after them, commanding them not to lay hands on the primate. But the messengers arrived too late; the deed was done. king was now greatly distressed, and took every possible means to clear himself of suspicion, and to pacify the pope. The assassins fled to Rome, did penance, and obtained absolution from the pope on condition of perpetual exile. The king also made his submission to the pope; and with much dif-Scientists of Eng., and with matter and ficulty, obtained absolution after some years.

—See Hume's History of England, ch. viii., vol. i., p. 322–361, ed. Philad., 1810. Rapin Thorras, Hist. of Eng., and Collier's Eccles. Hist. of Eng., vol. i., p. 370.—The works of Becket consist of his correspondence or Letters, in six Books, collected by John of Salisbury, and edited by Christian Lupus, Brussels, 1682, 4to, with a Quadrilogus or the fourfold life of Becket, by Heribert his chaplain, William of Canterbury, Alan abhot of Deoche, and John of Salisbury.—Tr.]

(20) Boulay, Historia Acad. Paris., tom. ii., p. 328, &c., and for his festival, p. 397. Dom. Colonia, Histoire litter. de la ville de Lyon, tom. ii., p. 249, &c.

(21) Sec Natalis Alexander, Selecta Hist. eccles. capita, sæcul. xii., diss. ix., p. 819, where he treats at large of this council: also Harduin's Concilia, tom. vi., pt. ii., p. 1671, &c. [Dr. Maclaine is stumbled, that Mosheim and others should call this the third Lateran council; when it appears, there had been six or eight councils previously held there. But there was no mistake made by Mosheim. This was the third general council of the Lateran; all the preceding, ex-

and councils the right of designating the persons who might be worshipped as saints, or placed canonization as it is called among the greater causes, that is, such as are to be decided solely by the pontiff. (22) Omitting some things of minor importance, we add this only, that he actually put in operation the power claimed by the pontiffs since the time of Gregory VII., namely, that of creating kings. For in the year 1179, he conferred the title of king on Alphonso I. duke of Portugal, who had previously under Lucius II. made his territory tributary to the church of Rome. (23)

§ 14. Lucius III. who was previously Ubald bishop of Ostia, was the nrst pontiff elected solely by the cardinals, according to the regulations of Alexander III. His reign, which commenced A.D. 1181, was a turbulent one; for he was twice driven from Rome, by the citizens; who undoubtedly disliked a pontiff elected contrary to the ancient custom or without the concurrence of the clergy and people. He therefore died an exile at Verona, A.D. 1185. His successor, Hubert Crivelli bishop of Milan, known among the pontiffs by the name of Urban III., died of grief on account of the conquest of Jerusalem by Saladin, A.D. 1187, after performing nothing of much importance. (24) The next pontiff Gregory VIII., previously Albert of Benevento and chancellor of the church of Rome, died in the second month of his pontificate. After him Clement III., previously Paul bishop of Palestrina, [Præneste, near Rome], reigned longer, for he continued to the fourth year, and died A.D. 1191; yet few of his deeds are worth the notice of posterity.(25) More famous was Coelestine III., who before his election was Hyacinth of Rome, a cardinal deacon; for in the year 1194, he laid under an interdict the emperor Henry VI. and Leopold duke of Austria, for having imprisoned king Richard of England on his return from the Holy Land; and likewise Alphonso X. king of Gallicia and Leon, on account of an incestuous marriage: and he commanded, though without effect, Philip Augustus the king of France, to receive back his repudiated wife Ingelburga. (26) But this pontiff and nearly all the others of the present century, were outdone and eclipsed by the pontiff elected near the end of the century, A.D. 1198, namely, Lothair

cept two, having been provincial councils.—

Tr.]
(22) The subjects of pontifical elections and canonization, were discussed under the eleventh century, p. 158, and notes (12)

(23) Baronius, Annales, ad ann. 1179. Innocent III., Epistolae, lib. i., ep. 49, tom. i., p. 54, ed. Baluze. [It should be remembered, that Alexander III. only confirmed the title of king to Alphonso; it having long before been applied to him by his army, and by some neighbouring princes. See Pagi, Critica in Baron., ad ann. 1139, § 23.

-Tr.]

(24) [He was the personal enemy of the emperor Frederic I., and quarrelled with him till the day of his death. But he could not coerce him, because the German bishops adhered to the emperor. Once he resolved to excommunicate Frederic; but the people of

Verona where he resided, would not allow of such a transaction in their city. See Schmidt's Kirchengeschichte, vol. vi., p. 249, &c.—Tr.]

(25) [The most important of his acts was, his compromise with the citizens of Rome, by which he gave the city a new form of government yet retained the supreme pow-er in his own hands. He therefore made Rome the place of his residence; whereas his three immediate predecessors had been

unable to reside there. See *Baronius*, Annales, ad ann. 1183, No. 23.—Tr.]

(26) [Though the king did not retreat when the interdict was laid on him, yet as the pope and the king of Denmark who was brother to Ingelburgs, continued to prosecute the matter, *Philip* concluded to end the contest by restoring his queen. See *Daniel's* Hist. of France, in Eng., vol. i., p. 426, &c.—Tr.]

count of Signi, a cardinal deacon, who assumed the pontifical name of Innocent III. But his reign will properly be described under the following

§ 15. Of the flagitious conduct, the frauds, the ignorance, and the corruption of the inferior bishops, the priests, and the deacons, the whole history of these times and the laws of the ecclesiastical councils afford ample testimony.(27) It is not strange therefore, that the monks were in higher repute than the secular clergy; for being bound by their vows and by their respective rules of life, they had fewer opportunities of committing crimes. And yet these monks, who claimed pre-eminence in the church and despised and inveighed against both the secular clergy and the regular canons, (28) had in most places departed entirely from their institutions and rules, and exhibited to the public patterns of vice and wickedness, rather than of virtue.(29) The Cluniacensians were for a long time the best and most devout among the Benedictines; but under their abbot Pontius, being loaded with wealth and riches by the liberality of the pious, they entirely laid aside their former strictness and copied after the base lives of the other Benedictines. And though some of the succeeding abbots endeavoured to cure the evil, their efforts fell far below their wishes and their expectations; nor could the primitive sanctity of Clugni ever be restored. (30)

§ 16. Among the Cistercians, who were neither so old nor so rich an order as the Cluniacensians, there was far more appearance of innocence and sanctity. Hence a large share of the respectability which the Cluniacensians had enjoyed, was transferred to the Cistercians; and they in-

renounced all immediate subordination to the magistrate: they openly pretended to an exemption in *criminal* accusations from a trial before courts of justice; and were gradually introducing a like exemption in civil causes. Spiritual penaltics alone could be inflicted on their offences: and as the clergy had extremely multiplied in England, and many of them were consequently of very low characters, crimes of the decpest dye, murders, robberies, adulteries, rapes, were daily committed with impunity by the ecclesiastics. It had been found for instance, on inquiry, that no less than a hundred murders had, since the king's accession," [A.D. 1154-1163], "been perpetrated by men of that profession, who had never been called to account for those offences; (Neubr., p. 394), and holy orders were become a full protection for all enormities. A clerk in Worcestershire, having debauched a gentleman's daughter, had at this time proceeded to murder the father; and the general indignation against this crime, moved the king to attempt the remedy of an abuse which was become so palpable, and to require that the clerk should be delivered up, and receive condign punishment from the magistrate. (Fitz-Steph., p. 33, Hist. Quad., p. 32). Becket insisted on the privileges of the church; and confined the criminal in the

(27) ["The ecclesiastics of that age had nounced all immediate subordination to e magistrate: they openly pretended to examption in criminal accusations from trial before courts of justice; and were adually introducing a like exemption in soil causes. Spiritual penalties alone could inflicted on their offences: and as the entry had extremely multiplied in England, and many of them were consequently of many of them were consequently of the deepest per nurders, robberies, adulteries, rapes, (28) See the Epistle of Rupert Tuitien-

(28) See the Epistle of Rupert Tuitiensis, in Edm. Martene's Thesaurus Anecdotor., tom. i., p. 285, &c., who places the monks before the apostles themselves.

(29) See Nigel Wireker, an English poet of much wit who lived about the middle of this century, in his Speculum Stultorum seu Brunellus; a poem often published, and in which he severely lashes the several orders of monks of his age, sparing almost none except the Carthusians. [This poem, among other editions, was published at Frankf., 1602, and at Wolfenbuttle, 1662. 8vo. In it, an ass is represented as wishing to exchange his short tail for a long one; indicative of a monk, aspiring after an abbacy.—Schl.] Also, Bernhard's Considerationes ad Eugenium, lib. iii., c. 4.

(30) See, besides many others, Edm. Martene's Amplissima collectio monumentorum veterum, tom. ix., p. 1119

creased daily in numbers, wealth, and power. No man in this age contributed more to the advancement of this order, than the celebrated abbot of Clairvaux, St. Bernard; a man of immense influence throughout Christian Europe; one who could effect whatever he pleased, often merely by his word or nod, and could dictate even to kings what they must do. He is therefore justly called the second parent and founder of the Cistercian order: and both in France and in Germany, this order was called from him, the Bernardine order.(31) A hundred and sixty monasteries owed their origin or their regulations to him; and when he died, he left seven hundred monks in his monastery of Clairvaux. Among his disciples there were many who became archbishops and bishops, besides one sovereign

pontiff, Eugene III.

- § 17. But this prosperity of the Cistercians excited the envy of the Cluniacensians, and produced first strong dislike, and afterwards open quarrels, between these two opulent and powerful orders. Each of them followed the rule of St. Benedict; but they differed in dress, and in the regulations superadded to the rule. The Cluniacensians accused the Cistercians of too great austerity; and on the other hand, the Cistercians taxed the Cluniacensians with having abandoned their former sanctity and regular discipline; which was strictly true. St. Bernard, the oracle and guardian of the Cistercians, in the year 1127, first attacked the Cluniacensians in writing. St. Peter Maurice, abbot of Clugni, replied to him with much modesty. The controversy was now propagated farther, and extended over other countries of Europe. (32) To this contest another of greater warmth was added, respecting tithes. In the year 1132, Innocent II. among other new privileges conferred on the Cistercians, exempted them from the payment of tithes on their lands: and as many of these lands had paid tithes to the Cluniacensians, they were greatly offended at this indulgence of the pontiff, and entered into warm controversy both with the Cistercians and with the pontiff himself. In the year 1155, this controversy was in some way adjusted; but how, does not clearly appear. (33)
- § 18. Of the regular canons, whose origin was in the preceding century, many spent their time much better than the crowd of monks did; and they were not unserviceable to the church, by keeping schools here and there, and by performing other offices. (34) And as the pious and virtuous on this account treated them with much kindness, and as they were often put in possession of the goods of the vicious monks, the latter loaded them with abuse. The canons on the contrary assailed the monks, both orally and in writings, and maintained that they ought to be excluded from sacred

Benedict., tom. vi., passim; and in his life of St. Bernard, prefixed to his edition of Bernard's Works. Angelus Manriquez, Annales Cistercienses; nearly throughout the second vol. and in a part of the third.

(32) St. Bernhardi Apologia, (for so his book is entitled), among his Opera, tom. i., p. 523-533. The reply of Peter Cluniacensis surnamed Venerabilis, is extant among his epistles, lib. i., ep. 28, in the Biblioth. Cluniacens., tom. i., p. 657-695. Add the Dialogus inter Cluniacensem et Cisterciensem; published by Edm. Martene, Thesaur. France, tom. ix., p. 112, &c.

(31) See Jo. Mabillon, Annales Ordinis Anecdotor., tom. v., p. 1573-1613. Compare Mabillon, Annales Bened., tom. vi., p. 80, &c., and Manriquez, Annales Cistercienses, tom. i., p. 28, &c. [Fleury, Histoire ecclesiast., liv. lxvii., § 49, 50.—Tr.]

(33) See Angel. Manriquez, Annales Cis-Annales Benedict., tom. vi., p. 232, &c. Mabillon,
Annales Benedict., tom. vi., p. 212, 479
and his Preface to the Opp. S. Bernhardi.
Jo. de Lannes, Histoire du Pontificat d'In. nocent II., p. 68, &c., 79, &c. Jo. Nic. Hertius, de Exemptione Cisterc. a decimis.

(34) See the Histoire Litteraire de la

offices and honours, and to live in their cloisters secluded from the intercourse of men. Hence a long and bitter controversy arose between the monks and the canons, respecting their comparative merits and rank; in which both parties went to extremes. (35) On the side of the monks, among others, the following eminent men in particular engaged ardently in the contest, namely, *Peter Abelard*, *Hugo* of Amiens, and *Rupert* of Duytz: the cause of the canons was defended among others, by *Philip Harveng*, abbot of Good Hope. (36) The relics of this old controversy are visible at

the present day.

§ 19. To the Benedictine order, a new sect was added near the commencement of this century; namely, the order of Fontevraud [Fontis Ebraldi], so named from the place where its first monastery was erected, on the confines of Angers and Tours, then a wild spot beset with thorns. Its founder was Robert of Arbrissel, first an eremite and then a monk, who prescribed for his followers of both sexes, the rule of St. Benedict; but with the addition of some singular and very austere regulations. Among these regulations one very noticeable and altogether peculiar, was, that he united the monasteries for the two sexes, and subjected both the men and women to the government of a female; professedly in accordance with the example of *Christ*, who commended *St. John* to the care of his mother, and would have him to obey her as a mother. (37) Robert was equally successful with the other founders of new [monastic] sects in those times; for the novelty of the institution and the singularity of its form, allured great numbers to embrace it. But he fell under strong suspicion of having too great and unlawful familiarity with females; from which his modern disciples use all the means in their power to vindicate his character.(38)

(35) See Lamberti Epistola; in Martene's Thesaurus Anecdotor., tom. i., p. 329,

(36) Abalardi Opp., p. 228, ed. Paris, 1616, 4to. Martene's Thesaurus Anecdotor., tom. v., p. 970, 975, 1614, &c., and his Amplissima collectio, tom. ix., p. 971, 972. Phil. Harvengii Opera, p. 385, Dusci, 1621, fol.

(37) Peter Abelard, Opera, p. 38, whose testimony is confirmed by the form still retained by the order, and is placed beyond all doubt; notwithstanding Jo. Mabillon, from his zeal for the Benedictine fraternity, labours after a sort to invalidate it, in his Annales Benedict., tom. v., p. 423. Concerning this Robert, and his order, see the Acta Sanctor., tom. iii., Februar., p. 593, &c. Dio. Sammarthanus, Gallia Christiana, tom. ii., p. 1311, &c. Peter Bayle, Dictionnaire, tom. ii., art. Fontevraud, p. 1187, &c. Hipp. Helyot, Histoire des Ordres, tom. vi., p. 83. On the present state of Fontevraud, see Moleon. Voyages Liturgiques, p. 108, &c., and Martene's Voyage litteraire de deux Benedictins, pt. ii., p. 1, &c. (38) The Epistles of Godfrey of Vendome

and of Marbod, in which Robert is severely

censured, are well known. In what manner these accusations are answered by the monks of Fontevraud, may be learned from Jo. de la Mainferme, Clypeum nascentis Ordinis Fontebraldensis, Paris, 1684, 8vo, and his Dissertationes in Epistolam contra Robertum de Arbrissello, Salmurii, 1682, 8vo. There was a dispute on this subject with Peter Bayle. See the Dissertation apologetique pour le Bienheureux Rob. d'Arbrisselles sur ce qu'en a dit M. Bayle; Anvers, 1701, 8vo, not to mention Mabillon, Annales Bened., tom. v. and vi., p. 9, 10, and many others.—[" In the year 1177, some nuns of this order were brought into England, at the desire of *Henry* II., who gave them the monastery of Ambresbury in Wiltshire. had two other houses here; the one at Eaton, and the other at Westwood in Worcestershire."—Macl. The founder of this order, Robert or Rodbert, was born about A.D. 1047, at Arbrissel, seven leagues from Rennes; became doctor of divinity at Paris, in 1074; assisted the bishop of Rennes; was made archpresbyter in 1085; formed a college of regular canons in 1094, became famous as a preacher; resigned an abbacy in 1098, to travel and preach; set up the mon§ 20. Norbert a German, and subsequently archbishop of Magdeburg, attempted to restore the discipline of the regular canons, which was now sinking in many places and wholly prostrate in others. For this purpose, in the year 1121, he established a new sect at Premontré in Champagne, a province of France; (39) which recommending itself by sobriety of life and manners and cultivating literature and the useful arts, at once extended itself throughout Europe, and in a little time acquired immense riches. (40) But this prosperity of the order soon extinguished their primitive zeal, and plunged the Pramonstratensians into all kinds of vice. They followed the rule which is called St. Augustine's, but with some slight alterations, and with the addition of certain severe laws, whose authority and influence however did not long survive their author. (41)

§ 21. About the middle of the century, one Berthold a Calabrian, with a few companions, migrated to Mount Carmel [in Palestine], and in the place where the prophet Elias of old is said to have hid himself, built a humble cottage with a chapel, in which he and his associates led a laborious and solitary life. As others continued to unite themselves with these residents on Mount Carmel, Albert the patriarch of Jerusalem, near the commencement of the next century, prescribed for them a rule of life; which the pontiffs afterwards sanctioned by their authority, and also changed in various respects, and when it was found too rigorous and burdensome, mitigated considerably. (42) Such was the origin of the celebrated order

ustery of Fontevraud in 1100; and employed several succeeding years in travelling about France, and establishing monasteries, till his death in the year 1117. His order was confirmed by the pontiff in 1113; and Bertrade (formerly queen of France) was the first lady abbess. She died in 1115. About A.D. 1700, the order was divided into four provinces, those of France, Aquitaine, Auvergne, and Bretagne; which collectively contained 57 priories. See Bayle, Dictionnaire, art. Fontevraud; and Adr. Baillet, Vies des Saints, tom. i., February, p. 325, &c.—Tr.1

(39) [Premontré, the original seat of this order, is placed by Dr. Mosheim and by Helyot, in Champagne; by Dr. Maclaine, in Picardy; and by some maps, in the Isle of France. It is situated indeed near the borders of all three; but according to Busching's Geography, (vol. ii., p. 373, ed. 5, Hamb., 1764), the last mentioned is the true location; for Premontré belongs to the Laonnois, a dependance of the government of the Isle of France.—Von Einem.]

(40) ["The religious of this order were at first so poor, that they had nothing they could call their own, but a single ass which served to carry the wood they cut down every morning and sent to Laon in order to purchase bread. But in a short time they received many donations and built so many monasteries, that thirty years after the fountation of this order, they had above a hun-

dred abhies in France and Germany. In process of time the order increased so prodigiously, that it had monasteries in all parts of Christendom, amounting to 1000 abhies, 300 provostships, a vast number of priories, and 500 nunneries. But this number is now greatly diminished. Besides what they lost in Protestant countries, of 65 abhies that they had in Italy, there is not one now remaining."—Macl.]

(41) See Hipp. Helyot, Histoire des Ordres, tom. ii., p. 156, and the writers cited by him. Chrysostom van der Sterre, Vita . Norberti Præmonstratensium patriarchæ, Antw., 1656, 8vo. Ludov. Hugo, Vie de S. Norbert; Luxemb., 1704, 4to. [Adr. Baillet, Vies des Saints, toin. ii., June, p. 62, &c .- Tr.] Add Jo. Launoi, (though sometimes uncandid), Inquisitio in privilegia Or-dinis Præmonstrat., cap. i., ii., in his Opp., tom. iii., pt. i., p. 448, &c. On the present state of the place and the monastery of Premontré, see Martene's Voyage litteraire de deux Benedictins, tom. ii., p. 49, &c. ["The Pramonstratenses, or monks of Premontré, vulgarly called White Canons, came first into England A.D. 1146. Their first monastery, called New-House, was built in Lincolnshire, by Peter de Saulia, and dedicated to St. Martial. In the reign of Edward I. the order in question had 27 monasteries in England."—Macl.]

(42) I have here followed principally Dan Pepebrock, an accurate writer on this sub-

of Carmelites, or as it is commonly called the order of St. Mary of Mount Carmel; which subsequently passed from Syria into Europe, and became one of the principal mendicant orders. The Carmelites themselves reject with disdain this account of their origin, and most strenuously contend that the holy prophet Elias of the Old Testament, was the parent and founder of their society.(43) But they are able to persuade very few, (or rather none, out of their society), that their origin was so ancient and illustrious; and many even in the Romish communion, treat their pretensions with great severity.(44)

§ 22. We will now mention the principal writers, both Greeks and Latins. Among the former the most noted in after times were, Philip Solitarius, whose Dioptra or dispute between the soul and the body, is sufficiently known. (45) Eustratius, who defended the cause of the Greeks against the Latins, and explained some books of Aristotle. (46) Euthymius Zigabenus, who on account of his Panoply against all heretics and his

the Acta Sanctor. Antwerp. mense Aprili, tom. iii., p. 774-802. It is well known that the Carmelites moved a great contest with this learned Jesuit at the court of Rome, for disparaging the dignity and antiquity of their order. The history of this long contest is given by Hipp. Helyot, Histoire des Ordres, tom. i., p. 282, &c. It was terminated in the year 1698, by Innocent XU., who imposed silence on both parties. [The Carmelites accused Papebroch before the pontiff Innocent XII., alleging that the volumes of the Acta Sanctor., which bore his name, were full of errors. The pontiff referred the case to the Congregation of the Index. The Carmelites being in high repute in Spain, brought these books before the Inquisition of that country in the year 1691; and by that tribunal, the 14 volumes for March, April, and May, were condemned, A.D. 1695. Papebroch and his friends however, obtained liberty to offer to the Inquisition a vindication of the volumes; but all their controversial writings with the Carmelites, were in the year 1697 proscribed by the Inquisition. The next year the pope interposed, commanding both parties to be silent and to drop the whole controversy.—Tr.]

(43) Of the many Carmelite writers who have treated upon this subject, the most concise and neat is Thomas Aquinas, a French Carmelite; in his Dissertatio Histor. Theol. in qua Patriarchatus ordinis Carmelitarum Prophetæ Eliæ vindicatur; Paris, 1632, 8vo. The modern writers on this contro-

versy with Papebroch, are far more tedious. (44) See Jo. Harduin's Opp. posthuma, p. 642, &c. Jo. Baptist Labat, Voyago en Espagne et Italie, tome iii., p. 87. rayer, Examen des desauts theologiques, tome i., p. 455, &c. [The pretensions of the Carmelites to an antiquity reaching back

ject, and well supported by authorities, in to the times of Elijah, are ridiculous in the extreme; and it is astonishing, that they should dare hazard their reputation by advancing such pretensions. The rule prescribed to them by Albert, A.D. 1205, con-The rule presisted of 16 articles; and it required them to confine themselves to their cells except when at work, and to spend their time in prayer; to possess no individual property; to fast from the feast of the holy cross till Easter, except on Sundays; to abstain from eating flesh, altogether; to labour with their hands; and to observe total silence from vespers till the tierce of the next day. rule was mitigated considerably by Innocent IV. On the conclusion of peace with the Saracens, A.D. 1229, the Carmelites left Syria. Some of them went to Cyprus; others to Sicily; and others to France. came to England in 1240; and had about 40 houses in that country. In the 16th century, St. Theresa a Spanish lady, undertook to reform the order. This divided them into two classes. The Carmelites of the ancient observance were called the mitigated or moderate; the reformed or those of the strict observance, were called barefooted. Carmelites, because they went barefooted. The former were distributed into 40 provinces, subject to one general. The latter quarrelled among themselves; and became divided into the congregation of Spain, containing six provinces; and the congregation of Italy, embracing all the rest.—Tr.]
(45) [Little is known of this Grecian

monk, who flourished about A.D. 1105. His Dioptra or Dialogue between the soul and the body, on the principles which should regulate man's life, is extant only in the Latin translation of *Pontanus*, Ingoldstadt, 1604, 4to, and in the Biblioth. Patrum., tom. xxi.—Tr.]

(46) [See note (9), p. 219.—Tr.]

expositions of the scriptures, may be ranked among the principal writers of the age. (47) John Zonaras, whose Annals with some other works, are still preserved. (48) Michael Glycas, who also devoted himself to history and to some other species of writing. (49) Constantine Harmenopulus, a respectable writer on both civil and canon law. (50) Andronicus Camate. rus, a strenuous polemic against the Latins and the Armenians, who were opposed to the Greeks. (51) Eustathius of Thessalonica, the most learned Greek of his times, and the well-known commentator on Homer. (52) Theodorus Balsamon, who expended much labour in expounding and digesting the civil and ecclesiastical laws of the Greeks. (53)

(47) See Richard Simon's Critique de la Bibliotheque des Auteurs Eccles., par M. du Pin, tom. i., p. 318, 324. [Euthymius was a monk, highly esteemed by Alexius Comnenus for his erudition; and flourished about A.D. 1116. The Panoplia dogmatics orthodoxe fidei adversus omnes Hæreses, is a compilation from the fathers, made by order of the emperor and with the aid of several assistants, in defence of the doctrine of the Greek church against all its opposers. It is divided into two parts, and 24 tituli, or chapters; published (but not entire) by Gregoras, at Tergovist in Walachia, 1710, fol. His commentaries on the Psalms, and on the four Gospels, were published together in Greek, Verona, 1530, and the latter, by Matthai, Lips., 1792, 8vo. All his works ever published, are extant in Latin, in the Biblioth. Patr., tom. xix.—Tr.]

(48) [See note (4), p. 218.—Tr.]

(49) Some have placed Glycas as late as the 15th century. See Jo. Lami, Diss. de Glyca, prefixed to his Deliciæ virorum eruditor., tom. i. [See a notice of him, in note (3), p. 218.—Tr.]

(50) [Constantine Harmenopulus was a learned civilian and judge at Thessalonica. Cave and others suppose he flourished A.D. 1150; but some place him two centuries later, or about A.D. 1380. His best work is his Πρόχειρον νόμων, or manual of civil law, edited, Gr. and Lat., with notes, Geneva, 1587, 4to. His Epitome divinorum sacrorumque Canonum, Gr. and Lat., is in Leunclav's Jus Gr., tom. i. So also his Liber de Sectis Hæreticis, and some other tracts.—Tr.]

(51) [Andronicus Camaterus was prefect at Constantinople, and filled other high offices under Manuel Comnenus, A.D. 1156, and was distinguished for his crudition and eloquence. He wrote adversus Latinos Liber, or a Dialogue between Manuel and the Roman cardinals then at Constantinople, respecting the procession of the Holy Spirit; also a dispute of the emperor with Peter an Armenian doctor; and a Tract on the two natures of Christ and other subjects.- Tr.]

(52) [See note (1), p. 218.—Tr.]

(53) For a fuller account of all these writers, see Jo. Alb. Fabricius, Bibliotheca Græca. [Theodorus Balsamon was deacon, nomophylax, chartophylax, and librarian of the great church at Constantinople; and afterwards patriarch of Antioch, though he never took possession of that see, it being in the hands of the Latins. He flourished A.D. 1180, and lived till A.D. 1203, or longer. He was the most learned Greek of his times, and a powerful adversary against the Latin church. His works are commentaries on the apostolic canons, the councils, and the canonical epistles of the fathers: (edited, Gr. and Lat., by Justell, and still better by Beverige, Oxon., 1672, fol.) -Commentaries on the Nomocanon of Photius, (edited, Gr. and Lat., by Justell, 1615. 4to, and in the Biblioth. Juris Canon., tom. ii.)—A collection of ecclesiastical constitutions; (in the Biblioth. Juris Canon., tom. ii.), and several other treatises on particular points and questions in ecclesiastical law: which were published by Leunclavius and Cotelier.

The other Greek writers of this century were the following:

Nicetas Seidus, an antagonist of the Latins A.D. 1110; from whom Leo Alletius has made some extracts; de Consensu, &c., lib. i., c. 14, &c.

Nicetas Byzantinus, a philosopher, i. e., monk, A.D. 1120; who wrote a Defence of the synod of Chalcedon sgainst the prince of Armenia; which is quoted by *Leo Allat.*, ubi supra, and published entire, Gr. and Lat., in the Gr. Orthod., tom. i.

Georgius, metropolitan of Corcyra A.D. 1136, distinguished himself as a writer and negotiator in the controversy with the Latins.

Antonius Mclissa, a Greek monk, A.D. 1140; author of Libri ii. locorum communium de virtutibus et vitijs, compiled from the fathers; edited, Gr. and Lat., by Gcsncr, Tiguri, 1546, fol., and Geneva, 1609

Isaac, patriarch of the greater Armenia, flourished perhaps A.D. 1150; author of two Invectives against the Armenians; Gr. and Lat., in Auctuar. nov., tom. ii.



CHURCH OFFICERS AND GOVERNMENT.

§ 23. The following may be considered as the principal Latin writers. Bernard abbot of Clairvaux, from whom the Cistercian monks took the name of Bernardins. He was a man of genius and taste, and of correct views in many respects, but superstitious and lacking in judgment; one who was able to conceal a great thirst for dominion under the garb of extraordinary piety, and who did not scruple to load with false accusations such as happened to incur his displeasure. (54) Innocent III. the Roman

Lucas Chrysoberges, a monk, and patriarch of Constantinople A.D. 1155 (alii, 1148) to 1167; author of some Synodal decrees at Constantinople, A.D. 1166; published by Leunclav., Jus Gr. Rom., lib. iii.

Basil Achridenus, metropolitan of Thessalonica A.D. 1155; author of an epistle to pope Hadrian IV., who solicited him to renounce the Greek church, and connect himself with the Latin; extant, Gr. and Lat., in the Jus Gr. Rom., lib. v.

Michael, a rhetorician and protecdicus of the great church of Thessalonica, A.D. 1160; who fell into the heresy of the Bogomils, and afterwards renounced it. Ashort confession of his faith, is published by Leo Allat., de Consensu, &c., lib. ii., c. 12.

Alexius Aristenus, Nomophylax and Oeconomus of the great church of Constantinople, A.D. 1166. A Synopsis Canonum, with the scholia of this ecclesiastic, is in Beverige's Pandecte Canonum, Ox., 1672,

Theorianus, a Greek theologian, sent by the emperor Manuel Comnenus, A.D. 1117, to bring the Armenians to the Greek faith. His successful discussion with Nauses, the Armenian patriarch, put into the form of dialogue, was published, Gr. and Lat., by Leunclev, 1578, 8vo, and then in Ducacus, Auctuarium, Paris, 1624, tom. i.

Simeon, Magister and Logotheta, about A.D. 1170. To him some ascribe the Synopsis Canonum, on which Alexius Aristenus wrote scholia; but the work was probably written before their day.

John Phocas, a native of Crete, first a soldier and then a monk, and a married presbyter. In the year 1185, he made a pilgrimage to Jerusalem and the holy places; and on his return, wrote a concise and accurate account of what he saw, entitled compendiaria descriptio locorum ab urbe Antiochia usque ad Hierosolymam, nec non Syriae et Phæniciae; edited, Gr. and Lat., by Leo Allat., Symmict., pt. i., p. 1, Colon., 1653, 8vo.

George Xiphilinus, patriarch of Constantinople A.D. 1193-1199; was author of Decretum de juribus territoriorum; extant, Gr. and Lat., in the Jus Gr. et Rom., lib. i. p. 283.

i, p. 283.

John Camaterus, patriarch of ConstantiVol. II.—H H

nople A.D. 1199-1206. His Decretum de nuptiis consobrinorum, was published, Gr. and Lat., by Leunclavius, in the Jus Gr. et Rom. lib. iv. p. 285 — Tr 1

et Rom., lib. iv., p. 285.—Tr.]
(54) The works of St. Bernard have been splendidly edited by Jo. Mabillon, with learned prefaces to his treatises, containing much valuable information; and an appendix containing the ancient biographies of him: [printed at Paris, 1666, 2 vols. fol., and 8 vols. 8vo, and A.D. 1690, 6 vols.-St. Bernard was born of honourable parentage, at Fontaine near Dijon, A.D. 1091, and educated at Chatillon, where he distinguished himself much as a scholar. At the age of 22, he renounced the world and became a Cistercian monk. In the year 1115, he was created abbot of the newly erected monastery of Clairval or Clairvaux, in the ter ritory of Langres, where he spent the remainder of his life, and acquired an influence almost unbounded throughout Europe. He was remarkably austere in his mode of living, and wholly absorbed in practical reli His eloquence was bold, thrilling. and irresistible; for his conceptions were vivid, his language clear and strong, and his zeal determined and unyielding. In the year 1127, he attended the council of Trois, and did much to procure the establishment of the order of knights Templars. From the year 1130, he espoused the cause of Innocent II. against his competitors; and for ten years supported that pontiff, and at last procured him a complete triumph. In the year 1140, he assailed Abelard, and contributed much to destroy his reputation and influence, and to reduce him to a state of wretcheduess. In 1146, he set himself to rouse Europe to a new crusade, and actually persuaded the king of France and the emperor of Germany, to march large armies to the Holy Land. The complete failure of the crusade contrary to his predictions, much lowered his reputation. But he defended himself, by ascribing the failure to the sins of the crusaders. In 1147, he procured the condemnation of the heresy of Gilbert bishop of Poictiers. The same year, he assailed the Petrobrusians, and drew off many persons from that heresy. He also attacked and routed the Apostolici. In 1151, he exposed the arrogance and pride of the Roman ponpontiff, whose epistles and other productions contribute to illustrate the religion and discipline of the age. (55) Anselm of Laon, (56) a man of acuteness and a skilful dialectician. By him was educated Abelard, famous in that age for the acuteness and elegance of his genius, the extent of his erudition, his dexterity as a disputant, and the misfortunes which befol him. (57) Godfrey or Geoffrey, of Vendome, who has left us opistles

tiffs. He died A.D. 1153, in the sixty-third year of his age; was sainted; and was said to have wrought innumerable miracles, both before and after his decease.—A prolix life of him, was written by several of his contemporaries. The best modern history of his life, is that of Aug. Neander, Berlin, 1813, 8vo, in German, entitled St. Bernhard and the age in which he lived. Milner's life of Bernard, which makes up nearly the whole of his church history of the twelfth century, is worth reading, though written with partiality. His works are nearly all on practical religion, and consist chiefly of letters and discourses.—Tr.]

(55) The Epistles of Innocent III., were republished by Steph. Baluze, in 2 vols. fol., Paris, 1682. [He was pontiff from A.D. 1198 to 1216; and will be noticed more particularly in the following century. Besides his Letters, he wrote a number of Tracts and Discourses, chiefly of a practical and devotional character: also a commentary on the seven penitential Psalms; three Books on contempt of the world; and six Books on the mysteries of the mass. But none of these are now of much value.—Tr.]

(56) [Anselm of Laon was a schoolmaster, and dean of the cathedral of Laon about A.D. 1103, and died A.D. 1117. Abelard his pupil, represents him as neither learned nor discriminating, but a man full of words without much meaning. (See Abelard's Hist. of his own sufferings, c. 3.) He was author of the Glossa interlinealis, or interlinear and marginal notes to the Old and New Testaments, derived from the writings of the fathers; often published, e. g., Lugduni, 1528, Antwerp, 1634, &c. The commentaries on Matthew and John, on the epistles of Paul, the Apocalypse, and the Canticles, published among the works of Anselm of Canterbury, are by some ascribed to Anselm of Canterbury, processing the control of Canterbury, are by some ascribed to Anselm of Laon.—Tr.]

(67) See Peter Bayle, Dictionnaire, article Abelard, tome i., p. 18, and tome iii., art. Paraclet, p. 2174. Jac. Gervais, Vie de Pierre Abelard, Abbé de Ruys, et de Heloisse, Paris, 1728, 2 vols. 8vo. The works of Abelard, comprised in one volume 4to, were published by Francis Amboise, Paris, 1616. But a collection twice or even thrice as large, might be made: for, cui non dictus Hylas!—[Abelard was born of noble parent-

age, at Palais near Nantes, A.D. 1079. He first studied under Rosceline, founder of the sect of Nominalists. Distinguished as a scholar, he removed to Paris at the age of 20, to study dialectics under William de Champeaux. After a while, he began to dispute with his teacher; and as many of his fellow-students awarded to him the victory in several cases, his master became jealous of him, and they parted. In A.D. 1099, he opened a school of his own, at Melun ten leagues from Paris; and his school being thronged, he removed it to Corbeil, to be nearer Paris. The school of his for mer master and present rival, declined fast. But soon after, the health of Abelard failed; and he had to retire for two years. On resuming his school at Corbeil, he completely run down his rival Champeaux. Abelard next removed to Laon, to study theology under Anselm. Here again the pupil out-shone the master, and became his rival. He now came to Paris, and lectured with vast applause on theology and philosophy, to a great concourse of students from different countries. But here at the age of 40, he seduced the celebrated Heloise, a fatherless girl of 18 who was placed under his instruction. She bore him a son; and to pacify her enraged relatives, he privately married her. She however denied the marriage, lest it should destroy his prospects in the church, and retired to a monastery. Her uncle now hired ruffians who entered his chamber by night, and inflicted on his person a disgraceful and cruel mutilation. Heloise then took the veil, and Abelard became a monk at St. Here he resumed lecturing, and also published his "Theology." This work brought on him the charge of heresy, and was burned by order of the council of Soissons, A.D. 1121.—Still Abelard was popular as a lecturer. But having asserted, that St. Denys the founder of the church at Paris, was not the Dionysius of Athens mentioned in the book of Acts, a new persecution commenced; and he retired from St. Denys A.D. 1122, to a forest near Nogent in Champagne, where he lived in retirement. But students gathering around him there, a new monastery grew up, called that of the Paraclete. He had at this time six hundred pupils. Next he was chosen abbot of St. Gildas de Ruys, near Vannes, where he



CHURCH OFFICERS AND GOVERNMENT.

and some dissertations. (58) Rupert of Duytz, the most famous expositor of the scriptures among the Latins of this century, a man generally of a sound judgment, and not destitute of imagination and taste. (59) Hugo of St. Victor, a man of a prolific mind, who has written on nearly all the branches of knowledge then cultivated, both sacred and profane, and who has said many things well. (60) Richard of St. Victor, the coryphæus of the Mystics of that age; whose Arca mystica in particular, containing the

spent many years. The convent of Argenteuil, where Heloise was, being dispersed, Abelard gave her the convent of the Paraclete, where she spent the rest of her life, a devout abbess. Here the famous correspondence between Abelard and Heloise took place; a correspondence which Mr. Pope has transformed and altered greatly, in his poetic version. Abclard was again accused of heresy by St. Bernard and others, appealed to the pope, was condemned unheard, set out for Rome A.D. 1140, reached Clugni, where Peter the Venerable received him kindly, procured from the pope his acquittal, and also effected a reconciliation between him and St. Bernard. Abclard passed two years at Clugni with reputation for piety and learning, and delivered acceptable lec-tures, though in declining health. He died there, in 1142, aged sixty-three years. The learned and candid Du Pin, in his lives of Eccles. Authors, cent. xii., ch. vii., after examining the 14 charges of erroneous doctrine imputed to him, pronounces them all false or frivolous, except the two following, namely, the eleventh, that the Jews who crucified Christ, did no sin by that act: and the twelfth, that the power of binding and loosing belonged only to the inspired apostles, and extended only to the church militant. The Catholics generally, according to Bayle, have been less severe upon Abelard's character, than the Protestants. His seduction of his pupil all must condemn. It appears also, that he was both vain and selfish. Neither do his writings display those masterly talents, which his reputation as a lecturer would lead us to expect.-His printed Works contain four Epistles to Heloise; seven Epistles to others; a history of his life, till A.D. 1134; his apology, or confession of faith; expositions of the Lord's prayer, the apostles' creed, and the Athanasian creed; a reply to queries of Heloise; a tract against heresies; Commentaries on Romans, in five Books; thirty-two sermons; directions for the nuns of the Paraclete; and his Introduction to Theology, in three Books.—Tr.]

(58) [Godfrey was abbot of Vendome from A.D. 1093 till after A.D. 1129. He was a zealous supporter of Urban II., who

created him a cardinal; and he held an extensive correspondence with pontiffs, cardinals, and bishops. His Works, comprising epistles in five books, 18 tracts and 15 sermons, were published by Jac. Sirmond, Paris, 1610, 8vo, and then in the Biblioth. Patrum, tom. xxi.—Tr.1

(59) Concerning Rupert of Duytz (Tuitiensis), besides the common historians, Jo. Mabillon treats particularly, in his Annales Benedict., tom. vi., p. 19, 20, 42, 144, 168, 261, 292, 296, and also states the controversies into which he was brought. [Rupert was a German monk of St. Laurence, near Liege, and then abbot of Duytz near Cologne. He commenced author A.D. 1111, and died 1135. He was known as a polemic in his day, and was accused of not holding the doctrine of transubstantiation; but perhaps falsely. He is chiefly known to us as a commentator on nearly the whole Bible; but he also wrote 12 books on the rites of worship through the year; on the conflagra-tion of Duytz; contemplations on death, 2 books; tracts on the will and oinnipotence of God; the lives of some saints, &c. His works have been repeatedly printed; c. g., Paris, 1638, 2 tomi, folio.—Tr.]

(60) See the Gallia Christiana, tom. vii., p. 661. His works were printed together, in 3 volumes fol., Rouen, 1648. Derlangius has written expressly of him, in his Diss. de Hugone a S. Victore, Helmst., 1746, 4to. Add Martene's Voyage Litteraire, tom. ii., p. 91, 92. [Hugo of St. Victor was born A.D. 1096; but whether at Ypres in the Netherlands, or in Lower Saxony, has been contested. He was an Augustinian canon in the monastery of St. Victor at Paris, where he died A.D. 1140, aged 44. So fully did he enter into the theological views of St. Augustine, and so exactly did he express them in his writings, that he was called Augustine the Second, and also the Mouth of Augustine. He commented largely on all parts of the Bible, wrote on Dionysius Areop., and composed many tracts and works on philosophical, theological, and practical subjects. But a considerable part of the works ascribed to him and published as his, have been adjudged to other authors

marrow of this sort of wisdom, was received with avidity.(61) of Autun, a theologian and philosopher not without reputation. (62) Gratian a monk, to whom canon law was indebted for a new form and higher respectability.(63) William of Rheims, who composed various tracts to subserve the cause of piety. (64) Peter Lombard, often called Master of the Sentences, because he collected and arranged scientifically the theological opinions and decisions of the Latin fathers. (65) Gilbert Porretanus, a theologian and philosopher, who is said to have explained some points in theology erroneously. (66) William of Auxerre, much celebrated for his

(61) Gallia Christiana, tom. vii., p. 669. Richard of St. Victor was a Scotchman, but spent his life at Paris, being first a regular canon, and then for 9 years prior of St. Victor, near the walls at Paris, till his death A.D. 1173. He was the intimate friend of St. Bernard, and of Hugo of St. Victor. His writings are numerous tracts and treatises on practical and experimental religion, and on biblical and theological subjects; in all of which he spiritualizes almost continually. The best edition of his works, is said to be that of Rouen, 1650, in 2 vols.

(62) This celebrated writer is usually called Honorius of Autun; but Jac. le Bauf has shown, that he was a German; in his Diss. sur l'Histoire Françoise, tome i , p. 254. [He was a presbyter and schoolmaster, in the church of Autun in Burgundia, and flourished about A.D. 1130. His works are, an account of the ecclesiastical writers. compiled from Jerome, Gennadius, Isidore, and Beda; commentaries on the books of Solomon; a dialogue on predestination and free will; Gemmæ animæ, or on the mass and its ceremonies; on the visible creation, 3 books; Elucidarium; on Heresies; on the philosophy of the world, 4 books; on the properties of the sun; a catalogue of the popes; all published in the Biblioth. Patrum, tom. xx., besides many pieces never published.—Tr.]

(63) [See note (17), p. 222.]
(64) [William of Rheims was perhaps first a monk of Clairvaux under Bernard, and certainly was abbot of St. Thierry near Rheims, and then during 9 years about of St. Nicosius at Rheims. In the year 1153, he resigned his abbacy, and became a Cistercian in the monastery of Signi. His works are, de vita solitaria Liber; Speculum fidei; Ænigma fidei; Meditationum Liber; de contemplando Deo Liber; de natura corporis et animi Libri ii.; Disputatio contra Petrum Abaelardum ; de erroribus Gulielmi de Conchis Liber: de sacramento altaris Tractatus; Expositio in Cantica Canticorum; Commentarius in Epist. ad Romanos; and de vita Sti Bernardi Liber. All, except the last, are in the Biblioth. Cisterciensis, tom. iv.—Tr.]

(65) Gallia Christiana, tom. vii., p. 68.

Peter Lombard was born at a village near Novaria in Lombardy; whence his surname of Lombard. He first studied at Bologna, and then went to France to study theology. being recommended to the notice and kind offices of St. Bernard. At Paris, he acquired high reputation as early as A.D. 1141: was made professor of divinity there; and 1150, bishop of Paris, till his death A.D. Besides his notes or commentary on 1164. the Psalms, and his collections from the fathers on the epistles of Paul, he composed a very celebrated system of divinity, extracted from the fathers, especially from Hilary. Ambrose, Jerome, and Augustine, entitled the Sentences, and divided into four books. This work was the text-book in theology for some ages; and in its general arrangements, has served for a model nearly to the present The basis of his distribution is the day. maxim of Augustine, that all knowledge is either of things or of signs; and that things are divisible into such as are to be enjoyed, and such as are to be used. Accordingly. in the first book, he treats of things which are to be enjoyed; viz., God, the supreme good of man, his nature, attributes, and sub sistence in three persons. In the second book he treats of things to be used; viz., the creation, its production by the power of God; the formation of angels and men, the apostacy of angels, and the fall of man; of grace and free will, original and actual sin, &c. In the third book he treats of the incarnation and sacrifice of Christ, redemption, faith, charity, and good works, as conditions of salvation. The fourth book treats of the signs or sacraments of the church; except that in the seven last sections, he treats of the day of judgment and the future state. See Du Pin's Auteurs Ecclesiast.,

century xii., csp. xv.—Tr.]
(66) [Gilbert de la Porée, (Porretanus), was a Frenchman of Aquitain, rector of the schoo at Paris, canon, and A.D. 1141 bish-op of Poictiers, till his death A.D. 1154. This distinguished scholar and philosophe: Summa Theologica or system of theology.(67) Peter of Blois, whose epistles and numerous tracts are still read with some advantage. (68) John of Salisbury, a man of genius and learning, who united cloquence with the study of philosophy and theology; as is manifest from his Metalogicus, and his books de nugis curialium. (69) Peter Comestor, author of the Historia Scholastica, or that epitome of the history contained in the Old and New Testaments, which was formerly studied by youth in the schools.(70) The names and merits of the other Latin writers, may be learned from the works devoted to this subject. (71)

ticularly respecting the Trinity, which were new and strange to his contemporaries, and which caused him to be charged with heresy. See the next chapter, § 11. His notes on the Psalms, commentaries on the epistles of Paul, and treatise on the Trinity, are said to exist in manuscript. All that has been published, is his epistle to the abbot of St. Florentius, appended to the Works of Guibert,

by Dackery.—Tr.]
(67) Le Bocuf, Diss. sur la somme Theologique de Guillaume d'Auxerre; in P. Mo-let's Continuation des Memoires d'Histoire et de Litterature, tome iii., part ii., p. 317. [He was archdeacon of Beauvais, and died at Rome A.D. 1230.—Schl. But Schroeckh (Kirchengesch., vol. xxviii., p. 157) places him near the end of the thirteenth century.—

(68) [Peter of Blois (Blæsensis), was born at Blois, studied the liberal arts at Paris, civil and canon law at Bologna, and theology at Chartres under John of Salisbury. erhaps he was made a canon at Chartres. In 1167 he went to Sicily, and became tutor and afterwards secretary to William II. king of Sicily. Soon after, on the banishment of his friend the archbishop of Palermo, he returned to France, and was invited over to England, where he was made archdeacon of Bath, archdeacon of London, and chancellor to the archbishop of Canterbury. After a life of industry and virtue, he died in England A.D. 1200. His works, consisting of 183 epistles, 65 sermons, and 17 tracts on various subjects then exciting interest, were published, Paris, 1667, fol. He also continued the history of Ingulphus of Croyland, to the year 1118. Several other works of his are lost. See Du Pin, Auteurs Ecclesiastiques, cent. xii., ch. xi.—Tr.]
(69) [John of Salisbury, in Wiltshire, Eng-

land, one of the brightest geniuses of the age He was a pupil of Abelard in 1136, and afterwards an intimate friend of Thomas Becket, whom he accompanied in his exile for seven years; but he disapproved of Becket's esistance to the king of England. He re-erned to England; but on the death of

advanced some views in theology, and par- Becket A.D. 1172, he again went to France; and in 1179 was made bishop of Chartres, where he died three years after. His works are, Polycraticus, or on the Fopperies of courtiers, in eight books; in which he displays much knowledge of the world, great wit, and very just views of men and things; Metalogicum, in four books, an acute and learned treatise on logic, philology, and phi-losophy; the life of St. Thomas of Canterbury; several hundreds of epistles; and a commentary on Paul's epistles. These works have been published separately; but never all together. - Tr.]

(70) [Peter Comestor, was a native of Troyes, and a priest and dean in that city; then chancellor of the university of Paris Towards the close of life he retired to the monastery of St. Victor, where he died A.D. 1188. Numerous manuscript sermons of his still exist. Historia Scholastica is a biblical history of the world, from the creation to the end of the book of Acts, in sixteen books.-

(71) [The Latin writers of this century omitted by Dr. Mosheim, are the following:

Gilbert or Gislebert, surnamed Crispin, a monk of Bec, at the commencement of the century. He travelled to Rome, and had a dispute with a Jew, which he afterwards committed to writing and entitled de Fide ecclesiæ contra Judæos. He also wrote contra Judæos Liber; and a great number of Homilies, which are still preserved in manuscript. He died A.D. 1117.

Leo Marsicanus, librarian of Monte Cassino, and cardinal deacon A.D. 1101. He died after A.D. 1115, having been very active and devoted to the holy see. He left a chronicle of the monastery of Cassino in three Books, from the time of St. Benedict to A.D. 1055; also some sermons and lives of saints, which were never published.

Guibert or Gilbert, abbot of St. Mary at Nogent in Laon; flourished A.D. 1101, and died A.D. 1124. He wrote a tract on the composition of sermons; Morals on Job; de Pignoribus sanctorum, Libri iii.; several other tracts; and Gesta Dei per Francos, or History of the Crusades, from their comnucncement to A.D. 1100, in nine Books; published in Bongarsius' Collection, tom. i.

Robert, a Benedictine monk of St. Remigius, at Rheims. He was in the first crusade; and wrote a history of it, from A.D. 1095 to 1099, in nine Books; extant in Bongarsius' Collection, tom. i.

Hugo, abbot of St. Flavinius in Burgundy; flourished A.D. 1101. He wrote Chronicon Virdunense, in two Parts; the first, from the birth of Christ to A.D. 1002, and the second, to A.D. 1102, published by Labbet, Biblioth. Nov. MS., tome i.

Rodulphus Ardens, chaplain to William IV. duke of Aquitain A.D. 1101. He left sermons on the lessons for the year; published, Cologne, 1604, 2 vols. 8vo.

Theodoric, abbot of St. Trudo, in the diocess of Laon, who died in exile at Ghent, A.D. 1107. He wrote the Life of St. Trudo; and of four or five other saints.

Sigebert Gemblacensis, a monk and writer at Gemblours, A.D. 1101, a partisan of the emperor Henry IV. in his contests with the pope. He wrote a Chronicle from A.D. 381, where Jerome ends, to A.D. 1112; printed among the Scriptores Germanici, Frankf., 1585, fol., and by Aub. Miraus, Antw., 1608; also de Scriptoribus ecclesiasticis; Epistola pro ecclesiis Leodiense et Cameracensi, adv. Ep. Paschalis Papae; a life of Sigebert king of France; and some lives of saints. He died A.D. 1113.

Ælnoth, an English or Danish Augustinian monk of Canterbury, who spent most of his life in Denmark, and about A.D. 1105, wrote the life and passion of St. Canuta king of Denmark.

Odo of Cambray, a schoolmaster at Orleans, abbot of St. Martin of Tours, chosen bishop of Cambray A.D. 1105, but refused investiture from the emperor Henry IV. He wrote an exposition of the canon of the mass, and several other tracts; extant in the Biblioth. Patrum, tom. xxi.

Petrus Alfonsus, once Moses a distinguished Spanish Jew. After his conversion A.D. 1106, he wrote a dialogue against the Jews; in the Biblioth. Patrum., tom. xxi.

Jews; in the Biblioth. Patrum., tom. xxi. Stephen Harding, an English monk of Sherburn. He travelled in Scotland, France, and Italy; became first a Benedictine, then a Cistercian, in France where he was made abbot A.D. 1109, and died A.D. 1134. He composed regulations for the Cistercians, and some other monastic pieces.

Peter Grossolanus or Chrysolanus, archbishop of Milan A.D. 1110-1116, which office he was obliged to abdicate. He was sent as a papal legate to Constantinople; and has left us an oration addressed to the Greek emperor Alexius Comnenus, on the procession of the Holy Spirit: extant, Latin,

in Baronius, Annal., ann. 1115, and Greek and Latin, in Leo Allat., Orthod. Graeca, tom. i.

Gille or Gillebert, an Irish bishop, who died A.D. 1139. He has left us Libellus de statu ecclesiae; et Epistolae ii., in Usher's Epistolar. Hibernicar. Sylloge, p. 77.

Berengosus, abbot of St. Maximin without

Berengosus, abbot of St. Maximin without the walls, Treves; flourished about A.D. 1110. He wrote de laude et inventione crucis Dominicae; and several monastic discourses; extant in the Bibliotheca Patrum, tom. xii.

Franco, a schoolmaster, Benedictine monk, and abbot at Laon, about A.D. 1111. He wrote de gratia Dei Libri xii., (in the Biblioth. Patrum, tom. xxi.), and some other pieces, among which was a tract on the quadrature of the circle, and another on the principles of Arithmetic.

John, archbishop of Lyons, who, A.D. 1112, had a contest with his suffragans respecting lay-investitures, which he wished to suppress. His epistle to them on the subject, is in Harduin's Concilia, tom. vi., pt. ii., p. 1919

Stephen I., bishop of Augsburg A.D. 1113-1129; and then a monk of Clugni. He wrote a tract de sacramento altaris, &c., in the Biblioth. Patrum, tom. xx., p. 1872.

Baldric, a native of Orleans, and a monk and abbot at Angers A.D. 1095; and archbishop of Dol A.D. 1114-1131. He wrote Historia Hierosolymatana, in four books. It is a history of the first crusade, from A.D. 1095 to 1100; and is extant among the Gesta Dei per Francos, and among the Historici Francici of Duchesne, tom. iv. He wrote also the life of Hugo archbishop of Rouen; and the life of Robert d'Arbrissel, founder of the order of Fontevraud.

Earnulph, a monk of Beauvais, whom Lanfranc invited over to England, where he was successively prior of Canterbury, abbot of Peterborough, and bishop of Rochester; and died A.D. 1124, aged 84. He wrote de incestis conjugiis, and de corpore et sanguine Domini; in Dachery's Spicileg., tom. ii.

Hermann, a converted German Jew of Cologne, who was persecuted by his unbelieving friends, became a canon, was contemporary with St. Bernard, and an intimate of Rupert of Duytz. He has left a tract respecting his own conversion; published by Bened. Carpzov., Lips., 1687.

Gelasius II., rope A.D. 1118-1119. He

Gelasius II., rope A.D. 1118-1119. He was nobly born at Cajeta in Naples, educated at Monte Cassino, made chancellor and cardinal deacon at Rome. He had to fight for St. Peter's chair, and to abandon Rome; and died in France. He has left us six epistles, and a life of St. Erasmus.

Florentinus, called Bravonius, an English monk of Worcester, who died A.D. 1118. That year, he completed his chronicle, from the creation to A.D. 1118; chiefly borrowed from Marianus Scotus; he also wrote a genealogy of the English kings; both published, London, 1592, 4to.

Callistus II., pope A.D. 1119-1124, has left us 35 epistles, published in the collections of councils, besides five more, in Baluze, Miscell., tom. ii., and five sermons, in

the Biblioth. Patr., tom. xx.

Guigo or Guido of Dauphiny, a Carthusian monk and prior, who flourished A.D. 1120. He wrote Scala Claustralium, seu de modo orandi; several epistles; a life of St. Hugo of Gratianopolis, &c.

Redulph, abbot of St. Trudor near Laon, about A.D. 1120. He wrote Chronicon monasterii Sti Trudonis, in 13 Books; published by Dackery, Spicileg., tom. vii.; also a life of St. Liethert bishop of Cambray; ibid.

Albert or Alberic, a canon of the church Aix A.D. 1120. He wrote, from the acof Aix A.D. 1120. count of others, Historia Hierosolymatanae expeditionis sub Godefrido Bullionaeo et aliis, in twelve Books; a very good history of the first crusade, from A.D. 1095 to 1120; published by Bongarsius, Gesta Dei per Francos, tom i., p. 184. Guaterius or Galterius, styled the Chan-

cellor, a Frenchman, A.D. 1120. He wrote a history of the capture of Antioch by the Christians A.D. 1115; and their loss of it in 1119, when Guaterius himself was taken prisoner; extant in the Gesta Dei per Francos, tom. i., p. 441.

Hugo, a Benedictine monk of Fleury, A.D. He wrote a chronicon in six Books, from Ninus king of Assyria, to Lewis the Meek A.D. 840; and an Epilogue, embracing the transactions of Lewis the Meek: also two Books de regia potestate et sacer-

dotali dignitate.

Robert surnamed Retensis, an English student and traveller, who flourished A.D. 1120. He travelled through France, Italy, Dalmatia, and Greece, into Syria, where he stayed long, and acquired the Arabic lan-guage. Returning, he settled in Spain, studied astrology, and was made archdeacon of Pampeluna. He abridged the Koran, and translated it into Latin. Huet pronounces the translation a wretched one.

Eadmer, Edmer, Ediner, or Edmund, an English Benedictine monk of Canterbury; the pupil and friend and biographer of Anselm archbishop of Canterbury. He flourished A.D. 1121, and was for a time bishop of St. Andrews in Scotland; but resigned the see about A.D. 1134, and spent his old age at Canterbury. He wrote Historia Novorum sive sui saeculi, in six Books, from A.D. 1066 to 1122; which has been highly extolled; the life of St. Anselm, in two books; and a few tracts on moral subjects. All the above are printed with the works of Anselm. He also wrote the life of St. Wilfrid, archbishop of York; extant in Mabillon, Acta Sanctor. Ord. Bened., saecul. iii., pt. i. Numerous other tracts, historical and religious, are said to exist in manuscript in the Library of Corpus Christi College, Cam-

bridge.

Peter Maurice, the Venerable, born of a noble French family; first a soldier, and then a monk of Clugni, where he was abbot from A.D. 1123 to 1156. Pontius the former abbot of Clugni, gave him trouble during the first years of his abbacy. In 1126, he commenced preaching and writing against Peter de Bruis. In 1140 he received Abelard, and reconciled both Bernard and the pope to him. He visited Italy on important business, in 1145 and 1150, and was highly honoured by pope Eugene and the citizens of Rome. He wrote Epistolarum libri vi. Tracts against the Jews; against heresies, and Islamism; against the Petrobrusians etrobrusians: on the transfiguration of Christ; on a translation of the Koran, procured by him; and a few other pieces; all published in the Biblioth. Cluniacensis, Paris, 1614, and in the Biblioth. Patrum, tom.

Fulcherius Carnotensis, a monk or presbyter, who accompanied Robert duke of Normandy in the first crusade; of which he wrote a history, entitled Gesta Francorum Hierusalem peregrinantium, ab anno 1095 ad annum usque 1124, composed in a coarse It was published, imperfect, in the Gesta Dei per Francos; and complete, in Duchesne's Scriptores Francici, Paris, 1640, tom. iv., p. 816.

Honorius II., pope A.D. 1124-1130, has left us eleven epistics.

Herveus, a Benedictine monk of Dol, A.D. 1130, wrote a commentary on the epistles of Paul; attributed to St. Anselm, and printed among his works.

Innocent II., pope A.D. 1130-1143, has

left us fifty epistles.

Simeon, an Englishman, educated at Oxford, where he taught philosophy and theology. Afterwards he became a Benedictine monk, and praecentor in the cathedral of Durham. Here he examined carefully the remains of the library which the Danes had much injured, and collecting materials from every quarter, he became an author. He flourished A.D. 1130, and wrote a history of the church of Durham, from A.D. 635 to

1096: which another hand continued to A.D. 1154; a tract concerning the archbishops of York; another on the siege of Durham; and a history of the English and Danish kings, from A.D. 730 to 1130; which John de Hexam continued to 1155, and from which Roger Hoveden took nearly the whole of his history. These works of Simeon were published by Twisden, in his Scriptores x. Anglici, Lond., 1652.

Alger, a deacon and schoolmaster at Liege during many years, and then a monk of Clugni, under Peter Maurice. He flourished A.D. 1130; and wrote de sacramento corporis et sanguinis Domini adversus Berengarium, libri iii., extant in the Biblioth. Patr., tom. xxi., besides some other things,

not published.

William of Malmsbury, was a native of Somersetshire, a Benedictine monk, and librarian and preceptor of the monastery of Malmsbury, where he flourished from 1130 to 1143. He wrote a history of the kings of England, in five Books, from the first arrival of the Saxons A.D. 449, to the 20th year of Henry I. A.D. 1127: a continuation of it in two Books, to A.D. 1143; a history of the English bishops, from the arrival of Augustine to his own times, in four Books. These works were collected and published by Sawille, Lond., 1596, fol., and Frankf., 1601. His life of St. Aldhelm bishop of Sherburn, is in Mabillon's Acta Sanctor. Ord. Bened., saecul. i., p. i. Some other works of this celebrated English historian, are said to ex-

ist still in manuscript.

Philip, bishop of Tarentum, from A.D. 1136 to 1138, when he was deposed for not adhering to Peter Leonis the antipope, went to France and became a monk at Clairvaux, under St. Bernard. In 1150 he was made prior, and 1156 abbot of a convent in the diocese of Chartres; which however he resigned before his death, and returned to Clairvaux. He has lest us twenty-five epistles; published by Charles du Visch, subjoined to his Scriptores Ordinis Cisterciensis,

Peter, born at Rome A.D. 1110, a student and monk at Monte Cassino, A.D. 1115-1137, then legate to the emperor Lotharius, who employed him at his court till his death. He wrote de viris illustribus monasterii Casinensis Libri ii. Liber quartus Chronici Casinensis (A.D. 1086-1138), de notis literarium Romanorum; besides numerous tracts nevor published.

Guerric, a disciple of St. Bernard, a canon and schoolmaster at Tours, and then a Cistercian abbot in the diocese of Rheims; died A.D. 1157. He wrote sermons on the

to the works of Bernard, and in the Biblioth Patrum, tom. xxiii.

Philip Herveng, called Eleemosynarius, abbot of Good Hope in Hainault A.D. 1140, died 1180. He wrote twenty-one epistles; a mystic commentary on the Canticles; Morals on the Canticles; on Nebuchadnezzar's dream; on the fall of man; on the condemnation of Solomon; six tracts on the dignity and virtues of clergymen; a life of Augustime; and lives of eight other saints; all published, Douay, 1620, fol.

Orderic Vitalis, an Englishman, born at Attingham A.D. 1075, sent to Normandy at the age of 11, where he became a monk, deacon, and presbyter, and flourished about A.D. 1140. He wrote an Ecclesiastical History, in 12 books, from the birth of Christ to A.D. 1142; published by Du Chesne, among his Scriptores Normanici, Paris, 1619,

fol., p. 321.

Arnulph, bishop of Luxen in Normandy A.D. 1141. He accompanied Lewis king of France in his crusade to Palestine, A.D. 1147; was made papal legate to England in 1160, and much employed in public business till near his death, A.D. 1182. Many of his sermons, epistles, and epigrams, were published at Paris, 1585, 8vo, and then in the Biblioth. Patrum, tom. xxii. Some others have since been published.

Calestine II., pope A.D. 1143-1144, has left us three epistles.

Lucius II., pope A.D. 1144-1145, has left

us 12 epistles.

Amedeus, bishop of Lausanne A.D. 1144-1158. He wrote 8 homilies in praise of the Virgin Mary; in the Biblioth. Patrum, tom. xx.

Otho or Otto of Frisingen; of royal German extract, and uncle to the emperor Frederic Barbarossa. He studied at Paris, became a Cistercian monk and abbot, was made bishop of Frisingen A.D. 1138, engaged in the second crusade A.D. 1147, resigned his bishopric in 1156, and died two years after. He wrote a chronological history of the world, from the creation to A.D. 1146, in 7 books; with an 8th book on the general consummation; also the life and reign of Frederic Barbarossa, in 2 Books. Both have been often published, and particularly among the German Historians, A.D. 1585 and 1670, tom. i.

Robert Pulleyn or Pullus, a distinguished English theologian and scholar. He was made archdeacon of Rochester; but to avoid the confusion of a civil war, retired to Paris and studied there some time. He returned in 1130, and read lectures at Oxford for five years, and preached every Sunday. He afterwards returned to Paris; and being delessons for the year; printed in an appendix prived of the revenues of his archdesconry,

he poealed to the pope A.D. 1144, who invited him to Rome, and made him a cardinal. He died A.D. 1150. His only work that has reached us, is Sententiarum de Trinitate Libri viii. It is a system of theology; but unlike Peter Lombard's Sentences, it is not a mere compilation from the fathers, but a biblical and argumentative treatise, in which he shows himself a profound and orthodox divine. It was published by Mathoud, Paris, 1655, fol.

Eugene III., pope A.D. 1145-1153, has

left us 89 epistles.

John Burgundio, a native of Pisa, flourished A.D. 1148, died 1194. He translated many homilies of Chrysostom, John Damascenus de fide orthodoxa, and Nemesius' 8

books on philosophy.

Anselm, bishop of Havelburg in the duchy of Brandenburg A.D. 1149, author of three dialogues against the Greeks; published by

Dackery, Spicileg., tom. xiii.

Gilbert Folioth, an Englishman, abbot of Leicester, and A.D. 1149 bishop of Hereford, and A.D. 1161-1187 bishop of London. He was competitor with Thomas Becket for the see of Canterbury; and ever after, sided with the king against Becket. The king employed him much. He was twice excommunicated by the pope, which he did not regard. His commentary on the Canticles, was published by Junius, Lond., 1638, 4to, and 8 of his epistles are among the epistles of *Becket*, ed. Brussels, 1682

Henry of Huntingdon, the son of a married English priest, canon of Lincoln and archdeacon of Huntingdon; flourished A D. 1150. He wrote Historia Anglorum, ab ipsis gentis primordiis usque ad Stephani regis mortem (A.D. 1154), Libris viii., published by Saville, London, 1596, fol., and Frankf.

1601.

Ailred. Ealred, or Elred, either a Scot or an Englishman, a Cistercian monk and abbot of Revesby in Lincolnshire; flourished A.D. 1150, and died in 1166. He wrote the life and miracles of St. Edward, king and confessor; genealogy of the kings of England; de bello Standardii tempore Stephani regis; Historia de sanctimoniali de Walthun: published by Twisden, Lond., 1652. Also sermons on the lessons for the year; thirty-one sermons on Isaiah; speculum charitatis, lib. iii. : Tractatus de puero Jesu duodecenni : de spirituali amicitia, libri iii.; published in the Bibliotheca Cisterciana, tom. v., and in the Biblioth. Patrum, tom. xxiii.

Alanus de Insulis, a Fleming, and monk of Clairvaux; an abbot, and A.D. 1151-1167 bishop of Auxerre; but he resigned his bish-opric, and retired to Clairvaux, where he died A.D. 1182. He wrote a life of St. Ber-Vol. II.—I 1

nard, published by Mabillon, in the Opera Bernardi.

Galfrid, called also Arthur, bishop of St. Asaph A.D. 1151-1175; author of a history of Britain, from the earliest times to his own age, in twelve Books; a work, not in much repute; published, Paris, 1517, 4to, and among the Scriptores Britannia minores, Heidelb., 1587, fol.

Potho, a Benedictine monk of Prum in the diocese of Treves, A.D. 1152. He wrote de statu domus Dei Libri v., and de domo sapientiæ Liber; in the Bibliotheca

Patrum, tom. xxi.

Nicolaus, a Cistercian monk of Clairvaux, and secretary to St. Bernard; but being accused of forging letters in Bernard's name, he fled into Italy, and long aspersed the character of Bernard. A Book of his epistles is in the Biblioth. Patrum, tom. xxi.; also a Book of his sermons, in the Biblioth. Cisterciensis, tom. iii.

Anastasius IV., pope A.D. 1153-1154,

has left us thirteen epistles.

Hadrian IV. (Nicolas Breakspear), the only Englishman that ever filled the papal throne. Disappointed of an English monastery, he went to France, studied at Paris, became an Augustinian monk, prior, and abbot, at St. Rufus near Valence. Going to Rome on business, Eugene III. created him a cardinal, and bishop of Alba. In 1148, he was papal legate to Norway and Denmark. In 1154, he succeeded to the papal chair, till his death in 1159. He has left us fortyfour epistles.

Elizabeth, a German Benedictine nun, and abbess of Schönaugen in the diocese of Treves, where she died A.D. 1165, aged thirty-six years. She wrote her Visions or Revelations, in three Books; and a Book of epistles; published, Cologne, 1628.

Ecbert, a German Benedictine monk, and abbot of St. Floring in Schoonhoven; flourished A.D. 1154, and wrote thirteen Discourses against the Cathari; and the life of Elizabeth his sister, the abbess of Schönzugen. His discourses are in the Biblioth. Patrum, tom, xxiii.

Radulphus Niger, a Benedictine monk in the diocese of Beauvais, who flourished A.D. 1157 (and not in the preceding century, as some suppose). His commentary on Leviticus in twenty Books, published in the Biblioth. Patrum, tom. xvii., has been much commended. The commentary on the Canticles, ascribed to St. Gregory and printed with his works, was the production of Radulph.

Zacharias, bishop of Chrysopolis, or (as others say) a Præmonstatensian monk of St. Martin's at Laons, A.D. 1157. He wrote four Books of commentaries on the Movoriocathedral of Roschild, and much esteemed Annonius of Alexandria; published, Cologne, 1535, fol., and in the Biblioth. Patrum, tom xix.

Alexander III., pope 1159-1181, has left us 337 epistles.

John de Hezam, a native of Hexam in Northumberland, and an Augustinian monk, A.D. 1160. He continued the history of Simeon Dunelmensis, from 1130 to 1155; see above, p. 248.

Folmar, head of the monastery of Trieffenstein in Franconia, about A.D. 1160. He opposed the received doctrine of transubstantiation for a time; but recanted. Some of his epistles were published by J. Gretser, subjoined to his Scriptores coëtanei adv. Waldenses, Ingolst., 1613, 4to.

Adam, a Scot and regular canon of the order of Præmonstrants; flourished A.D. 1160, and died about A.D. 1180. He wrote a commentary on the rule of St. Augustine; a tract on the triple tabernacle of Moses; on the three kinds of meditation; and forty-seven sermons; published, Antwerp, 1659, folio.

John Belethus, rector of the theological school at Paris. A.D. 1162, (alii, A.D. 1328), author of Rationale divinorum officiorum; published. Antw., 1570, 8vo; Lyons, 1583 and 1592, 8vo.

Arnold Carnotensis, abbot of the Benedictine monastery of Bonneval, in the diocese of Chartres; an intimate friend of St. Bernard, and still living A.D. 1162. He wrote a number of treatises on practical religion; published at the close of Cyprian's Works, ed. Oxon., 1682.

Bonacarsus of Milan, teacher among the Cathari A.D. 1163. His Vita Catharorum Haereticorum, is in Dachery's Spicileg., tom. xiii.

Helmold, a presbyter of Lubec and a canon; died A.D. 1170. He wrote Chronicon Sclavorum, from the times of Charlemagne to A.D. 1168; published by Hen. Bangert, Lubec, 1659, 4to.

Godfrey Viterbiensis, an Italian of Viterbo; a presbyter, and secretary to the successive emperors, Conrad III., Frederic I., and Henry VI. He travelled much, during forty years; and became acquainted with Greek, Hehrew, and Chaldaic. His death was in 1186. He wrote a universal history, entitled Pantheon, or Chronicon universale, dedicated to pope Urban III. extending from the creation to A.D. 1186; a work of vast compass, published by J. Pistorius, Scriptores rerum Germanicarum, Frankf., 1584.

Saxo Grammaticus, a Dane, born of an bonourable family in Zealand, dean of the

cathedral of Roschild, and much esteemed by Absalom archbishop of Lund, who sent him to Paris on business, and prompted him to write his history of Denmark. He flourished A.D. 1170, and died A.D. 1204. His Historiae Danicae Libri xvi., from the earliest times to A.D. 1186, is written in a florid style, and is highly esteemed; best edited by S. J. Stephanus, Sorae, 1644, fol.

Hildegardis, a German abbess of St. Rupert on the Rhine; born at Spanheim A.D. 1098, and died A.D. 1180. Her visions or revelations were solemnly approved and sanctioned, by St. Bernard, by many leading bishops of France and Germany, by three different popes, and by a council at Troyes. She wrote Scivias, seu Visionum sive Revelationum Libri iii; Life of St. Robert, a confessor; thirty-eight epistles; Miscellanies; and an exposition of the rule of St. Benedict: published, Cologne, 1566; and most of them also, Biblioth. Patrum, tom. xxiii.

William of Tyre. Whether born in France, Germany, or Palestine, he is supposed to have been related to the kings of Jerusalem. He was made archdeacon of Tyre A.D. 1167; soon after, was sent on business to Constantinople; in 1169, undertook a journey to Europe; on his return, was tutor to Balduin the prince; and A.D. 1174, archbishop of Tyre. In the year 1178 he was at the council of the Lateran; and he spent some months at Constantinople. In 1188, Jerusalem being taken by the Saracens, he went to Europe to solicit aid of the kings of England and France. He opposed the election of Heraclius to the bishopric of Jerusalem; who compassed his death by poison, but in what year, is un-known. He wrote a history of the crusades to Palestine, from A.D. 1095 to the year 1180, in twenty-three Books; (very highly esteemed), and published, Basil, 1549 and 1560, and by Bongarsius, Gesta Dei per Francos, tom. i., p. 625.

Hugo Etherianus, a Tuscan, who went to Constantinople and was patronised by the emperor Manuel. He flourished A.D. 1177, and wrote and disputed strenuously against the Greeks. His tract on the intermediate state of the soul, and his three Books on the procession of the Holy Spirit, against the Greeks, were published, Basil, 1543, and in the Biblioth. Patrum, tom. xxii.

Richard Hagulstadiensis, a monk and prior of Hauston in Northumberland, England; flourished A.D. 1180, and died in 1190. He wrote Historia de statu et episcopis Hagulstadensis (Hauston) ecclesiae; Historia de gestis regis Stephani; and, de bello Standardii A.D. 1135: published by

Twisden, Scriptores x. Anglici, London, 1652.

Lucius III., pope A.D. 1181-1185, has left us two epistles.

Peter Cellensis, abbot of the monaster of Celles, near Troyes, and then of St. Remigius, at Rheims; and, A.D. 1182-1187, bishop of Chartres. He wrote de panibus Liber; Mosaici Tabernaculi mystica expositio, Libri ii. ; de conscientia Liber ; Epistolarum Libri ix.; de disciplina claustrali Liber; and sermons on the lessons for the year: all published by the Benedictine monks, Paris, 1671.

Gaufrid, a French monk, prior and presbyter of Limoges A.D. 1183, and author of a Chronicon, relating especially to the history of France from A.D. 996 to 1184; published by Labbé, Biblioth. Nov. MS., tom. ii.

Balduin, an English schoolmaster, a Cistercian monk and abbot, bishop of Worcester A.D. 1181, and archbishop of Canterbury A.D. 1185-1191. He accompanied king Richard I. in his crusade, and died in the siege of Ptolemais. He wrote sixteen tracts on practical religion; de commendatione fidei, et de sacramento altaris: all extant in the Biblioth. Cisterciens., tom. v.

Urban III., pope A.D. 1185-1187, has lest us five epistles.

Gregory VIII., pope A.D. 1187, has lest

us three epistles.

Clement III., pope A.D. 1187-1191, has left us seven epistles.

Calestine III., pope A.D. 1191-1198, has loft us seventeen epistles.

Stephen, a monk and abbot of Orleans and of Paris; one of the council of regents during the crusade of Philip Augustus A.D. 1190; and bishop of Tournay A.D. 1192-1202. He wrote, between A.D. 1163 and the time of his death, two hundred and seventy-eight epistles; published, Paris, 1682,

8vo; also thirty-one sermons, chiefly on the festivals; and a commentary on the Decretum of Gratian; which are still in manu-

script.

William Neubergensis or Neubrigensis,
Bridlington in surnamed Parvus, born at Bridlington in Yorkshire, A.D. 1136; a regular Augus-tinian canon in the monastery of Bridlington, where he died A.D. 1208, aged 72. He wrote in a good Latin style, de rebus Anglicis sui temporis Libri v., from A.D. 1066 to the year 1197: best edited by J. Picard, Paris, 1610, 8vo.
Radulphus de Diceto, dean of St Paul's,

London. He was a traveller, flourished A.D. 1197, and wrote a brief Chronology, from the creation to A.D. 1198; and Imagines Historiarum ab anno 1148 ad ann. 1200: both published by Twisden, Scriptores x. Anglici, London, 1652. John Brompton, an English Cistercian

monk and abbot near York, A.D. 1198; the reputed author of the Chronicon ab anno 588 ad annum 1198: published by Twisden, Scriptores x. Anglici, Lond., 1653.

Roger de Hoveden, a native of York, of

illustrious English descent, one of the household of king Henry II., and then chief pro-fessor of theology at Oxford; flourished A.D. 1198; author of Annalium Anglicanorum Libri ii., from A.D. 731 (where Beda ends) to A.D. 1202; published by Saville, Historici Anglici, London, 1595, folio, and Frankf., 1601.

Galfrid or Gualter Vinesauf, (de Vino

Salvo), a Norman English poet and historian, who flourished A.D. 1199; author of Historia sive Itinerarium Richardi Anglorum regis in terram sanctam; and, Poemata de glorioso rege Richardo; published among the Historiae Anglicanae Scriptores, Oxford, 1687, tom. ii.; also of some other works, never published .-- Tr.]

CHAPTER III.

HISTORY OF RELIGION AND THEOLOGY.

- § 1. Corrupt State of Religion.—§ 2. Corruption of the Mass of People, and extreme Superstition, shown by Examples.—§ 3. Scandalous Traffic in Indulgences.—§ 4. The Pontiffs soon claim a Monopoly of it.—§ 5. Biblical Theology.—§ 6. Doctrinal Theology.—§ 7. The proper Scholastics.—§ 8. The Biblical Dogmatic Theologians.—§ 9. Opposers of Scholastic Theology.—§ 10. Its principal Antagonist, St. Bernard.—§ 11. And others.—§ 12. State of Moral or Practical Theology.—§ 13. Polemic Theology.—§ 14. Controversies between the Greeks and the Latins.—§ 15. Slighter Contests among the former.—§ 16. Their Controversy respecting John xiv., 28.—§ 17. Concerning the God of Mohammed.—§ 18. Controversy among the Latins respecting the Lord's Supper.—§ 19. Concerning the immaculate Conception of Mary.
- § 1. So many causes conspired to debase religion, and to tarnish and obscure its lustre by numberless inventions of human ingenuity, that it may seem strange it was not wholly destroyed. In the first place, the Roman pontiffs would have nothing taught which militated against their arrogated supremacy; and therefore, they required Christianity to be so explained and modified as to support that form of the church which their predecessors had marked out. Such as would not obey their laws, or showed that they regarded the holy scriptures more than the authority of the Romish see, were cruelly destroyed with fire and sword. In the next place, the priests and monks finding it for their interest that the people should be entirely ignorant and undiscerning, amused them with a species of theatric shows, and placed all religion in empty ceremonies, corporeal austerities and inflictions, and respect and reverence for the clergy. The scholastic doctors united the precepts of the dialecticians with the dicta of the fathers, as constituting a standard of truth; and did not so much explain the principles of revealed religion, as dissect them all away. Their antipodes the Mystics, maintained that the soul of one who is truly pious does not move spontaneously, but by a divine impulse; and thus they not only set bounds to human ability, but destroyed it altogether.
- § 2. Hence instead of religion, astonishing superstition and ignorance reigned every where among the people. Most persons placed more reliance upon relics,—generally false or at least dubious and uncertain,—than upon Christ and his merits, or upon prayers founded on his mediation.(1) Those who were able themselves to build churches, or to contribute money to their erection and repair, esteemed themselves very happy and the favourites of Heaven; and they whose poverty restrained them from doing so, cheerfully submitted to supply the place of cattle, in transporting stones and drawing carts, whenever a church was to be built; and they expected eternal salvation for these voluntary hardships.(2) Departed saints had

(2) See the tract of the abbot Hayme on this very custom; annexed by Mabillon to the sixth volume of his Annales Benedictini; and also those Annals, p. 392, &c

⁽¹⁾ See Guibert of Nogent's three Books, de pignoribus (thus they styled relics) sanctorum; in his Works, published by Dachery, p. 327, &c., where this discerning man assails the superstition of his age.

more supplicants, than God and the Redeemer of men: nor was there much inquiry, (as there was in after times), how they knew that glorified spirits heard and understood the prayers of their supplicants. For the old notion derived by the Christians from the pagans, that the celestials often descend to this lower world and linger about the places to which in their lifetime they were attached, prevailed universally, until the scholastic doctors gave this subject a particular discussion. (3) If any man or woman, either from a disordered state of mind or from a design to deceive, laid claims to divine revelations, the people at large unhesitatingly believed that God himself had conversed with them in order to instruct the world. This is manifest from the examples of the celebrated German prophetessess, Hildegardis abbess of Bingen, and Elizabeth abbess of Schönaugen. (4)

§ 3. This ignorance and superstition of the people, the rulers of the church basely abused for their own emolument or to extort money: and each order of the clergy had its own peculiar artifices for fleecing the peo-ple of their property. The bishops, when they had occasion to raise money either for good and laudable objects or for base and criminal ones, allowed transgressors to buy off the penalties enjoined by the canons, by advancing money for certain religious purposes; that is, they published indulgences: and what mighty enterprises and what expensive works, were accomplished in this age by means of indulgences, is known to all. (5) The abbots and the monks, who had not this power, resorted to other means for raising money. They travelled about the villages and through provinces, carrying in solemn procession the carcasses and relics of holy men, which they allowed the people to see, to handle, and to kiss, by paying for the privilege. In this way they often amassed as great gains, as the bishops by their indulgences.(6)

§ 4. The Roman pontiffs perceiving what advantages the inferior bishops derived from their indulgences, concluded that the power of the bishops to remit ecclesiastical penalties ought to be circumscribed, and the prerogative be almost wholly transferred to the Roman see. Accordingly they began, as the necessities or convenience of the church or their own interests required, to publish not merely the common and ordinary, but likewise the entire and absolute, or the plenary remission of all finite or temporal penalties; and they cancelled not only the punishments which the canons and human tribunals inflict, but also those to be endured after death, which

(3) That I may not be thought to give a talse representation, I will quote a very ex-plicit passage from the life of St. Altmann bishop of Passau; in Sebast. Tegnagel's Collectio veter. monumentor., p. 41. Vos licet, Sancti Domini, somno vestro requiescatis-haud tamen crediderim, Spiritus vestros deese locis, quae viventes tanta devotione construxistis et dilexistis. Credo vos adesse cunctis illic degentibus, astare videlicet orantibus, succurrere laborantibus, et vota singulorum in conspectu divinae majestatis promovere.

(4) See Mabillon's Annales Benedict. tom. vi., p. 431, 529, 554. [See the notice of these prophetesses, in the preceding chapter, note (71), p. 249 and 250; also A. Ne-

ander's heilige Bernhard u. sein Zeitalter, p.

210, &c., 300, &c.—Tr.]
(5) Stephanus Obazinensis; in Baluze, Miscellanea, tom. iv., p. 130. Mabillon Annales Benedictini, tom. vi., p. 535, &c. Mabillon,

(6) Innumerable examples of this mode of extorting money, may be collected from the records of this age. See the Chronicon Centulense, in *Dachery's* Spicilegium veter. scriptor., tom. ii., p. 354; the life of St. Romana, ibid., p. i37. Mabillon, Annales Benedictini, tom. vi., p. 342, 644. Acta Santter maneis Mill tom vii. p. 533 in Sanctor. mensis Maii, tom. vii., p. 533, in the Acts of St. Marculus; where a long journey of such relics is described. Mabillon, Acta Sanctor. ord. Benedict., tom. iv . p. 519, 520, and tom. ii., p. 732.

the bishops had never attempted to set aside. (7) They first resorted to this power for the sake of promoting the crusades, and were sparing in the use of it; but afterwards, they exerted it for objects of far less importance, and of various kinds, and very often merely for their private emolument. (8) Upon the introduction of this new policy, the ancient system of canonical and ecclesiastical penances was wholly subverted; and the books of canons and the penitentials being laid aside, transgressors were no longer under restraints. To support this proceeding of the pontiffs, an unheard-of doctrine was devised in this century, and improved and polished in the following century by St. Thomas; namely, that there is an immense treasury of good works which holy men have performed over and above what duty required, and that the Roman pontiff is the keeper and the distributor of this treasure; so that he is able, out of this inexhaustible fund, to give and transfer to every one such an amount of good works as his necessities require, or as will suffice to avert the punishment of his sins. This miserable and pernicious fiction, it is to be lamented, is still retained and defended.

§ 5. This century abounded in expositors of the holy scriptures, if one may judge from the multitude of works professedly of this character; but if we estimate them by their skill and ability, there were almost none at all. For very few inquired after the literal sense of the scriptures: and even these were destitute of the requisite means of ascertaining it. (9) Both the Greeks and the Latins were governed entirely by the authority of the fathers; and compiled from their writings, without discrimination or care, whatever seemed to throw light on the inspired volumes. The reader may inspect among the Greeks, Euthymius Zigabenus' exposition of the Psalms, the Gospels, and the Epistles; though he offers some remarks of his own, which are not contemptible; and among the Latins, the labours of Peter Lombard, Gilbert Porretanus, and Abelard, on the Psalms of David and on the Epistles of Paul. Nor is higher commendation due to the best Latin expositors of nearly the whole Bible in this century; such as Gislebert [or Gilbert | bishop of London, called the Universal on account of the extent of his erudition; (10) and Herveus, a very laborious Benedictine monk. (11)

menti poenitentiae, lib. x., cap. xx., xxi., xxii., p. 768, &c. Rich. Simon, Biblioth. Critique, tom. iii., cap. xxxiii., p. 371. Jo. Mabillon, Presace to the 5th Century of his Acta Sanctor ord. Bened., p. lxxi., &c. I designedly refer to none of the Protestant

(8) Lud. Ant. Muratori, Antiq. Ital. medii zvi, tom. v., p. 761, &c. Franc. Pagi, Breviar. Romanor. Pontif., tom. ii., p. 60. Theod. Ruinart, Vita Urbani II., in his Opp. posthum., tom. iii., p. 331.

(9) [One considerable cause of this incompetence was, that the monks among whom nearly all the learning of the age was to be found, held it to be unlawful to learn Hebrew from Jewish teachers. A certain monk (as we learn from the statutes of the Cistercians, A.D. 1198, no. 24 in Edm. Martene's Thesaur. nov. anecdot., tom. iv., p. 1292), had learned Hebrew from a Jew;

(7) Jo. Morin, de Administratione sacra- and the abbot of Clairvaux was directed to investigate the matter, and to bring the monk to punishment. The French Benedictines, in their Histoire Litteraire de la France, tom. ix., can find among the vast multitude of clergymen who made pilgrimages to Palestine, only three persons who in that way acquired a knowledge of the Arabic and Greek ; namely William of Tyre, one Philip, and the Englishman Adelard. See Semler's Hist. Eccles. Selecta Cap., tom. iii., p. 161. -Schl.]

(10) Concerning him, see Guil. le Boeuf, Memoires concernant l'Histoire d'Auxerre, tome ii., p. 486. [He wrote notes on all the Old and New Testaments, and likewise commentaries on certain books, none of which were ever published .- Schl.]

(11) An ample account of him is given by Gabr. Liron, Singularitée Historiques et lit-teraires, tom. iii., p. 29, &c. Add Mabillon. Annales Benedict., tom. vi., p. 477, 719.

RELIGION AND THEOLOGY.

255

Somewhat superior to the rest of the Latins, was Rupert of Duytz, who expounded various books of the scriptures; and with him may be coupled Anselm of Laon, who composed or rather compiled a Glossa as it was called, on the sacred books. Those who chose not to tread in the steps of the ancients and ventured to try the powers of their own genius, disregarding simplicity, searched after mysteries of every sort on the sacred pages. And in this species of interpretation, none excelled more than the mystic doctors, as they are called; for they explained the whole Bible, in conformity with the visions of their own minds and the ideal systems of their own formation. Moreover, those interpreters who made dialectics and philosophy their study, pursued the same course in the exposition of the scriptures. This mode of interpretation may be seen distinctly, in Hugo of St. Victor's Allegorical explanations of both Testaments, in Richard of St. Victor's Mys. tical Ark, in William of Nogent's Mystical commentaries on Obadiah, Hosea, and Amos; (12) and in some others.

§ 6. The most distinguished teachers of theology resided at Paris: and of course, students in theology from all parts of Europe, resorted to Paris in order to attend the lectures of theologians who there taught. The professors of theology in France were divided into several sects. One sect was, that of the ancient theologists, who supported their religious tenets simply by the declarations of holy scripture, and by the opinions of the fathers and the decisions of councils; and very rarely introduced any thing of human reasoning. Such in this century were St. Bernard, Peter the Chanter, Gualter of St. Victor, and others; who strenuously contended against the philosophic theologians. Another sect not totally distinct from this, was that which afterwards bore the name of the Positive and the Sententiarii; for these, following the example of Anselm of Canterbury, Lanfranc, Hildebert, and others of the preceding century, supported religious doctrines principally by citations from scripture and the writings of the fathers, but had recourse to reason and philosophy, in particular for solving difficulties and refuting objections, in which some of them were more moderate and cautious, and others less so. The first in this century who thus explained the principles of religion systematically, is said to be Hugo of St. Victor; who was succeeded by many others. But the first rank in this species of labour, belongs to Peter Lombard, or Peter the Italian of Lombardy, an archbishop of Paris; whose four Books of Sentences, on their appearance in the year 1162,(13) at once acquired such authority, that all the doctors began to expound them. And some tell us that all the doctors of much note, except Henry of Ghent and a few others, commented upon this Master of the Sentences, as Lombard was called on account of this work.(14)

§ 7. These Sententiarii as they were called, though not without faults, nor entirely free from vain and futile speculations, yet resorted to dialectical subtleties with moderation, and did not force the doctrines of revelation to yield submission to human sagacity. But contemporary with them arose another and more daring sect of theologians, who had no hesitation to ap-

⁽¹²⁾ His Prologue on Obadiah, was pub-

rum septentrion., p. 25.

⁽¹⁴⁾ A host of these interpreters are exlished by Mabillon, Annales Benedict., tom. hibited by Ant. Possevin, Biblioth. Selects, vi., p. 637, &c.

(13) Erpold Lindenbrog's Scriptores renotice of Peter Lombard and his Books of the Sentences, see note (65), p. 214.—Tr.]

ply the terms and the distinctions of the dialecticians to the truths taught by revelation, and to investigate the nature and relations of those truths by the principles of logic. The author of this mode of treating theology, which was afterwards called the scholastic, because it prevailed in nearly all the schools, was Peter Abelard, a man of great acuteness, who was first a canon, and a celebrated teacher as well of philosophy as of theology, and after wards a monk and abbot of Ruys. (15) Eager for the applause which he had obtained, others without number in France, in England, and in Italy, pursued the same course. In this way the peaceful religion of Jesus was soon converted into the science of wrangling. For these men did not explain any thing, but by multiplying divisions and distinctions obscured and perplexed the plainest truths; wearied both themselves and others, with useless and abstruse speculations; so argued on both sides of the most important questions, as to leave them undecided; and, as there were many things in religion which were inadequately expressed in the phraseology of dialectics, they gave occasion for idle and vainglorious disputants to invent new terms, and to perplex themselves and others with enigmatical trifles. (16)

§ 8. From this time therefore the teachers of theology began to be divided into two classes, the biblical who were called veteres [the ancient], and also Dogmatici ac Positivi; and the scholastic who were called the Sententiarii, and also novi [the new]. The former interpreted the sacred volume—though for the most part miserably, in their schools; and confirmed them by the testimonies of scripture and tradition, without calling reason and philosophy to their aid. The latter did nothing but explain the Master of the Sentences or Lombard; and they brought all the doctrines of faith as well as the principles and precepts of practical religion, under the dominion of philosophy, and involved them in endless perplexities.(17) And as these philosophical or scholastic theologians were deemed superior to the others in acumen and ingenuity, young men admired them and listened to them with the greatest attention; whereas the biblical doctors, or those of the sacred page as they were called, had very few and sometimes no pupils.(18) This state of things prevailed generally in the schools of Europe, down to the times of Luther.

(15) This is acknowledged by Abelard timself; Epist. i., c. ix., Opp, p. 20. See also Jo. Launoi, de scholis Caroli Magni, cap. lix., Opp., tom. iv., pt. i., p. 67.

(16) See Cas. Egasse de Bouloy. Historia

(16) See Cas. Egasse de Bouloy, Historia Acad. Paris., tom. ii., p. 201, &c., p. 583, &c. Ant. Wood, Anuquit. Ovonienses, tom. i., p. 58. Jo. Launoi, de varia Aristotelis fortuna in Acad. Paris., cap. iii., p. 187, &c., cd. Elswich, Vitemb., 1720, 8vo.

(17) See Boulay, Historia Acad Paris., tom. iii., p. 657, &c.

(18) Roger Bacon, in his larger work addressed to the Roman pontiff Clement IV. (published from the manuscript, by Sam. Jehh, Lond, 1733, fol.), pt. ii., ch. iv., p. 28, says: "The Bachelor who lectures on the scripture) gives place to the lecturer on the Sentences, who is every where preferred and honoured by all. For he who lec-

reading, according to his choice; he has also an associate, and a chamber among the religious; but he who lectures on the Bible wants these, and begs for an hour to read, such as shall please the lecturer on the Sentences Also the man who lectures on the Sentences, disputes every where, and is accounted a Master; but the other who lectures on the text, can not dispute, as was exemplified this year at Bologna, and in many other places; which is absurd. It is therefore manifest, that the text is subordinate in this faculty (theology) to the one dominant Summa."-These words clearly show what estimation was then put upon the sacred volume, and what authority philosophical theology enjoyed. More remarks follow, in Bacon, well worth reading. He lived in the thirteenth

§ 9. But before these dialectical and metaphysical doctors could obtain such an ascendency in the schools, they had to pass through many perils, contests, and disasters. For they were opposed on the one hand by the ancient divines; and on the other by the Mystics, who supposed true wisdom is to be acquired not by reasoning but by silence and contemplation, and to be drawn from the inmost recesses of the soul. The old contest there. fore between faith and reason, which had long been dormant among the Latins, was now revived, and produced great commotions every where. Of the patrons of the old theology, those who most violently assailed the scholastics, were Guibert of Nogent, (19) Peter Cellensis, (20) Peter Cantor or the precentor, of Paris, (21) and others; but especially Gualter of St. Victor, in his four books against the four labyrinths of France and the new heretics. (22) Of the Mystics, Joachim abbot of Flora, (23) Richard of St. Victor and others, inveighed against them; and especially against Lombard, notwithstanding he was much more moderate than the true and proper Scholastics. The contention and discord were so great, that the sovereign pontiff Alexander III., in a very numerous and solemn convention A.D. 1164, condemned this immoderate licentiousness of disputing on sacred subjects; (24) and in the year 1179, he censured and disapproved of some things in the writings even of Lombard. (25)

§ 10. But there was no more potent adversary of the dialectic theologians in this century, than St. Bernard; whose zeal was immense, and his influence equal to his zeal. He therefore contended against them, not only with words but with deeds, with ecclesiastical councils and positive enactments. Bitter experience of this was felt by Peter Abelard, at that time the chief of the dialectic party, and certainly a man of far more learning and acuteness than St. Bernard, though much inferior to him in influence. Bernard prosecuted him before the council of Soissons in 1121, and before that of Sens in 1140, accused him of many and very great errors, and at last procured his condemnation. (26) Abelard was said to have greatly corrupted the doctrine of three persons in the Godhead, to have attacked the majesty of the Holy Spirit, to have spoken dishonourably of the offices of Christ, and of the union of the two natures in him, to have denied the doctrine of divine grace; in short, to have nearly subverted all religion. On some points, undoubtedly, Abelard expressed himself unsuitably and improperly; and his subtilty was not always without fault: but it is also manifest that St. Bernard, wholly ignorant of philosophy and distinguished

(19) Tropologiae in Oseam; opp., p. 203. (20) Opuscula; p. 277, 396, ed. Bene-

(21) In his Verbum Abbreviatum, sive Summa; published at Mons, 1639, 4to, by Geo. Galopin; cap. iii., p. 6, 7.

Geo. Galopin; cap. iii., p. 6, 7.

(22) By the four Labyrinths of France, he intends Abelard, Gilbert Porretanus, Lombard, and Peter of Poictiers, who were the principal dialectic theologians of this century. See respecting this work, which was never published, Boulay's Hist. Acad. Paris., tom. ii., p. 619-659.

(23) [Among his writings, is a book against Lombard de unitate seu essentia SS. Trinitatis, which was condemned in the Vol. II.—K r

fourth Lateran council, A.D. 1215. See the Histoire de l'Abbé Joachim, surnommé le Prophete; Paris, 1745, 2 vols. 12mo, and Fabricius, Historia mediae et infim. Lat., lib. ix., p. 107.—Schl. 1

lib. ix., p. 107.—Schl.]
(24) Ant. Pagi, Critica in Baronium, tom. iv., ad ann. 1164, No. xxi., p. 615.

(25) Matt. Paris, Historia major, p. 115. Boulay, Historia Acad. Paris, tom. ii., p. 402

(26) See Peter Bayle, Dictionnaire, art. Abelard, p. 18. Jac. Gervais, Vie d'Abelard et de Heloise. Jo. Mabillon, Annales Benedict., tom. vi., p. 63, 84, 324, 395. Edm. Martene, Thesaurus Anecdotor., tom. v., p. 1139: and numerous others.

rather for genius than for intellect, did not understand some of Abelard's propositions, and others of them he designedly perverted. For this good man used no moderation, either in praising or in censuring. (27)

§ 11. Nearly the same fate attended Gilbert Porretanus, who after teaching philosophy and theology with much reputation at Paris and elsewhere, was made bishop of Poictiers. For his two archdeacons Arnald and Calo, who had been trained in the schools of the ancient theologians, having heard him speak too metaphysically respecting the divine nature, accused him of blasphemy before Eugene III. the pontiff, then in France; and to be more sure of success, they engaged St. Bernard on their side. Bernard, as was usual with him, prosecuted this business before the pontiff, with the greatest vehemence, first in the council of Paris A.D. 1147, and then in that of Rheims the following year. In the latter council Gilbert, in order to end the contest, submitted his opinions to the judgment of the council and the pope. All the errors charged upon Gilbert, indicate too great fondness for nice distinctions, and a disposition to bring the doctrines and truths of revelation under the empire of dialectics. For he maintained a nice distinction between the divine essence and God, and also between the properties of the divine persons and the persons themselves, not indeed as real, but only in thought (statu rationis), as metaphysicians say: and relying on these distinctions, he denied that the divine nature became incarnate. To these he added other opinions derived from the same source, which were rather fanciful and useless than pernicious and false; but which the good Bernard who was unaccustomed to such speculations, could not comprehend. (28)

§ 12. The state of moral or practical theology, must be apparent from what has been stated. Among the Greeks, Philip the Solitary has left us a tolerably neat tract entitled Dioptra, in which he makes the soul to hold a dialogue with the body, and advances various thoughts calculated to promote picty. The other Greeks are not worth naming. The Latin divines who treated of the duties of the Christian life, were of two classes, the one Scholastics, the other Mystics. The former treated of the virtues as they did of the articles of faith, that is, in a dry and metaphysical manner; and they generally combined moral theology with dogmatic. The latter very often express themselves beautifully, and in a manner suited to move the soul; yet without method or discrimination, and not unfrequently they tarnish Christian gold with the dross of Platonism. Most of those also, who expounded the holy scriptures, may be classed among the moral writers. For neglecting the literal sense, they forcibly accommodated the language

cienne et moderne, tome ix., p. 352, &c. Dion. Petavius, Dogmata Theol., tom. i., lib. v., c. 6, p. 217, &c., and St. Bernard himself, in many parts of his Works, which the index will point out. At last, after numerous vexations and sufferings, of which he himself has left a history, Abelard died a monk of Clugni, A.D. 1142. He was a great man, and worthy of a better age and of better fortune. [See note (57), p. 342, and A. Neander, der heilige Bernhard u. sein Zeitalter, p. 112, &c.—Tr.]

(28) See Bouley, Historia Acad. Paris.

(27) See Jac. Gervais, Vie d'Abelard, tom. ii., p. 223, 232, &c. Mabillon, Antom. ii., p. 162. Jo. le Clerc, Biblioth. annales Benedict., tom. vi., p. 343, &c., 415, nales Benedict., tom. vi., p. 343, &c., 415, 433. Gallia Christiana Benedictinor., tom. ii., p. 1175. Matt. Paris, Historia major, p. 56. Petavius, Dogmata Theologics, tom. i., lib. i., cap. viii. Longueral, Histoire de l'Eglise Gallicane, tom. ix., p. 147, &c. [The acts of the councils which condemned the opinions of Gilbert, and which evince his great ingenuousness, are in Harduin's Collection, tom. vi., pt. ii., p. 1297 .- Schl. See on this controversy and its result, A. Neauder's heilige Bernhard u. a f., p. 217, &c., 305, &c.—Tr.]

of the sacred writers to the inculcation of internal holiness and the regulation of the life. This is manifest from *Guibert's* Morals on Job, Amos, and the Lamentations of Jeremiah; as well as from others.

§ 13. The passion for wrangling philosophy or dialectics, which had seized both the Greeks and the Latins, rendered them both pugnacious. At the same time, it led men far away from the true method of discussing religious subjects. For they did not argue, for the sake of elucidating the truth; but to confound and silence their adversary with subtile distinctions, with words without meaning, with the authority of names, and even with sarcasms and fallacies. Among the Greeks, Euthymius Zigabenus composed a prolix work against all heresies, which he entitled Panoplia. But to say nothing of his vanity and extreme credulity, nearly all his proofs are derived (as was the common fault of that age) from the declarations of the earlier writers. Constantine Harmenopulus wrote a short book on the heretical sects. Zonaras inveighed against them in verse. Among the Latins, Honorius of Autun composed a book on the heresies; and Abelard attacked them all. The miscrable and persecuted Jews were assailed by many of the Latins; by Gilbert of Castillon, (29) Odo [of Cambray], Peter Alfonsus, Rupert of Duytz, Peter Maurice, Richard of St. Victor, and Peter of Blois; the merits of whose works can be easily estimated, by such as consider the charactor of that age. Against the Saracens, Euthymius and some others, appeared as polemics.

§ 14. The contests between the Greeks and the Latins, the subjects of which have already been mentioned, were carried on with great spirit on both sides. On the part of the Greeks, Euthymius, Nicetas and others, and on the part of the Latins, among others, Anselm of Havelburg, Hugo Etherianus, &c., contended with zeal. (30) Negotiations for a compromise were repeatedly entered upon both at Rome and at Constantinople, at the instance especially of the Greek emperors of the Comnenian family, who supposed the friendship of the Latins would be very serviceable to the Greeks in the almost desperate state of their public affairs. But as the Latins aimed at nothing short of absolute dominion over the Greeks, and as the Greek patriarchs could by no means be persuaded to subject themselves entirely to the Roman pontiffs and to anathematize their ancestors, these negotiations for peace had the effect rather to irritate the feelings and increase the hos-

tility of the parties, than to produce a reconciliation.

§ 15. The minor contests need not detain us long. The Greeks, by nature prone to contend and dispute, were almost never free from religious controversies. In this century, especially under Manuel Comnenus who was a learned and over-inquisitive emperor, some contests on religious subjects were excited by the emperor himself; and they produced more excitement among the oppressed people, than was consistent with the welfare of the state. In the first place, a long dispute arose under this emperor, in what sense it might be said that the incarnate God was, at the same time, the offerer and the sacrifice. After a protracted discussion, during which the emperor had maintained an opinion at variance with the prevalent belief, the emperor at length yielded and came over to the generally received opinion. The consequence was, that many persons of high respectability

(29) [Or Gilbert surnamed Crispin, a monk sensione ecclesise Orientalis et Occident, of Bec. See note (71), p. 245.—77.] lib. ii., cap. xi., &c., p. 644, &c. (30) See Leo Allatius, de perpetua con-

260 BOOK III.—CENTURY XII.—PART II.—CHAP. III.

who had disagreed with the church, were deprived of their offices.(31) What opinion was maintained by the emperor, and what was held by the thurch on this subject, we are nowhere distinctly informed. But it is probable that the emperor, and some other learned men, disagreed with the mass of the Greeks, in respect to the Lord's supper, and the oblation or sacrifice of Christ in that ordinance.

§ 16. Some years afterwards, a more violent dispute respecting the import of Christ's words John xiv., 28., My Father is greater than I, rent Greece into factions. As various explanations of this passage had long existed, and some new ones were advanced about this time, the emperor, who from an indifferent prince made but a poor theologian, added his explanation to the number; and summoning a council, he wished to obtrude it upon all, as being the only true interpretation. He decided, that these words of Christ reser to the created and passible flesh of Christ (Katà The ev auto κτιστην καὶ παθητην σάρκα). And this decision engraved on tables of stone, he set up in the great church; and made it a capital offence for any one to teach otherwise. (32) But the authority of this decree expired with the emperor; and Andronicus afterwards strictly prohibited all curious

discussions on religion and on this subject in particular. (33)

§ 17. Near the close of his life, the same emperor excited another controversy, respecting the God of Mohammed. The catechetical books of the Greeks anathematized the ὁλόσφυρον (spherical or globular shaped) and solid God of Mohammed. For thus the Greeks had translated the Arabic word Elsemed; which is used in the Koran, applied to God; and which has indeed this signification, though it also signifies eternal. (34) This execration the emperor ordered to be stricken out of those books, as being very offensive to the Mohammedans converted to Christianity. The theologians resisted his order, alleging that it was not God in general, but the error of Mohammed respecting God, that was anathematized; and that Mohammed affirmed, God is not begotten, nor doth he beget. After very tedious altercations and various attempts to settle the dispute, the bishops in a council consented, that in the instruction of youth the anathema should no longer be levelled at the God of Mohammed, but at Mohammed himself, his religion, and all his followers. (35)

§ 18. Among the Latins, different opinions were maintained, and not merely in the schools, but also in books, respecting the Lord's supper. For though all seemed disposed to shun connexion with Berengarius, yet many were not very far from him in sentiment; among whom may be named Rupert of Duytz, and others; (36) inasmuch as the great Berengarian controversy had not yet plainly determined the mode of Christ's presence.

(32) Nicetas Choniates, Annales, lib. vii., § vi., p. 113.

by Sale, is this: "SAY, God is one God; the eternal God: he begetteth not, neither is he begotten: and there is not any one like unto him." It is probable, that the Greek translator perverted the meaning of Moham-med, in order to render him ridiculous.—

(35) Nicetas Choniates, Annales, lib. vii., p. 113-116.

(36) Boulay. Historia Acad. Paris., tom. ii., p. 30, &c.

⁽³¹⁾ Nicetas Choniates, Annales, lib. vii , § v., p. 112, ed. Venice.

⁽³³⁾ Nicetas, in Andronico, lib. ii., o v., p. 175.

⁽³⁴⁾ Hadr. Reland, de religione Mohammedica, lib ii., \$ iii., p. 142.—[This word elsemed, occurs in the Koran, Sur. exii., where all modern translators as well as the Mohammedan expositors, understand it to mean *eternal*. The passage, as translated

This same Rupert was involved likewise in other controversies, and especially with Anselm of Laon and William of Champeaux, and with their disciples after their death, respecting the will and omnipotence of God. The question was, whether God wills, and himself effects, whatever takes place; or whether he only permits certain things which he would not have to be. Rupert maintained the latter; his opposers, the former. He was also censured for teaching, among other erroneous things, that the angels were created from darkness; and that Christ at the last supper, did not present his

body to Judas. (37)

§ 19. Besides these and other private contests, there was a public controversy, about the year 1140, respecting what is called the immaculate conception of the Virgin Mary. (38) At this time, some French congregations began to observe the festal day consecrated to this conception; the English had observed it for some time previous, being led to it, as is reported, by Anselm of Canterbury. Of the more distinguished churches, that of Lyons was the first or among the first, to observe this festival. St. Bernard being informed of the matter, addressed a letter to the canons of Lyons on the subject, in which he severely censured their conduct, and opposed the idea of such a conception. This brought on the controversy; some standing forth in defence of the Lyonnois and the festival, and others supporting the opinion of St. Bernard. (39) In this century however, though the feelings of the parties grew warm, there was some moderation in the discussion. But after the Dominicans had fixed themselves in the university of Paris, the controversy was carried on with far more violence; the Dominicans defending the opinion of St. Bernard, and the university approving the practice of the church of Lyons.

CHAPTER IV.

HISTORY OF RITES AND CEREMONIES.

\$ 1. Rites of the Greeks.-\$ 2. Rites of the Latins.

§ 1. THAT both the public and the private worship of God among the Greeks, through the influence of superstition, was enriched with various additional minute rites, is well attested. And the same passion infected all the Christian communities of the East. Every distinguished individual among the partriarchs of the Greeks, the Nestorians, or the Jacobites, would immortalize himself by some change or amplification of the forms of worship. For from various causes, the spirit of true religion and piety being

(37) See Mengoz, Epistola; published by with the same purity that is attributed to Martene, Thesaur. Anecdotor., tom. i., p. 290. Jo. Mabillon, Annales Benedict., [tom. v., p. 623, &c.], tom. vi., p. 20, 42,

168, 261, &c.
(38) ["The defenders of the immaculate conception maintained, that the Virgin Mary was conceived in the womb of her mother,

Christ's conception in her womb."-Macl.] (39) See St. Bernard's Epistle clxxiv., tom. i., p. 170, &c. Boulay, Historia Acad.
Paris., tom. ii., p. 135. Mabillon, Annales
Benedict, tom. vi., p. 327. Dom. Colonia,
Histoire Litteraire de la ville de Lyon, tome ii., p. 233, &c.

nearly extinct, their whole attention was directed to its external signs. One therefore ordered the prayers to be recited in a new manner; another changed the mode of singing; another ordained some new honours to be paid to the relics and the images of the saints; and another endeavoured to improve

the dress and the manners of the priests.

§ 2. What rites prevailed among the Latins in this century, and how they were interpreted, may be learned from Rupert of Duytz, de divinis officiis Libri xii. The plan of this work does not admit of a detailed account of the additions to the public ceremonials.(1) We therefore only remark, that the veneration for the Virgin Mary which had before been excessive, was not a little increased, after it began to be extensively inculcated that she was conceived immaculately. For notwithstanding Bernard and others opposed this doctrine, as has been stated, yet the judgment of the ignorant and superstitious multitude was much more effective than the decisions of the better informed: and about the year 1138, a solemn festival was instituted in honour of this conception; though neither the author nor the place of this new solemnity, is sufficiently known.(2)

(1) [We may add a few things, to render the account more full. The decoration of churches with pictures and precious objects, was carried farther and farther. Even the floors were painted and adorned with saints and angels.—New churches were consecrated with sprinkling, inscriptions, anointing, lighting up candles, and with a blessing; perhaps also with singing. The decayed altars that were repaired, must be consecrated anew. More than one altar was now to be found in the same church; for mention is made of the high altar. Altars were ornamented with gold, silver, precious stones, and costly pictures. Before the saints and images in the churches, expensive lamps and candles were kept burning, which were to be put out only during three days preceding Easter. Baptism was no longer administered as formerly, only at certain seasons of the year, but as often as there were subjects presented. The holy supper was still given in both the elements. Clement III. ordained that none but unleavened bread should be used; and that the wine should be mixed

with water. The bad custom of immersing the bread in the cup and then distributing it, still continued. The doctrine of transubstantiation was very generally received in the Latin churches; and the adoration of the host, was a natural consequence.—Von Einem. We are informed by Alberic, (in his Chronicon, ad ann. 1200), that the Cistercian abbot Guido, whom the pope had created a cardinal and despatched as his legate to Cologne, first introduced the practice, at the elevation of the host in the mass on a signal given by a bell, for the people to prostrate themselves, and remain in that posture until the benediction on the cup; and that these bells attended the clergy in the administration of the sacrament to the sick, to give the signal for prostration. This new rite was also confirmed by a miracle; for a soldier prostrated himself in the mud, to honour the sacrament as it passed along, and his clothes were not soiled.—Schl.]

(2) Mabillon, Annales Benedict., tom. vi., p. 327, 412. Gallia Christiana, tom. i., p

p. 327 1198.



HERESIES AND SCHISMS.

CHAPTER V.

HISTORY OF HERESIES.

- § 1. Fanatics among the Greeks.—§ 2. The Bogomiles.—§ 3. Sectarians among the Latins, and the cause of them.—§ 4. The Cathari.—§ 5. Two Sects of them.—§ 6. Their Organization.—§ 7. The Petrobrusians.—§ 8. The Henricians.—§ 9. The Impiety of Tanquelin.—§ 10. Disturbance of Arnold of Brescia.—§ 11. The Waldenses, and their History.—§ 12. Their Doctrine and Opinions.—§ 13. Constitution of their Churches.—§ 14. Minor Sects. The Pasigini.—§ 15. The Caputiati.—§ 16. Eon, and his folly.
- § 1. THE Greeks and the other Oriental Christians of this century, had sharp contests with various sorts of fanatics; who are represented as believing in a twofold Trinity, as rejecting matrimony and the eating of flesh, as despising all external worship of God even baptism and the Lord's supper, and as placing the soul of religion exclusively in prayer, and holding that an evil demon dwells in the nature of all men which they must expel by incessant prayer. The author of this sect we are told, was one Lucopetrus; whose principal disciple Tychicus, is said to have put false interpretations upon many parts of the sacred volume, and especially upon the history of Christ as given us by St. Matthew.(1) It is certain that there had been for a very long time, among the Greeks and Syrians particularly among the monks, men of this description, who were not perverse but rather beside themselves; and such still existed in this century. But credit cannot be given to all that is reported of them. And many reasons confirm the supposition, that among these people there were many really pious and devoted Christians, who were offensive to the Greeks because they resisted the outrageous domination and the vices of the priesthood, and derided the monstrous mass of superstition which was sanctioned by public authority. The Greeks and the other nations of the East, were accustomed to designate all persons of this description by the odious names of Messalians or Euchites; just as the Latins denominated all opposers of the Roman pontiffs, Waldenses or Albigenses. But it should be noted, that this name was very ambiguous among the Greeks and the Orientals; being applied promiscuously to all,—honest or dishonest, wise or delirious,—who disliked the public ceremonies, censured the vices of the clergy, and maintained that piety was all that is necessary.
- § 2. From this class of persons, it is said the Bogomiles originated; whose founder, one Basil a monk, when he could not be reclaimed, was burned alive at Constantinople under the emperor Alexius Comnenus.(2)
- Massalianorum; in Jac. Tollii Insignia Itineris Italici, p. 106-125. [Euthymius relates much that is fabulous in this book; that the original head of the Messalians was named Peter, but that he called himself Christ; that he promised to appear again after his death, and thence obtained the nickname of Wolfpeter, λυκόπετρος. For
- (1) See Euthymius, Triumphus de secta as his followers, three days after his death, were looking for his resurrection, the devil appeared to them in the form of a wolf.

 Tychicus also applied all the texts that speak of God the Father and the Holy Ghost, to his spiritual father Peter. As for the old Messalians, see this work, vol. i., p. 310, &c.—Schl.]
 - (2) [The emperor devised a singular meth-

has been handed down to us respecting this man and his opinions, notwith standing the Greeks have undoubtedly mixed some falsehood with their statements, will satisfactorily show, that his system was nearly allied to those of the ancient Gnostics and Manichaeans. For he maintained, that the world and human bodies were not created by God, but by an evil demon whom God cast out of Heaven; and of course, that our bodies are the prisons of our godlike spirits, and must therefore be subdued by fasting, contemplation, and other exhausting exercises, in order that the soul may regain its lost liberty; that marriage also should be avoided; and the kindred tenets, which are well known and have been repeatedly stated. Hence also, with the Gnostics and Manichaeans, he denied that Christ the Son of God had a real body. He also rejected the law of Moses; and maintained that the human body, at death, reverts back to the mass of depraved matter, and has no prospect of a resuscitation. So many instances of men of this description, occur both in ancient times and in the history of this age, that it is not at all strange one of them should have raised up a sect among the Greeks. The name of this sect was derived from the divine mercy, which they are said to have incessantly implored. For in the language of the Mysians [Mœsians, or Slavonians of Mœsia], Begomilus is one who implores divine mercy.(3)

3. Among the Latins far more numerous sects existed. For as the defects of the public religion and the faults of the clergy were continually increasing, as the pontiffs in general neglected the most important duties of their office, and by various measures particularly by their Indulgences encouraged irreligion among the people, and as the bishops and the other clergy were more intent on gratifying their lusts, than on promoting and diffusing real picty; honest men who had their own and others' salvation at heart, could easily see, though not possessed of great discernment, that the true religion of the gospel was lost; and they desired and attempted its restoration. Yet very few of them were competent to so great an undertaking, as that of reforming the prevailing religion; for most of them

od for detecting the opinions of this man, was burned. This account is given us by which would do honour to the Inquisition. Basil had sent out, after the example of Christ, twelve of his followers as his apostles, in order to propagate his doctrines. One of these named *Diblatius*, was arrested; and he acknowledged that *Basil* was at the head of the sect. Basil was accordingly searched out and brought to the emperor; who received him very flatteringly, admitted him to his table, and called him his very dear father. Thus deceived. Basil disclosed to the emporor all the mysteries of his sect; and the emperor caused his whole disclosure to be written down, by a stenographer who was concealed in the chamber for the purpose. The emperor then laid aside the character of a learner, and attempted to confute the opinions of the enthusiast; but he defended himself vigorously, and was not to be terrified by menaces of death. Upon this the emperor commanded all Bogomiles who persevered in their opinions, to be burned alive. Among these Basil was one, and

Anna Comnena, in the passage referred to in the following note.—Schl.]

(3) Anna Comnena, Alexiados lib. xv., p. 384, ed. Venice. Jo. Zonaras, Annales, lib. xviii., p. 336. Jo. Christ. Wolf, Hist. Bogomilorum; Witteb., 1712, 4to. Sam. Andreas, Diss. de Bogomilis; in Jo. Voigt's Bibliotheca Historiae Haeresiologicae, tom. i., pt. ii., p. 121, &c. Chr. Aug. Heumann, Diss. de Bogomilis. [They were also called Phundaites, from the phunda or girdle which they were accustomed to wear. In the Slavonic language, Bog signifies God, and milvi is equivalent to the Greek ελέησον, show mercy. Besides the tenets mentioned in the text, they rejected image worship; discarded all mysteries in the sacraments; also the historical books of the Old Testament, together with Solomon's writings; and likewise the conclusion of the Lord's prayer, as being an interpolation; and they admitted no learned men among them .- Schl. 1

were deficient both in talents and learning, and living in those times of ignorance, they did not understand the Bible. Hence they were often as far from the religion of Christ, as taught in the sacred volume, as they were from the Roman religion, which they were so extravagant in censuring and amending.

- § 4. Among the sects of this age, the first place is due to the Cathari, a sect which has already been mentioned. Proceeding from Bulgaria, they raised disturbance in nearly all the countries of Europe; and in all of them if apprehended, they were miserably put to death.(4) The religion of this party, had some affinity with that anciently professed by the Gnostics and Manichaeans; and those who held to it, were generally called Manichaeans, though they differed on many points from the genuine Manichaeans. They all agreed in the following opinions: they believed that evil originates from matter; that the creator of this world was a different being from the supreme God; that Christ had not a real body, nor was he truly born or crucified; that all human bodies are the work of an evil demon, and that they perish without a prospect of resuscitation: they denied, that baptism and the holy supper are of any use; they enjoined an austere and rigorous mode of living, abstinence from flesh, and from all animal substances, from wine, and from matrimony; they despised the books of the Old Testament, and reverenced only the New Testament, especially the four Gospels; and to pass over several things, they believed that rational souls, by a lament. able misfortune are enclosed in these bodies, and must be liberated from them by continence, fasting, coarse fare, and other mortifications.(5)
- § 5. These sentiments which they held in common, were explained and defined differently by their teachers; so that they were divided among themselves into sects; which however, as they were all subject to persecution, disputed with moderation and calmness. There were two principal parties or sects among these Cathari. The one approached near to Manichaeism, and held to two eternal first causes of all things, the God of light who was the father of Jesus Christ, and the prince of darkness by whom they supposed the visible world was created; the other party held to but one first cause, the father of Jesus Christ and the supreme God, by whom they affirmed the first matter was produced; but they added to this, that the evil demon after his revolt from God, digested and separated this matter into the four elements so that it could be formed into a world. The former held also that Christ, clad in celestial flesh, descended into Mary, but received nothing from her substance; while the latter believed, that Christ assumed in Mary, though not from Mary, a body that was not real but imaginary. (6) The sect which held to two first causes, was denom-
- (4) See the compilations of Car. Plessis & Argentre, in his collectio judiciorum de novis erroribus, tom. i., to which however much more might be added, respecting this universally persecuted and exterminated set of men. [For the history of this sect in the preceding century, see p. 201, &c.—Tr.]
- (5) Besides the writers hereafter quoted, see a Disputatio inter Catholicum et Paterinum; published by Ed. Martene, Thesaur. Anecdot., tom. v., p. 1703, &c., and Bonacursus, Manifestatio haeresis Catharorum; in Dackery's Spicileg., tom.i., p. 208, &c. Vol. II.—L L

(6) See Bernh. Moneta's Summa adversus Catharos et Waldenses; published by Tho. Aug. Richini, Rome, 1743, fol., with a Dissertation prefixed de Catharis, but which is of no great value. Moneta was a respectable writer for the age in which he lived. See lib. i., p. 2, 5; lib. ii., p. 247, &c. [Moneta is in general, the best historical writer on this subject. He was of Cremona, and of the earliest Dominicans after being long a professor at Bologna. He was still alive A.D. 1233.—Schl]

inated from the place where its principal bishop resided, the sect of Albano, or the Albanensians; and it was subdivided into the adherents of Balazinan sa bishop of Verona, and the adherents of John de Lugio bishop of Bergamo. The sect which held to one first cause, was divided into the church of Bagnolo which is a town of Provence, and the association of Concorregio or Concorrezzo. To the church of Bagnolo or Baiolo, belonged the community that resided in France and bore the name of Albigensians. (7)

§ 6. The internal arrangements of this church, had many singularities which cannot be explained in a narrow compass. The government was administered by bishops: but each of these had two vicars attached to him, one of whom was called the elder son, and the other the younger son. The other teachers or priests, were called (Diaconi) ministers. (8) All these, but especially the bishops and their sons, were held in immense veneration. And as their moral principles were peculiarly rigid and austere, and not suitable nor tolerable to all, it was necessary to divide their people as the Manichaean congregations were anciently divided, into two classes, the comforted (consolati), and the associated or confederated (fæderati). The former exhibited a great show of piety, and led in celibacy a life of peculiar rigour, destitute of all common gratifications and conveniences. The latter, except observing a few rules, lived in the manner of other people; but they entered into a covenant, which in Italian was called covenenza, that before they died or at least in their last sickness, they would enter farther into the church, and would receive the consolation, which was their term for in itiation. (9)

(7) Raynerus Sachonus, Summa de Catharis et Leonistis; in Martene's Thesaurus Anecdotor., tom. v., p. 1761, 1768. [Rayner himself lived seventeen years among the Cathari, and was a leader among them; which gives much weight to his history.-Schl.] Peregrinus Priscianus, in Muratore's Antiq. Ital. medii aevi, tom. v., p. 93, where he gives a tabular view of the differences between these sects; yet he erroneously denominates those Albigenses, whom he should have called Albanenses, and who were a branch of the Baiolensians; perhaps it was a mistake of the printer. The opin-ions of these Baiolensians or Bagnolensians, may also be well learned from the Codex Inquisit. Tolosanae, published by Phil. Limborch, with his Historia Inquisitionis. But what Limborch has himself written concerning the opinions of the Albigensians, (Historia Inquis., lib. i., cap. viii., p. 30, &c.), is inaccurate, and not free from errors. have spent much time in examining these sects, and discriminating among them; a subject which the partialities of authors, and other causes, have greatly obscured. But there is not room here to enlarge. [According to a note of Joh. Conr. Füesslin, in his Kirchen und Ketzerhistorie der mittlern Zeit, vol. i., p. 128, (whose correctness, however, I cannot judge of), the Albigensians here mentioned, must not be confounded

with the Albigensians that appeared in Languedoc; for they lived at Alby, in Montfer-rat.—Schl. According to Rayner, there were sixteen communities or associations of Cathari: namely, the Albanensians or those of Donnezacho, the members of which were at Verona and in other parts of Lombardy, about 500 in all; those of Concorrezzo, spread over all Lombardy, and more than 1500 in number; those of Basolo, at Mantua, Brescia, Bergamo, and in Milan; others at Vicenza, or in the margravate; in the territory of Florence; in the valley of Spoleto; the French at Verona and in Lombardy; at Toulouse; at Carcassone; in the region of Albi; the Slavonians; the Latins at Constantinople; the Greeks there; those at Philadelphia in Romania; the Burgalic and the Duguntic. In the whole world, there were at that time not quite 4000 Cathari. See Schroeckh's Kirchengesch., vol. xxix., p. 484.—Tr.]
(8) See Rayneri Sachoni Summa de Ca-

(8) See Rayners Sachons Summa de Catharis, p. 1766, &c.
(9) These statements may be substantia-

(9) These statements may be substantiated from the writers that have been mentioned, especially from the Codex Inquisit. To-losanse, and others. [For a more full account of the Cathari, see Schroeckh, Kircheng, vol. xxix., p. 477, &c.; also the summary account by A. Neander, der heilige Bernhard u. sein Zeitalter, p. 235-248.—7r.]

§ 7. Of far better character than these was the presbyter Peter de Bruys, who about the year 1110 attempted a restoration of true religion in Languedoc and Provence provinces of France, and having drawn many to follow him, after journeying and labouring for twenty years was burned by the enraged populace at St. Giles, A.D. 1130. The whole system of doctrines inculcated by this Peter upon his followers, who from him were called Petrobrussians, is not known; yet there are five of his opinions that have reached us: I. That persons ought not to be baptized, until they come to the use of reason. II. That it is not proper to build churches, and that such as are built should be pulled down. III. That the holy crosses ought to be destroyed. IV. That the body and blood of Christ are not distributed in the sacred supper, but only the signs of them. V. That the oblations, prayers, and good works of the living do not profit the dead.(10)

§ 8. He was followed by one Henry, an Italian perhaps, (11) an eremite monk, the parent of the sect of the Henricians. (12) From Lausanne a city of Switzerland, he came to Mans; and being driven from there, he travelled through Poictiers, Bourdeaux, and the adjacent regions, and at last in the year 1147 came to Toulouse; and every where boldly declaimed against the vices of the clergy and the defects of the prevailing religion, with the applause of the multitude. When ejected from Toulouse by St. Bernard, he took to-flight; but was apprehended by some bishop, brought before Eugene III. the Roman pontiff, then holding a council at Rheims, and by him committed to prison, A.D. 1148, where he soon after died. (13) An accurate account of the doctrines of this man also, has not come down to us. We only know, that he too disapproved of infant baptism, inveighed severely against the corrupt morals of the clergy, despised the festal days and the religious ceremonies, and held clandestine assemblies. Some represent him as being a disciple of Peter de Bruys; but on what authority they rely, I do not know. (14)

(10) See Peter the Venerable, contra Petrobrusianos Liber; in the Bibliotheca Cluniacens., p. 1117. Jo. Mabillon, Annales Benedict., tom. vi., p. 346, &c. Jac. Basnage, Histoire des Eglises Reformées, period iv., p. 140, &c. [See also Schroeckh, Kirchengesch., tom. xxix., p. 515, &c., and Neander's heilige Bernhard, p. 248, &c. Almost the only source of all that is known of Peter de Bruys and his doctrine, is the epistle or tract of Peter the Venerable, abbot of Clugni, written expressly to confute the errors of Peter de Bruys, about A. D. 1141. This tract is printed in the Biblioth. Cluniacens., Paris, 1614, fol., p. 1117-1230; and in the Biblioth. max. Patrum Lugdunens, tom. xxii., p. 1033, &c. The author states and confutes, in as many chapters, the five errors mentioned by Dr. Mosheim; and he says, these were the chief errors disseminated by Peter de Bruys; though his disciple Henry advanced a great many others.—Tr.]

a great many others.—Tr.]
(11) [This is the conjecture of Mabillon, in his Preface to the works of St. Bernard, ϕ vi.; but Henry may have been a Swiss, as Fleesli supposes, l. c., p. 214.—Schl.]

(12) [This name occurs often in a different application, denoting the adherents to the emperor Henry IV. in his contest with the popes respecting investitures. For as is well known, the pope declared the principles of Henry in respect to investitures to be heresy; and his son, Henry V. had to abjure expressly the Henrician heresy. Thus e. g. are his adherents denominated in the Acts of the council of Quedlinburg (Quintimoburgense), A.D. 1085; in Harzheim's Concil. Germ., tom. iii., p. 200.—Schl.]

(13) Gesta Episcopor. Cenomanensium;

(13) Gesta Episcopor. Cenomanensium; in Mabillon's Analecta veteris sevi, p. 315, &c., new ed. The epistle of Gaufrid, inserted in the close of the sixth Book of Mabillon's life of St. Bernard; in the Opp. Bernardi, tom. ii., p. 1207. Matth. Paris, Historia major, p. 71. Jo. Mabillon, Preface to the Opp. Bernardi, &vi., and Annales Benedict., tom. vi., p. 346, 420, 434.

(14) I cannot easily believe he was so: for to mention no other argument, Peter de Bruys would not tolerate crosses; but Henry entered into a city bearing the standard of a cross in his own hand. See Mabilion,

§ 9. While these persons were producing excitement in France, about the year 1115, one Tanquelin or Tanquelin, a man of no learning, produced very great commotions at Antwerp in Brabant, and collected a very numerous party. He was either deranged or a shameless villain, if credit is due to what his enemies say of him. For he travelled in great pomp, said he was God or the Son of God, ordered daughters to be debauched in presence of their mothers, and the like. But these statements are not merely hard to be believed, but absolutely incredible.(15) This Tanchelm seems to have imbibed the principles of the Mystics, to have despised public worship, the sacred supper and baptism, and to have held secret meetings for religious purposes. And the cause of the numerous calumnies propagated against him probably was, that he like others of this character, inveighed strongly against the priests and the whole clerical order. He was slain by one of the priests; but his sect did not die with him. It was however extinguished finally, it is said, by the celebrated St. Norbert founder of the Premonstratensians.(16)

Clugni however, expressly calls him an aposthe of Peter de Bruys; (in the Biblioth. Cluniacens., p. 1123), qui duobus tantum ho-muncionibus Petro de Bruis et Henrico ejus pseudapostolo tam facile cessistis. Also, ibid., p. 1117, he says, "After that impious (Peter de Bruys) had been removed from one fire to another, from this transitory to an eternal; the heir to his wickedness (heres nequitiæ ejus) Henry, with I know not what others, did not reform but altered the diabolical doctrine; and as I saw written in a notebook containing his own words, he published not merely five hut many errors. But as I have not yet full evidence that he thus thought or preached, I omit to confute them:" i. e., the additional errors.—How Henry altered or enlarged the doctrines of Peter, does not appear. He seems to have been a very popular preacher against the vices of the clergy, and the formal heartless devotion of the age. And it is probable he dwelt more upon practical religion, than doctrinal. See Schroeckh, Kirchengesch., vol. xxix., p. 517, &c., and Neander's heilige Bernhard, p. 254-267.—

(15) The epistle of the church of Utrecht to bishop Frederic, concerning Tanchelm; in Seb. Tegnagel's Collectio veterum monumentor., p. 368, &c. Boulay, Historia Acad. Paris., tom. ii., p. 98. Argentre, Collectio judicior. de novis erroribus, tom.

(16) Lud. Hugo, Vie de S. Norbert, Nv. p. 126. Chrys. van der Sterre, Vita S. Noberti, csp. 36, p. 164, and the notes of Polyc. de Hertoghe, upon it, p. 387, &c. [Abelard speaks of Tanchelm, (Introduct. ad Theologiam, lib. ii., Opp., p. 1066), as a layman who had the folly to give himself out for the Son of God, and allow churches

Analecta, p. 316, &c. [Peter, abbot of to be erected to his honour. He first travelled to Rome in the garb of a monk, accompanied by a priest; returned soon after to Utrecht, and there obtained many followers. As there was then no bishop at Utrecht, the clergy wrote to the archbishop of Cologne for aid against him; and in this fa mous letter they style him antichrist; and say he set at naught the pope, archbishops bishops, and the whole clergy, distributed Christ with his own hands, and maintained that he and his followers were the only true church. They state, that he first preached to the ignorant people on the seacoast, gained over many women with whom he had lascivious intercourse, and by their means propagated his errors. He then preached in the fields to large assemblies; and was surrounded by a body guard like a king, who attended him with arms and a banner. despised the sacraments, dissuaded from attending the eucharist, and forbid paying tithes to the priests. At last he called himself God; because he had the Holy Ghost, as really as Christ had. Some so revered his divinity, that they used the water in which he washed as a sacrament. He betrothed an image of the Virgin Mary; and his followers contributed a splendid feast for the occasion. In short, the letter says the enormities of Tanchelm and his followers, are innumerable; and they have brought the public worship into such contempt, that the erson who most despises it is esteemed the best saint.-From Utrecht, Tanchelm went to Antwerp; (according to the author of the Life of St. Norbert), and was attended by 3000 armed men. At length, about A.D. 1124 or 1125, a priest slew him. But his followers could not be brought to renounce his errors, till St. Norbert came among them. "If we give credit to these statements."

HERESIES AND SCHISMS.

§ 10. In Italy, Arnold of Brescia a pupil of Peter Abelard, a man of learning and stern morals but of a restless temper, attempted a revolution both civil and ecclesiastical. Innocent II. compelled him, after being condemned in the Lateran council of 1139, to retire into Switzerland. (17) But he returned on the death of Innocent, and gave great trouble to the new pontiff Eugene. After various fortunes he was seized, and in the year 1155 crucified by the prefect of Rome, and his body burned to ashes. The unhappy man does not appear to have attempted any violence or injury to religion; but perceiving the immense evils and discords that arose from the vast riches of the pontiffs, bishops, and priests, he thought the interests of the church and of the world required, that the clergy should be stripped of their possessions, prerogatives, and revenues. He therefore maintained, that all the wealth of the Roman pontiff and also of the bishops and the monks, ought to be transferred to the civil authorities; and nothing be left for any of the ministers of God but their spiritual powers, and the tithes and voluntary gifts of Christians. (18) Venerable on several accounts he

says Schroeckh, (Kirchengesch., vol. xxix., p. 653), "though they appear somewhat overcharged, Tanchelm was both a madman and a villain, who scarcely deserves to be mentioned in a history of religion. Mosheim supposed he was a Mystic, who despised external worship, and severely lashed the vices of the clergy. But for this position, there is not sufficient testimony."—Tr.]

(17) [Arnold is not named in the canons this council. The twenty-third reads of this council. thus: Eos-qui religiositatis speciem simulantes, Domini corporis et sanguinis sacramentum, baptisma puerorum, sacerdotium, et ceteros ecclesiasticos ordines, et legitimarum damnant foedera nuptiarum, tanquam haereticos ab ecclesia Dei pellimus et damnamus, et per potestates exteras coër-cere praecipimus. Thus it refers rather to Peter de Bruys. (For it recounts his errors. Besides, it excommunicates the persons referred to, and delivers them over to the secular sword: but Arnold was not excommunicated, nor committed to the executioner, at this time.—Tr.) Yet Otto of Freysingen (ad ann. 1139) expressly states that Arnold, as well as the Petrobrussians, was condemned by this council. also banished from Italy, and forbidden to return without permission from the pope. Gunther, in his Ligurinus, lib. iii., v. 275, where he states his doctrines, makes this just remark: "He gave us many just rebukes, mixed with false ones; but our times would not bear faithful admonstions." After his banishment, Arnold went first into France, to Abelard; and from him to Guido

where he became a teacher, and was much listened to. Presently a letter was despatched from St. Bernard to the bishop of Constance, warning him to banish Arnold out of his diocese. After residing about five years at Zurich, he returned to Rome. A D. 1145, at a time when the citizens of Rome had been long struggling to restore the ancient consular government, and to free themselves from the civil authority of the pope. These disturbances Arnold promoted, under the reigns of Eugene III. and Anastasius IV. But Hadrian IV. excommunicated him, and ordered him into exile. Arnold laughed at it, so long as the citizens supported him. At last the pope laid the city under an interdict, [the first that was ever laid on Rome], and compelled the citizens to give up supporting Arnold. He had now to leave Rome, and went into Campania, where the margrave and the people revered him as a man of God. In the year 1155, the emperor Frederic I. was advancing towards Rome, and entered into a negotiation with the pope respecting his approaching coronation. Here the pope conditioned, that Frederic should deliver Arnold of Brescia into his hands. Frederic fulfilled the stipulation, and Arnold was strangled to death; and to prevent the people from paying veneration to his corpse, it was burned, and the ashes thrown into the Tiber.—Schl. See Schroeckh, Kirchengesch., vol. xxvi., p. 110, &c., 131, 153, &c.—Tr.]

times would not bear faithful admorations."

After his banishment, Arnold went first into France, to Abelard; and from him to Guido the papal legate, who not long after was himself pope under the name of Calestina II.

But St. Bernard persecuted him, wherever be could find him, and compelled him to escape incarceration by fleeing to Zurich,

(18) See Otto of Freysingen, de Gestis Friderici I., lib. ii., c. 20. St. Bernard, Epist., 195, 196, tom. i., p. 187, &c. Boulay, Historia Acad. Paris, tom. ii., p. 157.

Muratori, Droits de l'Empire sur l'Etat Ecclesiastique, p. 137, &c. Bunau, Vita Friderici I., p. 41, Chaufepied, Nouveau Dictionnaire hist. crit., tome i., p. 482.

had numerous followers, who from him were called *Arnoldists*, and who in subsequent times often showed themselves, as occasions would permit.

§ 11. But of all the sects that arose in this century, none was more famous, or obtained higher reputation for probity and innocence even with its enemies, and none could count more disciples, than that which was called from its founder the Waldensians; and from the place where it originated, the poor men of Lyons or the Leonists; and from the wooden shoes worn by its teachers, and the mark upon them, Insabbatati or Sabbatati.(19) Peter a rich merchant of Lyons in France, born at Vaux or Valdum or Validium, a town in the marquisate of Lyons, and therefore called Valdensis and Validisius, being a very pious man, procured the translation of certain books of the scripture especially the four Gospels, and of various passages from the fathers from Latin into French, after A.D. 1160, by the hand of Stephen de Evisa a priest of Lyons. (20) By attentively reading these books, he learned that the religion then commonly taught to the people in the Romish church, differed altogether from that which Jesus Christ himself and his apostles taught; and earnestly desiring salvation, he distributed his property among the poor, and in the year 1180, with some other pious men whom he had associated with him, he took upon himself the office of a preacher. The archbishop of Lyons and the other prelates, opposed this proceeding. But the simple and holy religion which these good men professed, the spotless innocence of their lives, and their contempt for all riches and honours, so touched the multitude who had some sense of religion, that they readily yielded to them. (21) Hence they set up so-

[A. Neander, der heilige Bernhard u. sein Zeitalter, p. 157, &c., 296, &c.—Tr.]

(19) They were called Leonists, because they originated at Leona, as Lyons was called in that age. The more perfect among the Waldensians, wore mean or wooden shoes, which in French are called sabots; and likewise the sign of the cross upon their sabots, to distinguish them from others. And hence the names of Sabbatati [shod with sabots], and Insabbitati [marked on their sabots]. See Du Fresne, Glossarium Latin. mediæ, tom. vi., p. 4, art. Sabbatati. Nicol. Eymericus, Directorium Inquisitorum, pt. iii., No. 112, &c.

(20) See Stephen de Borbone, de septem donis Spiritus Sancti; in Jac. Echard and Quetif's Bibliotheca Scriptor. Dominicanor., tom. i., p. 192. An anonymous tract de hæresi pauperum de Lugduno; in Martene's Thesaur. Anecdotor., tom. v., p. 1777. [Stephen de Borbone calls the translator employed by Waldus, Stephen of Ansa; and others, of Emsa. And I suspect that Mosheim wrote Emsa, though by an error of the press, Evisa occurs in both the old and the new edition of his Institutes. In placing the commencement of Waldus' attempt to reform religion, after the year 1160, Dr. Mosheim has followed Moneta. But Stephen of Borbone says, "This sect began about the

year of Christ 1170, under John called Bolesmanis, archbishop of Lyons."—Schl.]

(21) Those who assign a different origin to the Waldensians, and particularly those who say they were so called from the valleys in which they had lived many ages before the times of Peter Waldus, have no authorities for their opinion, and are refuted by all the historians. [This opinion was first advanced by Beza; and John Leger (in his Histoire generale des Eglises Vaudoises) has taken all pains to make it appear plausible. But they are well confuted by Füessli, in his Kirchen-und Ketzergeschichte der mittlern zeit, vol. i., p. 295, &c.—Schl.] I will readily grant that long before these times, there had been resident in the valleys of Piedmont, persons who rejected the prevailing opinions of the Romish church, and who agreed in many things with the Waldensians. But the inhabitants of the valleys must be distinguished from the [proper] Waldensians or the followers of Peter Waldus; whom all the writers represent to have originated at Lyons, and to have derived their name from this Pe ter Waldus. [Dr. Maclaine here boldly attacks the opinions of Mosheim; and citing some of the arguments of Leger, asserts the higher antiquity of the Waldensians, from whom he says, Peter of Lyons derived the name of Waldus. It is of little consequence



HERESIES AND SCHISMS.

cicties, first in France and then in Lombardy; and these multiplied and spread with amazing rapidity, through all the countries of Europe: nor

whether Peter Waldus gave name to the sect of the Waldensians, or derived his own name from them; but the origin and antiquity of the sect are of more importance. On this subject, Schroeckh (in his Kirchengesch., vol. xxix., p. 527, &c.) makes the following remarks. As to their age and origin, the ground of their separation from the Romish church, and especially whether they were heretics or reformers, there has been the more controversy between the Roman Catholics and the Protestants, because the interests of their respective churches were involved in the discussions. But these party and polemical narratives, which have done so much harm to history, are becoming more and more rare; and we purpose to state only what the lovers of truth of both parties, may approve.-It was usual formerly, to trace the origin of the Waldenses to a very high antiquity; and it must be acknowledged that a writer of the thirteenth century, who has been already mentioned as first a partisan and then an opposer of the Cathari, Rainerius Saccho, has given occasion for this opinion. In his Liber adv. Waldenses, c. iv. (in the Biblioth. Patrum, tom. xxv., p. 262, &c.), he writes concerning them, under one of their appellations, (Pauperes de Lugduno), "Their sect has been the most injurious of all to the church of God on account of their antiquity; for they, according to some, originated in the times of the Roman bishop Silvester in the fourth century; and according to others, existed as early as the days of the apostles." But neither Rainer, nor the records of history, give the least ground for this assertion; which he seems to have borrowed solely from some Waldensians. In more modern times, various arguments have been adduced to support the same position. Especially has one of the principal historians of the Waldensians, himself once a preacher among them in the 17th century, John Leger, in his French work, (Histoire Générale des Eglises Evangeliques des Vallées de Piemont, ou Vaudoises; Leyden, 1669, 2 tom. fol.), given himself much trouble, to prove that they existed long before the welfth century. He first cites some ancient and modern historians who are thought to have found traces of them, but who were either too recent to be good witnesses in the case, or have confounded the Manichaans of the eleventh century and other opposers of the church of Rome, with the Walden-The opinion he adopted from Beza, that these people of his own religion derived their name from the valleys (Valles, or in

their own language Vaux), in which most of them resided, is a mere conjecture, founded on the resemblance of the words; though it has long been admitted that for centuries there had existed in the valleys of Piedmont various sorts of people, who were not in com-munion with the Romish church. Equally unsupportable is the assertion of Leger, that the Waldensians were descended from Claudius, the famous bishop of Turin in the ninth century. With more plausibility he argues their high antiquity, from a poem written in the Provençal dialect and entitled The Noble Lesson (La noble Leycon); which was supposed to be the production of a Waldensian about A.D. 1100. The very name Waldensians (Vaudés) occurs in it. But Füesslin, who has the most fully investigated this subject, (l. c., p. 299, &c.), has shown, that this poem may have been written long after the year 1100, and can hardly have been composed by an inhabitant of the valleys of Piedmont. (Gieseler, in his Text-book, vol. ii., § lxxxv., note 10, shows that the 1100 years mentioned in this poem are to be reckoned not from the Christian era, but from the composition of the Apocalypse: so that the poem professes to have been written near the end of the 12th century). Basnage also has made Claudius (whom he misrepresents as separating from the communion of the Romish church) to be the father of the Waldensians; and has used other invalid proofs of their high antiquity. (Histoire de l'Eglise, tom. ii., p. 1434.) In an essay (subjoined to the German translation of Fleury's Eccles. History, vol. xi., p. 486, &c.) on the community which was persecuted under the name of the Manichaans, the same opinion is maintained; and for proof of it, a Waldensian confession of faith is relied on, which without any proof, is assigned to the year 1120. And in the latest histories of the Waldensians by Protestants in Germany, we find this high antiquity of the sect assumed, but not proved. The writers on the contrary who lived about the middle of the 13th century, several of whom were personally acquainted with the men that had been active in producing the sect of the Waldensians, unitedly tell us, that it was Peter Waldus, (called also Valdo, Valdensis, and in his native language, probably, Vaud), a rich citizen of Lyons, who gave between the years 1160 and 1180, both existence and an appellation to this sect. See Gieseler's Text-book, translated by Cunningham, vol. ii., p. 376, &c., note 1 and 10.—Tr.]

could they be exterminated entirely, by any punishments, whether by death

or by other forms of persecution. (22)

§ 12. Peter Waldus and his associates, did not aim so much to change the system of religion or to inculcate new articles of faith, as to restore the form of the church, the morals of the clergy, and the lives of Christians, to that primitive and apostolic simplicity which they thought they had learned particularly from the words of Christ. They therefore taught, that in the time of Constantine the Great, the Romish church degenerated from its original purity and sanctity; they denied the supremacy of the Roman pontiff; they would have the rulers and ministers of the church imitate the poverty of the apostles, and procure their own frugal and slender sustenance by manual labour; they asserted that authority to teach, to confirm, and to admonish their brethern, was to a certain extent, given to all Christians: the ancient penitential discipline which was nearly subverted by the grants of indulgences, that is, the making satisfaction for sins, by prayer, fasting, and liberality to the poor,—they wished to see restored: and these satisfactions, on which they laid great stress, they believed any devout Christian could enjoin upon those that confessed; so that it was not necessary for people to confess their sins to priests, but only to lay open their transgressions to individual brethren, and look to them for advice; the power of forgiving sins and remitting the punishment of them, they held to belong to God only; and therefore, that indulgences were an invention of base avarice: they regarded prayers and other rites performed in behalf of the dead, to be useless ceremonies; because departed souls are not detained and subjected to a purgation in some intermediate region, but are immediately after death either taken into heaven, or sent to hell. These and like these, were the doctrines they inculcated. Their morals were very strict; for they explained our Saviour's sermon on the mount, according to the literal import of the words; and therefore disapproved altogether, of war, lawsuits, efforts to acquire wealth, capital punishments, taking any oath, or defending one's life or limbs against offered violence. (23)

(22) See, in addition to the ancient writers concerning the Waldensians, e. g., Sachoni, Summa contra Valdenses; Monete. Summa contra Catharos et Valdenses, published a few years since at Rome by Richini; the Tract, de Hæresi pauperum de Lugduno, published by Marten, Thesaur. Anecdotor., tom. v., p. 1777, &c. Pilichdorf, contra Valdenses, in the Biblioth max. Patrum, tom. xxv., and many others; Jo. Paul Perrin, Histoire des Vaudois, Geneva, 1619, 8vo. [also in English, Lond., 1624, 4to.—Tr.] Jo. Leger, Histoire generale des Eglises Vaudoises, liv. i., cap. xiv., p. 156. Jac. Usher, de successione ecclesiae Occidentis, cap. viii., p. 209, &c. Jac. Basnage, Histoire des Eglises Reformées, tom. i., period iv., p. 329, &c. Thom. Aug. Richini, Diss. de Waldensibus, prefixed to Moneta's Summa, p. xxxiv. Boulay's Historia Acad. Paris., tom. ii., p. 292; and many others. [Especially Füessli, L. c., vol. i., p. 293–354.—Schl. Also, Gieseler's Text-book, by Cunningham, vol. ii., p. 376, &c., and Hal-

(22) See, in addition to the ancient writers lam's View of the Middle Ages, ch. ix., pt.

ii., vol. iv., p. 319, &c.—Tr.]

(23) See especially, the Codex Inquisitionis Tolosanae, published by Limborch; Moneta's Summa contra Valdenses; and the other writers of those times on the opinions of the Waldensians. Though some of them are more accurate than others, and some ascribe more and others fewer peculiarities to the sect, yet in general they admit the piety and the blameless lives of the Waldensians; and they plainly show, that the sect offered no violence to the common faith of Christians, but only urged a return to the ancient practices of Christians, and opposed the defects in the public worship and in the conduct of the clergy. [And hence Peter Waldus himself did not renounce the Romish church. On the contrary, in the year 1179, he sent two of his followers to the council of the Lateran, who presented to the pope a copy of his translations from the Old and New Testaments, with notes and expositions of his own, and requested per-

HERESIES AND SCHISMS.

13. The Waldensian church was governed by bishops, (whom they styled Majorales or elders), and presbyters and deacons; for they supposed these orders were instituted by Christ. But all these officers were to be like the apostles, that is, uneducated men, and absolutely poor or possessing no property, and also labourers who procured their sustenance by the labour of their hands. (24) The people [or laity] were divided into the perfect and the imperfect; of whom the former voluntarily relinquished all their possessions, exhibited their absolute poverty in the manner of their dress, and emaciated their bodies by frequent fasting; while the latter lived more generously and more like other people, yet without any splendour or luxury, very much in the manner of the more strict Mennonites. There was however some disagreement among these Waldenses, and especially between those of Italy or Lombardy, and the Ultramontanes or those living in France and the other countries of Europe. The former looked upon the Romish church, as a real church of Christ, though greatly corrupted; they admitted the validity of its seven sacraments; and offered to continue in its communion, provided they might live in their own way. But the latter maintained, that the church of Rome had apostatized from Christ, was destitute of the Holy Spirit, and was that Babylonian harlot mentioned by St. John. (25)

§ 14. Besides these larger sects which had numerous friends and advocates, many other smaller and more obscure ones started up, especially in Italy and France, but which seem soon to have become extinct. (26) In Italy and especially in Lombardy which was the principal seat of heretics, a singular party spread itself among the people, denominated, (though I cannot say why), the Pasagini or Pasagii and also the Circumcised, which in common with the other sects was averse from the Romish church and its regulations, but was also distinguished especially by two peculiarities of sentiment. First, they taught that the law of Moses ought to be observed under the New Testament, with the exception of the sacrifices: and accordingly they practised circumcision, abstained from the meats prohibited by Moses, observed the sabbath of the Jews, and the like. Secondly, they corrupted the doctrine of three persons in the divine nature, and taught that Christ was only the first and a spotless creature of God: a sentiment the less surprising, considering the multitude of Arians there had been in Italy antecedently to this period. (27)

mission to preach and instruct people in religion. Alexander III. examined them, and forbid their preaching because they were illiterate. They made a similar attempt un-der pope Lucius III., but without success. On the contrary, this pope excommunicated them, in the year 1184. See Füessli, l. c., p. 333.—Schl. One application to the pontiff for his approbation, the abbot of Urspurg (in his Chronicon, ad ann. 1212) says, be himself was witness to. See Hardwin's Concilia, tom. vi., pt. ii., p. 1692. The decree of Lucius III. excommunicating the Waldensians, A.D. 1183, is in Harduin, 1. c., p. 1878.—Tr.]

(24) A large proportion of them got their living by weaving: and hence the sect was called in some places, that of the Weavers, m French Tisserands.

Vol. II.—M M

(25) Moneta, summa contra Catharos et Valdenses, p. 406, 416, and elsewhere. They appear likewise not to have had the same views in regard to the possession of property; as appears from Stephen de Borbone, in Echard's Scriptores Dominicani, tom. i., p. 191. He divides the Waldenses, in other words indeed but amounting to the same thing, into the Poor men of Lyons, (these were the Ultramontanes), and the Poor men of Lombardy. The former forbid all possession of property; the latter allow-ed of such possession. There are other passages in the ancient writers, which confirm this distinction.

(26) On the various more obscure sects, see Stephen de Borbone, in Jac. Echard's Scriptores Dominicani, tom. i., p. 191.
(27) See F. Bonacursus, Manifestatio

974 BOOK III.—CENTURY XII.—PART II.—CHAP. V.

§ 15. In France, a class of persons who were called Caputiati, from the covering worn on their heads, roamed about Burgundy, the region of Auxerre, and some other parts, producing excitement among the people. These people wore upon their hats or caps a leaden image of the Virgin Mary; and they wished to restore the primeval liberty of mortals and universal equality, to the exclusion of all subordination and civil authority. This madness was suppressed by *Hugo* bishop of Auxerre, not with arguments, but with military force. (28) Very different from these were the *Apostolici*, whom St. Bernard assailed with great earnestness. They bore this name generally, according to St. Bernard their adversary, because they wished to exemplify in their conduct the apostolic mode of living. They were for the most part rustics and people of low condition, who earned their foed and clothing by weaving; but they had numerous and great friends and supporters of every rank and order. Their religion, according to the confession of their adversary himself, was free from errors; and their life was most blameless. Yet, I. they deemed it unlawful to take an oath. II. They suffered their hair and beards to grow long. III. Though they had separate dwelling-houses, they assembled together for labour and for worship. IV. They preferred celibacy to marriage, and called themselves the chaste brethren and sisters. Yet, V. each of the men had with him some sister, after the manner of the apostles, with whom he lived familiarly, sleeping in the same chamber though not in the same bed.(29)

§ 16. At the council of Rheims, A.D. 1148, in which pope Eugene III. presided, a certain man named Eon, of Bretagne, and who was undoubtedly deranged, was condemned. Having heard in the common formula for exorcising evil spirits, these words pronounced: Per Eum, &c., by him who will come to judge the quick and the dead, he concluded, from the resemblance between the word Eum and his own name, that he was the person who was to judge the quick and the dead. This senseless man should have been given over to the physicians, and not have been classed among the heretics. He died in prison; but many of his followers who could not be dissuaded from reverencing him, were burned at the stake. (30) This sin-

hæresis Catharorum; in Lu. Dachery's Spicilegium veter. Scriptor., tom. i., p. 211, new ed. Gerh. Bergamensis contra Catharos et Pasagios; in Lud. Ant. Muratori's Antiq. Ital. medii aevi, tom. v., p. 161, &c. [Füessli, in his Kirchen-und Ketzerhistorie der mittlern Zeit, vol. i., p. 46, assigns a very probable cause of the appellation Pasagim; supposing it equivalent to Passagieri and Passagers, roamers, in Greek aorarot; which appellation the Greeks had given to a sort of Manichæans, according to the account of Peter of Sicily in his History of the Manichæans; in the Biblioth. max. Patr., tom. xvi., p. 814.—Schl. Another conjecture is, that they assumed the name of Pasagii, derived from the Greek Ilaç ayıoç, all holy. Their practising circumcision, will account for their being called Circumcisi, the Circumcised.—Tr.]

(28) Jac. le Boeuf, Memoires sur l'Histoire d'Auxerre, tom. i., p. 317, &c. [Reb-

ert de Monte, in his Appendix to Sigebert Gemblacensis, says the commencement of this sect was in the year 1182.—Schl. See a more full account of them, in Schroeckh's Kirchengeschichte, vol. xxix., p. 636, &c.—Tr. 1

(29) St. Bernard, Sermo xv. in Canticum; Opp., tom. iv., p. 1495, &c., ed. Mabillon. [A similar class of people, who wished to revive the apostolical mode of living, appeared in the neighbourhood of Perigord in Guienne; as we learn from the letter of a monk named Heribert, inserted in Mabillon's Analecta, tome iii., p. 467. But these went still farther. They abhorred images, and the mass; yet had priests, monks, and nuns, in their community. Their leader was named Lucius; and among their adherents they could reckon some of the nobility.—Schl.]

(30) Matthew of Paris, Historia major, p. 68. William Nubrigensis, Historia re-



HERESIES AND SCHISMS.

gle example clearly shows, how little sound sense and correct knowledge of religion, then existed even among the rulers of the church.

rum Anglicar., lib. i., p. 50. Boulsy, Hist. Acad. Paris., tom. ii., p. 241. [He was a wealthy nobleman, of pleasing address, and drew a great number after him. With these he sometimes travelled rapidly over the country, with great display; then retiring to places of obscurity, lived in luxury with his

275



CENTURY THIRTEENTH.

PART I.

THE EXTERNAL HISTORY OF THE CHURCH.

CHAPTER I.

THE PROSPEROUS EVENTS IN THE HISTORY OF THE CHURCH.

- § 1. Christianity in Northern Asia and China .- § 2. Pontifical Legates to the Tartars .-§ 3. The Crusades.—§ 4. A New Crusade.—§ 5, 6. The remaining Crusades.—§ 7. The Expedition of Lewis IX.—§ 8. His Second Attempt.—§ 9. Conversion of the Prussians.—§ 10. The Arabians.
- § 1. Although that powerful emperor of the Tartars or rather the Mongols, Genghiskan, and his successors who had carried their victorious arms through a great part of Asia, and had conquered China, India, Persia, and many other countries, disturbed greatly and distressed the Christians resident in those countries; (1) yet it appears from the most unquestionable testimony, that numerous bodies of Nestorian Christians were still scattered over all northern Asia and China. The emperors of the Tartars and Mongols, were themselves not particularly averse from Christianity; and some of their [subordinate] kings and chieftains had either retained this religion, which they received from their ancestors, or were converted to it by the preaching of the Nestorians.(2) Yet gradually many of them became infected with the Mohammedan religion; which at length banished Christian. ity entirely from their camps and courts.
- § 2. As these Tartars from the year 1241 invaded Europe also, and cruelly harassed and devastated Hungary, Poland, Silesia, and the neighbouring countries, the Roman pontiffs thought proper to attempt a pacification with these new and very ferocious enemies. Therefore in the year 1245, Innocent IV. sent several Dominicans and Franciscans as his legates to the Tartars. (3) Afterwards, Abaka emperor of the Tartars, in the year 1274, sent envoys to Europe, to the council of Lyons under Gregory X.(4)

(1) Gregory Abulpharajus, Historia Dynastiar., p. 281, &c.
(2) See Marco Paulo the Venetian, de Regionibus Oriental., lib. i., c. iv., and lib.

(3) See Luc. Wadding, Annales Minorum, tom. iii., p. 116, 149, 175, 256. in, c. vi., and in many other places. Haytho the Armenian. Historia Oriental., cap.
xix., p. 35, cap. xxiii., p. 39, cap. xxiv., p.
41, &c. Jos. Sim. Asseman, Bibliotheca
Orient. Vatic., tom. iii., pt. ii., p. 526, and
others: especially the Historia Tartarorum Ecclesiastica, composed under my superintendence and published at Helmstadt, 1742, 4to, which I may perhaps enlarge consider-

(4) Wadding, l. c., tom. iv., p. 35, tom. v., p. 128, &c. See this whole subject copiously and critically discussed, in the above cited Historia Tartarorum Ecclesiastica; which however might be much enlarged, and in some particulars corrected. [The subjects briefly and summarily stated in this section, fill about 70 pages 4to of taxt, and the documents fill as many pages more of



PROSPEROUS EVENTS.

Nicolaus III. also, in the year 1278, sent some Franciscans as legates to Coblai the emperor of the whole nation. And in the year 1289, Nicolaus IV. sent to the same emperor John de Monte Corvino, with some others, who also carried letters to the Nestorians. Nor were these legates wholly unsuccessful; for they instructed many both of the Tartars and of the Nestorians in the principles of the Roman religion, and gathered Christian churches not only in Tartary but also in China. To facilitate this business, John de Monte Corvino translated the books of the New Testament and the Psalms of David into the language of the Tartars. (5)

the appendix, of *Mosheim's* Hist. Tartaror. Ecclesiast — Tr 1

Ecclesiast.—Tr.]
(5) Odor. Raynald, Annales Ecclesiastici, tom. xiv., ad ann. 1278, § 17, &c., p. 282, and ad ann. 1289, § 59, &c., p. 419, ed. Cologne. Peter Bergeron, Traité des Tartares, cap. xi., p. 61, and many others, cited in the Historia Tartaror. Eccl. [Genghis-kan conquered in battle Un-Khan, the fourth and last of the Christian kings in central Asia who bore the name of Prester John, in the year 1202. He then commenced his career of conquest, and during 25 years carried his victorious arms from the Chinese Sea to the Euphrates and the Euxine. His four sons harmoniously preserved the unity of the new empire, and extended and consolidated it. In the East, all northern China, as well as Tibet and the countries bordering on Hindostan, were subdued. In the West, the countries from the Indus onward including Persia, Mesopotamia, Armenia, Georgia, and the whole region about the Caspian, with the southern part of Russia in Europe, were permanently occupied; and Poland, Hungary, and part of Silesia, as well as Siberia and all northern Asia, were overrun and devastated, and then abandoned. This vast empire of the Mongols while united, was subject to the great khan or emperor, who resided first in Chinese Tartary, and then at Peking. The central and western provinces were governed by dependant sovereigns or viceroys, who were for the most part the sons and descendants of Genghis, and of course the brothers and relatives of the great khan. After a very few gen-erations, however, the principal of the provincial governors became nearly or altogether independent sovereigns; and three of them, the khans of Kipzack and Russia. the khans of Zagatai or Transoxiana, and the khans of Iran or Persia, were lords of extensive empires. Genghis and the succeeding emperors, as well as most of their viceroys in the west, were tolerant towards all religions; and they encouraged men of talents of every religion, warriors, statesmen, physicians, artists of various kinds, and men of letters. Hence in their courts and camps, and in places of high trust in every part of

the empire, were to be found Christians, Mohammedans, Jews, and pagans, all enjoying the free use of their religion. Many Europeans, as Marco Paulo the Venetian, and others, travelled freely from the Bosphorus to China; and in no age, probably, have the Europeans had so free the central parts of Asia, as in this century. Genghis himself married a daughter of Pres-John; and several of his descendants had Christian wives. Till near the close of the century, most of the Mongol princes, though tolerant to all religions, were rather partial to that of the Christians. And this afforded to the Nestorians (the prevailing sect in those countries) a fine opportunity to propagate their religion all over the East, and particularly in China. The Roman pon-tiffs also, sent not only ambassadors but missionaries, chiefly Franciscan and Dominican monks, quite to Peking and China; and in that country they gathered some churches, and at length established an archbishop (John de Monte Corvino) with several suffragans. Much greater success would doubtless have now attended the efforts of Christians in China and throughout the empire, had they been united. But the Roman Catholics and the Nestorians strove to undermine each other: and the Tartar khans were the protectors of each in turn, against the other. Moreover the wars of these Tartars with the Saracens of Syria and Arabia, and with the sultans of Egypt who oppressed the Christians of Palestine and the East, led them frequently to march armies into Syria, and to solicit alliances with the Christians of Europe against those Mohammedans their common enemies; and this was the cause of frequent embassies between the Mongols and the European sovereigns. But near the close of the century, the Mohammedan religion gained the ascendency, especially in the western parts of the Mongol empire; and the khans themselves now leaned towards it, and in some instances allowed the Christians to be persecuted. In general however, this empire was favourable to the Christian cause in Asia, during this century; and had the Christians who attempted the propagation of their religion, possessed more of its true spirit,

278 BOOK III.—CENTURY XIII.—PART I.—CHAP. I.

§ 3. The same pontiffs made every effort in their power, to sustain the interests of the Latins in Syria and Palestine, which were now nearly ruined; for as these pontiffs had learned by experience the great advantage to themselves, the increase of their grandeur and authority, arising from these Asiatic wars waged under the pretence of religion, they were very solicitous to have them kept up.(6) The first expedition was proclaimed by Innocent III. Few however of the Europeans obeyed his summons. After various efforts. which were fruitless in most countries, some French nobles having formed a league with the Venetian republic, put to sea with quite a moderate force. The issue of this expedition was by no means such as the pontiff had anticipated. For these French and Venetians did not direct their course to Palestine, but to Constantinople, which they stormed in the year 1203, for the sake of restoring the emperor Isaac Angelus, who had implored their aid against the violence and usurpations of his brother Alexius. The next year, a bloody sedition took place at Constantinople, in which the emperor Isaac died, and his son Alexius junior was strangled by Alexius Ducas, the author of the insurrection. On hearing of this parricide, the generals of the crusaders again took possession of Constantinople, on the 12th of April A.D. 1204; and putting the tyrant Ducas to flight, they elected Baldwin count of Flanders, emperor of the Greeks. In opposition to this Latin emperor, the Greeks created, two years after, another of their own nation, Theodorus Lascaris, who fixed his residence at Nice in Bithynia. From this period till the year 1261, there were two emperors of the Greeks, the one a Frank or Latin, and the other a Greek; of whom the latter resided at Nice, and the former made Constantinople his capital. But in the year 1261, the Greek emperor Michael Palaeologus, by means of his general Casar Alexius, recovered Constantinople, and obliged the Latin emperor Baldwin II. to flee into Italy. Thus terminated the empire of the Franks at Constantinople, after it had stood fifty-seven years.(7)

§ 4. The next crusade was undertaken by the united forces of the Italians and Germans, under the pontiff Honorius III. A.D. 1217. The commander-in-chief was Andrew king of Hungary; with whom were Leopold of Austria, Lewis of Bavaria, and other princes. Andrew, after a few months, returned to Europe. The other generals captured the strongly-fortified city of Damietta in Egypt, A.D. 1220. But their successes did not continue long; for the next year the Saracen fleet completely destroyed that of the Christians, after having cut off its supplies; and this loss which

and made united and vigorous efforts, they might probably at that time have converted more than half of Asia to the Christian faith, and perhaps have established a broad zone of permanent Christian light and influence from Asia Minor quite to the Chinese seas. See Mosheim's Historia Tartaror. Eccles., cap. ii., p. 29, &c., and Schroeckh's Kirchengesch., vol. xxv., p. 191, &c., with the civil histories of the Tartars.—Tr.]

(6) This was stated by some writers of that age: see *Matt. Paris*, Historia major, p. 174, 385, and elsewhere.

(7) These events are best stated by Charles du Fresne, Histoire de l'empire de Constantinople sous les Empereurs Fran-

cois; the first part of which contains Godfrey de Ville-Harduin, one of the French generals' Histoire de la conquête de la ville de Constantinople par les François. This work forms also a part of the great Corpus Byzantinum, Paris. 1657, fol. See also among others, Peter Claude Fontensy, Histoire de l'Eglise Gallicane, tome x, p. 216, &c., the monk Gunther's Historia captae a Latinis Constantinopoleos; in Henry Canisius' Lectiones Antiquae, tom. iv., p. 1, &c. See moreover the Epistles of Innocent III., published by Baluze: [and Gibbon's Hist. of the Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire, ch. lx., lxi.—Tr.]

PROSPEROUS EVENTS.

was utterly irreparable, was followed by the loss of Damietta, and the frustration of the high hopes which the Christians had indulged.(8)

§ 5. The legates and missionaries of the pontiff now enrolled a new army of crusaders from almost every country of Europe, and which was both more numerous and more respectable, because it was anticipated that the emperor Frederic II. would take the command of it in his own person. Frederic had made such a promise to the Roman pontiff: and it seemed, he could not violate his promise, since he had married Jolanda, the daughter of the count of Brienne and king of Jerusalem, in the year 1223, and had received with her the kingdom of Jerusalem as her dower. But under variious pretences the emperor long delayed his voyage, and at length in the year 1228, after being excommunicated by Gregory IX., he set out with a small retinue, to join the forces which were anxiously waiting in Palestine for his arrival. When he arrived in Palestine, instead of carrying on the war, he terminated it. For without the knowledge and contrary to the wishes of those engaged with him in the enterprise, he in the year 1229 concluded a peace, or rather a truce for ten years, with Melic-Camel the Mohammedan sultan; and as the principal condition was that he should receive the city and the kingdom of Jerusalem, as soon as the city was transferred to him he was crowned king of Jerusalem. Having made these arrangements, he hastened back to Italy, in order to quell some commotions there, which the pontiff had excited in his absence. This crusade therefore terminated more happily than the others.(9)

(8) See Jac. de Vitriaco, Historia Oriental., and Marinus Sanutus, Secreta fidelium crucis; in Bongarsius' Historians of the Crusades, or Gesta Dei per Francos. I While the Christians were encamped before Damietta, we are told that St. Francis, the honest enthusiast who founded the Franciscan order, burning with zeal for the conversion of infidels, and eager for a martyr's crown, went to Egypt, and with a single attendant proceeded from the Christian camp towards that of the Saracens. When arrested at the outposts, he exclaimed: "I am a Christian: carry me to your sultan." The Mussulmans did so: and when the sultan demanded of him, who he was, how he came there, and who had sent him; he replied, that he was Francis the servant of Jesus Christ, and that he was sent to him by the most high God, to teach him and his people the way of salvation. Pleased with his address, the sultan entered into free conversation with him, and found so much amusement in his wild though gentlemanly flights of fancy, that he invited him to remain with him. Francis replied, that he would do so on condition that the sultan would renounce Mohammedism and embrace Christianity, and would persuade his people to do the same; and added, that if the sultan doubted, he might order a great fire kindled, into which Francis would plunge himself along with some of the Mus-

sulman priests, and if he perished, it might be imputed to his sinfulness, but if not, then the sultan must be convinced. The sultan said, there were none of his priests that were willing to try the experiment. Then, said Francis, I will plunge in alone, provided you will embrace Christ if I come out unhurt. The sultan objected, that his subjects would revolt, and would kill him, if he should renounce their faith. He now offered Francis a large sum of money, to distribute in charity among the Christians; but Francis spurned his money, unless he would become a Christian. At length the sultan dismissed him, with a guard to conduct him safely to the Christian camp; and at parting, requested his prayers that God would vouchsafe to show him which was the true faith and the religion most pleasing in his sight. See Jac. de Vitriaco, Hist. Occident., cap. 32, and Bonaventura, Vita S. Francisci, cap. ix., § 6, 7.—Tr.]

(9) See the historians of the crusades, and the writers of the Life of Frederic II.; also Muratori, Annales Italiæ; and the writers of the history of the Germanic empire. [The pope still considered the emperor as excommunicated, notwithstanding he had satisfied the demands of the pontiff by performing the crusade. By means of the clergy both in Asia and in Europe, the pope exposed him to various dangers and difficulties; he invaded the emperor's territories in Apulis

§ 6. Other less noted and less fortunate expeditions to Palestine followed: as, first in the year 1239, that of Theobald V.(10) count of Campania and king of Navarre, with other princes of Germany and France; and then in 1240, that of Richard count of Cornwall and brother of Henry III. the king of England. The result of neither corresponded with the preparations made for them. In the former, the ambassadors of the emperor Frederic in Palestine, renewed the truce with the Mohammedans; and the rest of the forces were vanquished by the barbarians at Gaza; and such as survived the slaughter, returned to Europe. The chief cause of the diaster, was the discord between the knights templars and those of St. John of Jerusalem. And hence Richard could effect nothing of importance; but with the consent of most of his confederates, he concluded a truce such as the state of their affairs would permit, with the king of Egypt, and returned

to Europe in the year 1241.(11)

§ 7. As the affairs of the Christians were now declining more and more in the East, Lewis IX. king of France, who was enrolled among the saints after his death, and who is still regarded with peculiar veneration, in fulfilment of a vow made in his very severe sickness A.D. 1248, collected a powerful army and a great fleet, and proceeded to Egypt anticipating that the conquest of that country would facilitate the operations of war in Palestine and Syria. At first he was successful, for he captured Damietta, a celebrated city of Egypt; but the progress of the war was most disastrous. The Mohammedans intercepted their supplies, in the year 1250, and famine and the pestilence raged in his camp: Robert the king's brother, indiscreetly pursuing the enemy, was slain in battle; the king himself, two of his brothers, and the greatest part of his army, were made prisoners. This magnanimous and heroic monarch, who was also very pious according to the standard of that age, was ransomed at a great price, (12) and after four years spent in Palestine, returned to France with a few followers in the year 1254.(13)

§ 8. The king, whose invincible spirit was by no means discouraged by these disasters, renewed the war in the year 1270; for he supposed he had not yet fully satisfied his solemn vow to God. Collecting therefore an im-

during his absence, contrary to all the rules then in force in regard to persons engaged in a crusade; he spread a report of his death, and sent legates into Germany and Denmark, to persuade some other person to suf-fer himself to be set up as emperor in opposition to Frederic. (Muratori, Annali d' Italia, ad ann. 1229, tom. vii., p. 196, 197. -Tr.) These surely were cogent reasons for the valiant emperor to hasten back to Italy, and restrain the haughty pontiff within the bounds of his duty. - Schl.]

(10) [It was Theobald VI. who engaged in this crusade. He was the posthumous son of Theobald V., who died as he was about to embark in the crusade of A.D. 1201. See Fleury, Histoire de l'Eglise, livre lxxxi.,

§ 26.—Tr.]

(11) The history of these transactions is the most accurately and faithfully detailed by Geo. Christ. Gebauer, in his History of Richard the general, written in German, lib. i., p. 34, &c. It appears from the epistles of Peter de Vincis, that Frederic II. created Richard his viceroy for the kingdom of Jerusalem; and this accounts for the attempts of Gregory IX. to retard his voyage.

(12) [" The ransom which, together with the restoration of Damietta, the king was obliged to pay for his liberty, was 800,000 gold bezants, and not 80,000, as Collier (Eccles. History, cent. xiii., vol. i., p. 456) erroneously reckons. This sum, which was roncously reckons. This sum, which was equal then to 500,000 livres of French money, would in our days amount to the value of 4,000,000 of livres, that is, to about 190,000 pounds sterling."—Macl.]

(13) Of the 2800 knights of noble birth who accompanied the king from France, not more than 100 were alive when he embarked from Palestine on his return. Jourville's Histoire de S. Louis, p 81, &c.

mense flect, and accompanied by numerous princes and nobles, he set sail for Africa, intending to establish there an advanced post for the future wars in Asia. Immediately on his arrival he attacked and carried the fortress of Carthage; but soon after, a pestilential disease swept off the greatest part of his forces in the harbour of Tunis, and on the 25th of August A.D. 1270, the king himself became its victim. (14) After him no sovereign of Europe dared again venture on an enterprise of so much peril, toil, and expense. Hence the kingdom of the Latins in the east gradually wasted away, in spite of the efforts of the Roman pontiffs to preserve it; and on the capture of Ptolemais by the Mohammedans A.D. 1291, it became wholly extinct. (15) Among the causes of so great a loss, the valour of the enemy was one of the least. The principal causes were, the disunion of the Christians among themselves, the extreme profligacy of those who called themselves Christ's soldiers, and the ignorance and obstinacy of the papal legates. (16)

§ 9. In the West, the ferocious people of Prussia at the commencement of the century were still adhering firmly to the superstition of their ancestors; nor could the priests occasionally sent among them, by their arguments and exhortations, induce them to embrace Christianity. Hence Conrad duke of Masovia [in Poland], thought proper to apply coercion; and proffering liberal rewards in the year 1230, he invited the knights of the Teutonic order of St. Mary, who on their exclusion from Palestine had taken residence at Venice, to undertake the subjugation of the Prussians and their conversion to the Christian faith. They came into the country under Hermann of Balck as their leader, and after an uninterrupted and cruel war of fifty-three years with the Prussians, they with difficulty brought them to submit to the government of the knights, and to allow the Christian religion to take the place of that of their fathers. (17) From Prussia these knights made inroads upon the neighbouring nations, particularly upon the

(14) Here should be consulted, before all others, the Histoire de S. Louis IX. du nom Roy de France, ecrite par Jean Sire de Joinwille, enrichie de nouvelles Dissertations et Observations historiques par Charles du Fresne, Paris, 1668, fol.; and next, the biographers of St. Louis, especially Filleau de la Chaize, Histoire de S. Louis, Paris, 1688, 2 vols. 8vo, and finally, all the writers of histories of France: [e. g., J. Gifford, Hist. of France, vol. i., p. 452, &c., and p. 473, &c., ed. London, 1791, 4to.—Tr.] Add Menco's Chronicon, in Ant. Matthat's Analecta veteris aevi, tom. iii., p. 172, 179. Luc. Wadding's Annales Minorum, tome iv., p. 294, 307, &c., and passim. Boulay's Historia Acad. Paris., tom. iii., p. 212, 392, &c.. Pierre Claude Fontenay, Histoire de l'Eglise Gallicane, tome xi., p. 337, &c.,

(15) Anth. Matthai, Analecta veteris evi, tom. v., p. 748. Jac. Echard's Scriptores Dominicani, tom. i., p. 422, &c. Imola on Danté; in Muratori's Antiq. Ital. medii evi, tom. i., p. 1111, 1112.

(16) [For these legates pursued exclu-Vol. II.—N N sively the interests of the popes and of the Romish clergy; and they laboured often by harsh means, by imprisonment, and by closing up their churches, to bring the patriarchs of Jerusalem and the entire Greek clergy in the countries held by the Latins, under subjection to the Romish see: and they so irritated the Greeks, that they were often more friendly to the Mohammedans than to the occidental Christians, and would rather be subject to a people who could be satisfied with an annual tribute, than live under a spiritual monarch, whose avarioe as well as that of his legates was insatiable.—Schl.]

(17) See Matthai, Analecta veteris aevi, tome iii., p. 18, tome v., 684-689. Peter of Duisburg's Chronicon Prussiæ; published by Hartknoch, Jena, 1679, 4to. Christ. Hartknoch's History of the Prussian church, written in German, lib. i., c. i., p. 33, &c., and Antiquitates Prussiæ, Diss. xiv, p. 201, &c. Steph. Baluze, Miscellanea, tom. vii., p. 427, 478, &c. Wadding's Annales Minorum, tom. iv., p. 40, 63, &c. Solignac's Histoire de Pologne, tom. ii., p. 238, &c.



BOOK III.—CENTURY XIII.—PART I.—CHAP. II.

SKE

Lithuanians; nor did they cease from slaughtering, devastating, and plun. dering all before them, till this people also feigned a compelled submission.

not so much to Christ as to these his furious and bloody warriors.(18) § 10. In Spain the Christian kings of Castile, Leon, Navarre, and Aragon, waged perpetual wars with the Saracen princes, who possessed Valencia, Andalusia, Granada, and Murcia; and such was their success, that the territories of the Saracens were daily reduced to narrower limits, and the boundaries of the Christian church extended. The most distinguished in these contests were, Ferdinand king of Castile and Leon, who obtained a place among the Saints, his father Alphonso IX. king of Leon, James L king of Aragon, and some others. (19) In particular, this James of Aragon having conquered Valencia in the year 1236, spared no pains to convert to the Christian faith his new subjects, whom he could not expel the country without serious injury to the state. Hence he ordered the Dominicans whom he chiefly used for this purpose, to learn the language of the Arabians; and he established schools in the island of Majorca and at Barcelona, for the education of preachers of the Christian religion. When these efforts were found to produce little effect upon the obstinate people, Clement IV. the pontiff, exhorted the king to expel the Mohammedans from Spain; and the king was not opposed to the measure, but the nobles frustrated the designs of the pontiff and king. (20)

CHAPTER II.

ADVERSE EVENTS IN THE HISTORY OF THE CHURCH.

- 1. Adversities of Christians in the East.—§ 2. Pretended Atheists among the Latina
 —§ 3. Frederic II. and the Book respecting the Three Impostors.
- § 1. How great injuries the Christian cause sustained in Asia, will be manifest from what has been said of the Tartars and of the unhappy issue of the crusades. If the Saracens had imbibed the same principles as the Latin Christians of this age, they would not have suffered a single Christian to live in all Asia. But though they committed various enormities, and were not a little vexatious to the Christians, yet what to the Romans seemed holy and right, was by the Saracens judged unrighteous and cruel, namely, to exterminate with fire and sword such as were of a different religion and would not abandon it. On the overthrow of the kingdom of Jerusalem, many of the Latins remained still in Syria, and retiring to the rugged mountains of Libanus they gradually lost their sense of religion and humanity to such a degree, that those of them remaining at the present day seem nearly destitute of all knowledge of God.(1)
- (18) Besides those just mentioned, see expulsion of the Moriscoes; in his Miscel-Ludewig's Reliquiae manuscriptor. omnis laneous Tracts, vol. i., p. 26, &c., aevi, tom. i., p. 336, &c. (1) Certain tribes of the Derusi or Drusi
- Spain; the whole of vol. iv.

(19) See John de Ferreras, History of pain; the whole of vol. iv.

(30) See Mick. Geddes, History of the

ADVERSE EVENTS.

§ 2. The Latin writers of those times often complain of public enemies of the Christian religion, and even of mockers of the Supreme Being. Nor are these complaints entirely vain and incredible. For men of discernment who critically inspected the religion which the Roman pontiffs and their servants and friends preached and inculcated as being the only true religion taught by Christ, and which they maintained by fire and the sword, might easily be led to believe, that Christianity was a fabrication invented and propagated by the priests for their own advantage; and especially was such a conclusion easy, as there were none to teach them better. Besides, the Aristotelian philosophy, which reigned in all the schools of Europe and was regarded as sound reason, led not a few to discard the doctrines commonly held and preached respecting divine providence, the immortality of the soul, the creation of the world, and other points, and thus to become promoters of irreligion. (2)

§ 3. At the head of all the enemies of Christianity, stood the emperor Frederic II., if credit is to be given to the sovereign pontiff Gregory IX., who in the year 1239 charged him before all the kings and princes of Europe, with saying that the whole world had been deceived by three baratators, (that is, impostors), Jesus Christ, Moses, and Mohammed. (3) This heavy

of Palestine. These pretensions are somewhat questionable; yet it is certain that the descendants of the crusaders still exist in those regions, but so debased that they more resemble pagans than Christians. [A Jesuit missionary in Syria during the last century, describing the country and its inhabitants, (in the Lettres Edifiantes et Curieuses, tom. i., p. 451, &c., ed. Lyons, 1819), says it is the tradition of the country (la tradition du pays), that the Druses are descended from the rear guard of the Franks commanded by one Dreux, who were cut off in the retreat of the crusaders from the Holy Land, and compelled to take refuge in the fastnesses of Mount Lebanon. But according to later travellers, the Druses seem to be a sect of Mohammedan rather than Christian origin. See Jovett's Christian Researches in Syria, &c., p. 35, &c., ed. Boston, 1826, 12mo. If any descendants of the crusaders still exist about Mount Libanus, it is much nore reasonable to look for them among some of the sects of Roman Catholics there, as the Maronites, the Greeks, or the Syrians. than to suppose they have wholly lost their Christian principles and Roman Catholic character, and are now ranked among Mohammedans and pagans.—Tr.]
(2) Not to mention St. Thomas' Summa

(2) Not to mention St. Thomas' Summa contra gentes and others, the reader may consult Bernh. Moneta's Summa contra Catharos et Valdenses, who strenuously combats the enemies of religion in his times. In lib. v., c. iv., p. 416, &c., he disputes at large against those who affirmed that the seals of man perish with their bodies. In lib. v., c. xi., p. 477, he refutes the Aristo-

telian philosophers, who taught that the world had existed from eternity, and would continue to exist eternally. In lib. v., c. xv., p. 554, he assails those who contemning the authority of the sacred volume, sulverted human liberty, and maintained the fatal necessity of all things, even of crimes. Add Stephen Tempier, the bishop of Paris' Indiculum errorum, qui a nonnullis Magistris Lutetise publice, privatimque docebantur; written A.D. 1277, and extant in the Biblioth. Patrum maxima, tom. xxv., p. 233, &c. See also Boulay's Historia Acad. Parisiens., tome iii., p. 433, and Gerard du Bors, Historia Eccles. Paris., tome ii., p. 501. It may surprise us to learn that these teachers held, that all men have but one understanding; that all things are controlled by necessity; that there is no providence of God; that the world existed eternally; that the soul becomes extinct, and other similar doctrines which they supported by the principles of Aristotle. And to screen their lives and their safety, they defended themselves against their opposers in the very same manner as the Aristotelians of the 15th and 16th centuries did, namely, by distinguishing between theological truth and philosophical. said (as we are distinctly told by Stephen), These things are true according to philosophy, but not so according to the Catholic

(3) See Matth. Paris, Historia major, p. 408, 459. Peter de Vineis, Epistolsr. lib. i, 9[ep. 31. See also Raynald, Annales, ad ann. 1239, where we find the epistle of Gragory IX. addressed to the Christian kings and princes, in which he rays: Pro-

charge the emperor deemed it necessary to refute, by a public profession of his religious faith. It rested on the testimony of some German princes, and particularly of Henry Raspo landgrave of Thuringia, who said they had heard Frederic utter such language. (4) Perhaps something like this did fall from the lips of Frederic, when in a violent passion, for he was not unfrequently imprudent; and among the many learned men that attended him, there were some from the Aristotelian school who might have suggested to him such impious thoughts. Hence a fabulous story was handed down to posterity, respecting a detestable book On the three Imposters, which was said to have been written either by the emperor himself, or by Peter de Vincis, a native of Capua and a man of great credit and influence, who was the emperor's prime minister.(5)

iste rex pestilentiae (namely, Frederic), a tribus baratatoribus, ut eius verbis utamur. scilicit Christo Jesu, Moyse, et Mahometo totum mundum fuisse deceptum, et duobus eorum in gloria mortuis, ipsuin Jesum in ligno suspensum manifeste proposuerit. The emperor's defence in answer to the pope, is in Harzheim's Concilia German., tom. iii., p. 562, &c.—Schl. It should be remembered that Frederic had a long and violent quarrel with the popes, and was at length excommunicated by them. This letter of Gregory was written after the emperor's excommunication, and in justification of it. It is couched in very angry terms, and is a laboured attempt to blacken his character to the utmost; and this charge of blasphemy is only one among the many accusations heaped together by the enraged pontiff.

(4) Herm. Gigas, Flores temporum, p. 126. Chr. Fred. Ayrmann, Sylloge Anecdotor., tom. i., p. 639, &c. [See also Harenberg's Dissert de secta non timentium Deum seculo xiii., vel enata vel efficta, &c., Brunswick, 1755, 8vo, p. 62, &c. In general the testimony of Raspo is that of an enemy, and of an enemy who was devoted soul and body to the pope. Such testimony is little regarded in a court. Excommunication had now become a little too common: and the pope must find out something new, something which had never before been heard He therefore represented the emperor, who had made himself suspected by his intimacy with Averroes and by his rejection of the prevailing superstition, as being a blas-phemer and an atheist; and this in order to alienate from him those with whom the word excommunication had lost somewhat of its efficacy .- Schl.]

(5) See Casimer Oudin, Comment. de Scriptor. Eccles., tom. iii., p. 66. Alb. Henr. de Sallengre, Memoires de Histoire et de Litterat., tome i., part i., p. 386, &c. ["The book entitled, Liber de III. Impos-

bationes in fidei victoriam sunt paratae, quod toribus, sive Tractatus de Vanitate Religionum, is really a book which had no existence at the time that the most noise was made about it, and was spoken of by multitudes before it had been seen by any one person. Its supposed existence was probably owing to an impious saying of Simeon of Tournay, doctor of divinity in the university of Paris in the 13th century, which amounts to this: 'That the Jews were seduced out of their senses by Moses, the Christians by Jesus, and the Gentiles by Mahomet." This or some expressions of a similar kind, were imputed to the emperor Frederic and other persons, and that perhaps without any real foundation; and the imaginary book to which they have given rise, has been attributed by different authors, to Frederic, to his chancellor Peter de Vincis, to Alphonso king of Castile, to Boccace, Pogge, the Arelins, Pomponace, Machiavel, Erasmus, Ochinus, Servetus, Rabelais, Giordano Bruno, Campanella, and many others. In a word, the book was long spoken of before any such work existed; but the rumour that was spread abroad encouraged some profigate traders in licentiousness to compose, or rather compile, a bundle of miserable rhap-sodies, under the famous title of the Three Impostors, in order to impose upon such as are fond of these pretended rarities. Accordingly, the Spaccio della Bestia Triomphante of Giordano Bruno, and a wretched piece of impicty, called the Spirit of Spinoza, were the ground-work or materials from whence these hircling compilers, by modifying some passages and adding others, drew the book which now passes under the name of the Three Imposiors, of which I have seen two copies in manuscript, but no printed edition. See La Monnoye's Disseration sur le Livre de III. Imposteurs, published at Amsterdam in 1715, at the end of the 4th volume of the Menagiana. See also an Answer to this Dissertation, which was impudently exposed to the public eye, it. 1716, from the press of Scheurleer in the

PART II.

THE INTERNAL HISTORY OF THE CHURCH

CHAPTER I.

THE STATE OF LITERATURE AND SCIENCE.

- § 1. The severe adversities to which the Greeks were exposed, left them but little leisure or resolution for the diligent prosecution of learning. Yet a thirst for knowledge was not wholly extinguished among them; as is manifest from the writers they produced in this age. Among their historians the most distinguished were Nicetas Choniates, (1) George Acropolita, (2) Gregory Pachymeres, (3) and Joel, whose Chronology is still extant. (4) From some tracts of Nicephorus Blemmida (5) and Gregory Pachymeres.

Hague, and which contains a fabulous story of the origin of the book in question. Whoever is desirous of a more ample and a very curious account of this matter, will find it in the late Prosper Marchand's Dictionnaire Historique, vol. ii., at the article Impostoribus."—Macl.]

(1) (Nicetas Choniates was a native of Chona, (the ancient Colosse), in Phrygia; was educated by his older brother Michael Choniates, at Constantinople, where he became distinguished as a civilian and public officer, under Alexius Comnenus and Isaac Angelus. On the capture of Constantino-ple by the Latins A.D. 1204, he retired with his family to Nice in Bithynia, where he was hiving in the year 1206. He wrote a history of the Greek empire from the death of Alexius Comnenus A.D. 1180, to the decease of the Latin emperor Henry A.D. 1206, in 21 Books; published, Gr. and Lat., Basil, 1557, Paris, 1647, fol., and in the Scriptores Byzantini. He also wrote Thesaurus orthodoxae Fidei, in 27 Books; which is still extant in MS., and the five first Morell, were published, Paris, 1580, and in the Biblioth. Patr., tom. xxv.—A funeral Oration on his death, by his older brother Michael Choniates archbishop of Athens, in a Latin translation, is printed with his his-tory, and also in the Biblioth. Patr., tom. 22v .- Tr.1

(2) [George Acropolits was born at Constantinople, and received a learned education. He was sent to the court of Nice when young, A.D. 1228; and continued there most of his life. He rose to the highost civil offices in the gift of the emperors, and was much employed on embassies and as a special judge or commissioner. He died A.D. 1282. His history of the Greek empire, from the invasion of the Latins in 1203, to the end of their reign at Constantinople, A.D. 1261, was published imperfect, Gr. and Lat., Leyden, 1614, 8vo, and entire, with notes, by Leo. Allatius, Paris, 1651, fol., subjoined to his prolix essay de Georgiis et corum scriptis.—Tr.]

(3) [Gregory Pachymeres was born at Nice A.D. 1242. After a good education he became an ecclesiastic at Constantinople, where he was in high reputation and rose to the highest offices under the patriarch. He was certainly alive in the year 1308. For he wrote the history of the Greek empire, from A.D. 1258 to 1308; published, Gr. and Lat., Rome, 1666 and 1669, 2 vols. folio. Also a paraphrase on Dionysius Areopagita, published with the works of Dionysius; likewise a tract on the procession of the Holy Spirit, and an epitome of Aristotle's Logic, both of which are extant.—Tr.]

(4) [Of this Joel, little is known, except that he must have been witness of the desolations of Constantinople in the year 1204.

chymercs, it appears that the Peripatetic philosophy still had its friends among them. Yet others preferred Plato; while the majority assiduously studied the younger Platonists, and supposed their system would coalesce with that of Aristotle. The writers of sermons and lives of the saints, the combatants against the Latins, and the expounders of their canon law, need not be enumerated. Among the Syrian Christians, the most distinguished writer was Gregory Abulpharajus, Maphrian [eastern primate] of the Jacobites; a man of superior genius and extensive learning, and truly respectable as a theologian, a historian, and a philosopher. (6) With him may be joined George Elmacin, the author of a History of the Saracens. (7)

§ 2. Far happier was the state of learning of every kind among the Latins. For the kings and princes of Europe, having learned by experience what advantages a nation may derive from the cultivation of learning and the useful arts, invited learned men to their territories, stimulated

He wrote a brief chronology of the world, from the creation to A.D. 1204; published by Leo. Allatius, Gr. and Lat., with the works of George Acropolita, Paris, 1651.—

Tr.]

(5) [Nicephorus Blemmida, was a presbyter and a very austere monk of Mt. Athos, who refused the patriarchate of Constantinople in the year 1255. He is said to have leaned to the side of the Latin church, in their disputes with the Greeks. His two Tracts de processione Spiritus Sancti, are extant in Latin, annexed to the first volume of Raynald's Annales Eccles., and Gr. and Lat. in Leo Allatius' Orthodox Greek writers, torn. i. Besides these, an epistle and an epitome of logic and physics have been published; and several other small works of his are preserved in manuscript.— Tr.]

(6) Peter Bayle, Dictionnaire, tom Jos. Sim. Asseman, Biblioth. Orient. Vatic., tom. ii., cap. xlii., p. 244. [Gregory Abulpharajus, or Abul-Farai Ibn Hakima, was the son of a physician, who was a Christian Jew named Aaron, and by the Arabs Ibn Koph. He was born A.D. 1226, at Malatia in Armenia, near the sources of the Euphrates, and became celebrated as a physician and a learned man. When the Mongols overran his country, A.D. 1243, he fled to Antioch with his parents; became a monk, and successively bishop of Guba, Lacabena, Aleppo, and A.D. 1264, Jacobite Maphrian or Primate of the East till his death in 1289. The first work of his that was published, was an abridgment of uni-versal history, from the creation to the year A.D. 1284, written in Arabic, and divided into ten Dynasties. The six first relate to the old patriarchs, the judges and kings of the Hebrews, and the Chaldean, the Persian, and Grecian monarchs. The seventh relates to the Romans, the eighth to the Greeks of Constantinople, the ninth to the Arabians, and the tenth to the Mongols. The two

last dynastics make full half the work, and are altogether the most important; for in Greek and Roman history he was not well informed, while in that of the Arabs and Tartars he is perhaps a good authority. The whole was published, Arab. and Lat., by Pocock, Oxford, 1663, 4to, and the most valuable parts of the ninth dynasty, which is by far the best, Dr. Pocock published in 1650, under the title of Specimen Historia Arabum, &c. This Arabic work is an abridgment of a much larger work in Syriac, which was published, Syriac and Latin, under the title of Bar Hebrei Chronicon Syriacum, Lips., 1789, 2 tom. 4to. He also wrote many theological and other works, from which Asseman has given us extracts. See Schroeckh's Kirchengeschichte, vol. xxiv., p.

468, &c.—Tr.]
(7) [George Elmacin was descended from a respectable family of Syrian Christiana, which had resided for five generations in Egypt, where they had held the offices of notary and privy counsellor. His father Abuljasirus, was a notary or clerk to the council of war for 45 years, and died A.D. 1230. Four of his grandfather's brothers were bishops. That he was a Christian, there can be no doubt. Yet living among Mohammedans, and his family, if not himself also, holding offices under the govern-ment, he is careful to avoid all terms of reproach when speaking of Mohammed, his religion, and his followers. His history of the Saracens is in the form of Annals, and extends from the death of Mohammed to A.D. 1118. The countries he embraces are Arabia, Syria, Egypt, and Persia. The work was published with the Latin translation of Erpenius, Arabic and Latin, by Gelius, Lugduni, 1625, fol. Elmacin prefixed to it a chronology, from the creation to the time the history begins; but which has never been published. See Bayle, Dictionnaire, article Elmacia.—Tr.]

and encouraged a thirst for knowledge, and rewarded it with honours and emoluments. Those who acquired most glory and fame by such patronage were, the emperor Frederic II., who was himself a man of letters as well as a distinguished patron of all sorts of learning, and Alphonso X. the king of Castile and Leon. The former founded the academy of Naples, caused the books of Aristotle to be translated into Latin, assembled all the learned men he could in his court, and gave many other proofs of his very great attachment to learning.(8) Alphonso perpetuated his fame by composing the Astronomic Tables, and some other works.(9) Accordingly in this age schools of the higher order were erected almost every where; various privileges and immunities were conferred on the youth that resorted to them; and to the learned societies that started up every where, the forms of bodies politic was granted, and they were privileged with a jurisdiction peculiar to themselves.

§ 3. But in these public schools or academies, (which were founded at Padua, Modena, Naples, Capua, Toulouse, Salamanca, Lyons, Cologne, and in other places), the whole circle of the sciences then known was not taught, but only certain parts of it or some particular sciences. That at Paris, which excelled all others in several respects, as well as in the number both of teachers and students, was the first to embrace all the arts and sciences; and therefore first became a university, or as it was then expressed studium smiversale. Afterwards, some others were gradually formed upon the same plan. In this mother therefore of all the European universities, the doctors were first distributed into four colleges, according to the sciences of which they were professors; and these colleges afterwards received the name of faculties. Over each college, one of the doctors designated by the suffrages of the rest, presided for a given time and was called the dean. (10) The head of the whole university at first was the chancellor, namely the bishop of Paris: but as he seemed not adequate to all the duties, a rector was afterwards associated with him.(11) The college of theology was principally founded and endowed in the year 1250, by Robert de Sorbonne, an opulent and pious man and a favourite of Lewis IX. or Saint Lewis; and from him it derived the name of (Sorbonna) the Sorbonne, which it has retained to the present time.(12)

§ 4. Those who would be enrolled among the teachers in any faculty, before they could obtain their object, had to go through a long and very difficult process called the [academic] course, and to undergo various examinations during many years. The design of these regulations was, to prevent the excessive multiplication of teachers, and to exclude persons deficient in knowledge and experience from entering upon duties which re-

- (8) Boulay's Historia Acad. Paris., tom. iii., p. 115. Giannone's Histoire de Naples, [lib. xvi., cap. iii.], tom. ii., p. 497. See also the observations of Jo. Alb. Fabricius. Biblioth. Latin. medii aevi, tom. ii., p. 618.
- (9) Nic. Antonius, Biblioth. vetus Hispanica, lib. viii., c. v., p. 217, and Jo. de Ferreras, Histoire d'Espagne, tom. iv., p. 847. &c.
- 347, &c.
 (10) This took place about A.D. 1260.
 See Boulay's Historia Acad. Paris., tom. iii.,
 p. 557, 564.
- (11) On this whole subject, in addition to

Herm. Conringius' de Antiquitatibus Academicis, which is an incomplete work, see Casar Egasse de Boulay's Historia Academis Parisiensis, a copious and excellent work in 6 volumes; and Claud. Hemeraus de Academia Parisiensi, qualis primo fuit in insula et episcoporum scholis, Paris, 1637, 4to. The writers quoted by Conringius are not here enumerated.

(12) See Boulay's Historia Acad. Paris., tom. iii., p. 223. Charles du Fresne, notes to Joinville's Life of St. Lewis, p. 36, &c.

quired the most solid acquisitions. Those who satisfactorily performed all that was required by the rules, were formally admitted to the rank of professors, and with certain public ceremonies similar to those used in the associations of the unlearned artists and mechanics, were hailed as masters. This custom, first introduced in the preceding century by the jurists of Bologna, was in the present century at Paris first extended to the theologians, and afterwards to the professors of physic and of the liberal arts. And this was the origin of what are called academical degrees; which, like all human institutions, have deviated far from their original design, and are

continually varying more and more.(13)

§ 5. The belles lettres did not derive from these institutions and efforts so much advantage, as the other branches of learning did. For most of the young men devoted themselves to either canon or civil law, which opened the way to preferment and wealth; or they attended only to philosophy, which promised them fame as men of acuteness and genius. The pontiffs therefore and the other bishops, complained bitterly of the neglect of literature and polite learning; and endeavoured, though in vain, to divert the youth from the study of law and philosophy to that of sacred literature and the liberal arts.(14) Still there are some among the writers of this age, whom no man of candour can regard with contempt. Among the poets, William Brito, (15) Walter Mapes, (16) Matthew of Vendome, (17) Alain de l'Isle, Gunther Ligurinus, (18) James de Vitriaco, and some others, merit the praise of being sprightly and agreeable writers. Among the historians, Matthew Paris, distinguished for intelligence and good sense, (19)

(13) Besides the writers already referred to, see Jo. Christ. Itterus, de gradibus Acstarical poems lash the vices of the times, ademicis; and Just. Henn. Bochmer, Præf. ad Jus Canonicum, p. 14. Ant. Wood, Antiquit. Oxonienses, tom. i., p. 24. Boulay, Historia Acad. Paris., tom. ii., p. 256, 682,

(14) See Boulay's Historia Acad. Paris., tom. iii., p. 265, where is an energetic epistle of Innocent III. Also, Ant. Wood's Antiquitates Oxon., tom. i., p. 124. Imola on Danté, in Muratori's Antiquit. Ital. medii

avi, tom. i., p. 1262.
(15) See Histoire de l'Acad. des Inscriptions et des Belles lettres, tom. xvi., p. 255, &c. [William Brito or the Briton, because born in Bretagne, and hence also called Armoricus. He composed two histories of the French king Philip Augustus, in whose court he lived, the one in prose, the other in verse. The first terminates A.D. 1219; the latter extends farther, and is entitled *Philippis*. Both are In both, he copies from Rigord. extant in Du Chesne's Scriptores Hist. Fran-

ciem, tom. v. p. 68, and 93, &c.—Schl.]

(16) Jo. Wolfius, Lectiones memorabil.,
tom. i., p. 430. [Walter Mapes was an
English ecclesiastic, chaplain to king Henry II., and afterwards archdeacon of Oxford. He flourished about A D. 1210; and having spent some time at Rome, he was well acquainted with the corruptions of that court as

satirical poems lash the vices of the times, and particularly of the clergy. John Wolf, l. c., has published six of his pieces; viz., Apocalypsis Goliæ Pontificis: ad impios Prælatos: ad malos Pastores: ad Christi Sacerdotes: Sermo ad eosdem Prælatos impios: and, de malis Romanæ Curiæ.-Tr.]

(17) [Matthew of Vendome (Vindocinensis) is placed by some at the beginning of the century, by others in the middle, and by others near its end. He wrote in elegiac verse the history of Tobias, father and son, which he entitled Tobiale; published, Lyons, 1505, and Bremen, 1642.—Tr.]

(18) [Gunther was a schoolmaster at Par is, and then a Cistercian monk in the diocess of Basle; and flourished about A.D. 1210. His poetic history of the capture of Constantinople by the Latins, was published by H. Canisius, Lectiones antique, tom. v., and his celebrated poetic life of Frederic Barbarossa in ten Books, has been often published separate, and also in Justin Reuber's Scrip-

tores Germanici, p. 407-734.—Tr.]
(19) [Matthew Paris was an English Benedictine monk, initiated at St. Albans A.D. 1217. He was a very exemplary man, in high favour with Henry II., and employed by the pope to reform some foreign monas-teries. He is accounted the best historian of the middle ages, learned, independent,

STATE OF LEARNING.

Roderic Ximenius, (20) Rigordus, (21) Vincent of Beauvais, (22) Robert of St. Marino, (23) Martin Polanus, (24) Gervais of Tilbury, (25) Conrad of Lichtenau, (26) William of Nangis, (27) and some others, deserve to be mentioned. Those who composed lives of the saints, detail rather the superstitions and infericities of the times, than the achievements of the eminent-

honest, and judicious. His great work is his Historia major, or History of England from the arrival of William the Conqueror in 1066, to the 43d year of Henry III. or A.D. 1259, which was the year of his death. His Historia minor is an epitome of the preceding. He also composed the lives of the two Offus, kings of Mercia; the lives of the 23 abbots of St. Albans, up to his times; likewise Additions to his Historia major; and a chronicle, from the creation to William the Conqueror. His works were best published by Wm. Watts, D.D., London, 1740, fol.— Tr.]

(20) [Roderic Ximenes or Simonis, was a Spaniard of Navarre, educated at Paris, and archbishop of Toledo from A.D. 1208, till his death A.D. 1247. He wrote the history of Spain from the arrival of Hercules there, to the year A.D. 1243 in nine Books, which he called the Historia Gothica. As amplifications of this, he wrote a history of the Ostrogoths from A.D. 453 to 555; a history of the Huns and Vandals, from their origin to A.D. 555; a history of the Arabians, from A.D. 570 to A.D. 1150; and a Roman history, from king Janus to the emperor Augustus. The whole was published by Andreas Schott, Hispania illustrata, tom. ii., p. 26, &c., Frankf., 1603.-Tr.

(21) Histoire de l'Acad. des Inscript. et des Belles lettres, tome xvi., p. 243, &c., where also William of Nangis is treated of. [Rigord was probably born in the south of France, of Gothic extract, a physician, historian, and a clerk of St. Denvs. He wrote the life of Philip Augustus, king of France, in prose; which William Brito follows, in his poetic history. It is in Du Chesne's Scriptores hist. Francicæ, tom. v., p. 1, &c. - Tr.]

(22) [Vincent of Beauvais was sub-prior of a Dominican cloister at Beauvais, and tutor to the sons of St. Lewis. He probably died about A.D. 1264. By direction of the king, he wrote a huge work, of vast reading and little judgment, a kind of encyclopædia entitled Speculum naturale, doctrinale, et historiale. The first part treats of natural history, geography, and chronology; the sec-ond, of theology, philosophy, and all the other sciences; the third is a general history of the world. A fourth part, probably by a later author, entitled Speculum morale, treats of practical religion. The whole was printed at Douay, 1624, in 4 vols. fol. See Vol. II.—O o

Schroeckh's Kirchengesch., vol. xxiv., p. 445, &c.-Tr.

(23) See Jac le Boeuf, Memoires pour l'Histoire d'Auxerre, tome ii., p. 490, where he also treats learnedly of Vincent of Beau-

vais, p. 494.
(24) [Martin Polanus or of Poland, was a native of Troppau in Silesia, then a part of Poland, and a Dominican monk there, till he went to Rome and was there made chief penitentiary under the pope for many years. At last, he was appointed archbishop of Gnesen in Poland, and of course primate of that kingdom; but died on his way thither, A.D. 1277. He wrote a chronicle of the pontiffs and emperors, from the Christian era to A.D. 1287; which was continued by another hand, to A.D. 1285: often published, but of little value. He also wrote an index to the Decretum of Gratian and the Decretals; and several sermons. See Schroeckh, l. c , p. 521.—Tr.]

(25) [Gervais of Tilbury was nephew to Henry II. king of England, and born at Tilbury in Essex. He flourished A.D. 1210. Henry II. made him marshal of Arles in France; and Otto IV. emperor of Germany, made much of him. He wrote to amose the emperor, his Otia imperialia, in three Books, published by Leibnitz in his Scriptores rerum Brunsuic., tom. i. Several other of his historical works still exist in MS -Tr.]

(26) [Conrad of Lichtenau, or Conrad Urspergensis, served first in the court of the emperor Henry VI., but became a priest A.D. 1202, a Praemonstratensian monk in 1205, and abbot of a monastery at Ursperg or Aversberg, in Swabia, A.D. 1215. resided some time at Rome in early life, and died A.D. 1240. His Chronicle, from Belus king of Assyria to A.D. 1229, is useless for ancient history; but valuable for the times within his personal knowledge. He was no flatterer of the popes. The work was published at Strasburg, 1548 and 1609, fol., with those of Regino and Lambert of Aschaffenburg .- Tr.

(27) [William of Nangis, a Benedictine monk of St. Denys, Paris, flourished A.D. 1301; and wrote a Chronicle, from the creation to A.D. 1301; also the Life of Lewis IX. and that of Philip III., kings of France. The Chronicle was published by Duchery, Spicilegium, tom. xi., p. 405, and the two biographies, by Du Chesne, Scriptores Hist

Franc., tom. v.—Tr.]

ly pious. Among these writers, James de Vitriaco stands prominent, who was likewise author of a History of the Lombards, which is full of insipid

§ 6. To Greek literature some attention was paid by Roger Bacon, a man of extraordinary genius, by John Balbus, (29) Robert Capito, and a limited number of others. The Hebrew language and theology had still fewer cultivators. Yet we learn, that Raymund Martini, the intelligent author of the Pugio Fidei, Bacon, Capito, and a few others, were no inconsiderable proficients in such learning. The Arabic language and learning were studied by many of the Spaniards, but especially by the Dominican monks, to whom the Christian kings of Spain committed the instruction of the Jews and Arabians resident in Spain. (30) The Latin grammarians, even the best of them, are all jejune and barbarous. This is manifest from the one who had the highest reputation, and whose work was taught in all the schools from this century on to the sixteenth, Alexander de Villa Dei, a Franciscan monk. His Doctrinale, composed in the year 1240, in what are called Leonine verses, involves the rules of grammar in more nonsense and darkness, than can well be supposed by one not acquainted with the book.

§ 7. The Latins who had before philosophized variously, gradually submitted themselves in this century exclusively to the authority and the principles of Aristotle. Certain books of Aristotle, especially his Metaphysics, were read in Latin and publicly explained to the students at Paris, near the commencement of this century.(31) But as it appeared, that from these books Almeric had derived his errors respecting God and some other subjects, the council of Sens in the year 1209, publicly decreed that these books should be disused. (32) Yet a few years afterwards, A.D. 1215, the Logic of Aristotle was again introduced into the university of Paris; while his physical and metaphysical books were still excluded. (33) Subsequently the emperor Frederic II. who was a great friend to learning, ordered

(28) See Joh. Geo. Schelhorn, Amoenites Litter., tom. xi., p. 324, &c. [It was ary, Tr.] which he composed: Hoc difficile tates Litter., tom. xi., p. 324, &c. [It was not James de Vitriaco, but James de Voragine, who composed the historia Lombardica; as is correctly stated in chap. ii., § 44. James de Voragine was born in Liguria in Italy, became a Dominican monk, provincial of his order for Lombardy, general of the order, archbishop of Genoa. He flourished A.D. 1290; is said to have favoured the emperor against the pontiffs; and died about A.D. 1298. He was a pious and charitable man, but credulous and a great collector of fables. His History of the Lombards is a mere collection of legends of the saints; often published in the 15th and 16th centuries, but always disliked by intelligent Cath-He also wrote a Chronicle of Genoa; published by Muratori, Scriptores rerum Itai., tom. ix., and many sermons, which have been printed. See Cave's Hist. Litt., ad ann. 1290.—Tr.]

(29) [This John, who is sometimes called John de Balbis, or de Janua, that is Genoa, cannot well be placed in this list. For he says of himself, near the beginning of the

est scire, et maxime mihi, non bene scienti linguam Græcam. And that this is not to be attributed to his excessive modesty, ap-

pears from the contents of the book.—Schl.]
(30) See Rich. Simon's Lettres choises, tome iii., p. 112. Nic. Antonius, Biblioth. vet. Hispanica, passim: and the historians

(31) Franc. Patricius, Discussiones Peripatetici, tom. i., lib. xi., p. 145. John Leunoi, de varia Aristotelis fortuna in Academia Paris., cap. i., p. 127, cd. Elswich. commonly said, that those books of Aristotle were translated into Latin from the Arabic. But Rigordus (de gestis Philippi regis Francor ad ann. 1209, in Andr. du Chesne's Scriptores Hist. Franc., p. 119) expressly says: They were brought from Constantinople, and translated out of Greek into Latin.

(32) Launoi, l. c., cap. iv., p. 195, and his Syllabus rationum, quibus Durandi caussa defenditur; Opp., tom. i., pt. i., p. 8, &c.
(33) Natalis Alexander, Selecta Hist. Ec-

cles. Capita, tom. viii., c. iii., § 7, p. 76.

the books of Aristotle and of other ancient philosophers, to be translated some from Arabic and others from Greek into Latin, by selected persons (as he expresses it)(34) well skilled in each language. And as this translation was recommended, by the emperor himself, to the university of Bologna and doubtless to others also, the influence of Aristotle was increased immensely in all the schools of Europe. And this influence was much extended by the many subsequent Latin translators of some of the works of Aristotle: such as Michael Scot, Philip of Tripoli, William Fleming, and others: though all of them were deficient in learning and acquaintance

with the languages. (35)

§ 8. Aristotle reached the summit of esteem and reputation, when the mendicant orders (the Dominicans and Franciscans) embraced his philosophy, taught it universally in the schools, and illustrated it by their writings. For these monks from this time onward, stood foremost in learning both sacred and profane, in Europe, and were followed by nearly all who would rise above the vulgar in knowledge. The first who published expositions of Aristotle were, Alexander Hales, an Englishman and a Franciscan doctor at Paris, who acquired the title of the Irrefragable Doctor; (36) and Albert the Great, a German Dominican and bishop of Ratisbon, a man of superior genius, and the guide of the age in which he lived. (37) After these, one of Albert's pupils, (38) Thomas Aquinas a Dominican, who was the great luminary of the schools, and was called the Angelic Doctor. exalted the glory of Aristotle more than all others. For he expounded his books both orally and in writing, and also caused a new Latin translation of his works to be made by one of his associates, more correct and more perspicuous than the former. (39) Through the influence of these men therefore and a few others, notwithstanding the opposition of many divines and the disapprobation of the pontiffs, Aristotle became the dictator in philosophy among the Latins.

(34) Peter de Vineis, Epistolar. lib. iii., ep. lxvii., p. 503, &c. This epistle is directed: ad Magistros et Scholares Bononienses. But it is probable, the emperor sent similar epistles to the other schools in Europe. It is commonly said, that Frederic caused Latin translations to be made of all the works of Aristotle that are extant, and that this was in the year 1220. But neither position can be proved from this epistle; nor,

is I suppose, from any other testimonies.
(35) Concerning these translators of Aristotle, see Anth. Wood's Antiquit. Oxon., tom. i., p. 119, and Sam. Jebb's Praef. ad Opus majus Rogeri Baconi, London, 1733, fol. I will subjoin the opinion of Bacon a very competent judge—concerning these translations of Aristotle, as taken by Jebb from a manuscript: If I had control over these books of Aristotle, (the Latin translations), I would cause them all to be burned; for it is a loss of time to study in them and a cause of error and a furtherance of ignorance, beyond what can well be ex-

(36) See Lucas Wadding's Annales Mi-

norum, tom. iii., p. 233, &c. Boulay's Historia Acad. Paris., tom. iii., p. 200, 673, &c. (37) Jo. Alb. Fabricius, Biblioth. Latin. nedii aevi, tom. i., p. 113, &c.

(38) This is according to the opinion of the Dominicans, which appears most proba-ble. See Anton. Touron, Vie de S. Thomas, p. 90. But the Franciscans eagerly maintained, that Thomas was a pupil of Alexander Hales. See Wadding's Annales Minorum, tom. iii., p. 133, &c.

(39) Most persons suppose, that the author of this new Latin version of the works of Aristotle, which Thomas Aquinas caused to be made, was William de Mocrbeka, a Dominican of Flanders, well acquainted with both Latin and Greek, and archbishop of Corinth. See Jac. Echard's Scriptores Dominicani, toin. i., p. 388, &c. Casim. Oudin, Comment. de Scriptor. Eccles., tom. iii., p. 468. Jo. Franc. Foppens, Biblioth. Belgica, tom. i., p. 416. But others, though supported by fewer authorities, attribute the work to Henry Kosbein, who was also a Dominican. See Eckard's Scriptores Dominic., tom. i., p. 469, &c.

§ 9. There were however some persons in Europe of superior genius and penetration, who while they valued Aristotle highly, wished to extend the boundaries of human knowledge, and were disgusted with the meager and jejune method of philosophizing, which was derived from the books of Aristotle.(40) Among them, the following obtained very deservedly the highest reputation; namely, Roger Bacon, an Englishman and Franciscan monk, called the Admirable Doctor; an extraordinary man, skilled far beyond the standard of his age in philosophy, mathematics, chymistry, the mechanic arts, and in various languages, and also much renowned for his important discoveries; (41) Arnold of Villa Nova, a Frenchman as many believe, though some make him a Spaniard; greatly distinguished for his knowledge of the medical art, philosophy, chymistry, poetry, languages, and of many other things; (42) and Peter de Abano or de Apono, an Italian and a physician of Padua, surnamed the Reconciler, on account of the book he wrote, entitled The Reconciler of the differences among philosophers and physicians; a man of acuteness, and profoundly read in philosophy, astronomy, the medical art, and mathematics. (43) But all these receiv-

(40) Roger Bacon, quoted by Steph. Jebb, in the preface to Bacon's larger work, says: "Never was there so great an appearance of wisdom and so great ardour in study, in so many faculties and so many countries, as during the last forty years; for doctors are scattered everywhere-in every city, in every castle, in every borough, principally under the two literary orders, (i. e., the Dominicans and the Franciscans, who were almost the only people that pursued literature), which was never the case till within about 40 years: and yet never was there so great ignorance and so great misapprehension.— The mass of students doze and yawn like asses over the bad translations, the intends the books of Aristotle, the translations of which he would censure as being ridiculous and exceedingly faulty), and waste altogether the time and labour and expense they lay out upon them. Appearances are all that engross their attention; and they care not what they know, but only to appear very learned before the senseless multitude."

(41) That such was his character, strikingly appears from his Great Work. (Opus Majus, as it is called,) addressed to the Roman pontiff Clement IV., and published by Stephen Jebb, M.D., from a Dublin manuscript, with a learned preface and notes, London, 1733, fol., a work well worth perusing. The other works of *Bacon*, which were numerous, still remain for the most part in manuscript. See, concerning him, Anth. Wood's Antiq. Oxonienses, tom. i., p. 136, &c. Wadding's Annales Minorum, tom. iv., p. 264, &c., tom. v., p. 51. Thom. Gale, ad Jamblichum de mysteriis Aegyptior., p. 235. Nouveau Dictionnaire His-

(42) Sec Nic. Antonius, Biblioth. vetus Hispanica, tom. ii., lib. ix., c. i., p. 74. Peter Joseph, Vie d'Arnaud de Villeneuve, Aix, 1719, 12mo. Niceron, Memoires des hommes illustres, tome xxxiv., p. 82. Nicol. Eymeric. Directorium Inquisitorum, p. 282; where there is an account of his er-[Arnold or Arnaud de Villeneuve, was born about the middle of this century, studied at Paris and Montpelier, visited the schools in Italy and Spain, where he studied physic under Arabian masters, and learned their language. His reputation was very high as a physician and a scholar. At Paris he uttered so freely his opinions of the monks and the mass, as to bring himself into danger: and he retired to the court of Frederic of Aragon. He died about A.D. 1312. His works, which were numerous, were collected and published at Lyons, 1520, folio, and at Basle, 1585. See Rece Cyclopædia, art. Arnaud.—Tr.]

(43) Of him no one has written with more industry, than John Maria Muzzuchelli, Notizie Storiche e Critiche intorno alla vita di Pietro d'Abano; in Angelo Calogera's Opusculi scientifici et filologici, tom. xxiii., p. 1-54. [He was born at Apono or Abano, a village near Padua, about the year 1250, studied Greek at Constantinople, and medicine and mathematics at Paris, and taught medicine at Padua. He was prosecuted by the Inquisition as being a magician, at the time of his death, A.D. 1315. His book entitled Conciliator, &c., discusses more than two hundred questions and problems, chiefly medical, but others philosophical, astrological, &c. It was first published, Venice, 1471, fol., and frequently afterwards. tor. et Crit., tom. i., art. Baco, p. 3, &c. Bayle's Dictionnaire, art. Apone, and Schro-[Rees' Cyclopædia, art. Roger Bacon.—Tr.] eckh's Kirch., vol. xxiv., p. 539, &c.—Tr.]

ed this as the reward of their talents and industry, that they were ranked by the ignorant multitude among magicians and heretics, and hardly escaped being burned at the stake. Bacon was confined many years in a prison; and both the others, after their death, were by the Inquisition judged worthy of the flames.

§ 10. In what manner theology was taught, will be stated in a subsequent chapter. The science of law, now divided into sacred or canon law and civil, was prosecuted by vast numbers; but each was disfigured and obscured, rather than elucidated, by numerous silly expositions. Several persons undertook to collect what are called the decretal epistles of the pontiffs; which constitute no small part of the canon law.(44) The most distinguished in this labour was Raymund of Pennafort, a Catalonian and general of the Dominican order. He compiled his work under the direction of Gregory IX., and divided it into five books. Gregory directed this to be annexed to the Decretum of Gratian, and to be expounded in all the schools.(45) Near the end of the century, Boniface VIII. caused a new collection to be made; which being subjoined to the five previous books, is called the sixth Book of the Decretals.(46)

(44) Concerning them, see C. E. de Boulay's Historia Acad. Paris., tom. iii., p. 98,

(45) Gerk. von Mastricht, Historia Juris Ecclesiastici, o cccliii., p. 384. Jo. Chiflet, de Juris utriusque architectis, cap. vi., p. 60, &c. Juc. Echard and Quetif's Scriptores Dominicani, tom. i., p. 106, &c. Acta Sanctor. Antwerp., tom. i., Januarii, ad diem vii., p. 404, &c.

(46) [The five Books of the Decretals are digested under a series of Tituli, and divided into Books according to the order of subjects. The Liber sextus Decretalium pursues the same arrangement, and therefore is divided into five Books. Subsequently another collection was made by order of Clement V called Clementina, which is di-

vided also into five books. Several smaller collections afterwards made, first by John XXII. and then by various pontiffs, are not so digested, but are thrown together promiscuously; and are therefore called Extravagantes. The Decretam of Gratian, the five Books of Decretals by Gregory, and the others mentioned in this note, constitute the Corpus Juris Canonici. The voluminous expositors of the Canon Law do not comment upon all the Books now enumerated, in their order; but they follow the five Books of the Decretals regularly through, and introduce what occurs in Gratian, the liber sextus, &c., at the proper places; thus their Commentaries are always divided into five Parts, and generally, in five vols. fol.—Tr.]



BOOK III.—CENTURY XIII.—PART II.—CHAP. IL

CHAPTER II.

HISTORY OF THE TEACHERS AND GOVERNMENT OF THE CHURCH.

§ 1. Corruption of the Clergy.—§ 2. The Roman Pontiffs.—§ 3. Their Power of creating Bishops, &c.—§ 4. The Authority of their Legates.—§ 5. The Pontiffs increase is Wealth.—§ 6, 7, 8. The arrogant Tyranny of Innocent III. shown by several Examples.
—§ 9. Honorius III.—§ 10. Wrong Conduct of Gregory IX.—§ 11. Innocent IV.—§ 12. Alexander IV. and Urban IV.—§ 13. Gregory X.—§ 14. Innocent V., Hadrian VI., John XXI., and Nicolaus III.—§ 15. Martin IV. and Nicolaus IV.—§ 16. Coelestine V.—§ 17. Boniface VIII.—§ 18. New Orders of Monks.—§ 19. Orders of Monks that have become extinct.—§ 20. The Orders that still flourish.—§ 21. The Mendicants.—§ 22. Their History.—§ 23. They acquired great Veneration in Europe.—§ 24. The Dominicans.—§ 25. The Franciscans.—§ 26. Both did good Service to the Pontiffs.—§ 27. Their Contests with the University of Paris. § 28. Their Adversary.—§ 29. Inc. Dominicans.—\$\display 25. The Franciscans.—\$\display 26. Both did good Service to the Pontiffs.—\$\display 27. Their Contests with the University of Paris.—\$\display 28. Their Adversary.—\$\display 28. Insolence of the Mendicants.—\$\display 30. Conflicts between the Dominicans and the Franciscans.—\$\display 31. 32. Discord among the Franciscans respecting the true Meaning of their Rule.—\$\display 33. Other Jars among them, respecting the Everlasting Gospel of Joachim.—\$\display 34. The book of Gerhard is condemned.—\$\display 35. The Constitution of Nicolaus III. respecting the Rule of St. Francis.—\$\display 36. It produces new Commotions, and rouses up the Spirituals.—\$\display 37, 38. Continuation of these Commotions.—\$\display 39. The Fratricelli, and the Beguards.—\$\display 40, 41. The Tertiarii, Bocasoti, and Beguins.—\$\display 42. The Lohards.—\$\display 43. The Greek Writers.—\$\display 44. The Latin Writers.

§ 1. Воти the Greek writers and the Latin, censure and condemn without reserve, the iniquities and vices of their bishops and religious teachers. Nor will any one acquainted with the events of this period, pronounce their complaints excessive.(1) Some men of high rank attempted to heal this malady, which from the head diffused itself throughout the body: but their power was inadequate to so arduous a task. The Greek emperors were impeded by the calamities of the times; and the Latins, on account of the power of the Roman pontiffs and the superstition of the age, could effect nothing of importance.

§ 2. A vivid picture of this is presented to us by the history of the Latin pontiffs. For all who had any share in the government of the church, were like sovereign lords; at least in their feelings and disposition. They stiffly maintained with violence and threats, with both wiles and weapons, those fundamental principles of the popish canon law, that the Roman pontiff is the sovereign lord of the whole world, and that all other rulers in church and state have so much power and authority as he sees fit to allow them to have. Resting on this eternal principle as they conceived it to be, the pontiffs arrogated to themselves the absolute power, not only of conferring sacred offices or benefices as they are called, but also of giving away empires, and of divesting kings and princes of their crowns and authority. The more intelligent indeed, for the most part considered [general] councils as superior to the pontiffs; and such of the kings and princes

ders of the clergy; published by Dion. Sammarthanue, Gallia Christiana, tom. ii., Ap-

i.

(1) See the expressive letter of the pon-tiff Gregory IX. to the archbishop of Bourges, A.D. 1227, for correcting the vices of all or-9; where he treats especially of the disorders of the court of Rome.

as were not blinded by superstition, restrained the pontiffs from intermeddling with worldly or civil affairs, bid them be contented with the regulation of things sacred, maintained their power to the utmost of their ability, and even claimed for themselves supremacy over the church in their respective territories.(2) But they had to do these things cautiously, if they would

not learn by experience, that the pontiffs had long arms.

§ 3. In order to lord it more absolutely and more securely over both church and state, the pontiffs claimed in particular the right of appointing all presiding officers in the church of every rank and description, bishops, abbots, canons, &c., at their discretion. Thus they who had formerly contended with so much zeal for the free election of presiding officers in the church, against the encroachments of emperors and kings, now themselves prostrated all right of free elections, and either reserved to themselves the richer benefices, or provided for the vacant churches by assigning to them their dependants and friends; and they even set aside prelates who were duly elected, in order to substitute others in their places. (3) The pretence was, care for the safety of the church, and fear lest heretics should creep into the fold of Christ. (4) Innocent III. first assumed this power; and atter him, Honorius III., Gregory IX., and others. But the progress of this usurpation was resisted in some measure by the bishops, who had before been accustomed to confer the smaller benefices, but most of all by the kings of France and England, who issued their complaints, their edicts, and their laws on the subject. (5) In particular, Lewis IX. or St. Lewis king of France, in the year 1268, before he embarked in his crusade, published the famous ordinance called by the French the Pragmatic Sanction, by which he carefully secured the rights of the Gallican church against the machinations of the pontiffs.(6) This vigilance rendered the pontiffs more cautious and slow in their proceeding, but it did not divert them from their purpose. And Boniface VIII. declared boldly and distinctly, that the whole church is under the control of the pontiffs, and that kings and patrons and religious bodies, have only the powers which the vicars of Christ choose to give them.

§ 4. The legates sent into the different provinces by the pontiffs, eagerly imitated their masters: for they unhesitatingly invaded the rights of religious bodies, and conferred the lesser benefices and sometimes the larger also, at their pleasure, on such as they would favour on account of their

(2) As specimens, the reader may peruse Ages, ch. vii., vol. iii., p. 103, &c., Philathe letters of Innocent III. and the emperor Otto IV., published by Geo. Chr. Gebauer, in his German History of the emperor Richard, p. 611-614. And the French and English kings as well as some others, were equally active with Otto, in defending their rights against the pontiffs.

(3) A great many examples of such Provisions and Reservations, can be collected in this century. See Stephen Baluze, Miscellanea, tom. vii., p. 443, 466, 470, 488, 491, 493, &c. Gallia Christiana, tom. i., p. 69, Appendix. Lucas Wadding's Annales Minorum, in the Diplomata pertaining to this century, passim: Anth. Wood's Antiquitates Oxonienses, tom. i., p. 148, 201, 202, [and Hallam's View of the Middle delphia, 1821. Giannone, Istoria Civile di Napoli, lib. xiv., cap. 3, § 2, and lib! xix.,

cap. 5, § 2.—Tr.]

(4) See an epistle of Innocent IV. in Baluze, Miscellanea, tom. vii., p. 468.

(5) See Cas. Eg. de Boulay, Historia

Acad. Paris., tom. iii., p. 659, &c., and especially tom. iv., p. 911, &c.

(6) In addition to the other writers on the ecclesiastical law of France, see Bou-lay's Historia Acad. Paris., tom. iii., p 389. [The ordinance called the Pragmatic Sanction, may be seen in Raynald's Annales Eccles., tom. ii., Append., ad ann. 1268, note 37, p. 618. See also Gifford's History of France, vol. i., p. 477.—Tr.]

money or for other reasons: (7) they extorted money in various ways, and often in such as were most iniquitous: they deceived the unguarded by forged [papal] briefs, and by other artifices: they not unfrequently disturbed the public tranquillity, and put themselves at the head of factions: they carried on a most scandalous and wicked traffic in relics and indulgences; and did other things even worse than these. And hence all the writers of those times, are full of complaints of the crimes and villanies of the papal legates.(8) And this led Alexander IV. in the year 1256, to issue a severe edict against the fraudulence and avarice of legates:(9) but men who had influence in the court of Rome and were supported by powerful friends, could easily evade its force.

- 5. From the ninth century onward, no additions of any consequence had been made to the wealth and patrimony of the church of Rome; but in this century, under Innocent III., and then under Nicolaus III., very large accessions of property were obtained, partly by force of arms and partly by the munificence of the emperors and kings. As soon as he was consecrated, Innocent brought under subjection to himself the prefect of the city of Rome, who hitherto had sworn fealty to the emperor, and also the senator. (10) He next recovered the marquisate of Ancona, the duchy of Spoleto, the county of Assissi, Montebello, and many other cities and fortresses; which, as he asserted, had been rent from the patrimony of St. Peter. (11) Fred. eric II. also, to secure the favour of the pontiff in his contest with Ouo IV., was very liberal to the Romish church, not only giving very valuable lands to Richard, the pontiff's brother, (12) but permitting Richard count of Fondi, in the year 1212, to bequeath all his property to the church of Rome. (13) He likewise confirmed the donation of Matilda. Afterwards Nicolaus III. would not crown Rudolph I. until he had in the year 1278 confirmed and acknowledged all the claims of the church, including many that were quite dubious: and the princes of the German Roman empire, were required to do the same. Having obtained this [general] acknowledgment, Nicolaus reduced to subjection many cities, villages, and towns of Italy, which had hitherto been subject to the emperors, and particularly the whole of Romandiola and Bologna. Thus it appears, from a full view of the subject, that it was under these two pontiffs, the Romish church attained by force, cunning, and management, to that extensive temporal dominion, which it possesses at the present day.(14)
- § 6. Innocent III. who governed the Latin church [from A.D. 1198] till the year 1216, was learned according to the conception of that age, and also laborious, but rough, cruel, avaricious, and arrogant. (15) He adopted

(7) Examples may be seen in Baluze's Miscellanea, tom. vii., p. 437, 475, 480, &c.
(8) In place of all, the single and excel-

- lent historian Matthew Paris, may be consulted, Historia major, p. 313, 316, 549, and p. 637, where he says: "The legates, whoever they may be, and all papal nuncios, are wont to empoverish all the countries they enter, or in some way to throw them into disorder." See also, Boulay's Hist. Acad. Paris., tom. iii., p. 659, &c.
- (9) It was published by Jo. Lami, Deliciae eruditor., tom. ii., p. 300.
 - (10) [At that period, one man possessed 206, 230.

all the powers of the Roman senate, and acting in their place, bore the title of the Senator.-Tr.]

(11) See Franc. Pagi, Brevisrium Romanor. Pontif., tom. iii., p. 161, &c. Muratori, Antiq. Italicae, tom. i., p. 328, &c.

(12) Muratori, Antiq. Italicae, tom. v., p. 652.

- (13) Odor. Raynald's Continuation of Baronius' Annals, ad ann. 1212, 6 2.
- (14) See Raynald, l. c., ad ann. 1278, 47, &c.
- (15) See Matt. Paris, Historia major, p.

the principles of Gregory VII., and claimed absolute dominion not only over the church, but also over religion and over the whole world. He therefore created kings both in Europe and Asia, according to his pleasure. In Asia, he gave a king to the Armenians. In Europe, he conferred the honours of royalty, A.D. 1204, on Primislaus the duke of Bohemia: and in the same year, by his legate he placed a royal crown on Johannicius, duke of the Bulgarians and Wallachians; and in person crowned at Rome, and saluted as king, Peter II. of Aragon, who had rendered his dominions tributary to the church. (16) Many other proofs of his claiming such absolute power over all the world, while Europe remained silent and amazed, may

be easily gathered out of his Epistles.

§ 7. Not content with these acts of sovereignty, he compelled emperors and the greatest monarchs of Europe, to fear and respect the power of the Romish church. Near the commencement of the century, when Philip duke of Swabia, and Otto IV. the third son of Henry the Lion, contended for the empire of Germany, he at first favoured the side of Otto, and terrified Philip with his denunciations; and on the death of Philip A.D. 1209, he placed the imperial diadem upon Otto at Rome. But as Otto would not comply in all things with his wishes, he changed his mind, and pronounced him unworthy of the throne; and in the year 1212 substituted in his place Frederic II. his own pupil, son of Henry VI. and king of the two Sicilies.(17) Philip Augustus king of France, he excommunicated, for having dismissed his wife Isemburgis, daughter of the king of Denmark, and marrying another woman; nor did he cease to harass the king with anathemas, till he received back his former wife.(18)

§ 8. But no one suffered more severely or more disgracefully from the arrogance of Innocent, than John surnamed Lack-land (Sine Terra, Sans Terre), the king of England and Ireland. He resolutely withstood the pontiff, who had designated Stephen Langton to be archbishop of Canterbury. The pontiff therefore first excommunicated him, in the year 1208; and afterwards, in the year 1211 absolved the English and Irish from their oath of allegiance to the king; and finally, in the year 1212 divested him of his authority, and gave the kingdoms of England and Ireland to Philip Augustus, the king of France. Terrified by these decrees, and dreading a war, John made his kingdoms tributary to the pontiff in the year 1212.(19) This imprudence brought extreme disgrace and immense evils upon the king. Of the Lateran council under Innocent, in the year 1215, we shall

have occasion to speak hereafter.

§ 9. Honorius III., previously called Centius Savelli, who succeeded Innocent A.D. 1216, and governed the Roman church more than ten years, did not perform so many deeds worthy of being recorded; yet he was very careful that the Romish power should receive no diminution.

(16) Muratori, Antiq. Ital. medii zevi, tom. vi., p. 116. Jo. de Ferreras, Histoire d'Espagne, tom. iv., p. 8.

(17) This history is drawn out at large in Matthew Paris, Historia major, p. 189, &c.,

the Origines Guelphicae, tom. iii., lib. vii.,

(18) Boulay's Historia Acad. Paris., tom. , p. 8, &c. Gabr. Daniel's Histoire de la France, tom. iii., p. 475, &c. Gerh. du

192, 195, &c. See also Boulay's Historia Acad. Paris., tom. iii., p. 67. Kapin Thoyras, Histoire d'Angleterre, tom. ii., p. 304, &c., [and Hume's History of Eng., vol. i., chap. xi.; also Maclaine's translation and enlargement of this section.—Tr]

Pursuing this course he had a grievous falling out with the emperor Rred. eric II. a magnanimous prince, whom he himself had crowned at Rome in the year 1220. Frederic imitating his grandfather, laboured to establish and enlarge the authority of the emperors in Italy, to depress the minor states and republics of Lombardy, and to diminish the immense wealth and power of the pontiffs and the bishops; and to accomplish these objects, he continually deferred the crusade which he had promised with an oath. Honorius on the other hand, continually urged Frederic to enter on his expedition to Palestine; yet encouraged and animated and supported the citics and republics that resisted the emperor, and raised various impediments to his increasing power. Yet this hostility did not at present, break out

in open war.

§ 10. But under Gregory IX., whose former name was Hugolinus, and who was elevated from the bishopric of Ostia to the pontificate A.D. 1227, an old man but still bold and resolute, the fire which had been long burning in secret burst into a flame. In the year 1227, the pontiff excommunicated the emperor who still deferred his expedition to Palestine, but without proceeding in due form of ecclesiastical law, and without regarding the emperor's excuse of ill health. In the year 1228, the emperor sailed with his flect to Palestine; but instead of waging war as he was bound to do, upon recovering Jerusalem he made a truce with Saladin. While he was absent, the pontiff raised war against him in Apulia, and endeavoured to excite all Europe to oppose him. Therefore Frederic hastened back in the year 1229, and after vanquishing his enemies, made his peace with the pontiff in the year 1230. But this peace could not be durable, as Frederic would not submit to the control of the pontiff. Therefore as the emperor continued to press heavily on the republics of Lombardy which were the pontiff's friends, and transferred Sardinia which the pontiff claimed as part of the patrimony of the church, to his son Entius, and wished to withdraw Rome itself from the power of the pontiff, and did other things very offensive to Gregory; the pontiff, in the year 1239, again laid him under anothemas; and accused him to all the sovereigns of Europe, of many crimes and enormities, and particularly of speaking contemptuously of the Christian religion. The emperor on the other hand, avenged the injuries he received, both by written publications, and by his military operations in Italy in which he was for the most part successful, and thus both defended his reputation, and also brought the pontiff into perplexity and difficulty. To rescue himself in some measure, Gregory in the year 1240 summoned a general council to meet at Rome; intending to hurl the emperor from his throne, by the votes of the holy fathers. But Frederic, in the year 1241, captured the Genoese fleet which was carrying the greater part of the prelates to the council at Rome, and seizing the persons and the treasures of the prelates, he cast them into prison. Broken down by these calamities, and by others of no less magnitude, Gregory sunk to the grave a few days after. (20)

§ 11. The successor of Gregory, Geoffry of Milan who assumed the name

all collected by Muratori, Scriptores rerum Italicar., and the authors of German and Italian history, of whom however few or none are impartial; the reader should consult especially, Peter de Vineis, Epistolar.

(20) Besides the original writers who are liber i., and Matthew Paris, Historia major. Add also Raynald's Annals; Mura-tori's Annali d'Italia, tom. vii., and Antiq. Italicae, tom. iv., p. 325, 517, &c., and others. But this whole history needs a fuller investigation.

of Coclestine IV., died before his consecration: and after a long interregnum, in the year 1243, Sinibald, of the Genoese family of Fiesque who were counts, succeeded, under the pontifical name of Innocent IV., a man inferior to none of his predecessors in arrogance and insolence of temper. (21) Between him and Frederic, there were at first negotiations for peace; but the terms insisted on by the pontiff, were deemed too hard by the emperor. Hence Innocent feeling himself unsafe in any part of Italy, A.D. 1244 removed from Genoa to Lyons in France; and the next year assembled a council at Lyons, in the presence of which but without its approbation, (whatever the Roman writers may affirm to the contrary), (22) he declared Frederic unworthy of the imperial throne. This most unrighteous decision of the pontiff had such influence upon the German princes, who were infected with the superstition of the times, that they elected first Henry landgrave of Thuringia, and on his death, William count of Holland, to the imperial throne. Frederic continued the war vigorously and courageously in Italy, and with various success, until a dysentery terminated his life, in Apulia, on the thirteenth of December A.D. 1250. On the death of his foe, Innocent returned to Italy, in the year 1251.(23) From this time especially (though their origin was much earlier), the two noted factions of Guelphs and Gibellines, of which the former sided with the pontiffs and the latter with the emperors, most unhappily rent asunder and devastated all Italy.(24)

§ 12. Alexander IV., whose name as count of Segni and bishop of Ostia, was Raynald, became pontiff on the death of Innocent A.D. 1254, and reigned six years and six months. Excepting some efforts to put down a grandson of Frederic II. called Conradin, and to quiet the perpetual commotions of Italy, he busied himself more in regulating the internal affairs of the church than in national concerns. The Mendicant monks or the Dominicans and Franciscans, in particular, owed much to his benevolence.(25) Urban IV. before his election to the pontificate in 1261, was James patriarch of Jerusalem, a man born of obscure parentage at Troyes. He distinguished himself more by instituting the festival of the body of Christ, than by any other achievement. He indeed formed many projects; but he executed few of them, being prevented by death in the year 1264, after a short reign of three years. (26) Not much longer was the reign of Clement IV. a Frenchman, and bishop of Sabina under the name of Guido Fulcodi, who was created pontiff in the year 1265. Yet he is better known

(21) See Matthew Paris, Historia major, to his deposition, which was the mere soverespecially on A.D. 1254, p. 771.

(22) This council is classed among the

general councils: yet the French do not so regard it. [See Bossuet's Defensio declarationis cleri Gallici, tom. i., p. 311. Natalis Alexander, Hist. Eccles. Selecta Cap., Sæcul. xiii., Diss. v., art. iii., § 8. Du Pin's Auteurs Ecclesiastiques, century xiii., cap. i., and Walch's Historie der Kirchenversamml, p. 739, &c. There were about 140 prelates in the council. Frederic's advocate appealed to a more general council. The pontiff maintained it to be general enough.

Walch allows that the council assented to excommunication of the emperor, but not

eign act of the pontiff, and at which all present were astonished.—Tr.]

(23) See, in addition to the writers already mentioned, Nicol. de Curbio, Vita Innocentii IV. in Baluze's Miscellanea, tom. vii., p. 353, &c.
(24) Muratori's Diss. de Guelfis et Gi

bellinis; in his Antiq. Ital. medii zvi, tom. iv., p. 606.

(25) [Two biographies of him are found in Muratori's Scriptores rerum Italicar., tom. iii., pt. i., p. 592, &c.—Schl.]

(26) [His biography also may be seen in Muratori's Scriptores rerum Italicar., tom. iii., pt. i., p. 593, and pt. ii., p. 405 .- Schl.]

on several accounts, but especially for his conferring the kingdom of Naples on Charles of Anjou, brother to Lewis IX. the king of France; who is well known to have beheaded Conradin, the only surviving grandson of Frederic II. after conquering him in battle, and this if not by the counsel at least

with the consent of the pontiff.(27)

§ 13. On the death of Clement IV. there were vehement contests among the cardinals respecting the election of a new pontiff, which continued till the third year, when at last A.D. 1271, Thibald of Placentia an archdeacon of Liege, was chosen, and assumed the name of Gregory X.(28) He had been called from Palestine where he had resided, and having witnessed the depressed state of the Christians in the Holy Land, nothing more engaged his thoughts than sending them succour. Accordingly as soon as he was consecrated, he appointed a council to be held at Lyons in France, and attended it in person in the month of May A.D. 1274. The principal subjects discussed were the re-establishment of the Christian dominion in the East, and the reunion of the Greek and Latin churches. This has commonly been reckoned the fourteenth general council; and it is particularly noticeable for the new regulations it established for the election of Roman pontiffs, and the celebrated provision which is still in force requiring the cardinal electors to be shut up in conclave. (29) Neither did this pontiff, though of a milder disposition than many others, hesitate to repeat and inculcate that odious maxim of Gregory VII., that the pontiff is supreme lord of the world and especially of the Roman empire. For in the year 1271, he sent a menacing letter to the princes of Germany, admonishing them to elect an emperor forthwith, and without regarding the wishes or the claims of AL phonso king of Castile; otherwise, he would appoint a head of the empire himself. Accordingly, the princes assembled and elected Rudolph I. of the house of Hapsburg.

§ 14. Gregory X. died in the year 1276, and his three immediate successors were all chosen and died in the same year. Innocent V., previously Peter of Tarantaise, was a Dominican monk and bishop of Ostia. Hadrian V. was a Genoese named Ouobonus, and cardinal of St. Hadrian. John XXI., previously Peter bishop of Tusculum, was a native of Portugal. The next pontiff who came to the chair in 1277, reigned longer. He was John Cajetan, of the family of Ursini, a Roman and cardinal of St. Nicolas, and assumed the title of Nicolaus III. He, as has been already observed, greatly enlarged what is called the patrimony of St. Peter; and as his actions show, had formed other great projects which he would undoubtedly have accomplished, as he was a man of energy and enterprise, had he not

prematurely died in the year 1280.

§ 15. His successor Martin IV., elected by the cardinals in 1281, was a French nobleman, Simon de Brie, a man of equal boldness and energy of character with Nicolaus. For he excommunicated Michael Palaeologus the Greek emperor, because he had violated the compact of union with the Latins which was settled at the council of Lyons under Gregory X.: and Peter of Aragon he divested of his kingdoms and of all his property, because he had seized upon Sicily; and he bestowed them gratuitously on

^{(27) [}Two lives of him likewise, are in Muratori's Scriptores rerum Italicar., tom. iii., pt. i., p. 594.—Schl.]

(28) The records of this election were duin's Collec., tom. vii., p. 868, &c.—Tr.]

Charles, son to the king of France: and he was projecting many other things, consonant to the views of the pontiffs, when he was suddenly overtaken by death A.D. 1285. His plans were prosecuted by his successor James Savelli, who was elected in 1285 and took the name of Honorius IV. But his distressing disease in his joints, [both in his hands and feet], of which he died in 1287, prevented his attempting any thing further. Nicolaus IV., previously Jerome d'Ascoli bishop of Palæstrina, who attained to the pontifical chair in 1288, and died in 1292, was able to attend to the affairs both of the church and of the nations, with more diligence and care. Hence he is represented in history, sometimes as the arbiter in disputes between sovereign princes; sometimes as the strenuous asserter of the rights and prerogatives of the church; and sometimes as the assiduous promoter of missionary labours among the Tartars and other nations of the East. But nothing lay nearer his heart than the restoration of the dominion of Christians in Palestine where their cause was nearly ruined. In this he laboured stren-

uously, but in vain; and death intercepted all his projects. (30)

§ 16. After his death the church was without a head till the third year, the cardinals disagreeing exceedingly among themselves. At length, on the 5th of July, 1294, they unanimously chose an aged man greatly venerated for his sanctity, Peter surnamed de Murron, from a mountain in which he led a solitary and very austere mode of life, who assumed the pontifical name of Coelestine V. But as the austerity of his life tacitly censured the corrupt morals of the Romish court and especially of the cardinals, and as he showed very plainly that he was more solicitous to advance the holiness of the church than its worldly grandeur, he was soon considered as unworthy of the office which he had reluctantly assumed. Hence some of the cardinals and especially Benedict Cajetan, casily persuaded him to abdicate the chair, in the fourth month of his pontificate. He died A.D. 1296, in the castle of Fumone, where his successor detained him a captive lest he should raise disturbance. But afterwards Clement V. enrolled him in the calendar of the saints. To him owed its origin that sect of Benedictine monks who were called after him Coclestines, a sect still existing in Italy and France, though now nearly extinct, and differing from the other Benedictines by their more rigid rules of life.(31)

§ 17. He was succeeded, A.D. 1294, by Benedict cardinal Cajetan, the man by whom especially he had been induced to resign the pontificate, and who now assumed the name of Boniface VIII. This was a man formed to produce disturbance both in church and state, and eager for confirming and enlarging the power of the pontiffs, to the highest degree of indiscretion. From his first entrance on the office, he arrogated sovereign power over all things sacred and secular; overawed kings and nations with the terror of his bulls; decided the controversies of sovereigns as their arbiter; enlarged the code of canon law by new accessions, namely by the sixth Book of Decretals; made war, among others, particularly on the noble family of

seen in Muratori's Scriptores rerum Italic., tom. iii., pt. i., p. 612.—Schl.]

(31) See Hipp. Helyot, Histoire des Ordres, tom. vi., p. 180. [This pope wrote a history of his own life, which with his other works, is in the Biblioth. max. Patrum Lugd., tom. xxv., p. 765. Other biogra-

(30) [A biography of this pope may be phies of him are to be found in Muratori's Scriptores rerum Italicar., tom. iii., part i., p. 653, &c. His life is also written by Papebroch, Acta Sanctor., tom. iv., mens. Maii., p. 483.—Schl. Also, Adr. Baillet, Vies des Saints, May, tom. ii., p. 306, &c. -Tr.

Colonna, which had opposed his election; in a word, he seemed to be another Gregory VII. at the head of the church. (32) At the close of the century, [A.D. 1300], he established the year of jubilee, which is still solemnized at Rome. The rest of his acts and his miserable exit, belong to

the next century.(33)

§ 18. Although Innocent III. in the Lateran council of 1215, had forbidden the introduction of any new religions, that is, new orders of monks; (34) yet by Innocent himself and by the subsequent pontiffs, many religious orders before unknown, were not only tolerated, but approved and endowed with various privileges and honours. And considering the state of the church in this age, it is not strange that this law of Innocent was tacitly abrogated. For passing by other reasons, the opposers of the church particularly the herctics, were everywhere multiplying; the secular clergy as they were called, were more attentive to their private interests than to those of the church, and lived luxuriously upon the revenues provided by their predecessors; the old orders of monks had nearly all abandoned their original strictness, and disgusted the people by their shameful vices, their sloth, and their licentiousness; and they all advanced, rather than retarded the progress of the heretics. The church therefore had occasion for new orders of servants, who should possess both the power and the disposition to conciliate the good-will of the people and diminish the odium resting on the Romish church, by the sanctity of their deportment, and to search out and harass the heretics, by their sermons, their reasoning, and their arms.

§ 19. Some of the orders of monks that originated in this century, are now extinct, while others are in a very flourishing state. Among those now extinct, were the *Humiliati*; who originated anterior to the 13th century, but were first approved and subjected to the rule of St. Benedict, by *Innocent* III. These were suppressed by *Pius* V. on account of their extremely corrupt morals, A.D. 1571.(35) The *Jacobites*, mendicants, who were established by *Innocent* III., but ceased to exist in this very century, subsequently I think to the council of Lyons.(36) The *Vallischolares*, who were collected not long after the commencement of the century by the *Scholares*, that is, by the four professors of theology at Paris; and hence they were first called *Scholares*, but afterwards, from a certain valley in Campania to which they retired in the year 1234, their name was changed

(32) A formal biography of him written by Jo. Rubeus a Benedictine monk, was published at Rome, 1651, 4to, under the title of Bonifacius VIII. e familia Cajetanorum Principum Romanus Pontifex. [Another biography of him, by Bernh. Guido, is extant in Muratori's Scriptores rerum Ital., tom. iii., pt. i., p. 641. The history of his contests with the king of France, was written by Peter de Puy, entitled Histoire du differend de Philippe le Bel et de Boniface VIII., Paris, 1655, fol.: also by Adr. Buillet. Histoire des demelez du Pape Bonifaco VIII. avec Philippe le Bel, Paris, 1718, 12mo.—Schl. For a summary account of this quarrel. see Gifford's History of France, vol. 1., p. 507, &c.—Tr.]

(33) In this account of the pontiffs, I have ollowed chiefly, Dan. Papetrock, Francis

(32) A formal biography of him written Pagi, and Muratori, in his Annali d'Italia; yet always consulting the original writers, ablished at Rome, 1651, 4to, under the tise of Bonifacius VIII. e familia Cajetano-

(34) [Acta Concilii Lateran. iv., canon 13. Ne nimia religionum diversitas gravem in ecclesia Dei confusionem inducat, firmiter prohibemus ne quis de caetero novam religionem inveniat: sed quicunque voluerit ad religionem converti, unam de approbatis assumat. Similiter qui voluerit religiosam domum fundare de novo, regulam et institutionem accipiat de religionibus approbatis. See Harduin's Concilia, tom. vii., p. 31.—Tr.]

(35) Helyot's Histoire des Ordres, tom
vi., p. 152.
(36) Matt. Peris, Historia major, p. 161.

w Vallischolares [Scholars of the Valley].(37) This society was first governed by the rule of St. Augustine; but it is now united with the canons regular of St. Genevieve. The fraternity of the blessed virgin mother of Christ, which began to exist AD. 1266, and was extinguished in the year 1274.(38) The knights of faith and charity, established in France to suppress public robberies, and approved by Gregory IX.(39) The eremite brethren of St. William, duke of Aquitaine. (40) I pass over the Brethren of the Sack, the Bethlehemites, and several others: for scarcely any age was more fruitful than this, in new sects of monks, living under various rules

and regulations.(41)

- § 20. Among the new monastic sects that still exist, were the Servants of the ever blessed Virgin, a fraternity founded in the year 1233 in Tuscany, by seven pious Florentines, at the head of whom was Philip Benizi. This sect adopted indeed the rule of St. Augustine, but it was consecrated to the memory of the holy widowhood of the blessed virgin, and therefore wore a black habit, (42) and had other peculiarities. The holy wars of the Christians in Palestine, in which many Christians became captives among the Mohammedans, produced near the close of the preceding century the order of Brethren of the holy Trinity, which first acquired stability and permanence in this century. Its originators were John de Matha and Felix de Valois, two pious Frenchmen who led a solitary life at Cerfroy in the diocese of Meaux, where the principal house of the sect still exists. These monks were called Brethren of the holy Trinity, because all their churches are dedicated to the holy Trinity; also Mathurini, because their church in Paris has for its tutelar saint St. Mathurinus; and likewise Brethren of the redemption of captives, because they are required to make the redemption of Christian captives from the Mohammedans a primary object, and to devote one third part of their revenues to this purpose. Their rule of life formerly was austere; but by the indulgence of the pontiffs, it is now rendered easy to be kept. (43)
- § 21. But the sects now mentioned and indeed all others, were far inferior in reputation, in privileges, in the number of members, and in other respects, to the Mendicant Orders, (those which had no permanent revenues

(37) Boulay's Hist. Acad. Paris., tom. iii., p. 15. Acta Sanctor. mens. Februar, tom. ii., p. 482.
(38) Dionysius Sammurthanus, Gallia

Christiana, tom. i , p. 653, &c.

(39) Gallia Christiana, tom. i., Append., p. 165. Martene's Voyage litteraire de deux Benedictins, tom. ii., p. 23. &c.

(40) Jo. Bolland, de Ordine Eremitar. S.

Guclielmi Comment, in the Acta Sanctor. Febr., tom. ii., p. 472, &c.

(41) Matth. Paris, Historia major, p. 815, cd. Watts. Tot jam apparuerunt ordines in Anglia, ut ordinum confusio videretur inordinata. The same thing occurred in other countries of Europe in this age

(42) Besides the common historians of the monastic orders, who are not always accurate, see Paul the Florentine's Dialogus de origine ordinis Servorum; in Jo. Lamy's Deliciæ Eruditorum, tom. i., p. 1-48.

(43) Besides Helyot and the others, see Toussaint du Plessix. Histoire de l'Eglise de Meaux, tom. i., p. 172 and 566, &c. Boulay's Historia Acad. Paris., tom ii., p. 523, &c. Ant. Weod's Antiq. Oxonienses, tom. i., p. 133, &c. In ancient writers, this sect is called the Order of asses, because their rule required the brethren to ride on asses, and forbid their using horses. See Charles du Fresne's notes on Joinville's life of St. Lewis, p. 81, &c. But by the allowance of the pontiffs, they may use horses at the present day, if they have occasion; and they do use them. A similar order was instituted in Spain, A.D. 1228, by Paul Nolasco, and called the Order of Mercy of St. Mary for the ransoming of captives, (S. Mariae de Mercede Redemptionis Captivorum). See the Acta Sanctor. Januarii, tom. ii, p. 980, &c.

or possessions), which were first established in Europe during this century This sort of monks had then become exceedingly necessary in the church. For the wealthy orders, withdrawn by their opulence from solicitude about religion and from obsequiousness to the pontiffs, and indulging themselves in idleness, voluptuousness, and all kinds of vice, could no longer be employed in any arduous enterprise; and the heretics were of course allowed to roam about securely, and to gather congregations of followers. Besides. all the parties opposed to the church, looked upon voluntary poverty as the primary virtue of a servant of Jesus Christ; they required their own teachers to live in poverty, like the apostles; they reproached the church for its riches, and for the vices and profligacy of the clergy growing out of those riches; and by their commendation of poverty and contempt of riches, they chiefly gained the attention and the good-will of the people. A class of persons therefore was very much wanted, who by the austerity of their manners, their contempt of riches, and the external sanctity of their rules of life, might resemble such teachers as the heretics both commended and exhibited; and whom neither their worldly interests and pleasures, nor the fear of princes and nobles, could induce to neglect their duties to the church and to the pontiff. The first to discern this, was Innocent III., whose partiality for the orders professing poverty, was most manifest: (44) and the subsequent pontiffs learning by experience the great utility of these orders, continued to cherish and encourage them. And this partiality of the pontiffs becoming manifest, so great was the increase of numbers in these orders, that they became a heavy burden not only upon the people but also upon the church.

§ 22. This serious evil, Gregory X. endeavoured to obviate in the general council of Lyons, A.D. 1272. For he prohibited all the orders that had originated since the council of *Innocent III.*, which was held at Rome in 1215: and in particular, he reduced the unbridled throng (as he denominates them) of the Mendicants, to four orders; namely, Dominicans, Franciscans, Carmelites, and Augustinian Eremites. (45) The Carmelites, who were first established in Palestine in the preceding century, were in this removed to Europe; and by Honorius III., AD. 1226, placed among the approved orders in the western church. The order of Augustinians or Eremites, was formed by Alexander IV., in the year 1256; for he required various societies of Eremites, of which some followed the regulations of William the Eremite, and others wished to be considered as following Augustine, and others called themselves by other names, to all unite in one fraternity, and live under the same rules, namely, those said to be prescribed by Augustine. (46)

(44) [Innocent III. sent these Mendicant am aliquorum praesumptuosa temeritas dimonks into all parts of the world, as heralds of the papal power; and to increase their respectability and influence, he exempted them from the jurisdiction of the bishops, and declared them to be responsible immedistely and solely to the sec of Rome .-

(45) Concilium Lugdon, H., A.D. 1274, Cam axin . (in Harduin's Concilia, tom. vii., p. 715). Importuna petentium inhiatio religionum (thus the monastic orders are decribed) multiplicationem extorsit, verum etiversorum ordinum, praecipue Mendicantium effrenatam quasi multitudinem adinvenit. Hinc ordines post dictum concilium (Lateranense A.D. 1215) adinventos-perpetuae prohibitioni subjicimus.

(46) This ordinance is found in the Bullarium Romanum, tom. i., p. 110 of the new edition. Besides the writers on all the monastic orders, and the historians of the Augustinian order in particular, see the Acta Sanctor. mensis Februarii, tom. ii., p. 472.

CHURCH OFFICERS AND GOVERNMENT.

305

§ 23. As these orders had liberty from the pontiffs to spread themselves every where, and to instruct the people and to teach the youth; and as they exhibited a far greater show of piety and sanctity than the older orders of monks, all Europe suddenly burst forth in admiration and reverence for them. Very many cities, as appears from the most credible documents, were divided for their sakes into four sections; of which, the first was assigned to the Dominicans, the second to the Franciscans, the third to the Carmelites, and the fourth to the Augustinians. The people frequented almost exclusively the churches of the mendicants, and but seldom asked for the sacraments as they are called, or for burial, except among them; which naturally called forth grievous complaints from the ordinary priests, who had the charge of the parishes. Indeed the history of this and the following centuries, shows that so great was the reputation and the influence of these mendicant friars, that they were employed in transactions of the highest magnitude, in negotiations for peace, in the ratification of treaties, in shaping the policy of courts, in arranging financial concerns, and in various other functions totally at variance with the monas-

§ 24. But the Dominicans and Franciscans acquired much greater glory and power than the other two orders of mendicants. During three centuries they had the direction of nearly every thing in church and state, held the highest offices both ecclesiastical and civil, taught with almost absolute authority in all the schools and churches, and defended the authority and majesty of the Roman pontiffs, against kings, bishops, and heretics, with amazing zeal and success. What the Jesuits were after Luther began the reformation, the same were the Dominicans and Franciscans from the thirteenth century to the times of Luther, the soul of the whole church and state, and the projectors and executors of all the enterprises of any moment.—Dominic a Spaniard of Calaborra, and of the illustrious family of Guzman, a regular canon of Osma, a man of very ardent temperament, burning with hatred against the heretics who then greatly disquieted the thurch, went with a few companions into France to engage in combat with them; and with sermons and written compositions, with military force and the tremendous tribunal of the Inquisition, which owed its organization to aim, he attacked most vigorously and not without success, the Albigenses and the other opposers of the church. Then going into Italy, after such achievements, he readily obtained great favour with the pontiffs, Innocent III. and Honorius III., and had leave to establish a new fraternity, to be especially opposed to heretics. At first, he and his associates adopted the rule of the canons commonly called St. Augustine's, with the addition of a few precepts that were more rigid: but he afterwards went over to the class of monks, and in a convention of the fraternity at Bologna in the year 1220, he enjoined upon them poverty and contempt for all permanent revenues and possessions. Soon after the transaction at Bologna, he died, in the year 1221.(47) The members of the order were at first call-

tom. i, p. 84, &c. Acta Sanctor. April., tom. iii., p. 872, &c. Nicol. Jansenius, Vita S. Dominici, Antw., 1622, 8vo, and the long list of writers mentioned by Jo. Alb. [Also the Annales Ord. Prædicatorum, Rom., Vol. II.—Q q

(47) See Jac. Echard and Jac. Quetif's Fabricius, Biblioth Lat. medii aevi, tom. ii. Scriptores Ordinis Domin., Paris, 1719, iol., p. 137, &c., to which may be added several p. 137, &c., to which may be added several others, and especially Antonius Bremond's Bullarium Ordinis Dominicani, published at Rome; but which has not fallen in my way.

ed Preaching Friars (Fratres Praedicatores), because their attention was principally devoted to instructing mankind by preaching; but afterwards

they were named from their founder Dominicans. (48)

§ 25. Francis, the son of a merchant of Assisi in Umbria, a dissolute and reckless youth, upon recovering from a very threatening sickness, which he had brought upon himself by his licentious, vicious conduct, exhibited in his life and behaviour a kind of religious idiocy; and subsequently, in the year 1208, having accidentally heard in a church the words of the Saviour, Matthew x., 10, [Provide neither gold nor silver nor brass in your purses, nor scrip for your journey, &c.], he conceived that the essence of the Gospel, as taught by Jesus Christ, consisted in absolute penury of all things; and this therefore he prescribed for himself and for some others who followed him. He was unquestionably an honest and pious man; but grossly ignorant, and weakened in his intellect by the force of his disease. His new fraternity was viewed by Innocent III. as well suited to the exigences of the church at that time, and was formally approved by Honorius III., A.D. 1223; and it had become very numerous when its founder died, in the year 1226. To manifest his humility, Francis would not allow the members of

1756, fol., tom i, which volume is wholly devoted to the tife of St. Dominic .- Schl That St. Dominic was of the noble family of Guzman, has been disputed: but it is agreed. that he was born at Calaborra, A.D. 1170; and that he was early sent to the high school at Valencia, where he studied theology four years, and led an austere and studious life. In the year 1199, the bishop of Osma made him a presbyter and a canon of his cathedral. He soon after became sub-prior of that body. He was then very devotional, studious, zealous for the faith, and a great preacher. In 1206, the bishop took Deminio with him into the south of France, where they met the papal legate and others, then labouring with little effect to convert the Albigenses. bishop of Osma told them, they did not take the right course; that they ought to go forth unadorned, and without purse or scrip, like the apostles. He and Dominic set them a pattern, which they followed with better suc-After visiting Rome, the bishop had leave from the pope to preach in France during two years. He did so, with Dominic to assist him. Many others also laboured with them. After the return of the bishop to Spain, Dominic continued to preach to the heretics, sometimes with assistants, and sometimes almost alone. In 1208, a papal legate was murdered, and a crusade commenced. Dominic persevered with great zeal and fortitude, preaching, and begging his bread from door to door. He gradually drew around him several persons of like spirit. In the year 1215, he attended the general council of the Lateran, and obtained leave to establish a new order of monks; yet adopting some one of the already ap-

proved rules. He adopted that of St. Augustine: founded monasteries of Preaching Friars in divers places; and was constituted general of the whole. He was very active and efficient, till his death in 1221. His sixty monasteries, divided into eight provinces, now fell under the care of his successor and biographer, Jordan, a noted preacher of the Order, educated at Paris. He presided over the Dominicans till A.D. 1237; and was succeeded by Raymund de Pennafort, ill 1275; when John of Wildeshausen became the general. In the year 1277, the Order had thirty-five cloisters for men in Spain, fifty-two in France, thirty-two in Tuscany, fifty-three in Germany, forty-six in Lombardy, thirty in Hungary, thirty-six in Poland, twenty-eight in Denmark, forty in England, besides some in other countries, and a large number of nunneries. The next year, it counted four hundred and seventeen cloisters. See Schroeckh's Kirchengesch., vol. xxvii., p. 382, &c.—Tr.

(48) In ancient writers, they are sometimes called also Major Friars (Fratres Majorcs). See Ant. Matthaus, Analecta veteris aevi, tom. ii., p. 172. But this was rather a nickname, by which they were distinguished from the Franciscans, who called themselves Minor Friars (Fratres Minores). In France and the neighbouring countries, they were called Jacobins or Jacobites, because the first domicil granted to them at Paris, was and is still sacred to St. James, [Rue de St. James].—In England they were called Black Friars, from the colour of their habit; and the part of London where they first dwelt, is still called by this name.—

Tr.]



CHURCH OFFICERS AND GOVERNMENT.

his order to be called Brethren (Fratres), but only Little Brothers (Frater-culi), in Italian Fratricellos, in Latin Fratres Minores [Minorites]; which is the name they still retain. (49)

(49) The life of Francis was written by Bonaventura; and has been often published. But of all the writers who give account of him, the most full, is Lucas Wadding, [an Irish Franciscan monk, who died at Rome A.D. 1657], in the first volume of his Annales Minorum; a work containing a very ample history of the Franciscan Order, confirmed by innumerable documents, and published with considerable enlargement, by Joseph Maria Fonseca ab Ebora, Rome, 1731, and onward, in eighteen volumes, The same Wadding published the Opuscula Sti Francisci, Antw., 1623, 4to, and the Biblioth. Ordinis Minorum, Rome, 1650, 4to. The other writers on this celebrated sect, are mentioned by Jo. Alb. Fabricius, Biblioth. Latina medii ævi, tom. ii., p 573, &c. [St. Francis was born at Assisi, A.D. 1182; and at his baptism was named John. But his father, being a mer-chant who did much business in the south of France, brought him into such familiar intercourse with Frenchmen, that he learned to speak their language fluently; and was thence called Franciscus. His father educated him for his own business, and early employed him in traffic. But he was negligent in business, profligate, and debauched; yet generous to the poor, and brave. He always acted from the impulse of feeling, and his imagination overpowered his judgment. After his sickness, he resolved to be religious, and became as extravagant in this course, as he was before in his worldly pleasnres. Meeting one day a leper, he dismounted from his horse, kissed the sores of the sick man, and gave him alms; and this, to overcome the revolting feelings of his nature. He fancied that Christ appeared to him, and that he had visions and prophetic dreams. In a pilgrimage to Rome, he saw a multitude of beggars about the church of St. Peter, and exchanged clothes with one of the most shabby, and herded some days with the rest. Praying one day near the walls of a decayed church at Assisi, he heard a voice saying: "Go, Francis, and repair my house, which you see is decayed." He immediately went and sold a large amount of cloth belonging to his father, and brought the avails to the priest of that church, who hesitated to receive it. His father was offended, and attempted to arrest him as a deranged person; in which light he was now generally viewed by his fellow-townsmen. In the year 1206, his father took all property out of his hands, lest he should squander it;

and he now clothed himself in skins, and lived like a beggar, travelling up and down the country, and exhorting all to be religious. Some regarded him as insane, and others as a saint. By begging, he raised money to repair not only the old church before mentioned, but likewise two others; one of which, near Assisi, was called the church of Portiuncula, where he fixed his headquarters, and at length established his new order of monks about the year 1208. Absolute poverty, entire obedience, much fasting and prayer, with constant efforts to convert sinners, were the requisites for admission to his Order. In the year 1210, he had but eleven followers, when he obtained leave of the pope to continue his monastery. In 1211, he sent his monks all over Italy, to preach and beg their bread. The Order now increased rapidly, and was in high repute. Francis himself travelled and preached, and had revelations and wrought miracles. Once while preaching, he could not be heard, for the chattering of numerous swallows. He turned to them, and said: " My sisters, you have talked long enough; it is time now for me to speak: do you keep silence, while the word of God is preached." They instantly obeyed. In 1212, he attempted to sail to the East, in order to preach to the Mohammedans; but the winds drove him back. In the year 1214, he went to Morocco, and preached a while, without effect, among the believers in Mohammed. In 1215, he attended the Lateran council, when Innocent III. publicly declared his approbation of the Franciscan society. In 1216, he held at Assisi the first general chapter of his Order; the next year cardinal *Ugolino*, afterwards pope Gregory IX., became patron of the order: the year following, 1219, no less than five thousand are said to have attended the general chapter. He now sent his preachers abroad over all Europe. He himself went this year to Egypt, and preached to the sultan of that country. On his return he found that his deputy general, Elias, had relaxed somewhat the strictness of his rules; but he restored things to their former state. He would not allow splendour in his churches, nor the formation of libraries; and individuals must not own even a psalter or hymnbook. In 1220, five Franciscan missionaries were put to death in Morocco; which contributed much to raise the fame of the order, and to enlarge it. In 1222, the pope gave the Franciscans a right to preach overy-where, and to hear confessions and grant ab-

308 BOOK III.—CENTURY XIII.—PART II.—CHAP. II.

§ 26. These two orders wonderfully supported the tottering fabric of the Romish church, in various ways; as, by searching out and extirpating heretics, by performing embassies for the advantage of the church, and by confirming the people in their loyalty to the pontiffs. Sensible of their good services and fidelity, the pontiffs employed them in all the more important offices and transactions, and likewise conferred on them the highest and most invidious privileges and advantages. (50) Among these prerogatives, it was not the least, that in all places and without license from the bishops, they might preach publicly, be confessors to all who wished to employ them, and grant absolutions. They were also furnished with ample power to grant indulgences; by which the pontiffs aimed to furnish the Franciscans especially, with the means of support. (51) But these favours, conferred in such profusion upon the Dominicans and Franciscans, while they weakened the ancient discipline and infringed upon the rights of the first and second orders of the clergy, produced deadly hatred between the mendicant orders on the one hand, and the bishops and priests on the other, and caused violent struggles and commotions in every country in Europe, and even in the city of Rome itself. (52) And although the pontiffs of this and the following centuries, used various means to compose and terminate these commotions, yet they were never able to extinguish them, because the interests of the church required, that its most faithful servants and satellites, the mendicant monks, should continue to be honoured and be safe. (53)

solutions, in all places. In 1224, St. Francis, after praying for greater conformity with Christ, had scars or fungous flesh, it is said, formed on his hands and feet and side, to represent the five wounds of Christ. During the two following years, he lived an invalid at Assisi, and at last died, the 14th of October, 1226. See Bonaventura, l. c., and Schroeckh's Kirchengesch., vol. xxvii., p. 405. &c. — Tr. 1

405, &c. — Tr.]
(50) Matth. Paris, Historia major, p. 634, says: Our lord the pope now made the Franciscans and Dominicans, contrary to their wishes, I suppose, and to the injury and scandal of their Order, his publicans and his bedels.—Idem, p. 639. Our lord the pope has not ceased to amass treasures, making the Dominican and Franciscan monks, even against their inclinations, not fishers of men, but of money. See also p. 662, 664, and many other places. At the year 1236, p. 354, he says: The Franciscans and Dominicans were counsellors and envoys of princes, and even secretaries to our lord the pope; thus securing to themselves too much secular favour. At the year 1239, p. 465, he says: At that time the Dominicans and Franciscans were the counsellors and special envoys of kings; and, as formerly, those clothed in soft raiment were in king's houses, so at this time, those clothed in vile raiment, were in the houses, the halls, and the palaces of princes.

(51) See Baluze, Miscellanea, tom. iv., p. 490; tom. vii., p. 392. It is notorious, that

no sect of monks had more or ampler indulgences for distribution, than the Franciscans. Without them, these good friers who were required to have no possessions and revenues, could not have lived and multiplied. As a substitute for fixed revenues therefore, this extensive sale of indulgences was grant ed them.

(52) See Baluze, Miscellanea, tom. vii., p. 441.

(53) See Jo. Launoi, Explicata ecclesiae traditio circa canonem: Omnis utriusque sexus; Opp., tom. i., part i., p. 247, &c. Rich. Simon, Critique de la Bibliotheque des Auteurs Ecclesiast. par M. du Pin, tome i., p. 326. Jac. Lenfant, Hist. du Concile Pise, tom. i., p. 310; tom. ii., p. 8. Jac. Echard's Scriptores Dominicani, tom. i., p. 404, &c. The writers of this and the following centuries are full of these contests. [Ecclesiastical discipline was injured, by the privileges granted to the mendicant monks, especially because these monks, being dependant on the kindness of the people for their daily support, (as in after times the Jesuits were), endeavoured to secure the good-will of the people, by the indulgent manner of treating them in their confessions; and thus the parish churches became almost empty, while those of the mendicants were full of worshippers. They also received pay for saying masses; and allowed to the rich . burial in their enclosures; for which they were very generously rewarded. ever was only the beginning of the disquie-

§ 27. Among these contests of the mendicants with the bishops, the priests, the schools, and the other monastic orders, the most noted is that of the Dominicans with the university of Paris; which commenced in the year 1228, and was protracted with various success till A.D. 1259. The Dominicans claimed the privilege of having two theological chairs in that university. One of these, the university took from them; and also passed a statute, that no order of monks should be allowed two theological chairs in the university. The Dominicans pertinaciously insisted on having a second chair; and as they would not be quiet, the university severed them from its connexion. Violent commotion ensued on both sides. The controversy was carried before the court of Rome; and Alexander IV. in the year 1255, ordered the university not only to restore the Dominicans to their former standing in that literary body, but also to allow them as many [professorial] chairs as they chose to occupy. The university boldly resisted; and a dubious contest ensued. But Alexander IV. terrified and bore down upon the Parisian doctors with so many severe edicts, mandates, and epistles, (to the number, it is said, of forty), that in the year 1259 they yielded, and according to the will of the pontiff, conceded both to the Dominicans and to the Franciscans all they wished for. (54) And hence arose that inveterate dislike and alienation not yet entirely done away, between the university of Paris and the mendicant orders, especially that of the Dominicans.

§ 28. In this famous dispute, no one pleaded the cause of the university more strenuously and spiritedly, than William of St. Amour, a doctor of the Sorbonne, a man of genius and worthy of a better age. For in his other writings and sermons, but more especially in his book on the Perils of the latter times, he attacked with great severity all the mendicants collectively; maintaining, that their mode of life was contrary to the precepts of Christ, and that it had been inconsiderately, and through mistake (per errorem) as he expresses-it, confirmed by the pontiffs and the church. very celebrated book derived its title from the position of its author, that the prediction of Paul, 2 Tim. iii., 1, &c., concerning the perils of the latter times, was fulfilled in the mendicant friars; which he endeavours to evince from their Everlasting Gospel, a book of which more will be said hereafter. Against this formidable adversary, the ire of the Dominicans especially was kindled; and they did not cease to persecute him, till Alexander IV. in the year 1256, ordered his book to be publicly burned, and the author to quit France, that he might no more excite the Sorbonne to hostility against the mendicants. William obeyed the mandate of the pontiff, and retired to his native country in Burgundia. But under Clement

tude. As the proceedings of the mendicants were supported by the ambitious pontiff Gregory IX., they kept no terms with the bishops, nor with the civil authorities. In their writings and in the schools, they depreciated the power of the bishops, and exalted that of the pope. They spoke of the former as mere clergymen, who were bound to obey implicitly the commands of Christ's vicegement; while the latter, they represented as a visible deity. Such good services must be appreciated and rewarded, and such useful seen must be esteemed and valued.—Sch.]

(54) See Cas. Eg. de Boulay's Historia Acad. Paris., tom. iii., p. 138, &c., 240, 244, 248, 266, &c. Jo. Cordesius, (whose assumed name is Alitophilus), Præfatio Histor. et Apologetica ad Opera Guil. de S. Amore. Anton. Touron, Vie de S. Thomas, p. 134. Wadding's Annales Minorum, tom. iii., p. 247, 366, &c.; tom. iv., p. 14, 52, 106, 263. Among the ancients, Matth. Paris, Historia major, A.D. 1228, and Nangis, Chronicon, in Dachery's Spicilegium, tom. iii., p. 38, &c.

IV. he returned to Paris, explained his book in a larger work, and at last

died there in the highest estimation. (55)

§ 29. This general odium against the mendicant orders, arising from the high privileges conferred on them by the pontiffs, was not a little increased by the immense pride and arrogance which they displayed on all occasions. For they pretended to be divinely excited and commissioned. to explain and defend the religion of Christ; the priests of all other classes and orders, they treated with contempt, declaring that themselves alone understood the true way of salvation; they extolled the efficacy of their indulgences; and they boasted immoderately of their familiar intercourse with God, with the virgin Mary, and with all the glorified saints: and by such means, they so deluded and captivated the uninformed and simple multitude, that they employed them only as their spiritual guides. (56) A prominent place among the instances of their crafty arrogance, is due to the fable circulated by the Carmelites, respecting Simon Stock, a general of their order who died near the beginning of the century. They said, the virgin Mary appeared to him, and promised him that no person should be eternally lost, who should expire clothed in the short mantle worn on their shoulders by the Carmelites, and called the scapular. (57) And this fiction, equally ridiculous and impious, has found advocates even among the pontiffs.(58)

§ 30. But these very orders, which seemed to be the principal supports of the Romish power, gave the pontiffs immense trouble, not long after the decease of *Dominic* and *Francis*; and the difficulties though often dispelled for a time, continually recurred, and brought the church into great jeopardy. In the first place, these two most powerful orders contended with each other for precedence, and attacked and warred upon each other in their publications, with invectives and criminations. Attempts were frequently made to stop these contentions; but the firebrand that kindled them could never be extinguished. (59) In the next place, the Franciscan fraternity was early split into factions, which time only strengthened and

hold William and his book in high estimation, and warmly contend that he was not enrolled among the heretics; while the Dominicans regard him as a heretic of the first rank. His works, so far as they could be found, were published by John Cordesius, at Constance, (as the title-page expresses; but in fact, at Paris), 1632, 4to, with a long and learned preface, in which the reputation and the orthodoxy of the author are vindicated and maintained. To clude the resentment and enmity of the mendicant orders, the editor assumed the fictitious name of John Alitoph-But the fraternity obtained a decree from Lewis XIII. in the year 1633, suppressing the book. The edict is given us by the Dominican, Anton. Touron, in his Vie de S. Thomas, p. 164. Respecting William, his life, and fortunes, see also Wudding's Annales Minorum, tom. iii., p. 366. Boulay's Historia Acad. Paris., tom. iii., p. 266, Natalis Alexander, Historia Eccles.,

(55) The Parisian theologians to this time, sacc. xiii., cap. iii., art. vii., p. 95. Rich. Secold William and his book in high estimation, and warmly contend that he was not prolled among the heretics; while the Doinicans regard him as a heretic of the first nk. His works, so far as they could be

(57) See the tract of Jo. Lauroi, de viso Simonis Stockii; in his Opp., tom. ii., part ii., p. 379, &c. Acta Sanctor., tom. iii, ad diem xvi. mensis Maii. Theoph. Raynaud, Scapulare Marianum; in his Opp., tom. vii., p. 614, and others.

(58) Even the modern pontiff Benedict XIV., [who died A.D. 1758]. did not hesitate to give countenance to this fable; yet in his usual prudent and cautious manner: de Festis B. Mariae virginis, lib. ii., cap. vi., Opp., tom. x., p. 472, ed. Rome.

(59) See the Alcoran dea Cordeliers, tom. i., p. 256, 266, 278, &c. Lucas Wadding's Annales Minorum, tom. iii., p. 380, and the whole history of these times.

rendered inveterate; and these factions not only disturbed the peace of the church, but shook even the sovereign powers and majesty of the pontiffs themselves. Nor will it appear doubtful, to one who attentively considers the course of events in the Latin church from this period onward, that these mendicant orders, in part undesignedly, and in part knowingly and intentionally, gave mortal wounds to the authority of the Romish church. and caused the people to wish for a reformation in the church.

§ 31. St. Francis prescribed absolute poverty to his friars. While all the previous monastic orders adopted the policy of denying to their membors severally, the right of private property, but allowed the collective bodies or fraternities to possess estates and revenues, from which all the individuals received support; Francis would not allow his friars, either individually or collectively, to be owners of any property.(60) But immediately after the death of their founder, many of the friars-minors departed from this rigorous law; and their inclinations were gratified by Gregory IX., who in the year 1231, published a more mild interpretation of this severe rule. (61) But others among them, were greatly dissatisfied with this relaxation of their primitive austerity. These being persons of a morose disposition and prone to go to extremes, were by some called the Zealous (zelatores), or the Spiritual; and by others the Caesarians, from one of their number named Caesarius, who was their leader. (62) A perplexing controversy having thus arisen, Innocent IV., in the year 1245, decided according to the views of those who wished their rule to be relaxed; declaring, that they might hold lands, houses, furniture, books, &c., and might use them freely; but that the right of property, the legal possession or ownership of the whole, should belong to St. Peter and to the church of Rome, without whose consent nothing should be sold, exchanged, or in any way transferred to others. But this exposition of their rule, the Spiritual declared to be an unrighteous perversion of it; and some of them retired into the woods and deserts, and others were sent into exile by Crescentius general of the order. (63)

§ 32. John of Parma, who was elected general of the order, A.D. 1247, changed the whole face of things among them. Being himself in sentiment with the Spirituals, he recalled the exiles, and required the brethren to conform to the letter of the law as prescribed by St. Francis. (64) But the recompense he received for restoring the Franciscan community to its pristine state, was, that in the year 1249 he was accused before the pontiff. Alexander IV., and was compelled to resign his office. His companions who refused to abandon their opinions, were thrown into prison; and he himself with difficulty escaped the same fate. (65) His successor, the celebrated Bonaventura who ranked high among the scholastic theologians, wished to be thought neutral, and made it his grand object to prevent an

(60) The Rule of St. Francis, cap. vi., is this: Fratres sibi nihil approprient, nec domum, nec locum, nec aliquam rem : sed sicut peregrini et advenae in hoc saeculo, in paupertate et humilitate famulantes Domino, vadant pro eleemosyna (i. e., must beg) conidenter.-Hacc est illa celsitudo altissimae paupertatis, quae vos carissimos meos fratres haeredes et reges regni coelorum insti-

(61) His bull is extant in Emman. Roderic's Collectio privilegiorum regularium mendicantium et non mendicantium, tom. i., p. 8.

(62) Lucas Wadding's Annales Minorum,

tom. iii., p. 99, &c. (63) Wadding, tom. iv., p. 128, and tom. iii., p. 171, &c. (64) Wadding's Annales, tom. iii , p. 171.

(65) Wadding's Annales, tom. iv., p. 4,

open rupture and separation between the two parties. Yet he could not prevent the laxer party from obtaining, in the year 1257, a solemn ratification from Alexander IV. of the interpretation put upon their rule by Inscent IV.(66) On the other hand, those who held to the views of the Spirituals, were so successful that in an assembly of the order A.D. 1260, they procured the abrogation of the interpretation of Innocent, and particularly so far as it differed from the previous interpretation of Gregory IX.(67)

§ 33. To this first contest respecting the meaning of their rule, another was added of no less magnitude. From the beginning of the century, there were circulated in Italy and in other countries, various prophecies of the famous Joachim abbot of Flora in Calabria, who was considered by the vulgar as a man divinely inspired and equal with the ancient prophets. Most of these prophecies were included in a book, which was commonly called The everlasting Gospel, and by the vulgar The book of Joachim. (68) This true or fictitious Joachim, among many other things, foretold in particular, the destruction of the Romish church, the defects and corruptions of which he severely censures; and also the promulgation of a new and more perfect Gospel, by poor persons divinely commissioned, in the age of the Holy Spirit. For he taught, that two imperfect ages [or dispensations], that is, modes of worshipping God, had already passed; namely, those of the Father and of the Son; and that a third, more perfect, was at hand; namely, that of the Holy Spirit. These predictions, and whatever affirmations were attributed to Joachim, were eagerly swallowed down by the Spirituals, who were for the most part well-meaning but delirious and fanatical persons, and who applied them to themselves and to the rules of life prescribed by St. Francis: (69) for they maintained that he had taught men the true Gos. pel, and that he was that angel, whom John in the Apocalypse, xiv., 6, saw flying through the heavens. (70)

§ 34. At the time these contentions were at their height, about the year 1250, Gerhard one of the Spirituals, wrote an avowed exposition of this Eternal Gospel ascribed to Joachim; and entitled his work, an Introduction

(66) The decree is exhibited by Wadding, among other documents, Annales, tom. iv., p. 446.

Gospel, which was the production of an obscure and insipid writer who published his dreams under the splendid name of Josephin

(67) Wadding's Annales, tom. iv., p. 128. The miserable and distracted state of the Order, is lucidly depicted in an Epistle of Bonasentura, which may be seen in Wadding, l. c., p. 58

(68) What Merlin is to the English, Malschy to the Irish, and Nostrodamus to the Prench, the same is the abbot Joachim to the Italians; a man who foretels what is to come, who is divinely aided, and foresees the fate of empires and the revolutions in the church. Great numbers of his predictions were formerly in circulation, and are so still; nay, have had not a few who attempted to explain them. That Joachim predicted some things, and also spoke of a future reformation in the church which he saw to be very necossary, I have no doubt. But most of the predictions, once believed to be his, undoubtedly originated from other authors. And among these, I place the Everlasting

Gospel, which was the production of an obscure and insipid writer who published his dreams under the splendid name of Joachim, in order to give them currency. The title of this foolish book was borrowed from the Apocalypse, ch. xiv., v. 6. It consisted of three parts [or Libri], of which the first was entitled Liber Concordiarum, vel Concordia Veritatis; the second, Apocalypsis nova; and the third, Psalterium decem chorderum. This is remarked by Jac. Echard, Scriptores Dominicani, tom. i., p. 202, from a MS. copy in the Sorbonne.

(69) This, Wadding himself does not deny, though he is a stanch friend to the Spirituals; Anneles Minorum, tom. iv., p. 3-6. He also speaks favourably of the abbot Jeachim.

(70) See Baluze, Miscellanea, tom. i., p. 221, 228, 235, 246. Echard, Scriptores Dominicani, tom. i., p. 202. Codex Inquisit. Tholosane, published by Limborch, p. 301, 302, 305, &c.

to the Everlasting Gospel. (71) This treatise, among many other absurd and impious things, contained this most detestable asseveration; that the true and eternal Gospel of God was exhibited to mankind by St. Francis, who was the angel mentioned in the Apocalypse, chap. xiv., v. 6; that the Gospel of Christ would be abrogated in the year 1260, and this new and

(71) Ar both the ancients and the moderns have given inaccurate accounts of this infamous book, I will here subjoin some remarks which may serve to correct their mistakes.

I. They nearly all confound the Everlasting Gospel, (or the Gospel of the Holy Spirit, which was another title of the book, according to William of St. Amour, de Periculis novissimorum temporum, p. 38), with the Introduction to the Everlasting Gospel, or, to the books of the abbot Joachim. Yet these two books were totally different. The Everlasting Gospel was attributed to the abbot Joachim; and consisted (as before observed) of three Books. But the Introduction to this Gospel, was the work of some Franciscan monk; and it explained the obscure predictions of this Gospel, and applied them to the Franciscans. Neither the university of Paris nor Alexander IV. complained of the Everlasting Gospel itself : but the Introduction to it was complained of, and condemned, and burned: as is manifest from the Epistles of Alexander on the subject, published by Boulay, Historia Acad. Paris., tom. iii., p. 292. The book of the abbot Joachim or the Everlasting Gospel, was undoubtedly, as such worthless books usually are, made up of enigmas and ambiguous assertions; and it was therefore treated with contempt. But the Interpretation of it or the Introduction to it, was a very dangerous book.

II. As to the author of the Introduction, the ancient writers are not agreed. All make it the production of some one who belonged to an order of mendicants. But those who favour the Franciscans, say he must have been a Dominican; while those who defend the Dominican cause, throw back the accusation on the Franciscans. The majority however, assert that John of Parma, general of the Franciscans, who belonged to the party of the Spirituals, and is known to have too much favoured the opinions of the abbot Joachim, was the author of the disgraceful production. See Lucas Wadding, Annales Minorum, tom. iv., p. 9, who endeavours, though very unsatisfactorily, to exonerate him from the charge. See also the Acta Sanctor., tom. iii. Martii, p. 157, &c., for John of Parma obtained a place among the glorified saints that reign with Christ, notwithstanding he is represented as prefer-ring the Gospel of St. Francis to the Gospel of Jesus Christ. James Echard how-Vol. II.—R R

ever, in his Scriptores Dominicani, tom. i. p. 202, 203, has shown from the MS. records of the legal process against the Everlasting Gospel, which are still preserved in 2 sorbonne, that the author of the infamous book was a Franciscan friar, named Gerhard. This Gerhard was the intimate friend of John of Parma; and he not only maintained fiercely the cause of the Spirituals, but he so heartily imbibed all the opinions ascribed to the abbot Joachim, that he chose to lie in prison 18 years, rather than to abandon them. See Wadding's Annales Minorum, tom. iv., p. 4, 7. And yet those Franciscans who are called Observants, that is, such as pretend to follow the rules of their founder more strictly than the others, place this Gerhard among the saints of the highest order; and they tell us, that he possessed both the gift of prophecy and the power of working miracles. See Wadding's Annales, tom. iii., p. 213, 214.

III. Nearly all tax with the crime of producing this detestable book, the whole body of mendicant monks, or at least the two orders of Dominicans and Franciscans; and they think, both these orders were willing to advance their fame for piety and their influence among mankind, by means of this work. But the fact was far otherwise. The crime is chargeable only on the Franciscans; as is evident from the remains of the book itself: yet not on all the Franciscans, as justice requires us to state, but only on that class of them who are called the Spirituals: indeed, it is perhaps not chargeable on all of these, but only on that portion of them who believed in the prophecies of the abbot Joachim.

After these remarks, it will be more casy to understand correctly what the following writers tell us concerning the Everlasting Gospel; namely, Jo. Andr. Schmidt, in his Diss. on this subject, Helmst, 1700, 4to. Jac. Usher, de Successione ecclesiarum Occidentis, cap. ix., \(\phi \) 20, p. 337. Cas. Egasse de Boulay, Historia Acad. Paris., tom. iii., p. 292, &c. Nutalis Alexander, Historia Eccles., saecul. xiii., artic. iv., p. 78. Wadding, Annales Minorum, tom iv., p. 9, and many others. This book is not a monument of the pride and insolence of all the mendicant orders, as most writers have supposed; but of the impious folly of a part, and a very small part, of the Franciscan family.

eternal Gospel take its place; and that the ministers by whom this great change would be brought about, were to be itinerant barefooted friars. (72) When this book was published at Paris A.D. 1254, the theologians there, and all good men, burst out in the highest indignation against the mendicant monks; who were before sufficiently odious, on other accounts. For this reason, Alexander IV., though reluctantly, in the year 1255, forbid the circulation of the book; yet in a manner so guarded and cautious, as to injure the reputation of the mendicant orders as little as possible. But the university of Paris did not desist from complaints and accusations, till the book was publicly burned. (73)

§ 35. The dissensions of the Franciscans, which had been quieted by the prudence of Bonaventura, broke out again after his death. For that portion of the order who desired greater liberty, wished to have the rule of the founder wholly abrogated, as being morally wrong, and requiring what is beyond the powers of human nature: but at the solicitation of those attached to the primitive strictness, Nicolaus III. resisted the measures of these innovators, and published in 1279, the famous constitution, by which he not only confirmed the rule of St. Francis, but interpreted it in the most particular manner. (74) In this constitution he enjoined upon the Friars, as their rule demanded, an expropriation or renunciation of all right of property or ownership; but allowed them the simple use of things necessary, the retention, not the property; and ordained, that the dominion of these necessaries, houses, books, and other furniture, should belong, as Innocent IV. had decided, to the church of Rome. In the conclusion, he severely prohibited all private exposition of his statute, lest it should afford new grounds of contention; reserving the right of interpreting it, exclusively, to the Roman pontiffs. (75)

§ 36. This constitution of *Nicolaus* did not satisfy the *Zealous* or the *Spirituals*, who were considerably numerous, particularly in Italy and France, and especially in the province of Narbonne. Those in Italy made no disturbance; but those in France and particularly in Narbonne, being of a warmer and more excitable temperament, and led on by *Peter John Oliva*, openly testified their dissatisfaction, and again produced violent contentions. (76) This *Peter*, famed for his writings, his opinions, and his suf-

(72) See Gulielmus de S. Amore, de periculis novissimor, temporum, p. 38, 39, who tells us, that this book was first published in the year 1254; but that the opinions contained in it had originated 55 years before, i. e., A.D. 1200. Copious extracts from the book are given by several of the ancient writers. See Herm. Cörneri Chronicon; in Echard's Corpus Histor. medii ævi, tom. ii., p. 850. The Chronicon Egmondanum; in Anton. Matthaei Analecta vet. ævi, tom. ii., p. 517. Ricobaldus; in Echard's Corpus, &c., tom. i., p. 1215; and others. Yet among these extracts there is much discrepance; which originated, I suppose, from some writer's quoting from the Everlasting Gaspel of Joachim, while others quoted from friar Gerhard's Introduction to it, without discriminating between the two works. (73) See Boulay's Historia Acad. Paris.

tom. iii., p. 299, &c. Jordani Chronicon; in Muratori's Antiquit. Ital., tom. iv., p. 998. [See also Gieseler's Text-book of Eccl. Hist., by Cunningham, vol. ii., p. 300, &c., and the notes there.—Tr.]

(74) Some content, that this constitution was promulged by Nicolaus IV., but they are confuted by Wadding, Annales Minorum tom v. p. 73

rum, tom. v., p. 73.

(75) This celebrated constitution is inserted in the Corpus Juris Canonici, lib. vi., Decretal [lib. v.] tit. xii., c. iii., p. 1028, ed. Bochmer; and is commonly designated by its first word: Eriti.

(76) He is also called in ancient writera, Peter of Beziers (Biterrensis), because he lived long, and was a teacher, in the monastery of Beziers. Sometimes also, he is called, from his native place, Peter of Serignam: for he was born in the castle of St.

ferings, was in high estimation for sanctity and learning, and therefore had numerous followers; and he really inculcated many things wisely and well. In particular, he censured with great freedom the corruptions and defects of the Romish religion. This he did both in his other writings, and particularly in his Postilla or Commentary on the Apocalypse; in which he did not hesitate to affirm, that the church of Rome was that whore of Babylon that John saw in vision. Yet he was at the same time most profoundly superstitious, and was contaminated with a large part of those opinions which the Spirituals pretended to have learned from the abbot Joachim: and he had an impious veneration for St. Francis, who, he maintained, was wholly conformed to Christ (totum Christo configuratum).(77) In the great dispute respecting the rule of St. Francis, he seemed to be of neither party: for he conceded to the brethren the beggarly use of things necessary (pauperem rerum necessariarum usum); and, when several times summoned before his superiors, he would not express dissatisfaction with the interpretation of *Nicolaus* III. Yet he inclined much to the side of the more strict, or the Spirituals, who would not allow even the order collectively to possess any property; and he contended, that such as held these views were to be esteemed and loved, rather than persecuted. (78) And he is therefore regarded as the leader and head of all those among the Franciscans, who maintained these contests with the pontiffs respecting the expropriation required by St. Francis. (79)

§ 37. Relying on the influence of this man, whom the multitude accounted a prophet of God and a most holy man, the Spirituals resolutely assailed the opposite party: but the prudence of the generals of the order, for a time so held their passions in check, that neither party could overcome the other. Such prudence however, was not in Matthew Aquaspartanus, who was made general of the order in the year 1287. For he suffered the ancient discipline to become prostrate, and even the appearance of poverty to become extinct. Hence there arose, first in the marquisate of Ancona in Italy, and afterwards in France and in other countries, great commotions among the Spirituals, both the more moderate and the more rigid; and Matthew, after labouring in vain to quell these commotions by imprisonments and penalties, at length in the year 1289, resigned his office. (80) His successor, Raymund Gaufridi, endeavoured to restore peace, by recalling the exiles, liberating the imprisoned, and banishing a few of the

Mary at Serignam in France. I note these circumstances, because some have made three persons out of this individual.

(77) See the Littera Magistrorum de Postilla fratris P. Joh. Olivi; in Baluze's Miscellanea, tom. i., p. 213, and Wadding's Annales Minorum, tom. v., p. 51.

(78) His sentiments may be learned best of all, from his last discourse, in Boulay's Historia Acad. Paris., tom. iii., p. 535, and Wadding's Ann. Minorum, tom. v., p. 378.

(79) See, concerning this celebrated man who died A.D. 1297, in addition to the common writers, (Raynald, Nat. Alexander, Oudin, and others), Stephen Baluze's Miscellanea, tom. i., p. 213, and his Vi-tae Pontiff. Avenion., tom. ii., p. 752, &c. (80) See Wadding's A tom. v., p. 210, 211, 235.

Charles Plessis d'Argentre's Collectio judiciorum de novis eccles. erroribus, tom. i., p. 226, &c. Lucas Wadding's Annales Minorum, tom. v., p. 52, 108, 121, 140, 236, and especially p. 378, where he labours with all his might, though with little success. to excuse and justify the man. Boulay's Historia Acad. Paris., tom. iii., p. 535, &c. Jo. George Schelhorn's Amoenitates litter .. tom. ix., p. 678, &c. Histoire generale de Languedoc par les Moins Benedict., tom. iv , p 91, 179, 182. His bones, together with his books, were burned by order of the pontiff, in the year 1325. See Raynald's Annales, ad ann. 1325, \$ 20.

(80) See Wadding's Annales Minorum,

more untractable into Armenia. But the evil had now become too inveterate to be easily cured. For the more lax censured the tenderness and kindness of the general towards the Spirituals; nor did they cease to persecute him, till, under Boniface VIII., they got him deposed. At the same time the Spirituals, especially in France, seeded from the rest; and openly condemned the interpretation of their rule by Nicolaus III. Hence, from the year 1290 onward, the prospect was open sedition and schism. (81)

§ 38. Some of the Italian Spirituals, in the year 1294, asked permission of the pontiff Coclestine V. to form themselves into a distinct community, which might live in that real poverty, absolutely void of all possessions and all property, which St. Francis had prescribed to his followers: and the indulgent pontiff, who was a great admirer of poverty, readily granted their request; and placed at the head of this new fraternity, friar Liberatus, a man of a most austere life. (82) But as Coelestine soon after resigned the pontificate, his successor Boniface VIII., who rescinded all the acts of Coelestine, suppressed this new order, which had assumed the name of Coelestime Eremites of St. Francis. (83) The more lax Franciscans therefore, now persecuted this class with great severity, and accused them among other things, of Manichaeism. Hence many of them emigrated, first to Achaia, and afterwards from thence to a small island, in order there to lead that miserable kind of life which they regarded as the most holy. But the fury of their brethren still pursued them in their exile. Those who remained in Italy, in spite of Boniface VIII., continued to live according to their favourite rules; and they gathered associations of their order, first in the kingdom of Naples, and then in the marquisate of Ancona, and in the Milanese territory. From Italy they at length spread themselves over the greatest part of Europe; and quite down to the reformation by Luther, they were involved in the hottest warfare with the church of Rome, in which vast numbers of them perished miserably in the flames, through the efforts of the Inquisition. (84)

(81) Wudding's Annales Minorum, tom. v., p. 108, 121, 140, and especially p. 235, 236.

(82) Wadding's Annales, tom. v., p. 324, 338, &c.

(83) Wadding's Annales, tom. vi., p. 1, &c. Bullarium Magnum, Continu. iii., iv., [cd. Luxemb., 1741, tom. ix.], p. 108.

(84) In what I here state, and also in what I am about to state, on this subject, I cannot name any writers whom I have followed. For this part of the church history of the middle ages, has not been accurately and faithfully delineated; although it is well worthy of being placed in a clearer light, for it exhibits great examples; and these rebellious Franciscans, though superstitious, hold a distinguished rank among those who prepared the way for the reformation in Europe, and instilled into the people a hatred of the church of Rome. Raynald. Bzovius, and Spondanus, in their Annals, and Eymericus, in his Directorium Inquistorum, Natalis Alexander, and others, all treat of these subjects; which are of greater impor-

tance than most persons are aware; but they do not treat them suitably, fully, and distinctly. And as the Protestant historians all borrow from these, it is not strange that they also are defective. Wadding, though an indefatigable writer, yet while handling these subjects proceeds like one treading upon coals of fire concealed under ashes, he obscures, suppresses, dissembles, excuses, concedes, and doubts. For he was favourably disposed towards the more rigid Franciscans; yet he dared not openly say, that they were injuriously treated by the pontiffs. He saw, that the Romish church was shaken by these his friends, and that the majesty of the pontiffs was seriously injured and depressed by them; but he is extremely cautious not to let this appear too clearly to his readers. I could not therefore, follow any writer throughout, as my guide. But I have access to various testimonies of the ancient writers, and I also have in my hands not a few documents that were never published, namely, diplomas of the pontiffs and temporal sovereigns, Acts of the Inqui-

§ 39. At this time therefore, or near the close of this century, originated in Italy the Fratricelli and Bizochi, parties that in Germany and France were denominated Beguards; and which, first Boniface VIII. (85) and afterwards other pontiffs condemned, and wished to see persecuted by the Inquisition and exterminated in every possible way. The Fratricelli, who also called themselves in Latin Fratres parvi (Little Brethren), or Frater-culi de paupere vita (Little Brothers of the poor life), were Franciscan monks, but detached from the great family of Franciscans; who wished to observe the regulations prescribed by their founder St. Francis more perfeetly than the others, and therefore possessed no property either individually or collectively, but obtained their necessary food from day to day by begging. (86) For they said, that Jesus Christ and his apostles had neither individual nor common property, and that the Franciscans were ordered by their founder to imitate them. They likewise, after the example of St. Francis, were tattered, shabby, and sordid garments; they declaimed against the corruptions of the Romish church, and the vices of the pontiffs and bishops; they predicted a reformation and purification of the church, and the restoration of the true Gospel of Jesus Christ by the genuine disciples of St. Francis; in short, they assented to nearly all the opinions which were circulated as coming from the abbot Joachim. They extolled Coelestine V. as the legal founder of their sect; but Boniface and the succeeding pontiffs, who opposed the Fratricelli, they denied to be true pontiffs.(87)

sition, and others; from which, every thing I shall say may be fully substantiated. And if God shall spare my life, these documents may perhaps come before the public. [Dr. Mosheim did not live to publish this work; but after his death there was published from his manuscripts, J. Lr. v. Mosheim, de Beghardis et Beguinabus Commentarius, accompanied with various documents. notes, and suitable indices, by G. H. Martini, Leipz, 1790, 8vo. See Dr. Mosheim's more full account of this work, in note (89), p. 320, infra.—Tr.]

infra.—Tr.]
(85) Sec Jo. Trithemius, Annales Hirsaugienses, tom. ii., p. 74. Yet this writer is faulty in many particulars, and deserves no credit in what he says of the origin and the opinions of the Fratricelli. He every where confounds, indiscriminately, the sects of this period. Boulay's Historia Acad. Paris., tom. iii., p. 541, where may be seen the decree of Boniface VIII. against the Bizochi or Beguards, passed A.D. 1297. Jordani Chronicon, in Muratori's Antiquit. Italiae, tom. iv., p. 1020. Add also the common writers; though none of them is free from errors.

(86) The Fratricelli held many common principles with the Spirituals; yet they were diverse from them. The Spirituals did not renounce communion with the other Franciscans from whom they differed, and they were not disposed to form a new sect: but

the Fratricelli would have nothing to do with the great family, deriving its name from St. Francis, and they appointed for themselves a distinct head or leader. The Spirituals did not wholly prohibit the Franciscan family from holding property in common, provided they were not the legal owners of the property; but the Fratricelli would not allow their members, either separately or collectively, to hold any property; and they observed that absolute poverty, which Francis had required both in his Rule and in his last Testament. Some other particulars are omitted.

(87) The accounts given of the Fratricelli by both the ancients and the moderns, and even by those who exhibit most accuracy and research, are more confused and contradictory than can well be imagined. John Trithemus, (Annales Hirsaugiens, tom. ii., p. 74), makes them to be the progeny of Tunchelinus; and he most unsuitably confounds them with the Cathari and other sects of those times. And most of the others who treat of the Fratricelli, are no better informed than he. The Franciscans leave no stone unturned, in order to evince, that the pestilent sect of the Fratricelli did not originate from their Order. Of course, they resolutely deny that the Fratricelli professed to follow the Franciscan rule; and they maintain, that this name designated a confused rabble of various sorts of persons

§ 40. As the great Franciscan family had its associates and dependants, who observed the third rule prescribed by St. Francis, and who were usually

of different religious views, which Hermann Pongilupus of Ferrara in Italy, first collected together near the close of the century. In place of all others, may be consulted on this subject, Lucas Wadding's Annales Minorum, tom. vi., p. 279, &c., who is most copious in wiping this disgrace from his Order. But the indefatigable man has accomplished nothing by all his efforts. For he himself concedes, and also proves be authorities that the Katsucilli. questionable authorities, that the Fratricelli did profess, and did in practice follow, the Rule of St. Francis. And yet he denies, that they were Franciscans; meaning howover only this, that they were not such Franciscans, as those were who lived in subordination to the general prefect of the Order, and who admitted the exposition of the rule of St. Francis, given by the pontiffs. He therefore proves, only that the Fratricelli were Franciscans who had withdrawn from the great family of the Order, and who rejected the decrees of the pontiffs and the authority of the general prefect; which no one calls in question. This Hermann (or Armann, as he is constantly named in the records of the trials). Pongilupus, whom Wadding with many others represent as being the parent of the Fratricelli, lived at Ferrara, in this century, and was highly estcemed for his sanctity; and after his death in 1269, he was magnificently entombed in the principal church of Ferrara, and was long held by all for a distinguished saint whose sanctity God had demonstrated by numerous miracles. But as the Inquisitors of heretical pravity had long been suspicious of him, because he led that austere course of life which was pursued by the class of the Cuthari de-nominated the Comforted, after his death they made such critical inquiries into his life, that after several years they detected his impicties. Hence in the year 1300, by order of Boniface VIII., his bones were burned, his tomb demolished, and an end put to the extravagant reverence of the people for Pongilupus. The records of this judicial process were first published by Lewis Ant. Muratori, in his Antiquitates Italicae medii acvi, tom. v., p. 93-147. From these ample records it is most manifest, that all those learned men are mistaken, who represent Armann Pongilupus as the parent of the Fratricelli. For he had no concern with them whatever: nay, he was dead, some time before this sect arose. On the contrary, this celebrated man was one of the Cathari or Paulicians or Manichaeans, and of that branch of them called Bag-

318

nolists from the town Bagnolo in Languedoc. Some of the moderns have correctly understood this one point, that the Fratricelli were a more rigid sort of Franciscans; but they have erred in supposing them to differ from the Beguards or Beguins, in nothing but their name. See Phil. Lamborch, Historia Inquisitionis, lib. i., c. xix., p. 69, who shows himself not well acquainted with these af fairs. Stephen Baluze, Miscellanea, tom i., p. 195, and in his Vitae Pontiff. Avenionens., tom. i., p. 509. Isaac de Beausobre, Diss. sur les Adamites, subjoined to his History of the Hussite war, p. 380. And even Wadding is not opposed to this opinion: see his Annales Minorum, tom. v., p. 376. But the Fratricelli certainly did differ, as I shall presently show, from the Beguards, not only in their opinions, but also in their practice and mode of life.

The principal cause of the numerous mistakes made in the history of the Fratricelli, undoubtedly was, the ambiguity of the name. Fratricellus or Fraterculus (Little Brother) was a term of reproach among the any one that age, which they applied to any one that assumed the appearance of a monk, and in his dress, demeanour, and habits, made a considerable show of piety or holiness, yet did not belong to any of the approved monastic sects. See Jo. Villam, Istoria Fiorentine, lib. viii., c. 84. p. 423. Imola on Danté; in Muratori's Antiquit. Italicae, tom. i., p. 1121. As there were in those times many such persons strolling the country, though differing much in their mode of life and opinions, this term was of course applied to persons of various descriptions and characters. Thus the Cuthars, the Weldenses, the Apostoli, and many other sects who broached new doctrines, were commonly branded with this epithet :- and foreign writers, not aware of this fact, thought they discovered sometimes in one sect, and sometimes in another, those noted Fraterculi who gave the pontiffs so much trouble. But this term Fratricelli or Fraterculi, when applied to those stricter Franciscans who aimed to observe the rule of their master perfectly, had not its vulgar import, and was not a term of reproach or a nickname, but an honourable appellation, which these devotees of the severest poverty, coveted and preferred before all other names. Fratricellus is the same as Fraterculus or Little Brother; and this is equivalent to Frater Minor. And everybody knows, that the Franciscans chose to be called Fratres Minores; as expressive of their humility and modesty. These wellcalled *Tertiarii*; (88) so also the sect of the *Fratricelli*, which wished to be thought the genuine fraternity of St. Francis, had numerous Tertiarii of its own. These were called, in Italy, Bizochi and Bocasoti; in France, Beguini; and in Germany, Beghardi, by which name all the Tertiarii were commonly designated. (89) These differed from the Fratricelli, not in their

meaning people therefore, did not assume a new name; but only applied to themselves the ancient name of their order, in the form it took in the Italian language: for those who are, in Latin, called Fratres Minores, are in Italian, called Fratricelli. Of the many proofs which are at hand, I will subjoin only one; namely, a passage from William de Thoco in his life of St. Thomas Aquinas, in the Acta Sanctor., tom. i., Martii, cap. ii., § 21, p. 666. Destruxit (ss. St. Thomas), et tertium pestiferum pravitatis errorem—cujus sectatores simul et inventores se nominant Fraterculos de vita paupere, ut etiam sub hoc humilitatis sophistico nomine simplicium corda seducant—Contra quom errorem pestiferum Johannes Papa XXII., mirandam edidit decretalem.

And this very decretal of John XXII., which Thoco calls admirable, to mention no other proofs, is sufficient to evince, that what I have here said of the Fratricelli is accordant with truth. It is extant in the Extrasagantes of John XXII., [Tit. vii., cap. i.— Tr.], in the Corpus Juris Canon., tom. ii., p. 1112, ed. Boehmer. The pontiff says: Non-nulli profanae multitudinis viri, qui vulgari-ter Fratricelli, seu Fratres de paupere vita, Bizocki, sive Beguini nuncupantur, in partibus Italiae in insula Siciliae-publice mendicare solent. These Fratricelli, he then divides into monks and Tertiarii; or, what is the same, as I shall presently show, into the Fratricelli and the Beguini. proper Fratricelli, he thus speaks: Plurimi corum regulam seu ordinem Fratrum Minorum-se profiteri ad literam conservare confingunt-practendentes se a sanctae memoriae Coelestino Papa quinto, praedecessore nostro, hujus status seu vitae privilegium habuisse. Quod tamen, etsi ostenderent, non valeret, cum Bonisacius Papa octavus ex certis caussis rationabilibus omnia ab ipso Coelestino concessa—viribus penitus evacuaverit.-What could be more explicit and clear !- The pontiff then proceeds to the other portion of these people, who were called Bizochi or Beguini: Nonnulli etiam ex ipsis asserentes se esse de tertio ordine beati Francisci Poenitentium vocato, prædictum statum et ritum corum sub velamine talis nominis satagunt palliare.

(88) Besides his two rules, both very strict and austere, the one for the Friars Minors [or Minorites], and the other for the Poor

Sisters, called Clarissians, from St. Clara, [the first abbess among the Franciscans], St. Francis also prescribed a third rule, more easy to be observed, for such as wished to connect themselves in some sort with his order, and to enjoy the benefits of it, and yet were not disposed to forsake all worldly business, and to relinquish all their property. This rule required only certain pious observances, such as fasts, prayers, continence, a coarse and cheap dress, gravity of manners, &c., but did not prohibit private property, marriage, public offices, and worldly occupations. This third rule of St. Francis, is treated of by all the writers on the Franciscan order; and especially by Lucas Wadding, Annales Minorum, tom. ii., p. 7, &c., and by Helyot, Histoire des Ordres, tom. vii., Those who professed this third rule, were called Fratres de poenitentia [Penitentiary Brethren]; sometimes also, Fratres de sacco, on account of the meanness of their dress; but more commonly Tertiarii [Tertiaries]. This institution of St. Francis was copied by other orders of monks in the Romish church, as soon as they perceived its advantages. And hence most of the orders, at the present day, have their Tertiaris.

(89) The Tertiarii connected with those rigid Franciscans who were distinguished by the title of Fratricelli, sprung up in the marquisate of Ancona and the neighbouring re-gions, in the year 1296 or 1297, and were called Bizochi; as we learn from the bull of Boniface VIII. against them, drawn up in 1297, and which is published by Boulay, in his Historia Acad. Paris., tom. iii., p. 541.

John XXII. mentions the same appellation. in his bull quoted in a preceding note. See also C. du Fresne, Glossar. Latinit. media, tom. i., p. 1188, who observes that the name is derived from Bizocho, in French Besace, on account of the wallet or bag which these mendicants used to carry. [No: he says, Some have supposed it so derived; but he thinks, they were called Bizochi and Bicchimi, from the gray colour of their garments; for from the Italian bigio, he says, is derived the French bis, gray, or ash-coloured .- Tr.] The name Bocasotus, or (as it is written in Boulay's Historia Acad. Paris., tom. iii., p. 510) Vocasotus, is undoubtedly of the same origin and import. It occurs in Jordanus; from whom a signal passage will hereafter be quoted. The names Beghards and Beopinions, but only in their mode of life. The Fratricelli were real monks. living under the rule of St. Francis; but the Bizochi or Beguini lived in

called in France and Italy, are very notorious in the church history of the middle ages. But what both the ancients and the moderns state, concerning the persons who bore these appellations, is so vague and contradictory, that it is not strange, we should find no part of the religious history of this period involved in more obscurity and uncertainty than that of the Beghardi and Beguins. I will therefore dispel this obscurity, as far as I am able, and expose the origin of these sects.

The words Beghardus or Beggehardus and Begutta, and also Beghinus and Beghima, differ only in orthography, and are all of the same import. The Germans and the Dutch say Beghard and Begutte; which are the forms most used in the ancient German language. But the French substituted the Latin instead of the German orthography, and pronounced them Beghinus and Beghina, after the Roman manner. Thus those who in Germany and Holland were called Beghardi and Begutta, were in France and Italy called Begluin and Beguinæ; yet the Latin form was gradually preferred before German, even by the Germans and the Dutch; for which, very probable reasons might be assigned, if this were the proper place. [It probably arose from the fact, that such as wrote on the subject were priests, and retained the orthography that was adopted in the papal bulls.—Schl.] Concerning the derivation and the import of these names, there are many opinions which it would be tedious to enumerate and refute. I have done this in another place; for I have commenced and nearly completed an extensive and copious work, concerning the Beghardi and Beghinæ; in which I have carefully in-vestigated the history of all the sects, to which these names were applied, examining numerous monuments, a great part of which were never published; and I have detected very many mistakes of learned men, in this part of church history. [See the addition to note (84), supra, p. 317.—Tr.] In this place therefore, disregarding the various conjectures and opinions of others, I will briefly state the true origin and signification of these terms. Beyond all controversy, they are derived from the old German word beggen, or beggeren, [in English, to beg .- Tr.], which we now pronounce in a softer manner, hegehren. It signifies to beg for anything carnestly and heartily. The syllable hard, which is a frequent termination of German words, being subjoined to this, produces the name Beggehard, which denotes a person who begs

guini, by which this sort of people were often and importunately. And as none ask and importune more frequently and earnestly than the mendicants do; hence, in the language of the old Germans, a Beghard is a mendicant, [or beggar], which word still exists in the language of the English. Be ghutta, is a female who gets her living by begging. Christianity being introduced into Germany, the word beggen or beggeren war applied to religion, and denoted that duty which is enjoined upon Christians, namely, to offer devout and fervent prayer to God. This word beggen therefore, as we may learn from the Gothic or Francic version of the IV. Gospels by Ulphilas, [in which, bidjan is, to pray; and bidagwa is, a beggar.—Tr.] signifies: to pray carnestly and devoutly to God. This application of the word coming into use, a man distinguished from others by praying much and fervently, was called a Beghard, or one that prays; and a woman constant in this duty, was called Begutta, a female that prays. And as those who pray more than others, make a display of unusual picty, therefore all who wished to be accounted more religious than others, were usually denominated Beghardi and Beguttæ; that is, in modern phraseology, Praying Brothers, and Praying Sisters.

Whoever duly considers these statements. will successfully find his way amid the many difficulties attending the history of the Beghardi and Beghine; and he will see whence arose such a multitude of Beghardi and Beghina in Europe, from the 13th century onward ; and why so many sects, (more than 30 might be named), differing greatly in then sentiments, institutions, and practice, were all called by these names. In the first place, Beghardus (or Beggert as it was commonly uttered) was the term among the Germans for an importunate beggar. Therefore when they saw persons, under the pretence of piety and devotion, addicting themselves to a life of poverty, and neglecting all manual labour, begging their daily bread, they called them all by the common name of Beghardi, or if females, Beghuttæ; without any regard to the sentiments or opinions, by which they were distinguished from each other. Those called Apostoli, were beggars; the more rigid Franciscans were beggars; the Brethren of the free spirit, (of whom we shall treat hereafter), were beggars; and others were beggars. Among these there was a vast difference; yet the Germans called them all Beghardi, on account of that mendicity into which they had thrown themselves: nor was this strange; for

the manner of other people, except in regard to dress, and a few observances prescribed for this class of persons by St. Francis; so that they were more laics, or secular brethren, as the ecclesiastical phrase is. (90) These Bizochi moreover were divided into two classes, the perfect, and the imperfect. The former lived by begging, did not marry, and had no fixed residence: while the latter had permanent places of abode, married, possessed property, and engaged in the various occupations of life, like other citizens. (91)

§ 41. Totally different from these austere Franciscan Beguini and Bc-

this their common characteristic was visible to all eyes, while their other traits of character were not so easily discerned.

But secondly, the term Beghard, in this century, also denoted a man who prayed very much, and affected uncommon picty. Thus it was equivalent to the modern term Pictist [among the Germans]. Therefore all those who forsook the ordinary mode of living, and were distinguished by the gravity and austenty of their manners, were designated by the common appellation of Beghardi or Beguttæ, or, among the French, Beguini and Beguina. This use of these terms was at first so extensive, (as might be shown by many examples), that even the monks and nuns were called Beghardi and Begutta. But afterwards, their application was more restricted; and they were appropriated to those, who formed an intermediate class between the monks and common citizens, yet resembled the former in their habits and manners. The Tertiarii therefore, of all the different orders, Dominicans, Francis-cans, &c., were called Beghardi, as is abundantly attested: for though they were only citizens, yet they were more strict in their devotional exercises than common citizens. The Brother Weavers, the Brethren of St. Alexius, the followers of Gerhard the Great, and many others; in short, all who exhibited an exterior of higher sanctity and piety, were Beghardi and Beguttæ, notwithstanding they obtained their support by labour, and troubled no one by their begging. The terms Beghardi and Beguttæ, Beguini

The terms Beghardt and Begulle, Beguing and Beguine, if we regard them in their origin, were therefore honourable appellations; and they were used as such, in works of the highest respectability, in that age; as for instance, in the Testament of St. Lewis, the king of France. But gradually these words, as often happens, changed their original impost, and became terms of reproach and derision. For among those mendicant monks, and among those professing more than ordinary piety, there were found many whose piety was childish and superstitious, or who were crafty impostors, concealing crimes and villanies under a mask of piety, or who united with their piety corrupt doctrimes Voi. II.—S s

which were contrary to the prevailing religion of the age. These characters caused the appellation Beghard or Beguin to become dishonourable, and to be used for one who is stupidly or anilely religious, or who imposes upon mankind by a show of piety and poverty, or who debases his piety by grievous errors in doctrine. The term Lotard underwent a similar change in its import, as will be shown hereafter.

(90) Sec the Acta Inquisit. Tholosans, published by *Limborch*, p. 298, 302, 310, 313, but especially, p. 307, 329, 382, 389, &c. Of the other passages illustrative of the history of the Fratricelli and Beguini, I will subjoin one from Jordan's Chronicon, ad ann. 1294, in Muratori's Antiquitates Ital. medii avi, tom. iv., p. 1020, which will briefly confirm nearly all I have said. Petrus de Macerata et Petrus de Forosempronio, apos tatæ fuerunt ordinis Minorum et hæretici. His petentibus cremitice vivere, ut regulam B. Francisci ad litterain servare possent. Quibus plures apostatæ adhæscrunt, qui statum communitatis damnabant et declarationes regulæ, et vocabant se Fratres S. Francisci (he ought to have said: Fratricellos, or parvos fratres de paupere vita), et Sæculares (these were the Tertiarii, the friends and associates of the Fratricelli, but who continued to be seculars, and were excluded from the rank of friars). Sæculares autem vocarunt Bizocios, vel Fratricellos, vel Bocasotos. (Hero Jordan errs, in saying that the saculares were called Fratricellos; for this name was appropriated to the real monks of St. Francis, and did not belong to the Tertiarii. His other statements are correct; and they show, that these more rigid adherents to the rule of St. Francis, were divided into two classes; namely, Friars and Seculars; and that the latter were called Bizochi). Ii dogmatizabant, quod nullus summus Pontifex regulam B. Francisci declarare potuit. Item, quod angelus abstulit a Nicolso tertio Papatus auctoritatem. - Et quod ipsi soli sunt in via Dei et vera ecclesia, &c.

(91) This distinction appears clearly, from comparing, among others, several passages in the Acta Inquisit. Tholosanæ. See p. 303, 310, 312, 313, 319, &c.

guina, were the German and Belgic Beguina, who did not indeed originate in this century, but now first came into notice, and in a short time became immensely numerous. (92) Certain pious females, including both widows and maidens, in order to keep themselves pure from the corruptions of the age, formed themselves into associations, and lived in appropriate houses, amid exercises of devotion, and regular manual labour, under a directress; yet reserving to themselves the right of marrying, and of withdrawing from the association, at their pleasure. And as all females who made pretensions to more than ordinary piety, were called Beguttæ or Beguina, that is, praying Ladies; so these also received the same appellation. (93) The first association of this description, was formed at Nivelles in Brabant, A.D. 1226; and so many others followed soon after, throughout France, Germany, and the Netherlands, that from the middle of the century onward, there was scarcely a city of any note, which had not its Beguinagia as they were called, or Vincyards, as such associations were sometimes denominated, borrowing a name from the book of Canticles. (94) All these female associations did not adopt the same regulations; but the

Netherlands, in the seventeenth century, respecting the origin of these Beghardi and Beguina, of which I have given a full account in a work not yet published, de Beguinis. During this discussion, the Beghinæ brought forward diplomas or written documents, of the most authentic and unexceptionable character, from which it appears, that there were associations of Beguinæ in the Netherlands as early as the eleventh and twelfth centuries. They were able indeed to produce but three such documents, the first dated A.D. 1065, the second A.D. 1129, and the third A.D. 1151. The whole were published at Vilvorden, by the Beghina then resident there. See Aubertus Miracus, Opera diplomatico-historica, tom. ii., cap. xxvi., p. 918, and tom. iii , p. 628, ed. nova. Erycius Putcanus, de Beghinarum apud Belgas instituto et nomine suffragio; which tract, with another of the same Putcanus on the same subject, is extant in Joseph Geldolph a Ryckel's Vita S. Beggæ cum annotationibus, p. 65, 227, Douay, 1631, 4to. Hence, while it must be admitted, that those are in error, who affirm that the class of females that are still called Beguinæ or Beguttæ, first appeared in the twelfth or thirteenth century; yet the very small number of the documents and testimonies, puts it beyond controversy, that the Beguina were a very obscure party, previously to the thirteenth century; and it may be, that they possessed only that one Beguinogium, which was at Vilrorden in Brabant.
(93) All the Beghardi and Beghinæ still

existing in the Netherlands, though existing under regulations very different from their original ones, eagerly maintain, that they de-

(92) There was much discussion in the rived their name and their institution, in the seventh century, from St. Begga, duchess of Brabant, and daughter of Pipin mayor of the palace in Austrasia; which lady, they of course revere as their patroness, and regard as a kind of tutelary divinity. See Jos. Geld. a Ryckel, Vita S. Beggæ cum annotat., published at Douay and Louvain. This is a ponderous volume; but in other respects, a slender work, and stuffed with snile fables. Those who are unfriendly to the Beguini and Beguina, contend that they derived their origin from Lambert le Begue, a priest of Liege, in the twelfth century, and a very pious man. See Peter Coens, (a learned canon of Antwerp), in his Disquisitio Historica, de origine Beghinarum et Beghinagiorum in Belgio; Louvain, 1627, 12mo, than whom, no one has more learnedly defended this opinion. Both these opinions have many and distinguished advocates, but none that are good authorities; and both of them may be easily confuted.

(94) See Matth. Paris, Historia major, ad ann. 1243 and 1250, p. 540, 696. Thomas Cantipratensis, in Bono universali de apibus, lib. ii., cap. 51, p. 478, ed. Colvener. Peter de Herenthal, in his unpublished Annals; an important extract from which, is exhibited by Jos. Geld. a Ryckel, in his notes ad Vitam S. Beggæ, § 196, p. 355, &c. The origin and establishment of the Beguinagia. founded in the Netherlands during this and the following century, are detailed at great length by Aub. Miracus, in his Opera historico-diplomatica; by Jo. Baptist Gramaye, in his Antiquitates Belgica; by Antonius Sanderus, in his Brebrantia et Flandria illustrata; and by other historians of Belgian greater part of them, devoted the time that was not occupied in prayer and other religious exercises, to various kinds of labour, and especially to weav-Such of them as were really indigent, or disabled, or sick, sought relief in the kindness of the pious and benevolent.

§ 42. This female institution was soon after imitated, in the Netherlands, by unmarried men, both widowers and bachelors; who associated and lived together in appropriate houses, praying and labouring unitedly, under a director or chief, yet reserving to themselves in the same manner as the females, the liberty of returning at any time to their former mode of life, if they pleased. (95) These were called, according to the phraseology of the age, Beghards, corruptly pronounced Bogards by the Belgians; and by some, Lolhards; and in France, at first, Bons Valets (boni valeti), or Bons Garcons (boni pueri), and afterwards Beguins, and also, from the occupation of most of them, Brother Weavers (Fratres textores). The first association of these Beghards, it appears, was formed at Antwerp in the year 1228; and it continues still in a flourishing state, though the fraternity have departed widely from their pristine mode of life. This association was followed by many others, in Germany, the Netherlands, and France; yet these associations of Beghards were not so numerous as those of the Beghinae [or female Beghards]. (96) The Roman pontiffs never formally approved or confirmed with their sanction, these associations of male and female Beghards: yet they tolerated them, and often, at the request of principal men and women, protected them with their edicts and bulls against the violence and the plots of their enemies, of whom they had not a few. At the present day, most of the houses belonging to both the sexes of Beghards, are either destroyed or converted to other uses; yet in the Belgic provinces, the houses of female Beghards are sufficiently numerous, while those for males are very few.

§ 43. It remains, that we briefly notice the names and merits of those among the Greeks and the Latins, who acquired most fame by their writings. Among the Greeks, the following are the most noted: (97) Nicetas Acominatus, to whom we are indebted for a history, and a Thesaurus of the orthodox faith: (98) Germanus patriarch of Constantinople, of whose productions there are extant, among some others, a tract against the Latins, and an Exposition of the Greek Liturgy: (99) Theodorus Lascaris, who has left us sev-

(95) Matth. Paris, Historia major, ad ann.

1253, p. 539, 540.

(96) See Ryckel's Vita S. Beggæ, p. 635. Anton. Sunder's Flandria illustrata, lib. iii., cap. xvi., p. 136. Jo. Bapt. Gramaye, in his Antiq. Flandriae, and especially, in Gandavo, p. 22. Aubert. Miracus, Opera diplomatico-histor., tom. iii., c. 168, p. 145, and in several other places. Hipp. Helyot, Histoire des Ordres, tom. vii., p. 248, who however, makes many mistakes. Gerhard Antonius, the Pater Minister (as the head of the sect is called) of the Beghards of An-twerp, in his Epistola ad Ryckium de Beghardorum origine et fatis; in Ryckel's Vita 8. Begga, p. 489; who studiously casts obscurity on not a few things, in order to exalt his sect.

(97) Concerning them all, in addition to

the writers de Scriptoribus Ecclesiasticis, see Jo. Alb. Fabricius's Bibliotheca Graeca.
(98) [For a notice of Nicetas Acominatus

or Choniates, see above, p. 285, note (1) .-Tr.]

(99) [He was called Germanus II., in distinction from a patriarch of the 8th century. He was a monk of the Propontis, created patriarch about A.D. 1222, deposed in 1240, restored again, and died in 1254. His exposition of the liturgy, sadly interpolated, was published, Greek and Latin, in the Auctuarium Duceanum, tom. ii.; and about 13 of his sermons and homilies, with seven of his epistles and decrees, have been published in different collections of ancient works, by Combesis, Gretser, Leo Allatius, Cotelier, Leunclavius, &c. - Tr.]

eral tracts on different topics in theology; and who likewise wrote against the Latins, as nearly all the Greek authors did, this being a subject to which both their genius and their national attachments prompted them: (100) Nicephorus Blemmida, one of those who endeavoured to restore harmony between the Greeks and Latins: (101) Arsenius, whose synopsis of the Greek ecclesiastical law is pretty well known: (102) George Acropolita, known as the author of a history, and a man in public life: (103) John Beccus or Veccus, who brought himself into much trouble, by advocating the cause of the Latins with more warmth, than the zeal of most Greeks for their church would tolerate :(104) George Metochita,(105) and Constantine Meliteniota, (106) who expended much effort, without effect, to unite the Greeks and Latins: George Pachymeres, fumed for his Exposition of Diomysius the father of the Mystics, and for a History of his own times: (107) and George of Cyprus, who acquired more fame by his invectives against the Latins, and his attacks upon John Veccus, than by his other writings.(108.)

Nice, was much devoted to literature, became emperor A.D. 1255, waged successful wars against the Bulgarians and others during three years; then resigned the empire, and retired to a monastery, where he died A.D. 1259, aged 36. Very few of his tracts have been published.—Tr]

(101) [See above, p. 286, note (5).—Tr.] (102) [Arsenius, surnamed Autorianus, was born at Constantinople; became a monk and an abbot at Nice, retired from office, and lived at Mount Athos; was made patriarch of Constantinople by Theodore Lascaris, A.D. 1255, and tutor to Lascaris's son at his father's death, A.D. 1259; resigned the patriarchate soon after; resumed the office in 1261; opposed and excommunicated the emperor Michael, who had put out the eyes of Arsenius's royal pupil; was deposed and banished to the Proconnesus, where he lived in exile many years. The time of his death is not ascertained. His Synopsis divinorum Canonum, written while he was a monk, and arranged under one hundred and forty-one tituli, is in Justell's Biblioth. Juris Canon., Greek and Latin, tom. ii., p. 749. His Testament or will, was published, Gr. and Lat., by Cotcher, Monumenta Ecclesiae Gr., tom. ii., p. 168.—*Tr*.]

(103) [Sec above, p. 285, note (2).- Tr.] (104) [Veccus was chartophylax of the great church of Constantinople, and a man of genius and learning. He at first strenuously opposed the Latins. For this the emperor Michael imprisoned him, with others. By reading the writings of Nicephorus Blemmida. Veccus was converted into a friend and most zealous advocate of the Latins. Michael then made him patriarch of Constantinople, A.D. 1274. On the death of Micheel, A.D. 1283, fearing the rage of the peo-

(100) [Theodorus Lascaris, was born at ple, he resigned his office; was the next year banished, and passed the remainder of his days in exile. His writings in defence of the Latins, and in spology for his conduct, are numerous, and were published, Gr. and Lat., by Leo Allatius, in Graecia Orthodoxa, tom. i. and ii., and elsewhere.—Tr.]

(105) [George Mctochita was a deacon of the great church of Constantinople, and friend and associate of John Veccus. him he contended in behalf of the Latine, and with him suffered exile for this offence. He flourished A.D. 1276; the time of his death is not known. His writings, all in defence of the Latins, were published by Leo Allatius, Graecia Orthodoxa, tom. ii.—Tr.]

(106) [Constantine Meliteniota was arch-deacon of Constantinople, under John Veccus; joined with Veccus and Metochita, in defending the cause of the Latins; and pa ed through much the same sufferings. died in exile, in Bithynia. His Tract on a union of the Greek and Latin churches, and another on the procession of the Holy Spirit, are extant, Gr. and Lat., in Leo Allatius, Graecia Orthodoxa, tom. ii.—Tr.]

(107) [See above, p. 285, note (3).—Tr.] (108) [George of Cyprus, who assumed the name of Gregory, was born and educated in the Latin church in Cyprus. At the age of 20 he went to Constantinople; changed his sentiments; became a monk, and one of the court clergy; was created patriarch A.D. 1284; opposed and persecuted Veccus; was obliged to resign his office in 1289; retired to a monastery; and died not long after. He wrote largely against the Latins, and in confutation of Veccus. His chief works are his Tomus Orthodoxus, or Columna Orthodoxize, and Discourses against the blasphemies of Veccus; still remaining in manu§ 44. The Latin writers form a long list; from which we shall produce those only, who are most frequently quoted. Joachim, abbot of Flora in Calabria, was perhaps a pious man, and not wholly ignorant of the truth; but he was a man of small parts, of weak judgment, and addicted to visionary and enthusiastic notions. Both in his lifetime, and after his death, the ignorant multitude regarded him as inspired of God. His predictions became far-famed, and have been often published. (109) Stephen Langton, archbishop of Canterbury, expounded many of the books of holy scripture. (110) Francis, founder of the famous society denominated Minorites or Franciscans, wrote some pieces designed to enkindle devotional feelings in the soul, but they display little energy or ingenuity. (111) Alanus ab Insulis was not the least among the dialecticians and acute reasoners of that age; he also paid attention to chymistry, and has said many things wisely and well. (112) Jacobus de Vitriaco obtained reputation by his Oriental His-

Besides the Greek writers enumerated by Dr. Moskeim, the following are noticed by Cave, in his Historia Litteraria, tom. ii.

Nicolaus Hydrentinus, who flourished A.D. 1201, and was the Greek interpreter in all the negotiations of cardinal Benedict, both at Constantinople and in Greece, for a reconciliation of the Greek and Latin churches. He wrote in Greek various tracts against the Latins, from which only some extracts have been published.

Nicetas Maroniae, chartophylax of the great church of Constantinople, and then archbishop of Thessalonica, who flourished A.D. 1201. He wished to effect a union of the Greek and Latin churches; and wrote six books on the procession of the Holy Spirit, with a view to reconcile the two parties. Leo Allatius has published some extracts from the work; adv. Hottinger., cap. 19. His Answers to the questions of Basil, are extant, Greek and Latin, in the Jus. Gr. Rom., lib. v., p. 345.

Rom., lib. v., p. 345.

Manuel Caritopulus, patriarch of Constantinople about A.D. 1250, wrote some tracts on ecclesiastical or canon law; which Leuncluvius published, Greek and Latin, in his Jus. Gr. Rom., lib. iii., p. 238, &c.

his Jus. Gr. Rom., lib. iii., p. 238, &c.

George Moschamper, chartophylax of the
great church of Constantinople, who flourished about A.B. 1276. He was bitterly opposed to the Latins, and wrote several pieces
against them; which were answered by
John Veccus. Nothing of his has been published

Simon, born in Crete, but of a Constantinopolitan family, is supposed by Cave, to have flourished about A D. 1276. A long epistle of his, addressed to John Nomophylax, de conciliis quæ processionem Spiritus Sancti a Filio definiverunt, was published, Gr. and Lat, by Leo Allatius, adv. Hottinger., p. 324. He wrote two other tracts on the same subject, never published.—Tr.]

(109) Gregory di Lauro, composed ma Italian a copious life of Joachim, which was published at Naples, 1660, 4to. His prophecies were first printed at Venice, 1517, 4to, and subsequently, often. [Joachim was a Cistercian monk, and abbot of different monasteries in Italy; the last of which, that at Flora, he founded himself. He flourished A.D. 1201, and died previously to A.D. 1215. He wrote de Concordia veteris et novi Testamenti libri v. Commentaries on Jeremiah, Psalms, Isaiah, some portions of Nahum, Habakkuk, Zechariah and Malachi, and on the Apocalypse; also fifteen prophecies concerning the Roman pontiffs; besides some other prophecies. All the above were printed at Venice, in different years, previously to A.D. 1600—Tr.]

(110) [Stephen Langton was an Englishman, but educated at Paris, where he became chancellor of the university, and a canon of Paris. Innocent III invited him to Rome, and made him a cardinal. In the year 1206, the same pontiff made him archbishop of Canterbury, against the will of the king, who refused him access to his see, till he was compelled to it by the pope in 1213. In 1215, Langton encouraged rebellion in England, and aided the invasion by the French; for which he was accused, and had to pay a heavy fine in 1218. He died in 1222. He wrote Commentaries on a large part of the Bible, besides letters and sermons; nearly all of which remain in manuscript, in the public libraries of England.—

(111) [See above. p. 307, § 25, and note (49). His works, consisting of epistles, discourses, prayers, and monastic regulations, were collected and published by John de la Haye, Paris, 1651, fol.—Tr.]

(112) There were several of the name of Alan in this century, who have been strangely confounded, both by the ancients and the

tory:(113) as did Jacobus de Voragine, by his Historia Lombardica.(114) Among those who cultivated metaphysical or philosophical theology in this age, the most distinguished were Albertus Magnus, (115) Thomas Aquimas, (116) and Bonarentura. (117) That these men possessed very inquis-

moderns. See Jac. le Boeuf. Memoires sur i, p. 162. [Albert the Great was born of l'Histoire d'Auxerre, tom. i., p. 300; and Diss. sur l'Hist. Eccies. et civile de Paris, tom. ii., p. 293, &c. [This Alanus de insulis, or Alain de l'Isle, was a native of Flanders; studied at Paris; was called the Doctor Universalis, on account of his extensive learning; was for a time bishop of Auxerre, but resigned the mitre, and became a Cistercian monk. Care supposes he flour-ished about A.D. 1215 His works, as collected and published by Charles du Visch, Antw., 1655, fol., consist of a commentary on the Canticles, on the art of preaching, a pænitential, on the parables, a collection of memorable sayings, a poem in eleven beeks on a perfectly good man, two books against the Waldenses, cleven sermons, and a few other tracts. Du Visch, in his Bibliotheca Scriptor. Cisterciens, Cologne, 1656, 4to, added A'ain's commentary on the prophecies of Merlin, and his tract on the philosopher's stone.—Tr.]

(113) [Jacobus de Vitriaco, or James of Vitry, was born near Paris, educated in that city, became a priest in his native village, and a regular canon in the diocese of Namur. His zeal led him to Toulouse, where he preached against the Albigenses; thence he went to Palestine, and became bishop of Acco or Ptolemais. About A.D. 1220, the pope recalled him to Rome, made him car-dinal-bishop of Tusculum, and sent him as his legate into France, to preach up a crusade. He returned to Rome, spent several years tranquilly, and died A.D. 1244. His oriental and occidental History is in three books; the first describes the country and nations of the East, and traces their history, from the time of Mohammed to A.D. 1210: the second book, gives the history of Europe during the author's own times : the third returns to the oriental nations, and brings down their history to A.D. 1218. The first and third books were printed at Douay, 1597, Svo, and in Bongarsius, Gesta Dei per Francos, tom. ii. He also wrote a letter, de-acribing the capture of Damietta; which is in Bongarsius, l. c., and an epistle to pope Honorius III., and sermons on the Gospels and Epistles for the year. - Tr.]

(114) See Jac. Echard's Scriptores Dominicani, tom. i., p. 454, and Jo. Boland's Praef. ad Acta Sanctorum, tom. i., p. 9. [Also p. 290, note (28), of this vol.—Tr.] (115) Concerning Albertus Magnus, see Jec. Echard's Scriptores Dominicani, tom.

noble parentage, at Lauingen in Swabia. A.D. 1205; was early sent to Passau for education, and became a Dominican monk in 1223. Strange stories are told of his obtuscness in early life, and of his subsequent miraculous facility in acquiring knowledge. He was a universal scholar; but particular ly distinguished in mathematics, natural philosophy, metaphysics, and scholastic theology. He taught at Hildesheim, Regensberg, Cologne, and other places in Germany, and likewise at Paris. In 1238, he was made vicar general of the Dominicans, for two years; and afterwards provincial of the Or-der for Germany. In 1249, he fixed himself at Cologne, and was president of the school there. In 1260, the pontiff obliged him to accept the bishopric of Ratisbon; but he resigned it in 1263, and retired to his favourite literary retreat at Cologne. He died in 1250, aged 75. His works, in twenty-one volumes fol., were published by Peter Jammy, at Lyons, A.D. 1651. They comprise eight works on dialectics, twentyeight on natural philosophy, commentaries on the Psalms, Lamentations, Baruch, Daniel, the twelve minor prophets, the four Gospels, and the Apocalypse; many sermons; a Compendium of theology, in seven books; Commentaries on Lombera's four books of

(116) Concerning Thomas Aquinas, called the Angel of the schools, see the Acta Sanctor., tom. i., Martii, p. 655, &c., and Ant. Touron's Vie de St. Thomas, Paris. 1737, 4to. [Thomas was of the family of the counts of Aquino, in the kingdom of Naples; and was born at Aquino, A D. 1224. Educated in monasteries, where he displayed great precocity of genius, he be came a Dominican mank at Naples, in the year 1241, contrary to the will of his parents. His mother was denied access to him by the monks, who sent Thomas from one place to another, to conceal him. length, in his attempted removal to Paris, she and her other sons seized him. For two years they kept him a prisoner in their castle, and used every effort to persuade him to renounce a monastic life, but without effect. In 1244, he escaped through a window; went to Naples, and was conducted to Paris, and thence to Cologne, where he heard the lectures of Albert the Great. From Co logne, he was called to Paris to lecture or the Sentences. He and Bonarcutura re-

Sentences; and various other pieces.—Tr.]

itive minds, acute and superior understandings, and uncommon penetration in regard to abstruce and difficult subjects, no candid man will deny; and this, notwithstanding they assented to various things that are incorrect. Of the others who prosecuted the same species of theology, a long list appears, in which are found men of subtlety and dexterity. That age held in reputation William of Paris, a man of acuteness; (118) Alexander Hales, the expounder of Aristotle; (119) Robert Capito; (120) Thomas Cantipraten-

coived their doctorates in theology at Paris, on the same day, A.D. 1255. A few days after, he returned to Italy, and taught theology in the universities of Bologna, Rome, Fondi, Foggia, and Pisa. In the year 1263, he was appointed provincial Definitor (Visiter) of his Order, for the province of Rome; and in that capacity, attended the general convention of the Order in London, the same year. He at last settled down at Naples, on a stipend from the king, as a permanent teacher there. He now refused the archbishapric of Naples, offered him by the pope. In 1274, the pope called him to the council of Lyons, to maintain the principles of the Romish church against the Greeks: but he died on his way thither, at Tarracina, on the 7th of March, 1274, aged 50 years. His works, as printed at Rome, 1570, fill 18 vols. fol., and in the ed. of Paris, 1686-1641, 23 vols. fol. They comprise comments on nearly all the works of Aristotle, and on the Sentences of Lombard; a huge system of theology, entitled Summa Theologiae in partes iii. divisa; many miscellaneous pieces, commentaries on the scripture, sermons, &c. - Tr.]

(117) Concerning Bonaventura, the patron saint of Lyons in France, see Colonia's Histoire litter. de la ville de Lyon, tom. 11., p. 307. Histoire de la vie et du culte de S. Bonaventure, par un Religieux Cordelier, Lyons, 1747. 8vo. [John Bonaventura (called Eustuchius and Eutychius in Greek), was born of honourable parentage, at Bagnarea in Tuscany, A.D. 1221, and became a Franciscan monk in 1243. He studied and gave lectures on the Sentences at Paris, where he took his doctor's degree in 1255. The next year he was unanimously elected general of his Order, an office which he held till his death, and filled with great advantage to the fraternity. He was called the Seraphic Doctor, and was a man esteemed and confided in by every one. In 1272, the cardinals being unable to agree upon a new pontiff, submitted the election to Bonaventura, who nominated Theobald of Liege, or Gregory X. In 1274, Gregory created Bonaventura cardinal hishop of Alba, and called him to the general council of Lyons. He died at Lyons, while the council was in session, July 15th, A.D. 1274, aged 53. His

funeral was attended by the pope, the emperor, and the whole council. Bonaventura was a scholar, a man of an acute mind, a good writer, and a very devout man. He united mystic with scholastic theology, and was a voluminous writer on practical reli-gion. His works as printed at Rome, 1558, in 8 vols. fol., comprise commentaries on the scriptures; a full comment on the Sontences of Lombard; a great number of tracts, chiefly on ascetic and practical subjects; letters, sermons, &c.—Tr.]

(118) See especially, the Gallia Christiana, of the Benedictines, tom. vii., p. 96. [William of Paris, D.D., was born at Aurillac in Auvergne, (and thence called William Alvernus), became an eminent scholar and divine, and was bp. of Paris from A.D. 1228, till his death, March 29th, 1249. His works were printed by Bart. Ferroneus, Orleans, 1674, in 2 vols. folio. They consist chiefly of tracts on moral and practical subjects; yet there are several on dogmatic the-ology. He is not to be confounded with Matthew Paris, the historian; as he too often is in the references throughout the original of this work of Mosheim, through the mistake, no doubt, of the printer.—Tr.]
(119) [Alexander Hales, or de Hales, was

an Englishman, of Gloucestershire; but was early sent to Paris, where he spent most of his life, in the study of scholastic theology and canon law, and in teaching them to others. He was called the Irrefragable Doctor. He was a Franciscan, flourished about A.D. 1230, and died at Paris, August 27th, A.D. 1245. His works, as published separately, consist of commentaries upon the scriptures; commentaries on certain books of Aristotle; commentaries on the Sentences of Lombard; a system of theology; and a few tracts.—Tr.]

(120) Concerning him, Ant. Wood has written largely, Antiq. Oxonienses, tom. i., p. 81, 105. [Robert Grosthead, or Capits, was born at Stradbrook in Suffolk, and educated at Oxford and Paris. Returning to England, he became archdeacon of Leicester, and then bishop of Lincoln from A.D. 1235, till his death, October 9th, 1253. He

was a man of great learning, and of an in-dependent mind. The physical sciences, law, divinity, and the original languages of

sis;(121) John Peckham;(122) William Durand;(123) Roger Bacon;(124) Richard Middleton; (125) Egidius de Colonna; (126) Armand de Bello Vi-

resisted the domination of the pope, and la-boured to reform the clergy. His writings consist of translations, comments on Aristotle and Dionysius Areop., sermons, let-ters, and other tracts; most of which still remain in manuscript. For a more full ac-count of him, see Milner's Church Hist., cent. xiii., c. 7.—Tr.]

(121) [Thomas Cantipratensis was born of noble parents, at Lewe near Brussels, studied under Albert the Great, at Cologne, became a regular canon at Cantimpre or Champre near Cambray, and afterwards a Dominican monk, subprior at Louvain, and a bishop, suffragan and assistant to the bishop of Cambray. He flourished A.D. 1255. His principal work is entitled Bonum Universale, de apibus; in which he gives precepts for the conduct of all orders of men, deriving his illustrations from bees. He also wrote several lives of reputed saints.-

(122) [John Peckham was born of low parentage, at Chichester in Sussex, England; studied at Oxford and Paris; became a Franciscan; taught with applause at Oxford, Paris, Lyons, and Rome. While at Rome, A.D. 1278, the pope created him archbishop of Canterbury. On his arrival in England, the pope demanded of him 4000 marks of silver for the use of the holy see. Peckham had to pay it. He next had contention with the archbishop of York. He became vastly rich, founded a college, raised his relatives to affluence, and died about A.D. 1291. He wrote Collectanea Bibliorum, and 47 synodical decrees, which have been published; and a number of theological tracts, which remain in manuscript.—Tr.]
(123) [William Durand, LL.D., was

born in Provence, France, of noble parents. He studied the civil and canon laws at Bologna, and took his doctorate there. He also taught law at Bologna and Mutina; and became so famous as a pleader, that he was called the father of practice. He was auditor general in the court of Rome, canon of Beauvais, and dean of Chartres. In 1274, he was the pope's proctor at the general council of Lyons. Nicolaus III. made him governor of the papal dominions, with the title of rector and count of the patrimo-In this capacity, he commanded successfully in several battles. In 1286, he was made bishop of Mende in France. In 1296, the pope sent him as ambassador to the Saracens in the East; but he died at Nicotia in Cyprus. He was a learned man, merous, though but partially published, and

the Bible, all engaged his attention. He a profound jurist, and a respectable theolo gian. He wrote Speculum Juris, a large work, divided into three parts; repertorium Juris, extracted from the preceding; Rationale divinorum officiorum, in eight Books; also some law tracts.—Tr.]

(124) [See above, p. 292, note (41). Reger Bacon was nobly born at Ilchester, Somersetshire, England, about A.D. 1206. studied at Oxford, and then at Paris, where he took his degree. Languages, history, law, the physical sciences, and theology, were his pursuit. Returning to England, he taught at Oxford, became a Franciscan monk, devoted himself to the physical sciences, expended much time and money on experiments in optics, mechanics, and chymistry, was esteemed a magician, and confined many years as such to a monastery. He died about the year 1284, aged 78, and was buried at Oxford. His *Opus Majus*, addressed to pope Clement IV., contains an abstract, by his own hand, of all the works he had then published, and nearly supersedes the necessity of reading any of his other printed works.—Tr.]

(125) [Richard Middleton, or de Mediarilla, the Doctor solidus et copiosus, was an English Franciscan monk and theologian, who first studied philosophy, law, and theology at Oxford, and afterwards at Paris. where he obtained a high reputation. In the year 1282, he was one of the commis sioners, appointed by the provincial of his order, to try the cause of Peter John Oliva; which trial has been censured. He returned to England, and taught with great applause at Oxford; and died about A.D. 1300. He wrote four Books of questions on Lombard's Sentences; and Quodlibita theologica, containing 80 questions in theology; both of which works have been published; also commentaries on the Gospels, and the cpistles of Paul, and some tracts, which are not

published.—Tr.]
(126) [Ægidius Colonna, or de Columna, the Doctor fundatissimus, was born at Rome, of the illustrious family of Colonna; studied at Rome, and in other places; became an Augustinian eremite monk; was invited to Paris, to be tutor to prince Philip, son of Philip the Bold; and taught many years in the university of Paris. In 1292, he was made prior general of his order. In 1296, Boniface VIII. made him archbishop of Bourges. Whether he became a cardinal or not, has been disputed. He died A.D. 1316, aged 69. His writings are very nusu; (127) and others. But none of these attained to equal renown with the triumvirate above mentioned. Hugo de S. Caro was thought to have done much to advance sacred knowledge, by his Concordance to the holy scriptures. (128) William of St. Amour waged war upon the fraternities that sought renown for piety in mendicity, with boldness and resolution, but not successfully. (129) Humbert de Romanis endeavoured by his writings to guide the conduct, and regulate the lives of the monks. (130) William Perald acquired very high reputation in that age, by his Summa virtutum et vitiorum. (131) Raymund Martini still lives in his Pugio Fidei, or his work against the Jews and Saracens. (132) John of Paris deserves an honourble place among the defenders of truth and rectitude, because he contended for the power of temporal sovereigns against the machinations of the pontiffs, and because he openly professed his dissatisfaction with the prevailing doctrine respecting the Lord's Supper. (133)

never collectively. They are on scholastic theology, dialectics, on the Sentences of Lombard, vindications of Thomas Aquinas and Bonaventura, and numerous other tracts.

—Tr. 1

(127) [Armand of Bellevue, or de Bello visu, was a Dominican monk, born at Bologna, and master of the sacred palace at Rome. He is supposed to have lived near the end of this century. His works are a Commentary on the Psalms, meditations, prayers, sermons, and an explanation of difficult terms in theology and philosophy.—

77.1

(128) [Hugo of St. Cher, D.D., or de Sancto Caro, a Dominican monk, was born in Dauphiny, and studied at Paris; was papal ambassador to Constantinople under Gregory IX., became provincial of his order for France, was created a cardinal in 1245; after which he was repeatedly papal legate, especially to Germany. He died A.D. 1260. His works are, Postilla, or a brief commentary on the whole Bible, Venice, 1600, in 8 vols., sermons for the year, Speculum sacerdotum et ecclesiæ, and a Concordance to all the declinable words in the Latin Bible, to which Conrad of Halberstadt added the particles about A.D. 1290, and which has been often printed.—Tr.]
(129) [William of St. Amour, or de S.

(129) [William of St. Amour, or de S. Amore, was a native of Burgundy, and one of the leading doctors at Paris, in the middle of this century. In the controversy between the university and the Dominicans, he stood in the front of the battle. The pope ordered him to be degraded and banished, in 1256, But supported by the university, he held his ground, and fought more cagerly. See above, page 309. His works were published at Constance (Paris), 1632, 4to.—Tr.]

(130) [Humbert de Romanis, or of Ro-

(130) [Humbert de Romanis, or of Romans in Burgundis, became a Dominican monk while studying at Paris, A.D. 1225;
Vol. II.—T T

was made general of the order in 1254, resigned the office 1263, and died in 1276. He wrote Instructions for monks, in six Books; a Commentary on the rule of St. Augustine; two hundred sermons on various subjects; lives of monks; on the three monastic vows; and on the erudition of preachers. Most of these are in the Biblioth. Patrum, tom. xxv.—77.]

(131) See Colonia, Histoire Litteraire de la ville de Lyon, tome ii., p. 322, &c. [William Perald, or Peralt, i. e., de Petra Alta, was born in the diocese of Vienne, became a Dominican monk in 1219, and some say archbishop of Lyons in 1272. He died in 1275. His Summa (elementary treatise) de virtutibus et vitiis, has passed through numerous editions. This is his only work known; unless he is the author of the sermons for the year, ascribed to William of Paris.—Tr.]

(132) [Raymund Martini, or des Martins, a Catalonian, and a very celebrated Dominican monk, who flourished in Spain, A.D. 1278. At the suggestion of Raymund de Pennafort, general of his order, he composed his celebrated Pugio Fidei, (Dagger of the Faith), in three Parts, in which he confutes the Jews and Saracens out of their own writers. It is a learned work, was long the chief arsenal for other writers against the Jews and Mohammedans, and was printed, with notes by Voisin. Paris, 1651, fol., and Lips., 1687, fol.—Tr.]

(133) His determinatio de S. Coens, was published by Peter Aliz, London, 1686, 8vo. See Echard's Scriptores Dominicani, tom. i., p. 501, &c. Stephen Baluze, Vitæ Poutiff. Avenion., tom. i., p. 4, 576, 577, &c. [John of Paris was a Dominican monk, and a distinguished theologian of Paris, about A.D. 1290. When Boniface VIII. attacked Philip the Fair king of France, John stood forth in defence of the king, in a tract de

regia potestate et papali. While he was preaching in the assemblies of his order, and giving theological lectures in the schools with much applause, he advanced the idea, that possibly Christ's presence in the eucharist was by impanation, or by uniting himself to the elements, and not by a transmutation of their substance; the masters of Paris cried out against him. He was convicted of error, and forbidden to preach or to lecture: but he sppealed to the pope, went to Rome, and died soon after his arrival, A.D. 1304. His tract de regia potestate et papale, is in Goldast's Monarch. Imp., tom. ii., p. 107.

Besides those named by Dr. Mosheim, Cave notices the following Latin writers of

this century.

Sylvester Gyraldus, called Cambrensis from his country, and Barrius from his family. He was the son of William de Barri, and born at Mainarpu, near Pembroke in South Wales, England. His uncle David, bishop of Man, made him archdeacon of Brechin. He went to Paris for study, and there taught theology in the English college, three years. On his return, he made some figure at the court of *Henry* II. In 1185, he attended the prince John, commanding an expedition to Ireland, and was offered the bishopric of Wexford, which he refused. He continued some time in Ireland, to examine its geography and antiquities; then returned to Wales, where he composed his history. Afterwards he accompanied Bald-win archbishop of Canterbury, in his pilgrimage to Palestine. In 1198, he was made bishop of Man; and a controversy arising respecting that see, he went to Rome in the year 1200, and finally lost his prelacy. He lived to be more than seventy years old, but the time of his death is unknown. His printed works are, a Topography of Ireland; the Conquest of Ireland by the English; Travels in Cambria (Wales) in two Books; and a Description of Cambria: all extant in the Scriptores x. Anglici Normanici, Frankf., 1602, fol. Several of his theological productions remain in manuscript.

Gerrasius, an English Benedictine monk of Canterbury, well acquainted with the Anglo-Saxon history. He flourished A.D. 1201, and wrote, an Account of the conflagration and repair of the cathedral of Canterbury; Sketches of the dissensions between the monks of Canterbury and the archbishop Buldwin; a Chronicle of English history, from A.D. 1112 to A.D.1199; and Lives of the archbishops of Canterbury, from Augustine to Hubert, inclusive : all of which are in the Scriptores x. Anglici, Lon-

don, 1652, fol.

William de Seligniaco, made bishop of Auxerre A.D. 1206, and afterwards bishop of Paris, till his death A.D. 1223. He wrote a Summa Theologica, (system of theology), printed at Paris, 1500.

Arnold of Hildesheim, and abbot of Lubec, flourished A.D. 1209, and continued Helmold's Chronicon, from 1171 to 1209. He is considered as good authority in Slavonic affairs, but not in others. His continuation is published, in some editions imperfect, with Helmold.

Absalom, a canon of St. Victor, Paris, and an abbot in the diocese of Treves, A.D. 1210, has left us fifty-one sermons on the

Robert de Monte, or Robert de Torinnero. abbot of St. Michael de Monte in the diocese of Avranches, in Normandy. Some think he flourished A.D. 1210; but others make him to have died A.D. 1186. The contin-uation of the Chronicon of Sigebert Gemblucensis, from 1112 to A.D. 1210, or at least to A.D. 1182, is ascribed to him. He also wrote some historical and other tracts. All are published by Lu. Dackery, in Append. ad Opp. Guiberti, Paris, 1651, and in

his Spicilegium.
Willibrand of Oldenburg, canon of Hildesheim A.D. 1211. After visiting Palestine, he wrote an account of his travels in that country; published by Leo Allatius,

Symmicta, part i., p. 104.

Helinandus, a Frenchman, who after a dissolute life became a Cistercian monk, at Mons Frigidus, in the diocese of Beauvais. He flourished A.D. 1212, and died A.D. 1227. His great work, or Chronicle, from the creation to A.D. 1204, in forty-eight Books, with some sermons, martyrdoms of saints, &c., was published by Bertr. Tissier, in his Bibliotheca Cisterciensis, and by Su-

Alexander Neckam, born at St. Albans, studied in England, visited the universities of France and Italy, returned to St. Albans. removed to Exeter, became a canon regular of St. Augustine, and was abbot there from 1215 till his death A.D. 1227. His works, which are chiefly commentaries on the Scriptures, were never published; but are preserved in manuscript.

Honorius III., pope A.D. 1216-1227, fa-mous for his zeal for crusades against the Saracens and the Albigenses, and for excommunicating the emperor Frederic II., has left us nineteen epistles; extant in the Collections of councils. Baluze's Miscellanies.

and in Wadding's Annuls.

Antonius de Padua, a Portuguese of Lisbon, who removed to Italy, lived at Padua, became a Franciscan theologian and preacher, was called to Rome and honoured by the pope and cardinals, and died A.D. 1231. He was a weak man, though a popular preacher. Many of his sermons, and mystic expositions of the Scripture, have been published.

Jordan, of Saxon origin, born in the diocese of Mentz, became a Dominican monk in 1220, provincial of his order for Lombardy in 1222, and general of the order in 1223. He died about 1236, leaving a tract on the origin of his order, and one or two devotional works.

Casarius, a German, who became a Cistercian monk at Heisterback in the diocese of Cologne, A.D. 1119, was made master of the novices there, and then prior of a monastery near Bonn. He flourished A.D. 1225; and wrote de Miraculis et Visionibus sui temporis, in twelve Books or Dialogues, (full of fables); a life of St. Engelbert bishop of Cologne, in three Books; and a number of sermons: all of which have been published.

Gregory IX., pope A.D. 1227-1241. famous for his conflicts with the emperor Frederic II. His works, consisting of numerous epistles and decrees, were collected, and published with notes, by Jac. Panelius, Autw., 1572, fol.

John Algrin, a French divine, dean of Amiens, chantor of Abbeville, archbishop of Bessnçon in 1225, and a cardinal A.D. 1227; after which he was sent into Spain, to preach a crusade against the Saracens. He died A.D. 1236. His commentary on the Canticles was printed, Paris, 1521, fol.

Raymund de Pennaforti, or de Rupe-Forti, a Catalonian of Barcelona, descended from the royal line of Aragon and the counts of Barcelona, born A.D. 1175, taught canon law at Bologna, became canon and archdeacon of Barcelona, a Dominican monk, served the papal court in the department of confessions, was general of his order A.D. 1238-1240, resigned, and refused the archbishopric of Tarragona and some other sees, and died A.D. 1275, aged one hundred years. He wrote Summa de casibus penitentialbus, seu de Pœnitentia et matrimonio, in four Books, printed, with notes, Fribourg, 1603; and compiled, by order of Gregory IX., the part of the Corpus Juris Canonici, called libri v. Decretalium, or the Decretals of Gregory.

Philip Gregius, chancellor of the univer-

Philip Grevius, chancellor of the university of Paris, about A.D. 1230; has left us 330 sermons on the Psalms of David, printed, Paris, 1523, 8vo. Some other of his commentaries exist in manuscript.

commentaries exist in manuscript.

Conrad of Marpurg, a distinguished Dominican monk and preacher, confessor to

Elizabeth, margravine of Thuringia. He flourished A.D. 1230; and wrote the Life and miracles of Elizabeth, his patroness published by Leo Allatius, Symmicta, pt. i., p. 269.

Petrus de Vineis, chancellor to the emperor Frederic II., and the defender of his rights against the pope. He made a public speech against the papal encroachments, in a diet at Pavia A.D. 1239; and was the emperor's ambassador and advocate in the council of Lyons, A.D. 1245. His six Books of Epistles relating to the affairs of the emperor Frederic, were first published, Basil, 1566, 8vo.

Edmund Rich, archbishop of Canterbury A.D. 1234-1240. He was a great patron of learning, as his foundations at Oxford declare; and a zealous reformer of the discipline of the church and the morals of the clergy. He went to Rome to complain of the vices and corruptions in the church; spoke boldly there, incurred enmity and a heavy fine, returned discouraged, resigned his office, and went to France, where he died. In 1456, he was canonized as a saint. His Speculum Ecclesias, is in the Biblioth. Patr., tom. xxv., and his twelve ecclesiastical laws are in Lindwood's Provinciale Anglicum.

Lucas, a Spaniard of Leon, who after travelling in Italy, Greece, and Palestine, was in 1236 made bishop of Tuy, in Gallicia, Spain. He wrote a confutation of the errors of the Albigenses, in three Books; printed in the Biblioth. Patr., tom. xxv.; the life and miracles of St. Isidore; published by Mabillon and Boland; and continued the Chronicon of Isidore to his own times; extant in Schott's Hispania illustrata, tom. iv.

Godefridus, a German monk in the convent of St. Pantaleon within the city, Cologne. He flourished A.D. 1237, and wrote Annals, from A.D. 1162 to A.D. 1237; published by Freher, Scriptores Germanici, tom. i., p. 239.

Innocent IV., pope A.D. 1243-1254, a very ambitious and arrogant pontiff. He wrote commentaries on the five books of Decretals; and a very large number of epistles, which are extant in the collections of councils, and in Wadding's Annales and Regestum Pontificum.

John de S. Geminiano, a Dominican monk, intimate with Thomas Aquinas, and an eminent theologian and preacher, whe flourished about A.D. 1244. Gregory IX. sent him to preach up a crusade in the region about Naples, against the emperor Frederie II. His summa de Exemplis et rerum similitudinibus, was often published, and particularly, Cologne, 1670, 4to. His funesal

and Quadragesimal sermons, have also been resigned his abbacy in 1240, became a Franpublished.

Peter the son of Cassiodorus, was an English knight, who flourished about A.D. 1250. His epistle to the English church, advising to shake off the tyrannical yoke of the Roman pontiff, is in the Catalogue Tes-

tium veritatis, p. 365.

Theobald Stampensis, an English secular priest, who perhaps flourished A.D. 1250, by some placed much y some placed much earlier, has left five epistles; in Dachery's Spicilegium, tom. iii.

David de Augusta, a Franciscan monk of Augsburg, A.D. 1250, wrote some direcions for monks; extant in the Biblioth. Patrum, tom. xxv

John Scneca, a distinguished jurist, and rector of the church of Halberstadt, A.D. 1250. When Clement IV. demanded a tenth of all clerical salaries in France and Germany, for a crusade to Palestine, A.D. 1265, John resisted openly, and accused the pontiff of avarice; for which he was deposed and excommunicated. He died A.D. 1267. His commentary on the Decretum of Gratian, has been often printed with the text.

Gertrude, a German Benedictine nun at Rodalsdorf, abbess there in 1251, and afterwards removed to Heldenfen, where she died A.D. 1290. She wrote in German Exercitia Spiritualia, which being translated into Latin, were published with the works of Mcchtildu, a contemporary sister in the same numery.

Robert de Sorbona, or de Sorbonne : confessor, or at least chaplain, to St. Lewis king of France; a canon, first at Soissons, and then at Paris. In the year 1252, he founded the divinity college, called the Sorbonne, in the university of Paris. He died after the year 1271, leaving three devotional tracts, on conscience, on confession, and the journey to Paradise; extant in the Biblioth. Patrum, tom. xxv.

Reinerius Sachonus, of Placentia, a distinguished philosopher and theologian. He was first a leading man among the Waldenses: but abandoning them he became a Dominican monk, and Inquisitor general. He Sourished A.D. 1254, and died in 1259. He wrote Summa de Catharis et Leonistis, in ten chapters; extant in the Biblioth. Gretzer, Ingolst., 1613, 4to.

Alexander IV., pope A.D. 1254-1261,
has left us nearly three hundred epistles;

three of which are in the collections of Counzils, and the rest in Wadding's Annales and Regestum Pontificum.

Albert, a Benedictine monk of Stade, in the archbishopric of Bremen; and A.D. 1232, abbot there, till 1236, when he went to Rome, ciscan, and at length general of the latter order. He wrote a Chronicle from the creation, to A.D. 1256; which is better than most others. It was printed, Helmst., 1587,

4to, and Wittemb., 1608, 4to.

John Guallensis, or Wallis, an English Franciscan monk of Worcester, who taught philosophy and theology at Oxford and at Paris; and was called the Arbor Vite, on account of his excellent doctrines. He flourished A.D. 1260, and died at Psris, in a year not ascertained. His Alphabetum vites religiosse; Breviloquium de philosophise dignitate et ejus abusu : Breviloquium de iv. nitate et ejus abusu ; Drevnoquium cardinalibus virtutibus antiquor, philosophor. et principum; Compendiloquium de illustr. philosophorum; and Margarita Doctorum, seu Summa de regimine vite humanæ, were all published at Lyons, 1511, folio. Some other of his works, on canon law, have also been published.

Bonaventura Brocardus of Strasburg, a Dominican monk who went into the E and resided long there, about the middle of the century. His Description of places in the Holy Land, was printed, Ingolst., 1604, 4to, Cologne, 1624, 8vo, and elsewhere,

Urban IV. was papal legate in Pomerania, Prussia, Livonia, and Germany; then patriarch of Jerusalem; and A.D. 1261-1264, pope. His paraphrase on the 50th Psalm, is in the Biblioth. Patrum; two of his epistles are in the collections of Councils; and twenty-four others in Wadding's Annales and Regestum Pontificum.

Henry de Segusio, hishop of Ambrun before A.D. 1258, and cardinal bishop of Ostia A.D. 1262, died A.D. 1271; so distinguished for knowledge of both civil and canon law, that he was called Fins et Spiendor Juris. He wrote Summa utriusque Juris, which is often called Aurea Summa Hostiensis; also an exposition of the six books of the Decretals: both have been printed.

Clement IV., pope A.D. 1265-1268, has left us numerous epistles and bulls; extent in various collections of documents.

Gilbert or Guibert, a Franciscan monk, and professor of theology in the university of Paris, A.D. 1270. Several of his tracts are extant.

Nicolaus Hanapus, a Dominican monk, prenitentiary in the court of Rome, and then patriarch of Jerusalem, died at Ptolemais, A.D. 1288. His Biblia Pauperum, or Examples of virtue and vice, has been often printed.

Gregory X., pope A.D. 1271-1276, has lest us twenty-five epistles.

Robert Kilwarbius, studied at Oxford and Paris, became a Franciscan, and archbishop of Canterbury A.D. 1272, went to Rome in 1277, was made a cardinal, and died in 1280. He left a number of theological and scientific works, preserved in manuscript, but never published.

Innocent V., pope A.D. 1276, during five menths; left a Compendium theologies, and a Commentary on the four books of Sentences.

John XXI. (or XIX.), pope A.D. 1276-1288, has left several epistles, some treatises on logic, and one on the cure of diseases, which have been published.

Henry of Ghent or Gandavensis, long a teacher of philosophy and theology in the Sorbonne, and called doctor Solemnis. Ho died A.D. 1293, leaving a Summa Theologies; Quodlibeta theologica, on the four books of Sentences; de Viris Illustribus, or an account of ecclesiastical authors; besides several other works, never printed.

Udalric, Ulric, a German of Strasburg, pupil of Albertus the Great, a Dominican monk, and theologian of Paris, died prematurely, about A.D. 1280, leaving a Compendium of theology, besides other works not minted.

not printed.

Mechtildis, a German lady of high family, and a Benedictine nun of Helfenden. She flourished A.D. 1280, and died before A.D. 1290. Her Revelation, or five books of spiritual grace, composed in German, and translated into Latin, were published, with other works of a similar character, Parls, 1513, and Cologne, 1536.

Guido Baifius, a native of Reggio, and a citizen and archdescon of Bologna, an eminent jurist, flourished A.D. 1283. He wrote three books of Commentaries, entitled the Rossrium, on the five books of the Decretals; published, Venice, 1580.

Nicolaus IV., pope A.D. 1288-1292, left numerous epistles, many of which are published by Bzorius and Wadding; besides commentaries on the Scriptures, and theological treatises and sermons, never published.

Theodoric de Apoldia, a native of Erfurth, and a Dominican monk, who flourished A.D. 1289. He wrote the life of Elizabeth, daughter of Andrew king of Hungary, and widow of Lewis landgrave of Thuringia, in 8 Books; published by Canisius, Lectiones Antiq., pt. ii., p. 147; also the life of St. Dominic, founder of the order of Dominicans, in 8 Books; published by Surius, at August 5th.

Augustinus Triumphus, of Ancona, an Augustinian eremite monk, who spent several years at the university of Paris, but more at Venice, and at last fixed his residence at Naples, where he died A.D. 1298, aged 85. He wrote Summa de potestate ecclesiastica; published Rome, 1479, 4to, and 1583, fol., several devotional pieces, a book of extracts from St. Augustine; besides several theological works, extensive commentaries on the scriptures, and many sermons; never published.

William Major, a Frenchman, penitentiary of Angers, and bishop of the same, A.D. 1290-1314. He wrote the history of his episcopacy up to the year before his death; published by Dachery, Spicileg., tom. x.

Guido, of noble birth in Burgundia, studied theology and canon law nine years at Paris and Orleans, and after filling several other offices, was abbot of St. Germain of Auxerre, from A.D. 1277 to 1309, when he resigned his office and lived a retired life till his death in 1313. He wrote the history of the abbots of his monastery, from A.D. 1189 to 1277, published by Labbé, Biblioth. Nov MS., tom. i.

Henry (according to some, Amandus) Suso, of noble birth in Swabia, a distinguished Dominican theologian, and lecturer at Constance, who flourished A.D. 1290, and died about the close of the century. He wrote various tracts, epistles, and sermons, in German, which Laur. Surius translated into Latin, and published, Cologne, 1588, 8vo.

Boniface VIII., pope A.D. 1294-1303, has left numerous epistles and bulls, published by Bzovius and Wadding; besides the Liber Sextus Decretalium, which is a part of the Corpus Juris Canonici.

Engelbert, a Benedictine monk, distinguished as early as A.D. 1273, and abbot of Admont in Styria from A.D. 1297. He wrote an heroic poem or panegyric, on the coronation of Rodulph of Hapsburg; and a tract on the rise, progress, and fall of the Roman empire; the last is in the Biblioth. Patr., tom. xxv., and the first is in all the collections of German historians.

Thomas Wicke, or Wiccius, an English regular canon of St. Augustine, in the monastery of Osneia, near Oxford, who flourished about A.D. 1299. He wrote a Chronicle of England, from William the Conquered A.D. 1066, to the year 1304, which was published among the Scriptores Histories Auglicans, tom. ii., Oxford, 1687, fol.

CHAPTER IIL

HISTORY OF RELIGION AND THEOLOGY.

- § 1. The General State of Religion.—§ 2. New Articles of Faith introduced by Innocent.—§ 3. The Sect of Flagellants.—§ 4. Exegetical Theology.—§ 5. Dogmatic Theology.—§ 6. The greater Part pursued Positive Theology.—§ 7. A few were Sententiat n.—§ 8. The Opposers of the Dialecticians.—§ 9. The Mystics.—§ 10. Moral Theology.—§ 11. Its Character.—§ 12. Polemic Theology.—§ 13. Controversies between the Greeks and the Latins.—§ 14. Dispute concerning Christ's Presence in the Eucharist Eucharist.
- 1. The inveterate defects of the prevailing religion, though very great and fundamental, were yet increased by considerable accessions. The Greeks and Orientals were gradually diverted more and more from the principles of truth and rectitude, by their hatred of the Latins, by their immoderate veneration for the fathers and the former ages, by the calamities of the times, and by the heedlessness and stupidity of their prelates. Among the Latins, besides the sovereign pontiffs, who it appears would tolerate nothing that was even remotely injurious to their majesty and authority, the scholastic doctors, among whom the Dominican and Franciscan monks stood foremost and were the most subtile, by philosophizing, disputing, dividing, and distinguishing, exceedingly obscured the simple and beautiful religion of Christ. The most pernicious among them,—for all were not equal offenders,—were those who led the mass of people to believe, that men can perform more than God requires of them, and that all religion consists in the external homage of the lips, and in certain bodily gestures.
- § 2. In the fourth and very full council of the Lateran, A.D. 1215, Innocent III., a most imperious pontiff, without asking the opinion of any one, published seventy decrees; in which, besides other enactments calculated to increase the power of the pontiffs and to give importance to the clergy, he widened the religious system, by adding to it some new doctrines, or as they are called, articles of faith. For whereas there had hitherto been different actions of the state of the st ferent opinions, respecting the manner in which Christ's body and blood are present in the eucharist, and no public decision had defined what must be held and taught on this point, Innocent pronounced that opinion to be the only true one, which is now universal in the Romish church; and he consecrated to it the hitherto unknown term Transubstantiation.(1) He also required it to be held as an article of faith, that every one is bound by a positive divine ordinance to enumerate and confess his sins to a priest;
- bertin, de Eucharistia, lib. iii., p. 972. [The nem, potestate divina, ut ad perficiendum decree of Innocent is in Harduin's Concilia, mysterium unitatis accipiamus de suo quod tom. vii., p. 16, 17. Una vero est fidelium accepit ipse de nostro. Et hoc utique seuniversalis ecclesia, extra quam nullus omnino salvatur. In qua idem ipse Sacerdos et Sacrificium Jesus Christus: cujus corpus et sanguis in sacramento altaris sub speciebus panis et vini veraciter continentur, tras-

(1) See, among many others, Edm. Al- substantiatis, pane in corpus, et vino in sanguicramentum nemo potest conficere, nisi sacerdos, qui fuerit rite ordinatus secundum claves ecclesia, quas ipse concessit apostolis et eorum successoribus Jesus Christus. —*T*r.]

which indeed had before been the opinion of some doctors, but it was not the public belief of the church; for up to this time, although the confession of sins was held to be a duty, yet every one had been at liberty according to his pleasure either to confess them mentally to God alone, or orally to a priest also.(2) The reception of both these dogmas as of divine authority, in consequence of the injunction of Innocent, produced many regulations and decisions, wholly unknown in the scriptures or in the early ages of the

church, and calculated to foster superstition rather than piety.

§ 3. Nothing perhaps will show more clearly the general unsoundness of the religion of the age, and its discordance with the Bible, than the history of the societies of Flagellants; which first originated in Italy, in the year 1260, and afterwards spread over a large part of Europe. A great multitude of persons of all ranks and ages, and of both sexes, ran about the streets of cities and country towns, with whips in their hands, lashing miserably their naked bodies; and they expected, by this voluntary punishment, by their frightful countenances and their distracted cries, to procure the divine compassion for themselves and others.(3) This method of placating the supreme Being, was perfectly accordant with the views entertained in that age of the nature of religion. Nor did these Flagellants do any thing but what they had learned from the monks, and particularly from the mendicant orders. And hence they were at first highly revered, and extolled for their sanctity, and not by the populace only, but also by their rulers and governors. But when the turbulent and extravagant and those contaminated with ridiculous opinions, joined themselves to the primitive more decent and moral Flagellants, the emperors and the pontiffs issued decrees to put a stop to this religious phrensy.

§ 4. The expounders of the sacred volume in this century, differed not at all from those who assumed that office in the previous times. Most of them declared it to be their aim to draw out the internal juice and marrow of the sacred books, that is, to elicit their recondite or secret sense; and they do it so clumsily, for the most part, that a discerning man can hardly escape a nausea while reading their commentaries. Such as are disposed to put their power of endurance to the test, may peruse the lucubrations of Hugo of St. Cher, Stephen Langton, and Anthony of Padua, on various parts of the Bible. None pursued this course more intensely, or more ridiculously, than the Mystic doctors; of whom not one is so obtuse but he can see clearly in the sacred writers, all the principles of his mystic theology. Nor were their opposers the Scholustics, entirely averse from this method of interpretation; though they were at more pains to collect the opinions of the ancient interpreters, than to devise new ones; as the example of Alexander Hales, William Alvernus, and Thos. Aquinas, will show. They likewise call in occasionally, the aid of dialectics. To assist the ex-

(2) See Jo. Dallaus, de Contanione au- et vivens ab ingressu ecclesia arceatur, et riculari; and many others. [This decree moriens Christiana careat sepultura.—Tr.] of Innocent is in Harduin, l. c., p. 35, art. (3) Christ. Schötgen, Historia Flagellan. It is in this form: Omnis utriusque sexus fidelis, postquam ad annos discretionis pervenerit, omnia sua solus peccata confiteatur fideliter, saltem semel in anno, proprio sacerdoti; et injunctam sibi pœnitentiam student pro viribus adimplere, &c., alioquin

(3) Christ. Schötgen, Historia Flagellantium. Jac. Boileau, Histoire de Flagellane, cap. ix., p. 253. A drawing descriptive of this penance of the Flagellants, is given by Edm. Martene, Voyage litteraire de deux Benedictins, tome ii., p. 105. Compare Muratori's Antiq. Ital. medii aevi, tom. vi., р. 469, &с.

pounders of the sacred books, Hugo of St. Cher composed his index of the words in these books, or his Concordance to them. (4) The Dominicans, by direction of Jordan the general of their order, set forth a new edition of the Latin version of the scriptures, carefully corrected by the older copies. (5) The Greeks attempted nothing in this department, which is worthy of notice. But among the Syrians, Gregory Abulpharajus very learnedly explained a

large part of the Bible.(6)

5. It would be tedious to enumerate all those, who treated systematically, either theoretical or practical theology: for all who possessed a tolerable share of discernment, and ability to write, applied themselves to this branch of theology; and especially all those that taught in the schools; among whom the Dominicans and the Franciscans held the first rank. But it is not necessary to recite the names of these doctors, or to specify all their lucubrations; for whoever has made himself acquainted with Albertus Magnus, or with Thomas Aquinas his disciple, has knowledge of them all. The first place among these writers on systematic theology, belongs to Thomas Aquinas; who was commonly called the Angel of the Schools, or the Angelic Doctor. For as soon as his Summa, or system of theology both dogmatical and practical, began to circulate, all eagerly caught hold of the work, and made it, in connexion with Lombard the Master of the Sentences, the basis of instruction and the source of correct knowledge. Some indeed have denied, that this celebrated work was the production of Thomas: (7) but their reasons are by no means solid and satisfactory.(8)

§ 6. The greatest part of these doctors followed Aristotle as their model; and applied his principles both dialectical and philosophical, to the investigation and explication of Christian doctrines. In explaining metaphysically the more abstruce doctrines, they followed the opinions of the Realists. For this sect had far more followers through nearly all this century, than the Nominalists; which may be attributed to the vast influence of Albertus and Thomas, who stood at the head of the Realists at this time. But although these most lucid, irrefragable, scraphic, and angelic doctors, as they were called, may have viewed themselves as sagacious and powerful defenders of revealed religion, yet they very often poured darkness rather than light upon their subjects. For not to mention their intolerable and often ridiculous phraseology, or their disgusting barbarity of style, and to pass by their senseless cagerness for prying into subjects inscrutable to man, they failed in the very points in which true philosophers ought least of all to be found defective. For their definitions are obscure and inaccurate, and their divisions are unsuitable and illogical. And these faults, which necessarily produce confusion of thought and obscurity in reasoning, are chargeable on the great Thomas himself.

§ 7. This propensity to examine religious subjects by the powers of reason and human sagacity, greatly lessened the number of those who, in the

⁽⁴⁾ See Jac. Echard's Scriptores Ordinis

Predicator., tom. i., p. 194.

(5) Rich. Simon, Critique de la Bibliotheque des Auteurs eccles, par M. du Pin, tome

⁽⁶⁾ Jos. Sim. Asseman, Biblioth. Orient. Vaticana, tom. ii., p. 277.

⁽⁷⁾ See Jo. Launoi, Traditio ecclesiae

Romanae circa Simoniam, p. 290.
(8) See Natalis Alexander, Historiae Eccles., saecul. ziii., p. 391. Jac. Echard and Quetif's Scriptores Ordinis Prædicator., saecul. xiii., tom. i., p. 293, &c. Ant. Tou-ron's Vie de St. Thome, p. 604.

manner of the ancients, and without employing philosophy, were accustomed to demonstrate religious truths by the scriptures and by the authority of the fathers, and who were therefore called biblical divines. Certain pious men indeed(9) and even the Roman pontiffs,(10) seriously admonished the theologians, and more especially those of Paris, to avoid the subtilties of philosophy, and to teach the doctrines of salvation according to the scriptures, with simplicity and purity: but their admonitions were fruitless. For so great was the enthusiasm for metaphysics, dialectics, and philosophy, that no arguments or exhortations could control it. The scholastic doctors did not indeed wholly disregard the scriptures and tradition; but what they adduce from these sources, showed plainly that they did not pay much attention to them.(11) And at length, they entirely gave up the examining of these sources to others, and reserved to themselves merely the province of disputing and philosophizing. And the outward circumstances of these doctors, were not the least cause of their pursuing such a course. For most of them were Dominican and Franciscan monks. And these sects held no property, had no libraries, and were moreover required to lead unsettled and vagrant lives. And of course, such of them as wished to make a figure as writers, were under necessity to rely wholly upon their own ingenuity.

§ 8. The followers of the old divines, deemed it the more necessary to resist strenuously these new dialectical theologians, in proportion as they instilled corrupt and dangerous sentiments into the youth in their schools. For they not only explained the mysterics of religion according to the principles of their dialectics, subjecting them to the empire of reason, but they also brought forward doctrines that were absolutely impious, and manifestly hostile to religion; doctrines relating to God, to matter, the world the origin of all things, and the nature of the human soul; and if any one taxed them with the fact, it was their custom to answer, that these doctrines were philosophically true, and consonant with right reason; but that they readily admitted them to be theologically false. And hence, throughout this century, in all the universities and particularly at Paris and Oxford, you might see the ancient and biblical divines uttering decisions, opinions, and treutises in opposition to the dialectic theologians, and both publicly and privately accusing them of corrupting the religion of the scriptures.(12) Even St. Thomas was judged by the Parisians to be unsound, or to deviate on many points from the simple truth. (13) He indeed, though involved in

(9) See Boulay's Historia Acad. Paris, tom. iii., p. 9, 129, 180. Anton. Wood's

Antiq. Oxonienses, tom. i., p. 91, 92, 94.

(10) See, especially, a stern and memorable epistle of Gregory IX. to the Parisian masters; in Boulay's Historia Acad. Paris., tom. iii, p. 129, which concludes with these words: Mandamus et districte pracipimus, quatenus sine fermento mundana scientia doceatis theologicam puritatem. non adulterantes verbum Dei philosophorum figurentis—sed contenti terminis a patribus institutis mentes auditorum vestrorum fructu cælesti cloquii saginetis, ut hauriant de fontibus Salvatoris.

(11) Peter Faydit's Alteration du dogme Vol. II.—U U theologique par la philos. d'Aristote, p. 289. Rich. Simon's Critique de la Biblioth. des Auteurs eccles. par M. du Pin, tome i., p 170, 187.

(12) See Matth. Paris, Historia major, p. 541. Boulay's Historia Acad. Paris, tom. iii. many places, but especially p. 397, 430, 433, 472. Ac.

397, 430, 433, 472, &c.

(13) See Jo. Launoi, Historia Gymnas, Navarreni, pt. iii., lib iii., c. cxvi., in his Opp., tom. iv., pt. i., p. 485. Boulay's Historia Acad. Paris., tom. iv., p. 204. Peter Zornius, Opuscula Sacra, tom. i., p. 445. Rich. Simon, Lettres Choisies, tom. ii., p. 4366, &c. Jac. Echard's Scriptores Ordinus Prædicatorum, tom. i., p. 435, &c.

various contests, escaped without harm: but others of less weight of character, were required publicly to confess their errors while alive, or were severely censured after their death.

§ 9. Still more dangerous to the scholastic divines were the Mystics, and all those who maintained, that piety was the only thing to be regarded, and that all discussions on religious subjects were to be discarded; for these were the most acceptable to the people, and had most influence with them. The accusations and aversions of such opposers, the dialecticians judged it not advisable to repel by force, but to conciliate by prudent measures. They therefore extolled mystic theology, with lavished praises; and even explained its principles in various treatises, combining it with the theology taught in the schools, notwithstanding the two systems are naturally at variance. The works of this character, by Bonaventura, Albert the Great, Robert Capito, and Thomas Aquinas, are well known. Nor did they blush to publish comments on Dionysius himself, the coryphæus of the Mystics, whom perhaps they at the same time viewed with secret contempt. (14)

§ 10. Therefore in this century, both the Scholastics and the Mystics wrote treatises on the duties of a Christian life, and on the way in which the soul is to be purified from its corruptions; but as may readily be supposed, their treatises are very different in character. What the Mystics taught and recommended as being a life of piety, may be learned from the annotations of George Pachymeres on Dionysius, written in Greek, and from the Spiritual Institutes or Compendium of Mystic theology, by Humbert de Romanis. The primary object of the Scholastics was, to explain the nature of virtues and vices; as is manifest from the numerous Summas [or systems] of the virtues and vices, that appeared in this age. The virtues they divide into the moral, (which are precisely those that Aristotle recommended to his disciples), and the theological, of which there are three, faith, hope, and love, according to the enumeration of St. Paul, 1 Corinth. xiii., 13. In explaining both, they spend more time on questions and controversies, than in giving direct and lucid instruction. In this department, the pre-eminence is due to Thomas, who devotes the entire second part of his Summa to moral or practical theology, and on whom innumerable others wrote commentaries.

§ 11. But great care is necessary in reading the writers on moral theology of this and the following centuries. For though they use the same terms that the inspired writers and we ourselves do, yet they assign to them very different imports. The justice, charity, sanctity, and faith of most of the doctors of this age, are not identical with the virtues which Christ and his apostles designate by these terms. According to the views

(14) [Whether Dr. Mosheim has here thy with them in their devout contemplations. who does not know, how much the writings stated the real motives of these men in extolling and expounding the principles of the Mystics, those must judge who are familiar with their writings. Metaphysical theology, and mystical, will be found often associated in the minds of the devout, in every age. And in that age, the Mystics gave at least as good evidence of deep-toned piety, or of intimate communion with God, as any others; and such men as Bonaventura, may easily be supposed to have felt not a little sympa-

of Thomas à Kempis (a Mystic of the fourteenth century) have been admired, even by Protestants, quite to the present times. Besides, those more devout Scholastics, give too much evidence of sincerity and integrity, to admit, without strong proof, that they would deliberately and systematically, con mend and write books in defence of a religious system, which, in their hearts, they viewed with contempt.—Tr.] of Christ, he is a holy or pious man, who devotes his whole soul to God and to his law: but the writers of these times denominate him a holy and pious man, who divests himself of his possessions and worldly goods in order to enrich the priests, and to build churches and monasteries, and who does not deny or neglect to do, any thing which the pontiffs would have men believe or do. And it is lawful and right, if we may believe these writers, to treat with all possible severity, and even to massacre, a heretic, that is, one who will not be submissive to the will of the Roman pontiff. The justice thereforc, which was inculcated in that age, was a very different thing from that

which the scriptures enjoin.

- § 12. Among the Greeks, Nicetas Acominatus in his Treasury of the Orthodox Fath, confronted all the sects of errorists; but it was in the manner of the Greeks, that is, by the testimonies and the authority of the fathers and ecclesiastical councils, rather than by the declarations of holy scripture and by sound arguments. Among the Latins, Raymund of Pennafort attempted to confute the Jews and Saracens, not in the manner practised previously by penalties and the sword, but by arguments addressed to the understanding.(15) And this led many others, who were no contemptible disputants, and who were acquainted with the Hebrew and Arabic languages, to assail these nations in a similar manner; among whom Raymund Martini, the author of the Pugio Fidei, manifestly stands pre-eminent. (16) Thomas also contended for the truth of Christianity, in his Summa contra gentes; which is no contemptible performance. (17) And Alanus ab Insulis [Alain de l'Isle] did the same, in his work Against the Jews and the Pagans. Those who engaged in other controversies, were far inferior in merit to these; and aimed rather to render their adversaries odious, than to evince the truth.
- § 13. The principal controversy of this century, was that which had produced separation between the Greek and Latin churches; and in discussing and endeavouring to settle which, nearly the whole century was consumed in unsuccessful efforts. Gregory IX. employed the Franciscan monks, especially after the year 1232, in negotiations for peace with the Greeks: but their efforts were unavailing. (18) Afterwards, in the year 1247, Inno-

(15) Jac. Echard and Quetif's Scriptores Ordinis Prædicator., tom. i., sæcul. xiii., p. 106, &c.

(16) Peter Bayle, Dictionnaire, article Martini, tom. ii., p. 2077. Paul Colomesius, Hispania Orientalis, p. 209.
(17) Jo. Alb. Fabricius, Delectus argu-

mentorum et scriptor, pro veritate religionis

Christianæ, p. 270.
(18) The records of the transaction are extant, in Luc. Wadding's Annales Minorum, tom. ii., p. 279, 296, &c., and in Jac. Echard's Scriptores Ordinis Prædicator., tom. i., p. 103, 911, &c. See also Matthew Paris, Historia major, p. 388, &c. [The union was prevented by the well-known principles of the Romish court, which had all one aim, namely, to subject the whole world to themselves, or, to make all nations tributary to the see of Rome, and thus to enrich tary to the see of Rome, and thus to enrich for earthly possessions, collect together sittemselves at the expense of others. At ver and gold from every quarter; and yet

least, the Greek patriarch Germanus in his letter to the cardinals, in the above-cited passage of Matthew Paris, says: " Destroy the cause of the ancient hostility between the Latins and the Greeks—we have commenced the negotiation for peace, and have written to the pope: let God purge your hearts of all high thoughts that exalt themselves against a fraternal union. The severing of our union proceeds from the tyresny of your oppression, and the exactions of the Romish church; which from being a mother, has become a stepmother, and is like a rapacious bird that drives away her own young; which tramples upon the lowly, in proportion as they are the more prostrate. Therefore, let Roman avarice, inneterate as it is, be subdued; and let us proceed to an examination of the truth.—You eager solely

cent IV. sent John of Parma with other Franciscans, to negotiate with the Greeks: and on the other side, the Greek patriarch came in person to Rome, and was created legate of the apostolic see. (19) But still, several causes prevented an adjustment of all difficulties. Under Urban IV. the business was managed more successfully. For Michael Palæologus, as soon as he had expelied the Latins out of Constantinople, in order to establish his empire and secure the friendship of the Roman pontiff, sent ambassadors to Rome, declaring his readiness to conclude a peace. But Urban died, before the difficult negotiations were brought to a conclusion. (20) Under Gregory X., after various discussions in the second council of Lyons, A.D. 1274, John Veccus, the patriarch of Constantinople, and some other Greek bishops agreeing to it, the Greeks publicly consented to the terms of compromise prescribed by the pontiff. (21) But on a change in the state of public affairs, the fear of a war from the Latins being at an end, Andronicus the son of Michael, in the council of Constantinople held in the palace of Blachernæ A.D. 1284, annulled this disgraceful compromise, and sent its author Veccus into exile. (22) After this, the rancour and the disputes became more violent than ever.

§ 14. We pass over the private and minor controversies that arose here and there. The only one that remains and that deserves notice, is the discussion in France and in other countries during this century, respecting the Lord's supper. Notwithstanding Innocent III., in the Lateran council of 1215, had placed consubstantiation among the public doctrines of the Latin church; yet many had doubts of the validity of this decree, and even maintained, that other opinions were quite probable. Those who approved the Berengarian sentiment, that the bread and the wine were only symbols of the body and blood of Christ, dared not publicly avow and defend their opinions.(23) Yet there were many, who deemed it sufficient to maintain what is called the real presence, though they might explain the mode of that presence differently from Innocent. (24) Pre-eminent among these was John, surnamed Pungens-Asinum, [the Ass-goader], a subtle doctor of Paris, who near the close of the century avowed his preference of consubstantiation before transubstantiation; and yet was not condemned by the doctors there, for advancing such an opinion.(25)

said, Silver and gold have I none. You make kingdoms tributary to you; you increase your revenues by navigations: your" deeds contradict the professions of your lips."

(19) See Stephen Baluze, Miscellanea, tom. vii., p. 370, 388, 393, 397, 497, 498. Wadding's Annales Minor., tom. iii. and iv.,

(20) Wadding's Annales Minor, tom. iv., p. 181, 201, 223, 269, 303.

(21) See Wadding's Annal. Minor., tom. iv., p. 343, 371; tom. v., p. 9, 29, 62. Colonia, Histoire litter. de la ville de Lyon, tome ii., p. 284.

(22) Leo Allatius, de perpetua consensione eccles. Orient. et Occident., lib. ii, c. 15, 16, p. 727, &c. Fred. Spanheim, de perpetua dissensione Græcorum et Latinor., in

you say that you are the disciples of him who his Opp., tom. ii., p. 488, &c., and else where

(23) Boulay's Historia Acad. Paris., tom. iii., p. 373.

(24) Peter Alix, Præfatio ad F. Johannia determinat. de sacramento altaris; London,

(25) His book was published by Peter Alix, [London, 1686, 8vo]. See Baluze, Vite Pontiff. Avenion., tom. i., p 576. Dachery, Spicileg. veter. Scriptor., tom. iii., p. 58. Jac. Echard's Scriptores Dominicani, tom. i., p. 561. [According to Du Pin, Auteurs Ecclesiast., sæcul. xiv., ch. v. John of Paris, surnamed Pungens-Asinum, lived in the fore part of the thirteenth century, and was a different person from that John of Paris, who opposed the papal doctrine of transubstantiation. Neither did this latter John escape consure from the divines of Paris;

CHAPTER IV.

HISTORY OF RITES AND CEREMONIES.

§ 1. Increase of Rites.— § 2. Eucharistial Rites.— § 3. Year of Jubiloe.

§ 1. In would be endless to enumerate all the additions which the pontiff made publicly, and the priests and monks privately, to the exterior of religion, in order to render it more splendid and imposing. We shall therefore despatch the extensive subject in a few words. Those who directed public worship, conceived that the religion generally embraced in those times, was not to be presented solely to the understanding, but also to the eyes and the senses, so that it might make a deeper impression on the mind. Hence, at stated times, and particularly on the festivals, they were accustomed to exhibit the divine works and beneficent acts, and all the more striking facts in sacred history, by signs and emblems, or rather by mimic representations.(1) These scenic representations, partly comic and partly tragic, though they might gratify the senses and produce some slight emotions in the soul, were still rather prejudicial than advantageous to the cause of religion; and they afforded matter for ridicule to the more discerning

§ 2. No one will think it strange, that after the establishment of the doctrine of transubstantiation, the consecrated bread of the eucharist should have received divine honours. This having become an established custom, the various ceremonies by which that bread was honoured, followed of course. Hence those splendid caskets, in which God in the form of bread, might reside as in his house, and be carried from place to place: hence lamps, and other decorations, were added to these reputed domicils of a present deity: hence this bread was carried in splendid processions along the streets to the sick; and other rites of the like character were introduced. This superstition reached its zenith, when the festival of the body of Christ as it is called, was instituted. One Juliana, a nun who lived at Liege in the Netherlands, gave out that she had been divinely instructed, that it was the pleasure of God, an annual festival should be kept in honour of the holy supper, or rather, of the body of Christ as present in the holy supper. Few persons gave credit to her vision.(2) But Robert the bishop of Liege, in the year 1246, ordered this new festal day, though very many were op-

for in the year 1305, they silenced him, and forbid his either preaching or lecturing, on pain of excommunication. He appealed to the pope then at Bourdeaux, who appointed commissioners to try the case; but before the day of trial, John died, on the 15th Jan., 1306. Similar to this are the statements of Dr. Cave, (Historia Litteraria), and Jo. Alb. Fabricius, Biblioth. med. et infimæ Latinisatis, lib. ix., p. 322.—Tr.]

(1) This extravagance in getting up religious shows, originated, I suspect, with the spendicant erders.

(2) ["This fanatical woman declared, that as often as she addressed herself to God or to the saints in prayer, she saw the full moon with a small defect or breach in it; and that having long studied to find out the signification of this strange appearance, she was invardly informed by the spirit, that the moon signified the church, and that the defect or breach was the want of an annual festival in honour of the holy sacrament"—

posed to it, to be celebrated throughout his diocese. After the death of Juliana, her friend Eve, another woman of Liege, ceased not from prosecuting the business; till at length Urban IV., in the year 1264, imposed that festival upon the whole church. Yet the pontiff died shortly after signing the decree; so that this festival was not universally observed by the Latin churches, until Clement V., in the council of Vienne, A.D. 1311, confirmed the edict of Urban. (3) And this festival contributed to establish the people in the doctrine of transubstantiation, more than the decree of the Lateran council under Innocent III.

§ 3. At the close of the century, Boniface VIII. added to the public ceremonies of the church, the year of jubilee; which is still celebrated at Rome with great pomp and splendid preparations. In the year 1299 a rumour became current among the people at Rome, that all such as should the next year visit the temple of St. Peter, would obtain the pardon of all their sins; and that this privilege was annexed to every hundredth year. Boniface ordered inquiry to be made into the truth of this opinion; and he learned from many witnesses of good credit, that according to very ancient ecclesiastical law and usage, all those who devoutly visited St. Peter's church in the course of the years that terminate the centuries, merited thereby indulgences for a hundred years. The pontiff therefore, in an epistle sent throughout Christendom, decided that in every centennial year, all that should confess and lament for their sins, and devoutly visit the temple of St. Peter and St. Paul at Rome, should receive plenary abolition of their sins.(4) The successors of Boniface adorned this institution with

(3) See Barthol. Fisch's Origo prima festi corporis Christi ex viso sanctæ virgini Julianæ divinitus oblato, Liege, 1619, 8vo Jo. Dallæus, de cultus religiosi objecto, p. 287. &c. Acta Sanctor. Aprilis, tom. i., p. 437, &c., and p. 903: and (one who should have been named first) Benedict XIV., the Roman pontiff, de festis christi et Mariæ, lib. i., cap. xiii., in his Opp., tom. x., p. 360.

(4) Such is the statement of James Cajetan, nephew of Boniface VIII. and cardinal of St. George, in his Relatio de centissimo seu Jubilæo anno; which is in all the Bibliothecas of the Fathers, and particularly in the Biblioth. max. Patrum, tom. xxv, p. 267. Nor is there any reason why we should suppose, that he misrepresents facts, or that Boniface acted craftily and avariciously, in this matter. [But when we consider the ambitious and avaricious character which Boniface manifested in innumerable ways, it is difficult to believe that he was ssive a being in this whole transaction, and that he had no other object in view, than the furtherance of picty and the continuation of an ancient usage, which he found to be confirmed by the testimony of four aged persons of whom one was a hundred and seven years old. The belief had long prevailed, that Romish indulgences were more efficient than any others: and

the pilgrims who travelled to Rome in order to obtain remission of sins there, stood under the immediate protection of the popes. (See the Decret. Gratiani, pt. ii., caus xiv., Ques. iii., c. 23. Siquis Romipetas, and c. 25. Illi qui, &c., and others also, pt. i., Distinc. 78.) These pilgrims made many vol-untary offerings to the Romish church which went into the pope's treasury, and also increased the business of the citizens, not-withstanding they could obtain nothing at Rome which they could not obtain at a cheaper rate of their own bishops at home. In these circumstances, what was more natural than for the thought to occur to Boniface, of deriving some advantages from the rumour that was spreading at Rome, and which perhaps was set on foot or at least helped forward by his own creatures, and therefore to rather fabricate than search after proofs that a jubilee of indulgences was sanctioned by the ancient ecclesiastical law. Plenary indulgence had hitherto been confined to the crusaders. But those enterprises had now ceased, and a journey to Rome was less hazardous to life than a journey to Palestine. The public roads in Italy exhibited an almost continuous procession, or a line of march from one end to the other; and nearly every day, 200,000 foreigners might be counted at Rome. Indeed, it has been estimated that 2,000,000 of people

many new rites; and after finding by experience, that it brought both honour and gain to the church of Rome, they limited it to shorter periods, so that at the present time, every twenty-fifth year is a jubilee.(5)

CHAPTER V.

HISTORY OF HERESIES.

§ 1. The Nestorians and Jacobites.—§ 2. Conflicts of the Pontiffs with Heretics now little known.—§ 3. Commencement of the Inquisition in Languedoc, in France.—
§ 4, 5. Its Form.—§ 6. Its Prerogatives. General odium against it.—§ 7. Severer measures against the Heretics, especially the Albigenses.—§ 8. The Count of Toulouse in vain opposes the Pontiff.—§ 9. The Brethren and Sisters of the Free Spirit.—§ 10. Their Mystic Theology.—§ 11. Some of them held better Sentiments, and others worse.—§ 12. Amalric.—§ 13. Joachim. Wilhelmina.—§ 14. The sect called Apostles.—§ 15. The grievous Fault of Joachim.

§ 1. The Greeks mention no new sects as arising among them in this century. The Oriental sects of the Jacobites and Nestorians, who equally with the Greeks spurned the laws of the Roman church, were repeatedly solicited by pontifical legates of the orders of St. Francis and St. Dominic, to put themselves under the dominion of the Roman pontiffs. Innocent IV. endeavoured to annex both those communities to his empire, in the year 1246. And Nicolaus IV. offered terms of reconciliation to the Nestorians, and particularly to those inhabiting Northern Asia, in the year 1278.(1) And some of the bishops of both these sects seemed not averse to the proposed terms. But after a short time, from various causes all hopes of such a reconciliation vanished.

§ 2. During the whole of this century, the Roman pontiffs were engaged in fierce and bloody conflicts with heretics; that is, with such as taught differently from what the Romish church prescribed to them, and brought under discussion the power and prerogatives of the pontiffs. For the sects of the Cathari, the Waldenses, the Petrobrusians, and many others, spreading themselves over nearly all Europe, and especially in Italy, France, Germany, (2) and Spain, collected congregations and threatened great dân-

visited Rome during the year 1300; and the concourse there was so great that many were trodden to death by the throng. So happy a result of this experiment, made both the pope and the citizens of Rome wish, that a century was not so long an interval. Therefore Clement VI. repeated the jubilee A.D. 1350, and Nicolaus V. established the festival to be held once in 25 years.—Schl. 1

festival to be held once in 25 years.—Schl.]
(5) The writers on the jubilee are enumerated by Jo. Alb. Fabricius, Bibliograph.
Antiquar., p. 316, &c.; to his list others may be added, and among them especially Charles Chais, a recent author, whose Lettres Historiques et dogmatiques sur les Jubilés et les Indulgences, were published at the

Hague, 1751, 3 vols. 8vo, [He was minister of the French church at the Hagus. The first volume of the Letters is devoted to the history of the Roman jubilees, traces their origin to the avarice of Boniface VIII., A.D. 1300, points out their resemblance to the Roman secular games, and gives a particular account of each jubilee, from their origin in the year 1300, to the year 1750. The second and third volumes are devoted to the subject of Indulgences.—Tr.]

(1) Odor. Raynald, Annales Eccles., tom.

(1) Odor. Raynald, Annales Eccles., tom. xiii., ad ann. 1247, § 32, &c.. and tom. xv., ad ann. 1303, § 22, and 1304, § 33. Math. Paris, Historia Major, p. 372.

(2) [In Germany they were called Stef-

ger to the Romish domination. New sects were added to the old ones, differing indeed widely in their opinions, but all agreeing in this, that the prevailing religion was false, and that the Roman pontiffs most unjustly arrogated to themselves dominion over Christians and their religious worship. And not a few of the noblemen listened with favourable and even eager attention, to the doctrines maintained by these classes of persons out of the scriptures against the power, the wealth, and the vices of the pontiffs, and of the whole clerical order. And hence new and extraordinary arms were requisite, to overcome and subdue so numerous and so powerful opposers.

§ 3. Nowhere was there a greater number of heretics of every description, than in Languedoc and the adjacent regions. For several persons, and especially Raymund VI. the earl of Toulouse, afforded them protection; and the bishops in those provinces were so negligent and remiss in their proceedings against heretics, that they could found and build up their congregations without fear. On being apprized of these facts, Innocent III. sent extraordinary legates into these provinces near the beginning of the

ingers, from a district in ancient Friesland, where they were most numerous, and Hallean heretics, from a town in Swabia, where they resided. The Stedingers were accused of magic and of Manichæism; but seem rather to have been Waldensians than Manichæians. Their chief difference was, that they refused to pay tithes to the bishops, particularly to the bishops of Bremen and Minden, and in general resolved to be free from the oppressive slavery of the clergy. These poor people, in the year 1234, were nearly exterminated by an army of 40,000 crusaders. See Ritter's Diss. de pago Steding et Stedingis hæreticie; [in the Museum Duisburgense, tom. i., p. 276, &c.]; and Harzheim's Concilia German., tom. ni., p. 551, &c. The Hallean heretics may be best understood from the account of Albrecht of Stade, in his Chronicon, ad ann. 1248. He thus describes them: "Strange and miserable heretics began to multiply in the church of God; who striking the bells, and calling the barons and freeholders together at Hallæ in Swabia, thus preached in public : 'that the pope was a heretic; and all the bishops and prelates simoniacs and heretics; and also the inferior prelates, and the priests; because, being defiled with vices and mortal sins, they had not authority to bind and loose; and that they all seduced the people: that priests guilty of mortal sins, could not administer the sacrament; that no man living, neither the pope, nor the bishops, could interdict the worship of God; and that those who prohibited it, were heretics and seducersthat the Dominicans and Franciscans corsupted the church, by preaching falsehood; and that ell those monks, and likewise the "ratercians, led sinful and unrighteous lives.

That there was no one, who declared the truth, and who observed good faith in action, except themselves and their associates that hitherto your preachers have buried the truth, and have preached falsehood; while we do the contrary. The indulgence (pardon) which we offer to you, is not fictitious and fabricated by the apostolic (the pope), nor by the bishops, but comes solely from God and from our order. We dare not make men-tion of the pope, because he leads so wicked a life, and is a man of so bad example. Pray ye for the emperor Frederic and for Conrad - the pope has not the power of binding, nor of loosing, because he does not lead an apostolical life."—See also John Gottfr. Bernhold's Diss. de Conrado IV. imperatore, Hallensium harreticorum aliquando defensore; Altdorf, 1758 -Among the inquisitors in Germany, Conrad of Marpurg rendered himself particularly famous. He was a Dominican, and confessor to St. Elizabeth of Thuringia, whose biography he composed; and with much simplicity, he united all the qualities requisite for so bloody and inhuman an office as that of an inquisitor. This abominable man, burning with hatred for heretics, raved against high and low, allowed no one a legal trial, but imprisoned the innocent till they would themselves confess guilt, of which they were unconscious. See Albrecht's Chronicon, ad at n. 1233. German archbishops counselled him to use greater moderation; but the delirious man continued his mad career, preaching a cru-sade against the heretics, till at last, he was put to death by some noblemen, near Mar-purg. See Harsheim's Concilia German., tom. iii., p. 543, &c.—Schl.]

century, to correct the faults committed by the bishops, and to extirpate the heretics by all possible means. These legates were Ranier a Cistercian monk, and Peter de Castronovo or Castelnau,(3) archdeacon of Maquelonne and afterwards likewise a Cistercian monk. To these were afterwards added others, the most noted of whom was Dominic a Spaniard, the well-known founder of the order of preaching monks, who returning from Rome in the year 1206, connected himself with these papal legates, and by his preaching and in other ways, very strenuously assailed the heretics. Those men, acting by authority from the pontiff, and without consulting the bishops or asking their aid, hunted after heretics; and such of them as they could not convert by arguments, they caused to be subjected to capital punishments. In the language of common parlance, they were called inquisitors; and from them, that terrible tribunal for heretics, called the Inquisition, took its rise.

§ 4. As this new class of functionaries, the inquisitors, performed effectually the duties assigned them, and purged the provinces in which they laboured of numerous heretics, similar papal legates were stationed in nearly all the cities whose inhabitants were suspected, notwithstanding the people opposed it, and often either expelled or massacred the inquisitors. council of Toulouse, in which Romanus cardinal of St. Angelo presided as pontifical legate, A.D. 1229, proceeded still farther; for it ordered the establishment of a Board of Inquisitors in each city, composed of one clergyman and three laymen. (4) But Gregory IX. altered the institution in the year 1233, and conferred on the preaching monks or Dominicans, the inquisition for heresy in France; and by a formal bull freed the bishops from that duty.(5) And upon this, the bishop of Tournay as papal legate, stationed Peter Cellani and William Arnald, as the first inquisitors of heretical pravity at Toulouse; and soon after he created similar inquisitors in all the cities where the Dominicans had convents. (6) From this period we are to date the commencement of the dreadful tribunal of the Inquisition, which in this and the following centuries, subdued such hosts of heretics, either by forcing them back into the church, or by committing them to the temporal authorities to be burned. For the Dominicans erected first at Toulouse, and then at Carcassone and other places, permanent courts, before which were arraigned not only heretics, and those suspected of heresy, but likewise all that were accused of magic, soothsaying, Judaism, sorcery, and similar offences. And these courts were afterwards extended to other countries of Europe, though not everywhere with equal facility and success.(7)

(3) Very many of the Romish writers, denominate this *Peter* the *first inquisitor*; but in what sense he was so, will appear from what we are about to say. See, concerning him, the Acta Sanctor., tom. i., Martii, p. 411. &c.

(4) See Jo. Haraum & Concilia, tom. vii.,

p. 175.
(b) Bernh. Guido's MS. Chronicle of the Roman pontiffs, in Jac. Echard's Scriptores Prædicator., tom. i., p. 88. P. Percin's Historia Inquisitionis Tolosanæ; subjoined to his Historia conventus Fratr. Prædica-Vol. II.—X v

tor., Tolosæ, 1693, 8vo, and Histoire generale de Languedoc, tom. iii., p. 394, 395.

(6) Echard and Percin, locis cit.

(7) The account here given of the origin and early history of the Inquisition, differs very much from what is stated in numberless books: yet it is supported by the most unexceptionable testimonies, which cannot here be adduced. Learned men tell us, that St. Dominic invented the court of the Inquisition, and first instituted it at Toulouse; that he was himself the first inquisitor that was ever appointed; that the year is uncertain x

§ 5. The method of proceeding in the courts of the Inquisition was at first simple, and not materially different from that in the ordinary courts. (8) But gradually, the Dominicans guided by experience, rendered it far more complex; and so shaped their proceedings, that the mode of trying heretical causes (if the phrase is allowable) was wholly different from that practised in secular courts. For these simple monks being wholly ignorant of judicial proceedings, and acquainted with no other tribunal than that which in the Romish church is called the penitentiary tribunal, regulated these new courts of the Inquisition, as far as possible, according to the plan of those religious proceedings. And hence arose that strange system of jurisprudence, bearing in many respects the most striking features of injustice and wrong. Whoever duly considers this history of their origin, will be able to account for many things that are unsuitable, absurd, and contrary to justice, in the mode of proceeding against offenders in the courts of the Inquisition. (9)

proved and confirmed this tribunal. See Jo. Alb. Fabricius, Lux Evangelii toti orbi exoriens, p. 569. Phil. Limborch, Historia Inquisit., lib. i., cap. x., p. 39, &c., and other writers, who are mentioned by Fubricius. I believe, that those who make such statements, have their authorities for them; but those authorities are unquestionably not of the first order. Most of the modern writers follow Limborch: whose History of the Inquisition is an excellent work on the subject, and indeed may be considered the principal work. Limborch is to be commended for his diligence and his fidelity. But he was very indifferently acquainted with the ecclesiastical history of the middle ages; nor did he derive his materials from the original sources, but from second-hand writers; and he therefore fell into not a few mistakes. At least, what he tells us respecting the origin of the Inquisition, is not true. Nor are the accounts of others, much better. In particular, not one of the positions stated above, is true. Many of the Dominicans, who to this day preside in the courts of the Inquisition and highly extol its sanctity, pos-itively deny that St. Dominic invented the Inquisition, or that he was the first inquisitor; nay, that he was an inquisitor at all: and they also deny, that the tribunal of the Inquisition was instituted during the lifetime of St. Dominic. Nor are they rash in making these assertions. Yet the dispute, whether St. Dominic was an inquisitor or not, is a contest about a term, rather than about a fact; for it turns wholly on the different acceptations of the word inquisitor. At first, an inquisitor was a person sent forth under the authority of the Roman pontiff, to subdue and extirpate heretics; but without any judicial powers. But the term

vafterwards changed its meaning, and was III., in the Lateran council A.D. 1215, approved and confirmed this tribunal. See Jo. Alb. Fabricius, Lux Evangelii toti orbi axoriens, p. 569. Phil. Limborch, Historia Inquisit., lib. i., cap. x., p. 39, &c., and other writers, who are mentioned by Fabricius. I believe, that those who make such statements, have their authorities for them; but those authorities are unquestionably not of the first order. Most of the modern writers follow Limborch: whose History of the term, admits of no doubt

(8) The documents published by the Benedictines in their Histoire generale de Languedoc, tom. iii., p. 371, &c., show what was the first and simple method of proceeding in the Inquisition.

(9) [A more definite account of the pecu-

liar characteristics of the tribunal of the In-

quisition, [as it existed in the subsequent centuries. Tr.] will not here be out of place. The persons arraigned before this tribunal, besides those mentioned in the text, were the abettors, encouragers, and protectors of heretics, the blasphemers, and such as resisted the officers of the Inquisition, or interrupted them in the discharge of their duties. A person became suspected of heresy, if he said anything that might offend others : if he misused the sacraments or other sacred things; if he treated the images with disrespect; if he possessed, read, or gave to others to read, books prohibited by the Inquisi-tion; if he said mass or heard confessions, without being in orders; if he attended. even for once, the preaching of heretics; if he did not appear before the Inquisition, as soon as he was cited; if he showed any kindness to a heretic, or aided him in making

his escape. Abeltors of heresy were those who harboured heretics, or did not give them

up; those who spoke to arrested heretics,

without permission, or even trafficked with

§ 6. That this tribunal, devised for subduing heretics, might awaken more terror, the pontiffs prevailed on the emperors and sovereigns of Eu-

heretics. When the Inquisition discovered a transgressor of their laws, either by common report, or by their spics, or by an informer, he was cited three times to appear before them; and if he did not appear, he was forthwith condemned. It was safest, to appear on the first citation; because the longer a man delayed, the more guilty he would be; and the Inquisition had their spies, and a thousand concealed ways for getting an absconding heretic into their pow-er. When a supposed heretic was once in the hands of the Inquisition, no one dared to inquire after him, or write to him, or in-tercede for him. When every thing belonging to the person seized was in their hands, then the process began; and it was protracted in the most tedious manner. After many days, or perhaps months, which the accused dragged out in a loathsome dungeon, the keeper of the prison asked him, as it were accidentally, if he wished to have a hearing. When he appeared before his judges, they inquired, just as if they knew nothing about him, who he was, and what he wanted. If he wished to be informed what offence he had committed, he was admonished to con-fess his faults himself. If he confessed nothing, time was given him for reflection, and he was remanded to prison. If after a long time allowed him, he still confessed nothing, he must swear to answer truly to all the questions put to him. If he would not swear, he was condemned without further process. If he swore to give answer, he was questioned in regard to his whole life, without making known to him his offence. He was however promised a pardon, if he would truly confess his offences; an artifice this, by which his judges often learned more than they knew before, against him. At last the charges against him were presented to him, in writing; and counsel also was assigned him, who however only advised him to confess fully his faults. The accuser and informer against him, were not made known to him, but the real charges against him were put into his hands. He was allowed time for his defence; but his accuser and the witnesses against him, he could know only by conjecture. Sometimes he was so for-tunate as to discover who they were; but rarely were they presented before him, and confronted with him. If his answers did not satisfy the judges, or if the allegations against him were not adequately proved, resort was had to torture; a transaction which wellnigh exceeded the sufferings endured by the first Christians when persecuted by the

pagans. The torture was, by the rope, by water, and by fire. The rope was passed under the arms, which were tied behind the back of the accused. By this rope he was drawn up into the air, with a pulley, and there left to swing for a time; and then suddenly let fall, to within half a foot of the ground; by the shock of which fall, all his joints were dislocated. If he still confessed nothing, the torture by water was tried. After making him drink a great quantity of water, he was laid upon a hollowed bench: across the middle of this bench a stick of timber passed, which kept the body of the offender suspended, and caused him most intense pain in the back-bone. The most cruel torture was that by fire; in which his feet, being smeared with grease, &c., were directed towards a hot fire, and the soles of them left to burn, till he would confess. Each of these tortures was continued as long as, in the judgment of the physician of the Inquisition, the man was able to endure it. He might now confess what he would, but still the torture would be repeated, first to discover the object and motives of the acknowledged offence, and then to make him expose his accomplices. If when tortured he confessed nothing, many snares were laid to elicit from him unconsciously his offence. The conclusion was, that the accused, when he seemed to have satisfied the judges, was condemned, according to the measure of his offence, to death, or to perpetual imprisonment, or to the galleys, or to be scourged; and he was delivered over to the civil authorities; who were entreated to spare his life, as the church never thirsted for blood; but yet they would experience persecution, if they did not carry the decisions of the court into execution. What an infernal device is this Inquisition! What innocent person could escape destruction, if an inquisitor was disposed to destroy him? A heletic, even if he had been acquitted by the pope himself, might still be condemned to die by the Inquisition.—An equivocal promise of pardon might be given, to induce him to make confession; but the promise must not be fulfilled, when the object of it was ob-tained.—Even death did not free a person from the jurisdiction of the Inquisition; for a deceased heretic must be burned in offigy. -Would not every feeling of humanity be outraged by following such horrid principles ! The inquisitorial judges do not deny, that by such proceedings many innocent perso unavoidably perish, along with the guilty; but this does not trouble them. Better, say

rope, especially on Frederic II. and Lewis IX., or Saint Lewis king of France, to enact severe laws against heretics; requiring the magistrates both to punish with death and particularly with burning at the stake, all such as should be adjudged obstinate heretics by the inquisitors, and also to afford their special protection and support to the courts of the Inquisition. The laws which Frederic II. in particular, enacted from time to time on this subject, are well known; and nothing could be more efficient, both to support the Inquisition against all its opposers, and to exterminate such as might be odious to the inquisitors, however high and honourable their characters.(10) And yet these severe laws could not prevent the inquisitorial judges, who were generally inhuman, insolent, superstitious, jealous, and indiscreet, from being mobbed and chased out of many places by the populace, and from being murdered in others. Such was the fate of many others, and particularly of Conrad of Marpurg, who was appointed by Gregory IX. the first inquisitor of Germany.(11)

§ 7. As the labours of the first inquisitors did not at once produce all

the results which Innocent III. anticipated, he in the year 1207 exhorted Philip Augustus king of France, and his nobles, to make war upon the heretics, promising them ample indulgences as their reward. (12) And this exhortation he repeated in a much stronger and more urgent manner, the following year, A.D. 1208, when his legate and inquisitor Peter de Castronovo, was murdered by the patrons of the heretics. (13) Soon afterwards the Cistercian monks, in his name, preached a crusade (or the cross, according to the language of that age) against the heretics throughout France: and Raymund VI. the earl of Toulouse, in whose territories Peter had been murdered, being now excommunicated, took the cross himself, in order to obtain release from that punishment. In the year 1209, a very large army of crusaders commenced their holy war against the heretics, who bore the general name of Albigenses; (14) and continued the war in

they, that a hundred innocent persons who notes on Joinville's Life of St. Lewis, p. 11, are good Catholics, should be cut off and go to Paradise, than to let one heretic escape, who might poison many souls, and plunge them in endless perdition. See Cramer's Bossuet's History, vol. v., p. 468-477.-

(10) The laws of Frederic are exhibited in the epistles of Peter de Vincis, in Limborch's Historia Inquisit., p. 48, and by B20vius, Rannald, and many others. The law of St. Lewis, was by the French jurists called Cupientes, because it began with this word: and that it was enacted in the year 1229, is shown by the Benedictine monks in their Histoire generale de Languedoc, tome iii., p. 378, 575. It may be found in William Catel's Histoire des Comtes de Tholose, p. 340, &c., and in many other works. It is not a whit milder than the taws of Frederic II. For a great part of the sanctity of this sincere Lewis, consist-ed in his flaming zeal against heretics, who in his opinion were not to be vanquished by reasoning and sound arguments, but to be fer hwith exterminated. See Du Fresne's

39.

(11) The life of this noted and ferocious man has been compiled by Joh. Herm. Schminck, from documents both manuscript and printed; and is most worthy of being printed. In the mean time, for an account of him see Luc. Wadding's Annales Minor., tom. ii., p. 151, 355, &c , and Jac. Echard's Scriptores Dominicani, tom. i., p. 487, &c. [See also, some notice of him, p. 344, note (2), above. - Tr.

(12) See the Epistles of Innocent III.,

lib. x., ep. 49.

(13) Epistles of Innocent III., lib. ix., ep. 26, 27, 28, 29. Acta Sanctorum, Martii,

tom. i., p. 411, &c.
(14) The name Albigenses had a twofold application, the one more extended, the other more limited. In the broader sense, all the heretics of every sort, who at that time resided in Languedoc (Gallia Narhonensis), were called Albigenses. Peter Samensis, writer of that age, in the dedication of his History of the Albigenses to Innocent III., (first published by Nicol. Camusat, Troyes,

the most cruel manner, during several years, with various success. director of the war, was one Arnald, a Cistercian abbot, and the pontiff's legate: the commander in chief of the forces, was Simon, earl of Montfort.(15) Raymund VI. the earl of Toulouse, who at first fought against the heretics, became himself involved in the war in the year 1211.(16) For Simon coveted his territories, and engaged in the war not so much to advance religion and put down heresy, as to promote his own interests and to enlarge his dominions. And he obtained his object; for after numer-

iarum civitatum et castrorum hæretici, et defensores corum generaliter, Albigenses vocantur. Afterwards, cap. ii., p. 3, he divides these Albigenses into various sects; and says in p. 8, that the Waldenses were the best among them: Mali erant Valdenses, sed comparatione aliorum hareticorum, longe minus perversi. And thus in general, all the French heretics were called Albigenses: not however from the city of Albi (Albigea), but from the fact that the greatest part of Languedoc was, in that age, called Albigesium; as is clearly shown by the Benedictine monks in their Histoire generale de Languedoc, tome iii., p. 552, note (13). [With this, Fuessli agrees, Kirchen und Ketzerhistorie der mittlern Zeit, vol. i., p. 320.—Schl.] In the more limited sense, the Albigenses were those, who in Italy were sometimes called Cathari, Publicani or Pauhiciani, and Bulgari, and who approximated to the Manichmans in their sentiments. [That many such persons were mingled with the Albigenses, in the broader sense, is proved by Fuessli, l. c., p. 413, 432, &c. Schl.] This appears from various documents; but the most clearly, from the Codex Inquisitionis Tolosana, published by Limborch; in which the Albigenses are carefully distinguished from the other sects.

(15) [Simon was lord of Montfort not far from Paris, and earl of Leicester in England; and the unrighteous liberality of the pope, in the council of the Lateran A.D. 1215, made him duke of Narbonne, earl of Toulouse, and viscount of Beziers and Carcassonne, territories which were in part fiefs of the German empire, and in part fiefs of the kings of France, and which the pope had no right thus to dispose of without the consent of the liege-lords. In Simon, fanaticism appears to have been closely united with selfishness. He was certainly a fanatic. He supposed he was doing God service, while persecuting the heretics with fire and sword; and he was so zealous in performing the external duties of religion, that he often neglected his official duties for the sake of them. While besieging Toulouse, as he was attending mass, word was brought him that the enemy had made a sally, and that his

1615, 8vo), says expressly: Tolosani, et al- army was in imminent danger. He replied, that he could not come till he had seen his Saviour. Another message arrived, that if he did not come his whole army would be thrown into disorder; and he replied again. that he would not leave the altar till he had seen his Creator, even if he must be slain there for it. When the mass was ended, he went away to oppose the enemy, but was killed by a stone. See Peter of Walcerney, cap. 86.—Schl.]

(16) [The papal legate criminated Raymund, for not treating the murderers of Peter de Chateauneuf with due severity, and prescribed hard conditions for his reconciliation with the church. He must promise to be subject to the legate in everything, and especially in all matters relating to religion; and must give up to the legate seven fortresses, for his security. He must also do public ecclesiastical penance, and suffer himself to be scourged with rods by the legate. And in proof of his sincerity, he must assume the cross, and take the field against his own friends and vassals. But when he saw, that Simon and the legate advanced against his territories, and aimed to get the castles of the heretics there into their own hands, he separated himself from the crusading army in the year 1210, and sought for aid from France, England, Germany, and Rome, in His near friend and relative, indee Peter king of Aragon, took up arms in his behalf, against Simon of Montfort; but he unfortunately was slain in the first battle; and Raymund was obliged to witness the misfortunes of his own country, while he remained in Aragon an inactive spectator. At length, many lords and districts of country revolted from Simon, and recalled their legitimate sovereign, who threw himself into the city of Toulouse, and was there besieged by Simon. Raymund appears to have been warlike and energetic prince, and one who had no partiality for prelates. To the Cie-tercians also he was no friend; and he used to say, they could not possibly be good men because they were so voluptuous. On the contrary, he had very high regard for the heretics that inhabited his territories; and he protected them, partly as subjects, and partly as his personal friends.—Schl.] cus battles, sieges, and a great many deeds of valour, but of extreme craelty, (17) he received at the hands of *Innocent III.*, in the Lateran council of 1215, not only the earldom of Toulouse, but also the many other territories he had subdued, as his reward for so nobly supporting the cause of God and the church. He was slain however, in the siege of Toulouse, A.D. 1218. And his antagonist, *Raymund*, died in the year 1222.

§ 8. After the death of the two generals, this lamentable war was prosecuted vigorously and with various success, by their sons, Raymund VII. earl of Toulouse, and Amalric of Montfort. When the former of these, Raymund, seemed to get the advantage of the other, the Roman pontiff Honorius III. persuaded Lewis VIII. the king of France, by great promises and favours, to march in person at the head of a powerful army, against the enemies of the church. He dying soon after, his successor, Lewis IX., called Saint Lewis, vigorously prosecuted the work begun by his father. Raymund therefore, being pressed on every side, made peace in the year 1229, on the hardest terms; for he ceded the greatest part of his territories to the king, besides some cessions to the Romish church. After this peace, the heretics were entirely prostrate; for the tribunal of the Inquisition was established at Toulouse, and in addition to Saint Lewis, Raymund himself, formerly a patron of the heretics, became their unrelenting persecutor. He indeed renewed the war afterwards, both against the king, and against the inquisitors who abused their power beyond measure; but it was attended with little or no success. At last, exhausted and broken down by a series of afflictions and troubles, he died without issue in the year 1249, being the last of the once very powerful earls of Toulouse. This crusade, of which religion was in part the cause and in part only the pretext, was of course exceedingly advantageous both to the kings of France and to the Roman pontiffs. (18)

under the command of Simon, are indescribable. It must be admitted, however, that the heretics sometimes returned like for like. At the capture of Minerbe, Simon found one hundred and forty Manichaans; all of whom were burned at the stake, because they would not abjure their religion. At Beziers, 6000 persons were slain; and at Toulouse, 20,000; and at Carcassonne the priests shouted for joy, at the burning of so many miscrable beings, whose only crime was, that they did not believe what the church believed. Still more shocking is the account given by Peter of Walcerney, cap. 34, that the crusaders captured a castle called Brom, in which were found one hundred persons; and that the papal general Simon, ordered all their noses to be amputated, and their eyes to be put out, except a single eye of one individual, who might serve as guide to the rest, who were sent to Cabrieres to terrify others. It is true, the monk informs us of similar cruelties by the other perty. But retaliation in such a case is cruelty, and especially in the assailing party, and one which pretends to fight only for the

(17) [The cruelties that were practised cause of God and religion. Who can reder the command of Simon, are indescrified from adopting the wish of the poet?

Perisse à jamais l'affreuse politique. Qui pretend sur les cœurs un pouvoir despotique : Qui vent le fer en main convertir les mortels, Qui du sang beretique arrose les autels, Et suivant un faux zele en l'interêt peur guides, Ne sert un Dieu de l'aix, que par des h-micides, Schl.]

(18) Many writers both ancient and modern, have given us histories of this crusade, against the carls of Toulouse and their associates who favoured the heretics, and against the heretics themselves. But among them, I have not found one that was free from partiality. The Protestant writers, among whom Jac. Basnage (in his Histoire de l'Eglise, and in his Hist. des Eglises Reformées) stands pre-eminent, all savour too much the Raymunds and the Albigenses. On the contrary, the Roman Catholic writers, of whom the most recent are Benoist, a Dominican monk, (Histoire des Albigeois, des Vaudois, et des Barbets, Paris, 1691, 2 vols. 12mo); Jo. Bapt. Langlois, a Jesuit, (Histoire des Croisades contre les Albigeois, Rouen, 1703, 12mo); .In. Jac. Percin. (Monuments conventus Tolosani Ordinis

§ 9. All this severity of the pontiffs against the heretics, and the numerous safeguards erected against the enemies of the church, could not prevent new and very pernicious sects from starting up. Passing by the more obscure and short-lived among them, one not the least considerable was that of the Brethren and Sisters of the free Spirit; which at this time secretly spread itself over Italy, France, and Germany, and by a great show of piety drew after it many persons of both sexes. Few decisions of councils against these people in this century, can be found; but in the next century, the councils in every part of Germany, and in other countries, published decrees against them; and the inquisitors seized and cruelly burned a large number of them. Their name they derived from the words of Paul, Rom. viii., 2, 14; and they maintained, that the true sons of God were brought into the most perfect freedom from the law. (19) The Germans and Belgians called them Beghardi and Begharda or Begutta; which were the common designations of all such as pretended to uncommon piety. Some called them, by way of contempt, Bicorni, that is, Idiots. In France they were called Beghini and Beghine; and by the populace, (I know not why), they were called Turlupins. (20) Clothed in a singular manner, they ran about the cities and the country, begging their bread with loud vociferations: for they maintained, that labour prevented the elevation of the soul to God and devout contemplation. They were accompanied by women under the appellation of sisters, with whom they lived in the greatest familiarity: and for this reason, the Germans called them Schwestriones [Sisterers]; as appears from the enactments of councils. They distributed books, containing their principles; held nocturnal assemblies in retired places; and dissuaded the people from attending the public worship in the churches.

§ 10. These brethren, who boasted of being free from the law, and of having attained to the freedom of the spirit, professed a rigid and austere species of mystic theology, based upon philosophical principles that were not far removed from the impiety of those called Pantheists. For they held, that all things emanated from God, and would revert back into him:

conventus distribuitur et refertur totius Albigensium facti narratio, Toulouse, 1693, fol.); all these are very unjust to the Raymunds and the Albigenses; and they cover over and conceal the horrid deeds of Simon de Montfort, and the ambitious designs of the kings of France to extend their power. The most full and most accurate history of these wars against the heretics, is that of the two learned Benedictine monks, Claude le Vic and Joseph Vaissette, in their excellent work, Histoire generale de Languedoc, Paris, 1730, &c., fol., nearly the whole of tom. iii. Their only fault is, that they sometimes omit what they ought not.

(19) These statements are derived from documents of the most credible character, many of them not yet published; from the decrees and councils in France and Germany, the bulls of the popes, the decisions of the Inquisition, and others, of all which a great many have fallen into my hands. I have also extracts from certain books of these

Frat. Prædicator. in quibus Historia hujus people; and particularly from a book on the nine spiritual rocks, which they highly recommended as being full of divine sentences. As these documents cannot here be exhibited, I will merely refer the reader to a long edict against them, by *Henry* I. archbishop of Cologne, in the Statuta Coloniensia, p. 58, ed. Colon., 1554, 4to. In perfect harmony with this, are the decrees of Mentz, Aschaffenburg, Treves, Paderborn, Beziers,

(20) Concerning the Turlupins, many have written much; but none accurately. See Isaac de Beausobre, (Diss. sur les Adamites, pt. ii., p. 384, &c.), who has committed numerous errors, as he usually does on such subjects. The origin of the name, I know not: but I am able to prove from substantial documents, that the Turlupins who were burned at Paris and in other parts of France, were no other than the Brethren of the free Spirit whom the pontiffs and councils condemped.

that rational souls are parts of the supreme Being; and that the whols universe is God; that a man by turning his thoughts inward, and withdrawing his attention from all sensible objects, may become united in an inexplicable manner with the Parent and first cause of all things, and be one with him: that persons thus immersed in the vortex of the Deity, by long contemplation attain to perfect freedom, and become divested not only of all their lusts, but likewise of the instincts of nature. From these and similar principles, they inferred, that a person thus raised up to God and absorbed as it were in the divine nature, is himself God, and such a son of God as Christ was; and therefore, is raised above all laws human and divine. And they maintained consequently, that all external worship of God, prayer, fasting, baptism, the sacred supper, &c., are mere elements for children; which a man no longer needs, when converted into God himself and detached from this visible universe. (21)

§ 11. Among these people there were some upright and conscientious persons, who did not extend that liberty of the spirit, which they said was possessed by persons united to God, beyond an exemption from external worship and from ecclesiastical law. They made religion to consist exclusively in internal worship, despising that which is external; and they maintained, that a perfect man ought to look with contempt on the rules of monastic discipline, and the other institutions which were regarded as

(21) I will here subjoin some positions extracted from their more private books. I. Every good man is the only begotten son of God, whom the Father hath begotten from eternity. For all that the sacred scriptures teach respecting a distinction of three persons in the divine nature, according to their views, is not to be understood literally, but to be explained in conformity with their recondite system of doctrines. II. All created objects are nothing : I do not say, that they are small and trivial objects; but that they are nothing. III. There is something in the human mind, that is not created, nor creatable; and that is, rationality. IV. God is neither good, nor better, nor the best; whoever calls God good, talks as fuolishly, as the man who calls a thing black, while he knows it to be white. V. God still begets his onlybegotten son, and beyets the same son that he begat from eternity. For every operation of God is uniform and one; and he therefore egenders his son without any division. VI. What the scripture says of Christ, is true of every godly man. And what is predicable of the divine nature, is also predicable of every godly man. To these, we shall add the following, taken not from their own books, but from the long rescript of John bishop of Strasburg, against the Brethren of the free Spirit or the Bechardi, A.D. 1317, on the Sabbath before the assumption of the Virgin Mary. VII. God is, formally, whatever exists. VIII. Every perfect man is Christ by nature. IX. A perfect man is free totally; nor is he required to obey the precepts

which God gave to the church. X. Many things in the Gospel are poetic, and not [literally] true; and men ought to believe the conceptions which proceed from their souls when united to God, rather than the Gospel.

The six first of these propositions, in the language of the old Germans, and the others in Latin are as follows. L. Der gute Minsch ist der ingeburne Sune Gates, den der Vatter eweclycken geburen hat. II. Ick sprecke nüt, dass alle Kreaturen syn etwas kleines, oder das sie etwas sind, sondern dass sie sind om [nihil]. Es ist etwas in der Seelen, das nüt geschaffen ist und ungescheffelick: Und das ist die Vernünstigkeit. IV. Gat ist noch gut, noch besser, noch allerbest, und ich thue also unrecht, wenne ick Gat gut heisse, rechte ase ob ick oder er etwas wiz weiss und ich es schwarz heisse. V. Der Vatter gebiret nock sinen Sun und denselben Sun. Want was Gat wircket, das ist ein, durch das so gebirt er auch sinen Sun an allem Unterscheid. VI. Was die heilige Schrift gesprichet von Christo, das wird alles vor war geseit von einem jiglichem gottlic-ken Menschen. Was eigen ist der gottlicken Naturen, das ist alles eigen einem jiglichen gottlicken Menschen. VII. Deus est formaliter omne, quod est. VIII. Quilibet homo persectus, est Christus per naturam. IX. Ilomo perfectus est liber in totum, nec tenetur ad servandum præcepta ecclesiæ data a Deo. X. Multa sunt poetica in Evangelio, quæ non sunt vera; et homines credere magis debent conceptibus ex anima sua Deo juncta profectis, quam Evangelio

sacred. Of this character were those who in the middle of this century, persuaded many monks and nuns in Swabia, to live without any rule; saying, that in this way, they could serve God better in the liberty of the spirit.(22) Not a few persons of this description, being apprehended by the inquisitors, expired cheerfully and calmly in the flames.—But there were others of a worse character among them, and whose piety was as foolish as it was dangerous. These maintained, that by persevering contemplation, all the instincts of nature might be eradicated and excluded from the godlike soul, and a kind of holy or divine stupor be brought over the mind. Persons of these sentiments, throwing off all clothing, held their secret assemblies in a state of nudity; and in the same state, slept upon the same bed with the spiritual sisters and other women. For modesty and shame. they said, indicated a mind not yet sufficiently detached from the sentient and libidinous soul, nor brought back to the source from which it originated, that is, the divine nature; and those who still experience the carnal emotions of nature, or are excited and inflamed by the aspect or touch of bodies of a different sex, or who are unable to repress and subdue the occasional emotions of concupiscence, are still far, very far, from God. (23)-There were also among these people, some who abused their doctrines, to justify all iniquity; and who did not fear to teach, that a godlike man or one who is closely united to God, cannot sin, do what he may. This senseless, impious dogma, was explained by them in different ways. Some held, that the motions and actions of the body, had no connexion with the soul, which was elevated and blended with the divine nature. But others maintained the blasphemous sentiment, that the emotions and desires arising in the soul after its union with God, were the acts and operations of God himself; and therefore, though apparently criminal and contrary to the law, they were really holy and good, because God is above all law. (24)

(22) See Martin Crusius, Annales Suevicorum, part iii., lib. ii., cap. 14, ad ann. 1261, p. 99, old edition. He extracts from Felix Faber, a writer of that age.

(23) Those who study to vindicate and defend the character of the heretics, and who think that all such as seceded from the Romish church in the middle ages, were holy persons, conjecture that the things here stated, are falsehoods, invented by the inquisitors, for the purpose of defaming pious men: but they are strictly true. This we may infer from the fact, that the inquisitors themselves admit, that the Beghards though divested of all sense of shame, yet in general did not offend against chastity and mod-This firmness of mind and unsusceptibility of emotion, the inquisitors attribute to the power of the devil For they believed, with the simple Jo. Nieder, (Formicarum lib. iii., cap. v., p. 346), that the devil can render men cold, or extinguish the natural emotions; and that he so operated upon his friends, as to render them utterly insensible, so that they might appear to common people more exalted and holy. Credo (says Nieder, who was a Dominican and an inquis-Vol. II.—Y Y

itor) quosdam ex eis dæmonis opere affectos fuisse, ne moverentur ad naturales actus incontinentis. Facillimum enim est dæmonibus infrigidare.

(24) That I may not seem chargeable with misrepresentation, I will cite the very words of a private book of the Brethren of the free Spirit, entitled de novem rupibue. Ueber das so würket und geberet der gottlicke Mensch eben das, das Gat würket nad geberet. Denn in Gate würket er und rat geschaffen Himmel und Erden. Und ist ein Geberer des ewigen Wortes. Gat enckunde nutz nicht ohne diesen Menschen gethun. Der Göttlicke Mensch soll also sinen willen einformig machen mit Gates willin, dass er alles das soll wellen, was Gat will. Will Gat in etlicker Wise dass ick gesundet habe, also soll ick nit wellen, dass ick nit gesundet habe. Und das is gewarig ruwe. Und wenn das der Mensch tusend Todsunde gethan hette, und uber das der Mensch wel besetzet oder geordnet were, er en solte nit wellen, dass er derselben Sunde nit gethan hette : aber er solte e wellen tusend Tode liden e er yme nic de keine Todsunde wolte tun. This passage

Lastly, among the *Beghards* as they were called, unprincipled and flagitious persons sometimes lurked, who did not hesitate by feigned piety to worm themselves into the confidence of the simple and unsuspicious, in order to gratify their own lusts. (25)

§ 12. Of the sect now described, undoubtedly, was Amalric of Bena, the Parisian dialectician and theologian, whose bones were dug up and publicly burned in the year 1209, (notwithstanding he had abjured his errors while alive, by command of Innocent III.), and many of whose followers endured at the stake the penalties of their unsound faith. (26) For though the barbarous writers of that age give different and confused statements of his

rendered verbatim, is thus: "Moreover, the godlike man operates and begets, the same that God operates and begets. For in God he worked, and created heaven and earth. He is also the generator of the eternal Word. Nor can God do anything without this man. The godlike man should, therefore, make his will conformable to God's will; so that he should will, all that God wills. If therefore God wills, that I should sin, I ought by no means to will, that I may not have sinned. This is true contrition. And if a man have committed a thousand mortal sins, and the man is well regulated and united to God, he ought not to wish, that he had not done those sins; and he ought to prefer suffering a thousand deaths, rather than to have omitted one of those mortal sins." Here is that sentiment, with which the inquisitors often tax this sect : that the sin of a man who is united to God, is not sin; because God works all in him. In the next century, Henry Suso, a celebrated writer among the Mystics and a Dominican monk, composed likewise a book de novem rupibus; which is extant among his works, published by Laurence Surius. But this book of Suso is altogether different from that which was in so much estimation among the Beghards. The latter was much more ancient, and was in circulation among the Brethren of the free Spirit in Germany, before Suso was born. There has fallen into my hands an old manuscript book of the 15th century, composed in Alsace, containing various revelations and visions of that age. I find there a piece entitled Declaratio religiosi cujusdam, super revelatione Cartusiano cuidam de ecclesiæ per gladium reformatione, Leodiæ, anno 1453, facta; near the beginning of which, there is the following passage, relating to the book of the Beghards, on the nine rocks: Homo quidam devotissimus, licet Laicus, librum de novem rupibus conscripsit a Deo compulsus, ubi multa ad præsens pertinentia continentur de ecclesiæ renovatione et prævia gravi persecutione. According to the doctrine of this sect, the nine rocks were so

many steps, by which the man that desires to rise to God, must be elevated to a union with him.

(25) By whom, where, and when, this celebrated sect was first instituted, is uncertain. I have before me Octoginta novem sententiæ Bechardorum, quos vulgus Schwestrones, ipsi vero se de secta liberi spiritus et voluntarize paupertatis vocant, cum confutatione; written by an inquisitor at Worms, in the close of this century. The 79th of these sayings (scatentiae) is this: To say that the truth is in Rhetia, is to fall into the heresy of Donatus, who said that God was in Africa, and not elsewhere. From these words, it appears that Rhetia was the chief seat of the church of the Brethren of the free Spirit; and that from this province they passed into Germany. Yet probably, Rhetia was not the place where this sect originated; I apprehend rather, that being expelled from Italy, it took refuge in Rhetia; so that it was Italy which gave birth to this, as well as to many other parties which seceded from the general church. And there is extant, in Odor. Raynald's Annales Eccles., tom. xv., ad ann. 1311, section 66, p. 90, a long Epistle of the sovereign pontiff Clement V., addressed to Rancrius de Casulis, bishop of Cremona, exhorting him to suppress and cradicate the sect of the free spirit, resident in certain parts of Italy, and particularly in the prov-ince of Spoleto, and the regions adjacent.

(26) This did not escape the notice of those enemies of the Brethren of the free Spirit or Bechards, the inquisitors in Germany. Hence the sixty-eighth of the eighty-nine MS. sayings of the Bechards with their confutation, is this: To say that all creatures are God, is the heresy of Alexander; (that Alexander the Epicurean, whom Plutarch mentions in his Symposium); who said, materiam prinam et Deum et hominem, hoc est, mentes esse in substantia; which afterwards one David de Dinant followed, who in our times, fled from France on account of this heresy, and would have been duly punished, if he had been caught

opinions, and attribute some sentiments to him, which he never held; yet thus much he certainly taught; namely, that all things are but one, that is, God; that not only the forms of things but also their matter, proceeded from God, and would all revert back into God: and hence he derived that mistaken piety, or religious system, of these mystics; maintained, that a man may become changed into the divine nature, if he will; and proved, that all external worship was vain and useless. His disciples were men of . very distinguished piety and austerity; and many of them endured the flames with the greatest fortitude. One of his most distinguished followers was David Dinant, a Parisian doctor, who was accustomed to state the fundamental doctrine of his master in this manner: God is the original matter of all things. He composed a work called Quaternarii, and some other books, in a popular style, and well calculated to captivate the common people: and saved his life by a timely flight. (27) The bishops who assembled in council at Paris A.D. 1209, supposed, that the philosophy of Aristotle gave rise to this impiety; and they therefore prohibited the reading and expounding of his metaphysical and other works. (28)

§ 13. If what some tell us be true, (which however I question), this Amalric and his followers gave credit to those predictions, which were circulated as coming from Joachim abbot of Flora in Calabria, respecting an approaching reformation and purification of the church by the sword; an impending age of the Holy Spirit, to succeed the ages of the Father and the Son; and similar things, with which the Franciscan Spirituals were This however is certain, that some others did suffer themcarried away. selves to be led by these predictions, to found new sects, and to declare war against the reigning church. Wilhelmina, an infatuated and delirious Bohemian woman who resided in the territory of Milan, took occasion from these predictions concerning an age of the Holy Spirit, of foolishly persuading first herself and then many others, that the Holy Spirit had assumed human nature in her person, for the sake of saving a large part of mankind: for Christ, she said, had procured salvation by his blood for all real Christians; and the Holy Spirit, by her, would save the Jews, the Saracens, and false Christians: and for this end, all the things that befell Christ when incarnate, must also befall her, or rather the Holy Spirit incarnate in her. This infatuated woman died at Milan, in the year 1281, with the highest reputation for sanctity; and after her death, she was honoured, as well by her followers who were considerably numerous, as by the ignorant populace, both publicly and privately, with the highest veneration. But in the year 1300, the inquisiters detected her sect, destroyed her splendid tomb, and committed her bones, and with them the leaders of the party of both sexes, to the flames. (29)

(27) See the Hæreses, pro quibus sacerdotes Parisiis (A.D. 1209) igne consumpti sunt; in Edm Marten's Thesaurus Anecdotorum, tom. iv., p. 163, &c. Natalis Alexander, Historia Eccles, saecul. xiii., cap. iii., art. ii., p. 76, &c. Gerh. du Bois, Historia Eccles. Paris., tome ii., p. 244, &c. Boulay's Historia Acad. Paris., tom. iii., p. 24, 48, 53. Jac. Thomasius, de Exustione mundi Stoica, p. 199. &c.

mundi Stoica, p. 199, &c.. (28) Jo. Launoi, de varia Aristotelis fortuna in Acad. Paris., p. 127, &c. (29) The Milanese historians, Bernhard Corio and others, give an account of this woman. But their statements differ widely from those of Lud. Ant. Muratori, (Antiq. Ital. medii aevi, tom. v. p. 95, &c.), derived from the record of the judicial proceedings. He also informs us, that a learned man named Puricelli, composed a history of Withelmina and her sect, which still exists in manuscript. Step pretended to be the daughter of Constantia, queen to Primislaus king of Bohemia; and that her birth was announced to

§ 14. Similar predictions were the foundation of the sect of the Apostles, a sect which made little change in the received religion, but aimed to revive the apostolical mode of life. Its founder Gerhard Sagarellus of Parms, ordered his followers to travel up and down the world in the manner of the apostles, clad in white, with heads bare, beards and hair long, and attended by women whom they called sisters; to possess no property at all, but to live upon the voluntary gifts of the pious; and publicly to exhort the people to repent, but in their private meetings to announce the impending downfall of the utterly deformed Romish church, and the rise of a new. purer, and holier church, according to the prophecies of the abbot Joachim. This Gerhard being burned at the stake, at Parma A.D. 1300, his successions. sor Dulcinus of Novara, a bold and energetic character and familiar with the scriptures, preached much more spiritedly, that the Roman pontiff Boniface VIII. and all the flagitious priests and monks, would shortly be slain, by the emperor Frederic III., son to Peter the king of Aragon; and that a new and most holy pontiff would be placed over the church. For in many of the predictions ascribed to the abbot Joachim, it was announced that an emperor called Frederic III. would complete what the emperor Frederic II. had left unfinished. With this Dulcinus, who was both the general and the prophet of the Apostoli, and who had collected an armed force, Raynerius bishop of Vercelli waged fierce war in behalf of the pontiff, for more than two years; and at length, after several battles, Dulcinus was taken alive, and was executed with exquisite tortures at Vercelli A.D. 1307, together with Margaretha, the sister he had chosen according to the practice of his sect. After the horrid death of Dulcinus, the sect long existed in France, Germany, and other countries; nor could it be wholly extirpated till the times of Boniface IX., in the beginning of the 15th century.(30)

§ 15. This Joachim, abbot of Flora, whose prophecies induced so many honest people to menace the Romish church with a reformation by the sword, (as the phrase was), and the pontiffs with great disasters, and to proclaim open war against them; was himself brought under suspicion of heresy, not indeed on account of these predictions, but on account of a new explication of the doctrine of three persons in the Godhead. He wrote a book against Peter Lombard the master of the Sentences, because the latter distinguished the divine essence from the three persons in the Godhead; for Joachim supposed that this distinction introduced a fourth subject into the divine Trinity, namely, this essence. But his ignorance of dialectics

her mother by the angel Raphael, just as the birth of Christ was announced to Mary by the angel Gabriel. Her most noted followers were one Andrew, and a nun named Mayfreda. As Christ appointed Peter his vicegerent, and the head of his church on earth; so she appointed Mayfreda her vicegerent, and placed her on a footing of equality with the Romish popes. She promised her followers, to appear to them before the day of judgment. See Muratori, l. c.—Tr.]

(30) I have composed in the German language, a particular history of this famous sect, so imperfectly known in our age, in three Books, which was published at Helm-

stadt, 1746, 4to. I could now add some things to that history. That the sect continued to exist in Germany and other countries, down to the times of Boniface IX., we are informed by Herm. Carner, in his Chronicle; published in Geo. Echard's Corpus Historicum medii zvi, tom. ii., p. 906. And the fact may be corroborated by many proofs. In the year 1402, an apostle named William, was burned at Lubec. See Carner, l. c., p. 1185. The Germans, who called all that affected uncommon piety and sought a reputation for sanctity by begging, Beghards, gave this appellation also to the Apostoli.

led him, in this discussion, to use less caution than the subject demanded. For he denied that there was in the sacred Trinity a something, or an essence, which was common to the three persons: from which position it seemed to follow, that the union of the Father, Son, and Holy Spirit, is not a simple or natural union, but merely a moral union, like that of several persons all having the same views and opinions. As this sentiment in the view of many appeared to approach very near to the doctrine of Arius, Innocent in the Lateran council of 1215, condemned, not indeed the man, but his opinions. Joachim however even to the present day, has many patrons and advocates, especially among those Franciscans who are called Observcats; some of whom maintain, that his book was altered by his enemies: and others, that his opinions were misunderstood.(31)

tor. de Florensi Ordine, prophetiis, doctrina
B. Joachimi; in the Acta Sanctor. Maii,
tom. vi., p. 456, &c., where is a life of Joackim, written by Jac. Syllaneus, a Greek;

(31) See Dan. Papebrock's Disquis. His- and some other documents. Natalis Ales-

CENTURY FOURTEENTH

PART I.

THE EXTERNAL HISTORY OF THE CHURCH

CHAPTER I.

THE PROSPEROUS EVENTS IN THE HISTORY OF THE CHURCH.

- Crusades attempted in vain.—
 State of the Christians in China and Tartary.—
 The Lithuanians Converted. The Jews compelled by Persecution, to become Christians.—
 Project for the Expulsion of the Saracens from Spain.
- § 1. Some of the Latin kings, being admonished by the Roman pontiffs. thought several times of renewing the war against the Turks and Saracens, and of rescuing Syria from their hands. In particular the pontiffs who resided at Avignon in France, omitted no motive which they thought would induce the kings of France and England to engage in such a military enterprise. But from various causes, their expectations were always disappointed. Clement V. urged this holy war with great energy, in the years 1807 and 1308, and appropriated to it a vast sum of money.(1) John XXII., in the year 1319, fitted out a fleet of ten ships for transporting an army to Palestine; (2) and in order to raise the money necessary for so great an enterprise, he in the years 1322 and 1323 commissioned certain nuncios to offer great indulgences to the liberal everywhere who should contribute to it. But the emperor Lewis of Bavaria, and others, complained that he used a pretence of a crusade, to gratify his own avarice and ambition.(3) Nor does his character shield him from such a charge. Under Benedict XII. in the year 1330, Philip de Valois king of France, collected a large army for such a holy expedition as it was called: (4) but when he was about to embark, impending dangers from his neighbour the king of England, induced him to abandon the enterprise. In the year 1345, Cle. ment VI., at the request of the Venetians, persuaded a vast multitude by his indulgences, to embark for Smyrna; over whom Guido dauphin of Vienne, was appointed commander-in-chief. But in a short time their want of provisions obliged them all and their commander also, to return to Europe. (5) Again in the year 1363, at the solicitation of Urban V. a great army was collected to sail for Palestine; of which John king of
- (1) Baluze, Vitæ Pontiff. Avenion., tom. i., p. 15, 594; tom. ii., p. 55, 57, 374, 391, &c. Ant. Matthæi, Analecta vet. aevi, tom. ii., p. 577.
- i., p. 125, tom. ii., p. 515.
 (3) Baluze, l. c., tom. i., p. 175, 786.

Matthæi, Analect. vet. aevi, tom. ii., p. 595, 598.

(4) Baluze, l. c., tom. i., p. 200.
(5) Fragmenta Historiæ Romanæ, in Mu-(2) Baluze, Vitze Pontiff. Avenion., tom. ratori, Antiq. Ital. medii aevi, tom. iii., France, was appointed commander. But he dying soon after, the army

dispersed.(6)

- § 2. The missionaries sent by the Roman pontiffs in the preceding century, to the Chinese, the Tartars, and the adjacent countries, continued to gather numerous and large congregations among those nations. In the year 1307, Clement V. constituted John de Monte Corvino archbishop of Cambalu, that is, Peking; for it is now beyond a doubt that the celebrated city of Cathai, then called Cambalu, is the same with Peking the modern capital of China. The same pontiff sent seven new bishops, all of them Franciscans, into those regions. (7) John XXII. appointed Nicolaus de Bentra to succeed John de Monte Corvino, in the year 1333; and also sent letters to the emperor of the Tartars, who was then the sovereign of China. Benedict XII. in the year 1338, sent new nuncios into China and Tartary; after being honoured with a solemn embassy from the Tartars, which he received at Avignon. (8) So long as the Tartar empire in China continued, not only the Latins but the Nestorians also, had liberty to profess their religion freely all over Northern Asia, and to propagate it far and wide.
- § 3. Among the European princes, Jagello, duke of Lithuania and the adjacent territories, was nearly the only one that still adhered to the idolatry of his ancestors. And he in the year 1386, embraced the Christian rites, was baptized with the assumed name of Uladislaus, and persuaded his subjects to do the same thing. For Lewis king of Poland dying in the year 1382, among the candidates for the crown, Jagello offered his name: nor were the Poles averse from having so potent a prince for their king. But neither Hedwig, the youngest daughter of the deceased king and by a decree of the senate heiress of the kingdom, would consent to marry, nor would the Poles consent to obey, a man who rejected Christianity. He must therefore change his religion. (9) What remains there were of the old religions in Prussia and Livonia, were extirpated by the Teutonic knights and the crusaders, with war and massacres. We are likewise informed, that many Jews in one place and another, made profession of Christianity. They were rendered docile, by the exquisite punishments everywhere inflicted upon Jews, especially in France and Germany. For a rumour being spread, either truly or calumniously, that they had poisoned the public fountains, had murdered the infants of Christians, and drunken their blood, had treated with extreme contumely what were called the hosts, [the consecrated wafers of the eucharist], and had committed other crimes equally heinous; whatever could be devised the most cruel and distressing, was decreed against that miserable race.
- § 4. In Spain, the Saracens still held the sovereignty of Granada, Andalusia, and Murcia; and against them the Christian kings of Castile, Aragon, and Navarre, waged perpetual war; though not always successfully.

i., p. 366, 386, 371, 401, &c.

1. p. 300, 300, 311, 401, 32.

(7) Lu. Wadding's Annales Ordinis Minorum, tom. vi., ad ann. 1305, ◊ 12, p. 69, and ad ann. 1307, p. 91, and p. 368, tom. vii., p. 53, 221, tom. viii., p. 235. Jos. Sim. Asseman, Biblioth. Orient. Vaticana, tom. iii., sect. ii., p 521, &c. And Jac. Echard's Scriptores Prædicatores, tom. i., Pologne-tome iii., p. 241, &c

(6) Baluze, Vitte Pontiff. Avenion., tom. p. 537. Acta Sanctor., tom. i., Januarii, p. 984, &c., and Mosheim's Historia Tartarerum Ecclesiastica.

(8) Steph. Baluze, Vita Pontificum Ave-

nionensium, tom. i., p. 242.

(9) Odor, Raynald, Annales Eccles, al ann. 1386, § 4. Wadding's Annales Minerum, tom. ix., p. 71. Solignac, Histoire de

The kings of Morocco in Africa, sent aid to the Saracens against the Christians. The Roman pontiffs roused and encouraged the Christians, by subsidies, and by their counsels and promises, to unite and drive the Saracens from Spain. The difficult enterprise proceeded but slowly; yet it became evident in this century, that the time was approaching, when the Christians would triumph, and would become sole masters of Spain. (10)

CHAPTER II.

ADVERSE EVENTS IN THE HISTORY OF THE CHURCH.

- § 1. Christianity Prostrate in various parts of Asia.—§ 2. Its Overthrow in China and Taxtary.
- § 1. THE Turks and the Tartars, who had vast sway in Asia, and who assailed on the one hand the Greeks and on the other the Saracens and Mamelukes, wholly extirpated the Christian religion in many cities and provinces, and caused the religion of Mohammed to be inculcated on the people in its stead. The nation of the Tartars, in which such numbers once professed Christianity or at least tolerated it, after the commencement of this century, universally submitted to the Koran. And this religion, though somewhat corrupted, was embraced by that most potent emperor of the Tartars Timur Beg, or as he is commonly called Tamerlane. (1) Having subjugated the greatest part of Asia by his arms, and even conquered the Turkish sultan Bajazet, and moreover caused the terrors of his name to pervade Europe, his mere nod was sufficient to cause vast multitudes to abandon Christianity. But he also employed violence and the sword. For being persuaded, as the most credible historians of his life inform us, that it was the duty of every true disciple of Mohammed to make war upon Christians, and that those who should compel many of them to embrace the religion of the Koran might expect high rewards from God,(2) he inflicted numberless evils on persevering Christians, cruelly butchering some, and dooming others to perpetual slavery.(3)
- § 2. The Christian religion was likewise overthrown in the parts of Asia inhabited by the Chinese, the Tartars, the Mongols, and other nations, whose history is yet imperfectly known. At least, no mention has been found of any Latin Christians resident in those countries, subsequent to the
- (10) Jo. de Ferreras, Historia Hispaniss, tom. iv., v., vi., in various passages. Fragmenta Historise Romanæ, in Muratori's Antiqq. Ital. medii acvi, tom. iii., p. 319, where however, true and false are blended. Balasse, Miscellanea, tom. ii., p. 267.
- Essee, Miscellanea, tom. ii., p. 267.

 (1) The great Tamerlane, whose name struck terror even long after his death, wished to be regarded as belonging to the sect of the Sonnites, and to be an enemy of the Schittes. See Petit Croix, Histoire de Timur-Bec, tome ii., p. 151, tome iii., p. 228. But what his religion was, is very doubtful,
- (10) Jo. de Ferreras, Historia Hispaniss, m. iv., v., vi., in various passages. Fragmenta Historis Romans, in Muratori's Ansiastica, p. 124.
 - (2) Petit Croix, Histoire de Timur-Bec, tome ii., p. 329, tome iii., p. 9, 137, 243, 265, &c.
 - (3) Examples are given in the Histoire de Timur-Bec, (taken from the Persian writer Scherifeddin), tome ii., p. 376, 384, 386, tome iii., p. 243, tome iv., p. 111, 115, 117, ed. Delft, 1723, in 4 vols. 8vo. Herbelot, Bibliotheque Orientale; article Timur, p. 877.

year 1370. Nor has it yet been ascertained, what became of the Franciscan missionaries sent thither from Rome. But of the Nestorians living in China, some traces can be found, though not very clear, as late as the 16th century.(4) There can be little doubt, that this fall of Christianity was a consequence of the wars of the Tartars with the Chinese and with other nations. For in the year 1869, the last Tartar emperor of the family of Genghis Kan, was driven out of China, and the Mim family was placed on the throne, and they have excluded all foreigners from entering China.

PART II.

THE INTERNAL HISTORY OF THE CHURCH.

CHAPTER I.

THE STATE OF LITERATURE AND SCIENCE.

- § 1. The State of Learning among the Greeks.—§ 2. Philosophy.—§ 3. The State of Learning among the Latins.—§ 4. The Languages.—§ 5. The Arts and Sciences.—§ 6. Philosophy.—§ 7. The Realists and Nominalists.—§ 8. Astrology: Credulity as to Magic.—§ 9. The Art of Lully.
- § 1. The Greeks, though greatly oppressed with both external and internal troubles, did not suffer literature and science to become wholly prostrate; as is manifest from the number of learned men among them in this century. The liberal arts, antiquities, criticism, and grammar, were reputably prosecuted by Nicephorus Gregoras, (1) Manuel Chrysoloras, (2)
- Vaticana, tom. iii., part i., p. 592, &c., and part ii., p. 445, 536, &c. Du Halde, Description de la Chine, tome i., p. 175
- (1) [Nicephorus Gregoras, or son of Gregory, was born at Heraclea in Pontus, about A.D. 1295; studied under the best masters at Constantinople, became a teacher there, and acquired the title of the philosopher. He was one of the ambassadors to the prince of the Servians. In the year 1328, when the younger Andronicus dethroned his grand-father, Andronicus Palæologus, Nicephorus not only lost his patron, but suffered other-wise. Yet he continued a teacher, and had eminent men for pupils. Theodorus Meto-chita made him overseer of a monastery. He engaged in the public controversies between Barlaam and Palamas; became a monk, retired from court, and died soon after A.D. 1359. Besides some orations and smaller tracts, he wrote a valuable nis-

(4) Nicol. Trigaut, de Christiana expeditione apud Sinas, lib. i., cap. xi., p. 116, &c. Jos. Sim. Asseman, Biblioth. Orient. Vaticana, tom. iii., part i., p. 592, &c., and part ii., p. 445, 536, &c. Du Halde, Deliahed, Gr. and Lat., by Boirin, Paris, 1702, and Venice, 1729, 2 vols. fol - Tr.]

(2) [Manuel Chrysoloras, one of the first and most active of the Greeks who promoted learning in the West, was born of noble parentage at Constantinople, about the middle of the 14th century; and for some time taught literature and science in his native city. About A.D. 1393, the Greek emper-or Manuel Palæologus sent him twice as an ambassador to various European courts, to solicit aid against the Turks. After vieiting the English and several other courts, he took up residence in Italy, and taught Greek to several of the first scholars of that age in the West. He gave instruction at Plorence, Milan, Venice, Pavis, and Pa In the year 1409, the pope sent him stantinople, to negotiate a un the Greek and Latin churches. 1

Vol. II.—Z z

Maximus Planudes, (3) and many others. History was prosecuted, though with different degrees of success, by Theodorus Metochita, (4) John Cantacuzenus, (5) Nicephorus Gregoras, and by several others of less note. An ecclesiastical history was composed by Nicephorus Callistus, which, notwithstanding it contains many fabulous and superstitious accounts, yet throws light on a number of subjects. (6)

§ 2. Such of the Greeks as devoted themselves to philosophy, for the

1413, he was sent to the emperor Sigismund, to settle arrangements for the general council of Constance in the following year. He attended that council; and died shortly after, in the year 1415. Encas Sylvius and Poggius, give him very high commendations, in their notices of his death. Among his pupils in the West, were Leonard Arctimus, Francis Barbarus, Guarinus of Verona, Poggius, and Philelphus. His only work that has been published, was his Erotemata Grammatica; which was the first good Greek grammar among the Europeans, and was that studied by Erusmus and Reuchlis.—Tr.1

(3) [Maximus Planudes, was a learned Greek monk of Constantinople, well acquainted with the Latin language. In the year 1327, the Greek emperor sent him with others on an embassy to Venice. He suffered considerably, for his attachment to the cause of the popes; but afterwards he changed sides, and espoused that of the Greeks. He appears to have died soon after A.D. 1353. He translated, from Latin into Greek, the writings of Cicero, Cazar, Ovid, Cato, and Boëthnus; also Augustine's 15 Books on the Trinity; composed a life of Esop; and compiled a Greek Anthology, in 7 Books. He likewise wrote against the Latins, composed some orations, and many letters and smaller pieces. Tr. 1

letters and smaller pieces.—Tr.]
(4) [Theodorus Mctochita, was a learned Greek, of the kindred of the emperor, and the favourite and prime minister of Andronicus Palæologus. In the latter part of the preceding century, the emperor sent him, with John Glycas, to conduct Maria sister of the German emperor, who was espoused to the oldest son of the Greek emperor, to Constantinople. It was about the year 1314, he was made prime Logotheta. and took nearly the whole government of the empire on his shoulders. But about A.D. 1328, Andronicus senior being dethroned by his grandson Andronicus junior, Metochita of course fell into disgrace, and was made a state prisoner till his death, A.D. 1333. He transcribed the third Book of Glycas's Annals; which Meursius published in 1648, as an original work, entitled Compendium of Roman History, from Julius Casar to Constantine the Great. He

wrote comments on Aristotle's eight Books of Physics; besides some historical tracts, never published. He was esteemed one of the most learned Greeks of his age.—Tr.]

(5) [John Cantacuzenus, was of the illustrious family of the Cantacuzem on the father's side, and of that of the Palacologi on the side of his mother. His youth was devoted to literature and arms. He then became a statesman, under the elder Andronicus. In the year 1320, he was found to be a partisan of the younger Andronicus, and fell under displeasure. But his friend supported him; and on the elevation of his friend to the throne, Cantacuzenus was loaded with honours and offices. On the death of Andronicus junior, A.D. 1341, Cantacuzenus was made regent of the empire, and guardian of the prince John Palæologus, then nine years old. But the empress mother and others, became jealous of him; and a civil war ensued. Cantacuzenus was victorious, and in 1347 concluded a peace, by which he and John Palacologus were to be joint emperors. Civil war again broke out; and in 1355, Cantacuzenus resigned the purple, and voluntarily retired to Mount Athos, where he became a monk, and spent the remainder of his days in literary pursuits and monastic devotions. Here he wrote his history of the empire, during the reigns of the two Andronici and himself, or from A.D. 1320 to 1357, in four books, published, Gr. and Lat., with notes, Paris, 1645, 3 vols. fol. He also wrote three orations, and some tracts against the Mohammedans; which are extant.—Tr.]

(6) [Nicephorus Callisti, or the son of Callistus, lived at Constantinople, and was probably a priest or monk there, about 1333. His personal history is little known. From Eusebius, Socrates, Sozomen, Theodoret, Evagrius, and others, he compiled an ecclesiastical history, in 23 Books, from the Christian era to A.D. 911. The style and arrangement are deemed good for that age; but it abounds in useless trash and fables. The 18 first Books, extending to A.D. 610, were published, Greek and Latin, Paris, 1630, 2 vols. fol. He also wrote catalogues of the Greek emperors, and of the Constantine transport of the Greek emperors, and of the Constantine transport of the greek emperors, and of the Constantine transport of the greek emperors, and of the Constantine transport of the greek emperors, and of the Constantine transport of the greek emperors, and of the Constantine transport of the greek emperors, and of the Constantine transport of the greek emperors, and of the Constantine transport of the greek emperors.

tinopolitan patriarchs.—Tr.]

most part followed Aristotle as their guide. No one among them, so far as I know, ventured upon philosophical speculations relying on his own ingenuity. In what manner they explained the precepts of the Stagyrite, we may learn from the tracts of Theodorus Metochita. Yet Plato had likewise some followers; especially among the cultivators of mystic theology, which had long been in high estimation among the Greeks. In the mathematics and astronomy, Nicolaus Cabasilas was their most distinguished scholar. (7) The Stoic principles in regard to morals, were recommended by Barlaam, and are exhibited in his Ethics according to the Stoics. (8)

§ 3. There was no country of the Latins in which efforts were not made, and successful efforts, for the advancement of learning and the improvement of the human mind. Hence, academics and universities were erected in various places, as Cologne, Orleans, Cahors, Perusia, Florence, and Pisa; in which all the liberal arts and sciences were taught, and were distributed as at this day into several faculties. In the universities, colleges were founded by the opulent, and endowed with ample revenues; in which not only monks, but likewise young men of narrow circumstances, were educated in the useful arts and sciences. Libraries were also collected; and men of learning were excited by honours and rewards, to aspire after fame and distinction. But the advantages to the church and the state from the numerous teachers and learned men, were not correspondent with the vast expense and care bestowed by the great on these institutions. Yet all who assumed the office of teachers in this age, were not, as many have rashly supposed, void of talents, and fools: and there was a gradual advance from lower to higher attainments.

§ 4. The sovereign pontiff *Clement* V. himself required the Hebrew and other Oriental languages to be taught in the public schools; that there might be men competent to enter into discussions with the Jews and the Saracens, and to preach divine truth in the countries of the East.(9) Of

(7) [Nicolaus Cabasilas, nephew and successor to Nilus Cabasilas archbishop of Thessalonica, was employed as a negotiator between the parties in the civil wars, A.D. 1346 and 1347. The time of his death is unknown. He was a learned man, and a violent opposer of the Latins. His works are, an exposition of the Greek Liturgy; on a life in Christ, or the efficacy of the sacraments, in six Books; an oration against usurers; an encomium on St. Theodora; a Commentary on Ptolemy's 3d Book of constructions; some Astrological diagrams; remarks on Ezckiel's vision of four beasts; and some tracts against the Latins. The three last were never published.—Tr.]

(8) Henry Canisius, Lectiones Antique, tom. iv., p. 405. [Barlaam was a native of Calabria in Italy; became a monk of the order of St. Basil; lived at Constantinople; and was a very learned, ambitious, and factious man. Being born and educated among the Latins, he at first agreed with them against the Greeks. But changing sides, he became a most powerful champion among the Greeks, against the Latins. While an

abbot at Constantinople, he investigated the state of the monks of Mount Athos; and brought a complaint againt the Hesuchists there, before the patriarch of Constantinople. Gregory Palamas appeared as their advocate. The cause was tried before a council. A.D. 1337, and the monks were acquitted (See below, ch. v., § 1, 2 of this century.) In the year 1339, Barlaam was the empe or's ambassador to the pope, at Avignon, for negotiating a union of the two church In the year 1341, he withdrew from Constantinople, on a change in the government; came to Italy, again espoused the cause of the Latins against the Greeks, and was made bishop of Geraci in Naples. He died about the year 1348. His works, besides his Ethi ca secundum Stoicos Libri ii., are various letters, orations, and tracts, both for the Greeks against the Latins, and for the latter against the former; and six Books on Azis metic. The last was printed, Gr. and Paris, 1600, 4to. All the others are in Henry Canisius, I. c., and I liotheca max. Patrum, tom. x

(0) Anton. Wood's Antiquit

course, there were some persons in that age, who were acquainted particularly with those languages. The Greek language, which previously very few had regarded at all, was now first taught by Leontius Pilatus, a Calabrian, the translator of Homer, and by a few others; (10) and afterwards, with far greater applause and success, by Manuel Chrysoloras, a Constantinopolitan, (11) who awakened extensively ardour for this study. The real and genuine excellence of Latin composition was revived, by certain distinguished geniuses in Italy; among whom, the first place is due to Francis Petrarch, a great and superior man; (12) and the second place belongs to Dante Alighieri. (13) These men felt it to be their duty, general-

see, tom. i., p. 156, 159. [This bull of Clement is in the Corpus Juris Canon. Clementina., lib. v., tit. i., cap. i., and bears date A.D. 1311. It required Hebrew, Arabic, and Chaldaic, to be taught, each by two competent instructors, wherever the papal court might be, and also in the universities of Paris, Oxford, Bologna, and Salamanca. The pope was to support the teachers in his court; the kings of France and England, those at Paris and Oxford; the clergy of Italy, those at Bologna; and the clergy of Spain, those at Salamanca.—Tr.]

(10) See Humphry Hody, de Græcis illustribus linguæ Græcæ, litterarumque hunaniorum instauratoribus, lib. i., p. 5, London, 1742, 8vo. Calogera, Opuscoli scientifici, tom. xxv., p. 258. [Leontius Pilatus came to Venice in the year 1360, on his way to the papal court at Avignon. Boccaccio met him, and persuaded him to go with him to Florence. Here he taught Greek, with which he was well acquainted, to Boccaccio and to Petrarch; and for their use he translated Homer's Iliad into Latin. His admiration of the Greeks led him, in 1363, to go to Constantinople. But he found that people not such as his imagination had represented them. He therefore set sail for Italy the next year; and was killed by lightning, on board the ship. See Schroeckh, Kirchengesch., vol. xxx., p. 154.—Tr.]

gesch., vol. xxx., p. 154.—Tr.]
(11) H. Hody, l. c., lib. i., p. 10. Angelo Calogera, Opuscoli scientifici, tom. xxv., p. 248, &c., and especially, Christ. Fred. Barner, de Græcis litterarum Græcar. in Italia instauratoribus, p. 1-35. [Some notice of Chrysolaras, is given above, p. 361, note

(2).—Tr.]
(12) Jac. Phil. Thomasin's Life of Petrarch, in Jo. Gerh. Meuschen's Vitæ claror. virorum, tom iv., who in the preface, enumerates the other hiographers of Petrarch. [The Abbé de Sade's Memoires pour la vie de François Petrarque, Amsterd., 1764, 3 vols. 4to. See also a paper by A. F. Tytler, Esqr., in the Transactions of the Royal Society of Edinburgh, vol. v. Petrarch was born at Arezzo in Tuscany, A.D. 1304.

When eight years old, his father being ban-ished, carried him to Avignon in France. Here he was educated for the civil law. But he hated the pursuit, fell in love, and became a poet. He passed his life either in travelling about France and Italy, or in different retreats, particularly at Vaucluse, near Carpentras, in the south of France. But he also spent considerable time at the courts and seats of different princes, noblemen, and prelates, in Italy and France; and was in high reputation as a scholar, a poet, a philos-opher, and a theologian. Honours were heaped upon him; but that which he valued highest was, to be publicly crowned with the poet's bays, at Roine, A.D. 1341. He died at his own villa, near Padua, A.D. 1374. His works are numerous short pieces, particularly letters and poems, with some moral and political writings, partly in Latin, and partly in Italian. The whole were never collected; though a large part of them were, in one vol. fol., Basil, 1554, 1581, and Lyons, 1601. The best edition of his poems, is said to be that of Venice, 1756, 2 vols. 4to.

-Tr.]
(13) The life of Dante, the celebrated poet, has been treated of by many, but especially by his annotator Benevenutus de Imola; from whom Muratori has given numerous extracts, in his Antiquit. Ital. medii zvi, tom. i., p. 1036. [Dantè was born at Florence A.D. 1265; studied there, and at Bologna and Padua. The Belles Lettres were his favourite pursuit. He married, became a soldier, and a statesman at Florence. But belonging to an unsuccessful faction, he was banished from Tuscany in the year 1302; and after wandering in Italy, and making some excursions to France and Germany, he settled at Ravenna, where he died A.D. 1321. He has left us two considerable works. The first is a poem in Italian, entitled la divina Comedia, or vision of Hell, Purgatory, and Heaven, as seen by himself A.D. 1300, divided into three parts. It abounds in vivid descriptions; and has been extolled to the highest, by the Italians. The other is shorter and in Latin, entitled de

ly, to excite mankind to cultivate their minds, and to place a high value on all sorts of learning; and they found numbers disposed to listen to them, not only among the Italians, but among the French and the Germans.

§ 5. Of the grammarians, historians, jurists both civil and canon, and physicians, it would be easy to make out a long list from the monuments of this age; but it would not comport with our design. It is sufficient for the reader to know, that among the vast number, there were few whose labours were of much service to mankind. The study of civil and canon law was pursued by an immense number, because this was the avenue to preferment in church and state; and who has not heard of Bartolus, Baldus, Andreas, (14) and other jurists of this age, who gave reputation to the Italian universities? Yet the jurisprudence of this age, offered nothing that could be alluring to an ingenuous mind. It was rather a barren, thorny field, on which the light of history and polite learning never shone. Mathematics engaged the attention of many; but, with the exception of Thomas Bradwardine, the acute bishop of Canterbury, (15) few obtained much applause from these studies.

Monarchia. Its object is to evince, that the pontiffs have no right to control princes in civil affairs. The best edition of his collected works, is that of Venice, 1757, 1758, 4 vols. 4to.—Tr.]

(14) [Bartolus was born at Sassoferratto in the duchy of Urbino, A.D. 1313. At the age of 13, he commenced the study of the civil law, first at Perugia and then at Bologna. He was made doctor at the age of twenty, and commenced teacher of law three years after, at Pisa. He also taught at Padua and Bologna; and died A.D. 1356. His lectures and his legal opinions were highly esteemed; and his Glosses on the civil law, for two centuries were of the high-est authority. They were printed at Venice, A.D. 1615, in 11 vols. fol. He was more distinguished for acumen and nice discrimination, than for extensive reading .- Baldus Ubaldus was nobly born at Perugia, A.D. 1324, and was first the pupil, and then the rival of Bartolus. He taught both civil and canon law, and lectured at Perugia, Padua, He died at the last-mentioned place, of the hydrophobia, A.D. 1400, aged 76. In readiness and metaphysical acumen he was thought superior to Bartolus, but not his equal in solidity of judgment. He wrote Commentaries on the Decretals; five volumes of legal opinions; Glosses on nearly the whole Corpus Juris civilis; besides various law tracts: all of which have been printed. These two were the greatest jurists of the age, so far as the civil law is concerned. Yet Andrew Horne, an Englishman of Gloucestershire, distinguished himself by his attempt to reform the English laws, by expunging from them every thing that was not in accordance with the Scriptures and natural justice. His work was

written in French, and entitled a Mirror for the Judges: and was printed in French. Lond., 1642, 8vo. and in English, Lond., 1648, 8vo. Of his age we only know, that his book was written under Edward III. and before A. D. 1324, and that he defended the abbot of Waltham, in a court A.D. 1343. See H. Wharton's Append. to Cave's Hist. Litterar.—John Andreas, the celebrated doctor of canon law, taught that science at Bologna for forty-five years, and died there A.D. 1348. His works are commentaries on the five Books of Decretals; Glosses on the Liber sextus Decret. and the Clementina; and tracts concerning feods, marriage, affinities, &c., all of which have been published.—Tr.]

(15) [Thomas Bradwardine was an Englishman, educated at Oxford, where he was a proctor in 1325, and afterwards doctor of divinity, and lecturer on theology. He became confessor to Edward III., whom he attended in his French wars. In the year 1348, he was elected archbishop of Canterbury; but the king preferring another, Ufford was chosen. But Ufford dying before his consecration, Bradwardine was rechosen, and with the king's consent, was ordained by the pope at Avignon. He however, died very soon after his arrival at Leastheth, A.D. 1348. He was a profound resoner, eminently pious, a strong Augustinian in theology, of plain unpolished manners, and particularly fond of mathematics. His great work is, the Cause of God and the Truth of Causes, against Pelagius, in them Books; published by H. Saville, Least 1618, fol. He also wrote Geometries ulativa, and Arithmetica speculate lished together, Paris, 1512; also proportionum, published, Venice, 1

& 6. Of the immense swarm of philosophers that infested rather than adorned this age, Aristotle was the guide and the oracle, though imperfect. ly understood and divested of all his beauties. In so high estimation was the Peripatetic philosophy, that kings and princes ordered the works of Aristotle to be translated into the languages of their people, that greater numbers might acquire wisdom. In particular, Charles V. king of France. has been commended for directing Nicholas Oresme to translate into French, among other works of the ancients, the principal works of Aris. totle.(16) Those however who professed to be philosophers, were less solicitous to discover and support truth, than to have the pleasure of wrangling; and they perplexed and obscured the pure and unadulterate doctrines of reason and religion, by their vain subtilties, their uscless questions, and their ridiculous distinctions. I need not mention their barbarous diction. in which they supposed the principal strength of their art to consist; or their contempt for all elegant literature, which they accounted their glory. The whole art and method of this wrangling tribe may be learned, by reading the works of only John Scotus, or Walter Burley; for they all followed in one common track, though they differed among themselves as to some opinions.

§ 7. The old disputes between the Realists and the Nominalists which had been long dormant, were again brought up in the schools by William Occam, an English Franciscan monk of the more rigid cast, a pupil of the great Scotus, and a doctor in the university of Paris; nor was it possible afterwards, to bring these contentions to an end. Never was there fiercer war between the Greeks and Persians, than between these two sects of philosophers, down to the time when Luther obliged the scholastic doctors to terminate their intestine conflicts. The Realists despised their antago. nists as philosophers of a recent date, and branded them with the name of Moderns; while to their own doctrine they ascribed the highest antiquity. But in this, they were undoubtedly under mistake. The Nominalists on the contrary, regarded them as being visionaries, who mistook the creations of their own imaginations for real existences and solid substances. The Nominalists had, particularly at Paris, a number of acute, subtle, and eloquent doctors; among whom, besides Occam, the celebrated John Buridan a Parisian doctor, stood pre-eminent: (17) but the Realists were the most numerous, and were also strong in the countenance given them by the Roman pontiffs. For Occam having joined the order of Franciscans, who

Wharton's Appendix to Care's Hist. Litter., and Milner's Eccles. History, cent. xiv., ch. ii.—Tr.]

(16) Jo. Launoi, Hist. Gymnas. Navarreni; in his Opp., tom. iv., pt. i., p. 504. Boulay's Historia Acad. Paris., tom. iv., p. 379. Le Bocuf's Dissert. sur l'Hist. Eccles. et civile de Paris, tome iii., p. 456, 463, &c.—Tr.]

(17) A biography of this noted man was written by Robert Guaquin; as we are told by Jo. Launoi, Historia Gymnasii Navarreni, in his Opp., tom. iv., pt. i., p. 722. Launoi also speaks of him in other places; as p. 296, 297, 330. See Boulay's Histor. Acad. Parisien., tom. iv., p. 282, 307, 341, &c.

[John Buridan was a native of Bethune in Artois, studied at Paris under Occam, and taught philosophy there with great applause. He wrote commentaries on Aristotle's logic, morals, and metaphysics; which are still extant. Some say, that he was rector of the university of Paris, and that he afterwards went to Vienna, and there commenced that university; but these circumstances, as well as the exact time when he lived, are uncertain. To him is ascribed the noted metaphysical maxim, that a hungry ass placed between two equal bundles of hay, would not be able to eat of either. See Bayle's Dictionnaire Hist. et critique, axt. Buridan.—Tr.]

were openly opposed to John XXII., this pontiff first, and afterwards his successors, left no means untried, to put down the philosophy of the Nominalists, which seemed to be opposed to the church. (18) Hence in the year 1339, the university of Paris by a public edict condemned and prohibited the philosophy of Occam, which was that of the Nominalists. (19) But, as men are apt to press after what is forbidden, the effect of this decree was, that a still greater number than before, followed the system of the Nominalists.

§ 8. Not a few of these philosophers joined astrology, or the art of prognosticating the fortunes of men from the stars, with their philosophy. For this fallacious science was prosecuted even to madness, by all orders from the highest to the lowest, in those times.(20) But these astrological philosophers had to be very cautious and circumspect, to avoid impeachment for magic, and to escape the hands of the inquisitors. Such caution was neglected to his ruin, by Ceccus Asculanus; a very noted peripatetic philosopher, astrologer, mathematician, and physician first to the pontiff John XXII., and then to Charles Lackland, duke of Calabria. For having by mechanical arts performed some things which appeared miraculous to the vulgar, and by his predictions, which were reported to have proved true, given offence both to his patron and to others, he was looked upon as having intercourse with the devil; and was committed to the flames by the inquisitors at Florence, A.D. 1327.(21) His Commentary on the Sphere of John de Sacrobusto, is still extant, and is represented as affording proof of the extreme superstition of the author. (22)

§ 9. A new and singular species of art was invented and elucidated in numerous treatises, by Raymund Lully of Majorca; a man of a singular and a very fecund genius, a compound of folly and reason, who, after many journeys and various efforts for the advancement of the Christian cause, was put to death in the year 1315, at Bugia in Africa, by the Mohammedans whom he attempted to convert to the Christian faith. The Franciscans, to whose third order he is said to have belonged, extol him to the skies, and have long endeavoured most earnestly to persuade the pontiffs to enrol him among the saints: but the Dominicans and others, on the contrary, endeavour to make him a heretic, a magician, a delirious alchymist, a compiler from the works of the Mohammedans; and some represent him as deranged and a fanatic: of the pontiffs, some have pronounced him an innocent and pious man; and others, a heretic and irreligious. Those who will read his works without prejudice, will coincide with neither party. Lully would have been a truly great man, if the warmth and

⁽¹⁸⁾ Steph. Baluze, Miscellanea, tom. iv.,

⁽¹⁹⁾ Boulay's Historia Acad. Paris., tom. iv., p. 257; tom. v., p. 708. Car. Pless. d'Argentre, Collectio judicior. de novis erroribus, tom. i., p. 337. On the contests of these sects in England, see Ant. Wood's Antiq. Oxoniens., tom. i., p. 169, &cc.

Antiq Oxonjens., tom. i., p. 169, &c.
(20) Sce Imola; in Muratori's Antiquit.
Italica medii aevi, tom. i., p. 1089. Le
Bocuf's Dissertations sur l'Hist. de Paris,
tom. iii., p. 445, &c.

⁽²¹⁾ An apology for him was written by Paul Ant. Appian, the Jesuit; which may be seen in Domin. Bernini's Storia di tutte l'heresie, tom. iii., saecul. xiv., c. iii., p. 316, &c. An account is also given of this unhappy philosopher and poet, (for he was also a poet), hy Jo. Maria Crescembeni, Commentari della volgar Poësia, vol. ii., pt. ii.. lii., c. 14.

lib. iii., c. 14.
(22) Gabr. Naudè, Apologie
grands qui ont soupsonnes de
270, &c.

fertility of his imagination had been tempered and restrained by a sound judgment.(23)

CHAPTER II.

HISTORY OF THE TEACHERS AND GOVERNMENT OF THE CHURCH.

- 1. Corruption of the Clergy.—\$ 2. Philip, King of France, opposed the Domination of the Pontiffs.—\$ 3. Issue of the Conflict.—\$ 4. The Pontifical Court is removed to Avignon.—\$ 5. Decrease of the Pontifical Authority.—\$ 6. New arts devised by the Pontiffs for acquiring Wealth.—\$ 7. Obsequiousness of Clement V. to Philip.—\$ 8. John XXII. and Nicolaus V.—\$ 9. The former charged with Hêresy.—\$ 10. Benedict XII.—\$ 11. Clement VI.—\$ 12. Innocent VI.—\$ 13. Gregory XI.—\$ 14. The great Schism of the West commences.—\$ 15. The Evils of it.—\$ 16. Projects for terminating it.—\$ 17. Vices of the Monks, especially the Mendicants.—\$ 18. Hence, general Hatred against them.—\$ 19. John Wickliffe.—\$ 20. His Opposers.—\$ 21. Impiety of the Franciscans. Book of the Conformities of St. Francis.—\$ 22. Vices of the Fratricelli, &c.—\$ 23, 24. Projects for terminating the Discords of the Franciscans.—\$ 25. Their ridiculous Contests.—\$ 26. They produce more serious Disturbances.—\$ 27. A new Contest arose, respecting the Poverty of Christ.—\$ 28. Its Continuation.—\$ 29. Their Conflict with John XXII.—\$ 30. Their Attempts against the Pontiff.—\$ 31. Their Patron, Lewis the Bavarian.—\$ 32. Peace with the Pontiff.—\$ 33. Sufferings of the Spirituals, the Beghardi, &c., in Germany.—\$ 34. Yet they were not exterminated. Two great Sects of Franciscans are produced—\$ 35. New Religious Orders.—\$ 36. The Sect of the Cellite Brethern and Sisters. The Lolhards—\$ 37. The Greek Writers.—\$ 38. The Latin Writers.
- § 1. That the governors of the church, as well the prelates as those of lower rank, were addicted to all those vices which are the most unbecoming in men of their stations, is testified most abundantly. As for the Greek and Oriental clergy, many of whom lived under oppressive governments, I shall say nothing; although their faults are sufficiently manifest. But of the faults of the Latins, silence would be the less proper, in proportion to the certainty that from this source the whole community was involved in the greatest calamities. All the honest and good men of that age, ardently
- works of Raymund Lully, which the elector Palatine John William, caused to be collected and published at a great expense, in five vols. folio, A.D. 1720. Lucas Wadding's Annales Minorum, tom. iv., p. 421, &c.; tom. v., p. 157, 316, &c.; tom. vi., p. 229, &c. On the famous Lullian art, see Dan. Geo. Morhof's Polyhist., lib. ii., cap. v., p. 352, &c. ["It consisted in collecting a number of general terms, common to all the sciences, of which an alphabetical table was to be provided. Subjects and predicates taken from these, were to be respectively inscribed in angular spaces upon circular papers. The essences, qualities, affections, and relations of things being thus mechanically brought together, the circular papers of subjects were fixed in a frame, and those

(23) See Jo. Salzinger's Preface to the of predicates were so placed upon them as to move freely, and in their revolutions to produce various combinations of subjects and predicates, whence would arise definiand predicates, whence would also terministions, axioms, and propositions, varying endlessly." See Recs' Cyclopædia, art. Lully Raymond; Brucker's Historia crit. philos, tom. iv., p. 9, &c. The life of Lully, written by a contemporary, is in the Acta Sanctana, p. 23, &c. H. i. tor. Antwerp., tom v., p. 633, &c. He is said to have been born A.D. 1236, to have been dissipated in his youth, and afterwards to have applied himself much to chymistry, as well as to metaphysics and theology. He died aged 79, A.D. 1315. As a chymist, Boorhaave thought him much in advance of his age; if the works ascribed to him are all genuine. - Tr. 1

wished for a reformation of the church, both in its head and in its members, as they themselves expressed it.(1) But to so desirable an event, there

(1) Math. Flacius, Catalogus testium verstatis, lib. xiii., p. 1697. Jo. Launoi, de varia fortuna Aristotelis, p. 217. Jo. Henr. Hottinger, Historia Eccles., sæcul. xiv., p. 754. [See Odor. Raynald's Annales Eccles., ad ann. 1311, § 56-65, tom. xv., p. 87-90. From the MS. acts of the general council of Vienne, A.D. 1311, preserved in the Vatican at Rome, Raunald here quotes largely a document offered to the council by a prelate distinguished for his piety and learning, who stated that in most parts of France, Sundays and the principal festivals, instead of being days for public worship, were the market days and the days for assize courts and public fairs. So that instead of being distinguished by the honours paid to God, they were days for serving the devil. The churches were left empty, while the court-rooms and the taverns resounded with broils, tunults, blasphemies, and perjuries, and nearly all the wickedness of pagans. And the people grew up in almost total ignorance of religion; God was dis-honoured, the devil reigned, souls perished, and religion was stricken to the ground .-In some parts of the same kingdom, the rural archdeacons, archpresbyters and deans, instead of inflicting ecclesiastical censures only for heinous sins, wantonly excommunicated whom they pleased; and sometimes 300 or 400 at once, for the slightest offences, and even for no offence at all. In this way the people had become disgusted, had lost all reverence for ecclesiastical law, and were loud and open in their censures of the church and its officers. To remedy this evil, more care must be taken not to admit unfit persons to holy orders. In this the church had committed a great error; for numerous vile and contemptible persons, whose lives, knowledge, and morals, rendered them totally unvere admitted to holy orders, especially to the priesthood. And hence the whole sacred order was disgraced, the sacred ministry censured, and the church scandalized; while the people beheld in the church a licentious multitude of priests in the highest degree unworthy, whose hateful lives and pernicious ignorance gave rise to numberless scandals, and caused even the sacraments to be despised. In many places the priests were more hateful and contemptible to the laity than even Jews.-The monks no longer confined themselves to their cloisters and their proper duties. Many lived two or three together in the little priories scattered over the country, where they were subject to no restraints, and had almost no-Vol. II.—A A A

thing but the name and garb of monks. And those who pretended to live in the cloisters, wholly neglected the observance of their rules and their religious exercises, travelled as traders and merchants, attended the fairs, and lived like laymen. Multitudes of persons whose lives and morals were detestable, from all parts of the world, hovered around the Romish court, petitioning for livings even before they became vacant, especially in those regions where the bishops ordained without much examination, and showed great deference to the pope. And these vile persons were so often gratified, that the churches were dilapidated, the gospel scandalized, and the church of God blasphemed. The prelates could neither furnish fit persons with livings, nor the livings with fit persons, on account of the multitudes who thus obtain ed appointments at Rome. In one cathedra of only 30 prebends, there were then 35 persons entitled to those livings; and for twenty-three years the bishop had been able to appoint only two persons of his own choice. These obtruded priests rarely became residents, or if they did, they were a scandal to the church. Thus the church of God was in fact left without pastors, and the people lived in ignorance and sin. For if the bishops trained here and there a fit person for the ministry, they could seldom introduce him to a living, so that he had at last to betake himself to some worldly calling, while the church livings were lavished upon nonresidents and unworthy persons appointed at Rome.—Pluralities had become so common, that many persons held four or five benefices, and sometimes ten or twelve, in different and sometimes distant places, without serving any one of them. Thus a single individual sometimes obtained an income sufficient to support 50 or 60 well-informed ministers and teachers: and the resources of the church were so wasted upon pluralists and non-residents, that the schools were left destitute of instructers, and the pariahes without curates; and the bishops could not remove the evil. Children also were in great numbers put in possession of ecclesiastical dignities and livings, though utterly incapable of fulfilling the duties of the sacred office.—And such was the corruption of the times, that if here and there the election of a curate was in the power of the pep-ple, they generally preferred one ignorant and vicious, a demagogue who flatter indulged their vicious propensitie prelates, alas! were too often blin of the blind. Simony was comen

were still many obstacles. First, the power of the pontiffs was so confirm ed by its long continuance, that it seemed to be immoveably established. In the next place, extravagant superstition held the minds of most persons in abject slavery. And lastly, the ignorance and barbarism of the times, quickly extinguished the sparks of truth which now and then glimmered forth. Yet the dominion of the Roman pontiffs, impregnable and durable as it seemed to be, was gradually undermined and weakened in this century, partly by the rash insolence of the pontiffs themselves, and partly by

the occurrence of certain unexpected events.

§ 2. The commencement of this important change must be referred to the contest between Boniface VIII. who governed the Latin church at the beginning of this century, and Philip the Fair king of France. For this high-minded sovereign first taught the Europeans, what the emperors had in vain attempted, that the Romish bishops could be vanquished and be laid under restraint. In a very haughty letter addressed to Philip, Boniface maintained that all kings and persons whatsoever, and the king of France as well as others, by divine command, owed perfect obedience to the Roman pontiff; and this not merely in religious matters, but likewise in secular and human affairs. The king replied with great severity. The pontiff repeated his former assertions, with greater arrogance; and published the celebrated bull called [from the first words of it] Unam Sanctam, in which he asserted, that Jesus Christ had granted a twofold power or sword to his church, a *spiritual* and a *temporal*; that the whole human race was subjected to the pontiff; and that all who dissented from this doctrine were heretics, and could not expect to be saved. (2) The king on the contrary, in an assembly of his nobles A.D. 1303, through the famous lawyer William de Nogaret(3) publicly accused the pontiff of heresy, simony, dishonesty, and other enormities; and he urged the calling of a general council, for deposing the guilty pontiff from his office. The pontiff in return, excommunicated the king and all his adherents the same year.

§ 3. Soon after receiving this sentence, Philip again, in an assembly of the states of his kingdom, entered a formal complaint against the pontiff, by men of the highest reputation and influence, and appealed to the decision of a future general council of the church. He then despatched William

them.—And the clergy were in general profligate, ventri suo non Christo Domino ser-

vientes.—Tr.]

(2) This bull is extant in the Corpus Juris Canon. Extravagant. Commun., lib. i., tit. [viii., cap. i.] de Majoritate et obedientia. [In this bull the pontiff asserts, that there is but one church of Christ under one head, as there was but one ark under the command of Noah, all out of which necessarily perish; that the sole head of the church on earth is Christ's vicegerent, St. Peter and his successors, who are amenable to none but God; that both swords the spiritual and the material, are in the power of the church, or by kings and soldiers at the nod and pleasure of the priesthood, and the former to be wielded by the church or the priesthood; that the temporal power is sub-

jected to the spiritual, otherwise the church would be a double-headed monster; that whoever resists this order of things, resist the ordinance of God; and he concludes thus: We declare, determine and decree, that it is absolutely necessary to salvation, that every human being should be subject to the Roman pontiff. Porro subesse Romano Pontifici omnem humanam creaturam, declaramus, dicimus, definimus et pronunciamus omnino esse de necessitate salutis

(3) Of this celebrated lawyer, who was the most bold and determined enemy the pontiffs ever had, before Luther, none have given a fuller account, than the Benedictine monks, in their Histoire generale de Languedoc, tom. iii., p. 114, 117, &c. Philip made him chancellor of France, for his heroic opposition to the pontiff.

de Nogaret with some others into Italy, to rouse the people to insurrection, and to bring the pontiff prisoner to Lyons where he intended the council should be held. Nogaret, who was a resolute and energetic man, having drawn over to his interest the Colonna family, which was at variance with the pontiff, raised a small force, suddenly attacked Boniface who was living securely at Anagni, made him prisoner, wounded him, and among other severe indignities struck him on the head with his iron gauntlet. The people of Anagni indeed, rescued the pontiff from the hands of his furious enemy; but he died shortly after at Rome in the month of October, from the

violence of his rage and anguish of mind. (4)

§ 4. Benedict XI., previously Nicolaus of Trevisa, the successor of Boniface, profiting by his example, restored the king of France and his kingdom to their former honours and privileges, without even being solicited: but he was unwilling to absolve from his crime Nogaret, who had so grievously offended against the pontifical dignity. This daring man therefore, prosecuted strenuously the suit commenced against Boniface in the Romish court; and in the name of his king demanded, that a mark of infamy should be set upon the deceased pontiff. Benedict XI. died in the year 1304; and Philip, by his secret machinations, caused Bertrand de Got, a Frenchman and bishop of Bourdeaux, to be created pontiff at Rome, on the 5th of June A.D. 1305. For the contest of the king against the pontiffs was not yet wholly settled, Nogaret not being absolved, and it might easily break out again. Besides, the king thirsted for revenge, and designed to extort from the court of Rome a condemnation of Boniface; he also meditated the destruction of the Templars, and other things of great importance, which he could hardly expect from an Italian pontiff. He therefore wished to have a French pontiff, whom he could control according to his pleasure, and who would be in a degree dependant on him. The new pontiff who took the name of Clement V. remained in France as the king wished, and transferred the pontifical court to Avignon, where it continued for seventy years. period the Italians call the Bubylonian Captivity. (5)

§ 5. It is certain that this residence of the pontiffs at Avignon was injurious in no slight degree, to the authority of the Romish see. For the pontiffs being at a distance, the Gibelline faction in Italy which was hostile to the pontiffs, assumed greater boldness than formerly, and not only invaded and laid waste the territories of St. Peter but also assailed the pontifical authority by their publications. Hence a number of cities revolted

(4) See the Acta inter Bonifacium VIII., Benedictum XI., Clementem V., et Philippum Pulchrum, enlarged and corrected by Peter Putcanus [de Puy], as the title page asserts; published, 1614, 8vo, but without notice of the place of publication. [The compiler of the work was a Parisian divine, named Simon Vigor. The first edition was named Simon Vigor. The first edition was published at Paris, 1613, 4to, and the third was in French, Paris, 1655, folio, entitled Histoire du Differend de Philippe le Bel et de Boniface VIII. produite par les Actes et Memoires originaux.—Schl.] Andr. Bail-let, Histoire des demelez du Boniface VIII. avec Philip le Bel, Paris, 1718, 12mo. Jo. Rubeus, in his Bonifacius, cap. xvi., p. 137,

&c. The other writers are mentioned by Buillet in his Presace, p. ix., &c. Add Boulay's Historia Acad. Paris., tom. iv., p. 4, &c. [and Jo. Gifford's History of France.

vol. i., p. 518, &c.—Tr]
(5) Concerning the French pontiffs, the writer to be especially consulted is Stephen Baluze, Vita Pontificum Avenionensium, in two volumes, Paris, 1693, 4to. The remay also peruse, though it should be with caution, Jac. Longueval and his continu tors, Histoire de l'Église Gallicane, tom. z This Jesuit and his successors in work, are eloquent and laborious; but t often conceal artfully, the abominable de of the pontiffs.

from the popes; Rome itself became the parent and fomenter of turnults. cabals, and civil wars; and the laws and decrees sent thither from France. were publicly treated with contempt, and not merely by the nobles but also by the common citizens.(6) A great part of Europe followed the example of Italy: and numberless examples show, that the people of Europe attributed far less power to the fulminations and decrees issued from France, than to those issued from Rome. Various seditions therefore were raised in one place and another against the pontiffs, which they were unable to subdue and put down, notwithstanding the inquisitors were most

active in the discharge of their functions.

§ 6. As the French pontiffs could derive but little revenue from Italy, which was rent into factions, seditious, and devastated, they were obliged to devise new modes of raising money. They therefore not only sold indulgences to the people, more frequently than formerly, to the great indignation of kings and princes; but they required enormous prices to be paid for their letters or bulls of every kind. In this thing, John XXII. showed himself peculiarly adroit and shrewd; for though he did not first invent the regulations and fees of the apostolic chancery, yet the Romish writers admit, that he enlarged them and reduced them to a more convenient form. (7) He also is said to have imposed that tribute, which under the title of annales is customarily paid to the pontiffs; yet the first commencement of it, was anterior to that age. (8) Moreover, these French pontiffs, subverting the rights of election, assumed the power of conferring all sacred offices, whether high or low, according to their own pleasure; by which means they raised immense sums of money. Hence under these pontiffs, those most odious terms, reservation, provision, and expectative, rarely used before, were now everywhere heard; and they called forth the bitterest complaints from all the nations of Europe :(9) and these complaints increased immeasurably, when some of the pontiffs, as John XXII., Clement VI., Gregory XI., publicly announced that they had reserved all churches to themselves; and that they would provide for all without exception, by virtue of the sovereign right which Christ had conferred on his vicars, or in the plenitude of their power. (10) By these and other artifices

(6) See Baluze, Vitæ Pontif. Avenion., tom. ii., p. 290, 291, 301, 309, 323, and various other places. Muratori, Antiq. Ital., tom. iii., p. 397, 401, 409, &c. Giannone, Histoire de Naples, tom. iii., p. 280, &c. (7) Jo. Ciampini, de Vicceancellario ecclesis Roman. 29 4 to Cheles Cheir.

clesiæ Roman., p. 39, &c. Charles Chais, Lettres sur les Jubilès, tom. ii., p. 673, and

(8) Bernh. van Espen, Jus Eccles. universale, tom. ii., p. 876. Boulay's Historia Acad. Paris., tom. iv., p. 911. Ant. Wood's Antiq. Oxonienses, tom. i., p. 213. Wilh. Fran. Berthier, Dissert, sur les Annates; in his Histoire de l'Eglise Gallicane, tom. xii., p. 1, &c. [The annales were the first years' revenues of a benefice, which every new incumbent was required to remit to the pontiff's treasury. By constantly advancing clergymen from poorer to richer benefices, and prohibiting pluralities, these annates, it will be seen, might be made the source of immense income, when levied throughout Christendom upon all the numberless officers in the churches and monasteries. - The First Fruits exacted by Henry VIII. of England, were the annates of the bishoprics, which the king took from the pope, after the reformation in that country.—Tr.]
(9) Stephen Baluze, Miscellanea, tom. ii.,

p. 479, 518; and his Vitæ Pontif. Avenion. tom. ii., p. 60, 63, 65, 74, 154, 156. Gallia Christiana Benedictinor., tom. i., Append., tom. i., p. 148, 201, 202. Boulay's Historia Acad. Paris., tom. iv., p. 911, &c. (10) Baluze, Vitæ Pontif. Avenion., tom.

ii., p. 873; tom. i., p. 285, 311, 681, &c. Ant. Matthæus, Analecta vet. zvi, tom. v., p. 349, &c. Gallia Christiana, tome i., p. 69, 1208. Histoire du droit ecclesiast. François, tome ii., p. 129, &c.

for filling their treasury and amassing property, these indiscreet pontiffs increased the odium of the apostolic see, and thus weakened very considerably the papal empire, which began to decline from the times of Boniface.

§ 7. Clement V. was governed all his life, by the will and pleasure of Philip the Fair king of France. William de Nogaret, the implacable foe of Boniface VIII., though excommunicated, resolutely prosecuted his own cause and that of king Philip, against Boniface, in the papal court: a transaction which I believe, is without a parallel. Philip wished to have the body of Boniface disinterred and publicly burned. With great difficulty, Clement averted this infamy by his entreatics and advice: but in every thing else, he had to obey the king. Accordingly he abrogated the laws enacted by Boniface; granted the king five years' tithes; absolved Nogaret from all crime, after imposing on him a slight penance, which he never performed; restored the inhabitants of Anagni to their former reputable and good standing; and held a general council at Vienne, A.D. 1311, that Philip's pleasure might be gratified in the suppression of the Templars. In this council likewise, various things were decided according to the pleasure of the king; whom Clement dared not offend, being terrified by the melancholy fate of Boniface.(11)

§ 8. On the death of Clement, A.D. 1314, there were violent contests among the cardinals respecting the election of a successor, the French demanding a French pontiff, and the Italians an Italian. After two years. the French gained the victory; and in 1316, James de Euse of Cahors, cardinal of Porto, was made head of the church, and assumed the pontifical name of John XXII. He was not destitute of learning, but was crafty, insolent, weak, imprudent, and avaricious; as those who honour his memory, do not altogether deny. He rendered himself notorious by many imprudent and unsuccessful enterprises, but especially by his unfortunate contest with the emperor Lewis of Bavaria. There was a contest for the empire of Germany, between Lewis of Bavaria and Frederic of Austria, each being chosen emperor by a part of the electors in the year 1314. John declared that the decision of this controversy belonged to him. But Lewis having conquered his rival in battle and taken him prisoner, in the year 1322, assumed the government of the empire without consulting the pontiff, and refused to submit a cause which had been decided by the sword, to another trial before the pontiff. John was greatly offended at this; and in the year 1324, divested the emperor of all title to the imperial crown. Lewis in return, accused the pontiff of corrupting the faith, or of heresy; and appealed to the decision of a council. Exasperated by this and some other things, the pontiff in the year 1327, again divested the emperor of all his authority and power, and laid him under excommunication. In revenge of this injury, the emperor in the year 1328 at Rome, publicly declared John unworthy of the pontificate; and substituted in his place Peter de Corbieri, a Franciscan monk, and one of those who diesgreed with the pontiff: and he assuming the name of Nicolaus V., crowned Lewis as emperor. But in the year 1330, this imperial pontiff vol

(11) Besides the common writers already mia's Histoire litter. de Lyon, tom. i., p. eited, see Wilh. Fran. Berthier's Discours sur le pontificat de Clement V., in his Histoire de l'Eglise Gallicane, tom. xiii. Cole-

Gallia Christiana Benedictinor., tom. 1189, and tom. ii., p. 829.

tarily abdicated his office, and surrendered himself into the hands of John who kept him a prisoner at Avignon till his death. Thus Joka continued to reign in spite of the emperor; and the emperor, in spite of the pon-

§ 9. On the side of Lewis stood the whole mass of the Fratricelli, the Beghards of every description, and the Spirituals or more rigid among the Franciscans: and these being scattered over a large part of Europe, and supported by the protection of Lewis, everywhere assailed John with reproaches and criminations, both orally and in books, and charged him with religious apostacy. The pontiff however was not greatly injured by these private attacks; but towards the close of his life, he fell under the disapprobation and censure of nearly the whole church. For in the years 1331 and 1332, he taught in some public discourses, that departed souls would indeed behold the man Christ, but would not see the face of God or the divine nature, until their reunion with the body at the last day. With this doctrine, Philip VI. the king of France, was highly displeased; the theologians of Paris condemned it, in 1333; and both the friends and the foes of the pontiff were opposed to it. For it appeared to them that the pontiff detracted much from the blessedness of departed spirits. To so great opposition, John, though naturally pertinacious, had to give way. He therefore first apologized for the doctrine; and afterwards when near the point of death, A.D. 1334, he did not indeed abandon it, but he qualified it by saying that he believed, souls in the intermediate state saw the divine essence, so far as the state and condition of the unimbodied spirit would permit.(13) But this declaration did not satisfy his opposers. Hence, after various disputes, his successor Benedict XII. terminated the controversy, agreeably to the decision of the Parisian doctors, by declaring the true faith to be, that the souls of the blessed when separate from the body, fully and perfectly behold the divine nature or God himself. (14) Benedict could do this without impeaching his predecessor; because John when dying, submitted his opinion to the judgment of the church; lest perhaps after death he should be classed among heretics. (15)

(12) This great contest is to be learned Padua, John of Ghent, and Ulrich Hangoer. principally from the Records of it, which are published by Steph. Baluze, Vitæ Pontif. Avenion., tom. ii., p. 512, &c., by Edm. Martene, Thesaurus Ancedotor., tom. ii., p. 641, &c., by Jo. Geo. Herwart, in his Ludovicus Imperator defensus contra Bzovium, Muenchen, 1618, 4to, and by Christ. Gewold, in his Apologia pro Ludovico Bavaro, Ingolst., 1618, 4to, against the same Bzovi-us, who in his Annales had basely defamed the character of this emperor. Add Lu. Wadding, Annales Minorum, tom. vii., p. 77, 106. &c. Whoever considers attentively the history of this contest, will perceive, that Lewis of Bavaria took for his pattern Philip the Fair king of France. As the latter brought the charge of heresy against Boniface, so did Lewis against John XXII. The French king employed Nogarct and others as accusers; Lewis employed [William]

-Tr.] Each wished to have a general council called, by which the pontiff should be hurled from the chair of St. Peter. I

omit to mention other parallels.

(13) See Stephen Baluze, Vitæ Pontif. Avenionens., tom. i., p. 175, 177, 182, 197, 221, 786, &c. Lu. Dachery, Spicileg. Scriptor. veter., tom. i., p. 760, ed. vet. Jo. Launoi, Historia Gymnasii Navarr., pt. i., c. vii., in his Opp., tom. iv., pt. i., p. 319. Boulay, Historia Acad. Paris., tom. iv., p. 235, 250. Lu. Wadding, Annales Minor., tom. vi., p. 371; tom. vii., p. 145. Jac. Echard, Scriptores Prædicator., tom. i., p. 599, 608,

(14) Baluze, Vite Pontif. Avenionens.

tom. i., p. 197, 216, 221, 224, 226, &c.
(15) ["All this pope's heretical fancies about the Beatific Vision were nothing in comparison with a vile and most enormous Occam and the Franciscans [Marsilius of practical heresy that was found in his coffers

§ 10. On the death of John A.D. 1334, new contests between the French and the Italians respecting the choice of a pontiff, divided the college of cardinals. But near the close of the year, James Fournier a Frenchman, cardinal of St. Prisca, was chosen, and assumed the name of Benedict XII. Historians allow him the praise of being an upright and honest man, and void alike of avarice and the love of power. (16) During his reign, the controversy with the emperor Lewis was at rest. For though he did not restore him to church communion, being prevented as is reported by the king of France, yet he did not attempt any thing against him. He saw the existing evils in the church; and some of them, as far as he could, he removed; in particular he laboured to reform, by decrees and ordinances, the sects of monks both the mendicant and the opulent orders. But death removed him when he was contemplating more and greater changes, A.D. 1342. Lay superstition out of the account, which was the common fault of the age, and we shall find nothing to prevent our declaring this pontiff to be a man of a right spirit.

§ 11. Of a different spirit was his successor, Clement VI., who was likewise a Frenchman, named Peter Roger, and cardinal of St. Nereus and St. Achilles. Without stating all his censurable deeds, I observe that he trod in the steps of John XXII. by his provisions and reservations of churches, which was evidence of his base avarice; and further that he conferred the most important spiritual offices on foreigners and Italians, which produced controversy between him and the kings of France and England; and lastly, that he exhibited the arrogance and pride of his heart, among other things by renewing the war with Lewis the Bavarian. For in the year 1343, he hurled new thunders at the emperor: and finding these to be contemned by Lewis, in the year 1346 he devoted him again to execration; and persuaded the princes of Germany to elect Charles IV., son [grandson] to Henry VII., for their emperor. A civil war would now have broke out in Germany, had not the death of Lewis in 1347, prevented it. Clement followed him to the grave in 1352, famous for nothing but his zeal for exalting the majesty of the pontiffs, and for annexing to the patrimony of St. Peter, Avignon which he bought of Joanna queen of Naples.(17)

§ 12. There was more moderation and probity in Innocent VI., or Stephen Albert a Frenchman, previously bishop of Ostia; who governed the church ten years, and died A.D. 1362. He favoured his own relatives too much; but in other respects, he encouraged the pious and the well informed, held the monks to their duty, abstained from reserving churches, and did many things worthy of commendation. His successor, William Grimoard, abbot of St. Victor at Marseilles, who assumed the name of Urban V., was also free from great faults, if we except those which are almost inseparable from the office of a pope. Overcome by the entreaties of the

after his death, viz., five-and-ticenty millions næ, in Muratori's Antiquit, Italic., toin. iii., of floring, of which there were eighteen in epecie, and the rest in plate, jewels, crowns, mitres, and other precious bawbles, all which he had squeezed out of the people and the Fleury, Hist. Eccles., livr. xciv., § 39."—

(16) See the Fragmenta Historie Roma-

p. 275. Baluze, Vitæ Pontif. Avenionens., tom. i., p. 205, 218, 240, &c. Boulay's Historia Acad. Paris., tom. iv., p. 253, &c. (17) [Biographies of this pontiff may be found in Baluze, Vita Pontif. Avenionens. tom. i., p. 143, &c., and in Muratori's Scriptores rerum Italic., tom. iii., pt. ii., p. 550, &c. -Schl.]

Romans, he removed to Rome in the year 1367; but returned again to Avignon in 1370, in order to make peace between the king of England and

the king of France; and died there the same year. (18)

§ 13. He was succeeded by Peter Roger, a Frenchman of noble birth, under the pontifical name of Gregory XI. Inferior to his predecessors in virtue, he exceeded them in energy and audacity. Under him great and dangerous commotions disturbed Italy and the city of Rome. The Florentines especially, waged fierce war with the Romish church, and were successful in it.(19) To restore the tranquillity of Italy and recover the territories and cities taken from the patrimony of St. Peter, Gregory in the year 1376, transferred his residence from Avignon to Rome. One Catharine, a virgin of Sens, whom that credulous age took to be a prophetess divinely inspired, came to Avignon, and by her exhortations greatly contributed to this measure. (20) But Gregory soon after repented of his removal; for by their long absence from Italy, the authority of the pontiffs was so fallen there, that the Romans and the Florentines had no scruple to insult and abuse him in various ways. He therefore purposed to return to Avignon; but was prevented by death, which removed him from earthly scenes, in the year 1378.(21)

§ 14. After the death of Gregory XI., the cardinals being assembled to provide for a successor, the Roman people fearing lest a Frenchman should be elected who would remove to Avignon, with furious clamours and threats demanded, that an Italian should be placed at the head of the church without delay. The terrified cardinals proclaimed Bartholomew de Pregnano, who was a Neapolitan by birth and archbishop of Bari, to be duly elected pontiff; and he assumed the name of Urban VI. This new pontiff by his coarse manners, his injudicious severity, and his intolerable haughtiness, alienated the minds of all from him, but especially the cardinals. These therefore withdrew to Fondi, a city in the kingdom of Naples, and there created another pontiff, Robert count of Geneva, who took the name of Clement VII., alleging that Urban was elected only in pretence, in order to quiet the rage of the people of Rome. Which of these was the legitimate and true pontiff, still remains uncertain; nor can it be fully ascertained from the Records and documents, which have been published in great abundance by both parties. (22) Urban continued at Rome; Clem-

(18) [Of these popes also, there are several biographies; of Innecent VI. in Baluze, Vitæ Pontif. Avenion., tom. i., p. 321, &c., and in Muratori, Scriptores rerum Italicar., tom. iii., pt. ii., p. 589, &c.; and of Urban V., in Baluze, l. c., p. 363, &c., and in Muratori, l. c., p. 642, &c.—Schl.]

(19) See here, especially, the Epistole

Colucii Salutati, written in the name of the Florentines, part i, p. 47-100, p. 148, 162, and the Preface to part ii., p. 18. I use the new edition at Florence, by Laur. Mchus.

(20) See Longueval, Histoire de l'Eglise Gallicane, tom. xiv., p. 159, 192.

(21) [He was the son of William earl of Beaufort, and brother's son to pope Clement VI. His last Will, which is in Dachery's Spicileg., tom. iii., p. 378, is worthy of notice, as he there very frankly acknowledges

his faults. His biography is in Baluze, Vite Pontif. Avenion., tom. i., p. 426, &c., and in Muratori's Scriptores rerum Italic., tom. iii., pt. ii., p. 645, &c.—Schl.]
(22) See the records and documents, in

Cas. Egasse de Boulay's Historia Acad. Paris., tom. iv., p. 463, &c., in Lu. Wadding's Annales Minor., tom. ix., p. 12, &c., in Steph. Baluze's Vitæ Pontif. Avenion., tom. i., p 442, 998, &c., and in the Acta Sanctor., tom. i., April., p. 728, &c. There are also some unpublished documents in my possession, which throw much light on this controversy, yet do not decide it. [The whole question must be tried according to ecclesiastical law; and according to that, both elections were undoubtedly liable to exceptions .- Schl.]

ent removed to Avignon in France. The cause of Clement was espoused by France, Spain, Scotland, Sicily, and Cyprus; the other countries of Eu-

rope acknowledged Urban for the true vicegerent of Christ.

§ 15. Thus the unity of the Latin church as existing under one head, came to an end at the death of Gregory XI., and that most unhappy disunion ensued, which is usually denominated the great Schism of the West. (23) For during fifty years, the church had two or three heads; and the contemporary pontiffs assailed each other with excommunications, maledictions, and plots. The calamities and distress of those times, are indescribable. For besides the perpetual contentions and wars between the pontifical factions, which were ruinous to great numbers, involving them in the loss of life or of property, nearly all sense of religion was in many places extinguished, and wickedness daily acquired greater impunity and boldness; the clergy, previously corrupt, now laid aside even the appearance of piety and godliness, while those who called themselves Christ's vicegerents were at open war with each other; and the conscientious people, who believed no one could be saved without living in subjection to Christ's vicegerent, were thrown into the greatest perplexity and anxiety of mind. (24) Yet both the church and the state received very considerable advantages from these great calamities. For the nerves of the pontifical power were severed by these dissensions, and could not afterwards be restored; and kings and princes who had before been in a sense the servants of the pontiffs, now became their judges and masters. Moreover great numbers, possessing some measure of discernment, despised and disregarded these pontiffs who could fight for empire, and committing themselves and their salvation into the hands of God, concluded that the church and religion might remain and be safe, without any visible head of the church. § 16. On the death of Urban VI., A.D. 1389, his partisans the Italian

cardinals, elected for his successor at Rome Peter Thomacelli, a Neapolitan, known among the pontiffs by the name of Boniface IX. And Clement VII. dying in the year 1394, the French cardinals appointed as his successor, Peter de Luna a Spaniard, who assumed the name of Benedict XIII. In the mean time, kings, princes, bishops, and theologians, proposed and attempted various methods for extinguishing this schism. The safest and best method, it was generally thought, was that of voluntary resignation, (via cessionis), as they expressed it. (25) But neither of the pontiffs could

(23) For an account of this schism, see Peter Putcanus (de Puy), Histoire generale du Schisme qui a été en l'Eglise depuis l'an 1378, jusqu'en l'an 1428, Paris, 1654, 4to; which, as the Preface informs us, was compiled from documents in the archives of the king of France, and is worthy of credit. Neither is Lewis Maimbourg's Histoire du prand Schisme d'Occident, to be despised; though the writer is here and there manifest-ly partial. Many documents are contained in Boulay's Historia Acad. Paris., tom. iv. and v., and Edm. Martene's Thesaur. Anecoter., tom. ii., p. 1074, &c. The common writers, as Alexander, Raynald, Bzovius, Spondanus, Du Pin, I omit to name as

Vol. II.—B B B

(24) On the great evils of this schism, there are direct remarks in the Histoire du droit publique eccles. François, tom. ii., p. 166, 193, 202, &c.

(25) [In reality, the university of Paris proposed three ways of terminating the schism: the voluntary resignation of both (via cessionis); an agreement between them (via compromissi); and reference to the decision of a general council (via deliberationia per concilium universale). Among all these that by resignation was thought to be the easiest; but this supposed the pontiffs to be ingenuous, and to make the good of the church their primary object; which was not the fact. In order to facilitate this project, the king and the nobles of France, with the

be induced to resign, either by entreaties, or threats, or promises. The French church, greatly displeased by this obstinacy, in the year 1397 withdrew itself from the dominion and authority of both pontiffs, in a council held at Paris. This decree being published in the year 1398, Benedict XIII. was detained as a prisoner, by order of Charles VI. king of France, in his

own palace at Avignon. (26)

§ 17. The vices and faults of the great body of the monks, were seen even by some of the Roman pontiffs, and especially by Benedict XII., who looked upon them with abhorrence, and laboured to cure and remove them: but the vast and difficult undertaking was unsuccessful. At the head of the monks and indeed of the whole church, stood the mendicants, particularly the Dominicans and Franciscans, by whose counsels and pleasure every thing of importance was transacted both at the court of Rome, and in the cabinets of princes. So high was the reputation of those brethren for sanctity and for influence with God, that the most distinguished persons of both sexes, some while in health and others when sick and in the near prospect of death, wished to be received into their orders, for the purpose of securing the favour of God. Many carefully inserted in their last wills, that they would have their corpses wrapped in a sordid Dominican or Franciscan garment, and be buried among the mendicants. For the amazing superstition and ignorance of the age, led people to believe, that those would find Christ a gracious judge at the last day, who should ap: pear before his tribunal associated with the mendicant monks.

§ 18. But this high reputation and vast influence of the mendicants, only inflamed still more the hatred, which had long burned against them almost universally, in the higher and lower orders of the clergy, in the other monks, and in the universities. Hence there was scarcely a country of Europe, or a university, in which one might not see bishops, priests, and theologians, eagerly contending against the Dominicans and Franciscans; who by means of the great privileges conferred on them by the pontiffs, every where undermined the ancient discipline of the church, and assumed to themselves the direction of all religious matters. In England, the university of Oxford firmly resisted the Dominicans: (27) and *Richard* of Armagh, (28) Henry Crump, Norris, and others, assailed with great energy

university of Paris, used all their exertions, after the death of Clement, to prevent a new election at Avignon. But the cardinals were of a different mind. They went into conclave, and elected Benedict XIII., yet previously binding themselves by a solemn oath, that the person elected on the return of tranquillity should himself labour to bring about a resignation of both, if the majority of the cardinals should see it to be best. But neither Benedict nor his opposer Boniface, would have any thing to do with a resignation. The pleasure and the honour of being pope, outweighed all considerations of patriotism. And it was not till the next century. that the church was so happy as to see this schism removed.—Schl.]

(26) Besides the common writers, see

Boulay's Historia Acad. Paris, tom. iv., p. 829, &c.

(27) See Ant. Wood's Antiq. Oxoniens.,

tom i., p. 150, 154, 196, &c.
(28) [Richard Fitz-Ralph or Richard Radulphus, was a native of Ireland, professor of theology at Oxford, much estcemed by king Richard III. of England, created by him dean of Litchfield, and A.D. 1333, chancellor of Oxford. In the year 1347, Clement VI., by his pontifical right of provision, constituted him archbishop of Armagh in Ireland. He strenuously the mendicants, both before and after his elevation to the see of Armagh. While at Oxford, he exposed their vain and proud poverty, in his public lectures; and when a bishop, he came out still more powerfully Longuevalle, Histoire de l'Eglise Gallicane, against them. In 1356, he came to London, tome xiv., and the Records themselves, in and there published in his preaching nine

all the mendicant orders. (29) The most zealous of these, Richard of Armagh, went to the court of Innocent VI. in the year 1356, and there plead the cause of the church against them, with amazing ardour, until his death in 1360.(30) In France, various persons and among them those of the university of Paris, laboured in a more private way to overthrow the power of the mendicants: (31) but John de Polliac, a doctor of theology, publicly denied that the Dominicans and Franciscans had power to grant full absolution to persons confessing sins to them, or that the pontiffs were able to give them such power, so long as the canon called omnis utriusque sexus, remained in force: whence he inferred, that those who would be sure of salvation must confess their sins to their parish priests, notwithstanding they had absolution from the monks. But all these adversaries effected little or nothing; for the pontiffs vigorously defended these their best friends and supporters, against all attacks secret or open. The opinion of John de Polliac was condemned by a special decree of John XXII. in the year 1321.(32)

§ 19. But among all the foes of the mendicant orders, no one has obtained greater fame both good and ill, among posterity, than John Wickliffe an Englishman, doctor and professor of theology at Oxford, and afterwards rector of Lutterworth, a man of an acute mind, and for the age in which he lived, of great learning. After the example of Richard of Armagh and many other of the best men in his country, he in the year 1360 first vigorously defended the rights of the University of Oxford, against the sects that professed voluntary poverty, at the same time slightly censuring also the pontiffs who were their chief patrons; nor did any lover of his country, consider him as criminal on this account. Afterwards, when Simon Langham archbishop of Canterbury, deprived him of the wardenship of Canterbury Hall in the University of Oxford, A.D. 1367, and appointed a monk to succeed him, and the sovereign pontiff Urban V. to whom he appealed, confirmed the decision of the archbishop; Wickliffe assailed with greater freedom, not only all the monks and their morals, but also the power of the pontiffs and some other things, both in his writings and in his discourses. From this he proceeded still farther, and in various treatises refuted a large part of the prevailing opinions on religious subjects; exhort-

theses against them. They then accused him to the pope of heresy, and caused him to be cited to Avignon. He went there, and after three years' attendance, his cause no being yet decided, he was removed by death A.D. 1360. He has left us a number of sermons; a Summa, seu Libri xix. adversus errores Armenorum; and his defence against the mendicants, delivered at Avignon in 1357; besides several sermons and tracts, never published. A little before his death, an Irish translation of the New-Testament, was found concealed in a wall of his church, which has been supposed to be his production—Tr.1

tion — Tr.]

(29) Sec Wood's Antiq. Oxoniens., tom. i., p. 181, 182, tom. ii., p. 61, 62. Baluze, Vitæ Pontif. Avenion., tom. i., p. 338, 950. Boulay's Hist. Acad. Paris., tom. iv., p. 336. Wadding's Ann. Minor., tom. viii., p. 126.

(30) See Rich. Simon's Lettres choisies, tome i., p. 164, &c. I have before me, in manuscript, by Bartholomew de Brissco, (provincial of the Dominicans for Germany), Solutiones oppositæ Richardi, Armachani Archiepiscopi, propositionibus contra Mendicantes in curia Romans coram pontifice et cardinalibus factis, A.D. 1360.

(31) See Jo. Launoi, de Canone: Omnia utriusque sexus; in his Opp., tom. i., pt. i., p. 271, 274, 287, &c. Baluze, Vites Poutif. Avenion., tom. ii., p. 10, and Miscolinea, tom. i, p. 253. Dackery, Spielt Scriptor. veter., tom. i., p. 112, &c.

Scriptor. veter, tom. i., p. 112, &c. (32) It was published by Econ. Ma. Thesaur. Anecdotor., tom. i., p. 1363. Steph. Baluze, Vitæ Pontif. Avenion. i., p. 132, 182, &c.

ed the people to read the sacred volume; translated the scriptures into the English language with his own hands; and expressed abhorrence of the prevailing gross superstition. It would be easy to show, that neither were the doctrines of *Wickliffe* free from errors, nor his life void of faults; and yet it is most certain, that he advocated many things, that were wise, and true, and profitable. (33)

§ 20. The monks whom Wickliffe had especially offended, commenced a great religious process against him in the pontifical court of Gregory XI., who in the year 1377 commanded Simon Sudbury archbishop of Canterbury, to try the cause in a council at London. From this imminent peril Wickliffe escaped unharmed, through the protection of the duke of Lancas. ter and other noblemen who were his friends. And as Gregory XI. died soon after, and the fatal schism in the Latin church ensued, one pontiff reigning at Rome and another at Avignon, this controversy remained long suspended. Upon a change in the state of affairs, William de Courtenay archbishop of Canterbury, revived the controversy in 1385, and urged it on with great vehemence, in two councils, the one held at London and the other at Oxford. The result was, that of the eighteen [twenty-four] opinions, for which the monks accused him, nine were condemned as heresies, and fifteen as errors; but Wickliffe himself returned in safety to Lutterworth, where he died in tranquillity A.D. 1384. By what means he escaped this latter peril, which was greater than the former, whether by the favour of the court, or by denying and abjuring the opinions in controversy,

does not appear. (34) He left a great number of followers, both in Eng-

(33) His Dialogues in four Books, have lately been printed. Frankfort and Leipsic, 1753, 4to, from which may be learned, not indeed all his opinions, but the general objects at which he aimed, and the spirit of the man.

(34) A formal hiography of this very noted man, was composed by John Lewis, "The history of the life and sufferings of John Wickliffe; London, 1720, 8vo." He also published the New Testament in an English translation, by John Wickliffe, from the Latin version called the Vulgate, London, 1731, folio, with a learned Preface, in which he treats of the life and sufferings of Wickliffe. [See the Life and Opinions of John de Wickliffe, by Rob. Vaughan, Lond., 1829, 2 vols. 8vo; also Gilpin's Lives of the Reformers, Lond., 1809, 2 vols. 8vo, Middleton's Biographia Evangelica, vol. i., p. 1, &c., and Milner's History of the Church, cent. xiv., ch. iii.] The Documents in relation to his trials, are in Dav. Wilkins's Concilia magnæ Britanniæ et Hibern., tom. iii., p. 116, &c., 156, &c. Add Boulay's Historia Acad. Paris., tom. iv , p. 450, &c. Ant. Wood's Antiq. Oxoniens., tom. i, p. 183. &c.. 186, &c., and in other places. [John Wickliffe or de Wickliffe, was born at the village of Wicklife, near Richmond in Yorkshire, about A.D. 1324; was sent early to Oxford, where he was a commoner of Queen's College, and

afterwards of Merton, in which he became a fellow. Merton College about this time contained the following eminent men, Walter Burley, William Oceam, Thomas Bradwar-dine, Simon Mepham. Simon Islip, and Geof fry Chaucer. Wickliffe was a hard student, a profound scholar, a sarcastic writer, and a subtle disputant. Philosophy, metaphysics, and theology were his favourite studies. In the year 1360, he distinguished himself by becoming the advocate of the university against the mendicant monks, who infringed the laws of the university and enticed the students away to their monasteries. Wick-liffe, whose English style was excellent for that age, wrote various tracts against them, and disputed with them with great success. In 1361, he was made master of Baliol College; and four years after, warden of Canterbury Hall. In 1367, Langham archbishop of Canterbury, ejected him from the wardenship; and he appealed to the pope, who delayed his decision three years, during which Wickleffe was severely lashing the monks and clergy, and did not spare the pontiff. In 1370, cardinal Andruynus, the papal commissioner, decided the cause against Wickliffe. Soon after, he obtained the rectory of Lutterworth in the diocese of Lincoln, through the favour of the duke of Lancaster: which he held till his death, and in which he was a most active and faithful pasland and out of it, who were denominated Wicklifites, and by a vulgar term of reproach brought from Belgium into England, Lollards; and these were everywhere grievously persecuted by the inquisitors and other instruments of the pontiffs. Hence the council of Constance, A.D. 1415, condemned the memory and the opinions of Wickliffe in a solemn decree;

tor. In 1372, he took his degree of D.D., and now read lectures on theology at Oxford, with great applause. He here attacked not only the monks, but also the pope and the clergy; and confuted the prevailing errors of the day, both as to the doctrines of Christianity and the constitution of the Christian church. In 1374, the king appointed him one of his ambassadors to the pope, to remonstrate against the papal reservation of churches. After this, he inveighed still more boldly against the pope in his lectures, calling him "Antichrist, the proud worldly priest of Rome, and the most cursed of clip-pers and purse-cutters." He also inveighed against the prelates. In 1376, the monks drew up nineteen articles, extracted from his public lectures and sermons, which they sent to the pope. The principal of these were: "That there is one only universal church, consisting of the whole body of the predes-smate.—That the eucharist, after consecra-tion, was not the real body of Christ, but only an emblem or sign of it.—That the church of Rome was no more the head of the universal church, than any other church: and that St. Peter had no greater authority given him, than the rest of the apostles.—That the pope had no more jurisdiction, in the exercise of the keys, than any other pricet .-That if the church misbehaved, it was not only lawful but meritorious to dispossess her of her temporalities. -- That when a prince or temporal lord was convinced that the church made an ill use of her endowments, he was bound, under pain of damnation, to take them away.—That the gospel was sufficient, to direct a Christian in the conduct of his life.—That neither the pope nor any other prelate, ought to have prisons for the punishing offenders against the discipline of the church."—On the second of May, 1377, the pope issued five bulls, addressed to the archbishop of Canterbury and the bishop of London, (who were directed to try the charges), to the king, (who was desired to assist the bishops), and to the university of Oxford, (ordering them to deliver up the accused). The king died before the bulls arrived: the university treated theirs with contempt : the prelates determined to proceed against him; and therefore summoned him to appear before them at London, within thirty days. During that interval parliament met, and deliberated whether they might lawfully refuse

to send treasure out of the kingdom when the pope required it to be sent. The resolution of this doubt was referred, by the king and parliament, to Doctor Wickeliffe; who answered that it was lawful, and undertook to prove it so, by the principles of the law of Christ. He afterwards appeared before his judges, attended by the duke of Lancaster and the lord marshal Earl Percy. A vast concourse was assembled. Some altercations ensued between the bishops and the two noblemen, the assembly was in commotion, and Wickliffe was conducted off in safety by his patrons, without having any trial. He was then summoned to appear at Lambeth. He did so, and presented a paper explanatory of the charges, which the bishops thought best to admit as satisfactory. The next year, 1378, the pope died; and the commission to the two English prelates to try the case of Wickliffe, of course was at an Wickliffe in his lectures, sermons, and end. writings, now embraced every opportunity of exposing the Romish court, and detecting the vices of the clergy and the monks. In 1381, he published sixteen Theses against transubstantiation; and in his Lectures at Oxford, expressly denied the doctrine of the real presence. The vice chanceller and eleven doctors, now condemned his doctrine. In 1382, William Courtney was translated from the see of London to the archiepiscopal see of Canterbury; and now began another process against *Wickliffe*, whom he summoned to appear at London before commissioners appointed to try him. He was dissuaded by his friends from appearing; but the university sent a letter in his favour, testifying fully to his learning, piety, and soundness in the faith. Notwithstanding this testimony, and the arguments of his able counsellors, fourteen of his conclusions were pronounced heretical or erroneous. Soon after he left Oxford, in 1382, Wickliffe had a slight shock of the palsy; yet he continued to presch till 1384, when he was siezed again, in his pulpit at Lutterworth, more violently; fell down, was carried home, and shortly after expired, aged sixty years.—His works were a vast number of tracts, on doctrinal and practical subjects in theology, against the prevailing errors and vices of the times, &c. See Middleton's Biographia Evangelica, vol. i., p. 1, &c.—Tr.]

in consequence of which, in the year 1428 his bones were dug up, and publicly burned.

§ 21. These numerous, ingenious and respectable adversaries, were utterly unable to bring the mendicant orders to give up their excessive pride and superstition, and to cease from deceiving the multitude with opinions injurious often to the divine character and to religion. The Franciscans especially in extolling the excellence of their institution, which they contended was the very gospel of Jesus Christ, and in eulogizing the founder of their order, whom they impudently represented as another Christ or as in all things like to Christ, exceeded all bounds of sobriety and reverence for the Saviour. Yet the Roman pontiffs patronised this madness, by their letters and decrees, in which they declared the absurd fable of the stigmate or five wounds, impressed upon St. Francis by the Saviour himself on Mount Alvernus, to be highly credible, nay, unquestionably true. (35) They also suffered to go abroad without censure, and even approved and commended, an impious piece stuffed with monstrous and absurd tales, entitled The book of the conformities of St. Francis with Jesus Christ; which was

(35) The fable of the Stigmata impressed upon Francis by Jesus Christ, is very well known; nor are the pontifical letters un-known, by which belief in this fable is commanded, and which are published with great care, in particular by Wadding, in his Annales Minorum, tom. viii. and ix. [The story of these Stigmata, as related by Bonaventura the biographer of Francis, (de Vita S. patris Francisci, cap. 13), is briefly this: that Francis two years before his death, reti-red, as was his custom, to Mount Alvernus, to keep a forty days' fast in the season of Quadragesima. While praying there, a Seraph appeared flying in the heavens, and came near to him, having six wings, under which he saw distinctly the figure of Christ crucified. The Scraph talked with him: but he would never retail the conversation. After the Scraph departed, he found on himself five wounds; one on each of his feet and hands, and one on his side. On the insides of his hands, and on the upper sides of his feet, were hard, round, black substances, representing the heads of nails; and on the back of his hands, and the bottoms of his feet, projecting, accuminated substances, which bent round like clinched nails. In his side was a wound, three fingers long. From all these, blood and a watery substance flowed occasionally; and he experienced continual and sometimes exquisite pain from them. When he descended from the mountain, he with some hesitation related the vision to a few trusty friends. His wounds he concealed as much as possible, during his life. He languished two years, and died. After his death, more than fifty persons examined these wounds, and found them real, among whom were some cardi-

nals. Alexander IV. the Roman pontiff, in preaching before the brethren when Eonaventura was present, declared that he had seen those wounds on Francis, previously to his death.—Tr.] The Dominicans formerly opposed this fable openly; but being restrained by the bulls of the pontiffs, they now ridicule it only in private. The Franciscans on the contrary, have not ceased to trumpet it. That St. Francis had these Stigmata or appearances of the five wounds of Christ, on his body, I do not doubt; for the fact is attested by witnesses sufficiently numerous and competent. But undoubtedly, St. Francis himself who was peculiarly superstitious, inflicted those wounds upon his own person, in order to be like to Christ and to bear in his own body a perpetual memento of his sufferings. For it was customary in that age for those who wished to appear more holy and devout than common, to mark themselves with such Stigmata, so that they might always have before their eyes something like a picture of the death of Christ. The words of St. Paul, Gal. vi.. 17, [I bear in my body the marks of the Lord Jesus], were understood in that ignorant age, to have reference to such a custom. And from the Acta Sanctorum and other monuments of this and the following century, a long catalogue of such branded saints might be drawn up. Nor is this superstition entirely done away in our own age. The Franciscan friars finding these marks upon the body of their deceased founder, and wishing to make him appear privileged above all men, invented this fable of Christ's miraculously transferring his wounds to St Francis.

published in 1385 by Bartholomew Albixi, a Franciscan of Pisa, with the applause of his order. This infamous book, in which the Son of God is put upon a level with a vile and miserable man, is an eternal monument of the impious arrogance and religious stupidity of the Franciscan order, and of the consummate indiscretion of the pontiffs in extolling and recommend-

ing these friars. (36)

§ 22. Not a whit wiser than these Franciscans who remained obedient to the pontiffs, were those other Franciscans who insisted on observing their rule perfectly, and who resisted the pontiffs that mitigated it; I refer to the Fratricelli, their Tertiarii or Beghards, and to the Spirituals, who resided principally in France and embraced the opinions of Peter John These Franciscans for a long time caused great disturbance both in church and state, and gave the pontiffs vast trouble and vexation. Near the beginning of the century, in the years 1306 and 1307, the less austere Franciscans in Italy raged violently against the more strict, or the Fratricelli, who had withdrawn from the community. (37) Such of the latter as were able to escape the fury of their enemies, in the year 1307 fled into France, and connected themselves with the Spirituals or the followers of Peter John Oliva in Provence, who had likewise receded from the body. Soon after this, the whole Franciscan order in France, Italy, and other countries, was divided into two parties: one of which being attached to the rigid poverty of St. Francis, was called that of the Spirituals; the other which was disposed to have the rules of their founder mitigated, was called the Brethren of the community. The latter was the largest and most powerful, and laboured to the utmost to suppress the former which was yet in its infancy and not strong. But the seceders chose to endure every thing, rather than abandon the injunctions of their founder and return to the community. In the year 1310, the pontiff Clement V. called the leaders of both parties to his court, and made great efforts to terminate the schism. But the business advanced very slowly, in consequence of the inflexibility of the parties and the great number of their mutual accusations. In the mean while the Spirituals of Tuscany, without waiting for the decision of the pontiff, chose for themselves a general and inferior officers; but the French, being nearer the pontiff, waited patiently for his determination.(38)

(36) Concerning Albizi and his book, see Lu Wadding's Annales Minorum, tom. ix., p. 158, &c. Jo. Alb. Fabricius, Biblioth. Latina medii ævi, tom. i., p. 131. Jo. Geo. Schelhorn, Amænitates Litterar., tom. iii., p. 160. Peter Bayle, Dictionnaire, tom. ii., art. François; and Nouveau Dictionnaire Hist. Crit., tom. i, art. Albizi, p. 217. Extracts from this book, which is called the Alcoran of the Franciscans, were made by Erasmus Albertus: and have been often printed, in Latin, French, and German; the second French and Latin edition was printed, Amsterd., 1734, 2 vols. 8vo, ornamented with elegant engravings. ["The conformities between Christ and St. Francis are carried to forty in the book of Albizi, but they are multiplied to 4000 by a Spanish monk of the

order of Observants, in a book published at Madrid in the year 1651, under the following title, Prodigiosum Nature et Gratien Portentum. The conformities mentioned by Pedro de Alra Astorga, the austere author of this most ridiculous book, are whimsical beyond expression. See the Biblioth. des Sciences et des Beaux Arts, tom. iv., p. 318."-Macl.]
(37) Wadding's Annales Minorum, tom.

vi., ad ann. 1307, p. 91.

(38) Wadding's Annales Minor., tom. vi., ad ann. 1310, p. 172. Eccard's Corpus Histor. medii zvi, tom. i., p. 1480. Boulay's Historia Acad. Paris., tom. iv., p. 139. Echard's Scriptores Prædicator., tom. i., p. 508, 509,

§ 23. After various deliberations, Clement V., in the general council of Vienne A.D. 1312, published the celebrated law or bull called from its first words Exivi de paradiso, (39) in which he endeavoured to end the discord by taking a middle course. For he made a number of concessions to the Spirituals; and in particular commanded the Franciscans to profess, as their rule prescribed, the greatest and most perfect poverty, renouncing all property either common or personal, and allowing only the simple use and that also limited, meager and poor, of the necessaries of life. Yet on the other hand he allowed the Franciscans, if they lived in places where it was very difficult to obtain subsistence by begging, to provide themselves with granaries and store cellars, and to collect and lay up in them what they procured by begging; and the officers and overseers of the order, were to judge when and where such granaries and cellars were necessary. Moreover, in order to satisfy the Brethren of the community, he condemned some of the opinions of Peter de Oliva. (40) This decision quieted the commotions in France, though with difficulty, and only for a short time; but it had no effect to allay the heated passions of the Tuscan and Italian Spirituals, many of whom not feeling themselves safe in Italy, in the year 1313 emigrated to Sicily, where they were kindly received by Frederic the king, and by the nobles and the bishops. (41)

§ 24. After the death of Clement V. the tumult in France, which had been stilled by his authority, broke out anew. For in the year 1314, one hundred and twenty of the Spirituals drove the Brethren of the community out of the monasteries of Narbonne and Beziers, by force and arms; elected new presiding officers; and (what greatly enhanced the difficulty of this already inveterate contest) cast off their former garments, and assumed such as were short, narrow, and ill shaped. Many others from the other provinces joined with them, and the citizens of Narbonne among whom Oliva was buried, undertook to defend this company. John XXII. being placed at the head of the church, attempted in the year 1317, to apply a remedy to the inveterate evil. In the first place, by a special law he ordered the extirpation of the Fratricelli, and their Tertiarii or the Beguins or Beghards who were distinct from the Spirituals. (42) Soon after, he admonished the king of Sicily, to expel all the Spirituals residing in his dominions.(43) And lastly, he called the French Spirituals before him at Avignon, and exhorted them to return to their duty, and in particular to lay aside their short, strait habits, and their small hoods. Most of them complied; but the head of the company, brother Bernard Delitiosi, with twenty-four others, boldly refused to submit to the requisition. For these men affirmed, that the rule of St. Francis was the same as the gospel of Jesus Christ; and therefore that the power of the pontiffs was not adequate to change it. Consequently the pontiffs sinned by allowing the Franciscans to have granarics and cellars, and they sinned by prohibiting such gar-

(39) This law is extant in the Corpus judicior, de novis error., tom. i., p. 392, Juris Canon, among the Clementine [lib. v.], &c. tit. xi., de verbor. significat., tom. ii., p. 1098, ed. Bochmer.

(40) Wadding's Annales Minor., tom. vi., p. 194, 197, 199.

(41) Wadding's Annales Minor., tom. vi., p. 213, 214. Boulay's Historia Acad. Paris., tom. iv., p. 151, 165. Argentre, Collectio

(42) This law is called Sancta Romana, &c , and is extant among the Extravagantes Johannis XXII., tit. vii . de religiosis domibus; in the Corpus Juris Canon., tom. ii., p. 1112

(43) Wadding's Annales Minorum, tomvi., p. 265, &c.

ments as St. Francis had prescribed. Against these pertinacious men, John directed [the inquisitors] to proceed as against heretics. And truly they were the worst of heretics, for they opposed the majesty and power of the Roman pontiff. The head of the party, brother Delitiosi, who was sometimes called Delli Consi, was confined in a prison, where he ended his days. Four others were burned at the stake, by order of the inquisitors, at Marseilles in the year 1318.(44)

§ 25. These unhappy monks, and afterwards many more who were cut off in this lamentable contest, were punished merely for disregarding the inajesty of the pontiffs: for they believed that the rule of their founder St. Francis, being dictated by God himself, and really the gospel of Christ, was not subject to the power of the pontiffs. The controversy considered in itself, was rather ridiculous than a serious matter, and had no connexion with true religion. It related merely to two points; first, the form of the garments to be worn by Franciscans; and secondly, their granaries and cellars. The Brethren of the community, that is the laxer Franciscans, wore long, loose, and good habits, with ample hoods or coverings for their heads: but the Spirituals wore strait, short, sordid and vile garments, with small hoods; because such a dress they said, was prescribed for the fraternity in the rule of St. Francis, which it was not lawful for any mortal to alter. In the next place, the Brethren of the community, in the seasons of harvest and vintage, laid up corn in their granaries and wine in their cellars; but the Spirituals contended that this was inconsistent with genuine mendicity or the profession made by the poor Minorites. And hence John published in this very year a long epistle, in which he directs that both questions be left to the judgment and discretion of the superiors of the order.(45)

§ 26. The effects of this epistle and of other decrees, were prevented by the unseasonable and impious severity of John XXII., which even his friends detested. For the Spirituals and their supporters, exasperated at the cruei death of their brethren, maintained that John XXII. had rendered himself unworthy of the pontifical office and a real Antichrist, by the slaughter of those holy men: they honoured the four brethren burned at Marseilles as martyrs, paying religious veneration to their bones and ashes; and they contended far more earnestly than before, against the long garments, the large hoods, and the granaries and cellars. On the other hand, the inquisitors by direction of the pontiff, seized all the persons of this description on whom they could lay their hands, and committed them to the flames without mercy, immolating them to the pontifical indignation. From this time onward therefore, not only in France but also in Italy, Spain, and Germany, an immense number of the defenders of the rule of St. Francis, Fratricelli, Beghards, and Spirituals, were cruelly put to death. (46)

(44) Baluze, Vitæ Pontif. Avenion., tom. i., p. 116, tom. ii., p. 341, and Miscellanea, tom. i., p. 195, 272. Wadding, Annales Minor., tom. vi., p. 267, &c., 316, &c. Martene. Thesaur. Anecdotor., tom. v., p. 175. Martin of Fulda, in Eccard's Corpus Histor. medii ævi, tom. i., p. 1725, and Herm. Coerner, ibid., tom. ii., p. 981. Histoire generale de Languedoc, tom. iv., p. Vol. II.—C c c

179, &c. Argentre, Collectio judicior. de novis errorib, tom. i., p. 294.

(45) It is extant in the Corpus Juris Canon. Extravagant. Johannis XXII. [tit. ziv.]. cap. 1, de verbor. signif. Add Waddin Annales Minor., tom. vi., p. 273, and other (46) I have in my hands, in addition the other documents serving to elucidate difficult history of this persecution, the

§ 27. This bloody conflict continued to spread wider and wider and had involved the whole Franciscan order, when in the year 1321, to the former points of controversy a new one was added, respecting the poverty of Christ and his apostles. A Beguin, or monk of the third order of St. Francis, being apprehended this year at Narbonne, taught among other things, that Christ and his apostles possessed nothing, by way of property or dominion, either in common or individually. This opinion, John de Belna, an inquisitor belonging to the order of Dominicans, pronounced to be an error: but Berengarius Taloni a Franciscan, maintained it to be sound, and consonant to the epistle of Nicolaus III., Exit qui seminat, &c. The judgment of the former was approved by the Dominicans; while the decision of the latter was maintained by the Franciscans. The subject being brought before the pontiff, he endeavoured to quiet the new controversy by a discreet procedure; and therefore called to his counsel Ubertinus de Casalis, a Franciscan of great reputation and a patron of the Spirituals. He answered equivocally, and by making distinctions. Yet the pope and the cardinals thought his sentence was calculated to end the controversy. The pontiff therefore ordered both the parties to acquiesce in his decision, and to be silent and observe moderation.(47)

§ 28. But the impassioned minds of the Dominicans and Franciscans, could not be brought to submit to this mandate. John therefore in the year 1322, allowed the controversy to be brought up again; and he laid the following question before the most celebrated divines, and especially those of Paris, for their decision: Whether those were heretics, who offirmed that Jesus Christ and his apostles held no property, either in common or as individuals? The Franciscans who this year held their convention at Perugia, having had previous notice of the business, unanimously decided that persons making such an assertion were no heretics, but held a doctrine that was true and holy, and accordant with the decisions of the pontiffs: and they appointed a man of distinguished learning belonging to their order, brother Bonagratia of Bergamo, who was also called Boncortese, (48) to repair to Avignon, and there defend this decision of the whole order against all opposers. John XXII. was exceedingly offended at this, and published an ordinance in the month of November, in which he espoused the opposite doctrine to that of the Franciscans; and pronounced those to be heretics, who should pertinaciously maintain that Christ and his apostles possessed no property, either in common or individually, and had not the right of selling and giving away what they possessed. A little after, he proceeded still farther, and in an ordinance drawn up in the month of December, he exposed the vanity and futility of the arguments commonly drawn from a bull of Nicolaus III., proving a transfer of the dominion of the Franciscan

tyrology of the Spirituals and Fratricelli, which was exhibited to the Inquisition at Carcassone, A.D. 1454, which contains the names of one hundred and thirteen persons, of both sexes, who, from the year 1318 to the time of Innocent VI. [A.D. 1352-1362] expiated in the flames their zeal for the poverty of St. Francis, in France and Italy. To these, so many others might be added from the historians and documents printed and manuscript, that I suppose a catalogue of

two thousand such martyrs might be made out. See the Codex Inquis. Tolosana, published by Limborch, p. 298, 302, 319, 327 &c.

(47) Wadding's Annales Minor., tom. vi., p 361. Steph. Baluze, Miscellanes, tom. i., p. 307. Gerh. du Bois, Hist. eccles. Paris., p. 611. &c.
(48) I notice this circumstance, because

(48) I notice this circumstance, because some valuable writers have made them two persons.

possessions to the church of Rome, leaving only the simple use without any ownership, to the brethren; for it was utterly impossible, in regard to things which are consumed by the use of them, to separate the right of use from the right of property or dominion. He also solemnly renounced all property in the Franciscan effects, reserved by the former pontiffs to the Romish church, with the exception of their churches and some other things, and dismissed the officers or purveyors, who had hitherto received the revenues and administered the affairs of the order in the name of the Romish church; and he repeated all the laws and constitutions of his prede-

cessors on this subject.(49)

§ 29. These pontifical ordinances destroyed the very citadel of the Franciscan order, or that boasted expropriation in which Francis placed the highest glory of his fraternity. Hence the Franciscans most resolutely opposed the pontiff; and in particular, brother Bonagratia the legate of the order, publicly maintained in the court of the pontiff A.D. 1323, that the last ordinance of John was repugnant both to human and divine law; and he appealed the case. (50) The pontiff on the other hand, threw this bold defender of Franciscan poverty into prison; and by a new edict, at the close of the year, commanded that all persons should be accounted heretics and corrupters of religion, who should teach that Christ and his apostles possessed no property, either in common or as individuals. (51) And as this edict did not terrify the Franciscans, and many of them poured forth reproaches and maledictions against John, another bull still more violent, was issued towards the close of the year 1324; in which the pontiff defended his former decrees, and pronounced the doctrine of an expropriation by Christ and his apostles, to be pestiferous, erroneous, damnable, blasphemous, and opposed to the Catholic faith; and ordered that all who professed it, should be accounted heretics, contumacious, and rebels against the church. (52) The effect of this edict was, that many who continued to assert that Christ and his apostles were such mendicants as Francis required his brethren to be, were seized and committed to the flames, by the Dominican inquisitors, the enemies of the Franciscans. And the history of France, Spain, Italy, and Germany, shows that in this and the following century, the examples of this so great cruelty were considerably numerous.

§ 30. John continued to prosecute this business strenuously, in the subsequent years. As the whole controversy seemed to originate from the books of Peter John Oliva, he in the year 1325 declared the Postilla and the

the Corpus Juris Canon, among the Extravagantes [Johannis XXII.], tit. xiv , de verbor. significat, cap. ii., iii., p. 1121, &c. On the subject itself, the most important writer to be consulted, is the contemporary author, Alrarus Pelagius de planctu ecclesia, lib. ii., c. 60, &c., p. 145, &c.; and next to him, Lu. Walding, Annales Minor., tom. vi., p. 394, &c. Both censure John. Boulsy's Historia Acad Paris., tom. iv., p. 191, &c. (50) Wadding's Annales Minorum, tom.

zii., p. 2, 22, &c. Alrar. Pelagius, de planctu ecclesis, lib. ii., p. 167. Trithemins, Annales Hirsaug., tom. ii., p. 157. erately devoted to the pontiffs.

(49) These constitutions are inserted in Theod. de Niem, in Eccard's Corpus Histor. medii avi. tom. 1., p. 1491, &c.

(51) Wadding, tom vii., p. 36; the continuator of De Nangis, in Dachery's Spicileg, tom m, p 83; Boulay's Hist. Acad. Paris., tom. iv., p. 205; the Benedictine Gallia Christiana, tom. ii , p. 1515, &c.

(52) This constitution (as well as the two above mentioned) is [in the Corpus Juris Canon] among the Extravagantes [Johann. XXII], tit. xiv. de verbor, signif. [cap. v.] This last bull is strenuously opposed, at great length, by Wadding, tom. vii., p. 36; which was not to be expected in a man so immed-

other writings of Oliva to be heretical. (53) He next summoned to Avignon the more learned and eminent Franciscans, whose tongues and pens he feared, and detained them at his court. And lastly, he employed his friends the Dominicans, every where, as sentinels; lest the Franciscans who were full of indignation and wrath, should plot some mischief. The general of the order Michael de Casenas, lived in Italy, and did not disguise his hatred of the pontiff. Him therefore, he summoned to Avignon in the year 1327, and deprived him of his office. (54) This use of force tempered with policy, only inflamed still more the minds of the Franciscans, who were contending for absolute poverty. And a fierce contest breaking out between John XXII. and the emperor Lewis of Bavaria, several of the leading Franciscans, among whom Marsilius of Padua and John of Jandunum or Genoa were pre-eminent, fled to the emperor, and under his protection, opposed most violently in their writings not only John himself, but generally the power and authority of the Roman pontiffs. (55) Their example was followed by Michael Casenas, by William Occam a very acute and discriminating man, and by brother Bonagratia, who in the year 1328 proceeded by sea from Avignon first into Italy to the emperor, and thence to Munich. These were succeeded by others in great numbers: among whom were Berengarius, Francis de Esculo, and Henry de Halem, men eminent for erudition and talents. (56) All these composed eloquent and severe

(53) Wadding's Annales Minorum, tom. viii., p. 47. Jo. George Eccard's Corpus Histor. medii avi, tom. i., p. 592 and 1491. [And indeed Olira, in his Postilla on the Apocalypse, has propositions which the pope must have accounted worthy of condemnation. He understood, by the whore of Babylon, the Romish church; by Antichrist, the pope; by the angel flying through the midst of heaven with the everlasting gospel, St. Francis; and by an evangelical life, a life void of all property common or personal, and in which a person has the mere use of things.—Schl.]

(54) See Wadding's Annales Minor., tom.

vii., p. 69, 74.

(55) Lu. Dachery, Spicilegium, tom. iñ., p. 85, &c. Bullarium Roman., tom. vi., p. 167. Edm. Martene, Thesaur. Anecdotor., tom. ii., p. 695, 704. Boulay's Historia Acad. Paris., tom. iv., p. 216. Particularly noted is the performance of Marsilius of Padua, a professor at Vienna. entitled Defensor pacis pro Ludovico Bavaro adversus usurpatam Romani pontificis jurisdictionem; published with other works, and also separately, by Fran. Gomarus, Frankf., 1592, 8vo.

(56) Wadding's Annales Minor., tom. vii., p. 81. Martene's Thesaur. Aneedot., tom. ii., p. 749. 757, &c., 781, &c. Trithemius, Annales Hirsaug., tom. ii., p. 167. Boulay's Historia Acad. Paris., tom. iv., p. 217. Eccard's Corpus Historicor. medii zwi, tom. ii., p. 1034. Baluze. Miscellanea, tom. i., p. 293. 315, &c. Concerning these men, the reader may consult the compilers of Cata-

logues and Bibliotheeas of the Ecclesiastical Writers.—[Michael Casenas, D.D., was a native of Italy, a Franciscan of the province of Bologna, and created general of the order, A.D. 1316. He strenuously enforced the discipline of the order; presided in the chapter held at Perugia, A.D. 1322; was summened to Avignon in 1327, imprisoned, and the next year ordered to trial for the decision in the chapter at Perugia. He are cision in the chapter at Perugia. He appealed from the sentence; and fearing the consequences, privately escaped from Avignon. The pope then excommunicated him, and deposed him from the generalship of his order, appointing cardinal Bertrand to succeed him. Michael appealed to a council, joined the emperor Lewis, and strenuously resisted the pontiff. In the year 1329, Bertrand called a chapter of the Franciscans at Paris, which deposed Michael, and elected Gerard to succeed him. He now openly accused the pope of heresy; and the pontiff anathematized him in 1330, and the year following the convention of his order at Perpignan, declared him a heretic. He died A.D. 1343, retaining his rancour against the pope to the last. His works are several tracts, letters, and protestations against John XXII., commentaries on Ezekiel, and on the four Books of Sentences, and some sermons.-Marsilius Patarinus was born at Padua, studied law at Orleans, was one of the most distinguished philosophers and jurists of his age, and became a counsellor of Lewis of Bavaria. He composed the celebrated Defensor pacis pro Ludovico, &c.

treatises, in which they vindicated the rule of their founder, and depreciated the power and majesty of the pontiffs. Occam excelled the rest; his Dialogues and other writings were eagerly read, and being handed down to posterity, inflicted a mortal wound on the pontifical supremacy.

\$31. The emperor Lewis of Bavaria, grateful to these his defenders, made the case of the Franciscans against John XXII., his own; and he not only espoused their cause, but likewise their opinion respecting the mendicity of Christ and the apostles. For among the pernicious errors, for which he publicly accused John of heresy and removed him from the pontificate, the chief was his opinion respecting Christ's poverty, or that he was not destitute of all property; than which, as the emperor supposed, there could be no worse heresy. (57) The emperor moreover, afforded to all the Fratricelli, the Beghards, the Beguins, and the Spirituals, who were contending against the pontiff, a secure asylum in Germany against the inquisitors. Hence, during his reign Germany abounded in herds of mendicants; and in nearly all the provinces and cities, houses were creeted for Beghards and Beguins, that is, for persons professing what was called

in three Books, A.D. 1324; in which he asserts the superiority of the emperors over the popes, even in the external affairs of the church; depicts the pride, ambition, and luxury of the court of Reme in vivid colours; and shows that the bishops of Rome by diwine right, have no more authority over the whole church than any other bishops. In 1327, John XXII. excommunicated him; and he died the year following. Besides his Defensor pacis he left tracts on the power of the emperors in matrimonial causes, and on the transfer of the empire - John de Janduno or of Genoa, was a doctor at Perugia, and a distinguished theologian and philosopher, who was excommunicated at the same time with Marsilius. In the year 1338, he published his tract Pro superioritate Imperitoris in temporalibus. He also wrete commentaries on various works of Aristotle.— William Oceam, was an Englishman bern in Surry, and a disciple of Duns Scotus. He was called Boctor Singularis, and Venerabilis Inceptor, and belonged to the order of Franciscans. In the beginning of this cen-tury he occupied a theological chair in the university of Paris, dissented from his mas-ter Scotus, and became the head of the sect Nominalists. He espoused the cause of Philip the Fair, against the pontiff, in a tract on the point in controversy. In 1322 he was made provincial of his order for England; attended the general chapter at Perugia the same year, and embraced strongly the decision of that convention respecting the pov-erty of Christ and his apostles. This doctrine he now openly preached every where, and particularly at Bologna. The next year the pope commanded him to be silent, on pain of excommunication. He retired to Prance, and remained secure in eilence, till

1328; when he drew his pen in favour of Lewis against the pope; espoused the cause of Peter Corbarius, the antipope; wrote keenly against the ambition and tyranny of John XXII., and maintained that the conperor was subject to none but God, in temporal things. He was therefore excommunicated by John, in 1330; and fled to the emperor Lewis of Bavaria, who received him kindly, and made him his privy counsellor. He re-mained all the rest of his life at that court, strenuously and learnedly defending the emperor's cause against the pope. To the emperor he said : Tu me descudas gladio, et ege te defendam calamo. He died A.D. 1347; some say later. His numerous works are, Questions and commentaries on the four Books of Sentences; several works on logic, metaphysics, and philosophy; a Dialogue hotween a clergyman and a soldier, on ecclesiastical and secular power; a tract on the jurisdiction of the emperors in matrimonial causes: eight questions on the power and majesty of the pontiffs; Centiloquium theologicum, er 100 prepositions on nearly all the points in speculative theology; a Dialogue between a master and his scholar, in three parts, (a large work, relating chiefly to the constitution and discipline of the church, in opposition to the pentifical claims); a Compendium of the errors of John XXII.; Opus nonaginta dierum, (against John's positions in regard to the Franciscans); Quodilibeta VII.; a tract on the encharist; another on the hody of Christ; a tract against Benedict XII., and a letter to the Franciscans.—Tr.]

(57) See the Processus Ludovici contra Johannem, A.D. 1328, die 12 Dec. datus a in Baluze, Miscellanes, tom., ii., p. 522, d and his Apellatio; ibid., p. 494, dec.

the third rule of St. Francis, and who placed the highest virtue of a Christian man in a voluntary destitution of all things or in mendicity. (58) On the contrary, the Dominicans, who were the enemies of the Franciscans and the friends of the pontiff, the emperor treated with great severity, banishing them from many cities with disgrace. (59)

§ 32. This great and to the pontiffs formidable controversy, began to subside in the year 1329. For in this year the pontiff directed the convention of the Franciscan order to be held at Paris; and by means of cardinal Bertrand, who presided in the assembly and was assisted by the doctors of Paris, the pontiff so far soothed the majority of the brethren, that they ceased from supporting Michael Casenas and his followers; allowed another general to be chosen in his place, Gerard Odonis; acknowledged John to be the true and legitimate pontiff; and terminated the contest respecting the poverty of Christ, in such a way as not to impeach the constitutions and decrees of Nicolaus III. and John XXII.(60) But great num bers in Germany, Spain, and Italy, could not be persuaded to admit this pacification. After the death of John, Benedict XII. and Clement VI. endeavoured to heal the schism, by mildness and elemency towards those Franciscans who had greater veneration for the rule of their founder than for the decrees of the pontiffs: nor were they wholly unsuccessful. For many returned to the fraternity, from which they had receded; and among these were, some of the most inveterate opposers of John, such as Francis de Esculo, and others. (61) Those who would not return, did not insult the pontiffs, but lived quietly in obedience to the laws of their founder; nor would they hold intercourse with the Fratricelli and their Tertiarii, in Italy, Spain, and Germany, who openly contemned the authority of the

§ 33. The Germans, whom the emperor Lewis protected, resisted longer than the others. But at his death A.D. 1347, the golden age of the Franciscan Spirituals, and of the Beghards or Tertiarii connected with them, expired in Germany. For his successor Charles IV., who had been created Cæsar by the influence of the pontiff in 1345, seconding the desires and wishes of the church, supported both by edicts and by arms, the inquisitors who were sent by the pontiff against his enemies, and allowed them to seize and put to death all on whom they could lay their hands. They accordingly proceeded, first in the provinces of Magdeburg, Bremen, Thuringia, Saxony, and Hesse, to extirpate all the Beghards and Beguins, that is, the associates or Tertiarii of those Franciscans who maintained that Christ and his apostles had no property. On learning this, Charles IV., then residing at Lucca in Italy, issued very severe mandates to all the princes in Germany, in the year 1369, commanding them to expel and to aid the inquisitors in extirpating, as enemies to the church and to the Roman empire, all Beghards and Beguins, or as the emperor interprets the

of this fact, which were never published.

⁽⁵⁹⁾ Mart. Diefenbach, de mortis genere, no Henricus VII., obiit, p. 145; and others. Eccard's Corpus Histor, medii zvi, tom. i., p. 2103. Boulay's Historia Acad. Paris.,

⁽⁵⁸⁾ I have in my possession many proofs vii., p. 94. Dachery, Spicilegium, tom. iii.,

⁽⁶¹⁾ Argentre, Collectio judicior. de novis erroribus, tom. i., p 343. Benday's Historia Acad. Paris., tom. iv., p. 281. ding's Annales Minor., tom. vii., p. 313.

om. iv., p. 220, &c. (62) Wadding's Annales, com. vii., p. 116 (60) Wadding's Annales Minorum, tom. 126. Argentre, l. c., tom. i, p. 343, &a. (62) Wadding's Annales, tom. vii., p. 116,

name, the voluntary mendicants. (63) By another edict, a little after, he gave the houses of the Beghards to the tribunal of the Inquisition, ordering them to be converted into prisons for heretics; but the houses of the Beguins he ordered to be sold, and the avails to be distributed equally among the inquisitors, the poor, and the magistrates of the towns. (64) The Beghards, being reduced to extremities by these mandates of the emperor and by the edicts of the pontiffs, fled into Switzerland, into the provinces along the Rhine, into Holland and Brabant, and also into Pomerania. (65) But there also the laws and mandates of the emperor, the decrees of the pontiffs, and the inquisitors, followed them. And thus under Charles IV., the greatest part of Germany, with the exception of Switzerland and the provinces adjacent to Switzerland, was purged of the rebellious Franciscans, both the perfect monks, and the imperfect or Beghards.

§ 34. But neither edicts nor inquisitors could entirely extirpate the inveterate evil and discord. For the wish to observe perfectly the rule of St. Francis, was so deeply infixed in the minds of many of the brethren, that there were persons every where, who either directly resisted the general of the order, or obeyed him with feelings of reluctance. In order therefore to satisfy both parties, the more lax and the more rigid, va. rious measures having been tried in vain, recurrence was had to a division of the order. Accordingly, in the year 1368, the general of the order gave liberty to Paulutius Fulginas, the leader of the more rigid Franciscans in Italy, and his associates who were considerably numerous, to live detached from the rest of the brethren, to follow their own customs and regulations, and to observe the rule of their founder more religiously and sacredly. To this party, gradually came over such as remained here and there of the Spirituals and of the followers of Oliva. And the number of the lovers of the severer discipline being increased, and the party extending itself over many provinces, the pontiffs sanctioned the association by their authority. Thus the Franciscan order was split into two large sects, which have continued down to the present times, the one called the Conventual Brethren, the other the Brethren of the Observation or regular observants. The first name is given to those who have deviated most from the literal sense of the rule of their founder, and who adopt the interpretation of it by the pontiffs; the latter name was given by the council of Constance, to those who chose to follow the words of the rule, rather than the interpretation given to it.(66) But this reconciliation was rejected by the

(63) In the German: Die wilgen Armen. (64) I have in my possession this edict, with other laws of Charles IV. relating to this subject, and also many of the pontifical constitutions and other documents, which illustrate this affair, and which in my judgment are not unworthy of publication. Charles IV. in his edicts and laws, accurately describes the persons whom he calls Bephards and Beguins; so that there can be no doubt, we are to understand them to be Franciscan Teftiaries of the class that disagreed with the pontiffs. They are (says the emperor, in his edict dated at Lucca, on the 15th of the Kalends of July, A.D. 1369) a permicious sect, who pretend to a sacrilegious

and heretical poverty, and make vows or professions, that they will possess nothing, and ought not to, either individually, or in common: (This is the poverty of the Franciscan is titute, which John XXII. so strenuously opposed:) which they also exhibit externally by their vile garments. (Such was the practice of the Spirituals, and of their associates.)

(65) This I learn from Odor. Raynald, Annales Eccles., ad ann. 1372, \(\) 34, p 513, and from the writings of Felix Malleoluse composed in the following century, against the Beghards in Switzerland.

(66) See Wadding's Annales Mines, tom. viii., p. 209, 298, 326, 336, tom. iz. p. 59, 65, 78, &c.

Fratricelli and their Beghards, who have been so often mentioned; and who in this and the following century, did not cease to disturb the church, in the marquisate of Ancona, and in other places.

§ 35. In this century there were also new religious associations formed; of which however, some were of short continuance, and others acquired no great notoriety or fame. In the year 1367, John Colombinus a nobleman of Siena, instituted the order of the Apostolic Clerks; who were afterwards called Jesuales, because they pronounced so very frequently the name of Jesus. This order was confirmed by Urban V. in the year 1368; but it was abolished by Clement IX. in the seventeenth century or A.D, 1668 Its members followed the rule of St. Augustine; but they were not in holy orders, and only gave themselves to prayer, to pious exercises, administering to the poor, though themselves without property. They also prepared medicines, and administered them gratis among the needy. (67) But these regulations were nearly abandoned, when Clement dissolved the order.

\$ 36. Not long after the commencement of the century, there arose at Antwerp, the sect of the Cellite Brethren and Sisters; who were also called the Brethren and Sisters of Alexius, because they had St. Alexius for their patron saint. The name Cellites (Cellitæ) was derived from the cells in which they resided. As the priests in that age paid almost no attention to the sick and the dying, and wholly forsook and abandoned those infected by pestilential diseases which were then very prevalent, certain pious persons at Antwerp formed themselves into an association for performing these pious offices. While the clergy therefore fled from the danger and hid themselves, these persons visited and comforted the sick, conversed and prayed with them when dying, attended to the burial of such as died with the plague, and accompanied their remains to the grave with funeral dirges. From the last of these offices they acquired among the people the common appellation of Lollhards. (68) The example of these good people was fol-

(67) Hip. Helyot, Histoire des Ordres, tom. iii., p. 411, &c. Francis Pagi, Breviarium Pontif, tom. iv., p. 189, &c. Bomanni and the other writers on the monastic orders.

(68) Concerning the name and the seet of the Lollhards, there are many disquisitions and narrations; but no one of the writers deserves commendation, either for good faith or for diligence and accuracy. this subject I make assertions with the more confidence, because I have made special investigations respecting the Lollhards, and have collected copious materials from printed and unprinted documents, from which a his-tory of them might be compiled. Very many writers both of the Lutheran and other communities, tell us, that the Lollhards were a peculiar sect, dissenting on many points of ligion from the Romish church; and that Walter Lollhard, who was burned at Cologne in this century, was the father of it. From what source so many learned men could derive these facts, I confess myself unable to comprehend. They refer, indeed, to the authority of John Trithemius; but he cer-

tainly, has left us nothing of the kind in his writings. I will endcavour, with all the brevity I can, to put the student of ecclesiastical history upon a right course of thinking on this subject.

The term Lollhardus or Lullhardus, or,

as the ancient Germans wrote it, Lollert or Lullert, is compounded of the old German word lullen, lollen, or lallen, and the wellknown termination hard which is subjoined to so many German words. Lollen or lullen, signifies to sing with a low voice. It is still used in this sense by the English, who say, to lull asleep; that is, to sing any one into a slumber, with a sweet and slender voice See Francis Junius, Etymologicum Anglicanum, published by Edward Lye, Oxon., 1743, fol., on the word Lollard. The word is also used in the same sense by the Flemings, the Swedes, and other nations; as their dictionaries will show. Among the Germans, both the signification and the sound have undergone some change. For they pronounce it lallen, and denote by it, to utter indistinctly, to stammer. A Lollhard therefore, is a singer, or one who sings much and

lowed by many others; and hence in a short time, over the greater part of Germany and the Netherlands, societies were formed of such Lollhards, of

often. But as the word beggen, which sigmified in general to beg earnestly for anything, was transferred to religious supplications or prayers addressed to God, and thus came to, denote in its more limited sense, to pray carnestly to God; so also the verb lollen or lullen was transferred to sacred singing, and in its limited sense denoted to sing sacred songs. In the vulgar language of the old Germans therefore, a Lollhard was a man, who con-tinually praises God with sacred songs, or sings hymns. The import of the word was most accurately apprehended and expressed, by a writer of that age named Hocsemius, a canon of Liege, in his Gesta Pontificum Leodiensium, lib. i., cap 31, (in Jo. Chapea-villi Gesta Pontificum Tungrensium et Leodiensium, tom ii., p. 350, &c.), who says: In the same year, (1309), certain strolling hypocrites, who were called Lollhards or praisers of God, (qui Lollhards sive Deum laudantes vocabantur), deceived some women of quality in Hainault and Brabant. And ause those who praised God, generally did it in verse; hence in the Latin style of the middle ages, Deum laudure was the same as canere; and the Deum laudantes were religiosi cantores, who continually celebrated the divine majesty and goodness in sacred hymne. Moreover as praying and singing were the most manifest external indications of piety, therefore all who affected more than ordinary piety and devotion, and of course praised God and prayed to him more than others, were in the popular language called Lollhards. Thus this term acquired the same import with the term Beghard, or denoted a person distinguished for picty. And these two words are used as synonymous in the ancient writings of the eleventh and following centuries; so that the same persons are, at one time called Beghards, and at another Lollhards. This might be evinced unanswerably, by numerous examples; and is sufficiently manifest from the writings of Felix Mulleolus alone, against the Beghards. There were therefore, as many species of Lollhards, as there were of Beghards. Those whom the monks now call Lay Brothers, were formerly called Lollhard Brothers; as is well observed by Barthol. Schobinger on Joach. Vadianus de collegiis, monasteriisque Germaniæ veteris, lib. i., p. 24, (in Goldast, Scriptores rerum Alemannicarum, tom. in.). The Brethren of the Free Spirit, of whom we have already spoken, were by some called Beghards, and by others Loll-hards. The disciples of Gerhard Groote, or the prests of common life, were very VOL II.-D DD

often called Lullhard brethren. The honest Walter, who was burned at Cologne, and whom so many of the learned improperly regard as the founder of the sect of Lollhards, was by some called a Beghard, by others a Lollhard, and by others a Fratricellus. The Franciscan Tertiarii, who distinguished themselves above the common people by their prayers and other religious observances, are often designated by the term Lollhards. But especially were the Cellite Brethren or the Alexians, whose piety was so conpicuous, as soon as they appeared in Belgium near the beginning of this century, designated by the common people with the familiar appellation of Lollhards. In this case however, there was a special reason for the people to bestow on them this name. For they attended to their graves those who died of the pestilence, singing in a low voice, solemn, funeral dirges, and were therefore public singers. Out of many testimonies, I will adduce only some from Jo Bapt. Gramaye, a man well versed in the history of his country. In his Antwerpia, lib. ii., cap. vi., p. 16, he says: The Alexians who employed themselves about funerals, had their rise at Antwerp; where, soon after the year 1300, some honest and prous laymen associated together; and were called, from their frugality and their unassuming and plain manner of life, Matemanni; and from their devotedness to funerals, Lollhards; (a funerum obsequiis, Lollhardi); from their cells, Cellite Brethren. In his Lovanium, p. 18, b., which is in his Antiquit. Belgice, published splendidly in fol., Louvain, 1708, Le says. The Alexians, who took the charge of funerals as a business, began to appear. They were laymen who devoted themselves to works of mercy, and were then called Lollhards and Matemans. Their attention to the care of the sick, the delirious, and the dead, both in public and in private, was pleasing to all. This learned author tells us, that he transcribed a part of these facts from an ancient Flemish diary, written in rhyme. Hence, in the Anna's of Holland and Utrecht, (in Ant. Matthaus, Analecta veter. ævi, tom. i , p. 431), we read: Die Lollardijes die brochten de dooden by een, [i e., the Lollards who collected the dead bodies .- Macl.], which Matthaus thus explains: The managers of funerals, and carriers of the dead, of whom there was a regular body, were vile, worthless fellows, who usually spoke in mournful tones, as if be-reading the dead. And hence the name of a street at Utrecht, in which most of them

both sexes, who were supported partly by their own labour, and partly by the munificence of those whom they served or of other pious persons. By the magistrates and citizens of the places where they lived, these brethren and sisters were highly esteemed, on account of the kind offices they performed for the sick and distressed. But the priests whose reputation they injured not a little, and the mendicant monks whose resources they diminished, persecuted them violently, and accused them before the pontifis of many faults and of very great errors: and in consequence of their exertions, the term Lollhards, which before implied no reproach, became a reproachful epithet, denoting one who conceals great vices and pernicious sentiments under the mask of picty. But the magistrates, by their commendations and their testimony, supported the Lollhards against their rivals, and procured for them various decrees of the pontiffs, approving of their institution, exempting them from the jurisdiction of the Inquisition, and subjecting them only to the bishops. Yet even this did not enable them to live in safety. Therefore Charles duke of Burgundy, in the year 1472, obtained a decree from Sixtus IV., by which the Cellitæ or Lollhards were admitted among the religious orders, and were withdrawn even from the jurisdiction of the bishops: and Julius II., in the year 1506, conferred on them still greater privileges. Many societies of their kind still exist, at Cologne, and in the cities of the Netherlands, though they have essentially departed from their ancient manner of life. (69)

§ 37. Among the Greek writers, the following were the most distinguished. Nicephorus Callistus, whose Ecclesiastical History has already been mentioned. (70) Matthæus Blastares, who expounded and illustrated the ecclesiastical law of the Greek church. (71) Barlaam, a strenuous de-

lived, was called (de Lolle-stract) the Lollard street. Compare also the same Analecta, &c., tom. ii., p. 345, 643. The same cause which changed the reputable appellation of Beghard into a term of reproach, effected a similar change in the name of Lollhard; namely the fact, that among those persons who would be thought superior to others in. piety, and who spent their time in prayer, and praise, and religious exercises, base hypocrites were found, who pretended to piety in order to conceal their vicious con-duct and their absurd religious tenets. Especially after the rise of the Alexiani or Cellites, the term Lollhard became reproachful and base. For the priests and monks being very inimical to this honest sort of people, studiously propagated injurious suspicions respecting them, and represented these Lollhards, who appeared so spotless and so benevolent, as in reality vile characters, infected with abominable principles, and addicted to vices and crimes. Thus, gradually the term Lollhard in its common application, came to designate one who conceals either beretical principles or vicious conduct, under the mask of piety. It is therefore certain, that this appellation was not anciently appropriated to any one sect, but was common

to all sects and persons, in whom impiety towards God and the church, was supposed to be concealed under an external appearance of the contrary.

(69) Besides many others, who cannot be here cited, see Egid. Gelenius, de admiranda sacra et civili magnitudine urbis Coloniæ, lib. iii. Syntagm. li., p. 534. &c., 598, 603. &c. Jo. Bapt. Gramaye, Antiq. Belgicæ; Anton. Sanderus, Brabantia et Flandria illustratæ; Aub. Miræus, Opera Diplomatico-Historica; in many passages: and many other writers of those times. I will add, that those who were called Lollhards, were also called by many, in German, die Nollbrüder, from the obsolete word Nollen.

(70) [See above, p. 362, note (6).—Tr.]
(71) [Matthew Blastares was a Greek monk and jurist, who flourished about A.D. 1335. His Alphabeticum Canonum Syntagma, or Alphabetical synopsis of the matter contained in the sacred canons, was published, Gr. and Lat., in Beverige's Pandecta Canonum, Oxon, 1672, tom. ii., pt. ii., p. 1. His tract on matrimonial causes and questions, is extant, Gr. and Lat., in Leuralar., Jus. Gr. Rom., lib. viii, p. 478. He also translated the fictitious donation of Constan

tine into Greck.—Tr.]

fender of the cause of the Greeks against the Latins. (72) Acindynus, who warmly opposed the sect of the Palamites, of which notice will be taken hereafter. (73) Johannes Cantacuzenus, distinguished for the history he composed, and for his confutation of the Mohammedan faith. (74) Nicephorus Gregoras, who has left us a history of the Greek empire, and some other products of his genius. (75) Theophanes bishop of Nice, who maintained the truth of Christianity, against the Jews, and other enemies of it. (76) Nilus Cabasilas, Nilus Rhodius, and Nilus Damyla, all of whom zealously supported the cause of the Greeks against the Latins. (77) Philotheus, who has left various tracts, calculated to excite pious emotions. (78) Gregorius Palamas, of whom more will be said hereafter. (79)

(72) [See above, p. 363, note (8).—Tr.] (73) [Gregory Acindynus was a follower of Barlaam, and assisted him in the council of Constantinople against Palamas and the Hesychists; and, together with Barlaam, was laid under censure by that council. Not coasing to harass the Hesychists, he was arraigned by the patriarch A.D. 1341, and ordered to be still, or he would be excommunicated. In 1347, he was actually excommunicated; and afterwards lived in obscurity. His lambic poem on the heresy of Gregory Palamas, is extant, Gr. and Lat., in Leo. Allatius, Gr. Othod., tom. i., p. 756-770, and his two Books, de essentia et operatione Dei, against Palamas and others, was published, Gr. and Lat., by Gretser, Ingolst., 1616, 4to.—Tr.]

(74) [See above, p. 362, note (5). - Tr.] (75) [See above, p. 361, note (1).—Tr.]

(76) [Theophanes archbishop of Nice, flourished A.D. 1347, and wrote adversus Judæos libri ii., also Concordia Vet. et Novi Testam, proving Jesus to be the Messiah: besides some Epistles. A full analysis of the two first works, is given by Possevin,
Apparat, tom. ii., p. 470.—Tr.]

(77) [Nilus Cabasilas was archbishop of

Thessalonica under John Cantacuzenus, about A.D. 1340. His Tract de causia divisionum in ecclesia; and another, de Primatu Papæ; have been repeatedly published, particularly by Salmasius, Gr. and Lat., with notes, subjoined to his work on the Primacy of the Pope, Leyden, 1645, 4to. He is reported to have written xlix. Books de processione Sp. S. adversus Latinos -Nilus Rhodius was metropolitan of Rhodes, perhaps about A.D. 1360. He took sides with the Palamites against Barlaam; and wrote Enarratio Synoptica de Sanctis et œcumenicis Synodis IX., which is extant in Justell's Biblioth. Juris Canon., tom. ii., p. 1155.— Nylus Damyla was a native of Italy, a monk in Crete, a violent opposer of the Latins, and flourished A.D. 1400. His works, from which only extracts have been published, are, de Ordine in divina Triade, et de Processione Spir. S.; Collectanea adversus eoe qui contradicunt, Spiritum S. non ex Patre, sed ex Patre et Filio procedere; de Damaso Papa et fide antiquæ Romæ; and, de Synodis duabus Photianis: all of which exist in

MS.—Tr.]
(78) [Philotheus was a Greek monk, prior of the Laura of Mount Athos, metropolitan of Heraclea A.D. 1354, patriarch of Constantinople A.D. 1355, and died in 1371; greatly distinguished for reputed picty, and for eloquence. His Liturgia et Ordo instituendi Diaconum; and his Eulogy on the hierarchs, Basil, Gregory Theologus, and John Chrysostom, are given in a Latin translation, in the Biblioth. Patrum, tom. xxvi., and the last, Greek and Latin, in Fronto Ducaus, Auctuar. Patrum, toin. ii. His Oratio de cruce; and Oratio in tertiam jejunior. Dominicam, Greek and Latin, are in Gretser, de cruce, tom. ii. He wrote seventeen books, on Christ's transfiguration, in defence of Palamas against Barlaam; also discourses against Barlaam; a confession of faith; homilies on the gospels for the year, and on all the saints; and some other things; which are preserved in manuscript. -7 r.

(79) [Gregory Palamas, an Asiatic, educated at court, who renounced the world, gave up all his property, and became a monk. He spent ten years at Mount Athos, and ten more at Berrhœa; and then went to Thes-salonica, to recover his health, injured by his austerities. He now became the successful leader of the monks against Barlaam, for a series of years; and was much at court, and in councils. In 1347, he was imprisoned by a faction; but soon after was liberated by another faction, and nominated, but not ordained, patriarch. About the year 1354, by order of the emperor Cantacuzenus, he was consecrated archbishop of Thessalonica; but the magistrates there would not admit him to his see, and he retired to Lemnos, where he was supported by the emperor's bounty. His works are, two oron the Procession of the Holy Spirit

§ 38. Of the vast host of Latin writers, we shall select only the most eminent. Among the scholastic doctors, who united theology with philosophy, John Duns Scotus, the great antagonist of Thomas, and a Franciscan monk, holds the first rank; and if deficient in candour and ingenuousness of mind, he certainly was second to none of his age in subtilty. (80) After

the Latins; a refutation of the statements of John Veccus; Prosopopoeia, or two judicial pleas of the body and the soul, each sgainst the other; two orations on the transfiguration of Christ: besides some pieces never published.

Besides those hitherto mentioned, there were the following Greek writers in this century.

Haiton or Aiton, an Armenian prince, who served long in the wars of Palestine against the Saracens, and then, about A.D. 1290, became a Præmonstratensian monk in the island of Cyprus, and spent his life in retirement and devotion. About A.D. 1307, while resident at Poictiers in France, he dictated a history of the Tartars, their customs and their wars; which Nicolaus Falconius translated from the French in which it was dictated, into barbarous Latin; entitled Itinerarium et flos Historiarum Orientis; with an Appendix, entitled Passagium Terræ Sanctæ. It was printed repeatedly; e. g., by Reineccius, Helmst, 1585, and in Italian, Venice, 1553

Georgius Lecapenus, a monk who lived in Thessalv, was intimate with Gregory Palamas, and flourished about A.D. 1354. He wrote de constructione Verborum, published in Gr., Venice and Florence, 1526, 8vo; also many epistles, and a number of grammatical works; which exist in manuscript.

Callistus, a monk of Mount Athos, sent to court by his monastery, and made patriarch of Constantinople by Cantacuzenus, A.D. 1354; retired after two years; again resumed the chair, and died on an embassy to the Servian princess Elizabeth. To him is ascribed a homily on the exaltation of the cross; in Gretser, de Cruce, tom. ii., p. 1347, and some others, which exist in manuscript.

Demetrius Cydonius, a native of Constantinople, and one of the principal connsellors and courtiers of the empeor Cantacuzenus. He retired with that emperor to a monastery; and afterwards leaving Greece, studied theology and the Latin writers at Milan; and then, selling his property, spent his life in a monastery in Crete. He has left a tract, on the execrable doctrines of Gregory Palamas; another on the Procession of the Holy Spirit; two deliberative orations on public political affairs; an oration on contempt of death; and an epistle to Barlaam, against the pro-

cession of the Spirit from the Son; all of which have been printed; as also his Greek translation of Richard's confutation of the Alcoran. He also translated into Greek St. Thomas's Summa Theologie, and some other of St. Thomas's works, as well as some of St. Ansclm of Canterbury: which exist in manuscript.

John the Wise, surnamed Cyparissiota, of an uncertain age, but supposed to have flourished about A.D. 1360. His Expositio materiaria corum, que de Deo a theologis dicuntur, in x. decades, is extant in a Latin translation, Biblioth. Patrum, tom. xxi.; and two of his discourses, Greek and Latin, are in Combests, Auctuar. noviss.

Manuel Caleca, a Greek who is reported to have become a Dominican monk, and who lived about A.D. 1360. His four Books against the Greeks, in regard to the Procession of the Holy Spirit, in a Latin translation are in the Biblioth Patrum, tom. xxvi.; and his two tracts. one against the Palamites, and the other de principiis fidei Christians, Greek and Latin, are in Combefis, Auctuar.

Isaac Argyrus, a Greek monk who flourished about A.D. 1373, whose Computus was published, Greek and Latin, by J. Christmann, Hiedelb., 1611. 4to, and by Dionys. Petavius, de doctrina Temporum, tom. iii., p. 359.

Emanuel II. Palæologus, created Cæsar A.D. 1384, and emperor, A.D. 1391-1425. His works were published, Greek and Latin, by Leunclavius, Basil, 1578, 8vo, comprising one hundred precepts for the education of a prince; seven addresses to his son, on virtues and vices, and learning; two prolix morning prayers, and several other tracts.

Joseph, called Alshaher Biltabib, a native of Alexandria in Egypt, and curate of the Catholic church of the Holy Virgin, A.D. 1390, and ordained a presbyter A.D. 1398. He translated paraphrastically nearly all the canons received by the Greek church, into Arabic. The whole work, in manuscript, is in the Bodleian library. The canons of the four first general councils, Arabic and Latin, were printed in Beverige's Pandeeta Canonum, Oxon., 1671, ton. ii. p. 681.—Tr.]

(80) The works of Scotus were first published accurately, in the 17th century, by Lu. Wadding, a very laborious man, Lyons, 1639, 12 vols. fol. See Wood's Antiq. Ox-

him the more distinguished of this class, were, Durand of St. Porçain, who attacked the received doctrine respecting the co-operation of God in human actions; (81) Antonius Andreas; (82) Hervæus Natalis; (83) Francis Mayron; (84) Thomas Bradwardine, an acute and ingenious man; (85) Peter Aureolus; (86) John Bacon; (87) William Occam; (88) Walter Bur-

on., tom i., p. 86, &c., but especially, Wadding's Annales Minor. fratr., tom. vi., p. 40, 107. Boulay's Historia Acad. Paris., tom. iv., p. 70, &c. [John Dans Scotus was probably born about A.D. 1265; but whether in England, Scotland, or Ireland, is uncertain. He studied first in a Franciscan monastery in Newcastle, and then at Merton College, Oxford, where he became a fellow, and A.D. 1301, professor of theology. He greatly distinguished himself as a disputant, and was learned in philosophy, mathematics, civil and canon law, and theology. His lectures on the Sentences of Lombard were greatly admired, and very fully attended, by the 30,000 students then said to be at Oxford. They are since printed with notes, and fill six folio volumes. In the year 1304, the general of his order commanded him to remove to Paris, and there defend his doctrine of the immaculate conception of Mary; which he did with great success and applause. In 1308, his general sent him from Paris to Cologne, to found a university there, and to defend his doctrine of Mary's sinless birth. He died soon after his arrival, Nov. 8, 1308, aged 43 years. His works embrace, besides his commentaries on Lombard's Sentences, commentaries on some works of Aristotle, and numerous tracts, theological, metaphysical, and philosophical-Tr.]

(81) See Jo. Lanno's tract, entitled Syllabus rationum, quibus Durandi causa defenditur; Opp., tom. i. Gallia Christiana, tom. ii., p. 723. [Durand of St. Porçain, was born in the village of St. Porçain in Auvergne, France, was a Dominican monk, and a distinguished theologian at Paris, called Doctor resolutissimus. In 1323 he went to Italy, became master of the pontifical palace, bishop of Meaux in 1326, and bishop of le Puy in 1327, and died A.D. 1333. He wrote commentaries on the four Books of Sentences, often printed; de origine jurisdictionum, seu de ecclesiastica jurisdictione; and a tract de legibus.—Tr.]

(82) [Antonius Andreas was a Spaniard of Aragon, a disciple of John Duns Scotus, a Franciscan monk, flourished A.D. 1308, and died, it is said, A.D. 1320. His works are commentaries on the Sentences, and on the works of Gilbert Porretanus, Aristotle, and Boëthius, with some law tracts.—Tr.]

(83) [Hervæus Natalis, a native of Brittany, a student and doctor at Paris, a Do-

minican monk, and A.D. 1318; general of the order. He flourished A.D. 1312, and died A.D. 1323. He wrote commentaries on the Sentences, printed, Paris, 1647, fol.; Quodlibets majora, and minora; Tracts on the power of the popes; against the Franciscans; and on various theological, philosophical, and practical subjects; a commentary on St. Paul's Epistles; and a treatise on Logic.—Tr.]

(84) [Francis Mayron was born in Provence, studied under Duns Scotus at Paris, where he became a noted doctor He was a Franciscan monk, and died at Placentia A.D. 1325. His commentaries on the Sentences, Quodlibeta varia, de formalitatibus liber, de primo principio, de expositione divinorum nominum, and de univocatione entis, were published at Venice, 1520, fol., and his sermons, and various theological tracts, Basil, 1498. He also wrote commentaries on the ten Commandments, on Genesis, on Augustine's Civitas Dei, and on some books of Aristoile.—Tr.]

(85) See Rich. Simon, Lettres Choisies,

(85) See Rich. Simon, Lettres Choisies, tom. iv., p. 232, and his Critique de la Bibliotheque des Auteurs Ecclesiast par. M. du Pin, tom. i., p. 360, and Steph. Souciet's notes on this passage, p. 703. Nouveau Dictionnaire hist. critique, tom. ii., p. 500, &c.—[See above, p. 365, and note (15) there.—Tr.]

(86) [Peter Aurcolus was a Frenchman, born at Verberie on the Oise, a Dominican monk and theologian, became a public teacher in the university of Paris, A.D. 1318, and lectured on the Sentences, became archbishop of Aix in Provence A.D. 1321, and died after A.D. 1345. He wrote commentaries on the four Books of Sentences; Quodlibeta varia; Breviarium Bibliorum, or Epitome of the Scriptures; a tract on the immaculate conception of Mary; besides other tracts, and sermons.—Tr.]

(87) [John Bacon or Baconthorp, an Englishman, born at the obscure village of Baconthorp in Norfolk. He early became a Carmelite monk; was sent to Oxford, and then to Paris, to study; became celebrated as a jurist, and a theologian; returned England, and was soon after made provine of his order for England, A.D. 1329. Fyears after, he was called to Rome to his opinion on some different questions; and died at

ley; (89) Peter de Alliaco; (90) Thomas of Strasburg; (91) and Gregory de Rimini. (92) Among the Mystics, John Tauler and John Ruysbröck excelled the others in wisdom and integrity, though they were not free from all errors. (93) Of Raymund Lully, we have already spoken. (94) Nicolaus

He wrote Commentaries on the Sentences; a Compendium of the law of Christ; Quodlibeta; on the rule of the Carmelites; and a historical defence of it; which have been published; also commentaries on the whole Bible, and on Augustine's Civitas Dei; a tract against the Jews; sermons, &c., never published.—Tr.]

(88) [See above p. 389, note (56).-Tr.] (89) [Walter Burley, an English secular priest, or as some say, Franciscan monk, was of Merton College, Oxford, and afterwards studied at Paris. In both, he heard Duns Scotus; but on his return to Oxford, he dissented from Scotus. He was preceptor to king Educard III., and flourished A.D. 1337, being then 62 years old. He wrote commentaries on the Sentences, and a great number of philosophical works, comments on Aristotle and others, lives of the philosophers, tracts on philosophical questions, &c. Only a part of his works have been printed.

(90) [Peter de Ailly or de Alliaco, born of slender parentage, at Compeigne on the Oise, 48 miles N.E. Paris, A.D. 1340; after a good previous education, he was admitted a bursar in the college of Navarre, Paris, 1372; began to lecture on the Sentences, and to preach in public, in 1375; was created D.D. 1380, and head of the college of Navarre, in 1384; pleaded the cause of the immaculate conception of Mary, before the pope at Avignon, in 1387; became chancellor of the university, and confessor to the king in 1389; treasurer of the royal chapel, and royal envoy to the pope in 1394; was appointed bishop of la Puy in 1395, and of Cambray in Cambray in 1396; attended the council of Pisa in 1409; was made cardinal in 1411, and papal legate to Germany in 1414; at the close of which year, he repaired to the council of Constance, presided in the third session, and was very active during the three years of the sitting of that council, and often preached in it to the fathers. He died at Cambray, A.D. 1425: and was called the eagle of France, and the maul of errorists. He was strenuous for condemning John Huss, and also for re-straining the ambition of the popes, and reforming the church and preserving its liberties. His writings are very numerous, and various; comprising commentaries on the Sentences of Lombard, on the study of the scriptures, on the power of the popes, pious meditations, sermons, expositions of scripture, the mode of electing popes, the authority of cardinals, the reformation of the church. the connexion of astrology with theology, on the kalendar, comments on Aristotle, &c.,

many of which have been published.—Tr.]
(91) [Thomas of Strasburg, was a German, born at Strasburg, an Augustinian Eremite, a theologian of Paris, was made prior general of his order in 1345, and died at Vienne, A D. 1357. He wrote commentaries on the four Books of Sentences; and has left us the constitution of his order, and some other tracts.—Tr.]

(92) Of all these [scholastic doctors], there is an account given, in the Histoire de l'Eglise Gallicane, tom. xiv., p. 11, 12, &c. [Gregory de Rimini, was an Italian, born at Rimini, an Augustinian Eremite, a Parisian doctor of theology, general of his order A.D 1357, and died the year after at Vienne. He wrote on the two first Books of the Sentences, commentaries on the epistles of Paul. and on the epistle of James, a tract on usury. and some others.—Tr.]

(93) [John Tauler was a German Dominican monk, and a popular preacher at Cologne and Strasburg. He died at the latter place, A.D. 1360. Luther and Melancthon frequently quoted his writings, particularly his sermons. He left in German, Postulis or sermons for all the Sundays and festivals of the year; (highly commended by Luther); Imitation of Christ in his poverty; Marrow of the soul, or perfection in all the virtues; Spiritual contemplations on the life and sufferings of Christ; the noble little book, or the way to become in earnest, hearty, spiritual, and devout; (the preceding were published, Frankf., 1604 and 1703. 4to); also, the Soul-enlighting mirror; with plates, 1713, 8vo. The other works ascribed to him, are letters, hymns, prayers, dialogues. and other tracts; several of which are not So late as A D. 1826, his sermonwere printed at Frankf. on M., in 3 vols. 8 to Concerning his life and writings, see Bay!. Dictionnaire, art. Tauler.—John Ruysh ö. l. was born at Ruysbröck in Brabant, A I 1293; was presbyter of the great church at Brussels; became a regular canon of St Augustine; and established and presided over the convent of Grünthal, two miles from Brussels, A D. 1360, and died A.D. 1381. aged 88. He was at the head of the Mvs. tics, and was called a second Dionysius A.e opagita. His writings were all in Dutch;

but Laur. Surius translated most of then.

Lyranus obtained great reputation by his concise exposition of the whole Bible. (95) Raynerius Pisanus is known, for his Summa Theologiæ, (96) and Astesanus, for his Summa casuum conscientiæ. (97)

(as he did also those of Tauler) into Latin; in which form they were published, Cologne, 1552, fol., 1669, 4to, and 1692, fol. These are, a Summary of the spiritual life; the Mirror of salvation; Remarks on the tabernacle of Moses, and its furniture; on the principal virtues; on faith and the judgment; on the four temptations; on the seven guards of the spiritual school; on the seven degrees of love; on spiritual nuptials, three books; the perfections of the sons of God; the kingdom of the friends of God; on true contemplation; twelve useful epistles; two spiritual cautions; Samuel, or deep contemplation; a short prayer. Several of the Protestants have commended his writings for their pious spirit. John Gerson accused him of heresy, after his death; but Surius defends him. He was severe upon the vicious monks and clergy. See the Unpartheyische Kirchenhistoire, Jena, 1735, vol. i., p. 1329,

(331.—Tr.]
(94) [See p. 367, &c., above.—Tr.]
(95) [Nicolaus Lyranus or de Lyra, was born at Lire in Normandy, and as some say, of Jewish parentage. He became a Franciscan monk, about A.D. 1292; was master in theology at Paris, A.D. 1320; expounded the Scriptures there, in the Franciscan convent, and died A.D. 1340. His great work, is Postillæ perpetuæ, sive brevia Commentaria in universa Biblia, libris lxxxv., which he commenced A.D. 1293, and completed A.D. 1330. After several incorrect editions, in 6 vols. fol., it was published at Lyons, 1590, Douay, 1617, and Antwerp, 1634, in the Biblia glossata, and Paris, 1660, in the Biblia maxima. His other works are Postillæ minores, seu enarrationes in Epistolas, et Evang, dominicalia totius anni; Venice, 1538, 8vo: Tractatus de idonco ministrante et suscipiente S. altaris Sacramentum; Disputatio contra perfidiam Judzorum; Tractatus contra Judæum quendam; and Con-templatio de vita et gestis S. Francisci. His exposition of the Scriptures far exceeded all others of that age, and contributed so much to advance the knowledge of the Bible, that some have attributed the reformation, in no small degree, to it: it was said, Si Lyra non lyrasset, Lutherus non saltasset: i. e., Lyra's lyre, awaked Luther's dance.—Tr.]

(96) [Rayner was a native of Piea, a Dominican monk, and an eminent theologian and jurist. He lived in the former part of this century, but the precise time is not ascertained. His Pantheologia, or Summa

universæ theologiæ, alphabetically arranged, has been repeatedly printed, though greatly interpolated and altered.—Tr.]

(97) [Astesanus or Astensis, a Franciscan monk, born at Asti, in the north of Italy, who died about A.D. 1330. His eight Books, entitled Summa de casibus conscientiæ, were printed at Venice, 1519, fol.

Besides those already mentioned, the following Latin writers lived in this century; according to Henry Wharton, continuation of Care's Historia Litteraria.

Andrew, an English Dominican monk, of Newcastle, and doctor of theology, A.D. 1301. He wrote a commentary on the first Book of the Sentences, (Paris, 1514, fol.), and a commentary on Boëthius de consolatione philosophiæ.

William of Nangis, a French Benedictine monk of St. Denys, Paris, who flourished A.D. 1301. He wrote a chronology, from the creation to A.D. 1301, which others continued to A.D. 1368, (Dachery's Spicileg., tom. xi., p. 405). Chronicle of the kings of France, to A.D. 1301, (inter Pithas Spirity of Fr Scriptores Francicos.), and history of St. Lencis king of France, and of his sons, Philip and Robert, (also in Pithaus, 1. c.).

William Mandagot, a French cardinal, whom Boniface VIII. employed to compile the Liber Sextus Decretalium. He also wrote a tract on the election of new prelates; printed, Cologne, 1573, 8vo.

Henry Stero, a German Benedictine monk, who wrote, about A.D. 1301, Annals of Germany, from A.D. 1152 to 1273 (inter Scriptor. Germanicos, and in H. Canisius' Lect. Antiq, tom. i.); also, History of Rudolph of Hapsburg, Adolphus of Nassau, and Albert of Austria, from A.D. 1266 to 1300, (extant in Freher's Scriptores Germanici).

Dinus Mugellanus, an Italian jurist, and professor at Bologna A.D. 1301. He wrote several comments and tracts, on different portions and subjects of the canon law.

Jacobus de Benedictis, an Italian Franciscan, A.D. 1301, renowned for courting contempt and abuse, as the means of sanctification. He composed many uncouth religious poems, in Italian; published, Venice, 1617, . 4to.

John of Fribourg, in the Brisgow, a De-minican, and bishop of Ossuna in Hungary. distinguished A.D. 1302, for his elequer in preaching. He wrote Summa Pres torum, (Reutling., 1487), and Sum seu Confessoriorum, in 1518), and some other

Ptolemy of Lucca, disciple of Thomas Aguinas, a Dominican, confessor to the pope, and A.D. 1318, bishop of Torcello in the Venetian territory. He wrote Annals, civil and eccles., from A.D. 1060 to 1363, and a Chronicle of the popes and emperors; (both printed, Lyons, 1619, and the Annals, in the Biblioth. Patrum, tom. xxv.). His Historia Eccles., in xxiv. Books, was never published.

Eberardus, a German Benedictine monk, and archdeacon of Ratisbon. He wrote, about A.D. 1305, Annals of the Dukes of Austria, Bavaria, and Swabia, from A.D. 1273 to 1305; extant in Canisius, Lect. Antique, tom i.

Clement V., pope A.D. 1305-1314, author of the Clementine, or Liber septimus Decretalium, and of numerous epistles and bulls.

Thomas Joyce or Jorsius, D.D., a Dominican monk of London, who taught theology at Paris and London, was provincial of his order, confessor to the king, became a cardinal in 1305, was sent legate to the emperor of Germany in 1311, and died on the way, at Lyons. He wrote commentaries on Genesis, Isaiah, Jeremiah, Danich the books of Maccabees, Lamentations, the canonical epistles, the Apocalypse; and en Boethnus, and on Aristotle's logic; all of which are printed as the works of Thomas Aquinas. His work on xxvii. Psalms, and explanations of Orid's Metamorphosis, have been published. Many others are in MS.

William of Paris, a Dominican monk, created general censor of the faith in France, by the pope, A.D. 1305; and commissioner to try the cause of the Templars A.D. 1308. He was probably the author of the Dialogues on the eight Sacraments, published as the work of William of Auvergne, Paris, 1587.

Philip of Eichstadt, D.D., a native of Alsace, abbot of a Cistercian monastery at Paris, sent to Rome by the emperor of Austria A.D. 1305, and then made bishop of Eichstadt, where he died A.D. 1322. At the request of Anna queen of Hungary, he wrote the life of St. Walpergis; in Canisius, Lect. Antique, tom iv.

Siffrid, a presbyter of Meissen in Saxony, A.D. 1307. He wrote a Chronicle, from the creation to A.D. 1307; a large part of which is in *Pistorius*, Scriptores Germanici.

Nicolaus Triret. an English Dominican monk, born in Norfolk, studied at London, Oxford, and Paris, and was a prior of his order in London, where he died A.D. 1326, nearly 70 years old. He wrote Annals of England, from A.D. 1135 to 1307, (in Dachery's Spicilegium, tom viii), and commentaries on Augustine's Civitas Dei; published, Toulouse, 1488, and Venice, 1489.

Malachias, an Irish Franciscan monk, and theologian of Oxford, A.D. 1310, and chaplain to the king. He wrote de veneno peccatorum mortalium deque remediis ipsorum; published, Paris, 1518.

William Durant, nephew to Durandus Speculator bishop of Mende in France, by whom he was educated. He was distinguished as a theologian and jurist; and was made canon, archdeacon, and A.D. 1296, bishop of Mende. In the year 1311, he wrote his famous tract, de modo celebrandi generalis concilii; ed. Paris, 1635, 4to, and 1671, 8vo. He expelled the Jews from his diocese in 1312; and died in 1328.

Marinus Sanutus or Sanudo, surnamed Torsellus, a Venetian patrician. He first constructed a church organ, called in Italian Torsellos; whence his surname. He was a great traveller; and visited Cyprus, Armenia, Alexandria, Rhodes, Palestine, and was at various European courts. He wrote between A.D. 1306 and 1322, Secreta fidelium crucis super terræ sanctæ recuperatione et conservatione, in three parts: in the first, he proposes means for subduing the Saracens; in the second, the manner in which the Christian crusaders should conduct; and in the third, the way to preserve Palestine when conquered, and also gives the history and geography of that country. This work, with 22 epistles of Marinus, nearly fills the second volume of Jac. Bongarsius Gesta Dei per Francos., Hanov., 1611, fol.

Alexander de St. Elpidio, D.D., an Italian, and Augustinian monk, general of his order, from 1312 to 1325, when he was made archishop of Ravenna. He wrote, by order of the pope, a tract de jurisdictione Imperii et auctoritate summi pontificis; published. Arimini, 1624.

Vitalis e Furno, a Frenchman, a Franciscan, cardinal A.D. 1312; died at Avignon, A.D. 1327. He opposed the Spirituals, and wrote mystical expositions of the Proverbs, the Gospels, the Apocalypse, and various portions of all the Bible.

Hugo Pratensis or de Prato Fiorido, born near Florence, a Dominican and a celebrated preacher. He died A.D. 1322; and left sermons for the Sundays, and others for the holy days, through the year; also a Lent

Porchetus Salvaticus, a Carthusian monk, of noble Italian birth, supposed to have lived about A.D. 1315. He wrote a confutation of the Jews, borrowing much from Raymund Martim's Pugio Fidel; Paris, 1520. fol.

Ubertinus de Cassahs, an Italian Franciscan, leader of the Spirituals from A.D 1317 then became a Benedictino in Bra bant; and at last, it is said, a Carthusian. In the year 1321, he gave to the pope his famous Responsio circa questionem de paupertate Christi et Apostolorum; namely, that to say: Christ possessed any property in the common and worldly manner, was heretical; but not so, to say: he held possessions in the usual, spiritual manner. It is extant in Wadding's Annales Minor., tom. iii., ad ann. 1321, and still better in Baluze, Miscellanes, tom. i. p. 292, 307.

cellanea, tom. i., p. 292, 307.

John of Naples, a Dominican divine, doctor of theology at Paris, and a zealous follower of Thomas Aquinas, A.D. 1315. His Questiones varia philosophices et theologics,

Questiones varie philosophicæ et theologicæ, were printed at Naples, 1618, fol.

John XXII., pope A.D. 1316 to 1334, has left us more than 400 epistles and bulls, besides his Extravagantes which are in the Corpus Juris Canonici.

Albert of Padua, an Augustinian Eremite, teacher of theology, and preacher at Paris, where he died A.D. 1328. He has left many sermons, printéd; and extensive MS. commentaries on the Scriptures.

James of Lausanne, a French Dominican monk, theologian of Paris, A.D. 1317, provincial of his order for France, and bishop of Lausanne; a voluminous and diffuse writer. His 12 Books of Morals, and various sermons, have been printed. His commentaries on the Scriptures remain in MS.

Bertrand de Turre, a French Franciscan monk, archbishop of Salerno 1319, a cardinal 1320, general of his order by papal appointment in 1328; died 1334. Several of his sermons were printed; but others, as well as his commentaries on the Sentences of Lombard, slumber in MS.

Thomas Morus or de la Moor, an English knight, of the household of King Edward II., under whom he served in his Scotch wars. He flourished about A.D. 1320, and wrote a history of the reign of Edward II., from A.D. 1307 to 1326. He composed in French, and had it translated into Latin by Walter Baker. It is printed among the Scriptores Anglici, Lond., 1574, fol. Albertinus Mussatus, an Italian historian

Albertinus Mussatus, an Italian historian and poet of Padua, who died A.D. 1320. He wrote de Gestis Henrici VII. Germanor. imperatoris, libri xvi.: and several poems: printed, Venice, 1635, fol.

John Bassolis, a Scotch Franciscan, and disciple of Duns Scotus. He lectured on the Sentences, at Rheims, A.D. 1313, and at Mechlin, A.D. 1322. His commentaries or lectures on the four Books of Sentences, and some miscellaneous pieces, were printed. Paris, 1517, fol.

ed, Paris, 1517, fol.

**Bernard Guido, a French Dominican monk, born near Limoges, 1261; became a monk 1280, was successively prior of Albi

1294, of Carcasonne 1297, of Castres 1299, and of Limoges 1303; was appointed inquisitor against the Albigenses 1305; represented his order at the papal court 1312; was papal legate to Italy 1316; bishop of Tuy 1323; and of Lodeve 1324; and died 1331. He wrote a concise history of the cestablishment of the Grandimontensians and some others, (in Labbé's Biblioth. Nov. MSS., tom. ii.), Gesta Comitum Thosolanorum, (Toulouse, 1623, fol.), Lives of various saints, lives of popes, &c., never printed. Peter Bertrand, a distinguished French

Peter Bertrand, a distinguished French jurist, counsellor, bishop, and cardinal, who died A. D. 1349. He composed a tract, de jurisdictione ecclesiastica; (defending the rights of the Gallic church, against Peter de Cuneriis; ed. Paris, 1495, 4t0); and another, de origine et usu jurisdictionum. Both are in the Biblioth. Patr., tom. xxvi.

Peter de Dusberg, a priest and a Teutonic knight. He composed, A.D. 1326, his Chronicon Prussiæ; or History of the Teutonic order, from its foundation A.D. 1190, to 1326: continued by another hand to A.D. 1435: edited with notes and dissertations, by Christoph Hartnock, Jena, 1679, 4to.

Gerhard Odonis, a French Franciscan,

Gerhard Odonis, a French Franciscan, general of his order in 1329; died in 1349. He wrote commentaries on Aristotle's Ethics; and the Officium de Stigmatibus S. Francisci; still used by that fraternity.

John Canon or Canonicus, an English Franciscan theologian, who studied at Oxford and Paris, under Scotus, and lectured at Oxford till his death. He flourished A.D. 1239; and wrote commentaries on the Sentences; Lecturas Magistrales; Quæstiones disputatas; and on Aristotle's eight Books of Physics; all printed, Venice, 1492 and 1516.

Petrus Paludanus, a French Dominican theologian, and preacher; became a licentiate at Paris in 1314, was made titular patriarch of Jerusalem about A.D. 1330, and died in 1342. He wrote commentaries on the four Books of Sentences; of which, those on the 3d and 4th Books were printed at Paris, 1530, 2 vols. fol.; also sermons; a treatise on ecclesiastical power; and another, on the right of the Franciscans to hold property; besides several works never published.

Guido de Perpiniano, D.D., a Spanish Carmelite, studied at Paris, became general

Guido de Perpiniano, D.D., a Spanish Carmelite, studied at Paris, became general of his order 1318, bishop of Majorca 1321, and afterwards of Perpignan. He wrote, Summa de hæresibus omnibus et earum con futationibus; (ed. Paris, 1528, fol., and Cologne, 1631); a Harmony and Commentation on the four Gospels; (ed. Cologne, 16 besides a Commentary on the Decrea Gratian, yet in MS.

Vol. II.-E B B

Adamus Goddamus or Waddheam, D.D., an English Franciscan, of Norwich, pro-fessor at Oxford: died 1358. His commentary on the Sentences was published,

Paris, A.D. 1512.

Walter Hemmingford, an English regular Augustinian canon of Gisburn, near Clives in Yorkshire, where he died A.D. 1358. He wrote History of the reigns of the kings of England, from A.D. 1066 to 1313: ed. among the Historiæ Anglicæ Scriptores quinque, Oxon., 1687, fol.

Ludolphus Saxo, of Saxon origin, a Dominican, and then a Carthusian; a pious man, and good writer; flourished A.D. 1340. His life of Christ, has been often printed; e. g., Paris, 1589: and also his commentary on the Psalms of David; in which he follows the spiritual sense; ed. Lyons, 1540.

Monaldus, a Dalmatian, of Justinianople, a Franciscan, and abp. of Benevento; died about A.D. 1332. His Summa casuum conscientize, called Aurea, and Monaldina, was published, Lyons, 1516, 8vo.

Bartholomew of St. Concordia, a Dominican monk of Pisa, died 1347. His Summa casuum conscientiæ, (written in 1318), and his sermones Quadragesimales, were both printed, Lyons, 1519, 8vo.

Thomas Walleis, a Welchman, Dominican, and theologian of Oxford; often confounded with Thomas Jorgius, an Englishman and cardinal, who died in 1311. maintained before the papal court at Avignon, A.D. 1332, that deceased saints are admitted to the immediate vision of God; and accused John XXII. of heresy, on this subject. His Articuli hæreticales, and Libellus de theoria prædicandi, have been published.

Richard Buricusis, born at St. Edmundsbury, Suffolk, educated at Oxford, tutor to Edward III., bishop of Durham A.D. 1333, chancellor of England 1334, lord treasurer 1336; died 1345, aged 59. He founded a library at Oxford, and wrote A.D. 1344, Philobiblion, seu Liber de amore librorum, et bibliothecarum institutione; frequently printed; e. g., Oxon., 1599, 4to.

Benedict XII., pope A.D. 1334-1342,

has left us many epistles and bulls.

Simon Fidatus de Cassia, an Italian Augustinian monk, abbot at Florence, A.D. 1335, till his death in 1348. Distinguished for sanctity, and as a preacher; he wrote Enarrationum Evangelicæ veritatis Libri xv. seu de Gestis Domini Salvatoris; ed. Cologne, 1540, fol.; a tract, de B. Virgine; another, de speculo crucis; and several epistles.

Gulielmus de Baldensel, a knight of Jerusalem, composed A.D. 1337, his Hodaporicon, or Journal of his travels in the Holy

Land; published by Canisius, Lectiones Antiq., tom. v., pt. ii., p. 96.

Arnaldus Cescomes, abp. of Tarragona, A.D. 1337; wrote Epistols duss de Saracenis ab Hispania pellendis; extant in Ba-

luze, Miscell., tom. ii.
Richard Hampolus, D.D., an Augustinian Eremite of Yorkshire, who died A.D. 1849. He wrote a tract on repentance; and brief expositions of the Psalter; the canticles of the O. T. included in the public offices; on the 20th Psalm; on the Lord's Prayer; the Apostles' and the Athanasian Creeds; some parts of Solomon's Song; the Lamentations; some chapters of Job, &c.; which are

in the Biblioth. Patr., tom. xxvi.

Robert Holkat, of Northampton, a Dominican, and professor of theology at Oxford; died A.D. 1359. He wrote a commentary on the Sentences, (ed. Lyons, 1497, fol., 1510, 4to.); Moralitates pulchræ historia-rum. (ed. Paris, 1510, 8vo); 213 Lectures on the book of the Wisdom of Solomon, (ed. Venice, 1509, 1586, fol.); Lectures on the Canticles and vii. chapters of Ecclesiastes, (ed. Venice, 1509); Commentaries on the Book of Proverbs, (ed. Paris, 1515); a tract on the imputability of sin; and Conferences on the Sentences, &c. (ed. Lyons, 1497, fol. 1518). Several other of his works, are still in MS.

Philip de Monte Calcrio, a Franciscan, first at Toulouse and then at Padua; flourished A.D. 1340. His Conciones Dominicales totius anni, (abridged), and Quadrigesimale, Conciones de eucharistia, and Sermones de Sanctis, were published, Lyons, 1515.

Henry de Urimaria or de Trimaria, a

German Augustinian Eremite, and doctor of theology at Paris; flourished A.D. 1340; and was distinguished for his piety, and his liberality. He wrote additions to the Books of Sentences; on a fourfold Instinct; and several sermons; published, Cologne, 1513,

Lupoldus Babenbergius, a noble German, a jurist, professor of civil and canon law, and bishop of Bamberg A.D. 1340. His Tracts. de zelo veterum regum Gallin et Germanin principum, and de juribus regni et imperii, were published, Paris, 1540, Cologne, 1564, 8vo, &c., often.

Alvarus Pelagius, or Pelagius Alvarus, a Spanish Franciscan, who studied at Bologna, isa, and Paris A.D. 1304: was papal penitentiary in 1332, and afterwards a bishop in Portugal. He wrote de planetu ecclesian libri ii., (cd. Venice, 1560): Summa The-ologiae, (cd. Ulm, 1474): and other works never printed.

Bartholomese of Urbino, an Italian Augustinian Eremite, and bishop of Urbino; died A.D. 1350. He collected flowers of Augustine and of Ambrose, which he published, each under the title of Milleloquium. Both were printed at Lyons; the former in 1555, and the latter in 1856.

John Honsemins, a canon and teacher at Liege, A.D. 1348. He continued Egidius' history of the bishops of Liege, from A.D. 1347 to 1348.

John Becan, a canon of the church of Utrecht, A.D. 1350. He wrote a chronicle of the church and bishops of Utrecht, and of the counts of Holland, from St. Willibrord, to A.D. 1346; which was continued by William Hedam, dean of Harlem, to A.D. 1524: both printed, Utrecht, 1643, fol.

Albericus de Rosate, an Italian doctor of canon law, A.D. 1350. He wrote Dictionarium Juris civilis et canonici, ed. Venice, 1573, 1601; commentaries on the Liber sextus Decretal.; de Testibus; and other Tracts.

Roger of Conneay or Connewius, D.D., an English Franciscan, educated at Oxford, and provincial of his order for England. In the dispute between the mendicants and the regular clergy, respecting the right to hear confessions, A.D. 1350, Roger appeared in behalf of his order, in a work de Confessionibus per Regulares audiendis; published by Goldast. Monarch., tom. ii.

Petrus de Columbanio, cardinal bishop of Ostia; sent by the pope to anoint and crown the emperor Charles IV. at Rome; of which mission, he wrote the history, entitled Historia itineris Romani; in Labbé's Biblioth. Nov. MSS., tom. i., p. 354.

Nicolaus Eymericus, a Spanish Dominican, inquisitor general for Aragon, 1356; chaplain, and supreme judge at Avignon, in 1371; died in 1399. His Directorium Inquisitorum, in three parts, with the notes of Francis Pegna. was published, Venice, 1595, fol. Rome, 1578, and 1587.

fol., Rome, 1578 and 1587.

Ranulph Higden or Hikeden or of Chester, an English Benedictine monk of Chester, who died A.D. 1363, having been a monk 64 years. He compiled a universal history, from the creation, to A.D. 1357, entitled Polychronicon, in eight parts or books. This history, John de Trevisa translated into English, A.D. 1387: and that translation, with some amendment of the style, was printed by William Caxton, London, 1482, fol.

Alphonsus Vargas, a Spanish Augustinian Eremite, a doctor of Paris, bishop of Badapos, and archbishop of Seville, where he died A.D. 1359. His commentary on the first Book of the Sentences, was printed, Venice, 1490; and his Quastiones in Aristotelis libros tres de Anima, Venice, 1566.

Thomas Stubbs or Stobæus, D.D., an Eng-

Thomas Stubbs or Stobaus, D.D., an English Dominican monk of York, who flour-

ished A.D. 1360, and died after 1373 He wrote, the lives or a chronicle of the archbishops of York, from St. Paulinus the first archbishop, to the year 1373; published among the Scriptores x. Anglis, London, 1652, fol.

John Calderinus, a famous canonist of Bologna, A.D. 1260, who wrote several works on canon law, published in the sixteenth century.

Peter Berchorius, a Benedictine monk, born at Poictiers, and abbot at Paris, where he died A.D. 1362. He wrote Dictionarium, seu Repertorium morale biblicum; (containing numerous biblical words and phrases, alphabetically arranged, and explained, for the use of practical religion); Rectorium morale utriusque Testamenti, Libris xiv.; (containing tropological and allegorical expositions of nearly the whole Bible); and Inductorium morale. The three works have been frequently printed; e. g., Cologne, 1620, 3 vols. fol.

Battholomero de Glanvilla, an English Franciscan, who studied at Oxford, Paris, and Rome; flourished A.D. 1360; and wrote Opus de proprietatibus rerum, seu Allegoriarum ac Tropologiarum in utrumque of the Bible); published with some other pieces, frequently; e. g., Paris, 1574, 4to.

Nicolaus Oresmius or Orem, the coryphæus of the Parisian doctors in his times; tutor to the dauphin; rector of the Gymnasium of Navarre; dean of Rouen in 1361; and bishop of Lisieux in 1377. He died about A.D. 1384. In the year 1363, he preached a sermon before the pope and cardinals, in which he boldly attacked their vices, (ed. by Illyricus, Catalogus Testium veritatis, p. 512). He wrote de mutatione monetæ liber; de sphæra; and translated the Scriptures into French, and also Aristotle's Ethics, some works of Cicero, and some of Petrarch.

Hainricus, a German monk of Rebdorf, about A.D. 1362, wrote Annals of Germany, from A.D. 1295 to 1363; published by M. Freker, Hist. German, Frankf., 1600, tom. i.

Saint Brigitta, a Swedish lady, who had visions from her childhood. She persuaded her husband to become a monk; while she became a nun, in Spain; established the new order of St. Saviour. She had many visions and revelations. These led her te Rome, to Palestine, Sicily, &c. She died A.D. 1373, and was canonized A.D. 1391. She wrote Revelationum Libri viii: a Rule for her order, dictated by Christ himself; several discourses and orations: besides additional revelations: all printed, frequently; e. g., Cologne, 1628, 2 vols. fel.

St. Catherina, an Italian lady, who early became a Dominican nun, was famed for her visions and revelations, by which she guided even popes and cardinals, whom she addressed with freedom. She died A.D. 1380, aged 33, and was canonized A.D. 1461. She wrote Dialogues on providence, (ed. Venice, 1611, 8vo); 364 epistles, (printed in Italian, Venice, 1506, fol., and in French, Paris, 1644, 4to); several orations, translated into Latin, published, Ingolst., 1583; and Divina Doctrina data per personam sterni Patris intellectui loquentis, translated into Latin, by Raymund de Vincis, and published, Cologne, 1553, fol.

Philip Ribotus, a Spanish Carmelite monk, who flourished A.D. 1368, was provincial of his order for Catalonia, and died A.D. 1314. He wrote Speculum Carmelitarum, in ten Books; in which he describes the establishment, progress, privileges, and history of his order: printed, Antw., 1680, fol. He also

wrote sermons, and epistles.

Philip de Leidis, a Dutch jurist, counseller to the count of Holland, vicar to the bishop of Utrecht; died 1386; wrote Tractatum de reipublicæ cura et sorte principantium; printed, Leyden, 1516, fol.

Gerhard Magnus or Groot in his native language, born at Daventer, studied theology at Paris, was a canon of Utrecht and Aix la Chapelle; became a regular canon, and established several houses of that order. He died A.D. 1370, aged 44. His three tracts, Protestatio de veridica prædicatione; Conclusa et proposita; and de Studio sacror. librorum; are usually published with the works of Thomas à Kempus.

Philotheus Achillanus, a fictitious name, assumed by some pious counsellor of Charles V. king of France, A.D. 1370; who wrote against the ambition and tyranny of the pope, a work entitled Somnium viridarii, or libri ii. de potestate regia et sacerdotali; in form of a dialogue between a clergyman and a soldier: printed in Goldastus, Monarchia, tom. i., p. 58.

in, p. 58.

Gallus, a German Cistercian, abbot of a monastery near Prague, A.D. 1370. He wrote a prolix work for the edification of his monks, entitled Malogranatum, in three Books: printed 1481, 4to, and 1487, fol.

Bartholomew Albicius, a native of Pisa, and a Franciscan monk, who flourished A.D. 1372, and died very aged, A.D. 1401. His book entitled The conformities of St. Francis with the life of our Lord Jesus Christ, was presented to the general convention of the Franciscans at Assissi, A.D. 1399, and approved by a unanimous vote; and the author was rewarded with the entire wardrobe of St. Francis. The work was printed, at

Bologna, 1590, fol. He also wrote the exaformities of the blessed virgin with our Lord Jesus Christ, or her life and praises, in six Books; printed, Venice, 1596, fol.: likewise Sermones Quadragesimal, Milan, 1488, 4to. Bonaventura Baduarius, an Italian of

Bonaventura Baduarius, an Italian of Padua, who studied at Paria, became an Augustinian Eremite, general of his order in 1377, a cardinal in 1378, was often a papal legate, and was murdered at Rome A.D. 1386, or somewhat later. He wrote Speculum beats Maris; printed, Augsburg, 1476, 4 volumes; also commentaries on the four Books of Sentences; Meditations on the life of Christ, &c.

Mattheur, called Florilegus, a Benedictine monk of Westminster, A.D. 1377, who wrote Historiarum Flores; or Annala, from the creation to A.D. 1307, in two books, taken much from Matthew Paris; printed,

London, 1567, fol.

Albertus de Argentina, or of Strasburg, where he was a doctor of divinity, and perhaps a presbyter, and the bishop's legate to the pope. He wrote a Chronicle, from A.D. 1270 to 1378, published (imperfect at Basil) entire, by Urstisius, among the Scriptores Germanici, Frankf., 1585 and 1670, topn. ii., p. 97; also the life of Berthold bishop of Strasburg, from A.D. 1318 to 1353; printed with his Chronicle.

William Thorn, an English Benedictine monk of Canterbury, A.D. 1380. He wrote a Chronicle of the abbots of Canterbury, from St. Augustine to A.D. 1397; printed with the Scriptores x. Histories Anglicans,

London, 1652, fol.

Michael Ancrianus, a Carmelite of Bologna, who studied at Paris, was general of his order, from A.D. 1381 to 1386, and died at Bologna A.D. 1416. He wrote a tolerable commentary on the Psalms, in five Books; often printed; c. g., Lyons, 1673; also commentaries on the Sentences, and some other works.

Raymund Jordan, a regular Augustinian canon, in the diocese of Bourges, who concealed himself under the name of Idiotes. He flourished A.D. 1381, and wrote acceptable of contemplations, (devotional), and several ascetic tracts; published, Paris, 1654, 4to.

John Tambacus, a German Dominican monk, and abbot of Strasburg, and then rector of the school at Prague, master of the palace to the pope A.D. 1386, died at the age of 80, the year unknown. He wrote Speculum patientiæ, or de consolatione theologies libri xv., printed, Paris, 1493, &c., often.

Marsilius ab Ingen, doctor at Paris, a canon at Cologne, and founder and first

rector of the gymnasium of Heidelburg; flourished A.D. 1384, and died in 1394. He wrote commentaries on the Sentences, rejuted at Strenburg A.D. 1501

printed at Strasburg, A.D. 1501.

John de Burgo, D.D., chancellor of the university of Cambridge, flourished A.D. 1385. He wrote Pupilla Oculi, a book of instructions for clergymen in their functions: printed, Paris, 1510, and elsewhere, repeatedly.

Peter Herentalius or de Herentalis, a canon, and prior of a Præmonstratensian convent in Brabant; flourished A.D. 1390. He compiled a Catena on the Psalms, printed, Rouen, 1504, 4to, and elsewhere, repeatedly; also a prolix commentary on the Four Gospels, never printed.

Radulphus de Rivo, of Breda in Brabant, dean of Tungres, flourished A.D. 1390, and died at Rome A.D. 1401. He wrote de Canonum observantia propositiones xxiii. (in the Biblioth. Patr., tom. xxvi.), and Historia de rebus gostis trium pontificum Leodiensium, (frem A.D. 1347 to 1386), in J. Chapeaville's Rerum Leodiens. Historia, Liege. 1816. 4to. tam. iii.

Liege, 1616, 4to, tem. iii.

Gerard of Zutphen, a regular clerk of St.
Jerome, and distinguished for his piety; died
A.D. 1398, aged 31, leaving two ascetic
tracts, de Reformatione interiori, and de
Spiritualibus ascensienibus; in the Biblioth.
Patr., tom. xxvi.

William Wodford or Wilford, an English Franciscan, appointed by the council of London A.D. 1396, to answer Wickliffe's Trialogus; which he did in his Liber ad Thomain Archiep. Cantuariensem adversus articulos xviii. ex Wicklefi Trialogo exceptos; extant in the Fasciculus rerum expetendarum, Cologne, 1535, fol., p. 96. Several other tracts of his exist in MS.

John Bromiard, of Hertfordshire, an Eng-

John Bromard, of Hertfordshire, an English Dominican, theologian, and jurist; a doctor at Oxford, and professor of theology at Cambridge. He strenuously opposed Wickliffe in the council of London A.D. 1382, flourished A.D. 1390, and died after A.D. 1419. His Summa Prædicatorum, in two parts, treats of nearly every subject in ecclesiastical discipline, in alphabetic order; printed, Venice, 1586, 4to. Several other works of his exist in MS.

Henry Knighton, an English canon regular of Leicester, who flourished A.D. 1395. His Chronicon de eventibus Anglise Libris v., from A.D. 950 to 1395, (the second, third, and fourth books, from A.D. 1066 to 1377, are copied from Ranulph Higden's Polychronicon), and his History of the deposition of king Henry II., A.D. 1399; are extant among the Scriptores x. histories Anglicans, London, 1652.

Antonius de Butrio, a famous Italian jurist of Bologna and Ferrara, who flourished A.D. 1398, and died at Bologna A.D. 1408. He wrote commentaries on the five Boeks of the Decretals, (ed. Venice, 1578, 7 vols. fol.), and several other works on canon and civil law.

Nicolaus de Gorham, of Hertfordshire, studied at Merton college, Oxford, became a Dominican, went to Paris, was eminent for both learning and piety, and was provincial of his order for France. He probably lived about A.D. 1400. He wrote commentaries on all the books of the New Testament; and sermons for the whole year: all printed by John Keerberg, Antwerp, 1617, 1620, in 2 vols. fel.

Jacobus Magni, a Spanish Augustinian Eremite of Toledo, distinguished for his knowledge of the Scriptures and of the ancient theologians, confessor to Charles VII. king of France, and refused the archbishopriof Bourdeaux. He flourished about A.D. 1400. His Sophologium, seu Opus de sermone et inquisitione divinæ sapientiæ, in ten Books, was printed, Lyons, 1495, 8vo

Franciscus Ximenes, of Catalonia, bishop of Perpignan, and titular partriarch of Jerusalem, A.D. 1400. He wrote several works of mystic divinity, which were published.

Franciscus Zabarella, an Italian of Padua, Ll.D., a man of great respectability. He rejected two bishoprics, and one rich abbacy; but was made cardinal A.D. 1411; and presided through the council of Constance, and died at its close A.D. 1417. He wrote comments on the Decretals, and several other works on canon law; and a tract de Schismatibus authoritate Imperatoris tolleadis; which the Index expurgatorius prohibits being read, till it is expurgated.—Tr.]

CHAPTER III.

HISTORY OF RELIGION AND THEOLOGY.

- § 1. Corruption of Religion.—§ 2. Exegetical Theology.—§ 3. Dogmatic Theology.—§ 4. Opposers of the Scholastics. Biblical Theologians.—§ 5. Contest among the Scholastics. Scotists and Thomists.—§ 6. The Mystics.—§ 7. Moral or practical Writers.—§ 8. Polemic Writers.—§ 9. Controversies between the Greeks and Latins.—§ 10. Contest of the University of Paris with the Dominicans. Montesonus.
- § 1. ALL who acquaint themselves with the history of these times, must acknowledge the corrupt state of religion, both as theoretically taught in the schools, and as practically inculcated on the people. Almost no part of the Christian doctrine retained its native form and comeliness. And hence the Waldenses, and all those who desired a reformation in religion and who separated from the Roman pontiff, though no where safe from the fury of the inquisitors and the monks, yet could be suppressed by no means whatever. Many of these people, after witnessing the destruction of an immense number of their brethren at the stake and by other forms of execution, fled from Italy, France, and Germany, into Bohemia and the neighbouring countries; and afterwards became amalgamated with the Hussites and other dissentients from the Romish community.
- § 2. At the head of the biblical expositors, stands Nicolaus de Lyra, who explained the books of both the Old Testament and the New far bet. ter than was usual in that age; yet he succeeded better on the Old Testa. ment than on the New, because he was familiar with Hebrew, but not with Greek.(1) The others who undertook this office, were servile imitators of their predecessors. For they either collected flowers from the ancient doctors, or neglecting the literal import of the scriptures, drew from them by forced interpretations occult spiritual meanings. Those who desire to become acquainted with this exceptical art, may consult the Moral Mirror of the whole scriptures by Vitalis à Furno, or the Psalter spiritualized by Ludolphus Saxo. The philosophic divines who commented on the scriptures, often proposed and resolved scientifically questions of the most profound erudition, according to the views of that age.
- § 3. In explaining and inculcating the doctrines of religion, most of the Greeks and Latins followed the principles of the Peripatetic philosophy. And the Greeks, by their intercourse with the Latins, seem to have acquired some knowledge of the modes of teaching among the Latins. The Greeks at the present day, read Thomas Aquinas and other distinguished scholastics, in their own language; (2) whom Demetrius Cydonius and others of that age, translated from Latin into Greek. The Latins who adopted this mode of theologizing, were immensely numerous; the most distin-

(2) Rich. Simon, Creance de l'Eglise Ori-

⁽¹⁾ Rich. Simon, Histoire des principaux Commentateurs du N. T., p. 477, and Critentale sur la Transubstantiation, p. 166. ique de la Bibliotheque des Auteurs Eccles. par M. du Pin, tom. i., p. 352. Wadding's Annales Minor., tom. v., p. 264, &c.

guished of them for acumen, were John Scotus, Durand of St. Porçain, William Occam, and a few others. Here and there an individual also applied the light of scripture and of tradition, to the explanation of divine truth; but these were overpowered and nearly silenced, by the immense

throng of the dialecticians.

§ 4. Yet there were not wanting pious and good men, not only among the Mystics but others likewise, who censured this bold manner of philosophizing on religious subjects; and who endeavoured to draw the attention of students in theology to the holy scriptures, and to the writings of the ancient fathers. Hence there were fierce disputes everywhere, but especially in the more distinguished universities as those of Paris and Oxford, between the biblical theologians and the philosophical. The biblical party though greatly inferior in numbers, sometimes gained the victory. For the philosophical divines, the most eminent of whom were mendicant monks Dominicans and Franciscans, by philosophizing indiscreetly, not unfrequently so distorted and misrepresented the principal doctrines of revealed religion as to subvert them, and to advance opinions manifestly impious and absurd. The consequence was, that some of them had to abjure their errors, others sought their safety by flight, the books of some were publicly burned, and others were thrown into prison.(3) But as soon as the storm subsided, most of them returned to their former views, now rendered more cautious, and they oppressed their adversaries by various arts, depriving them of their influence, their profits, and their number of pupils.

§ 5. Moreover the scholastic doctors or the philosophical divines, had great controversies among themselves, on various subjects. And abundant matter for such contests was supplied by that very acute English Franciscan, John Duns Scotus, who being envious of the Dominicans, attacked certain doctrines of Thomas Aquinas, contending that they were untrue. The Dominicans united to defend the brother of their order, who was the oracle of the schools; and on the other hand, the Franciscans gathered around Scotus, as a doctor that descended from heaven. Thus the two most powerful orders, the Dominicans and the Franciscans, were again pitted against each other; and those famous sects of the Scotists and Thomists were produced, which still divide the schools of the Latins. These schools disagree, respecting the nature of divine co-operation, the measure of divine grace necessary to a man's salvation, the unity of form in man, [or personal identity], and many other subjects, which cannot be here enumerated. But nothing procured Scotus greater glory, than his defence and demonstration, in opposition to the Dominicans, of what is called the immac-

ulate conception of the virgin Mary.(4)

& 6. In nearly every country of Europe lived and taught, a great multi-

(3) See Boulay's Historia Acad. Paris., tom. iv., in many passages. In the year 1340, various opinions of the scholastic tribe, respecting the Trinity and other subjects, were condemned: p. 266.—A.D. 1347, M. Jo. de Mercuria and Nic. de Ultricuria had to abjure their opinions, p. 298, 308.—A.D. 1348, one Simon was convicted of very great errors, p. 322.—A.D. 1354, Guido, an Augustinian, shared the same fate, p. 329; and likewise A.D. 1362, one Lewis, p. 374, and

Jo. de Calore, p. 377; and A.D. 1366, Dionys. Soullechat, p. 382.—The same scenes took place at Oxford. See Anton. Wood's Antiq. Oxon., tom. i., p. 153, 183, &c.

tude of those called Mystics. Some of them were good men and lovers of piety, who laboured to withdraw the minds of people from ceremonies, and to guide them to real virtue and the love of God. Such were (though not all equally wise) Jo. Tauler, Jo. Ruysbröck, Henry Suso, and Gerhard of Zutphen; (5) who must be acknowledged to have left us a considerable number of writings, suited to awaken pious emotions and to draw forth the soul towards God; though they all laboured under some infirmity of judgment, and were inclined to indulge their imaginations too far. But there were other Mystics, every where active, who were really beside themselves, and actual fanatics, who dreamed of an unintelligible extinction of all the powers and faculties of the soul, and a transition of the mind into the divine nature; and they seduced their adherents into a senseless kind of piety, that bordered on licentiousness. So great was the extravagance of these people, that the more sober Mystics themselves detested their doctrine, and warned their followers against it.(6)

§ 7. Concerning those who gave particular attention to moral theology, it is not necessary to say much; since their merit is about the same as that of those already mentioned. Yet two things may be noticed as illustrative of the state of this branch of theology. First; in this age a greater number than before, collected and discussed what are called cases of conscience. The most noted of this class were, Astesanus an Italian, Monaldus, and Ba-tholomour of St. Concordia. This species of writing accorded well with the education given in the schools; which taught men, not so much what to height and how to live, as to query, to dispute, and to wrangle. Secthose who treated of the duties men owe to themselves and others, and a so exhorted to the practice of them, were accustomed to derive argumore and illustrations from the brutes. For they first explained the promings characteristics of some animal; and then applied them to the life and assinct of men. Of this description are John Nieder's Formicarius, Brabant's treatise de Apibus, Hugo of St. Victor's Bestiarium, Walleis' de Natura bestiarum cum moralizatione, and some oth-"·~. *1

In most of the defenders of Christianity, we find nothing perspicuegant, and praiseworthy. Yet Thomas Bradwardine, in his Books when the defenders of Christianity, we find nothing perspicutive defenders of Christianity and Praise and Pr

Ducerning these, the reader may conthe Power's Bibliotheca Mysticorum, 11. 146.—Schl.], and Godfrey Arsenten in German, p. 395, 404, 412, 21. Tanker and Suso, Jac. Echard Control of the Predicator, tom. 11. See also the Acta Sanctor.

Nushräck inveighs strongly his Works, published by 50, 378; and de vera con-

the Norder belonged to the following the was a German of Suabia, a beautiful former of Basle, an inquisitor, and the germanium of Vienne. He was a lt 1331; and died A.D. 1438.

scientiæ, (ed. Rome, 1604, 8vo); Formicarius, seu Dialogus ad vitam Christianam exemplo conditionum Formicæ incitativus, (ed. Duaci, 1602, 8vo); Præceptorium, (on the ten Commandments; ed. Duaci, 1612, 8vo); Alphabetum divini amoris: de Modo bene vivendi, (ed. Rome, 1604, 8vo); de Reformatione religiosorum, libri iii., Antw., 1611, 8vo; de Contractibus mercatorum Liber; and Sermons for the year .-- For Thomas of Brabant, or Cantipratensis, see above, p. 328, note (121). He flourished about the middle of the preceding century .- Hugo de S. Victor lived in the 12th century. p. 243, note (60). His work de Bestiis, is in his Opp., tom. ii., p. 418, ed. Rouen, 1648, fol. — Thomas Walleis is noticed among the writers of this century, above, p. 402.-Tr.] firmation of the truth of religion in general. The Eye-salve of faith against the heretics, (Collyrium fidei contra hæreticos), by Alvarus Pelagius, does not come up to the magnitude of the subject, though it shows him to be an honest and well-disposed man. The Jews were assailed by Porchetus Salvaticus, in his Victory of the Faith, transcribed in great measure from Raymund Martini; and likewise by Nicolaus Lyra. But they were both excelled by Theophanes a Greek; in whose Books against the Jews, and in his Agreement between the Old Testament and the New, are many things that are not contemptible.

§ 9. The contests between the Greeks and Latins seemed at times to come near to an adjustment. For the Greeks, finding themselves to need the aid of the Latins in repelling the continually increasing power of the Turks, at times made a pretence of willingness to subject themselves to the demands of the Latins. In the year 1339, Andronicus Junior sent Barlaam into the West, to negotiate a peace in his name. In the year 1349, other Greek envoys came to Clement VI. to negotiate a treaty. In 1356, a similar Greek embassy was sent to Innocent VI. at Avignon. In the year 1367, the Grecian patriarch came to Rome in person in order to press the business; and in the year 1369, the emperor John Palæologus, came himself into Italy, published a confession of faith accordant with the views of the pontiff, and laboured to conciliate the friendship of the Latins. But the majority of the Greeks could never be persuaded to be silent and to submit themselves to the Romans; though some from interested motives manifested a disposition to yield to the terms imposed on them. Hence this century was spent amid strifes and vain negotiations for peace.(8)

§ 10. In the year 1384, a violent contest arose at Paris, between the university and the Dominican fraternity. John de Montesono, a native of Aragon, a Dominican, and professor of theology, by direction and in the name of his order, publicly denied, that the virgin Mary was conceived without sin or stain; and maintained, that such as believed in her immaculate conception, sinned against religion and the faith. The commotions that arose from this transaction would doubtless have subsided, if John had not renewed his asseverations in stronger and bolder language, in a public discussion A.D. 1387. The consequence was, that first the college of theologians, and then the whole university, condemned both this and some other opinions of *Montesonus*. For the university of Paris, influenced especially by the arguments of *John Duns Scotus*, had almost from the beginning of the century publicly adopted the doctrine of the sinless conception of the holy virgin. (9) The Dominicans with Montesonus, appealed from the decision of the university, to Clement VII. resident at Avignon; for they maintained, that St. Thomas himself was condemned, in the person of his fellow Dominican. But before the pontiff had passed sentence, the accused fled from the court of Avignon, and revolted to the party of the rival pontiff Urban VI., who resided at Rome: and he was therefore excommunicated in his absence. Whether the pontiff approved the judgment of the university of Paris, is uncertain. The Dominicans deny it; and main-

(8) Henry Canisius, Lectiones Antique, 107, 201, 289, tom. iv., p. 369. Leo Allatius, de perpetua consensione eccles. Orient. et Occident. lib. ii., cap. 16, 17, p. 782, &c. Lucas Wadding's Annales Minor., tom. viii., p. 29, 40, Vol. II.—F F F

107, 201, 289, 303, 312. Steph. Baluse, Vits Pontiff. Avenion., tom. i., p. 348, 380, 403, 407, 410, 772.

(9) See Wadding's Annales Minn

tain, that Montesonus was excluded from the church, merely on account of his flight:(10) though there are many others who assert, that the sentiments of Montesonus were also condemned. As the Dominicans would not abide by the decision of the university respecting their companion, they were in the year 1389 excluded from the university; and were not restored to their former standing, till the year 1404.(11)

CHAPTER IV.

HISTORY OF RITES AND CEREMONIES.

♦ 1. Alteration of the Jubilee.—• 2. Feast Days. Prayers.

§ 1. The alterations and enlargements of the sacred rites, will here be despatched in a few words; because the subject affords matter far too extensive to be compressed into the narrow space here allotted to it. The first thing worthy of notice is, that Clement VI., in the year 1350, in compliance with the request of the citizens of Rome, reduced the period of the Jubilee to fifty years, which Boniface VIII. had directed to be kept only every hundredth year. (1) He could give a plausible reason, to such as might ask one. For the Jews it is well known, kept every fiftieth year as a sacred jubilee; and the Roman pontiffs were always willing to copy after them, in whatever related to the hierarchy and to magnificence. But Urban VI., Sixtus VI., and others, who subsequently assigned a much shorter period for the recurrence of this salutary and gainful year, would have found more difficulty in satisfying the demand for sufficient reasons for such inconstancy.(2)

cator., tom. i., p. 691.
(11) Cas. Egasse de Boulay, Historia Acad. Paris., tom. iv., p. 599, 618, 638. Steph. Baluze, Vite Pontiff. Avenion., tom.

Steph. Batuze, Vites Pontiff. Avenion., tom. i., p. 521; tom. ii., p. 992, &c. Argentre, Collectio judicior. de novis errorib., tom. i., p. 61. Jac. de Longueval, Histoire de l'Eglise Gallicane, tome xiv., p. 347, &c. (1) Batuze, Vites Pontiff. Avenion., tom. i., p. 247, 287, 312, 887. Muratori, Antiq. Ital., tom. iii., p. 344, 481, &c. [Clement alleged, that few persons lived so long as a hundred years; and of course, quite too many Christians had to forgen the great privamany Christians had to forego the great priv-

ilege of this full indulgence.—Von Ein.]
(2) [Manifestly, the pontiffs could offer no adequate reason for their limitations of the period; yet they could frame some excuse. The real cause, which they wisely conceal, was their own emolument. But a centennial jubilee; how few popes could it make happy! Even one of fifty years, few could live to see. Gregory XI. therefore, thought

10) See Juc. Echard's Scriptores Prædi- of shortening the period still more; notwithstanding the anathema pronounced by his predecessors against such as should make innovations upon it. He wished to limit the jubilee to every thirty-third year; but death frustrated his purpose. Urban VI. intended to execute this design; but he also died be-fore he had accomplished it. Boniface IX. first attained the object. The concourse of people however, was not great at this jubilee, because the adherents of his rival pope would not go to Rome. But he devised a remedy. He first instituted the secondary jubilee; and also sent out hawkers of indulgences, every where, offering his indulgences cheap to such as were unable to come to Rome. The regular jubilee was fixed to every 33d year, on the ostensible ground, that Christ in making atonement for the human race, lived 33 years on the earth. But the period of 33 years, was still a long time. Paul II. therefore, ordered that the festival should be kept every 25 years. Yet the benefit of his alteration, he was compelled by death to resign

§ 2. Innocent V. commanded Christians to observe festal days, in memory of the spear that pierced the Saviour's side, of the nails that fastened him to the cross, and of the crown of thorns, which he wore at his death. (3) This was indeed absurd; yet it may in some measure be overlooked, considering the ignorance of the times. But no honest and well-informed man can readily excuse the conduct of Benedict XII. in giving his sanction to the senseless fable of the Franciscans, respecting the impressment upon the body of their chief and founder, by the almighty power of God, of the marks of the wounds of Christ, by ordaining a festival to commemorate the event. John XXII., besides sanctioning many other superstitious things, ordered Christians to annex to their prayers the words in which Gabriel saluted the virgin Mary.

CHAPTER V.

HISTORY OF HERESIES.

- ♦ 1. Controversies of the Hesychasts.—♦ 2. State of the Question between the Hesychasts and the Barlaamites.—♦ 3. Severities of the Inquisition among the Latins.—♦ 4. Severe Edicts against the Cathari, the Beghardi, Beghinæ, &c.—♦ 5. Yet the Brethren of the Free Spirit could not be extirpated.—♦ 6. Persecution of the Beguins. Its tragical Issue.—♦ 7. The Sect of Flagellants again appears.—♦ 8. The Dancers.—♦ 9. The Knights Templars are extirpated.—♦ 10. The alleged Cause of the Severity was the extreme Impiety of the Knights. An Estimate of their Guilt.
- § 1. The Hesychasts, or as they may be called in Latin, the Quietists, gave the Greeks much employment. Barlaam, a native of Calabria, monk of the order of St. Basil, and afterwards bishop of Geraci in Calabria, travelling over Greece, and inspecting the conduct of the monks, found not a few things among them that were reprehensible; but in none of them, more than in the Hesychasts at Mount Athos in Thessaly, who were Mystics or more perfect monks, that sought for tranquillity of mind and the extinction of all the passions, by means of contemplation. For these Quietists, in accordance with the prescription of their early teachers, who said there was a divine light hid in the soul, seated themselves daily in some retired corner, and fixed their eyes steadfastly for a considerable time upon the middle of their belly or navel; and in that situation, they boasted that a sort of divine light beamed forth upon them from the mind itself, which diffused through their souls wonderful delight. (1) When asked what kind

to his successor Sixtus IV. A more frequent recurrence of the jubilee, no one has ventured to ordain. See Cramer's Bossuet's unite it with God, or who inculcate what the History, vol. v., p. 426, &c.—Von Ein.]

Latine call a contemplative and mystic life,

- (3) See Jo. Henr. a Seelen's Diss. de festo lanceæ et clavorum Christi. Baluze, Vitæ Pontiff. Avenion., tom. i., p. 328, and his Miscellanea, tom. i., p. 417.
- (1) There is no reason for any to be surprised at this account, or to question its correctness. For among the precepts and rules united to God, will see wen

of all those in the East, who teach men how to withdraw the mind from the body and to unite it with God, or who inculcate what the Latins call a contemplative and mystic life, whether they are Christians or Mohammedans or pagans, there is this precept, viz., that the eyes must be steadily fixed every day for some hours upon some particular alject; and that whoever does this. w rapt into a kind of ecstacy, and of light this was, they answered, that it was the glory of God; and they appealed for illustration to the light which appeared at the transfiguration of Christ. Barlaam, who was ignorant of the customs of Mystics, regarded this as absurd and funatical; and to the monks who followed this practice, he applied the names of Massalians and Euchites, and also the new name of 'Ομφαλοψύχους, Navelsouls. On the other hand, Gregory Palamas archbishop of Thessalonica, defended the cause of the monks against Bar-

laam.(2)

§ 2. To put an end to this contest, a council was held at Constantinople, A.D. 1341, in which the emperor Andronicus Junior, and the patriarch presided. Here the monks, with Palamas at their head, were victorious; Barlaam was condemned, and leaving Greece he returned to Italy. Not long after, another monk Gregory Acindynus, renewed the controversy; for he denied, what Palamas had maintained, namely, that God dwells in an eternal light distinct from his essence, and that this was the light seen by the disciples on Mount Tabor. The dispute was now no longer concerning the monks [or the Hesychasts], but concerning the Taboritic light and the nature of God. This Gregory [Acindynus] was also condemned, as being a follower of Barlaam, in another council at Constantinople. There were several subsequent councils on this subject; among which was the distinguished one held in 1351, in which the Barlaamites and their friends were so severely censured that they gradually became silent, and left Palamas victorious. It was the opinion of Palamas who came off conqueror in this combat, that God is surrounded by an eternal light, which is distinct from his nature or essence, and which he called God's evépyeta or operation: and that it was this light, which he permitted the three disciples to behold on Mount Tabor. Hence he concluded, that the divine operation is really distinct from his substance; and he added that no one can become a partaker of the divine essence or substance; but it is possible for finite natures to become partakers of this divine light or operation. Those called Barlaamites on the contrary, denied these positions; and maintained, that the divine operations or attributes, do not differ from the divine essence, and that there is no difference in fact, but only in our modes of conceiving them or in our thoughts, among all the things that are said to be in God.(3)

and will enjoy pleasures which words cannot express. See what Engelb. Kampfer states concerning the monks and Mystics of Siam, in his Historia Japoniæ, tom. i., p. 30, and the account of those of India, by Francis Bernier, Voyages, tome ii., p. 127. Indeed I can easily believe, that those who continue long in such a posture of the body, will see and perceive, what no sane and sober person can see and feel. For they must necessarily fall into a disordered and bewildered state of mind; and the images represented by the imagination in this unnatural state, will form strange combinations. And this will be the more certain effect, because the same injunction that requires the eyes to be long fixed immoveably on one object, forbids these people who wish to behold God, all use of their reason during the time. I have said that those in the eastern countries who seek

such intercourse with God, enjoin upon themselves this singular suspension of intellect and reason; but I might add that very many of the Latins of the Mystic class, observe the same, and enjoin the observance of it on their disciples. And hence it is, that persons of this description sometimes relate to us so many visions, destitute of all rationality and truth. But this is not the place to enlarge on these prodigies.

(2) Concerning both of these famous men Barlaam and Gregory Palamas, see, besides others, Jo. Alb. Fabricius. Biblioth. Greca, tom. x., p. 247, &c., and 454, &c. [See notices above, p. 363, note (8), and p. 395, note (79).—Tr.]

(3) See Jo. Cantacuzenus, Historia, lib.

ii., c. 39, &c., p. 263, &c., and the notes there of Gregory [James] Pontanus. Nicephorus Gregoras, Historia Byzantina, lib.

§ 3. In the Latin church, those papal ministers and judges, the inquisitors, most industriously hunted out every where the remains of the sects that opposed the Romish religion, namely, the Waldenses, the Cathari, the Apostoli, and many others. Hence innumerable examples occur in the monuments of those times, of persons who were burned, or otherwise cruelly put to death by them. But none of these opposers of the church gave more trouble to the inquisitors and the bishops, than the Brethren and Sisters of the Free Spirit; who in Germany and the low countries went by the common name of Beghardi and Beghina, and in other countries were called by other names. For this class of people professing a sublime and austere kind of piety, and calling off men's attention from all external and sensible objects to an internal worship of God, easily gained the confidence of the honest, simple, and devout, and every where brought over multitudes to their views. And hence it was, that so many persons of this character perished in the flames of persecution, in Italy, France, and Germany during this century.

§ 4. In no part of Germany was this sect more numerous, than in the cities on the Rhine, and especially in Cologne. Therefore Henry I. archbishop of Cologne, published a severe ordinance against them, A.D. 1306:(4) and his example was followed by the prelates of Mayence, Treves, Worms, and Strasburg.(5) And as there were acute and subtle men among this class of people, the very acute John Duns Scotus was sent to Cologne in the year 1308, to dispute against them and confute them.(6) In the year 1310, Margaret Porretta a celebrated leader of this sect, was burned at Paris, with one of the brethren. She had undertaken to demonstrate in a book she published, that the soul when absorbed in the love of God, is free from all laws, and may gratify every natural propensity without guilt.(7) Influenced by these and numerous other examples, the sovereign pontiff Clement V., in the general council of Vienne A.D. 1311, published a special decree against the Beghardi and Beghina of Germany; in which he states the opinions held by this party, imperfectly indeed, yet so far as to render it clear that they were Mystics and Brethren and Sisters of the Free Spirit. (8) Clement published another decree in the same council, in which he suppressed the Beghine of a far different class, namely those who had previously been approved and who lived every where in established houses. (9) For

zi., c. 10, p. 277, and in various other pas- 1554, 4to, p. 58. [Harzheim, Concilia Gersages. But these two writers differ in many particulars. Many documents relating to this controversy, remain unpublished. See Bernh. Montfaucon's Biblioth. Coisliniana, p. 150, 174, 404. Nor have we as yet a well-digested and accurate history of this controversy. Mean while may be consulted, Leo Allatius, de perpetua consensione Orient. et Occident. ecclesiæ, lib. ii., cap. 22, p. 824. Henry Canisius, Lectiones Antium, tom. iv., p. 361. Dionys. Petavius, Dogmat. Theol., tom. i., lib. i., c. 12, p. 76.
Steph. de Altimura, Panoplia contra schisma Gracor., p. 381, &c., and others. [Matth. Schreeckh's Kirchengesch., vol. xxxiv., p. 431, &c.-Tr.]

(4) See the Statuta Coloniensia, Colon.,

man., tom. iv., p. 99.—Schl.]

(5) Johannis, Scriptores rerum Moguntinar., tom. iii., p. 298. Martene's Thesaur. Anecdotor., tom. iv., p. 250, &c. [Harzheim, Concilia Germanica, tome iv., p. 139, 200, 234, 235, 407, 436, 438, 482, &c.-Schl.]

(6) Wadding's Annales Minor., tom. vi.,

(7) Luc. Dachery, Spicileg. veter. scriptor., tom. iii., p. 63. Jo. Baleus, de Scriptor., tom. toribus Britannicis, cent. iv., No. 88, p. 367. Basil, 1557, fol.

(8) It is extant in the Corpus Juris Canon. among the Clementine, lib. v., tit. iii. de Hæreticis, cap. iii., p. 1088.

(9) In the Corpus Juris Canon. Clemen-

the Brethren and Sisters of the Free Spirit had crept into most of the convents of the Beguina, and inculcated their mysterious and sublime views on these women, who being captivated with such novelties, prated abourdly and impiously about the mysteries and the true worship of God.(10)

§ 5. The Brethren of the Free Spirit oppressed by so many decrees and ordinances, endeavoured to descend from upper to lower Germany; and they actually migrated to several provinces of the latter. Westphalia alone they were not able to disquiet. For Henry the archbishop of Cologne, assembled a council in 1322, and warned the bishops in his province of the impending danger; and they by their great vigilance, prevented the entrance of any of these people into Westphalia.(11) About the same time also, the leader and champion of the Beghardi, as they were called, living on the Rhine, Walter a Hollander, an eloquent man and distinguished for his writings, having come from Mayence to Cologne, was there seized and burned.(12) The death of this man was a great loss to the Brethren of the Free Spirit, yet it by no means effected their ruin. For it appears from numberless testimonics, that this class of people held clandestine meetings for a long time, at Cologne, and in other provinces of Germany; and that there were men among them distinguished for their learning and weight of character; among whom, besides others, was the celebrated Henry Aycard or Eccard, a Dominican of Saxony, and provincial of his order for Saxony, an acute man, who taught theology at Paris with applause. (13) John XXII. in the year 1330, sought to remedy this evil by a new and severe ordinance, in which the errors of the sect of the Free Spirit were more distinctly and precisely stated than in the ordinance of Clement: (14) but he could not by any means ex-

tinæ, lib. iii., tit. xi. de religiosis domibus, cap. i., p. 1075, ed. Bahmer.

(10) Hence in the German monuments of

this age, we may often notice a distinction made, between the reputable and approved Beguina, and the Beguina of the sublime or free spirit; of whom the former adhered to the public religion, and the latter were corrupted by mystical opinions.

(11) Nicol. Schatten's Annales Pader-

bornenses, tom. ii., p. 249.

(12) Jo. Trithemius, Annales Hirsaugens., tom. ii., p. 155. Schatten's Annales Paderborn., tom. ii., p. 250. This was the celebrated Walter, who, so many ecclesiastical historians tell us, was the founder of the sect of Lollhards, and a distinguished witness for the truth. These and other conclusions, the learned writers deduce from the language of Trithemius: Lohareus (thus it reads in my copy: but I believe the true reading to be Lollhardus; which term Trithemins often uses in the manner common in his age, while treating of the sects that dissented from the church) autem iste Waltherus, natione Hollandinus, Latini sermonis parram habebat notitiam. From these words, I say, those learned men infer that the name of the man was Walter; and his surname, Lollhard: and hence they infer farther, that the sect of the Lollhards derived

its name from him, as being its founder. But it is clear from this and other passages of Trithemius, that Lollhardus was not his surname, but an epithet of reproach, which was applied to all heretics who concealed the poison of error under the cloak of piety. This same Walter, is called by Trithemius, a little before, Fratricellorum princeps. Yet the name Fratricelli, he uses in a broader sense, or to include various sects. Walter was a man devoted to Mystic views, and a principal teacher among the Brethren of the Free Spirit along the Rhine.

(13) See Jac. Echard's Scriptores Predicator., tom. i., p. 507. Odor. Raynald's Annales Eccles., tom. xv., ad ann. o 70, p. 389, [and Harzheim's Concilia German, tom. iv., in the Digressic ad Sacul. xiv., p. 635, &c., where we find the bull of pope John XXII., which he sent to the archbishop of Cologne, and in which the 26 articles which Eccard taught, but afterwards had to retract, are stated; and which are almost word for word the same as the propositions quoted in the history of the preceding century (part ii., ch. v., § 11, p. 353, above), from the book de novem rupibus .- Schl.]

(14) This new constitution of John XXII. has never been published entire. Its first words were: In agro Domini; and its intirpate it. Both the inquisitors and the bishops fought against it quite to the end of the century, over the greater part of Europe.

§ 6. From the ordinance of Clement or of the council of Vienne against the Beguins, or those females who associated in regular houses for united prayer and labour, originated that great persecution of the Beguins, which continued down to the times of the reformation by Luther, and which proved ruinous to both Beguins and Beginards in several countries. For although the pontiff at the close of that ordinance had allowed pious females to lead a life of celibacy, whether under a vow or not, and had forbid only the toleration of such females as were corrupted with the opinions of the Brethren of the Free Spirit; yet the enemies of the Beguins and Beghards, who were very numerous both among the mechanics especially the weavers, and among the priests and monks, took occasion from that ordinance of Clement to expel the Beguins from their houses, to seize and carry off their goods, and to offer them many other insults and injuries. Nor were the Beghards treated with more indulgence. John XXII. first gave relief to the Beguins in the year 1324, by a special ordinance, in which he explained that of Clement, and commanded their houses and goods to be left to them unmolested. And other pontiffs afterwards extended to them relief. Moreover the Beguins themselves, in order to escape more easily the machinations and violence of their enemies, embraced in many places the third rule of St. Francis and of the Augustinians. But all these guards could not prevent them from suffering great injury, both as to character and property, from this time onward; and in many places they were oppressed both by the magistrates

and by the monks and clergy, who were greedy of their property.(15) § 7. Some years before the middle of the century, while Germany, France, and other countries of Europe, were afflicted with various calamities, the Flagellants, a sect that had long been forgotten especially in Germany, again appeared, and roaming through various countries produced excitement among the people. But these new Flagellants, who were of every order, sex, and age, were worse than the old ones. For they not only supposed that the compassion of God might be excited by self-inflicted pains, but also circulated other doctrines opposed to religion: for example, that flagellation was of equal efficacy with baptism and the other sacraments; that by it might be obtained from God the forgiveness of all sins, without the merits of Christ; that the old law of Christ was soon to be abolished, and a new law (of baptism with blood by flagellation) was to be substituted in its place; and other doctrines, some worse and some not so bad. Clement VII. therefore, anathematized these Flagellants; and the inquisitors burned some of them in one place and another. But they were as difficult to be suppressed, as the other sects of errorists.(16)

suspecta et temeraria, qua Beghardi et Beghina pradicant et observant. A summary of it is given by Herman Coerner, Chronicon; in Eccard's Corpus Histor. medii zvi, tom. ii., p. 1035, 1036. It is also mentioned by Paul Langius, Chronicon Citizense; in Jo. Pistorius' Scriptores rerum German., tom. i., p. 1206.

(15) I have made very extensive collections respecting this long and eventful con-flict of the Beguins. The most copious of

scription was: Contra singularia, dubia, all the printed histories of it, and especially of the conflict at Basle, and of that most bitter enemy of the Beguins John Mülberg, a priest of Basle, is that of Christian Wurstisen or Urstisius, in his Chronicle of Basle, written in German, lib. iv., c. ix., p. 201, &c., Basil, 1580, fol. The writings of Mülberg, so famous in the following control for his assaults on the Beguine, are me in manuscript, and are peece many old libraries.

(16) See Baluze, Vite Pontiff.

§ 9. The Knights Templars, established near 200 years before this in Palestine, were far worse than all the heretics, and were the enemies and deriders of all religion; if the crimes and enormities charged upon them were real. Their accuser before the pontiff Clement V. was no less than the king of France, Philip the Fair; an avaricious prince, extremely vindictive and fiery. The pontiff had to yield to the wishes of the king, although at first he made some resistance. Therefore in the year 1307 and afterwards, all the knights dispersed over the whole of Europe, while apprehending no such thing, were seized on a day appointed: many, who refused to confess the crimes and enormities charged upon them, were put to death; others, who being compelled by tortures and allured by promises, confessed their crimes, were dismissed. The whole order in the year 1311, was extinguished by the council of Vienne. Their very ample possessions were transferred, in part to other orders, especially to the Knights of St. John, now of Malta, and in part were confiscated by the reigning sovereigns.

§ 10. The Knights Templars, if we may believe their judges, were a society of men who made ridicule of God and Christ and of every thing sacred, and trampled upon all law and decency. Candidates for admission to the order, were required to renounce Christ, and to spit upon his image; and when initiated, they paid divine honours to a gilded head of wood, or to a cat; were required to practise sodomy; committed to the flames such children as happened to be the fruit of their commerce with women; and committed other crimes, too horrid to be mentioned or even thought of. That there were impious and flagitious men in this as well as in all the other religious [or monastic] orders, no one will deny. But that this whole order was so abominably corrupt, is so far from being proved by the records of the trial which are now publicly extant, that the contrary rather is manifest from them. And if to this we add that the accusations are evidently

tom. i., p. 160, 316, 319; and Miscellanea, says: gingen de Dansers. Gens impacata por., p. 139.

(17) See Baluze, Vitæ Pontiff. Avenion., tom. i., p. 485. Ant. Matthaus, Analecta veter. zevi, tom. i., p. 51, where the Chronicon Belgicum, ad ann. 1374, obscurely

ris zevi, tom. i., p. 50; tom. iii., p. 241; down, if unexorcised; but the sign of the tom. iv., p. 145. Herm. Gyges, Flores temport, p. 139. Brothers and Sisters were very much like the French Convulsionists [or Prophets]. who in our age have produced so much disturbance.

contradictory, and that many of these unhappy people most firmly attested their own innocence and the innocence of their order, amid the severest tortures and even with their dying breath; it will appear most probable, that king *Philip* set on foot this bloody tragedy to gratify his hatred against the order, and particularly against its general who had offended him, and to satisfy his avarice.(18)

(18) We have Peter le Puy's [or Puteasus] Histoire de la condemnation des Templiers, with the records of the trial annexed;
which, with his other writings relating to the
history of France, was published at Paris,
listory of Philip's implacable hatred of the Templars was, that in his war with Boniface VIII.
Brussels, 1713, 2 vols. 8vo. The fourth and
listory implacable hatred of the Templars was, that in his war with Boniface VIII.
these knights took sides with the pontiff with money to carry
on the war. This was an offence, which
lifterent kinds were added. Any one by candidly examining the records and documents
be added in the present work. [The Abbé didly examining the records and documents annexed to this book, will clearly perceive, that injustice was done to the Templars.

There is also Nic. Gürtler's Hist. Templa-Vol. II.—G g g

riorum, Amstelod., 1703, 8vo; and the reader may likewise consult S. Baluze. Vitæ Pontiff. Avenion., tom. i., p. 8, 11, 12, &c. Gerk. ds. Bois, Histoire de l'Eglise de Paris, tom. ii., p. 540. The principal cause of king Philip's implacable hatred of the Templars was, that in his war with Boniface VIII. these knights took sides with the pontiff; and furnished the pontiff with money to carry on the war. This was an offence, which Philip could never overlook. More cannot be added in the present work. [The Abbé Baruel, in his History of Jacobinism, vol. ii., ch. xii., judges less favourably of the Templars.— Tr.]



CENTURY FIFTEENTH.

PART I.

THE EXTERNAL HISTORY OF THE CHURCH.

CHAPTER I.

THE PROSPEROUS EVENTS IN THE HISTORY OF THE CHURCH.

4 1. The Moors and Jews .- 4 2. The Samogets and Indians converted.

§ 1. The new subjects added to the kingdom of Christ, were altogether unworthy the name of Christians; unless we apply the appellation to all that make any kind of profession of Christianity. Ferdinand the Catholic, king of Spain, by the conquest of Granada in 1492, entirely subverted the dominion of the Moors or Saracens in Spain. Not long after he ordered an immense multitude of Jews into banishment; and to escape this evil, a great number of them made an insincere profession of Christianity.(1) It is generally known, that to this present time Spain and Portugal are full of Jews, who pretend to be Christians. The Saracens who remained in vast numbers, were at first solicited by exhortations and discourses to embrace the Christian religion. But as few would yield to these efforts, the great Ximens, archbishop of Toledo and prime minister of the kingdom, deemed it necessary to employ civil penalties. But even this severity induced only a small part of the nation to renounce Mohammed.(2)

§ 2. The light of Christianity was also carried among the inhabitants of Samogitia, and the neighbouring provinces; but with very little success.(3)

Samogitia, and the neighbouring provi (1) Jo. de Ferreras, Hist. generale d'Espagne, tom. viii., p. 123, &c., p. 132, et alibi. (2) Esprit Flechier, Histoire du Cardinal Ximenes, p. 89, &c. Mich. Geddes, History of the expulsion of the Moriscoes; in his Miscellaneous Tracts, vol. i., p. 8, &c. [W. H. Prezcott's Hist. of the reign of Ferdinand and Isabella; respecting the Jews, in vol. i., p. 235, &c., vol. ii., p. 135, &c.; respecting the Moors, in vol. i., p. 316-411, vol. ii., p. 12-110, 401-456.—Tr.]
(3) John Henry Hottinger's Historia Ecclesiast., sæculi xv., p. 856. [In these countries the Teutonic Knights distinguished themselves by their zeal to convert pagans, but their zeal was neither so pure

(3) John Henry Hottinger's Historia Ecclesiast., szculi xv., p. 856. [In these countries the Teutonic Knights distinguished themselves by their zeal to convert pagans, but their zeal was neither so pure nor so disinterested as to deserve commendation. We have in Von der Hardt's Acta Concilii Constant., tome iii., p. 9, &cc., Pauli Voladimiri de Cracovia, Academ, Cracov. Rectoria, legati regis ad concilium. Demonstratio, Cruciferis de Prusia oppo-

sita: infideles armis et bello non esse ad Christianam fidem convertendos, nec eorum bona invadenda; in Constant. concil. 1415, die 6 Julii proposita. In the first chapter of this paper, is a confutation of the opinion, that since the advent of Christ, the unbelieving have no rights, no honours, and no legitimate dominion over their lands. The second chapter treats of the devices and pretexts of the Teutonic order, for subjecting to themselves various countries, under the plea of religion. And the writers says: The pagens have now ceased to invade us; but these, twice a year, invade the territories of the infidels, whom they call Reisses (giants).—The most powerful of the pagen princes have received baptism, through the ministry of the Poles, and a great multitude are still receiving it; yet the Crossbearer invade still the new converts, lest the object of their inroads should fail.—Schl.]

Near the end of the century, the Portuguese navigators penetrated to India and Ethiopia; and soon after, A.D. 1492, Christopher Columbus opened a passage to America, and discovered the islands of Hispaniola, Cuba, Jamaica, and some others. (4) Americus Vespuccius, a citizen of Florence, now reached the [American] continent.(5) These modern Argonauts thought it their duty, to impart the light of Christian truth to the inhabitants of these regions, which were before unknown to the Europeans. The first attempt of the kind was made by the Portuguese, among the Africans of the kingdom of Congo; whose king with all his subjects, in the year 1491, received the Romish religion without hesitation.(6) But all good and considerate men must necessarily smile, or rather be grieved, at this so sudden an abandonment of long-established errors. Afterwards, when the sovereign pontiff Alexander VI. divided America between the Spaniards and the Portuguese, he strongly exhorted both nations not to suffer the inhabitants of the islands and the continent to continue longer in ignorance of the true religion.(7) And many of the Franciscans and Dominicans were sent to those countries, to convert the natives to Christ. With what degree of zeal and success they performed the service, is very generally known.(8)

CHAPTER IL.

ADVERSE EVENTS IN THE HISTORY OF THE CHURCH.

§ 1. Sinking of Christianity in the East.—§ 2. Constantinople taken.

§ 1. In the countries of the East, Christianity daily suffered a diminution of its glory and prevalence by the inroads of the Mohammedans, Turks and Tartars, both of whom had embraced the Koran. In Asiatic Tartary, among the Mongols, the inhabitants of Tangut, and the adjacent nations, the ground which had long been occupied by the religion of Christ, was now the seat of the vilest superstitions. Nor were even the vestiges of Christianity any where visible in those vast countries, except in China, where some feeble remains of the Nestorians glimmered faintly amid the thick surrounding darkness. For it appears, that so late as this century the Nestorian patriarch in Chaldea sent certain men to Cathai and China, to preside as bishops over the churches existing or rather lying concealed in the more remote provinces of that country.(1) Yet even this lit.

St. Domingo, tome i., p. 64, &c.
(5) See Angeli Maria Bandini's Life of Americus Vespuccius; written in Italian,

but translated into German. [See also W. Irving's Life and voyages of Columbus, Appendix, No. x., vol. ii., p. 246, &c., where it is shown, that Amerigo Vespucci was not the first discoverer of the American conti-

nent.—Tr.]
(6) Jo. Bapt. Labat's Relation de l'Ethiopie Occidentale, tome ii., p. 366. Jo. Franc. Laftan's Histoire des decouvertes et

(4) See Charlevoix, Histoire de l'Isle de conquetes des Portugais dans le nouveen monde, tome i., p. 72, &c.

(7) See the Bull, in the Bullarium Rome

num, tom. i., p. 466.

(8) See Thom. Maria Mamachi, Origin et Antiquit. Christians, tom. ii., p. 25 cc., where the gradual introduction of Clianity into America, is described. Wadding's Annales Minor., tom. xv.,

10, &c.
(1) This is from the letters of The Sigfr. Bayer, which he addressed to ma. tle handful of Christians must have become wholly extinct in the course of this century.

§ 2. The lamentable overthrow of the Greek empire, brought incalcula-ble evils upon the Christians in a large part of both Asia and Europe. For after the Turks under Makumet II. (a great prince, religion only excepted), had captured Constantinople in the year 1458, the glory of the Greek church was at an end; nor had the Christians any protection against the daily oppressions and wrongs of their victors, or any means of resisting the torrent of ignorance and barbarism that rushed in upon them. One part of the city of Constantinople, the Turks took by storm; but another part of it surrendered upon terms of capitulation.(2) Hence in the former, all public profession of Christianity was at once suppressed; but in the latter, during the whole century the Christians retained all their temples, and freely worshipped in them according to their usages. This liberty however was taken away, in the times of Seliss I., and Christian worship was confined within very narrow limits.(3) The outward form and organization of the Christian church was indeed left untouched by the Turks, but in every thing else the Greek church was so straitened and cut up, that from that time onward it gradually lost all its vigour and efficiency under them. The Roman pontiff Pius II. addressed a letter to Makamet II. exhorting him to embrace Christianity; but his communication was equally destitute of piety and of prudence.(4)

PART II.

THE INTERNAL HISTORY OF THE CHURO.

CHAPTER I.

THE STATE OF LITERATURE AND SCIENCE.

- § 1. Learning flourishes among the Latins.—

 § 2. The Greeks aid its Progress in the West.—

 § 3. Elegant Literature and Languages.—

 § 4. Philosophy, the Aristotelian and the Platonic.—

 § 5. The Platonic Syncretists.—

 § 6. The Aristotelians have still the Preponderance.—

 § 6. The Contests of the Nominalists and Realists continue.
- 1. The tyranny of the Mohammedans almost silenced the Grecian and Oriental muses. Among the Latins on the contrary, literature and the liberal arts returned under most favourable auspices to their long-lost lustre
- (2) ["In this account Dr. Mosheim has 1872. [Article Makemet II. The letter followed the Turkish writers. And indeed is the 396th of the printed letters of Piss their account is much more probable than II., and occasioned a debate between the that of the Latin and Greek historians, who suppose that the whole city was taken by force, and not by capitulation. The Turkish relation diminishes the glory of their conquest, and therefore probably would not have been adopted, had it not been true."—Macl.]

 (3) Demetr. Cantimir, Histoire de l'Empire Ottoman, tom. i., p. 11, 46, 54, 55.

 (4) Peter Beyle, Dictionnaire, tom. iii., p.

French Protestants and French Catholics. as to its piety and discretion. The pope promised to confirm the dominion of th tan over the Greek empire, and assured him of the respect and esteem of the Christian world, by which he would become the greatest prince on earth, if he would only be bap-tized, and make a profession of Christianity. —Tr.]

and glory. Some of the pontiffs themselves encouraged them; among whom Nicolaus V. stood prominent. Many of the kings and princes also aided literary men, by their protection and their extraordinary munificence; among whom the illustrious family of Medici in Italy, (1) Alphonso VI. king of Naples, and the other Neapolitan sovereigns of the house of Aragon, (2) acquired permanent fame by their liberality and their attachment to learning. Hence universities were erected in Germany, France and Italy, libraries were collected at great expense, and young men were excited to study by proffered rewards and honours. To all these means was added the incomparable advantage resulting from the art of printing, first with wooden blocks and then with metal types, which was invented at Mayence about the year 1440 by John Guttemberg. For in consequence of this, the best Greek and Latin authors, which before had lain concealed in the libraries of the monks, were now put into the hands of the people, and while they awakened in very many a laudable desire of emulating their excellences, they purified the taste of innumerable individuals of a literary turn. (3)

§ 2. The fall of the Greek empire likewise contributed much to the promotion of learning in the West. For the most learned men of that nation, after the capture of Constantinople emigrated to Italy, and thence a part of them were dispersed into the other countries of Europe. These men faithfully taught the Greek language and Grecian learning every where, for their own support, and they diffused a taste for literature and science over nearly the whole Latin world. Hence there was no considerable city or university, in which some one or more of the Greeks were not employed in that age as teachers of the liberal arts.(4) But they were no where more numerous than in Italy, where they were encouraged and honoured by the munificence and the ardent zeal for useful learning of the Medicean family, and by other Italian cities: and hence such as thirsted for knowledge in other countries, were accustomed to repair to that country for study.(5)

(1) A direct treatise on the great merits of the house of *Medici* in regard to all the liberal arts and sciences, is given us by *Joseph Bianchini de Prato*, Dei gran Duchi di Toscana della reale Casa de Medici, Protettori delle lettere et delle belle arti, Ragionamenti Historici; Venice, 1741, fol.

(2) See Giannone, Histoire civile du royaume de Naples, tom. iii., p. 500, 628, &c. Anton. Panormitanus, Dicta et facta me morabilia Alphonsi I., second ed. by Jo. Gerh. Meuschen, Vitss eruditor. viror., tom.

ii., p. i., &c..
(3) Mich. Mattaire's Annales Typographici. Prosper Marchand's Histoire de l'imprimerie, à la Haye, 1740, 4to, &c. [Jo. Den. Schöpfin's Vindicim Typographicm, Strasb., 1760, 4to. Gerhard Meerman's Origines Typographicm, Hagm Comit., 1763, 2 vols. 4to. Breitkopf, über de Geschichte der Buchdruckerkunst, Lips., 1779, 4to. There has been much debate, where, and by whom, printing was first performed. Haerlem, Mayence, and Strasburg, each claim the honour of being the first seat of the art; and Lawrence, Caster, John Geneficies of

Guttenburg, and John Faust, besides others, have been honoured as inventors of the art. The probability is, that Coster first printed, at Haerlem with carved wooden blocks, (much in the Chinese manner), on or before the year 1430; that Guttenburg invented forged metal types at Strasburg, A.D. 1436 or later; and that afterwards, forming a partnership with Faust and others at Mayence, Faust invented the cast types, one Peter Shoeffer having devised the iron matrices and punches to facilitate the casting of the types; and the company began to print in 1450; and in 1459, printed Durant's Rationale divinor. officior at Mayence. See Schroeckh's Kirchengesch., vol. xxx., p. 175, and Rees' Cyclopedia, art. Printing.—Tr.]

Schroeckh's Kirchengesch, vol. xxx., p. 175, and Rees' Cyclopædia, art. Printing.—Tr.]
(4) Jo. Henr. Maius, Vita Reuchlini, p. 11, 13, 19, 28, 152, 153, 165, &c. Casper Barth, on Statius, tom. ii., p. 1008. Boulay's Historia Acad. Paris., tom. v., p. 691.

There has been much debate, where, and by whom, printing was first performed. Haerlem, Mayence, and Strasburg, each claim the bonour of being the first seat of the art; Sam. Jebb, Lond., 1742, 8vo. Very interard Lawrence Coster, John Gensfleisch or esting and accurate, is Christ. Fred. Bar-

§ 3. The greater part of the learned men in Italy which was the chief seat of learning, were engaged in publishing, correcting, and elucidating the Greek and Latin authors, in forming both a prose and poetic style after their model, and in illustrating antiquities. And in these departments many attained such eminence, that it is very difficult to come up to their standard. Nor were the other languages and sciences neglected. In the university of Paris, a public teacher of the Greek and Hebrew languages was now established.(6) In Spain and Italy, there were many who were eminent for their knowledge of Hebrew and Oriental literature. (7) Germany was renowned for John Reuchlin or Capnio, John Trithemius and others, eminent both in those languages and in other branches of knowledge. (8) Latin poetry was revived especially by Anthony Panormitanus; who had many followers.(9) The principal collector of ancient monuments, coins, gems, and inscriptions, among the Italians, was Cyriacus of Ancona; whose ex-

ample prompted others to do the same.(10)

§ 4. It is not necessary to speak particularly of the other branches of learning; but the state of philosophy deserves a brief notice. Before the Greeks came to Italy, Aristotle alone was in repute with all: and he was extolled so immoderately, that many were not ashamed to compare him absurdly with the precursor of Jesus Christ.(11) But about the time of the council of Florence, some of the Greeks and especially the celebrated Gemistius Pletho, recommended to certain great men of Italy, instead of the contentious philosophy of the Peripatetics, what they called the divine and mild wisdom of Plato. And these Italians being charmed with it, took pains to have a number of noble youth imbued with it. The most distinguished among them was Cosmo de Medicis; who after hearing Pletho, formed the design of establishing a Platonic school at Florence. For this purpose he caused Marsilius Ficinus, the son of his physician, to be carefully educated and instructed, in order to translate the works of Plato from the Greek into Latin. He therefore first published a Latin version of Hermes Trismegistus, and then of Plotinus, and finally of Plato. This same Cosmo prompted other learned men, as Ambrose of Camalduli, Leos. ard Bruno, Poggius and others, to engage in similar labours; that is, to translate Greek authors into Latin. In consequence of these efforts, there soon appeared two schools of philosophy in Italy, which for a long time contended zealously with each other whether Plato or Aristotle ought to hold the pre-eminence in philosophy. (12)

ner, de doctis hominibus Græcis litterarum Græcarum in Italia Instauratoribus, Lips., 1750, 8vo. Sam. Battier, Oratio de instauratoribus Græcar. litterarum; in the Museum

Helveticum, tom. iv, p. 163, &c.

(6) Rich. Simon, Critique de la Bibliotheque Eccles. par M. du Pin, tom. i., p. 502, 512, &c. Boulay's Historia Acad. Paris., tom. v., p. 852, &c.
(7) Paul Colomesius, Italia Orientalis, p.

- 4, &c., and Hispania Orientalis, p. 212.
- (8) Rich. Simon, Lettres Choisies, tome i., p. 262, tom. iv., p. 131, &c., p. 140, and in other passages.
- (9) Peter Bayle, Dictionnaire, art. Panormita, tom. iii., p. 2162.

(10) See the Itinerarium of Cyriacus Anconitanus, published from a manuscript, with a preface, notes, and the epistles of this first antiquary, by Laur. Mchus, Florence, 1742, Add Leonard Arctin's Epistles, tom. ii., lib. ix., p. 149, recent edition, Florence.
(11) See Christ. August. Heumann's

Acta Philosophorum; in German, tom. iii., p. **345**.

(12) John Bovin, in the Histoire de l'Acad. des Inscript. et des Belles Lettres, tom. iv., p. 381. Jo. Launoi, de varia fortuna Aristotelis, p. 225. Leo Allatius, de Georgiis, p. 391. Matur. Veiss. la Croze, Entretiens sur divers sujets, p. 384, &c. Joseph Bianchini, in his Italian work above § 5. A middle course between the two parties, was taken by certain eminent men among both the Greeks and the Latins, such as John Francis Picus, Bessarion, Hermolaus Barbarus and others; who indeed honoured Plato as a kind of oracle in philosophy, yet did not wish to see Aristotle trodden under foot and despised, but rather contemplated a union of the two. These, both in their manner of teaching and in their doctrines or principles, followed the later Platonic school, which originated with Ammonius. (13) This kind of philosophy was for a long time held in high estimation, and was especially prized by the Mystic theologians; but the scholastic and disputatious divines were better pleased with the Peripatetic school. Yet these Platonists were not truly wise; for they were not only infected with anile superstition, but they abandoned themselves wholly to the guidance of a wanton fancy.

§ 6. These Platonists however, were not so bad as their opposers, the Aristotelians, who had the upper hand in Italy and who instructed the youth in all the universities. For these, and especially the followers of Averroës, by maintaining (according to the opinion of Averroës) that all men have one common soul, cunningly subverted the foundations of all religion, both natural and revealed; and approximated very near to the impious tenets of the pantheists, who hold that the universe, as consisting of infinite matter and infinite power of thought, is the deity. The most noted among this class was Peter Pomponatius, a philosopher of Mantua, a crasty and arrogant man who has left us many writings prejudicial to religion: (14) yet nearly all the professors of philosophy in the Italian universities, coincided with him in sentiment. When pressed by the inquisitors, these philosophers craftily discriminated between philosophical truth and theological; and said, their doctrines were only philosophically true, that is, accordant with sound reason; but they would not deny, that they ought, when viewed theologically, to be accounted false. On this impudent subterfuge, Lco X., in the Lateran council held in the following century, at length laid restrictions.

§ 7. In France and Germany, the philosophical sects of *Realists* and *Nominalists* had every where, fierce contests with each other; in which they employed not only ratiocination and argument, but also accusations, penal laws, and the force of arms. There was scarcely a university that was undisturbed by this war. In most places however, the *Realists* were more powerful than the *Nominalists*, or the *Terminists* as they were also called. (15) In the university of Paris, so long as *John Gerson* and his immediate pupils lived, the *Nominalists* were in high authority: but when these were dead, A.D. 1473, *Lewis* XI. the king of France, at the instigation of the bishop of Avranches who was his confessor, prohibited the doc-

quoted, On the merits of the house of Medici in regard to learning, the Preface. Jac. Brucker's Historia critica Philos., tom. iv. p. 62, &c.—["It was not only the respective merit of these two philosophers, that was debated in this controversy: the principal question was, which of their systems was most conformable to the doctrines of Christianity; and here the Platonic most certainly deserved the preference, as was abundantly proved by Pletho and others. It is well known, that many of the opinions of Aristotle lead directly to atheism."—Macl.]

(13) See Bessarions' Letter, in the Histoire de l'Acad. des Inscriptiones et des Belles Lettres, tom. v., p. 456. Jac. Themasius, de Syncretismo Peripatetico; in his

Orationes, p. 340.
(14) See Jac. Brucker's Historia critica

Philosophie, tom. iv., p. 158, &c. (15) See Jac. Brucker's Historia Philos., tom. v., p. 904. Je. Hel Philosophia Nominalium vindicata, Steph. Baluze, Miscellanea, tom. iv., &cc. Argentre, Collectio document novis erroribus, tom. i., p. 230, &cs.

trine of the Nominalists by a severe edict; and ordered all books composed by men of that sect, to be seized and locked up from the public. (16) But he mitigated his decree in the year 1474, and allowed some books of the Nominalists to be let out of prison. (17) And in the year 1481, he restored all the books of the Nominalists to liberty, and reinstated the sect in its former privileges and honours in the university. (18)

CHAPTER II.

HISTORY OF THE TEACHERS AND GOVERNMENT OF THE CHURCH.

- Vices of the Clergy.—
 2. Continuance of the great Schism of the West.—
 3. The Council of Constance called by the Emperor Sigismund.—
 4. Its Proceedings and Issue. Martin V.—
 5. John Huss.—
 6. Causes of Hatred against him.—
 7. John Huss is burned. Jerome of Prague.—
 8. Decree of the Council against the Books and the Ashes of Wickliffe.—
 9. Sentence against John Petit.—
 10. The Reformation of the Church again attempted in vain.
 4. 12. Decrees and Acts of this Council.—
 12. Council of Ferrara under Eugene IV.—
 14. Schism of the Church renewed.—
 15. Schism terminates under Nicolaus V.—
 16. Pius II.—
 17. Paul II.—
 18. Alexander VI.—
 19. The Monks.—
 20. The Mendicants.—
 21. Condition of the Fratricelli.—
 22. New Orders. Brethren and Clerks of the Common Life.—
 23. Greek Writers.—
 24. Latin Writers
- § 1. No teacher or writer of any eminence in that age can be named, who does not plainly and greatly lament the miserable state of the Christian church, and anticipate its ruin, unless God should interpose for its rescue. The vices and faults both of the prelates and of the other clerical orders, were so manifest, that no one dared to censure such complaints. And even prelates of the highest rank who spent their lives in idleness and vice of every kind, were obliged to hear with a placid countenance, and even to commend, those bold orators who publicly maintained, that there was nothing sound in either the head or the members of the church, and who called for the amputation of the infected parts. And indeed he only was accounted an honest and useful man, who fearlessly and vehemently declaimed against the court of Rome, the pontiff, and all his adherents. (1)
- (16) Gabr. Naudé, additions à l'Histoire de Louis XI., p. 203. Cas. Egasse de Boulay, Historia Acad. Paris., tom. v., p. 678, 705, 708, &c. John Launoi, Historia Gymnasii Navarr., Opp., tom. iv., pt. i., p. 201. 378.

(17) Boulay, Historia Acad. Paris., tom.

v., p. 710.
(18) The documents are published by Jo. Salabert, Philosophia Nominal. Vindicata, csp. i., p. 104. Add Boulay, l. c., tom. v., p. 739, 747.
(1) [Flacius, in his valuable Catalogus

(1) [Flacius, in his valuable Catalogus testium veritatis, has collected many such testimonies. Still more may be found in Peter de Alliaco's tract de Reformatione ecclesies; and in the tract of Matthew of

Cracovia, bishop of Worms, de Squaloribus Romanæ curiæ; both of which tracts were published by Wolfgang Weissemburg, at Basil, 1651: likewise in the sarue Weissemburg's Antilogia Romana, Basil, 1555, 8vo; in John Wolf's Lectiones Memorabiles, tom. i., and especially in the Monumenta medii ævi, by Dr. Walch of Gottingen; where we have, tom. i., facic. i., p. 1, the tracts de Squaloribus curiæ Romanæ; and p. 101, the Gravamina nationis German. serversus curiam Romanam, Joanni cardinali S. Angeli, Nicolai V. Pontificis Rom. legato, exhibita; and p. 156, James Junierberg's tract de negligentis prælatorum; besides many of the speeches made in the council of Constance, which are in the

§ 2. At the commencement of the century, the Latin church had two heads or pontiffs, Boniface IX. at Rome, and Benedict XIII., resident at Avignon. On the death of Boniface, the cardinals of his party elected, A.D. 1404, Cosmat de Meliorati, who took the name of Innocent VII.(2) And he dying after two years, or A.D. 1406, his place was filled by Angelo Corrari, a Venetian, who assumed the name of Gregory XII. Both of them promised under oath, that they would voluntarily resign the pontificate, if the interests of the church should require it: and they both violated their promise. Benedict XIII., being besieged at Avignon by the king of France, A.D. 1408, fled into Catalonia his native province, and thence removed to Perpignan. Hence eight or nine cardinals of his party finding themselves deserted by their pontiff, joined the cardinals of the party of Gregory XII., and in conjunction with them, in order to put an end to the protracted schism, appointed a council of the whole church to be held at Pisa on the 25th of March, A.D. 1409. But this council, which was designed to heal the wounds of the divided church, unexpectedly inflicted a new wound. On the fifth of June it passed a heavy sentence on each of the pontiffs; for it declared them both to be heretical, perjured, obstinate, and unworthy of any honours; and excommunicated them from the church. And in place of them, on the 26th of June the council created Peter de Candia sovereign pontiff; and he assumed the name of Alexander V.(3) But the two pontiffs spurned the decrees of this council, and continued still to perform their functions. Benedict held a council at Perpignan; and Gregory assembled another at Austria [Cividad di Frioul](4) near Aquileia; but fearing the resentments of the Venetians, he went first to Cajeta, where he threw himself upon the protection of Ladislaus king of Naples; and then fled A.D. 1412 to Rimini.

§ 3. The church was thus divided between three pontiffs; who fiercely assailed each other, with reciprocal excommunications, reproaches, and maledictions. Alexander V. who was elected in the council of Pisa, died at Bologna A.D. 1410.(5) The sixteen cardinals who were present in the

accond Fasciculus, and are of a similar im-port. Even at the council of Constance sio decreti Cleri Gallicani de potestate ec-itself, which assembled to reform the church, cles., tom. ii., p. 17, &c., and elsewhere. and in which so many testimonies were exhibited of the corrupt state of the church, there were present a great number of buffoons, prostitutes, and public girls (joculatores, meretrices, and virgines publice). See the Diarium belli Hussitici, in Ludwig's Reliquiæ manuscript., tom. vi., p. 127.-

(2) Besides the common writers, see especially in regard to Innocent VII., Leonh. Arctinus, Epistolar. lib. i., ep. iv., v., p. 6, 19, 21; lib. ii., ep. ii., p. 30, and Callucius Sakutatus, Epistolar. lib. ii., ep. i., p. 1 or p. 18, ed. Florence: in regard to Gregory, p. 32; ep. vii., p. 39, 41, 51; lib. ii., ep. iii., p. 32; ep. vii., p. 39, 41, 51; lib. ii., ep. xvii., p. 54, 56, 59. John Lamy, Delicise eruditor., tom. x., p. 494.

(3) See Jac. Lenfant's Histoire du con-

cile de Pise, Amsterd., 1724, 4to. Franc. Pagi, Breviarium Pontiff. Romanor., tom. Vol. II.—H H H

cles., tom. ii., p. 17, &c., and elsewhere.

(4) [Lenfant (Histoire du concile de Pise,

tom. i., p. 295), says, the place of this council was, Cividad di Frioul et Udine, towns two miles apart, in the diocese of Aquileia, in the Venetian states.-Tr.]

(5) [Alexander committed two faults, which very much injured his cause. published a bull for the advantage-of the mendicants, in regard to hearing confessions. which was so offensive to the secular clergy and particularly to the university of Paris, that under the countenance of the king they set themselves against it; and his successor John XXIII. found it necessary to repeal it In the next place, by the advice of the car-dinal legate of Bologna, Balthasar of Cossa, he ventured to go to Rome; which prepared the way for Lewis king of Naples, to gain the victory over his enemy king Ladislaus. Under him likewise, a cardinal was allowed to hold many benefices, three or four deacity, immediately filled his place with Balthasar Cossa, a Neapolitan, who took the name of John XXIII., a man destitute of principle and of piety. (6) From this war of the pontiffs, vast evils arose, which affected both the church and the state. Hence the emperor Sigismund, the king of France, and other kings and princes of Europe, spared no pains or expense, to restore harmony and bring the church again under one head. The pontiffs could not be persuaded at all, to prefer the peace of the church before their own glory; so that no course remained, but to assemble a general council of the whole church to take cognizance of this great controversy. Such a council, John XXIII. being prevailed on by the entreaties of Sigismund, and hoping that it would favour his cause, appointed to be held at Constance A.D. 1414. In this council, were present the pontiff John, the emperor Sigismund, many princes of Germany, and the ambassadors of the other kings and princes of Europe and of the republics. (7)

§ 4. The principal object of this great council was, to extinguish the discord between pontiffs; and this they successfully accomplished. For having established by two solemn decrees in the fourth and fifth sessions, that a pontiff is subject to a council of the whole church, and having most carefully vindicated the authority of councils; (8) they on the 29th of May

conries, as many presbyterships, besides several bishoprics.—Schl.]

(6) [History represents him as a great villain; and in the council of Constance he was accused, among other crimes, of procuring the death of his predecessor with poison. His persecution of Ladislaus, whom he very unseasonably excommunicated and offended still more by proclaiming a crusade against him, obliged him to court the friendship of the emperor Sigismund; who, by a master piece of policy, induced him to call the council of Constance.—Schl.]

(7) The Acts of this celebrated council were published in six volumes folio, by Hcrm. von der Hardt, Frankf., 1700; an elaborate work, yet imperfect; for very many Acts are wanting in it; while many Acts are inserted, which might have been omitted. James Lenfant composed an elegant history of this council, in French, which was printed, 2d ed. Amsterd, 1728, 4to, [also in English, 2 vols. 4to.—Tr.] A Supplement to it, composed however with little judgment, was added by Bourgeois du Chastenet, an advocate of Paris, entitled Nouvelle Historic, combien la France a contribué à l'extinction du Schisme, Paris, 1718, 4to.

(8) Concerning these two celebrated decrees, which are extremely hateful to the pontiffs, see Natalis Alexander's Historia Eccles., sec. xv., diss. iv. Jac. Benign. Bossuet's Defensio sententiæ Cleri Gallicani de potestate eccles., tom. ii., p. 2, 23, &c., and Jac. Lenfant's Diss. Historique et Apologetique pour Jean Gerson et concile de Constance; annexed to his History of that

council. [The second decree, of the 6th of April, repeats the most essential parts of the first, or that of the 30th March; and is as follows: Hec sancta synodus Constantiensis generale concilium faciens, pro extirpatione ipsius schismatis, et unione et reformatione ecclesia Dei in capite et in membris, &c., ordinat, definit, decernit, et declarat, ut sequitur.

Et primo declarat, quod ipsa in spiritu sancto legitime congregata, concilium generale faciens, et ecclesiam Catholicam representans, potestatem a Christo immediate habet, cui quilibet cujuscunque status vel dignitatis, etiam si papalis existat, obedire tenetur in his que pertinent ad fidem et extirpationem dicti schismatis, et reformationem dictie ecclesiae in capite et in membris.

Item declarat, quod quicunque cujuscun-que conditionis, status, dignitatis, etiam si papalis, qui mandatis, statutis seu ordinationibus, aut præceptis hujus sacræ synodi et cujuscunque alterius concilii generalis legitime congregati, super præmissis, seu ad es pertinentibus, factis, vel faciendis, obedire contumaciter contempserit, nisi resipuerit, condignæ pænitentiæ subjiciatur, et debite puniatur, etiam ad alia juris subsidia (si opus fuerit) recurrendo.—The decree then goes on, to forbid pope John from dissolving or removing the council to any other place, without its consent; or from withdrawing any of his officers and servants from attending on the council, so long as it shall remain at Constance. It further declares null and void, all censures, deprivations of office, &c., passed or that might be passed by the said pope, upon any persons whatever, to the A.D. 1415, removed John XXIII. from the pontificate, on account of various offences and crimes; (9) for he had pledged himself to the council, to resign the pontificate, and yet had withdrawn himself by flight. Gregory XII. voluntarily resigned his pontificate, on the 4th of July in the same year, through Charles de Malatesta. And Benedict XIII. on the 26th of July, 1417, was deprived of his rank as pontiff by a solemn decree of the council. After these transactions, on the 11th of November A.D. 1417, Otto de Colonna was elected pontiff by the unanimous suffrages of the cardinals, and assumed the name of Martin V. Benedict XIII., who resided at Perpignan, resisted indeed, and claimed the rights and the dignity of a pontiff till his death A.D. 1423; and after the death of this obstinate man, under the auspices of Alphonsus king of Sicily, Egidius Mugnos a Spaniard, was appointed by two cardinals to succeed him. He assumed the name of Clement VIII., and wished to be regarded as the legitimate pontiff; but in the year 1429, he was persuaded to resign the government of the church entirely to Martin V.

§ 5. The acts passed in this council for the suppression and extirpation of heretics, are not equally commendable; and some of them are wholly inexcusable. Before the meeting of the council, great religious commotions had arisen in several countries and especially in Bohemia. At Prague lived and taught with much applause, John Huss, an eloquent and learned man, who performed the duties of a professor of theology in the university and those of a minister of the Gospel in the church. He preached vehemently against the vices of the clergy of all ranks: and numerous others did so, in that age; nor did any good man disapprove of it. He likewise endeavoured, after the year 1408, to detach the university from the interests of Gregory XII. whom Bohemia acknowledged as pontiff. This gave great offence to the archbishop of Prague, and to the rest of the clergy, who adhered to the interests of Gregory. Hence arose great hostility between Huss and the archbishop; which the former kept up and increased, by his discourses against the Romish court and the vices of the clergy.

§ 6. To these first causes of hatred against Huss, which might easily have been surmounted, others were added of greater magnitude. First, he took the side of the Realists in philosophy, and therefore according to the usage of the age, goaded and pressed the Nominalists to the utmost of his power: yet their number was very considerable in the university of Prague, and their influence was not small. (10) Afterwards in the year 1408, it was by his influence, that in the controversy between the Germans and the Bohemians respecting the number of votes [each was to have in the university], the decision was in favour of the Bohemians. By the laws of the university

(9) [The crimes of this pope are exhibited in certain articles, in Herm. Von der Hardt's Acta Concilii Constant., tom. iv, p. 196; among which are the following, Simony, extortion, poisoning, adultery, incest, the sale of ecclesiastical offices and bulls, &c. -Schl. See the articles at large, in Hardwin's Concilia, tom. viii, p. 343, &c., and the judgment of the council upon them; ibid., p. 376.—*Tr*]

(10) There is a letter of the Nominalists

prejudice of the council. See Harduin's to Louis VI. king of France, in Steph. Be-Concilia, tome viii., p. 258, 259.—Tr.] luze's Miscellanea, tom iv., p. 534; which luze's Miscellanea, tom iv., p. 534; which savs, Legimus Nominales expulsos de Bohemia eo tempore, quo hæretici voluerunt Bohemicum regnum suis hæresibus inficere. —Quum dicti hæretici non possent disputando superare, impetraverunt ab Abbisseslao (Wenceslao) principe Bohemin, ut guben narentur studia Pragensia ritu Parisiensiui Quo edicto coacti sunt supradicti Nominales Pragam civitatem relinquere, et se transtu lerunt ad Lipzicam civitatem, et ibidem universitatem erexerunt colemnissimam.

I was organica that in the academic discussions the Bohemians should mey. three volus and the other three nations but one. The university was ther divides and four nations, three of which, the Bavarian, Polish, and Suxon, were comprehended under the general name of the German nation. The mage and been that the Germans, who far exceeded the Bohemians in numbers, gave three votes, and the Bohemians but one. Hass therefore, either from partiality to his country, or from his hatred to the Nominalists, whom the createst part of the Germans preferred before the Realists, obtained by means of the vast influence at court which his eloquence gave him, a accree, that the Germans should be deprived of the privilege of three wrotes and should content themselves with one.(11) This result of a long contest so effended the Germans, that a great multitude of them, with the recurs of the university John Hoffman at their head, left the university of Proce and retired to Leipsic; where Frederic the Wise, the elector of Sexxx. [or rather, Frederic the Warlike, margrave of Meisen] (12) found a university on their account in the year 1409. This event contributed much to increase the odium against Huss, and to work his ruin. The Germans being ejected from Prague, Huss inveighed more freely than before against the vices of the clergy, and also publicly preached and recommended the opinions and the books of John Wickliffe, the Englishman. Being accused before John XXIII., in the year 1410, he was excommunicated by the pontiff. But he despised this thunder, and both orally and afterwards in various writings, continued to chastise the corruptions of the Romish church and of the whole clerical order, with the applause of great numbers.(13)

§ 7. He was a good man and a lover of real picty, though perhaps sometimes over ardent and not sufficiently prudent. Being summoned to the council of Constance, and being protected by a safe-conduct from the emperor Sigismund, he went thither for the purpose of demonstrating his innocence, and of proving the falsehood of the charge that he had apostatized from the Roman church. And certainly, he had not departed in things of any moment from the religion of his times; but had only inveighed severely against the pontiffs, the court of Rome, the bishops and clergy, and the monks; which was a common practice at that day, and was daily done in the council of Constance itself. Yet his enemies who were numerous both in Bohemia and in the council, managed the procedure against him so artfully and successfully, that in violation of the public faith. he was cast into prison; and when he would not at the command of the

(11) [According to some statements, by and Landgrave of Thuringia; not Elector, the royal ordinance of Jan. 18, 1409, "three were given to the Bohemians instead we one, and to the Germans three, as had believe been " See Gieseler's Text-book, be thensuchum, vol. iii., p. 344, note 7.-

(18) Musheum says, that Fredericus sa-Service Septemeir, established the meanwaits of Leopsic, in the year 1409. This was present a slip of memory in the venerate and man It was not Frederic the Wise, De Project the Warlike, that established the university of Leipsic; and when he instellured it he was only Margrave of Meisen

to which dignity he did not attain till the death of Albrecht III. duke of Wittemburg, without issue, A.D. 1423.—Schl. rians differ much in their accounts of the number of Germans that retired from the university of Prague upon this occasion. Eneas Sylvius reckons 5000, Trithemius and others 2000, Dubravius 24,000, Lupacius 44,000, Lauda, a contemporary writer, 36,000."—Macl]

(13) See Laur. Byzinius, Diarium belli Hussitici; in Jo. Pet. de Ludwig's Reliquiæ Manuscriptorum, tom. vi., p. 127, &c. council confess guilt, he was adjudged a heretic, and burned alive on the 6th day of July A.D. 1415. Full of faith and the love of God, he sustained this punishment with admirable constancy. (14) The same unhap-

(14) Learned men have searched for the causes of so cruel a sentence being passed upon John Huss and his companion; nor do they find them either in his opinions or in his life and conduct. Hence they conclude, that he was unrighteously oppressed by his enemies. And the conclusion of se worthy men is most just; for it is not difficult to show, whence arose the readiness of the fathers assembled at Constance to inflict the punishment of a heretic on this good man who by no means merited it. (I.) By his discourses and his writings Huss had produced very great commotion in Bohemia, and had excited vast odium against the whole sacred order among the people. And the bishops, the priests, and the monks could readily see, that if this man should retarn to his country and should go on to write and to teach, they must lose their honours, influence, and emoluments. And therefore they strove to the utmost, and spared neither money nor pains and labour with his judges, to persuade them to destroy so dangerous an enemy. Laur. Byzinius, in his Diarium Hussiticum, (in Ludwig's Reliquis, tom. vi., p. 135), says : Clerus perversus præcipue in regno Boemise et marchionatu Moravise condemnationem ipsius (Hussi), contributione pecuniarum et modis aliis diversis, procuravit, et ad ipsius consensit interitum. And in page 150, he says: Clerus perversus regni Bohemiz et marchionatus Moraviæ, et præcipue Episcopi, Abbates, Canonici, plebani et religiosi, ipsius fideles ac sorum pompem, symoniam, avaritiam, fornicationem, vitæque destestandæ abominationem detegentes, ferre non valendo, pecuniarum contributiones ad ipsius extinctionem faciendo procurarunt. (II.) In the council itself there were many individuals of influence and power, who thought themselves greatly injured by Huss, and who were willing to avenge those injuries by the death of the good man. Huss being a Realist, had rendered himself extremely odious to the Nominalists. And unfortunately for him, his principal judges were Nominalists; and especially the oracle of the council, John Gerson, was the great champion of the Nominalists, and an enemy of Huss. These rejoiced to have in the person of Huse, a man on whom they could take revenge, more sweet than life itself. The Nominalists in their letter to Lewis king of France, (in Baluze, Miscellanea, tom. iv., p. 534), do not disguise the fact, that Huss fell by the

hand and efforts of their sect. Suscitavit Deus doctores Catholicos, Petrum de Allyaco, Johannem de Gersonno et alios quamplures doctissimos viros Nominales, qui convocati ad concilium Constantiense, quod citati fuerant hæretici, et nominatim Hieronymus et Johannes,--dictos hæriticos per quadraginta dies disputando superaverunt. That it was really so, the history of the council of Constance shows. The hostility at that time between the Realists and the Nominalists, was deadly. Each sect, on every occasion that offered, accused the other of heresy and impiety, and inflicted punishment accordingly. The Nominalists at Constance, condemned Huss, a Realist; and on the other hand, the Realists condemned John de Wesalia, a Nominalist, in the year 1479. See the examen magistrale ac theologicale Mag. Joh. de Wesalia; in Ortvin. Gratius, Fasciculus rerum expetendarum et fugiendar., Colon., 1535, p. 163. I will transcribe from this Examen, a memorable passage illustrative of the deadly feud between the Nominalists and the Realists; p. 166, b. Quis nisi ipse diabolus seminavit illam zizaniam inter philosophos et inter theologos, ut tanta sit dissensio, etiam animorum, inter diversa opinantes! Adeo ut si universalia quisquam realia negaverit, existimetur in Spiritum Sanctum peccavisse, immo summo et maximo peccato plenus creditur contra Deum, contra religionem, contra justitiam, contra omnem politiam graviter deliquisse. Unde hæc cœcitas mentis, nisi a diabolo, qui phantasias nostras illudit. (III.) These in other respects excellent and devout men, Huss and Jerome, burned with hatred against the Germans. This hatred they publicly confessed at Prague: this accompanied them to Constance: and they did not disguise it before the council. Theod. de Niem, Invectiva in Johan. XXIII., (in Hardt's Acta Concilii Constant., tom. ii., p. 450). Improperabat etiam in publico Alemannis dicendo, quod essent præsumptuosi et vellent ubique per orbem dominari.—Sicque factum fuisset sæpe in Boëmis, ubi volentes etiam domi-nari Alemanni, Violenter exinde repulsi et male tractati fuissent. On the other hand, the Germans mindful of the injuries they had received at Prague, conceived the mos violent hatred against these men. Yet the influence of the Germans was very great in the council. And who can doubt that they exerted that influence against their adversaries! (IV.) Finally, the very rector of py fate was borne, with the same pious fortitude and constancy, by Jerome of Prague the companion of John Huss, who had come to Constance to support and aid his friend. He at first, through fear of death, yielded to the mandates of the council, and renounced those opinions which the council had condemned in him; but being retained still in prison, he resumed courage, again avowed those opinions, and was therefore committed to the

flames on the 30th of May A.D. 1416.(15)

§ 8. Before Huss and Jerome were condemned by the council, John Wickliffe, who was considered and not unjustly as their teacher, was pronounced infamous, and condemned by a decree of these fathers. For on the 4th day of May A.D. 1415, the council declared a number of opinions extracted from his writings to be abominable; and ordered all his books to be destroyed, and his bones to be burned. (16) Not long after, on the 14th of June, they passed the famous decree, that the sacred supper should be administered to the luity in the element of bread only, forbidding communion in both the elements. For in the preceding year 1414, Jacobellus de Misa curate of the parish of St. Michael at Prague, by the instigation of a Parisian doctor Peter of Dresden, had begun to celebrate the communion in both elements at Prague; and a number of other parishes followed his example.(17) The subject being brought before the council by one of the Bohemian bishops, they deemed this heresy deserving of rebuke. By this de-

the university of Prague, John Hoffman, who together with the German nation had been driven from Prague by Huss, and who was the principal enemy of Huss, was made bishop of Misnia in 1413, and held a high place among the representatives of the Gernan church in this council; and undoubtedly he was an unlucky star to Huss, in it.

Although these were the real causes of the condemnation of Huss, yet it must be confessed there appeared one mark of a heretic in him; for which in the judgment of that age, he might with some colour of justice be condemned. I refer to his inflexible obstinacy; which the Romish church usually regards, even in those who err very little, as the most grievous heresy. was commanded by this council, which was supposed to represent the whole church, to confess his faults, and to abiure his errors. He most pertinaciously refused to do this, unless first convinced of error. resisted the Catholic church: he wished the church to show a reason for the sentence passed upon him; and he not obscurely signified, that the church might be in an error. This indeed was a great crime, and intolerable heresy. For a true son of the church ought to subject his own judgment and pleasure without reserve to the will of his mother, and to believe firmly that she cannot possibly err. The Romish church indeed, had for many ages followed Pliny's principle: Epist., lib. x, 97, p. 495, where he says: Perseverantes, duci jussi. Neque enim dubitabam, qualecunque esset quod

faterentur, pervicaciam certe et inflexibilem obstinationem debers puniri. [Those who persevered, I ordered to execution. For I had no doubt, whatever it might be they professed, such perverse and inflexible obstinacy ought certainly to be punished .-For the Life of Huss, see Wil. Gilpin's Lives of the Reformers, vol. i. Middleton's Biographia Evangelica, vol. i., p. 29, &c.-

(15) [For the history of Jerome of Prague. see Gilpin's Lives of the Reformers, vol. i, and Middleton's Biographia Evangel., vol. i.,

p. 47, &c.—Tr.]

(16) [The 45 articles extracted from Wickliffe's writings, and condemned by the council, may be seen in all the collections of councils; e.g., Harduin's, tom. viii., p. 299,

&c.—Tr.]

(17) Byzinius, Diarium Hussiticum, p. 124. [Peter of Dresden had studied at Prague, and had been driven from there, with the other Germans. He was afterwards driven from Saxony, on account of his embracing and disseminating Waldensian doctrines; and now returned again to Prague. He acted the part of a schoolmaster there, and was the friend of Huss and Jerome .-The proper name of Jacobellus was Jacobus, the first being a nickname. The opposition made to his administering the communion in both elements, only rendered him more zealous; so that his party increased and had numerous adherents, not only at Prague, but throughout Bohemia. Yet he was more for-tunate than Huss and Jerome; and lived till

cree of the council of Constance, the communion of the laity in one element obtained the force and authority of a law in the Romish church.

§ 9. In the same year, the council adjudged to the list of execrable errors or heresies, the opinion of John Petit a Parisian theologian, of the lawfulness even in any private person of killing a tyrant: but they did not name the author of the opinion, because he was supported by very powerful patrons. John duke of Burgundy, employed assassins in the year 1407 to murder Lewis the duke of Orleans. A great contest ensued, and Petit an eloquent and ingenious man, pleaded the cause of the duke of Burgundy at Paris; and in order to justify his conduct he maintained, that it is no sin to destroy a tyrant, without a trial of his cause, by force or fraud or in any other manner, and even if the persons doing it are bound to him by an oath or covenant. By a tyrant, however, Petit did not understand the sovereign of a nation, but a powerful citizen, who abuses his resources to the ruin of his king and country.(18) The university of Paris passed a stern and severe sentence upon the author of so dangerous an opinion. The council, after several consultations, passed sentence without naming the author of the opinion. But the new pontiff Martin V., through fear of the house of Burgundy, would not ratify even this mild sentence of the council.(19)

§ 10. After these and some other transactions, the council proceeded avowedly to the subject of reforming the pontiffs and the whole sacred order, or a reformation of the church in its head and members as the language of that age was. For all Europe saw the need of such a reformation, and most ardently wished for it. Nor did the council deny, that it was chiefly for this important object they had been called together. But the cardinals and principal men of the Romish court, for whose interest it was especially that the disorders of the church should remain untouched, craftily urged, and brought the majority to believe, that a business of such magnitude could not be managed advantageously, without first electing a new pontiff. But the new head of the church, Martin V. abused his power to clude the design of reforming the church, and manifested by his commands and edicts, that he did not wish the church to be purged and restored to a sound state. Therefore on the 22d of April A.D. 1418, the council after deliberating three years and six months, broke up, leaving their business unfinished, and assigned the reformation of the church which all men devoutly prayed for, to a council to be called at the end of five years.

§ 11. Martin V. being admonished on the subject, after a long delay, appointed this other council to be held at Pavia; and afterwards removed it to Sienna, and lastly to Basil. But in the very commencement of it, on the 21st of Feb., 1431, he died; and was succeeded in the month of March, by Gabriel Condolmerus, a Venetian and bishop of Sienna, who took the

A.D. 1429. His writings are in Herm. von der Hardt's Acta Concilii Constant., tom. iii. See Schlegel's note here.—Tr.]

(18) This is manifest from the oration of Petit, which Jac. Lenfant has subjoined to his Histoire du Concile de Pise, tom. ii., p. 203, &c. See August. Lyserus, Dissert. qua memoriam Joh. Burgundi et doctrinam Joh. Parvi de cæde perduellium vindicat., Wittemb., 1735, 4to.

(19) See Boulay's Historia Acad. Paria., tom. v., p. 113, &c., and many other passages. Argentre, Collectio judicior. de passages. Argentre, Collectio judicior. de passages. Argentre, Collectio judicior. de passages. The Opera of Jo. Gerson, published by Ds. Pin, tom. v. Beyle, Dictionnaire, tota. tii., p. 2268, &c. [article Petil], and near all the historians of France: [c. g., .2] ford? Hist. of France, vel. ii., p. 327

name of Eugene IV. He sanctioned all that Martin had decreed respecting the council to be held at Basil: and hence, on the 23d of July, 1431, it commenced, under the presidency of cardinal Julian as representative of the pontiff. Two objects especially were assigned to this celebrated council; first, a union between the Greeks and the Latins; and secondly, the reformation of the church both in its head and its members, according to the resolution adopted in the council of Constance. And that the head, that is, the sovereign pontiffs, and likewise all the members of the church, that is, the bishops, priests, and monks, had become very corrupt, no one hesitated to admit. But when these fathers, by the form of the council, (20) by their method of proceeding, and by their first decrees, showed that they intended to perform in carnest, what they were bidden to do, Engene IV. being afraid of these reformers of a corrupt church, twice attempted to dissolve the council. This the fathers most firmly resisted; and they showed by the decrees of the council of Constance, and by other arguments, that the council was superior in authority to a pontiff. This first contest between the pontiff and the council, was brought to a close in the month of November A.D. 1433; for the pontiff silently gave up the point, and in the month of December, by letters sent from Rome, approved the proceedings of the council.(21)

(20) [The organization of this council and its mode of doing business, were these. The members of the council were distributed into four equal bodies, each consisting of about the same number of high dignitaries and low, and each completely organized with its president, secretaries, and other officers. Each of the four was especially charged with the investigation of a particular class of subjects, such as articles of faith, peace, reformation, or miscellaneous affairs. These bodies met separately in their respective halls, at the same hour, thrice a week; but they never discussed any subject on the first day of its coming before them. Their first care was to appoint three of the most competent members in each body, to unite in a grand committee of overtures for all the four bodies. One third of this committee was changed every month, and others chosen by their respective bodies. All business was first to pass the committee of overtures; and if they saw fit, they sent it to the body which had charge of such subjects. That body discussed the subject fully, and then sent their decision together with the reasons for it, to each of the other bodies; or if they were not agreed, they sent the opinions both of the majority and the minority, with their respective arguments. The other bodies now discussed the subject, and passed their judgment upon it. When the question had been thus discussed in all the four bodies, if three of them were found to be agreed respecting it, the subject was at last brought before the whole council, for a general discussion and a final decision.—See Mansi, Concilia, tom.

xxix., p. 377; also Natalis Alexander, Hist. Eccles. Selecta Capita, secul. xv., xvi., dise. viii., artic. ii., sect. iv., tom. xviii., p. 457, &c..—Tr.]

(21) A history of this great council, which

is so worthy of everlasting remembrance, is wanting. One was contemplated by Stephen Baluze. See the Histoire de l'Acad. des Inscriptions et des Belles Lettres, tom. vi., p. 544. After him, by James Lenfant also. But neither of them fulfilled his promise. Its acts were collected by Herm. Von der Hardt, with vast labour, at the expense of Rudolph Augustus duke of Brunswick, out of various archives and libraries, and put into many volumes: and they are said still to exist in the Wolfenbuttle library, and to he most worthy of publication. Till they appear, the more brief Acta Concilis may be consulted, which were published in various places, and among others, Paris, 1512, 8vo, (which is the edition I have used in this history): also *Eneas Sylvius*, Libri duo de concilio Basiliensi; *Edm. Richer's* Historia concilior. generalium, lib. iii., c. i. Henry Canisius, Lectiones Antique, tom. iv., p. 447, and others. [We have indeed Lenfant's Histoire de la Guerre des Hussites et du Concile de Basle, in two volumes, 4to, Amsterd., 1713. But the larger work expected from him, has not appeared. It is also known, that the entire acts of this council still lie concealed in various libraries; e. g., in that of the college of Navarre at Paris. See Schöpflin's Comment. hist. et crit., p. 541. Imperfect Acts may be found in Harduin's Concilia, tom. viii., p. 1103,

5 12. After this, the council prosecuted the business which they had entered upon, with energy. The legates of the Roman pontiff were now admitted into the council; but not till they had promised under oath, to obey the decrees of the council, and particularly the decrees of the council of Constance asserting the dominion and jurisdiction of councils over the pontiffs. These decrees of Constance, so odious to the pontiffs, were renewed in a public meeting of the fathers on the 26th of June, 1434. And on the 9th of June, 1435, Annates as they were called, were abolished, the pontifical legates in vain opposing it. On the 25th of March, 1436, a profession of faith was read, which pontiffs must assent to on the day of their election; the number of cardinals was reduced to twenty-four; and expectatives, reservations, and provisions were abolished. As they were proceeding to other things ungrateful to the pontiff, Eugene concluded that this very audacious and troublesome council must either be removed to Italy, or be curbed by another council in opposition to it. Therefore when these fathers decreed, May 7th, 1437, that on account of the Greeks the council should be held either at Basil, or Avignon, or in some city of Savoy; the pontiff on the contrary by his legates, decided that the council should be held in Italy. And neither party would revoke its decision. Hence a violent conflict from this time onward, existed between the pontiff and the council. On the 26th of July, 1437, the council ordered the pontiff to appear before them at Basil, and give account of his conduct. The pontiff on the other hand, dissolved the council, and appointed another at Ferrara. But the fathers, with the approbation of the emperor, the king of France, and other princes, continued their deliberations at Basil; and on the 28th of September of the same year, pronounced the pontiff contumacious, for not obeying the council.

§ 13. On the 10th of January of the next year, A.D. 1438, Eugene IV. in person, opened the council which he had summoned to meet at Ferrara; and in the second session of it, excommunicated the fathers assembled at Basil. The chief business of this council was, to negotiate a union between the Greeks and Latins. The Greek emperor John Palwologus, the patriarch of Constantinople, Joseph, and the principal theologians and bishops of the nation, came personally to Italy, in order to facilitate the success of this important negotiation. For the Greeks, now reduced to extremities by the Turks, indulged the hope that if their disagreements with the Roman pontiff were removed, the Latins would afford them succour. The business proceeded tardily, and with little success at Ferrara; but afterwards, some better at Florence. For Eugene in the beginning of the year 1439, on account of the pestilence at Ferrara, had ordered the council to remove to Florence. The fathers at Basil, provoked by these and other acts of Eugene, proceeded on the 25th of June, 1439, to deprive him of the pontificate; but this their bold procedure, did not meet the approbation of the kings and princes of Europe. Eugene, by a very severe bull, on the 4th of September, anathematized the Basilian fathers, and rescinded all their acts. Despising these thunders, they on the 17th of September, 1439, elected a new pontiff, Amadeus duke of Savoy, who then led a retired life at Ripailles on the Leman lake. He assumed the name of Felix V.

dec., and in Mansi, Supplem. Concil., tom. iv., p. 159, dec., to tom. v., p. 192; and com. vi., p. 573. Extracts from these Acts, Vol. II.—I 1 1

§ 14. Thus the lamentable schism, which had been extinguished after so much labour and toil at Constance, returned with new and greater missor. tunes. For there were not only two pontiffs, mutually condemning each other, but likewise two opposing councils, that of Basil and that of Florence. The greater part of the church indeed, adhered to Eugene; but most of the universities and particularly the first among them, that of Paris, as well as some kingdoms and provinces, chose to follow Felix V. The council of Basil continued to deliberate, and to pass laws and decrees, till the year 1443, notwithstanding all the opposition of Eugene and his adherents. And though the council separated in the year 1443, yet they publicly declared that the council was not at an end, but would assemble again at a proper time, either at Basil, or Lyons, or Lausanne. The council of Florence under Eugene, was chiefly occupied in settling the disputes between the Latins and the Greeks. This great business was committed to selected individuals of both parties. The most distinguished of the Greeks was Bessarion, a very learned man, who was afterwards admitted to the order of cardinals in the Romish church. This man, being gained by the favours bestowed on him by the pontiff, exerted his influence, and the pontiff employed rewards, threats, and promises, to induce the other Greeks to accede to the proposed terms of accommodation, and to acknowledge that the Holy Spirit proceeded also from the Son, that departed souls undergo a purgation by fire before they are admitted to the vision of God, that bread which has no leaven may be used in the sacred supper, and lastly, what was most important of all, that the Roman pontiff is the head and the judge of the church universal. One of the Greeks, Mark of Ephesus, could not be persuaded by entreaties or by bribes, to give his assent. After all, this peace which was extorted by various artifices, was not stable. For the Greeks on their return to Constantinople, stated to their fellow-citizens that every thing had been carried at Florence by artifice and fraud, and they resumed their hostility. The council of Florence closed its deliberations on the 26th of April A.D. 1442.(22) There were also negotiations in this council for bringing the Armenians and the Jacobites, but especially the Abyssinians, into union with the Romish church; which were attended with the same result, as those respecting the Greeks.

§ 15. The author of this new pontifical schism, Eugenius IV., died in the month of February, 1447; and was succeeded in the month of March by Nicolaus V., who was previously Thomas de Sarzano bishop of Bologna, a man of learning and a great patron of literature, and likewise a man of moderation and disposed for peace. (23) Under him, by means of the per-

(22) A history of this council and of its base artifices, was composed by a Greek, Sylvester Sgyropulus; and was published, with a Latin version, apparatus, and notes, by Robert Creighton, an Englishman, at the Hague, 1660, fol. In opposition to this, Leo Allatius wrote his Exercitationes in Creightoni Apparatum, Versionem, et Notas ad Historiam concilii Florentini scriptam a Sguropulo, Rome, 1674, 4to. See also his lib. iii., cap. i., de perpetua consensione ecclesis Orientalis et Occidentalis, p. 875, &c. And compare Jo. Mabillon's Museum Italicum, tom. i., p. 243. Fred. Spanheim, de

perpetua dissensione occlesias Orientalis et Occidentalis, Opp., tom. ii., p. 491, &c. Jo. Gottfr. Hermann's Historia concertat. de pane azymo, pt. ii., c. v., p. 124, &c. [The acts of the council are in Harduin's Concilia, tom. ix., p. 533, &c., and in Mansi's Concilia, tom. v., p. 197, &c. The most essential things in these acts, are densely stated in Scaler's Selecta Hist. Eccles. Capita, tom. iii., sweet. xv., p. 140-163.—Schl.]

lib. iii., cap. i., de perpetua consensione ecclesis Orientalis et Occidentalis, p. 875, &c.
And compare Jo. Mabillon's Museum Italicum, tom. i., p. 243. Fred. Spanheim, de faithful in the year 1447, (Hardnin, tom. ix.,

severing labours and efforts of the kings and princes of Europe, especially of the king of France, tranquillity was restored to the Latin church. For *Pelix* V. on the 9th of April, 1449, resigned the supremacy of the church, and retired to his former quiet Ripailles: and the fathers of Basil assembled on the 16th of April at Lausanne, ratified the abdication of *Felix*, and by a solemn decree directed the whole church to obey *Nicolaus* only. On the 18th of June *Nicolaus* promulged this pacification, and at the same time confirmed by his sanction the acts and decrees of the council of Basil. This *Nicolaus* was particularly distinguished for his love of literature and the arts, which he laudably exerted himself to advance and encourage in Italy, especially by means of Greeks that came from Constantinople. (24) He died on the 24th of March, 1455, principally from grief occasioned by the capture of Constantinople by the Turks.

§ 16. His successor Alphoneus Borgia, a Spaniard, whose pontifical name was Calixtus III., performed nothing great or splendid, except showing himself very zealous in urging Christian princes to war against the Turks. He died in the year 1458. Much more celebrated was his successor, Eneas Sylvius Piccolomini, bishop of Sienna, who ascended the papal throne A.D. 1458, and took the name of Pius II., a man of superior genius, and renowned both for his achievements and for his various writings and publications. Yet posterity would have accounted him a much greater man, if he had not been guilty of gross inconsistency. For after strenuously maintaining the rights of councils against the pontiffs, and boldly defending the cause of the council of Basil against Eugene IV. upon being made pontiff, he apostatized from himself; and on the 18th January, 1460,

denied that a council is superior to a pontiff, and severely prohibited appeals to councils; and in the year 1461 obtained from Lewis XI. king of France, the abrogation of the Pragmatic Sanction, which was favourable to councils; (25) and finally, April 26th, 1463, he publicly disapproved of all that

p. 1313), in which he calls his antagonist Felix iniquitatis alumnus, transfers the duchy of Savoy to the French king, exhorts that monarch or his dauphin to a crusade against the rival pontiff, and denies forgiveness and eternal salvation to all who co-operate with him. Notwithstanding this, in the year 1449, he created this same Felix bishop of Sabina, cardinal and vicar of the apostolic see in Savoy, and confirmed all the judicial sentences and acts of grace passed by him; nay, he revoked all that he had angrily written or spoken against Felix and the council of Basil.—

(24) See Domin. Georgius, Vita Nicolai V. ad fidem veterum monumentorum: to which is annexed Disquisitio de Nicolai V. erga litteras et litteratos viros patrocinio, Rome. 1742, 4to

(25) [Louis IX., or Saint Louis, A.D. 1268 published the first Pragmatic Sanction, for securing the liberties of the Gallican church against the pontiffs, in six articles. See above, p. 295, note (6). But the Pragmatic Sanction here referred to, was enacted by Charles VII., with the concurrence of the

greater prelates and the nobles of his kingdom, assembled at Bruges A.D. 1438, and during the session of the council of Basil. The king reported 38 decrees of that council, and proposed to adopt the substance of them in 23 articles; which was readily agreed to. The 38 decrees of the council as reported by the king, are in *Harduin's* Concilia, tom. viii., p. 1949. The 23 articles were afterwards prohibited to be published, or to be kept anywhere, by authority of the popes. This Pragmatic Sanction, Pius II. revailed on Louis XI. to abrogate entirely. But the parliament of Paris refused to register his decree; and the king soon found he had been duped by the pope, and therefore allowed the Pragmatic Sanction to stand. It was accordingly observed in France, till the year 1517; when Julius II, persuaded Francis I. to substitute in its place the Concor ate, which was approved by the council of the Lateran then sitting. This Concordate, which may be seen at large in Hardsin, vol. ix., p. 1867, &c., was a sort of compromise between the pontiff and the Gallican church in which the latter yielded up a r

he had himself written in favour of the council of Basil; and decreed that *Pius* II. was to be heard and obeyed, but that *Eneas Sylvius* was to be condemned. After making this declaration, he died in the month of July A.D. 1464.(26)

§ 17. Paul II., previously Peter Barbus, a Venetian, who was raised to the chair of St. Peter in 1464, and died in 1471, performed some acts not unworthy of commendation, at least according to the views of that age; but he also did many things that are scarcely if at all excusable, among which his fixing the recurrence of the jubilee to every 25th year is one of the smallest. Hence his reputation with posterity is equivocal.(27) The two subsequent pontiffs, Sixtus IV. previously Francis de Albescola, who died in 1484, and Innocent VIII. previously John Baptist Cibo, a Genoese, who died A.D. 1492, were of indifferent characters, distinguished neither for great virtues nor for great faults. Each, anxious for the safety of Italy and all Europe, on account of the power of the Turks, made preparations himself to withstand them, and very earnestly urged the kings of Europe to make war upon them. But each met with such obstacles as disappointed his most ardent wishes. Their other achievements were of no great importance.(28)

§ 18. The last in the scries of pontiffs of this century, was Alexander VI. a Spaniard, whose true name was Roderic Borgia. He may not im-

rights, as secured by the Pragmatic Sanction, and had the rest secured to them. The parliament of Paris however, resolutely re-fused to register it; and when at length compelled to do it, they expressed that it was solely by command of the king, and that they disapproved of it, and remonstrated against The Pragmatic Sanction of 1438, secured in France the freedom of election to bishoprics and abbacies, the installation by the ordinaries, the abolition of reservations, annates, &c. The Concordate invested the king with the right of nominating bishops and abbots, yet under restrictions, and the pope was to confirm the election. Expectatives and reservations were prohibited. Appealed causes were to be tried where they originated. No mention was made of annates. In other respects the provisions of the Pragmatic Sanction were followed in the Concordate. Such has ever since been for substance, the ecclesiastical law of France. See Burnet's History of the Reformation; vol. iii., part i., p. 3, &c., and the other authorities referred to in the next vol., cent. xvi., sec. i., ch. i., \Diamond 7, note (6) — Tr.]

(26) Besides the common writers, see the Nouveau Dictionnaire historique et critique, tome ii est Free Sulvius n. 26

tome ii., art. Ence Sylvius, p. 26.

(27) Paul II. has obtained in our times a great and learned patron, in the celebrated Angelo Maria cardinal Quirinus, distinguished for his numerous writings and achievements. He has written, Pauli II.

Vita ex codice Angelice Bibliothece de-

sumpta, præmissis ipsius vindiciis adversus Platinam, aliosque obtrectatores; Rome, 1740, 4to. [Platina, who wrote a history of the popes, was put out of office and twice imprisoned by this pope; and these personal collisions may have affected his impartiality. Yet Paul does not seem to have been a very commendable character take him all in all. He had little regard for learning, was fond of innovations, partial to his friends, persecuted the Hussites, deposed the king of Bohemia, violated sworn compacts, encouraged carnivals, &c.—Tr.]

(28) [Sixtus IV. carried nepotism [bestowment of honours and riches on his nephcws and other relatives] to the highest pitch; and thus provoked the hatred of the family of Pazzo in Venice, against that of the Medici; which was the source of oppression, robbery, assassinations, and destructive insurrections, which commenced at Florence and involved all Italy in a bloody war, in which the pope himself engaged for the benefit of his nephews, and both laid Florence under an interdict, and himself besieged it. Muratori, ad ann. 1478.—Innocent VIII. had lived so shamefully before he mounted the Romish throne, that he had sixteen ille-gitimate children to make provision for Yet on the papal throne, he played the zealot against the Germans whom he accused of magic, in his bull Summis desiderantes affectibus, &c., and also against the Hussites, whom he wellnigh exterminated .- Schl.]

properly be called the Nero of the pontiffs. For so many and so great villanies, crimes, and enormities are recorded of him, that it must be certain he was destitute not only of all religion, but also of all decency and shame. Among the things charged upon him, though some may be false and others overstated by his enemies, yet so many remain which are placed beyond all dispute, as are sufficient to render the memory of Alexander execrable in the view of all who have even a moderate share of virtue. A large part of his crimes however originated from his excessive partiality for his children. For he had four sons by a concubine, among whom was the notorious Casar Borgia, infamous for his enormous vices, and likewise one daughter, named Lucretia; and he was intent solely on bringing forward and enriching these, without regarding honesty, reason, or religion. (29) Alexander died in the year 1503, of poison, which he and his son Casar had intended for others.(30)

19. That most of the monastic orders were herds of ignorant, lazy, dishonest, and debauched people, is evinced by numerous documents, and by the testimony of all the best historians. The opulent monks, such as the Benedictines of every sort and the Augustinians, abused their wealth for the gratification of their lusts, and by the great licentiousness of their lives in disregard of their rules, rendered themselves extremely odious. (31) Some good and honest men particularly in France and Germany, perceiv. ing this, formed the purpose of reforming them. (32) Among the Germans, besides others who were solicitous to effect a reformation in particular monasteries, were Nicolaus de Mazen abbot of Moelk in Austria, and Nicolaus Dünkelspuhl a professor at Vienna, who with great earnestness attempted a reformation of the Benedictines throughout Germany; and they in fact produced some show of order and decency in many convents of Swabia, Franconia, and Bavaria. (33) In France, many persons formed designs

(29) The life of this most abominable tvrant has been written by Alexander Gordon, an Englishman, [a Scotchman; 1729, fol -Tr], which appeared in a French translation, Amsterd, 1732, 2 vols. 8vo; but with far more moderation, by the learned and ingenious author of the Histoire du droit public eccles. François; to which work are annexed, Lives of Alexander VI. and Leo X., Lond., 1737, 8vo, and 1751, 4to. [The reader should also consult especially, Jo. Burchard's Diarium; in Eccard's Corpus hist. medii evi, tom. ii., p. 2017, &c.—Schl. Summary biographies of these monsters, Alexander and his son Casar, may be seen in most of the biographical dictionaries. Debauchery, incest, murder, profligacy, faith-

lessness, &c., are charged upon them.—Tr.]
(30) Thus state all the historians of the highest credibility; but Voltaire not long since attempted to show, that Alexander died a natural death: [in his Annales de l'Empire, tome ii. The common and the probable statement is, that Alexander and his son, in order to get the wealth of certain cardinals, determined to poison them, and therefore invited them to dine. Before the arrival of

the guests, they by mistake of the servants drank the poisoned cup themselves. Alexander died almost immediately; but Casar recovered in a great measure, and lived to perpetrate other crimes.—Tr.]

(31) See Martin Senging's Tuitiones or-dinis S. Benedicti, or Oration delivered in the council of Basil, A.D. 1433, against the vices of the Benedictines; in Bernh. Pez, Biblioth. Ascetica, tom. viii., p. 517, &c.

(32) See Leibnitz's Prefatio ad tom. ii.,

Scriptor. Brunsvic., p. 40.

(33) See respecting these men, Martin Kropf, in the Bibliotheca Mellicensi seu de vitis et scriptis Benedictinor. Mellicensium, p. 143, &c., 163, &c., also p. 203, 206. [Here also may be mentioned John Burch, a regular Augustinian canon, and provost of the cloister of Novum Opus near Halle in Saxony, who undertook by command of the famous cardinal and papal legate in Germany Nicolaus de Cusa, the reformation of the Saxon monasteries, and wrote a history of the matter, in 4 Books de Reformationibus et visitationibus diversorum utriusque sexus monasteriorum; an extract from which, is in Leibnitz's Scriptores rerum Brunsvicens.,

for the reformation of the Benedictine order, among whom, Guido Juvenalis a man of erudition, acquired distinction by his writings. (34) But a still greater number both in France and elsewhere, resisted these reformers

and did them all the injury they could.

§ 20. The mendicant monks particularly the Dominicans and Franciscans, offended as much by their arrogance, their quarrelsome temper, their invasion of the rights of others, their propagation of superstition, (35) and their vain and futile disputes about religion, as the opulent monks did by their luxury, their laziness, their hatred of learning and science, and their other vices. Hence the old contests of the bishops and priests with the mendicants, and the complaints of the theologians in most of the universities and provinces respecting the errors of these monks and their dangerous opinions on religious subjects, were almost never at rest, and were very frequently brought before the pontifical court. Different pontiffs of this century, stood differently affected towards these fraternities; and hence these conflicts assumed different aspects at different times. (36) This hatred against the mendicants was not a little increased by the persecution of the Beghards, which was hot throughout this century. For the Beghards and Lollhards, being cruelly harassed by their enemies the priests and others, frequently took refuge in the third order of the Franciscans, Dominicans, and Augustinians, hoping to find security under the protection of these powerful fraternities. Nor were their hopes entirely frustrated. But their persecutors now attacked also their protectors, that is the mendicants, and often caused the latter great trouble, involving them in painful contests.(37)

§ 21. The rebettious and more rigid Franciscans who had revolted from the pontiff and the Romish church, that is, the Fratricelli as they were commonly called, with their Tertiaries or Beghards, continued openly at war with the pontifis. Their principal seat was Italy, and particularly the Picenum or the marquisate of Ancona, and the neighbouring regions; for here the president of the sect resided. Nicolaus V. violently persecuted them about the middle of the century, employing against them the Franciscan monks, soldiers, and judges; and in 1449 he committed many of them to the flames, for their persevering obstinacy. (38) Succeeding

sæcul. xv., p. 42, &c.—Schl.]
(34) See Gabr. Liron's Singularitès His-

toriques et Litteraires, tome iii., p. 49, &c. [In the 5th volume of the Histoire de Languedoc, we are informed that in the year 1411, the French parliament sent commissioners into the province of Languedoc to inquire into the shameful conduct of the Benedictines there; and that the archbishops of Narbonne and Toulouse in vain assembled a synod, to excommunicate these

commissioners.—Schl.]
(35) [The Franciscans for example, preached in the city of Lubec, that whoever died clad in the Franciscan garb, would certainly be saved; and that St. Francis every year descended from heaven, in order

tom. ii., p. 476, &c., and the work entire, to deliver his followers from purgatory, just p. 806, &c. Extracts from it, are given by as Christ descended into hell to bring up Semler, Selecta Eccl. Hist. Capita, tom. iii., thence the souls of the patriarchs. See Eccard's Corpus Scriptor. medii zvi, tom. ii., p. 1101.—Schl.]
(36) See Jo. Launoi's tract, de Canone,

Omnis Utriusque sexus; in his Opp., tom. i., part i., p. 287, &c. Boulay's Historia Acad. Paris., tom. v., p. 189, 196, 204, 522, 558, 601, 617, 752. Ant. Wood's Antiq. Oxon., tom. i., p. 210, 212, 224, &c. (37) See the preceding century. [P. 390,

391, above.]

(38) Maurus Sartius, de antiqua Picentum civitate Cupromontana; in Angelo Calogera's Raccolta di Opuscula scientifici, tom. xxxix., p. 39, 81, 97, where are some extracts from the manuscript dialogue of Jac. de Marchia, against the Fratricelli

pontiffs continued the persecution; and none of them more fiercely and resolutely than Paul II., who however is said to have punished their audacity more by imprisonment and exile, than by fire and fagot. (39) Yet the Fratricelli, whose great appearance of piety procured them supporters of much eminence, frequently repelled force by force; they also slew some of the inquisitors, and among others, Angelo a Camaldulensian. (40) And this sect, which made conformity with Christ to consist in mendicity, produced no less commotions in Bohemia and in the adjoining Silesia.(41) Even the king of Bohemia himself favoured them; whence Paul II. excommunicated him.(42) In France, the inquisitors condemned to the flames all they could lay hands on;(43) for in the parts about Toulouse, many of these people lay concealed. Some also migrated to England and Ireland. (44) This party continued to exist amid numerous troubles and calamities, till the times of the reformation in Germany, when such as remained espoused the cause of Luther.

§ 22. Of the religious fraternities that were founded in this century, none is more worthy of notice, or was more useful to the Christian cause, than that of the Brethren and Clerks of the Common Life, living under the rule of St. Augustine. This sect indeed was instituted in the preceding century, by the pious, learned, and good Gerhard Groote or Magnus of Deventer; (45) but it was first approved in this century, at the council of Constance, and was propagated throughout Holland, lower Germany, and other provinces. The sect was divided into the literary Brethren or the Clerks, and the unlearned Brethren, who lived in different houses but in the bonds of the greatest friendship. The Clerks devoted themselves to transcribing books, the cultivation of polite learning, and the instruction of youth; and they erected schools wherever they went. The [unlearned] Brethren laboured with their hands, and pursued various mechanic trades. Neither were under the restraint of religious vows; but still they ate at a common table, and had a general community of goods. The sisters lived in nearly the same manner; and what time was not employed in prayer and reading, they devoted to the education of female children, and to such labours as were suitable for their sex. The schools of these Clerks of the Common Life were very celebrated in this century; and in them were trained nearly all the restorers of polite learning in Germany and Holland, and among others, the great Erasmus of Rotterdam, Alexander Hegius, John Murmelius, and others. (46) On the rise of the Jesuits,

(39) Angel Mar. Quirini, Vita Pauli II., p. 78, &c. Jo. Targionius, Preface to the Claror. Venetorum Epistolæ ad Magliabechium, tom. i., p. xliii., &c., where there is notice of the writings of Nicolaus Palmerius and others against the Fratricelli in the reign of Paul II. which have never been pub-

- (40) See the Acta Sanctor., tom. ii., Maii, р. 356, &с.
- (41) Jo. Geo. Schelhorn's Acta Historise Eccles., pt. i., p. 66, 283, &c. (42) Quirini, Vita Pauli II., p. 73.

(43) I have in MS. the Acta Inquisitionis contra Jo. Gudulchi de Castellione et Franc. de Archata, Fratricellos; who were burned in France, A.D. 1454.

(44) Wood's Antiq. Oxoniens., tom. i., p.

232, dec.
(45) The life of this famous Dutchman,
Gerhard Groote, was written by Thomas & Kempis: and is published in the works of Kempis, being the first of the lives of eleven of his contemporaries.

(46) This order is treated of, by Aub. Miraus, in his Chronicon., ad ann. 1384, by Helyot, in his Histoire des Ordres monastiques, tome iii., and by others. But I have here added some things, from monuments never printed. For I possess some papers and records, which give a clearer account of the institution and history of the Clerks of the Common Life, than are to be found in the printed works

these schools, previously so very useful, ceased to flourish; and at this day, only a few of them exist. These brethren were often designated by the appellations of *Beghards* and *Lollhards*, which were common to so many sects; and they were much hated by the priests and monks, who were unfriendly to learning and the fine arts.(47)

§ 23. Of the Greeks who acquired reputation as writers, the most worthy of notice were the following. Simeon of Thessalonica, several of whose tracts, besides a book against Heresies and some writings against the Latins, have been published. (48) Joseph Bryennius, who wrote on the Trinity, and against the Latins. (49) Macarius Macres, who likewise greatly hated the Latins. (50) George Phranza, noted for his History, which is printed among the Byzantine writers. (51) Marcus of Ephesus, the strenuous opposer of the council of Florence. (52) Bessarion, a cardinal, the distinguished supporter of the moderate Platonic school; renowned for his genius and crudition, but odious to the Greeks, because he favoured the

(47) In the records of this century, we frequently read that the Lollhards, and sometimes that the Beghards, opened schools at Daventer, Brunswick, Königsberg, Münster, and various other places. These Lollhards were Clerks of the Common Life, who being good industrious and useful schoolmasters, were often invited and sent for by the magistrates of cities, for the sake of the public good.

(48) Jo. Alb. Fabricius, Biblioth. Græca, tom. xiv., p. 49. Rich. Simon, Critique de la Bibliotheque Eccles. par M. du Pin, tom. i., p. 400. [Simcon abp. of Thessalonica was besieged the second time by the Turks. His principal works are a large treatise on the church, its ceremonics, ministers, &c., a dialogue against all heresies; and Answers to 85 Questions of Gabriel metropolitan of Pentapolis. Extracts and imperfect copies of parts of these, were published by Allatius, Morin, and Goar; and his whole Works, much better, at Jassi in Moldavia, 1683, small folio. He was one of the greatest men among the Greeks of his age.—Tr.]

(49) [Joseph Bryennius was a Constantinopolitan monk, and a distinguished preacher. He flourished A.D. 1420, and died between 1431 and 1438. His works were printed, Leips., 1768, in 2 vols. 8vo, and consist of various Discourses and Dialogues against the Latins. Those on the Trinity, respect the procession of the Holy Spirit.—Tr.]

(50) [Macarius Macres was a monk of Mount Athos, prior of a monastery at Constantinople, and protosyncellus. His hostility to the Latins exposed him to vexations. The emperor John Palæologus, sent him on an embassy to Rome; and he died on his return, A.D. 1431. He wrote a tract on the procession of the Holy Spirit,

(47) In the records of this century, we in 10 chapters; mentioned by Leo Allatius, somethy read that the Lollhards, and de Consensu, &c., lib, ii., c. 18, 610, — Tr 1

de Consensu, &c., lib. ii., c. 18, § 10.—Tr.]
(51) [George Phranza was nobly born A.D. 1401; was admitted to court, A.D. 1418; and filled various offices, civil, military, and diplomatic, till the capture of Constantinople by the Turks in 1453, when he was made a prisoner. Recovering his liberty, he fought and served his country in the Morea, till that was conquered by the Turks in 1466. He then retired to Italy, and thence to Corcyra, where he became a monk, assumed the name of Gregory, and spent his life in writing the history of his country. He died A.D. 1477. His history of Byzantine affairs from A.D. 1260 to 1476, in four Books, is brief, till he comes to his own times, and then full and minute. With some abridgment, and in a Latin translation, it was published by Jac. Pontanus. Ingolst., 1604, 4to, subjoined to Theophylus Simocatta.—Tr.]

(52) Rich. Simon, Critique de la Biblioth Eccles. par M. du Pin, tom. i., p. 431. [Marcus Eugenicus was a learned schoolmaster at Constantinople, bishop of Ephesus A.D. 1436, and imperial ambassador to the council of Ferrara A.D. 1438. There he strenuously opposed the doctrines of the Latins, and was the only one of the Greeks that persevered in rejecting the terms of union between the two churches. For this conduct, the emperor was displeased with him, and the pope demanded his punishment; but the nation applauded him, and he lived in honour, employing the rest of his life in exposing the corrupt proceedings at Ferrara, and confuting the dogmas of the Latin church. His works, consisting of letters and tracts, are partly contained in the Acts of the council of Ferrara, partly in Leo Allat. de Consensu, &c., in the Orthodoxographia, and partly in manuscript.—Tr.]

cause of the Latins, and planned the union of the two nations, to the detriment of the Greeks. (53) George Scholarius, who was also called Gennadius; he contended more learnedly and more lucidly than the rest of his countrymen, against the Latins and especially against the council of Florence. (54) George Gemistius Pletho, a learned man, who awakened in many of the Italians an ardour for Platonic philosophy and for all the Grecian learning. (55) Gregory Trapezuntius, who translated some of the best Greek authors into Latin, and also wrote some tracts in favour of the Latins against the Greeks. (56) George Codinus, who has left us various contributions to the Byzantine history. (57)

(53) Concerning this celebrated man, and others here mentioned, see Christ. Fred. Barner and Humphrey Hody, in their books de Græcis erud. præstantibus; also Jo. Alb. Fabricius, Bibliotheca Graca. [Bessarion was a native of Trebizond, a monk of the order of St. Basil, bishop of Nice A.D. 1436, and imperial envoy to the council of Ferrara in 1438. Here he learnedly de-fended the doctrines of the Greek church, for a time; but at length gave up to the Latins, and was the principal cause of the union agreed on. Returning to Constanti-nople, his popularity declined; and he was obliged to refuse the patriarchate, offered him by the emperor. He now retired to Italy, was made a cardinal, hishop of Tusculum, papal legate at Bologna, patron of the Dominican and Franciscan orders; was near being made pope in 1455, and again in 1471. He laboured to rouse the Europeans to war against the Turks, in 1458; was frequently papal legate; and died on his return from France A.D. 1472, aged 77. His works consist of orations, epistles, and cracts, chiefly in relation to the controversies between the Greeks and Latins, (most of which are in the collection of Councils), and a Defence of the Platonic philosophy, a correction of *Plato* de Legibus, and a translation of *Aristotle's* Metaphysics; which were published, Venice, 1503, 1506. His private library, which was very valuable, he gave to the city of Venice .- Tr.]

(54) Rich. Simon, Croyance de l'Eglise Orientale sur la Transubstant., p. 87, and Critique de M. du Pin, tome i., p. 438, &c. This George Scholarius was one of the Greek envoys at the council of Ferrara in 1438, where he delivered three orations in favour of union with the Latins; extant in Harduin's Concilia, ton. ix., p. 446. Some other speeches and tracts of a similar tenour, are ascribed to him. But afterwards he changed sides, and wrote against the council of Ferrara, in eight Books; published, Gr., London, 4to. When the Turks captured (Constantinople A.D. 1453, he was made patriarch by the sultan, assumed the name

Vol. II.-KKK

of Gennadius, reigned five years, and then retired to a monastery. As patriarch he was treated with attention by the sultan Mohamed; and delivered before him an apologatic discourse, which was translated into Turkish, and has been frequently printed, Gr., Turkish, and Latin. This work, with a dislogue on the way of Salvation, a tract on Predestination, and an oration on the Trinity, may be found in Latin, in the Biblioth. Patrum, tom. xxvi. But the learned have not all agreed, that Gennadius the patriarch and George Scholarius were the same person; and some have made two Georges instead of one.—Tr.]

(55) [George Gemistius surnamed Pletho, was born at Constantinople, but spent most of his life in the Peloponnesus. He was an acute and learned Platonist, and a decided opposer of the Latins. He was employed by the Greeks in the council of Ferrara, to unravel the subtilities of the Latin metaphysicians; was preceptor in philosophy to cardinal Bessarion, and to the Medici of Florence; and livod, it is said, to the age of one hundred years. His works are, de differentia philosophize Aristotelis et Platonis; de virtutibus libellus; Scholia in Zoroastris Oracula; de rebus Peloponnesiacis constituendis Orationes II. de gestis Grecor, post pugnam ad Mantineam, lib. ii., and two tracts on the procession of the Holy Spirit.—Tr.]

(56) [Gregory Trapezuntius, whose parents were from Trebizond, was born in Crete, A.D. 1396. After obtaining a good education among the Greeks, he removed to Italy, where he spent his life as a teacher and writer. Pope Eugene employed him as a Greek secretary; and after the death of Eugene, Alphonsus king of Naples was his patron. In 1465, he made a voyage to Crete and Constantinople. He returned; sunk into idiocy; and died at the age of 90, at Rome, A.D. 1486. He wrote on the procession of the Holy Spirit, in favour of the Latins; the martyrdom of Andrew of Chiog. A.D. 1465; on the eight parts of speech; a concise logic; a comparison of Plato and

§ 24. The Latin writers form a host almost innumerable. We shall name only the principal of those who attempted by their pens to subserve the cause

Aristotle; five Books on rhetoric; on the deceptions of astrology; expositions of some of Cicero's orations; and Latin translations of the works of St. Cyril, St. Chrysostom, Gregory Nyssen, St. Basil, also of Eusebius' Preparat. Evang., Aristotle's Rhetoric,

and Ptolemy's Almagest.-Tr.]

(57) [George Codinus, surnamed Curopalates, was a Greek, whose age and history are little known. He probably lived and wrote soon after the capture of Constantinople A.D. 1453. He wrote on the offices and officers of the court and church of Constantinople, (Paris, 1648, fol., by Goar), on the antiquities of Constantinople, a description of Constantinople; on the statues and curiosities of Constantinople; on the edifices of Constantinople; on the church of St. Sophia, in that city; and a history of the Constantinopolitan emperors, from Constantine the Great to Constantine Palaologus, and the capture of the city by the Turks. these, except the first, were published by Lambecius, 1655, fol.

The following Greek writers are passed

over by Dr. Mosheim.

Joseph, archbishop of Ephesus, and patriarch of Constantinople A.D. 1416-1439. He was long averse from a union with the Latins, but at length yielded the point, went to the council of Florence, argued for a union, signed the articles of it on a sick bed, repented of it, and died eight days after signing the instrument. He has left us two epistles, addressed to the council of Basil; and an address to a synod at Constantinople, when about to go to Italy and Florence.

John Cananus, wrote a history of the siege of Constantinople by the Turks, in the year 1422, (at which time he flourished), extant, Gr. and Lat., subjoined to the history of George Acropolita, Paris, 1651, fol.

Demetrius Chrysoloras, an eminent philosopher and astronomer A.D. 1430, much esteemed by the emperor Emanuel Palacologus. He wrote an oration, and two dialogues, against the Latins; which are in the Vatican Library.

Esaias of Cyprus, a Greck who espoused the cause of the Latins about A.D. 1430, in a long epistle; extant, Gr. and Lat., in Leo Allat. de Consensu, &c., lib. ii., c. xviii., § 16, and in the Græca Orthod., tom. i., p.

John Anagnosta, of Thessalonica, who witnessed the siege and capture of that city in 1430, and again in 1432; of which he wrote a narrative and a monody; published by Leo Allat. Symmicts, pt. ii., p. 317, &c.

Andreas de Petra, born and educated among the Greeks, and by them made a bishop; he afterwards joined the Latins, and as papal legate argued against his countrymen, in the council of Basil A.D. 1432, and in that of Ferrara, 1438. Both his speeches are in Bzovius' Annales Eccl., ad ann. 1432, § 37, and 1438, § 8.

John Eugenius, nomophylax of the patriarchal church of Constantinople, and brother to Marcus of Ephesus, whom he accompanied to the council of Ferrara A.D. 1438. He wrote against that council; and Leo Allatius has given extracts from the work, de

Purgatorio, p. 61, 220, 241, 265.

Isidorus Ruthensis or of Russia, born st Thessalonica, a Basilian monk, abbot of St. Demetrius at Constantinople; sent to the council of Basil in 1435, returned, and was made metropolitan of Kiow and primate of all Russia; attended the council of Florence, 1438; there opposed the Latins; then changed sides, and signed the articles of union; remained in Italy; was made a cardinal in 1439; soon after went to Russia, where he was arrested and imprisoned for betraying the cause of the Greeks; escaped with difficulty and fied; was by the pope made titu-lar patriarch of Constantinople, and papal legate in the East; witnessed the capture of that city in 1453; escaped to Italy, became dean of the college of cardinals, and died at Rome A.D. 1463. He wrote an epistle describing the siege and capture of Constantinople; which was published in Ruesner's Epistolæ Turcicæ, lib. iv., p. 104.

Silvester Squropulus, or as he writes it Syropulus, a deacon, diczophylax, and one of the select council of the patriarch at Constantinople. He attended his patriarch to the council of Ferrara in 1438, was concerned in all that related to the Greeks, and decidedly and perseveringly opposed the union; but was compelled by authority to subscribe the articles of union. On his return, he found himself odious to the people for having yielded so far; resigned his office; and wrote a particular history of the transactions at Ferrara; which was published, Gr. and Lat., by Robert Creighton, (afterwards bishop of Bath and Wells), at the Hague, 1660, fol.

Joseph, bishop of Modon in Greece A.D. 1436. He wrote an apology for the council of Florence, against Marcus of Ephesus; extant, Gr. and Lat., in Harduin's Concilia,

tom. ix., p. 549, &c.

John, the Jacobite patriarch of Alexandria
A D 1440. He wrote an adulatory epistle to

of religion. The greatest of these, by the acknowledgment of them all, was John Gerson chancellor of the university of Paris, a man of vast influence, the oracle of the council of Constance, and still in high estimation by such of the French as would maintain their liberties against the Roman pontiffs.(58) He wrote and did much that was very useful to purify the reli-

pope Eugene IV., a Latin version of which is in Harduin's Concilia, tom. ix., p. 1018, &c.

Nicodemus, an Ethiopian, and abbot of the Ethiopian monks resident at Jerusalem A.D. 1440, wrote a similar epistle to the pope; which we have in Latin, in Harduin's Con-

cilia, tom. ix., p. 1031, &c.

Gregory Melissenus, called Mammas, a monk, penitentiary of the church of Constantinople, and confessor to the emperor. He attended the council of Ferrara, was at first violent against the Latins; but being bribed, he turned about, and urged the union. In 1440, he was made patriarch of Constantinople; but a few years after, found it expedient to resign that dignity. He wrote an Apology for the council of Florence, against Marcus of Ephesus; extant, Gr. and Lat., in Harduin's Concilia, tom. ix., p. 601, &c.; also an Epistle to the emperor Alexius Comnenus, on the procession of the Holy Spirit; printed, Gr. and Lat., in Leo Allatius, Greec. Orthod., tom. i., p. 419.

John Argyropulus, of Constantinople. When that city was taken in 1453, he retired to Italy. Cosmo de Medicis made him preceptor to his son Peter and his nephew Laurence. After residing some time at Florence, the plague caused him to remove to Rome, where he lectured on Aristotle. He died near the close of the century. He was very learned, very vain, very rich, and a very great eater. Besides translations and expositions of the works of Aristotle, often printed, he wrote on the procession of the Holy Spirit and the council of Florence: extant, Gr. and Lat., in Allatius, Græc. Orthod., tom. i., p. 400.

Matthaus Camariota, a distinguished phi-

losopher and rhetorician of Constantinople, who witnessed the capture of that city in 1453, and described the scene in a long epis-

tle; a considerable part of which, Gr. and Lat., is in *Crucius*, Turcogrecia, lib. i., p. 76. Many other writings of his exist in MS.

Ducas, nephew to Michael Ducas of Constantinople. On the capture of that city in 1453, he retired to Lesbos, and entered the service of the tributary Christian prince, in whose service he performed several embassies to the Turkish sovereigns, till the capture of Lesbos in 1562. He wrote Historia Byzantina, from A.D. 1341 to 1462, preceded by a brief chronicle, from the creation; published, Gr. and Lat., Paris, 1649, fol.

George, or Gregory, Hermonymus or Charitonymus, a native of Sparta, who on the capture of Constantinople in 1453, fled to France, and taught Greek in the university of Paris. In 1476, pope Sixtus IV. sent him as his legate into England. He translated into Latin Gennadius' tract de Vita salutis hominum; the life of Mohammed; and some other things; and wrote a demonstration, that Christ is the son of God, and himself God; printed, Gr. and Lat.,

Augsb., 1608, 8vo.

Laonicus Chalcocondylas or Chalcondy
las, a native of Athens; flourished A.D.
1468, and wrote a History of the Turks in 10 Books, from A.D. 1300 to 1463; published, Gr. and Lat., Geneva, 1615, fol., and

Paris, 1650, fol.

Manuel, a native of Greece, pupil of Matthaus Camariota, and orator of the great church of Constantinople A.D. 1500. He wrote a confutation of Friar Francis the Dominican, respecting the procession of the Holy Spirit, unleavened bread, purgatory, the primacy of the pope, &c., published, Gr. and Lat., by Steph. le Moyne, Varia Sacra, p. 270.—Tr.]

(58) Lewis Ellis du Pin, Gersonianorum libri iv., prefixed to his edition of Gerson's Works, Antwerp, 1706, 5 vols. fol., and in serted by Jo. Launoi, in the sales in, cap. i., nasii regii Navarreni, pt. iii., lib. ii., cap. i., nart i., p. 514. Herm. in his Opp., tom. iv., part i., p. 514. Herm. Von der Hardt, Acta Concilii Constant., tom. i., pt. iv., p. 26, &c.—[John Charlier de Gerson was born A.D. 1363, at Gerson in the diocese of Rheims, educated in the college of Navarre at Paris, succeeded to the chancellorship of the university about A.D. 1395, was active in condemning John Petit and his doctrine in 1407, and subsequently laboured much to heal the divisions and correct the abuses of the church of Rome. He was at the councils of Rheims, Pisa, and Constance. When the last of these councils broke up in 1418, he could not safely return to Paris where the Duke of Burgundy was in power, and he travelled through Germany and Switzerland and settled at Lyons, where he died in 1429. He composed no large work, but left a vast number of tracts, speeches, sermons, letters, and poems; which are dogmatical, polemic, exegetic, mystic, opin-ions on questions of public interest at that day, projects for reforming abuses, &c. The

gion, excite the piety, and cure the disorders of the church; but in several things, he but imperfectly saw what would comport with the true principles of Christianity. Nicolaus de Clemangis [of Clamenge], a lover of truth and right, who eloquently deplored the calamities of his day and the miserable state of the Christian world. (59) Alphonsus Tostatus, of Avila, who loaded the sacred scripture with a ponderous commentary, and wrote some other things in which there is a mixture of good and bad. (60) Ambrose of Camalduli has acquired great fame, by his accurate knowledge of the Greek language and literature, and by his various efforts, for establishing harmony between the Greeks and the Latins. (61) Nicolaus Cusanus, a man of various learning, and no contemptible genius, but not possessed of a sound and vigorous judgment; as appears from his Conjectures concerning the last day. (62) John Nieder distinguished himself by various writings which in-

varr., part iii., lib. ii., c. iii, p. 555, &c. Longueval's Histoire de l'Eglise Gallicane, tome xiv., p 436. His Works though not entire, were published with a glossary, by John Lydius, Leyden, 1613, 4to. -[Nicolaus de Clemangis, was born at Clamenge near Chalons, and educated in the college of Navarre, where he became rector of the university of Paris in 1393. He so distinguished himself for the elegance of his Latin epistles, that Benedict XIII. called him to Avignon, and made him his private secretary. But in 1408, being suspected of composing the papal bull which laid France under an interdict, he endured violent persecution. He retired into the Alpine country; and though afterwards proved innocent, and invited back to France, he chose to spend his days in retirement. He died before A.D. 1440; an honest and pious man. His works, besides about 150 letters, consist of about a dozen tracts and poems; the most important of which are, de Corrupto ecclesiæ statu; Deploratio calamitatis ecclesiast, per schisma nefandissimum, in heroic verse; de Fructu eremi; de Novis Festivitatibus non instituendis; de Antichristo; de Studio theologiæ, &c.—Tr.]
(60) [Alphonsus Tostatus, a voluminous

Spanish writer, who studied at Salamanca, attended the council of Basil in 1434, became bishop of Avila, and was advanced to the highest offices in the kingdom. He died in 1454; aged, some say 40 years; others say 55 years. He was a man of immense reading, excellent memory, respectable judgment, and famed for his ascetic piety. works, repeatedly printed and first under cardinal Ximenes, fill 27 volumes folio. Of these, 24 are commentaries on the whole Bible. His style is crude.—Tr.]

(61) [Ambrosius Camaldulensis was born at Portico, not far from Florence, became a

most valuable are said to be those occasioned by the council of Constance.—Tr.]

(59) See Launoi's Historia Gymnasii Na
Emanuel Chrysolaras, was made general of his order about the year 1440, was repeatedly nominated a cardinal, served the popes faithfully and with great ability in the councils of Basil, Ferrara, and Florence; and became almoner to the pope. He died in his monastery at an advanced age, in high repute for sanctity. His life was written at great length, by Augustine of Florence, in an Appendix to his Historia Camaldulensium. Besides numerous translations from the Greek fathers and many letters, he has left a Hodæporicon, or Journal of his travels to inspect the monasteries of his order, and some of the public documents for uniting the Greek and Latin churches.-Tr.]

(62) Peter Bayle, Response aux Questions d'un Provincial, tom. ii., cap. 117, 118, p. 517, &c. His works are published in one vol. [three volumes, Tr.] fol., Basil, 1565. [Nicolaus Cusanus was born of indigent parents at Cusa in the diocese of reves, A.D. 1401, educated by Count de Manderscheidt, made doctor of Theology and of Canon Law, was dean of Coblentz, and archdeacon of Liege. In the council of Basil, he at first opposed the papal pretensions, and wrote three Books on the subject, entitled de Catholica Concordantia. But he afterwards changed sides, became bishop of Brixen, fell out with the emperor Sigismund, was made a cardinal, and repeatedly papal legate. He died A.D. 1464, aged 63. He was very learned, understood Greek and Hebrew, and excelled in philosophy and mathematics. He wrote de docta Ignoran-tia, lib. iii.; de Filiatione Dei; Idiotae lib. iv. ; de Visione Dei ; de Ludo globi, lib. ii. ; Exercitationum libri x. Epistolarum Liber; Cribrationum Alcorani lib. iii.; on arithmetical and geometrical complements; on the quadrature of the circle; on sines and chords; on correcting the Kalendar, &c., &c. His works were printed, Paris, 1514, and Basil, dicate the state of those times, and by his travels and achievements. (63) John Capistranus was esteemed great by the Romish court, because he contended vigorously for the majesty of the pontiffs against all sorts of opposers. (64) John Wesselius and Jerome Savonarola are to be ranked among the wisest and best men of that age. The former was of Groningen, and for his great perspicuity he was called Lux mundi (the Light of the world). The doctrines which Luther afterwards taught more clearly, he advanced to some extent; and he candidly exposed and censured the defects of the Romish religion. (65) The latter was a Dominican of Fer-

1650, in 3 vols. fol. The first volume is chiefly on theology; the second on controversial subjects; and the third on mathematics, astronomy, &c.—Tr.]

(63) [See p. 408, note (7) above.—Tr.]
(64) See Jac. Lenfant's Histoire de la guerte des Hussites, tom. ii., p. 254, &c. Wadding's Annales Minorum, tom. ix., p. 67. [John Capistranus was born in the village of Capistro in Abruzzo, Italy, A.D. 1385; became a Franciscan monk of the regular observance, was repeatedly Cisalpine general of his order, was an inquisitor and papal legate, and as such preached up and commanded crusades, against the Fratricelli in Italy, the Hussites in Bohemia, and the Turks in Hungary, with dreadful effect. He died in 1456, aged 71. His writings are chiefly on different points of Canon Law; and are contained mostly in the Tractatus Juris.—Tr.]

(65) Jo. Hen. Maius, Vita Reuchlini, p. 156, &c. [John Wessel, called also Basilius, and Herman Gesvort, Goesvort or Gansvort, was born at Groningen, A.D. 1400, or rather 1419. He studied long in the school of the Clerks of the Common Life at Zwol, and then at Cologne; became very learned, understood Latin, Greek, and Hebrew, was a Platonist, and a Nominalist, and a contemner of the reigning scholastic theology. He was very pious; studied the Scriptures much and in the original languages, and based his faith upon them, in utter disregard for human authorities, doctors, traditions, popes and councils, or fathers. He was invited to Heidelburg; but not allowed to teach theology there, because he had not taken the degree of D.D.; nor would they give him that degree, because he was not in orders. He returned to Cologne, and thence went to Louvain, and thence to Paris, where he resided many years, and acquired great reputation as a learned, independent, honest, and truly Christian man. He once visited Rome; was never persecuted; and died A.D. 1489, aged, some say 89 and others 70. His works are several theological tracts, chiefly on what he deemed the erroneous views in theology then

prevailing. They are entitled, on the Providence of God; why Christ became incarnate, and the greatness of his sufferings; on Penance, or the clerical power of binding and loosing; on the Communion of saints; on the Treasury of merits in the church; Fraternities; on Purgatory; on papal Indulgences; several epistles; on the Eucharist and the Mass; on Indulgences; on Prayer. These were published, Wittemb., 1522, and Basil, 1523, fol., and 1525, 4to, under the title of Farrago rerum theologica-rum; with a preface by Martin Luther; also at Amsterdam, 1617, 4to. In his pre-face, Luther says: "Wessel appeared (who was called Basil) a Frisian of Groningen, a man of admirable talents, of great and rare genius, who was manifestly taught of God, as Isaiah prophesied that Christians should be; for he cannot be supposed to have followed men, even as I have not. If I had previously read Wessel, my enemies might have thought, Luther derived all his views from Wessel, so perfectly accordant are the two in spirit. And it increases my joy and confidence, and I now have no doubt of the correctness of my doctrines, since with such uniform agreement, and nearly in the same words, though at a different period, in ahother clime and country, and with other results, he so harmonizes with me throughout." See Seckendorf's Historia Lutheranismi, lib. i., sec. 54, § 133, p. 226, &c. Bayle, Dictionnaire hist critique, art. Wessel.

John Wessel is too often confounded with

John Wessel is too often confounded with his contemporary and friend John de Vesselia, or of Wesel, a doctor of theology, and a celebrated preacher at Erfurth and Worms; who held nearly the same sentiments with Wessel, and was at length condemned by an assembly at Mentz A.D. 1479, and cast into prison, where he soon after died. His theological opinions were condemned; yet a Catholic who witnessed the whole trial, says, he advanced nothing but what might be defended, except in regard to the procession of the Holy Spirit, in which he agreed with the Greeks. His condemnation is attributed by this writer, to his being a Nominalist, while his judges, all but one, were Realists. See

rara, and a pious, eloquent, and learned man. Having probed the Romish ulcers too freely, he suffered for his rashness, being burned at the stake in 1498, at Ferrara. He died with serenity and constancy. (66) Alphonsus Spina composed a book against the Jews and Saracens, which he called Fortalitium fidei. (67) Conspicuous in the long list of those called Scholas. tics were John Capreolus, (68) John de Turrecremata, (69) Antoninus of Florence, (70) Dionysius à Ryckel, (71) Henry Gorcomius, (72) Gabriel

Wesalia Jean de; and Schroeckh, Kirchengeach., tom. xxxiii., p. 295, &c.—Tr.]
(66) Jo. Franc. Buddeus, Parerga His-

torico-Theolog., p. 279. The life of Savo-marola, written by Jo. Franc. Picus, was published with notes, documents, and letters, by Jac. Quetif, Paris, 1674, 2 vols. 8vo. In the same year, Quetif published at Paris the spiritual and ascetic Epistles of Savonarola, translated from Italian into Latin. See also Jac. Echard's, Scriptores ord. Predicator., tom. i., p. 884, &c. [Jerome Savonarola was born at Ferrara Oct. 12, 1452; religiously educated, and early distinguished for genius and learning. His father intended him for his own profession, that of physic; but he disliked it; and unknown to his pa rents, became a Dominican monk A.D. 1474. For a time he taught philosophy and metaphysics; and was then made a preacher and confessor. He soon laid aside the hearing of confessions, and devoted himself wholly to preaching, in which he was remarkably interesting and successful. In 1489 he went to Florence, where his preaching produced quite a reformation of morals. He attacked vice, infidelity, and false religion, with the utmost freedom, sparing no age or sex and no condition of men, monks, priests, popes, princes, or common citizens. His influence was almost boundless. But Florence was split into political factions, and Savonarola did not avoid the danger. He was ardent, eloquent, and so enthusiastic as almost to believe and actually to represent what he taught, as being communicated to him by revelation. The adverse faction accused him to the pope, who summoned him to Rome. Savonarola would not go; and was ordered to cease preaching. A Franciscan inquisitor was sent to confront him. The people protected him. But at length, vacillating about putting his cause to the test of a fire ordeal, he lost his popularity in a measure. His enemies seized him by force, put him to the rack, and extorted from him some concessions which they interpreted ss confessions of guilt; and then strangled him, burned his body, and threw the ashes into the river. Thus died Savonarola May 23, 1498.—His character has been assailed and defended most elaborately, and by nu-

Bayle, Dictionnaire Hist. et critique, art. merous persons both Catholics and Protestants. His writings were almost all in Italian. They consist of more than 300 sermons. about 50 tracts and treatises, and a considerable number of letters; all displaying genius and piety, and some of them superior intellect. See especially, Picus and Buddeus, ubi supra. C. F. Ammon's Geschichte der Homiletik, vol. i., p. 169-198, Gotting., 1804, 8vo. Bayle's Dictionnaire, art. Savonarola; and Schroeckh's Kirchen-

gesch., vol. xxxiii., p. 543, &c.—Tr.]
(67) [Alphonsus Spina was a Spanish Jew converted to Christianity, who became a Franciscan monk, rector of the university of Salamanca, an inquisitor, and at last a bishop. He flourished about A.D. 1459. His book defends the Romish religion against the arguments then used by Jews, Saracens, heretics and infidels. It is a weak performance; first published anonymous, Norimberg, 1494, 4to, then at Lyons, A.D. 1511.—Tr.]

(68) [John Capreolus was a French Do minican monk of Languedoc, professor of theology at Toulouse, flourished A.D. 1415, and is said to have attended the council of Basil in 1431. He wrote Commentaries on Lombard's four Books of Sentences; published, Venice, 1484, 1514, 1588, fol.—Tr.]

(69) [John de Turrecremata, a Spaniard, born at Torquemada A.D. 1388; became a Dominican monk, and was sent to the university of Paris, where he studied and taught many years. From about the year 1431, he served the popes first as master of the palace, then (1437) as legate to the council of Basil, and afterwards to that of Florence, then as a cardinal and legate in France, and on various other embassies. From 1450 till his death in 1468, he held various bishoprics in Spain and Italy. He wrote commentaries on the Decretum of Gratian, on Paul's Epistles, on the Psalms; various tracts on scholastic theology, and disputed points of canon law and church government: against the Mohammedans; a series of Sermons; and a number of ascetic pieces. His works were first printed, Augsburg, 1472, in 8 vols. fol.

(70) [His true name was Antonius, but on account of his diminutive stature, he acquired that of Antoninus. He was born at Florence in 1389, early studied Canon Law, Biel, (73) Stephen Brulifer, (74) and others. Among the most respectable Mystics, were, Vincentius Ferrerius, (75) Henry Harphius, (76) Laurentius Justinianus, (77) Bernhardin Senensis, (78) and more famous than all the

became a Dominican monk at 16, afterwards presided over several different monasteries, was made vicar-general of his order, and in 1446 archbishop of Florence. He was repeatedly envoy of his city to the court of Rome; and died May 2, 1459, aged 70; greatly esteemed for his piety and erudition. He was canonized A.D. 1523. His piety is generally admitted; but his judgment as a writer has been questioned, and his works are said to be stuffed with silly stories collected from all quarters. He wrote Summa Historialis, or a universal History from the creation to his own times; Lyons, 1586, 3 vols. folio. Summa Theologica, Strasburg, 1496, 4 vols. folio. Summa Confessionalis, Lyons, 1564, 8vo. Notes on the donation of Constantine the Great; several law tracts; and one on the virtues.—Tr.]

(71) [Dionysius à Ryckel or de Leewis, or Carthusianus. He was born at Ryckel, a village in the diocese of Liege, educated at Cologne, and became a Carthusian monk at the age of twenty-one; and died March 12th, 1471, aged 69, or as some say 77. He was a most voluminous writer; and chiefly as an expositor, and a practical theologian. His commentary on the whole Bible, was printed, Cologne, 1533, in 7 vols. folio; his commentary on the four Books of Sentences, Cologne, 1535, 4 vols. folio; his connuentary on Dionysus Arcopagita, ibid., 1536, fol. He also wrote eight Books de fide Catholica; two Books on a Christian life; a treatise on the four last things, death, judgment, heaven, and hell; another on a particular judgment of souls; expositions of some works of John Cassian, and of the Climax of John Scholasticus; seven tracts on practical religion, printed at Louvain, 1577; and a work in five Books, against the Alcoran and the Mohammedams; with tracts on war with the Turks, holding a general council, and the vices of superstition; print-

ed, Cologne, 1533, 8vo.—Tr.]

(72) [Henry Gorcomius was a native of Gorcum in Holland, became distinguished as a theologian and philosopher, was vice-chancellor of the university of Cologne, and died in 1495. He wrote de superstitiosis quibusdam casibus ceu ceremoniis ecclesiasticis; de celebritate Festorum; Conclusiones et Concordantise Bibliorum ac Canonum in libros Magistri Sententiarum; a Commentary on Aristotle de Cœlo, and de Mundo; Quæstiones metaphysicæ de ente et Essentia.

(73) [Gabriel Biel, D.D., a native of

Spire, one of the first professors of theology and philosophy at Tubingen, founded A.D. 1477. He died in 1495, leaving a commentary on the four Books of Sentences, Brizen, 1574, 3 vols. 4to; an exposition of the canon of the mass; a series of sermons; Defensorium obedientize pontificis; Historia Dominicæ passionis; de Monetarum potestate et utilitate; and an epitome of the work of William Occam on the Sentences.—Tr.]

(74) [Stephen Brutifer, born at St. Malo, a Franciscan, a doctor of Paris, a Scotist, professor of theology at Mayence and Metz, flourished A.D. 1480, and died after A.D. 1500 He wrote on Lombard's Sentences; on the Trinity; Sermons on the poverty of Christ; and some other tracts; all published, Paris, 1499, and 1500, 8vo.—Tr.]
(75) [Vincentius Ferrerius, was a Span-

(75) [Vincentius Ferrerius, was a Spanish Dominican of Valencia, renowned as a preacher, who travelled over Spain, France, and Italy, doing wonders, and converting multitudes from vice and error, (if we may believe the Romanists), and was made confessor and master of the palace to pope Benedict XIII. He was very metaphysical, poor in thought, and low in language. Yet was esteemed a great saint; and was canonized in 1455. He died A.D. 1419. He wrote de Vita spirituali; Tractatus consolatorius; and several epistles; (published, Valencia, 1591); and a volume of sermons, with several small pieces annexed; often published.—Tr.1

with several small pieces annexed; often published.—Tr.]

(76) [Henry Harphius was a Franciscan, born in the village of Le Herp in Brabant, at theologian, provincial of his order, and guan dian of the convent of Mechlin. He flourished A.D. 1468, and died in 1478. He wrote de Theologia mystica, tum speculativa tum affectiva, libri iii.. Cologne, 1611. 4to. Speculum aureum in x. præcepta decalogi; Speculum perfectionis; and many sermons. He wrote generally in Dutch; others trans-

lated him into Latin.—Tr.]

(77) [Laurentius Justinian was of patrician birth at Venice, a regular canno of St. Augustine for thirty years; then bishop of Venice A.D. 1431, and promoted to the rank of a patriarch A.D. 1450; and died Jan. 8, 1455, aged 74, and was canonized A.D. 1524. He was a man of sincere piety, very zealous in religion, and very liberal to the poor. His works, consisting of sermons, letters, and a number of tracts on metaphysical divinity and practical religion, were printed, Basil, 1560, fol., Lyons, 1568, fol., and Venice, 1606, fol.—Tr.]

rest, Thomas à Kempis, the reputed author of the well-known treatise on the Imitation of Christ. (79)

(78) [Bernardine Senensis, or of Sienna, was nobly born at Messano in the territory of Florence, Sept. 8, 1380; religiously educated in monkish austerities, yet instructed by distinguished masters; became a Franciscan monk in 1404; commenced preaching, and became very famous; was sent legate of his order to Palestine; travelled extensively there; returned, and travelled over Italy, a most renowned preacher. He flourished A.D. 1426; repeatedly refused bish-oprics, and died A.D. 1444, aged 64; and was canonized in 1450. His works are chiefly Sermons; but embrace a few mystic tracts, and a commentary on the Apocalypse. He appears to have been devout, and possessed of considerable genius. His works were printed, Paris, 1636, in 5 vols. fol.— Tr.]

(79) Langlet de Freenoy promised to show that this celebrated book, concerning the author of which there has been so much literary war, was first written in French. by one John Gersen or John Gerson, and then translated into Latin by Thomas à Kempis. See Granet, in Launoiana, pt. ii., Opp., tom. iv., pt. ii., p. 414, 415. A history of the disputes concerning this book, was drawn up by Vincent Thuillier, in the Opera Posthuma of Mabillon and Ruinart, tom. iii., p. 54, &c. [His real name was Thomas Hammerlein, in Latin Mallcolus. He was born at Kempis or Campis, in the diocese of Cologne, A.D. 1380; was sent to the school established by Gerhard Groote at Deventer, at the age of 13; and seven years after, to the Augustinian convent at Mount St. Agnes near Zwol, where he assumed the habit of a monk A.D. 1406, and was afterwards proctor and superior of the convent. He died A.D. 1471, aged 92. He was a very religious man. His writings are all on practical and experimental religion, and consist of numerous sermons, several letters, religious biography, and tracts; collected and printed often, in folio, quarto, and octavo: c. g., Cologne, 1728, 4to. The four Books de Contemptu mundi, (or de Imitatione Christi on the Imitation Christ—from the subject of the first book), have been translated into English, German, French, Italian, Spanish, Bohemian, Hungarian, Greek, Arabic, and Turkish; and passed through innumerable editions. The general opinion is, that Kempis was the author. Yet there are substantial reasons for doubt and uncertainty. See Wharton's Appendix to Care's Historia Litterar., and Schrocckh's Kirchengesch., vol. xxxiv., p. 312, &c.

The following Latin writers are omitted

in the preceding list, by Dr. Mosheim.

John Huss, born at Hussinetz in Bohemia, educated at Prague, where he commenced A.B. in 1393 and A.M. in 1395; became preacher in the Bethlehem church in 1400, read the works of Wickliffe, began to attack the prevailing views of religion in 1408, was silenced by the archbishop of Prague Selinco Lupus, and accused before the pope, who summoned him to Rome. He sent his proctor, who was not heard; and Huss was con-demned as an obstinate heretic. In 1413, being driven from the city of Prague, he preached in the vicinity till the tumult in the city subsided. In 1414 he set out for the council of Constance, protected by a safe conduct from the emperor, but was seized, imprisoned, condemned, and burned at the stake, May 29, 1415. His works contain numerous theological, polemical, and devotional tracts; many letters and sermons, a Harmony of the Gospels, commentaries on some of the epistles and Psalms, and on the Apocalypse; and were printed, Norimb., 1558, 2 vols. fol.

Paulus Anglicus, an English doctor of canon law A.D. 1404, wrote Aureum Speculum, or a Dialogue between Peter and Paul. on the abuses of clerical power; extant in Goldasti Monarchia, tom. ii., p. 1527.

John Latteburius, an English Franciscan monk, educated at Oxford. He wrote, A.D. 1406, Moralia super Threnos Jeremiæ; printed A.D. 1482, fol.

Richard Ullerston of Lancashire, and a professor of theology at Oxford, A.D. 1408. His Petition for a reformation of the church, exists in manuscript at Cambridge, England. The preface and considerable extracts are published by Wharton, Appendix to Cave's Historia Litteraria. Some other works of

his exist in manuscript. Theodoric de Niem or Niemus, a German, scrivener to the pope A.D. 1372, bishop of Verdun, and of Cambray; flourished A.D. 1408. He wrote a history of the papal schism in his own times, in four books; printed, Strasburg, 1608 and 1629, 8vo; also the Life of pope John XXIII., and some other pieces respecting the state of his times.

Thomas Netter, called Waldensis because born at Walden in Essex; an English Carmelite monk of London, who was educated at Oxford, confessor to Henry IV. and his envoy to the council of Pisa, provincial prior of his order in 1414, a strenuous opposer of the Wicklissites, sent by the king to the council of Constance in 1415, and to the court of Poland in 1419. He attended Henry V

in his French war A.D. 1423, and Henry VI. in 1430, and died at Rouen, Nov. 3d 1430. He wrote much; the only work of his printed, is his Doctrinale Antiquitatum fidei ecclesiæ Catholicæ, a very prolix work against the followers of Wickliffe and Huss; Venice, 1751, fol., and elsewhere.

Petrus Ancharanus, a celebrated Canonist of Bologna A.D. 1410, who has left three large works on canon law; frequently print-

Bostonus Buriensis, a Benedictine monk of St. Edmundsbury, England, A.D. 1410. He visited all the monasteries of England, to make out a complete catalogue of all the works of the ecclesiastical writers. manuscript catalogue was in the hands of

archbishop Usher, Thomas Gale, &c.

John Grossius or Grossus, a French Carmelite monk of Toulouse, elected general of his order in 1411, attended the council of Pisa, and died in 1424, at an advanced age. He wrote Viridarium Ordinis Carmelitani, in three Books; describing the origin, progress, and distinguished men of his order; published with other similar works, Antwerp, 1680, 4 vols. fol.

Hieronymus à S. Fide, a converted Spanish Jew, physician to Benedict XIII., A.D. 1412. He wrote de refellendis Judæorum erroribus; and adversus Talmuth Judæorum; published, Frankf., 1602, 8vo, and in the Bib-

both. Patrum, tom. xxvi., p. 528.

Hermann de Lerbeke, a German Dominican monk of Minden, who wrote a History or Chronicon of the counts of Schauenburg, from A.D. 1006 to 1414, published by H. Meibomius, Frankf., 1620, 8vo.

Paulus Carthagena à S. Maria, a converted Spanish Jew, bishop of Carthagena and of Burgos, high chancellor of Castile and Leon, and patriarch of Aquilcia; died A.D. 1435. He wrote additions to N. Lyra's commentary on the scriptures; Scrutinium Scripturarum Libris ii., and Questiones xii. Nomine Tetragrammato.

Gobelinus Persona, born in Westphalia A.D. 1358, travelled over Italy, and resided some time at the Romish court; and in 1389, became rector of Trinity chapel at Paderborn; retired to Bilefeld, and was made dean. He flourished A.D. 1418, and died about 1428. Between the years 1404 and 1418, he composed his Cosmodromium, or chronicle of the world from the creation to A.D. 1418; published with notes and an appendix, by H. Meibomius, Frankf., 1599, fol.

Leonard Brunus Arctinus, born at Arezzo, Florence; and one of the best Latin and Greek scholars of his age; epistolary secretary to the popes, from A.D. 1404; retired to Florence, to literary ease, and there died Vol. II.—L. L L

in 1443, aged 74. He wrote contra Hypocritas libellus; History of Florence, in 12 Books; de Bello Italico adversus Gothos, Lib. iv., (which is a mere plagiarism from Procopius); de Bello Punico Libri iii., (taken from Polybius, and intended to supply the loss of Lavy's second Decade); Epistolarum Libri viii.; a tract on Morals; Translation of Aristotle's Ethics; a history of his own times (or of the papal schism); and several other things. His Latin is very fine. John Francis Poggius, Brandolinus, born

near Arezzo, Florence, A.D. 1364; a fine Latin and Greek scholar, secretary to eight successive popes, from A.D. 1415 to 1455; then counsellor at Florence, till his death in 1459. He wrote numerous small works, descriptive, facetious, (or rather obscene), funeral orations, letters, &c., besides a History of Florence in eight Books. He was active in the council of Constance; and quarrelled with Laurentius Valla; yet he promoted literature. His works were published, Strasburg, 1511 and 1513, fol., and Basil, 1538.

Nicolaus Dinckelspulius, a Swabian, rector of the gymnasium of Vienna A.D. 1420, and its representative in the council of Basil A.D. 1431. He wrote sermons; on the Decalogue; on the Lord's prayer; on penitence; on the eight Beatitudes; on the seven mortal sins; a confessional; and on the

five senses; printed, Strasburg, 1516, fol.

Theodoric Engelhusius, a canon of the church of Hildesheim, A.D. 1420. He wrote Chronicon Chronicorum, or a universal history, civil and ecclesiastical, from the creation to A.D. 1420, published by Joach. Jo. Maderus. Helmst., 1671.

William Lindwood, LL.D., a learned English jurist, educated at Cambridge and Oxford, dean of the Arches to Chichely archbishop of Canterbury, lord privy seal to Hen-ry V. and his ambassador in 1422 to Spain and Portugal, bishop of St. David's in 1432; died, 1446. He wrote Provinciale seu Constitutiones Angliæ, Libri v., being the constitutions of 14 archbihsops of Canterbury, from Stephen Langton to Henry Chichely notes and comments; Oxford, 1679, fol.

John de Imola, a learned commentator on Canon Law, who died at Bologna A.D. 1436. His comments were published, Venice, 1575,

Julianus Casarinus, LL.D., professor of law in several Italian universities; then filled various offices in the court of Rome, and became a cardinal A.D. 1426. He was papal legate in the Hussite war, in which he was unsuccessful; and then legate to the council of Basil in 1431, presided there, refused to dissolve the council at the command of the

pope; but in 1438 he again sided with the pope, attended the council of Florence, was sent legate to the king of Poland in 1444. advised him to violate his treaty with the Turks, and was himself slain leading the troops to battle. He died aged 46. His two letters to pope Eugene IV. written from Basil, with a long oration he delivered there, have been printed.

Nicolaus Tudeschus, called Panormitanus, Benedictine monk of Sicily, an abbot, and archbishop of Palermo; a very able canonist, who taught in Italy, and filled offices at Rome. In 1431 the king of Aragon sent him to the council of Basil, where he defended the supremacy of councils with great ability. was made a cardinal in 1440, and died in 1445. Except his defence of the rights of councils, his works are all upon canon law. They were repeatedly published; e. g., Venice, 1617, 9 vols. fol.

Raymundus Sabunde, a learned Spaniard, rector of the gymnasium of Toulouse. He wrote (A.D. 1434-1436) Theologia naturalis, de homine et creaturis, seu Thesaurus divinarum considerationum; often printed, c. g., Venice, 1581, 8vo.

Petrus Jeremio, a Dominican monk, and a celebrated preacher, born at Palermo, lived at Bologna, and died there A.D. 1452. His sermons, with expositions of the Lord's prayer, the decalogue, and tracts on faith, and Christ's sufferings, were printed, Hagenoæ, 1514.

Nicolaus Auximanus Picens, an Italian Franciscan monk, vicar of his order in Palestine; a pious man, and not destitute of learning, A.D. 1430. He wrote Summa casuum conscientiæ; Supplementum ad Summam Pisanellam: and Interrogatorium Confessorum: besides some things never printed.

Ægidius Carlerius, born at Cambray, fellow and professor of theology in the college of Navarre, Paris; dean of Cambray in 1431, opposer of the Hussites in the council of Basil, 1433. He died, very aged, Nov. 23, 1473. His Sporta Fragmentorum, and his Sportula Fragmentorum, (two collections of tracts defending the Romish religion), were printed, Brussels, 1478, 2 vols. fol. His long argument at Basil against the Hussites, is in Harduin's Concilia, tome viii., p. 1759, &c.

Catharina Bononiensis, an Italian Franciscan abbess at Bologna, who thought she had many divine revelations. She flourished A.D. 1438, and died March 9th, 1463. Her Liber de Revelationibus sibi factis, was printed Venice, 1583.

John de Lydgate, an English Benedictine monk, and teacher of youth at St. Edmundsbury. He was the imitator of Chaucer, and accounted a good poet; born A.D. 1380, and lived till after 1460.

Thomas Walsingham, an English Benedictine monk of St. Albans, where he was precentor A.D. 1440. He wrote two Histories of England; the more concise, from A.D. 1273 to 1422; the larger, entitled Hypodigma Neustrie, relates the history of Normandy from A.D. 1066 to 1417. Both are esteemed, and were printed, London, 1574, He also continued the Polychronicon

of Ranulph Higden, from 1342 to 1417.

John de Anansa, a celebrated canonist of Bologna, who died A.D. 1455, leaving several large works on canon law, which have

been printed.

Laurentius Valla, of patrician rank, born at Rome A.D. 1415, doctor of theology, and canon of St. John de Lateran; a finished scholar, but extremely sarcastic, and a severe critic upon authors. He made himself many enemies; among whom was Poggius, In 1443, he left Rome and went to Naples, with whom he had long and severe quarrels. where Alphonsus V. patronised him. inquisitors would have burned him at the stake, had not that king protected him. He was at length permitted to return to Rome, and teach there till his death, A.D. 1465. He wrote Elegantiorum linguæ Latinæ libri vi. on the use of Sui and Suus; three works in controversy with Poggius; several other personal attacks; three books on Logic; on the spurious donation of Constantine the Great; Annotations on the New Testament; on man's supreme good, three Books; and a tract on free will. These works were printed at Basil, 1540, fol. He also wrote notes on Sallust, Livy, Quintilian; and translations of the Iliad, Herodotus, Thucydides, &c.

Fluvius Blondus, or Blondus Flavius. born in Italy A.D. 1388, a good classical scholar, secretary to various popes, died June 4th, 1463, aged 75. He wrote much, but so hastily, that his works are of little value. They are Historiarum Decades III., or a general history of the western empire, from A.D. 410 to 1440; Rome instauratæ libri iii. (a description of Rome in his day);-Italiæ illustratæ libri viii. (description of Italy in the middle ages);—de Venetorum origine et gestis, (from A.D. 456 to 1291); Rome triumphantis libri x. (a description of the Roman republic in its best days). -All these were printed, Basil, 1559, folio.

Meffrethus, a presbyter of the church of Meissen A.D. 1443, who wrote Hortum Reginæ, (sermons for the year), printed, Norimb., 1487, folio, Basil, 1488, 2 vols. folio.

Reginaldus Pavo, (in English, Peacock), born in Wales, educated at Oxford, hishop of St. Asaph A.D. 1444, and of Chichester A.D. 1450, accused of heresy, and compelled to retract in 1457; and died not long after. He laboured much to convince and convert the Wickliffites, Hussites, Lollhards, and Waldenses; but disapproved all persecution. He acknowledged the corruptions of the church, held the scriptures to be the only rule of faith, yet allowed a place for natural religion: denied the infallibility of popes and councils, yet admitted their right to legislate on points left undecided in the scriptures. He wrote in English, two books on the faith, published with abridgment, Lond., 1688, 4to; also a prolix work against the assailants of the clergy, the Wickliffites and others, written in 1449, and still preserved in the public library at Cambridge. See Wharton's Appendix to Cave's Hist. Litter.

Leonard de Utino, Belluensis, or Micensis, an Italian Dominican, rector of a gymnasium at Bologna, chaplain to Eugene IV., provincial of his order for Lombardy; flourished A.D. 1444. He has left us two series of sermons, which are elaborate, learned, and ingenious, but infected with the bad taste of the times; (see Ananon's Gesch. der Homiletik., Gotting., 1804, p. 91, &c.); also a treatise de Locis communibus prædicatorum; and another de Legibus.

Petrus de Pilichdorf, a German professor

Petrus de Pilichdorf, a German professor of theology, about A D. 1444, who wrote contra Sectam Waldensium Liber; in the Biblioth. Patr., tom. xxv.

Maphaus Vegius, an Italian poet and man of letters, datary to Martin V. and a canon of Rome; died 1458. He wrote de Perseverantia in religione Libri vii.; de Educatione liberorum lib. vi.; Disputatio terræ, solis, et auræ, de præstantia; Dialogus de miseria et felicitate; Veritas invisa et exulans; apoetic life of St. Anthony the monk, in four Books; on the four last Things; Paraphrases on the seven penitential Psalms. The preceding are in the Biblioth. Patr., tom. xxvi.; also de significatione verborum in jure Civili; and a threteenth Book of Virgil's Æneid.

Matthaus Palmerius, a poet, orator, and historian of Florence A.D. 1449, condemned to the flames, for some expressions savouring of Arianism in his Italian poem respecting the angels. He wrote a Chronicon from the creation to A.D. 1449; usually printed with those of Eusebius and Prosper.

John Capgrave, an English Augustinian monk of Canterbury, D.D. at Oxford, and provincial of his order A.D. 1450. He died in 1464, or as others say 1464; was an emment theologian, and a severe reprover of the dissolute clergy. He wrote a Catalogue or Legend of all the English saints; printed, London, 1516, fol., and many other works, vet in manuscript.

Antonius de Rosellis, a Tuscan, professor of civil and canon law at Pavia, papal legate to the council of Basil, and privy counsellor to the emperor Frederic III., died at an advanced age, at Pavia, 1467. In his famous work entitled Monarchia, he proves from scripture, the fathers, reason, and both civil and canon law, that the pope is not supreme in temporal things, and that he has no more power than any other bishop. He wrote some other law tracts.

John Canales, D.D., an Italian Franciscan, much esteemed by the duke of Ferrara A.D. 1450. He was a good scholar and divine; and wrote several tracts on practical religion, printed, Venice, 1494, fol.

Gulielmus Vorilongus, a French Dominican, called to Rome by Pius II. to defend his order against the Franciscans, relative to the blood of Christ; where he died A.D. 1464, leaving a commentary on the four Books of Scntences, (printed, Lyons, 1484, &c.), and a Collection of passages from the Sentences, that are against Scotus.

Nicolaus de Orbellis, or Dorbellus, a Franciscan professor of theology and scholastic philosophy at Poictiers, A.D. 1456; a atrenuous defender of the opinions of Scotus, in a series of works on the Sentences, logic, commentaries on Aristotle, &c.

Gulielmus Houpeland, a French theologian, archpresbyter of Paris, and dean of the theological faculty there, died Aug. 2, 1492. His book de Immortalitate anims et statue pus post mortem, full of quotations from the ancients, was printed, Paris, 1499, 8vo.

Jacobus de Paradiso, a Carthusian monk, and doctor at Erfurth A.D. 1457, wrote a number of tracts on ecclesiastical and religious subjects.

Pius II., better known as Eneas Sylvius, of the noble Italian family of Picolomini, born 1405; went to Sienna in 1423, where he studied the poets and orators, and then the civil law; in 1431 he went to the council of Basil, where for ten years he was one of the most active and efficient in restricting the papal power, and urging a reform of the church. In 1439 he became a counsellor to pope Felix V., and in 1442, privy counsellor and secretary of state to the emperor Frederic III. Here he slowly turned with the emperor, to the side of Eugene IV., and was made a bishop in 1447; yet continued to serve the emperor in public business. In 1452 he was made legate for Bohemia and the Austrian dominions; was honoured with a cardinal's hat in 1456; and in 1458 was created pope; reigned nearly seven years, and died at Ancona, when ready to embark in an expedition against the Turks, Aug. 14th, 1464. His works are numerous, and

written with much ability; (for he was perhaps the best scholar that ever wore the triple crown); but those written before he was pope are contradictory to those written afterwards, and are marked in the Index expurgatorius. He wrote Bulla Retractationis omnium ab eo olim contra Eugenium Papam in consilio Basiliense gestorum ; de Gestis concilii Basiliensis Libri ii.; de Coronatione Felicis V. de Ortu, regione, et gestis Bohemorum, (a history of the Bohemians, from their origin to A.D. 1458; often printed, e. g., Amberg., 1593, 4to); an Abridgment of Flav. Blondus' Roman history; Cosmographise Liber primus, (on Asia Minor); Cosmographise Li-ber secundus, (on Europe, in his age); a commentary on the history of Alphonsus king of Aragon, in four Books; 432 epistles; and several other tracts. All the above were published, Basil, 1551, and Helmst., 1700, fol.

John Gobelinus, counsellor to pope Pius II. A.D. 1458. His name is annexed to the Commentariorum de rebus gestis Pii II. Papse Libri xii., which it is supposed Pius himself composed, and left with his secretary to correct and publish; printed, Frankf., 1614. fol.

Jacobus Picolominaus, counsellor to Callistus III. and Pius II., a cardinal in 1462, died in 1487, aged 57. He wrote Commentariorum de rebus toto orbe per quinquennium gestis Libri vii. (from A.D. 1464 to 1469); also 782 epistles; both printed, Frankf., 1614, fol.

Andreas Barbatus, or Barbatias, a celebrated jurist of Sicily, A.D. 1460, who taught and died at Bologna. He commented on the canon law, and wrote on the offices of cardinal and legate a latere; and on some other parts of ecclesiastical law.

Gregory de Heimburg, a learned German jurist, active in the council of Basil, and much esteemed by *Eneas Sylvius*; a decided and firm opposer of the papal pretensions. His friend Sylvius, when pope, persecuted him for his adherence to the views they had both held. His tracts against papal usurpations, were printed, Frankf., 1608, 4to.

Roderic Sincius de Arcvallo, a Spanish jurist, bishop, counsellor to the king of Castile, &c., flourished 1466. He wrote a History of Spain in 4 Books, from the earliest times to A.D. 1469; some law tracts; and Speculum humans vite (on the duties of all classes of people as immortal beings).

Alexander de Imola, called Tariagnus, a famous Italian jurist, who lectured on both civil and canon law, with vast applause for 30 years, at Pavia, Ferrara, and Bologna; and died A.D. 1487, aged 54; leaving much esteemed commentaries on civil and canon law

Jacobus Perezius, a Spanish Augustiaian monk and bishop, who died in 1491. He wrote allegorical commentaries on the Psalms, the Canticles, and the Cantica Officialia, and a tract against the Jews: most of them printed together, Venice, 1568, 4to.

Petrus Natalis or de Natalibus, a Venetian, and bishop in that territory A.D 1470. He wrote Historia sive Catalogus Martyrum et Sanctorum; often printed.

Gabriel Barletta, an Italian Dominicas monk, and distinguished preacher, A.D. 1470. His two volumes of sermons were printed, 1470. Venice, 1585, 8vo

printed, 1470, Venice, 1585, 8vo.

Martin, surnamed Magister, rector of the college of St. Barbara at Paris, and a celebrated teacher of moral philosophy there, who died in 1482, aged 50. He wrote Questiones morales de Fortitudine, (Paris, 1489, fol.); de Temperantia, &c.

Rudolphus Agricola, born 1442, near Groningen; studied at Groningen, Paria, and in Italy; became an elegant scholar, learned in Latin, Greek, and Hebrew, a sound theologian, and a good philosopher. He taught a few years at Groningen, and then at Worms, and Heidelberg where he died, Oct., 1485, aged 42. He wrote on logical Invention; several orations and epistles; translations from the Greek, and comments on the Latin classics. Most of his works were printed, Cologne, 1539, fol. He opposed the corruptions of Rome.

Bartholomew Platina (of Piadina in the territory of Cremona); a soldier in his youth, then a man of letters, employed by cardinal Bessarion, and by pope Prus II., who gave him valueble benefices. Paul II. discarded him, imprisoned him, put him to the rack, and left him in poverty and disgrace. Sixtus IV. raised him again to honour and affluence, and made him keeper of the Vatican library. He died A.D. 1481, aged 60. He wrote Historia de vitis Pontificum, (from the Christian era to A.D. 1471; continued by Onuphrius Panninus to A.D. 1565; frequently printed; e. g., Cologne, 1611, 4to. But the only correct editions since the first, are those of 1640, 1645, and 1664, in Holland, without naming the place). He also wrote de Honesta voluptate et valetudine Libri x.; de falso et vero bono Dialogi iii.; de optimo cive Dialogi ii.; de naturis rerum; de vera nobilitate; a Panegyric on Bessarion: a number of letters, and other tracts; all collected, Cologne, 1574, fol., besides sev-

eral pieces published separately.

Robert Flemyng, an Englishman, educated at Oxford, resided some time at Rome, became dean of Lincoln, where he died While in Italy, A.D. 1477, he wrote a ful

some poetic Eulogy on Sixtus IV., in two Books, entitled Lucubrationes Tiburtine;

printed, Rome, 1477, 8vo.

John Raulin, educated at Paris, president of the college of Navarre A.D. 1481; became a Clugniacensian monk in 1497; was learned and pious; died at Paris A.D. 1501, aged 71; leaving many sermons and addresses, and 55 letters: published, Antwerp, 1612, 6 vols. 4to.

Augustinius Patricius, a canon of the church of Sienna, and secretary to cardinal Francis Picolomini; by whose direction, he composed A.D. 1480, a History of the councils of Basil and Florence; published in the collections of councils.

Matthaus Mareschalcus de Bappenheim, a German jurist, and canon of Augaburg; flourished A.D. 1480. He wrote Chronicon Australe, (of Europe, from A.D. 852 to 1327); Chronicon Augustanum, (of Augaburg, from A.D. 973 to 1104); and Chronicon Elwangense, (from A.D. 1095 to 1477), published by Freher, Script. German, tom. i.

Hermolaus Barbarus, a Venotian patrician, born A.D. 1454; an elegant Greek and Latin scholar, envoy to the pope in 1491, who created him patriarch of Aquileia, without the consent of the senate of Venice. This involved him and his whole family in trouble, in banishment, and confiscation of property. He died at Rome A.D. 1494, aged 59. He corrected several of the Greek and Latin classics; translated some; and wrote a number of orations, poems, and tracts.

Baptista Salvis, or de Salis, an Italian Franciscan, A.D. 1480. He wrote Summa casuum conscientis, usually called Baptistiana; printed, Paris, 1499.

Angelus de Clavasio, an Italian Franciscan, vicar general of the Observants; a distinguished theologian and jurist; died, 1495. He wrote Summa cassuum conscientiæ, (Norimb., 1588, fol.), and de Restitutionibus; and Arca fidei, (Complutum, 1562, 4to).

Baptista Trovamala, an Italian Franciscan, resident at Louvain A.D. 1480. He wrote Summa casuum conscientis; Paris, 1515, 8vo.

Bernardinus Aquilinus, an Italian Franciscan, a learned jurist, and court preacher at Rome A.D. 1480. He wrote, besides sermons, several tracts on practical subjects, and on points of canon law.

Antonius de Balocho, or de Vercellis, an Italian regular observant Franciscan, and an eloquent preacher, A.D. 1480. He left several sermons, and religious tracts.

Bernardinus Tomitanus, surnamed Parsus, from his diminutive stature; an Italian Pranciscan, in high repute at Rome, eminent for piety and eloquence. He died at Pavia, Sept. 28, 1494; leaving several Italian sermons, and a tract de mode confitendi,

Bernardinus de Bustis, an Italian Franciscan preacher, learned and superstitious. He died after A.D. 1500, leaving several series of sermons, and offices for the festivals of the conception of Mary, and the name of Jesus.

Robert Caracciolus, de Licio, an Italian Franciscan preacher, of very moving address. He died A.D. 1495, having preached fifty years; and left numerous sermons; printed, Venice, 1490, 3 vols. fol. Michael de Mediolano, (or de Carcano,

Michael de Mediolano, (or de Carcano, according to Wadding), a celebrated Italian Franciscan preacher, A.D. 1480; who has left numerous printed sermons.

Andreas, a Dominican and a cardinal; eminent for sanctity, eloquence, and zeal for reformation. Finding the pope and cardinals opposed to a reformation of morals, he in 1482 applied to the emperor Frederic III., went to Basle, endeavoured to assemble a general council there; was anathematized by the pope, seized, imprisoned, and strangled. Several of his letters and tracts on this subject, are annexed to J. H. Hottinger's Historia Ecclesiast., secul. xv.

toria Ecclesiast., sæcul. xv.

Marsilius Ficinus, a Florentine, patronidad by Lawrence de Medicis. He was a good classic scholar, the great reviver of Platonic philosophy; a good theologian, and, (after hearing Savonarola), a pious man, and good preacher. He died A.D. 1499, leaving numerous works, illustrative of the classic authors, the Platonic philosophy, and the principles of sound piety. His Epistles, in twelve Books, contain many solid and devout essays. His collected works were often printed, e. g., Paris, 1641, in 2 vols. fol.

Wernerus Rollwinck de Laer, a Westphalian, and Carthusian monk at Cologne; died A.D. 1502, aged 77. He wrote Fasciculus Temporum, embracing all the ancient Chronicles, and coming down (in different copies) to A.D. 1470, 1474, 1480; and continued by John Linturius, to A.D. 1514; in Pistorius, Rerum Germanicar. tom. ii.; de Westphaliæ situ et laudibus; Quaestiones xii. pro sacræ theologiæ studuosis; and some other things.

Jacobus Gruy/rodius, a Carthusian monk, and a prior near Liege A.D. 1483. He wrote Speculum Quintuplex, Prelatorum, Subditorum, Sacerdotum, Sæcularium hominum, et Senum (on the duties of each).

John Picus, prince of Mirandula and Concordia, born 1463, became a very finished scholar, a great linguist and philosopher, a great disputant, and then a sober the-

ologian, and at last a humble and zealous Christian; resigned his office, retired from the world, and was cut off prematurely A.D. 1494, aged 32 Besides his early disputations, he wrote Precepts for a holy life; on the 15th Paalm; on the kingdom of Christ and the vanity of the world; on the Lord's prayer; epistles, &c., all published, Basil, 1601, fol.

John Trithemius, or de Trittenheim, near Treves, born in 1462; educated at Treves and Heidelberg; became a Benedictine monk A.D. 1484, presided over the monas-tery of Spanheim A.D. 1485-1505, and over that of Würtsburg from 1506, till his death A.D. 1518. He was a man of vast reading, and a very voluminous writer. He wrote Chronologia mystica; de origine gentis et regum Francorum (from the year 433 B.C. to A.D. 1514); Chronicon Ducum et Comitum Palatinorum; Catalogus scriptorum Germanicorum ; Catalogus Scriptorum Ecclesiasticorum, (a work of much labour, embracing 970 articles); Chronicon Cœnobii Hirsaugensis; Chronicon Monasterii St. Martini Spanheimensis; Epistolæ familiares 140. The preceding were published, Frankf., 1601, 2 vols. fol. Some other Chronicons, sermons, tracts, and letters, compose another folio, printed at Mayence, 1604. Other pieces appeared, Cologne, 1624, 8vo. He also wrote Polygraphiæ Libri vi.; Steganographia; de Providentia Dei; Historia belli Bavarici anno 1504 gesti; and Tractatus chymicus.

Carolus Fernandus, of Bruges, a professor at Paris, 1486, and a Benedictine monk. He wrote de animi tranquillitate Libri ii.; de immaculata B. Virginis conceptione Lib. ii.; Collationum Monasticar. Libri iv.; Speculum discipline monastice; de observat. regulæ Benedictinæ.

Elius Antonius Nebrissensis, a Spaniard, born in 1444, travelled in Italy, became a finished scholar, did much for the cause of polite learning in Spain; aided cardinal Xisuenes in his literary labours; wrote much; and died at Alcala, A. D. 1522, aged 77. He was a learned editor of classical and religious works; wrote the History of Ferdinand and Isabella, to A.D. 1509; on the War of Navarre, A.D. 1512; a Lexicon of civil law; a medical lexicon; a Latin-Spanish, and Spanish-Latin Lexicon; a Latin Grammar, and several other things.

Aurelius Brandolinus, of Florence, a distinguished theologian, poet, and preacher, and at last, an Augustinian eremite; died at Rome A.D. 1498.

Henry Bebelius, a German, an elegant schoiar, poet laureate, teacher of Belles Lettree at Tubingen A.D. 1497. He wrote

much, chiefly on rhetoric and poetry. His collected works were published, Strash., 1513. fol.

Gaufridus Bouserdus, D.D., educated at Paris, chancellor there, travelled in Italy, bishop of Le Mans A.D. 1518; died there A.D. 1520, aged 81. He wrote on marriage of the clergy, on the mass, and on the seven penitential Psalms.

Donatus Bossius, of Milan, flourished A.D. 1489. His Chronicon, (or universal History, from the creation to his own times), and Chronicon de episcopis et archiepiscopis Mediolanensibus, (to A.D. 1489), were both printed, Milan, 1492, fol.

Marcus Antonius Cacius Sabellicus, a schoolmaster at Rome and Utino, historiographer to the state of Venice; died of the wrote Rhapsodiæ Historiarum, (from the creation to A.D. 1504); de Rebus gestis Venetorum, (from the founding of the city to A.D. 1487, in thirty-three Books); Exemplorum Libri x.; de Aquileis antiquitate Libri vi.; de Venetæ urbis situ Libri iii.; de Venetis magistratibus Liber; de Prætoris officio Liber; de officio Scribæ Liber; Epistolar Libri xii., besides orations and poems: collected, Basil, 1560, 4 vols. fol.

Bonifacius Simoneta, of Milan, a Cistercian monk, and abbot of Placentia A.D. 1490. He wrote on the persecutions of the Christians and the History of the pontiffs, from St. Peter to Innocent VIII., in 279 letters; divided into 6 Books, Basil, 1509.

Petrus Apollonius Collatius, a presbyter of Novara in Italy, probably lived about A.D. 1490. He wrote de Excidio Hierosolymorum, (a Tito), Libri iv., in the Biblioth. Patr., tom. xii. Some refer him to the seventh century.

Robert Guaquinus, of Belgium, educated at Paris, a monk of the order of the Holy Trinity for the redemption of captives, general of his order in 1473, and envoy of Lewis XII. of France, to Italy, Germany, and France; died at Paris, A.D. 1501. He wrote Annales rerum Gallicarum, in twelve Books; on the immaculate conception; de Arte metrorum Libri iii.; orations, poems, dec.

Felinus Sandeus, LL.D., of Ferrara, professor of Canon Law at Pisa, A.D. 1464-1481, then prefect of the Rota at Rome, and bishop of Lucca in 1499; died 1503. He wrote largely on canon law, and an abridged History of Sicily. His works were printed, in several folios, Venice, 1570.

John Geiler of Kaysersburg, born A.D. 1445, educated at Friburg and Basil; an eminent preacher, and religious man. He preached at Friburg, Würtsburg, and for 30

cars at Strasburg, where he died in 1510. His numerous sermons are excellent for that day, and have been frequently printed. See a critique upon them, with his biography, in Ammon's Geschichte der Homiletik, Got-

ting., 1804, p. 217-268.

John Reuchlin, in Latin Capnio, born in Swabia, Jan. 1st, 1454, educated at Baden, Paris, Basil, and Orleans; and retired to Germany in 1481, a finished scholar. He next accompanied the count of Wirtemburg to Rome; and returning, was sent envoy to the imperial court. Here he studied Hebrew, under a Jew; but perfected himself in that language at Rome. He was an elegant Latin and Greek scholar, and a great promoter of the fine arts in Germany; likewise learned in the Hebrew, and a great promoter of Hebrew learning. His censures of the ignorance and stupidity of the clergy, drew on him their persecution. They attacked him as being inclined to Judaism, and also as one poisoned by the Greek and Latin poets. He opposed them with ridicule and sarcasm, articularly in his two books of Letters of particularly in his two books of Letters of Obscure Men. The quarrel became serious; but at length was merged in that greater contest between the Romanists and I Protestants. He wrote de Arte Cabbalistica Libri iii.; de Verbo mirifico Libri iii. (on the absurdities of Greek, Hebrew and Christian philosophy); a Version of the eight penitential Psalms, from the Hebrew; de Arte concionandi libellus; an Judæorum Talmud sit supprimendum! Breviloquium (a concise Latin dictionary); a Hebrew Lexicon and Grammar (Basil, 1554, fol.); Rudiments of the Hebrew language; on the accents and orthography of Hebrew; Obscurorum Virorum ad Ortuinum Gratium Epistolarum Libri ii., and a few other things.

Jacobus Wimphelingius, born in Alsace A.D. 1449, studied theology at Friburg, Basil, Erfurth, and Heidelberg; became an eloquent preacher, settled at Spire A.D. 1494, and after several years removed to Heidelberg, where he wrote and instructed youth. He died A.D. 1528, aged 80. He was a pious man, and laboured for a reformation of morals, but shuddered at the concussions produced by the reformers. He wrote many historical, devotional, and literary pieces; which were published separately.

Oliver Maillord, of Paris, a Franciscan,

general of his order, and a noted preacher; died A.D. 1502. He published his sermons

and tracts, Lyons, 1499, fol.

Antonius Benfinius, an Italian, a fine Latin and Greek scholar, highly esteemed by Matthias Corvinus king of Hungary, by whose suggestion he wrote Rerum Hungaricarum Libri xlv. (a History of Hungary, from the earliest times to A.D. 1495), repeatedly print-

ed; e. g., Hanover, 1606, fol.

John Jovian Pontanus, born in Umbria, spent his life at the court of Naples, where he became epistolary secretary to the king; and died in 1503, aged 78. He was a fine Latin scholar, and a poet, orator, and historian; but exceedingly sarcastic, and rather a pagan than Christian moralist. He wrote largely on particular virtues and vices; de sermone Libri vi.; de bello Neapolitano (be-tween Ferdinand of Naples and John duke of Angers) Libri vi.; some dialogues; and numerous poems; all collected, Basil, 1556, in 4 vols. 8vo.

Nicolaus Simonis, a Carmelite monk of Hærlem, who died, at an advanced age, A.D. 1511. He wrote sermons; on Canon Law;

and on the power of the popes and councils.

James Sprenger, a Dominican monk of Cologne, provincial of his order A.D. 1495, inquisitor general for Germany. He wrote Malleum Maleficarum (against witchcraft) in three Books; Frankf., 1580, 8vo.

John Nauclerus, LL.D., professor of Can-

on Law at Tubingen, flourished A.D. 1500. He wrote Chronicon universale, (from the creation to A.D. 1500), enlarged and revised by Melancthon; often published.

The preceding writers belong to the 15th century. The following, of the 16th century, and before *Luther*, are inserted, to make the list reach to the time of the reformation.

John Ludovicus Vives, born in Spain. studied there, and at Paris and Louvain. In the latter place, he became an elegant Latin and Greek scholar, and a teacher of the liberal arts. He aided Erasmus in editing the fathers, and commented on Augustine's Civitas Dei; went to England, to be tutor to Mary daughter of Henry VIII., returned and lived at Bruges, till his death A.D. 1537. He wrote much on education, on the classics, and on devotional subjects; collected, Basil, 1555, 2 vols. fol.

John Ludovicus Vivaldus, a Dominican. born in Piedmont, bishop in Dalmatia, A.D. 1519. He wrote several tracts on experimental religion, printed, Lyons, 1558.

Baptista Mantuanus, of Spanish extract, born in Mantua, Italy, A.D. 1448, became a Carmelite, general of his order A.D. 1513, died in 1516, aged 68; a prolific poet, biographer of saints, and religious writer. His works were printed, Ant., 1576, 4 vols. 8vo.

Peter Martyr Anglerius, a learned native of Milan, educated there and at Rome, was invited to Spain in 1487, bore arms, was sent envoy to the sultan of Egypt A.D. 1501; became an ecclesiastic, resided much at court, was preceptor to most of the young Castilian nobles, and died about the year 1525, aged

70. He wrote De Rebus Oceanicis et Novo Orbe (on the Discovery and Settlement of America, Cologne, 1574); de legatione (sua) Babylonica Libri iii. (printed with the preceding); Epistolarum Libri xxxviii. (nearly a complete history of Europe, from 1488 to 1526, in 813 letters), Amsterd., 1670, fol. See Prescott's Ferdinand and Isabella, vol. ii., notes, p. 74, &c., 507, &c.

Pelbartus Osvaldus, a Hungarian Francis-can, flourished A.D. 1501. He wrote Auroum S. Theologize Rosarium, juxta iv. Sententiarum libros, (Hagenoæ, 1508, 2 vols. fol.), and many sermons, printed at different times.

John Meder, a German Franciscan, preacher at Basil A.D. 1501. He wrote sermons for the year, on the parable of the prodigal son; Paris, 1511, 8vo.

Mauritius de Portu Fildacus, of Irish birth, his Irish name was Ophilila. From his early childhood he lived about 40 years in Italy; was a Franciscan, and taught the-ology at Pavia; flourished A.D. 1501. Pope Julius II. made him archbishop of Tuam. He was at the Lateran council in 1513; and died A.D. 1514, not quite 50 years old. He was a distinguished theologian, of the school of Scotus, whose principles he illustrated in a series of works.

Nicolaus Dionysii, or de Nyse, a French Franciscan, prior of the convent of Rouen, and provincial of his order A.D. 1501; died at Rouen A.D. 1509. He wrote Resolutio Theologorum, or comments on the four

Books of Sentences; and many sermons.

James Almain, a French scholastic divine of Paris, a Scotist, and defender of the superiority of councils over popes; a lecturer on dialectics, philosophy, and theology, in the college of Navarre; flourished in 1502, and died in 1515. His lectures were published, also tracts on morals, on the authority of councils, reply to cardinal Cajetan, &c., Paris, 1516.

Finus Hadrianus, an Italian of Ferrara, scretary of the treasury to the duke. In 1503, being then in years, he wrote Flagel-lus adversus Judæos, libris ix., printed, Venice, 1538, 4to.

Albert Crants, born at Hamburg, doctor of Canon Law and theology, A.D. 1490; rector of the university of Rostoch, dean of Hamburg; died Decem. 7, 1517. He ardently desired a reformation of the church; but despairing of it, used to say to Luther: "Brother, brother, go to your cell, and say, 'The Lord be merciful.'" He wrote Metropolis, (a History of the German churches, especially in Saxony, founded in the age of Charlemagne), Cologne, 1574, 8vo. Historie Saxonice libri xiii., Frankfort, 1575. Historia Vandalica libri xiv., Frankf., 1575.

Chronicon gentium Septentrionalium (Denmark, Sweden, and Norway), Frankf., 1575. All these are prohibited by the Index expurgatorius, till purged of their heresy.

John Stella, a Venetian priest, wrote in the

year 1505, Commentarium de vita et moribus pontificum Romanorum; from St. Peter to A.D. 1505; printed, Venice, 1507, and 1650, 24mo. He dared not tell all he knew.

Damianus Crassus, a Dominican of Lombardy, published, A.D. 1506, a prolix commentary on Job; with several theological essays. He died A.D. 1516.

Francis Ximenes de Cisneros, a Spaniard, reputably born, A.D. 1436, and educated at Salamanca. After visiting Italy, and filling some minor ecclesiastical offices, he forsook the world, became a Franciscan monk at Toledo, retired to a sequestered spot; became an abbot, confessor to queen Isabella in 1492, provincial of his order, archbishop of Toledo A.D. 1495, high chancellor of the empire; founder of the university of Alcala (Complutum) A.D. 1500; was regent of the prince, and protector of the empire in 1506; cardinal in 1507; ruled all Spain from A.D. 1515; and died 7th November, 1517; aged 80. He was learned, and a great promoter of learning; an austere monk, a sound Catholic, an able statesman, and a benefactor of his country. His great work was the Com-plutensian Polyglot Bible, in 6 vols. fol., printed at Alcala (Complutum) A.D. 1502-1517; on which he expended 50,000 crowns, employed a great number of the best scholars, and had the best manuscripts from the Vatican library. See Prescott's Ferdinand & Isabella, vol. ii., p. 373, &c., vol. iii., p. 296,

&c., 404, &c.

Alphonsus Zamora, a Spanish Jew and rabbi, converted to Christianity, and employed by cardinal Ximenes on his Polyglot Bible. He flourished A.D. 1506. He was the chief writer of the sixth volume of the Polyglot, containing the Apparatus for understanding the Hebrew, Chaldee, and Sa-maritan of the Old Testament. He also wrote another Hebrew Grammar, a concise Lexicon, and a treatise on the Hebrew points; together with a letter to the Jews; all printed at Alcala, 1526, 4to.

Philippus Decius, LL.D., a famous Italian professor of Canon Law, at Pisa and other places, who died A.D. 1535, aged above 80. In 1511, he gave an opinion that a general council may be called without the consent of the pope; an opinion which he defended at length. He wrote also extensive commentaries on Canon Law, which were

Thomas Radinus, called Todiscus, an Italian Dominican of Placenza, an acute the-

CHAPTER III.

HISTORY OF RELIGION AND THEOLOGY.

- 1. Corrupt State of Religion.—
 2. Witnesses for the Truth every where.—
 3. Commotions in Bohemia.—
 4. The Hussite War. Its Conductors.—
 5. The Calixtines.
 6. The Taborites.—
 7. The Bohemian Commotions terminated.—
 8. Expositors of the Scriptures.—
 9. The Dogmatic and Moral Theologians much disliked.—
 10. Especially by the well-educated.—
 11. And by the Mystics.—
 12. Polemic Theology.
 13. Schism between the Greeks and Latins not yet healed.—
 14. Controversies among the Latins.
- § 1. That the public religion of the Latins no longer contained any thing to recommend it to the esteem of the pious and well disposed, is a fact so well attested, that even those who have the strongest inclination to gainsay, dare not deny it. And among the Greeks and Orientals, the state of religion was not much better. Nearly the whole worship of God consisted in ceremonies, and those in a great measure puerile and silly. The sermons that were occasionally addressed to the people, were not only destitute of taste and good sense but also of religion and piety, and were stuffed with fables and nauseous fictions.(1) And among the Latins, he was accounted a well-informed and pious Christian who reverenced the clergy and especially the head of that body the Roman pontiff, who secured the favours of the saints by frequent offerings to them, that is, to their temples and to the priests, who attended the stated rights and ceremonies, and who in short had money enough to buy remission of sins from the Romish venders. If beyond this, a person now and then practised some severity towards his body, he was accounted eminently a child of God. Very few were able or disposed to acquire just views of religion, to bring their hearts to accord with the precepts of Christ,

ologian, and a distinguished poet and orator; flourished A.D. 1510. He wrote de Pulchritudine animæ; Abyssus Sideralis; an Oration against Luther; and another against Melancthon.

Cyprianus Benetus, a Spanish Dominican, professor of theology at Paris A.D. 1511. He wrote several tracts respecting the papal power; and some other things.

power; and some other things.

Marcus Vigerus, a Ligurian Dominican, professor of theology at Padua and Rome, bishop of Sinigaglia, and a cardinal; died A.D. 1516, aged 70. He wrote various treatises respecting the death of Christ; printed, Dousy, 1607, 2 vols.

John Aventinus, born in Bavaria A.D. 1466, studied at Ingolstadt, and Paris; became a finished scholar; taught the classics at Vienna, Ingolstadt, and Munich; intimate with Erasmus. At the instigation and expense of the princes of Bavaria, he wrote

Annales Boiorum, libris vii. (from the earliest times to A.D. 1460), Ingolst., 1554, fol., and enlarged, Basil, 1580, fol. He died A.D. 1534, aged 68. His Annals are prohibited by the Index expurgatorius, till purged of their heresics.

Peter Galatinus, an Italian converted Jew, a Franciscan, doctor of theology, and Apostolic posnitentiary; flourished A.D. 1516; died after A.D. 1532. He wrote a Dialogue, between Galatinus, Capnio, and Hocstratus, entitled Opus de Arcanis Catholicas Veritatis; chiefly borrowed from Raymund Martini's Pugio Fidei; printed often; e. g., Frankf., 1672, fol.—Tr.]

(1) [For a full account of the preachers,

(1) [For a full account of the preachers, and the subjects and modes of preaching in this century, see C. F. Ammon's Geschichte der Homiletik, vol. i., Gotting., 1804, 8vo, also with the title Gesch. der praktischen Theologie.—Tr.]

Vol II.-M m m

and to make the Holy Scriptures their counsellor; and those who did so, with difficulty escaped with their lives.

- § 2. The wise and religious in nearly all the countries of the West, perceived this lamentable state of things, and they endeavoured, though in different ways, to make it better. In England and Scotland the followers of Wickliffe, who were branded with the odious name of Lollhards, continued to censure the decisions of the pontiffs and the conduct of the clergy. (2) The Waldenses, though oppressed and persecuted on all sides, did not cease to proclaim aloud from their remote valleys and hiding-places, that succour must be afforded to religion and piety now almost extinct. Even in Italy itself, Jerome Savonarola among others, asserted that Rome was a second Babylon; and he had many to befriend him. But as most of the priests together with the monks, well understood that every diminution of the public ignorance, superstition, and folly, would prove an equal diminution of their emoluments and honours, they strenuously opposed all reformation; and by fire and sword, they enjoined silence and inaction on these troublesome censors.
- § 3. The religious dissensions and controversies in Bohemia, which originated from John Huss and Jacobellus de Misa, broke out into a fierce and deadly war, after the lamentable death of Huss and Jerome of Prague at Constance. The friends of Huss and the defenders of the [sacramental] cup, being variously persecuted by the adherents to the Roman pontiffs, selected a high and rugged mountain in the district of Bechin, where they held their religious meetings and celebrated the Lord's supper in both elements. This mountain they called Tabor, from the tents under which they first lived there: they afterwards adorned it with fortifications and a regular city. And now proceeding further, they put themselves under Nicholas of Hussinetz, lord of the place where Huss was born, and the celebrated John Ziska, a knight of Bohemia and a man of great valour; that under these leaders they might avenge the death of John Huss and of Jerome upon the friends of the Roman pontiff, and might obtain the liberty of worshipping God in a different manner from that prescribed by the statutes of the Romish church. Nicholas died in the year 1420, and left Ziska alone to command this continually augmenting company. Amid the first conflicts and at the commencement of greater evils, A.D. 1419, the Bohemian king and emperor, Wenceslaus, was removed by death.
- § 4. His successor the emperor Sigismund, employed edicts, arms, and penal statutes, to bring this war to a close; and he put many of the Hussites to a miserable death. Hence in the year 1420, the Bohemians revolted from him, and under John Ziska made war upon him. And Ziska though blind, so managed the war, as to render his very name terrible to his foes. On the death of Ziska A.D. 1424, a large part of the Hussites chose Procopius Rasa for their leader; who was likewise an energetic man, and successfully managed the cause of his party. On both sides, many things were done ferociously and cruelly and altogether inhumanly. For the combatants, though they differed in most of their opinions in regard to religion and religious worship, yet both held the common principle that the enemies of true religion might justly be assailed with arms and be extirpated with fire and sword. The Bohemians in particular, who con-
- (2) See Dar. Wilkin's Concilia magnæ Wood's Antiquitates Oxonienses, tom. i., p. Britanniæ et Hiberniæ, tom. iv Anth. 202, 204, &c.

tended that *Huss* had been unjustly committed to the flames at Constance, still admitted in general, that corruptors of religion and heretics ought to be subjected to capital punishments: *Huss* however, they maintained was no heretic. In this war, there was on both sides so great ferocity, that it is difficult to say which exceeded in cruelty and in the multitude of abominable deeds.

§ 5. All the avengers of the death of Huss were in harmony, at the commencement of the war; at least they had the same views, and made the same demands. But when their number was increased, and multitudes of all sorts of persons had joined their standard, great dissensions arose among them on many points; and in the year 1420, this produced an open schism, dividing the body into two principal factions, the Calixtines and the Taborites. The former or the Calixtines, who derived their name from the cup (calix) which they wished to have restored in the eucharist, were of more moderate views, and did not wish to have the old constitution and government of the church overturned, or the religion of their progenitors changed. All that they required, was comprehended in these four demands:—(I.) that the word of God might be preached to the people in its purity and simplicity:—(II.) that the sacred supper might be administered in both the elements:—(III.) that the clergy might be reclaimed from the pursuit of wealth and power, to a life and conduct becoming the successors of the apostles:-(IV.) that the greater or mortal sins might be duly punished. Yet those who confined themselves within these limits, were not free from disagreements. In particular, there was a great contest among them respecting the Lord's supper. For James de Misa (the author of the doctrine that the sacred supper should be administered in both kinds), maintained that the sacramental elements should be presented to infants, and many followed his views; but others were for refusing infants the sacred supper. (3) § 6. The *Taborites*, who derived their name from Mount *Tabor*, made

§ 6. The Taborites, who derived their name from Mount Tabor, made far more extensive demands. For they would have both religion and the government of the church restored to their original simplicity, the authority of the pontiff put down, and the Romish form of worship abolished; in short, they wished for an entirely new church and commonwealth, in which Christ himself should reign, and every thing be conducted according to divine direction. In this their principal teachers, Martin Loquis a Moravian and his associates, were so extravagant as to indulge themselves in fanatical dreams, and to disseminate and teach publicly that Jesus Christ was about to descend, to purge away the corruptions of the church with fire and sword, and other similar fictions. On this party alone rest all the horrid deeds, the murders, plunderings, and burnings, which have been charged upon the Hussites and upon their leaders Ziska and Procopius. At least, a great portion of this class had imbibed ferocious sentiments, and breathed nothing but war and slaughter against their enemies. (4)

(3) See Byzinius, Diarium Hussiticum, p. Christ is not to be imitated in his mildness and piety towards sinners, but in his zeal,

(4) I will here transcribe some of the Taborite sentiments, which Laur. Byzinius has faithfully stated, in his Diarium Hussiticum, p. 203, &c. "All the opposers of Christ's law ought to perish with the seven last plagues, to inflict which the faithful are to be called forth. In this time of vengeance,

and piety towards sinners, but in his zeal, and fury, and just retribution. In this time of vengeance, every believer, even a prosbyter however spiritual, is accurated if he withholds his material award from the blood of the adversaries of Christ's law; for he ought to wash and sanctify his hands in their blood." From men of such sentiments, who

§ 7. The council of Basil A.D. 1433, attempted to put an end to the dreadful war in Bohemia; and for this purpose invited the Bohemians to the council. They appeared by their envoys, among whom their general Procopius was one. (5) But after much discussion, the Bohemians returned home, nothing being accomplished. The Calixtines were not averse from peace; but the Taborites could not be moved at all to yield. Afterwards Eneas Sylvius, who with others was sent by the council into Bohemia, managed the matter more successfully. For by granting the use of the cup to the Calistines, which was the chief object of their wishes, he reconciled them to the Roman pontiff. But with the other party, the Taborites, neither the shrewdness and eloquence of Sylvius, nor the numberless menaces, sufferings, and persecutions to which they were afterwards exposed, could avail any thing. From this time however, they regulated both their religion and their discipline more discreetly and suitably, abandoned war, discarded those tenets which were at variance with genuine Christianity, and rejected and excluded all those who were either beside themselves or of base lives and conduct. (6) These are those Bohemian Brethren, or as they were called by their enemies, Piccards, i. e., Beghards, who at the time of the reformation entered into alliance with Luther and his associates, and whose posterity still exist in Poland and in some other countries.

§ 8. In most of the interpreters of the sacred volume, of whom this age produced an abundance, there is nothing to be commended except their good intentions. Those who relied upon their own resources or did not plunder from the writings of their predecessors, amused or rather beguiled their readers, with what were called mystical, anagogical, and allegorical contemplations. At the head of all the interpreters, stood Alphonsus Tostatus bishop of Avila; whose ponderous volumes on the holy scriptures are extant, but contain nothing remarkable except a prodigious amount of book. Laurentius Valla, in his little book of critical and grammatical Notes on the New Testament, did more for the cause of sacred literature; for he there

kindness !- On this most calamitous war. besides the ancient writers, (Sylvius, Theobaldus, Cochlaus, and others), James Lenfant has written an appropriate work; Histoire de la guerre des Hussites, Amsterd., 1731, two vols. 4to. But to this should be added a work that Lenfant did not consult, Laur. Byzinius, Diarium belli Hussitici; a tract written with great fidelity, and published, though mutilated, by Jo. Peter à Ludesoig, in his Reliquiæ Manuscriptor., tom. vi.; and also Beausobre's Supplement à l'Histoire de la guerre des Hussites; Lausanne,

(5) [The Bohemians appeared at Constance, to the number of 300 men on horseback; among whom were, Procopius, William Cosca, John Rockyzanus a Calixtine priest, Nicholas Galacus a Taborite priest, and Peter Anglicus. In the name of their countrymen, they proposed the four following articles.—(I.) Whoever would be saved, must receive the eucharist in both kinds. (II.) Temporal authority is forbidden to the

could expect any thing of equity, justice, or clergy, by the divine law .-- (III.) The preaching of the word of God, should be free to every man .- (IV.) Public crimes must by no means go unpunished. On these points four Bohemian divines and four members of the council, disputed for 50 days. speeches may be seen in Harduin's Concilia, tom. viii., p. 1655, &c. The council answered their demands so equivocally, that they deemed it expedient to break off the negotiation and return home. - Schl.]

(6) See Adrian. Regenvolscius, Historia Eccles. provinciar. Slavonicar., lib. ii., cap. viii., p. 165. Joach. Camerarius, Historica narratio de fratrum ecclesiis in Bohemia, Moravia, et Polonia, Heidelb., 1605, 4to. Jo. Lasitius, Historia fratrum Bohemicorum; which I have before me in manuscript; the eighth Book of it, was printed at Amsterd., 1649, 8vo. [See also Jo. Theo. Elsner's Dissertations, relative to the creed, the usages, and the history of the Bohemian Brethren; in Dan. Gerdes, Miscellanea Groningana, tom. vi., vii., and viii.—Tr.]

showed subsequent interpreters, how to remove the difficulties that attend the reading and understanding of the sacred volume. It is proper to add here, that in most of the countries of Europe, as in France, Italy, Germany, and Britain, the holy scriptures were translated into the vernacular languages; which portended a great change in the prevailing religion, and

a reformation of it from the sources of religious knowledge.

§ 9. The schools of theology were almost exclusively occupied by those who had loaded their memories with dialectical terms and distinctions, so that they could discourse tritely on divine subjects, which however they did not understand. There were few remaining of that class of theologians who chose to demonstrate the doctrines and precepts of religion, by the declarations of the sacred volume and of the ancient divines. Yet there were wise and learned men, who did not fail to discern the faults of the prevalent mode of teaching; and who pronounced it destructive to religion and piety. Hence various plans were formed by different persons, for either abolishing or reforming it; and the Scholastics had no small number of enemies. The Mystics, of whom we are presently to speak, were of opinion that all this kind of wisdom ought to be banished from the Christian church. Others who were more moderate, thought that it ought not to be wholly suppressed, but that vain and idle questions should be excluded, the delirious rage for wrangling and disputation be restrained, and the Scholastic subtlety be seasoned and tempered with the Mystic simplicity. This was the opinion of the great John Gerson, who is known to have been assiduous in correcting the faults of the Scholastic tribe.(7) Of the same opinion was Nicholas Cusanus, whose tract on learned ignorance is still extant; and likewise Peter de Alliaco, Savonarola, and others.

§ 10. The restorers of the belles lettres and elegant composition, were no less hostile to the wrangling tribe. Yet they did not all possess the same views. For some of them treated the discipline of the schools with ridicule and contempt, and thought it deserved to be banished altogether, as being nugatory and pernicious to the culture of the mind. But others thought it might indeed be suffered to exist, but that it ought to be exhibited with the charms of eloquence and a purer diction. Of this class was Paul Cortesius, who composed a splendid work on the Sentences; in which, as he says, he united eloquence with theology, and explained the principal subtilties of the Scholastics in a polished style of composition. (8) But the designs of all these persons were resisted, by the very powerful influence of the Dominicans and Franciscans, who excelled in this species of learning and who would not suffer the glory they had acquired by wrangling and

disputing, to become tarnished.
§ 11. While the Scholastics were thus sinking in the estimation of men of genius, the Mystics were gaining strength, and obtaining many friends and supporters. And there were among them several excellent men, who can be taxed with but few of the faults of Mystic theology; such as Thom-

(7) Rich. Simon's Lettres choisies, tome ii., p. 269, and Critique de la Bibliotheque Eccles. par M. du Pin, tome i., p. 491. Jac. Thomasius, Origines Histor. philos., p. 56, and especially, John Gerson's Methodus Theologiam studendi; in Jo. Launoi's Historia Gymnasii Navarreni, in his Opp., tom. iv., part i. p 330, &c.

(8) It was printed, Rome, 1512, and Basil, 1513, fol. [He was of Dalmatia, protonotarius apostolicus under Alexander VI. and Pius III., and bishop of Urbino, and died in 1510. Besides his commentary on the Sentences of Lombard, he wrote a Dialogue concerning learned men, which was first printed at Florence, 1734.—Schl.]

as à Kempis, the author of the Theologia Germanica which was commended by Luther himself, Laur. Justinianus, Jerome Savonarola, and others. Yet there were other Mystics, as Vincent Ferrerius, Henry Harphius, and Bernhardin of Sienna, in whom we must carefully separate from the precepts of divine wisdom, such things as they derived from an over excited imagination, or from that Dionysius whom all the Mystics held in reverence. The Mystics were aided against the attacks of the dialecticians, partly by the Platonists who were now in high credit in several places, and partly by certain wise and religious men, who were themselves ornaments to the schools. For the former extolled *Dionysius*, as being of their way of thinking; and some even commented upon him, as Marsilius Ficinus, that high ornament of the Platonic school. The latter advised, and in fact attempted, a conjunction of the two kinds of theology; as John Gerson, Nicholas Cusanus, Dionysius the Carthusian, and others.

§ 12. Men of talents now laboured much more than before, to confirm and establish the truth and divinity of the Christian religion in general, against all the assaults of its adversaries. This is evinced by the works produced, such as the treatise on the truth of the Christian religion by Marsilius Ficinus, the Triumph of the cross by Jerome Savonarola, the Natural theology of Raymund de Sabunde, and other tracts of similar character. Against both the Jews and the Saracens, Alphonso de Spina contended, in his Fortalitium fidei; against the former only, James Perezius and Jerome de St. Foi; and against the latter only, John de Turrecremata. And that these labours were needed, will not be questioned by one who is aware, that the Aristotelians in Italy had not a little unsettled the foundations of all religion in their schools, that the senseless jangling of the Scholastics had produced in the minds of the more crafty, a contempt for all religion, and that the Jews and Saracens lived intermingled in one place and another with the

- § 13. Of the vain and fruitless endeavours of the Greeks and Latins to terminate their disagreements, we have already spoken. After the council of Florence and the violation of the agreement by the Greeks, Nicolaus V. again exhorted them to a union, but they turned a deaf car; and three years after this last letter, Constantinople was taken by the Turks. And the pontiffs in all their consultations on the subject of a union, since the overthrow of the Greek empire, have ever found the Greek bishops more obdurate and untractable than they were before. For there had grown up in the minds of the Greeks, a hatred of the Latins, and especially of the pontiffs; because they believed, that the evils they experienced from their Turkish tyrants might have been repelled, if the Latin pontiffs and kings had not refused to send them succour against the Turks. As often therefore as they deplore their misfortunes, so often also they throw blame on the Latins for their insensibility and their fatal tardiness to afford them succour in distress.
- § 14. Among the Latins, not to mention several minor contests, there was brought up again the celebrated controversy respecting the blood of Christ and the worship of it, which had been moved between the Dominicans and Franciscans in the preceding century A.D. 1351, at Barcelona. and which had not been decided by Clement VI.(9) James of Marchia a
- (9) Lu. Wadding's Annales Minorum, tom. viii., p. 58, &c. Jac. Echard's Scriptores Prædicat., tom. i., p. 650, &c.

celebrated Franciscan, A.D. 1462, taught publicly at Brixen in a sermon to the people, that the blood shed by Christ, was distinct from his divine nature; and of course that it ought not to receive divine honours, or the worship called latria. The contrary opinion was espoused by the Dominicans. Hence James of Brixen, the inquisitor, arraigned that Franciscan upon a charge of heresy. The pontiff Pius II. attempted in vain to suppress this controversy at the outset; and therefore he ordered it to be in. vestigated by some select theologians. But there were many obstacles especially the power and influence of the two orders who made this a party question between them, that prevented any final decision. Therefore after many altercations and disputes, Pius II. in the year 1464, imposed silence on both the contending parties; declaring that both opinions might be tolerated, until the vicar of Christ should have leisure and opportunity for examining the subject and determining which was the most correct opinion. Such an opportunity the pontiffs have not yet found. (10)

CHAPTER IV.

HISTORY OF RITES AND CEREMONIES.

§ 1. Rites of the Greeks.- § 2. Rites of the Latins.

§ 1. WITH what rites the Greeks thought God should be worshipped. may be learned from the treatise of Simeon of Thessalonica on Heresies and Rites.(1) It is evident from this book, that true religion being lost, a sort of splendid shadow was substituted in its place, and that every part of worship was calculated for show or to gratify the eyes and the senses of the people. They indeed offered reasons for all the ceremonics and regulations which were called sacred. But in all their expositions of the reason of the ceremonies, though there is something of ingenuity and acuteness, yet there is little or nothing of truth and good sense. The origin of the numerous rites, by which the native beauty of religion was obscured rather than adorned, was dubious and not very creditable; and those who attempted to add splendour to them by taxing their own ingenuity, were commonly forsaken by their wits at the time of the attempt.

§ 2. Among the Latins, though all good men wished the multitude of ceremonics, feast-days, sacred places, and other minutiæ to be diminished, yet the pontiffs considered it their duty to enact new laws and regulations respecting them. In the year 1456, Calixtus III., in perpetual remembrance of the raising of the siege of Belgrade by the Turkish emperor Mahomet II., ordered the festival of Christ's transfiguration, which had previously been celebrated in some provinces by private authority, to be religiously observed over the whole Latin world. (2) In the year 1476, Sixtus IV. by

⁽¹⁰⁾ Wadding's Annales Minorum, tom. xiii., p. 206, &c. Natulis Alexander, Historia Eccles., sec. xv., p. 17.
(1) The contents of it are stated by Jo.

Alb. Fabricius, Biblioth. Greca, vol. xiv., p. 54.
(2) [This festival had been observed, as early as the seventh century, by the Greeks

a special edict, promised remission of sins to those who should religiously keep from year to year the memorial of the *immaculate conception* of the blessed virgin. No preceding pontiff had thought proper to ordain any thing on this subject. (3) The other additions that were made to the worship of the holy virgin, to the public and private prayers, to the sale of *indugences*, &c., (4) are better omitted, than enumerated with particularity. For there is no need of proof, that in this age, religion was made to consist chiefly in mimic shows and trifling. (5)

The day for it was the sizth of August; and because, on that day the Turks raised the siege of Belgrade, therefore this festival must be every where celebrated through all future time.—Tr.]

(3) [The doctrine of the immaculate conception of the virgin Mary, that is, of her being herself born free from original sin, was first advanced in the twelfth century, by Peter Lombard. Thomas Aquinas disputed the doctrine; but Scotus maintained it, and gave it general currency. The festival of her birth, commenced as early as the eleventh century; and was then observed by certain bishops, as by Anselm of Canterbury. By other bishops of that age, it was opposed.—Tr.1

(4) [The popes now caused indulgences to be preached in all the provinces. The ordinary price was five ducats. They promised to apply the money to a Turkish war; but they often expended it in wars against their Christian foes, in enriching their family connexions, and in supporting their voluptuous extravagance. Neither intelligent princes nor the clergy, looked upon this sale of indulgences with approbation. They accordingly made ordinances of various kinds against it. For instance; the council of Soissons in the year 1456, say: Prohibemus quibuscunque questoribus, ne in hac provincia, prætextu indulgentiarum prædicant verbum Dei-aut nihil in suo sermone quastuosum exponant. In the council of Constance A.D., 1476, the clergy complained of the sale of indulgences as a grievance, and said of it: Absurda et piarum aurium offensiva, in cancellis, verbum Dei evangelisando committunt. And they enacted, ut deinceps quæstores ad ambones ecclesiarum non admittantur-et omnes debent quartam partem rectoribus et plebanis solvere. And in Harzheim's Con-

cilia, tom. v., Suppl., p. 945, it is said of these venders of indulgences: Tales collectores emunt et mercantur collecturas ab ecclesiis, x., xiii., libris denariorum, et per annum xl., l., accumulant—multo ampliores pecunias colligunt; facinora et scandala committunt, bibunt, noctu ludunt, blasphemant, in tabernas per noctes integras turpiter consumentes, quod ad Dei honorem fideles porvexerunt.—Schl 1

rexerunt.—Schl.]
(5) [To elucidate this by a single example, I adduce the following from the Anecdotes Ecclesiastiques, Amsterd., 1771, 8vo, ad ann. 1499. Among the statutes of the cathedral church of Toul, there is an article with the title: Sepelitur Halleluia. It is well known that during the seasons of fasting, Halleluia, as being an expression of joy, was not sung in the ancient church. Hence, to honour this Halleluia, which in time of the fasts was as it were dead, a solemn funcral was instituted. On the Saturday night before Septuagesima Sunday, children carried through the chancel a kind of coffin, to represent the dead Halleluia. The coffin was attended by the cross, incense, and holy water. The children wept and howled, all the way to the cloister, where the grave was prepared. A custom equally ridiculous, was introduced into a cathedral church near Paris. On the same day, a boy of the choir brought into the church a top (toupie), around which was written Halleluia, in golden letters. And when the hour arrived that Halleluia was sung for the last time, the boy took a whip in his hand, and whipped the top along the floor of the church quite out of the house. And this was called the Hallelwia whip, fouctter l'Alleluia. So trifling was the character of the church ceremonies of that age, that they could even profane the churches by the plays of children .- Schl. 1

CHAPTER V.

HISTORY OF HERESIES.

- § 1. The Manichmans and Waldensians.—§ 2. Beghards, Schwestriones, Picards or Adamites.—§ 3. The White Brethren.—§ 4. The Men of Understanding.—§ 5. The New Flagellants.
- § 1. NEITHER the edicts of the pontiffs and emperors, nor the vigilance and cruelty of the inquisitors, could prevent the ancient sects from still lurking in many places, or even new sects from starting up. We have already seen the Franciscans waging war against the Romish church. In Bosnia and the neighbouring countries, the Manicheans or Paulicians, the same as those called Cathari in Italy, built up their societies without molestation. Stephen Thomascus indeed, the king of Bosnia, abjured the hercay of the Manichæans, received baptism from John Carvaialus a Romish cardinal, and then expelled the Manichæans from his kingdom.(1) But he soon after changed his mind: and it is certain, that this sect continued to inhabit Bosnia, Servia, and the adjacent provinces, till the end of the century. The Waldenses collected followers and friends in various countries of Europe, in lower Germany, and particularly in the territories of Brandenburg, Pomerania, Mecklenburg, and Thuringia. Yet it appears from unpublished documents, that very many of them were seized by the inquisitors and delivered over to the secular authorities to be burned. (2)
- § 2. The Brethren and Sisters of the Free Spirit, or the Beghard's and Schwestriones as they were called in Germany, or Turelupines as in France, that is, persons whose mystical views had thrown them into a species of phrensy,—did not cease from wandering in disguise over certain parts of France, Germany, and the Netherlands, and especially of Swabia and Switzerland, beguiling the minds of the people. Yet few of their teachers escaped the eyes and the hands of the inquisitors. (3) Upon the breaking out

(1) See Raph. Volaterranus, Comment. urbanus, lib. viii., leaf 289, &c. Encas Sylvius, de statu Europæ sub Frederica III., cap. x., in Freher's Scriptores rerum Germanicarum, tm. ii., p. 104, &c.

(2) [The proffer of indulgences to such as hunted up heretics, contributed much to this. Boniface VIII. had already promised an indulgence to every one that should deliver over a heretic to the inquisition; and he ordained, that this should be considered as equally meritorious with a crusade to the Holy Land. This ordinance was renewed by the council of Pavia. See Harduin, tom. viii., p. 1013, &c. So the provincial council of Constance A.D. 1483, promised indulgences for 40 days, to all those who should lend their personal aid against the heresies of Wickliffe and Huss. See Harzheim's Concilia German, tom. v., p. 546.—Schl.]

(3) Felix Malleolus or Hämmerlein, in his Descriptio Lollhardorum, which is subjoined to his book contra validos Mendicantes, Opp.

signat., C. 2, a., has drawn up a catalogue, though an imperfect one, of the Beghards burned in Switzerland and the adjacent countries, during this century. This Felix, in his books against the Beghards and Lollhards, (either intentionally or being deceived by the ambiguity of the terms), has confounded the three classes of persons, on whom the appellation of Beghards or Lollhards was usually bestowed: namely, (1) the Tertiaries of the more rigid Franciscans; (2) the Brethren of the Free Spirit; and (3) the Cellite Brethren or Alexians. The same error occurs in numberless other writers .-[See also Harzheim's Concil., tom. v., p. 464, where there is an ordinance of the provincial council of Constance A.D. 1463, and another, A.D. 1476, against the Lulhards and Begutta, and especially the Tertiarii .-Here doubtless belongs, what John Nieder states in his Formicarium lib. iii. Fuit Fratricellus seu Beghardus secularis, qui in eremo austeram vitam vixit, et durissimam

Vol. II.—N n n

of the religious war in Bohemia between the Hussites and the adherents to the pontiffs, in the year 1418, a company of these piously infatuated people, of whom one John was the leader, went into Bohemia, and first held their secret meetings at Prague, then also in other places, and lastly in a certain island. It was one of the tenets of this sect, as has been already stated, that those instincts of nature, bashfulness and modesty, indicate a mind not duly purified, and not yet brought back to the divine nature whence it originated, and that those only are perfect and in close union with God, who are unmoved by the sight of naked bodies, and who can associate with persons of a different sex in a state of nudity, or with no clothing, after the manner of our first parents before their apostacy. Hence these Beghards. who by a slight change in the pronunciation of the name, conformably to the harder utterance of the Bohemians, were called Picards, ordinarily went to their prayers and their religious worship, without clothing. For this precept, so entirely accordant with their religion, was frequently upon their lips: They are not free (that is, not duly rescued from the bonds of the body and converted into God) who wear clothing, and especially breech-. Although these people in their assemblies committed no offence against chastity, yet, as might be expected, they fell under the greatest suspicion of extreme turpitude and unchastity. And John Ziska the fierce general of the Hussites, giving credit to these suspicions, attacked the unhappy company of these absurdly religious and delirious people, in the year 1421, slew some of them, and wished to commit the rest to the flames. The unhappy men submitted to execution cheerfully, in the manner of their intrepid sect, which looked upon death with astonishing indifference.(4) These people were also called Adamites; because they wished to follow the example of Adam, in his state of innocence. The ignominious name of Beghards, or as the Bohemians pronounced it Picards, (5) which was the appropriate designation of this little company, was afterwards trans-

regulam tenuit - - a Constantino episcopo captus, per inquisitorem judicio seculari traditus et incincratus fuit. Alius fuit, qui velut Beghardus infra Rhenum—tandem Vienne in Pictaviensi diœcesi incineratus est. Dicebat, Christum in sc, ct se in Christo esse.-Currit in partibus Sueviæ, inter personas utriusque sexus, seculares et ecclesiasticas, hæresis et hypocrisis tam enormis, ut eam ad plenum exprimere non audeam. Omnia licere; non jejunant, occulte laborant in festis ecclesiae; ceremonias omnes, tanquam animalium hominum, spernunt; virginitatem—superstitiones esse; pro minimo ducunt, non obedire papa aut pastoribus aliis. Sacerdos quidam feminis persuasit, verecundiam abnegandam; coram clericis talibus se denudarunt, sed sine coitu-conjacebant clerici uno in lecto, nec ad lapsum carnis procedebant.—De alta perfectione loquantur-stilum librorum subtilissimorum in nostro vulgari periculose, ut vercor, scriptorum didicerunt-ceremonias, festivitates, missas, contemnunt, &c.—Schl.]
(4) See Jo. Lasitius, Historia fratrum

Bohemorum manuscripta, lib. ii., § 76, &c.,

who shows fully, that the Hussites and the Bohemian brethren had no connexion with these Picards. The other writers on the subject are mentioned by Isaac de Beausobre, Dissert. sur les Adamites de Boheme; annexed to Jac. Lenfant's Histoire de la Guerre des Hussites. This very learned author takes the utmost pains to vindicate the character of the Bohemian Picards or Adamites, who he supposes were Waldenses and holy and excellent men, falsely aspersed by their enemies. But all his efforts are vain. For it can be demonstrated from the most unexceptionable documents, that the fact was, as stated in the text : and any one will readily think so, who has a fuller knowledge of the history and the sects of those times, than this industrious man possessed, who was not well versed in the history of the middle ages, nor altogether free from prepossessions. [See especially, Encas Syl vius, Hist. Bohemica, cap. 41. - Schl.]

(5) The Germans also, frequently pronounced the word Beghard, Pyckurd. Menkenius, Scriptores German, tom. ii , p.

ferred by their enemies to all those *Hussiles* and Bohemians that contended with the Romish church; for these, as is well known, were called by the common people, the *Picard Brethren*.

- § 3. In Italy the new sect of the White Brethren, or the Brethren in White, (Fratres albati seu Candidi), produced no little excitement among the people. Near the beginning of the century, a certain unknown priest descended from the Alps, clad in a white garment, with an immense number of people of both sexes in his train, all clothed like their leader in white linen; whence their name of the White Brethren.(6) This multitude marched through various provinces, following a cross borne by the leader of the sect; and he by a great show of piety, so captivated the people that numberless persons of every rank flocked around him. He exhorted them to appease the wrath of God, inflicted on himself voluntary punishments, recommended a war against the Turks who were in possession of Palestine, and pretended to have divine visions. Boniface IX. fearing some plot, ordered the leader of this host to be apprehended and committed to the flames.(7) After his death, the multitude gradually dispersed. Whether the man died in innocence or in guilt, is not ascertained. For some writers of the greatest fidelity, assert that he was by no means a bad man, and that he was put to death from envy; but others say, he was convicted of the most atrocious crimes.(8)
- § 4. In the year 1411, there was discovered in the Netherlands and especially at Brussels, a sect, which was projected and propagated by Egidius Cantor an illiterate man, and William of Hildenissen a Carmelite; and which was called that of the Men of Understanding. In this sect there were not a few things deservedly reprehensible; which were derived, perhaps, in great measure from the Mystic system. For these men professed to have divine visions: denied that any one can correctly understand the holy scriptures, unless he is divinely illuminated; promised a new divine revelation, better and more perfect than the Christian; taught that the resurrection had taken place already, in the person of Christ, and that another of the bodies of the dead, was not to be expected; maintained that the internal man is not defiled by the deeds of the external; and inculcated that hell itself will have an end, and that all both men and devils, will return to
- (6) [" Theodoric de Niem tells us, that it was from Scotland that this sect came, and that their leader gave himself out for the prophet Elias. Sigonius and Platina inform us, that this enthusiast came from France; and that he was clothed in white, carried in his aspect the greatest modesty, and seduced prodigious numbers of people of both sexes and of all ages; that his followers (called penitents), among whom were several cardinals and priests, were clothed in white linen down to their heels, with caps that covered their whole faces, except their eyes; that they went in great troops of ten, twenty, and forty thousand persons from one city to another, calling out for mercy, and singing hymns; that wherever they came, they were received with great hospitality, and made innumerable proselytes; that they fasted, or lived apon bread and water during

the time of their pilgrimage, which continued generally nine or ten days. See Annal. Mediol. ap. Muratori.—Niem, lib. ii., cap. 16."—Macl.]

(7) ["What Dr. Mosheim hints but obscurely here, is further explained by Sigonius and Platina, who tell us, that the pilgrims at Viterbo, and that Boniface, fearing lest the priest, who headed them, designed by their assistance to seize upon the pontificate, sent a body of troops thither, who apprehended the false prophet, and carried him to Rome, where he was burned."—Mail]

(8) See Jac. Lenfant's Histoire du concile de Pise, tom. i., p. 102. Poggius, Historia Florentina, lib. iii., p. 122 Marc. Anton. Sabellicus, Enneades Rhapsodise Historise, Enneas IX., lib. ix., Opp., tom. ii., p. 839, Basil, 1560, fol.

God and attain to eternal felicity. This sect appears to have been a branch of the Brethren and Sisters of the Free Spirit; for they asserted, that a new law of the Holy Spirit and of spiritual liberty, was about to be promulged. Yet there were opinions held by its members, which show that they were not entirely void of understanding. They inculcated for example, (I.) that Jesus Christ alone had merited eternal life for the human race; neither could men acquire for themselves future bliss, by their own deeds: (II.) that presbyters, to whom people confess their iniquities, cannot pardon sins; but that only Jesus Christ forgives men their sins: (III.) that voluntary penances are not necessary to salvation. Yet these and some other tenets, Peter de Alliaco the bishop of Cambray, who broke up this sect, pronounced to be heretical, and commanded William of Hildenissen to abjure. (9) § 5. In Germany, and particularly in Thuringia and lower Saxony, the Flagellants were still troublesome; but they were very different from those earlier Flagellants, who travelled in regular bands from province to province. These new Flagellants rejected almost all [practical] religion, and the external worship of God, together with the sacraments; and founded their hopes of salvation wholly on faith and flagellation: to which perhaps they might add some strange notions respecting an evil spirit, and some other things, which are but obscurely stated by the ancient writers. The leader of the sect in Thuringia and particularly at Sangerhausen, was one Conrad Schmidt; who was burned in the year 1414, with many others, by the zeal and industry of Henry Schönefeld, a famous inquisitor at that time in Germany.(10) At Quedlinburg, one Nicholas Schaden was committed to the flames. At Halberstadt, A.D. 1481, Berthold Schade was seized, but escaped death it appears, by retracting.(11) And from the records of those times, a long list might be made out, of Flagellants who were committed to the flames in Germany, by the inquisitors.

Miscellanea, tom. ii., p. 277, &c. [The mystical principles of these people, are evinced by a passage of these records, in which Ægidius is said to have taught: Ego sum salvator hominum; per me videbunt Christum, sicut per Christum Patrem: and also by their coincidence with the Brethren of the Free Spirit, as teaching, that the period of the old law, was the times of the Father; the period of the new law, the times of the Son; and the remaining period, that of the Holy Ghost or Elias. Yet it is manifest from these records, that William of Hildesheim, or Hildernissen, as being a man of learning, would have been able to state his tenets more clearly and distinctly .- Schl.]

(10) Excerpta Monachi Pirnensis, in Jo. Burch. Menkenius, Scriptores rerum Germanicar., tom. ii., p. 1521. Chronicon Mon-aster., in Anthon. Matthaus, Analecta veter. wei, tom. v., p. 71. Chronicon Magdeb., in Meibomius, Scriptores rerum Germanicar., tom. ii., p. 362, &c. I have before me Sixteen Articles of the Flagellants, which Conrad Schmidt is said to have copied from the manuscript at Walkenried, and which were committed to writing by an inquisitor of Bra-

(9) See the records, in Steph. Baluze's denborch, A.D. 1411. The following is a concise summary of these articles. All that the Romish church teaches respecting the efficacy of the sacraments, purgatory, prayers for the dead, and the like, is false and vain.
On the contrary, whoever believes, simply, what is contained in the Apostles' Crefrequently repeats the Lord's prayer, and the Ave Maria, and at certain periods lacerates his body with scourging, and thus punishes himself for the sins he commits, will obtain eternal salvation. [The same thing appears also from the 50 Articles of this Flagellant. which were condemned in the council of Constance, and which may be seen in Ven der Hardt's Acta Concilii Constant., tom. i., pt. i., p. 127. In the same Acts, (tom. iii., p. 92, &c.), we find a letter of John Gerson, addressed to Vincent Ferrerius, who was much inclined towards the sect of the Fh-gellants, dated July 9th, 1417. This letter is also in the works of Gerson, published by Du Pin, tom. ii., pt iv., together with his tract contra sectam Flagellantium.—Schl.]

(11) The records of this transaction were published by Jo. Erh. Kappius, in his Relatio de rebus Theologicis antiquis et novis, A.D. 1747, p. 475, &c.

INDEX

TO THE SECOND VOLUME.

Alberic of Tusculum, 10th cent., 126.

of Mount Cassino, 11th cent., 184.

de Rosate, canonist, 14th cent., 403.

Albert, bishop of Livonia, 12th cent., 209.

of Aix, 12th cent., 247.

the Great, scholastic, 13th cent., 291, 326, n. (115), 336.

of Stade, chronicler, 13th cent., 332 Abaka, emperor of Tartars, 13th century, 276.
Abbo of Fleury, 10th cent., 116, n. (6). of St. Germain, historian, 9th cent., 78.

Abbots and bishops, made princes, 10th cent., Abdairahman II., sultan in Spain, 9th cent., 54, n. (2).

Abelard, Peter, 12th cent., 237, 242, n. (57), 256, 257, 259.

Absalom, archbishop of Lund, 12th cent., 208.

— of St. Victor, Paris, 12th cent., 230.

Abulpharsjus, Gregory, Jacobite petriarch, 12th cent., 286, n. (6).

Abussinians became Monophysites, 101.

Acca of Houston. 8th cent., 15, 31, n. (47).

Adalbert, errorist, 8th cent., 46, n. (5).

—, abbot of Fleury, 9th cent., 78.

—, archbp. of Prague, 10th cent., 109, 139.

—, first archbishep of Magdeburg, 16th cent., 111, n. (20). Abdalrahman II., sultan in Spain, 9th cent. Albert of Padus, 14th cent., 401.

of Strasburg, 14th cent., 404.

Albigensee, 136, 201, n. (5), 266, n. (7), 248, n. Albian, Saxon chief, 9th cent., 11.

Albian, Saxon chief, 9th cent., 11.

Albian, Bartholomew, 14th cent., 383.

Alcuin, 8th cent., 11, n. (13), 15, 16, 29, n. (40), 34, 35.

Aldenburg, a bishopric, 12th cent., 209. Alexander II., pope, 11th cent., 160, 184, 194.

— III., pope, 12th cent., 158, 220, 230, 233, 250, 257.

— IV., pope, 13th cent., 296, 299, 309, 311, 232 111, n. (20).

—, marquis of Tuscany, 10th cent., 120. marquis of Tuscany, 10th cent., 120.

, bishop in Pomerania, 12th cent., 206.

Adaldag, archbishop of Hamburg, 10th cent., 109, 110, 124, n. (15).

Adam. a Scotch canon, 12th cent., 250.

Adamites, or Beghards, 15th cent., 466.

Adamites or Beghards, 15th cent., 111.

Adelbold, bishop of Utrecht, 11th cent., 184.

Adelsten, king of Norway, 10th cent., 110.

Ademar of Limoges, 11th cent., 184.

Ado, archbishop of Vienne, 9th cent., 58, 74, &cc. n. (56), 97.

Adoptionists, 8th cent., 48, n. (8).

Adrevaldus or Adalbert, 9th cent., 78.

Ægidius of Tusculum, 10th cent., 107.

Colonna, 13th cent., 329, n. (126). - de Villa Dei, 13th cent., 290. Alexius Comnenus, Greek emperor, 11th cent., 142, 192, 200, 263, n. (2).

—, bishop of Constantinople, 11th cent., 18; n. (64).

Aristenus, of Constantinople, 12th cent., 241, a.

Alfred, king of England, 9th cent., 57, n. (19). Alger of Clugai, 12th cent., 248.

Aller of Clugai, 12th cent., 248.

Allerorists. 9th cent., 83; 11th, 188; 12th, 254;

13th, 335; 14th, 406, 408; 15th, 480.

Alliaco, Peter de, 15th cent., 461, 468, 398, n. Egidius of Tusculum, 10th cent., 107.

— Colonna, 13th cent., 328, n. (126).

Elfric of Canterbury, 10th cent., 128, n. (32).

Elnoth of Canterbury, 12th cent., 248.

Eneas, bishop of Paris, 9th cent., 77, 97.

Kneas Sylvius, 15th cent.; see Pius II.

Agapetus, pope, 10th cent., 121.

Ailly, Peter: see Alliaco, Peter de.

Ailly, Peter: see Alliaco, Peter de.

Ailly of Ealred. 12th cent., 249.

Aimoin of St. Germain, 9th cent., 75, n. (57).

—, French historian, 11th cent., 183, n.

Aistulphus, king of Lombardy, 8th cent., 21. (90).

All Saints, festival, 9th cent., 98, &c.

All Souls, festival, 10th cent., 134.

Almain, James, of Paris, 16th cent., 456.

Al Mamun or Abu Gaafar Abdallah, 9th cent., Alphanus, archbishop of Salerne, 11th cent., 184. 184.
Alphonso, king of Castile, 11th cent., 199.
— I., duke of Portugal, 12th cent., 234.
— IX., king of Leon, 13th cent., 282.
— X., king of Leon, 13th cent., 287.
— VI., king of Naples, 15th cent., 421.
Ako, Scottish saint, 8th cent., 10, n. (11).
Alphania Alth cent. 402, 409. Aistulphus, king of Lombardy, 8th cent., 21. Aiton or Haiton, 14th cent., 396, n. Alain de l'Isle or Alams de Insulis, 249, 288, 325, n. (112). 339.
Albanessians, Cathari, 12th cent. 266 - Pelagius, 14th cent., 402, 409.

Amalarius, 9th cent., 67, 76, 92, 98.

Amalric of Bena, 13th cent., 354.

Ambross Authorit, 8th cent., 31, n. (45), 34, Ambrose Authpert, 8th cent., 31, n. (45), 34, 37.

— of Camalduli, 15th cent., 422, 444, n. (61). Amedeus of Lausanne, 12th cent., 248. America, conversions there, 15th cent., 419. Amulo or Amularius of Lyons, 9th cent., 76, 84. Anacistus II., pope, 12th cent., 228. Anasnia, John de, canonist, 15th cent., 450. Anassasius, Syrian, 8th cent., 31, n. (47), 37.

— Bibliothecarius, 9th cent., 58, 77. Ancharanus, Peter, 15th cent., 449. Anchialus, Michael, bishop of Constantinople, 12th cent., 219, n. (8). Andreas, John, 14th cent., 365, n. (14).

—, Anthony, 14th cent., 365, n. (14).

—, cardinal, a reformer, 15th cent., 453. Andrew, king of Hungary, 13th cent., 278.

—, English monk, 14th cent., 399, n. (97). Andronicus Camaterus, 12th cent., 210. Angelomus of Luxeuil, 9th cent., 77, 83, 98. Anglerius, Peter Martyr, 16th cent., 455. Anna, wife of Wlodimir, 10th cent., 108.

— Comnens, 12th cent., 219, n. (6). Annates, 14th cent., 372, n. (8); 15th, 433. Anascept bistoring 9th cent., 76 Annates, 14th cent., 372, n. (8); 15th, 433.
Ansegisus, historian, 9th cent., 76.
Ansgarius, apostle of Denmark, 9th cent., 50, n. (8).

Anselm, archbishop of Canterbury, 11th cent.,
152, 182, n. (69), 188, 189, 190, 261.

of Liege, 11th cent., 184.

of Lucca: see pope Alexander II.

of Havelburg, 12th cent., 249, 259.

of Loon, 12th cent., 261.

Anthomy, St., order of, 11th cent., 179.

of Padua, 13th cent., 330, 335.

de Balocho or de Vercellis, 15th cent.,
453. 453. Anthropomorphites, 10th cent., 137.

Antonius Melissa, Greek, 12th cent., 240, n. (53).

— Andreas, 14th cent., 397, n. (82).

— de Butrio, jurist, 14th cent., 405.

— of Florence, 15th cent., 446, n. (70).

Apostolic or Apostoli, 13th cent., 356, 413.

Apostolic clerks, monks, 14th cent., 392.

Apostolici, sect, 12th cent., 274.

Aquilinus, Bernardine, 15th cent, 453.

Arabians and Arabic learning, in 9th cent., 56; in 10th, 115, 118, 119; in 11th, 149, 150; in 12th, 224, &c.; in 13th, 282, 290; in 14th, 363, &c. 56; in 10th, 115, 118, 119; in 11th, 149, 150; in 12th, 224, &c.; in 13th, 282, 290; in 14th, 363, &c.

Ardo, abbot of Aniane, 9th cen..., 76.

Aretinus, Leonard Brunus, 15th cent., 449.

Arevallo, Roderic Sincius de, 15th cent., 452.

Arions, in 8th cent., 45; in 10th, 136, n. (5).

Aribo, bishop of Freysingen, 8th cent., 32.

Arifastus, nobleman, 11th cent., 202, n. (7).

Aristotelian philosophy, in 8th cent., 14, 15; in 9th, 56, 58; 12th, 219; 13th, 283, 286, 287, 290, &c., 336; 14th, 363, 366; 15th, 422, &c.

Armand de Bello Visu, 13th cent., 329, n. (127).

Arnald, William, inquisitor, 13th cent., 345. Arnald, William, inquisitor, 13th cent., 345.
—— of Poictiers, 12th cent., 259.
——, Cistercian abbot, 13th cent., 349. Cescomes, archbishop of Tarragona, 14th cent., 402.

Arnold of Brescia, 12th cent., 269, n. (17).

— Carnotensia, 12th cent., 250.

Arnold of Hildesheim, 13th cent., 330.

— of Villa Nova, 13th cent., 292, n. (42).

Arnoldists, 12th cent., 270.

Arno, bishop of Slavonia, 9th cent., 49, n. (1).

Araulph, bishop of Luxen, 12th cent., 248.

Arsenius Autorianus, 13th cent., 248.

Arsenius Autorianus, 13th cent., 309.

Astelanus, 14th cent., 359, n. (97), 408.

Astrology, 11th cent., 150; 14th, 367.

Atabec Zenghi, Tartar viceroy, 12th cent., 212.

Atheists, reputed, 13th cent., 283.

Athingians, Paulicians, 9th cent., 101, n. (2).

Atonement, universality of, 9th cent., 90-94.

Atto of Vercelli, 10th cent., 128, n. (30).

Augustinian Canons regular, 11th cent., 179.

— Eremites, 13th cent., 304.

Augustinians Triumphus, 13th cent., 333.

Aureolus, Peter, 14th cent., 397, n. (66).

Auricular Confession, established, 13th cent.

334, &c., n. (2).

Authbert of Corbey, 9th cent., 50.

Authpert, Ambrose: see Ambrose.

Auxilius, writer, 9th cent., 78.

Ave Mary, ordained, 14th cent., 412.

Averninus, John, 16th cent., 457, note.

Averrose of Corduba, 12th cent., 423.

Avignon, papal residence in 14th cent., 374

&c., 376.

B.

Bacon, Roger, 13th cent., 290, 292, n. (41).

—, John, 14th cent., 397, n. (67).

Bactrians, enlightened, 8th cent., 5.

Bagnolists, Cathari, 12th cent., 566, 318, n.

Bajazet, Turkish sultan, 14th cent., 360.

Balazinansa, bishop of the Cathari, 12th cent.,

—, John, 14th cent., 397, n. (87).

Bactrians, enlightened, 8th cent., 5.

Bagnoliste, Cathari, 12th cent., 266, 318, n.

Bajazet, Turkish sultan, 14th cent., 369.

Balazinansa, bishop of the Cathari, 12th cent., 266, 318, n.

Balderic of Arras, 11th cent., 186, note.

Balderic of Arras, 11th cent., 186, note.

Baldus Ubaldus, 14th cent., 365, n. (14).

Balsamon, Theodore, 12th cent., 240, n. (53).

Baldwin, king of Jerusalem, 11th cent., 142, 143.

—, archbp. of Canterbury, 12th cent., 251.

—, Latin emperor of Constantinople, 13th cent., 278.

Bappenkeim, Matthew Mareschalcus de, 15th cent., 453.

Baptista Salvis or de Salis, 15th cent., 453.

— Trovamala, 15th cent., 453.

Bartista Salvis or de Salis, 15th cent., 452.

Bardams, Andrew, jurist, 15th cent., 452.

Bardam and Barlaamites, 14th cent., 363, n. (8), 394, 409, 411, 412.

Barlata, Gabriel, 15th cent., 453.

Bartholomew of Albizi, 14th cent., 383, n. (36), 404.

— of St. Concordia, 14th cent., 402.

— de Glanvilla, 14th cent., 403.

Bartolus, a jurist, 14th cent., 403.

Bartolus, a jurist, 14th cent., 365, n. (14).

Basil, bishop of Ancyra, 8th cent., 31, n. (47).

— the Macedonian, Greek emperor, 9th cent., 52, 56, n. (2), 70, n., 96.

— Achridenus, 12th cent., 241, n.

—, monk, founder of the Bogomiles, 12th cent., 263, n. (2).

Basle or Basil, council of, 15th cent., 432, &c., n. (20), 460.

Bonaventura, general of the Franciscans, 13th cent., 311, &c., 327, n. (117).

—, Brocardus, 13th cent., 332.

—, Baduarius, 14th cent., 404.
Bonfinius, Antonius, 15th cent., 455.
Boniface (Winifrid), apostle of Germany, 8th cent., 6, n. (2), 7, 8, 9, 30.

— VII., antipope, 10th cent., 122.

— VIII., pope, 13th cent., 295, 301, 333, 342, 370, 373.

— IX., pope, 14th cent., 377, 425 Bavaria, state of, in 8th cent., 6. Bebelius, Henry, 15th cent., 454. Becket, Thomas, archbishop of Canterbury, 12th cent., 231, &c., n. (19). Beda, Venerabilis, 8th cent., 15, 29, n. (39), — IX., pope, 14th cent., 377, 425.

Boni Homines or Bos Homos, Paulicisns, 202.

Bons Valets or Garcons, Beghards, 13th cent., Bossius, Donatus, 15th cent., 454 Bossius, Donatus, 15th cent., 454.
Bousardus, Gaufrid, 15th cent., 454.
Bousardus, Gaufrid, 15th cent., 454.
Bradwardins, Thomas, archbishop of Canterbury, 14th cent., 365, n. (15).
Brandenburg, a bishopric, in 10th cent., 106.
Brandolinus, Aurelius, 15th cent., 454.
Brethren of the free Spirit, sect, 204; 13th, cent., 351-354; 14th, 413, &c.; 15th, 465, &c., 468.

— of the holy Trinity, monks, 13th cent., 303. of the Sack, monks, 13th cent., 303. of Alexius, monks, 14th cent., 392. of the community, laxer Franciscans, 14th cent., 383, &c. 14th cent., 359.

Berengarius of Tours, and his controversy, 11th cent., 188, 193-197, n. (23), (24), 260.

Berengosus of Treves, 12th cent., 246. — of the observation, stricter Franciscans, 14th cent., 391.
—, the White, sect, 15th cent., 467. Brigitta, St., a visionary, 14th cent., 403. Britons, state of, 8th cent., 15; 13th, 297. Brocardus, Bonaventura, 13th cent., 332. Berngosus of Treves, 12th cent., 246.

Bernard Delitiosi, 14th cent., 384, &c.

Guido, inquisitor, 14th cent., 401.

or Bernhard, St., 12th cent., 212, 228, 241, n. (54), 255, 257, 261, 274.

Bernardins, monks, 12th cent., 236, 241.

Berno, abbot and writer, 11th cent., 184.

Bertharius, a poet, 9th cent., 58, 75, n. (55), 82.

Berhold of Constance, 11th cent., 184, &c.

bikbon of Livenia, 12th cent. 208. Brulifer, Stephen, 15th cent., 447, n. (74).
Bruno or Boniface, missionary, 11th cent., 139, n. (6). — Leonard, 15th cent., 422. — Leonard, 15th cent., 422.

—, abbot of Monte Cassino, 11th cent., 183, n. (71), 187.

—, bishop of Wirtsburg, 11th cent., 184.

—, founder of Carthusians, 11th cent., 176, -, bishop of Livonia, 12th cent., 208. - of Calabria, founder of the Carmelites Description of Calabria, tourier of the Carmentes, 12th cent., 238.

Bertram: see Ratramn.
Bertrand de Turre, 14th cent., 401.
Bessarion, cardinal, 15th cent., 423, 434, 440, &c., n. (53).

Bethlehemites, order of, 13th cent., 303.

Biblied divines 12th cent., 377: 14th 407. 183, n. (72), 187.

Bulgarians, converted, 9th cent., 51, &c., 103

or Paulicians: see Paulicians, 202. Bulosudes, Hungarian proselyte, 10th cent., Buraburg, a bishopric, 8th cent., 7, n. (2).
Burch, John, reforms monasteries, 15th cent., Biblical divines, 13th cent., 337; 14th, 407. Biblical divines, 13th cent., 337; 14th, 407.
Biel, Gabriel, 15th cent., 447, n. (73).
Biographies of saints, 9th cent., 81.
Bishops, in 8th cent., 18, &c.; in 9th, 60, &c., 63, &c.; 10th, 124, &c.
Bizochi, who, 13th cent., 317, 319, n. (88).
Blastares, Matthew, 14th cent., 394, n. (71).
Blondus, Flavius, historian, 15th cent., 450.
Blood of Christ, whether divine, 15th cent, 462. &c. 437, n. (33).

Burchard of Würtsburg, 8th cent., 7, note. Burchard of Wirtsburg, 8th cent., 7, note.
—, bishop of Worms, 10th cent., 128, n. (33).
Buridan, John, 14th cent., 366, n. (17).
Buriensis, Bostonus, 15th cent., 449.
Burly, Walter, 14th cent., 366, 398, n. (89).
Bustis, Bernardine de, 15th cent., 453. 462, &c.

Boamund, a crusader, 11th cent., 143. Cæsar Borgia, son of Alexander VI., 437. Bogomiles, a sect. 12th cent., 264, n. (3).
Bogomis, king of Bulgaria, 9th cent., 51, n. (9).
Bohemians, converted, 9th cent., 51, &c.
Bohemian Brethren, 15th cent., 460. Casarinus, Julian, 15th cent., 449.
Casarius, a monk, 13th cent., 331.
Casenas, Michael, Franciscan general, 14th cent., 388, n. (56). cent., 388, n. (56).

Calixtines of Bohemia, 15th cent., 459.

Calixtus II., pope, 12th cent., 227, 247.

— III., antipope, 12th cent., 230.

— III., pope, 15th cent., 435.

Callistus, bishop of Constantinople, 14th cent., 396, note.

Calo of Poictiers, 12th cent., 258. — war, 15th cent., 458, &c.

Boleslaw of Bohemia, 10th cent., 107.

—, king of Poland, 11th cent., 139, 240.

Bologna, university, when founded, 220, &c., n. (13). Bonacarsus of Milan, 12th cent., 250. Bonagratia of Bergamo, 14th cent., 387, 388.

```
Camaldulensians, 11th cent., 176.
    Camalduli, Ambrose de, 15th cent., 444, n. (61).
Camaterus, Andronicus, 12th cent., 240, n. (51).

—, John, bishop of Constantinople, 12th
   cent., 241, note.

Cambalu or Peking, an archbishopric, 14th cent., 359.

Canales, John, monk, 15th cent., 451.
    Canon law, 222, n. (17), 287, &c., 293, n. (46),
 Camon law, 222, n. (17), 287, &cc., 293, n. (48), 365.
Camons, order of, in 8th cent., 25; in 9th, 67, n. (27); 11th, 179, &cc., n. (56); 12th, 236.
Camonization, in the 9th cent., 80, &cc., n. (3); 10th, 131, &cc., n. (7); 12th, 234.
Cantacuzenus, John, Greek emperor, 14th cent., 362, n. (5), 395.
Cantor, Ægidius, 15th cent., 467.
Cappare, John, 15th cent., 467.
Cappare, John, 15th cent., 445, n. (64).
Capuio (Reuchlin), John, 15th cent., 422, 455.
Capreolus, John, 15th cent., 446, n. (68).
Capuioti, sect, 12th cent., 274.
Caraciolus, Robert, 15th cent., 453.
Cariothia, 8th and 9th cent., 49, n. (1).
Carit, enlightened, 10th cent., 106.
Carlerius, Ægidius, 15th cent., 450.
Carlerius, Ægidius, 15th cent., 450.
Carlora, 8th cent., 7, 17, n. (2).
—, king of Italy, 9th cent., 63.
           365.
   —, king of Italy, 9th cent., 63.

Carmelites, 12th cent., 238, &c., 304.

Carthusians, monks, 11th cent., 178.

Cases of Conscience, treated of, 14th cent., 408.
    Cashgar, enlightened, 11th cent., 138.
     Catenæ Patrum, 9th cent., 82.
    Cathai, enlightened, 8th cent., 5, n. (1), 419.
   Cathari, sect, in 11th cent., 201; 12th, 265, &cc.; 13th, 318, n., 343; 14th, 413; 15th,
    Catharine of Sens. 14th cent., 376.
   Catharina, St., 14th cent., 404.

— Bononiensis, 15th cent., 450.
   Cathedral and monastic schools, 8th cent., 15; 9th, 58; 10th, 116; 11th, 149, n. (7); 12th,
          220, &c.
    Ceccus Asculanus, 14th cent., 367.
   Cecter Asculanus, 14th cent., 30.
Cedieaus, George, 11th cent., 148, n. (3).
Celibacy of the clergy, 9th cent., 59, n. (2);
11th cent., 166, &c., n. (22).
Cellani, Peter, inquisitor, 13th cent., 345.
Cellites, monks, 14th cent., 392.
Cent. VIII., external history, 5; internal, 14.
 — IX., external history, 49; internal, 55.
— X., external history, 106; internal, 114.
— XI., external history, 138; internal, 148.
— XII., external history, 207; internal, 218.
                   XIII., external history, 276; internal,
         285
                     XIV., external history, 358; internal,
         361.
               - XV., external history, 418; internal, 420.
— XV., external history, 418; internal, 420. Ceremonice, in 8th cent., 51, &c.; in 9th, 98, &c.; in 10th, 134, &cc.; in 11th, 198, &c.; in 12th, 261, &c.; in 13th, 341, &c.; in 14th, 410, &c.; in 15th, 463, &c. Cerularius, Michael, bishop of Constantinople, 11th cent., 181, 191. Chaldaic Christians: see Nestorians. Chancery, papal, regulated, 372, 433. Charlemagns, emperor, 8th cent., 11, 14, 15, 17, 22, 23, 28, n. (38), 34, 35, 42, 47, 49, 52, 82, 95, n. (43).
         82, 95, n. (43).
```

```
74, 84, 89, 93.

— the Fat, king of France, 9th cent., 63.

— the Simple, king of France, 10th cent.
              IV., German emperor, 14th cent., 375,
  Chaste Brethren and Sisters, or Apostolici,
         12th cent., 274.
  12th Cent., 214.

Chiercey, council of, 9th cent., 91, n. (35), 92
n. (36).
  n. (36).

Childeric, king of France, 8th cent., 20.

China, Christians there, in 8th cent., 5, n. (1);
in 13th, 276, 277; in 14th, 259, 360, &c.;
in 15th, 419.
   Christ, how both the offerer and the offering.
 259, &c.

Christianity, propagation of, in 8th cent., 5-12; in 9th. 49, &c.; in 10th. 106, &c.; in 11th, 138, &c.; in 12th, 207, &c.; in 13th, 276, &c.; in 14th, 358, &c.; in 15th, 418, &c.

Christophanes, pope, 10th cent., 120.

Chrodegang, bishop of Metz, 8th cent., 25, 32, 67
  Chrysolares, Manuel, 14th cent., 361, n. (2), 364.
  Cistercians, monks, 11th cent., 273.
   Civil law, 221, 288, 293, 365.
  Clarendon, constitutions of, 12th cent., 232, n. (18).

Claudius of Turin, 9th cent., 71, n. (42), 82,
 87, n. (24).
Clemangis, Nicolaus de, 15th cent., 444, n
       (59)
 Clement, a Scot, 8th cent., 15
     II., pope, 11th cent., 156.

III., antipope, 11th cent., 172.

III., pope, 12th cent., 234, 251.

IV., pope, 13th cent., 299, 332.
— IV., pope, 13th cent., 299, 332.
— V., pope, 14th cent., 358, 363, 371, 373, 383, 400, 413.
— VI., pope, 14th cent., 358, 372, 375.
— VII., pope, 14th cent., 376.
Clergy, character of, in 8th cent., 16, &c.; in 9th, 59, &c.; in 10th, 119, &c., 124, &c.; in 11th, 154, 165, &c.; in 12th, 225, 235; in 13th, 294, 302; in 14th, 368; in 15th, 424.
Clerks, Apostolical: see Jesuates.
— of common life, 15th cent., 439.
Cloisters, subjected to the pope, in 11th cent., 174, n. (38), (39).
 174, n. (38), (39).
Cluniacensians, monks, 10th cent., 126, 175,
Colonia, Tartar emperor, 13th cent., 129, &c., 235.

Coblai, Tartar emperor, 13th cent., 277.

Codinus, George, 15th cent., 442, n. (57).

Calestine Eremites, 13th cent., 316.

11., pope, 12th cent., 229, 248.

III., pope, 12th cent., 234, 251.
Th., pope, 13th cent., 231, 251.

V., pope, 13th cent., 301.

Coiremchan, Tartar king, 12th cent., 210.

Collatius, Peter Apollonius, 15th cent., 454.

Cologne, heretics there, 14th cent., 413, 414.
Combat, judicial, 9th cent., 99, &c., n. (4), (5);
11th cent., 199.
Comforted, the more perfect Cathari, 286.
Commentators: see Theology, exceptic.
Commena, Anna, Greek historian, 12th cent.
219, n. (6).

Concordate, the German, 12th cent., 228.

—, the French, 15th cent., 435, n. (25).
```

Charles Martel, 8th cent., 7, 14.

—, the Bald, emperor, 9th cent., 57, 61, 63

Concubinage of the clergy, in 10th cent., 123; 11th cent., 165, &c.

Confederated, the lower class of Cathari, 266.

Conformities with Christ, in St. Francis, 382. Congo, king of, converted, 15th cent., 419. Conrad III., German emperor, 12th cent., 212. –, duke of Masovia, 13th cent., 281. – of Litchtenau, 13th cent., 289, n. (26). --- of Marpurg, inquisitor, 13th cent, 331, 344, n. (2), 348. Conscience, cases of, treated, 14th cent., 408. Constance, council of, 15th cent., 426, &c., 428, &c., n. (14). Constantine, pope, 8th cent., 31, n. (47). - Copronymus, Greek emperor, 8th cent. 40, &c. - or Cyril, missionary, 9th cent., 51, n. (9). Porphyrogenitus, 10th cent., 114, &c., n. (2). Monomachus, 11th cent., 191 — Hermenopulus, Greek writer, 12th cent., 240, n. (50), 259. —, Manasses, 12th cent., 219, n. (6). —, Meliteniota, 13th cent., 324, n. (106).

Constantinople taken by the Turks A.D. 1453, p. 420. Constantinopolitan councils, A.D. 754, p. 40, n. (24); A.D. 842, p. 86; A.D. 861, p. 95, n. (45); A.D. 869, p. 96; A.D. 879, p. 86. Constitutions of Clarendon, 12th cent., 231, n. (18). Consubstantiation, 11th cent., 193, n. (23) Consubstantiation, 11th cent., 193, n. (23).

Controversies, the principal among Christians, in 8th cent., 37, &c., 45, &c.; in 9th, 85, &c., 97; in 10th, 130, &c., 133; in 11th, 190, &c., 192, &c.; in 12th, 257-261; in 13th, 337-340; in 14th, 407-410; in 15th, 458-463. Conventual Brethren, the Laxer Franciscans, 391. Converted Brethren, the lay Grandmontains, 177. Corvey, school of, 16, n. (5).
Corbinian, bishop of Freisingen, 8th cent., 9, n. (8). Cortesius, Paul, 15th cent., 461. n. (8).

Cortesius, Paul, 15th cent., 461.

Cosmas of Jerusalem, 8th cent., 27, n. (34).

Cosmo de Medicis, 15th cent., 422.

Councils, power of, in 8th cent., 27; in 9th cent., 87, n. (22); in 15th, 426, 431, 432, &c.

—, the principal in this period were: A.D.

754, at Constantinople, 40, n. (24); A.D.

782, at Nice, 41, &c., n. (25); A.D. 794, at Frankfort, 42, n. (29); A.D. 842, at Constantinople, 86; A.D. 861, at Constantinople, 96; A.D. 879, at Constantinople, 96; A.D. 879, at Constantinople, 86; A.D.

1095, at Placentia, 141, n. (12); A.D. 1095, at Clermont, 141, n. (13); A.D. 1215, in the Lateran, 302, n. (34); A.D. 1249, at Lyons, 299, n. (22); A.D. 1274, at Lyons, 300; A.D.

1311, at Vienne, 413; A.D. 1409, at Pisa, 425; A.D. 1431, at Basil, 431, &c.; A.D. 1438, at Ferrar and Florence, 433, &c.

Crastics, Damianus, 15th cent, 456. Crassus, Damianus, 15th cent., 456. Crassus, Damianus, 15th cent., 450.
Croatians, enlightened, 9th cent., 51, n. (9).
Crusades, in 10th cent., 112; in 11th, 141, &c.; in 12th, 212, &c., 233; in 13th, 278, &c., 348, &c.; in 14th, 358.
Vol. II.—O o o

Cup denied to the laity, 15th cent., 430, 458. Cursus Academicus, in 13th cent., 287. Cusanus, Nicolaus, 15th cent., 444, n. (62). 461, 462,

Cuthbert, English monk, 8th cent., 32. Cyriacus of Ancona, 15th cent., 422. Cyril, missionary, 9th cent., 51, &c., n. (9). D. Dailamites, heard the gospel, 8th cent., 5.
Dalmatians, enlightened, 9th cent., 51, n. (9), Damascenus, John, 8th cent., 15, 28, n. (37), 34, 37, 34, 37.

Damasus II., pope, 11th cent., 156.

Dambrouka, daughter of the duke of Bohemia,
10th cent., 107.

Dancers, a sect, 14th cent., 416. Danes, converted, 9th cent., 49, &c.; 10th cent., 109, &c., 138.

Daniel, bishop of Winchester, 8th cent., 8, n. Danté, Alighiera, 14th cent., 364, n. (13).
David, metropolitan of China, 8th cent., 5, n. (1). successor to Prester John, 12th cent., 212, 217, Dinant, 13th cent., 355 — de Augusta, monk, 13th cent., 332.

Decius, Philip, of Pisa, 16th cent., 456.

Decrees of God: see Predestination; also p. Decretal epistles, forged in 9th cent., 64.
Decretals of Gregory IX., lib. v., 293, n. (46), 301. Decretum of Gratian, 12th cent., 222, n. (17), 293.

Degrees, academic, 13th cent., 287, &c.

Delitiosi, Berinhard, 14th cent., 384, &c.

Demetrius Cydonius, 14th cent., 396, n., 406.

— Chrysolaras, 15th cent., 442, note. Deoduin or Theoduin, 11th cent., 184. Desiderius, king of Lombards, 8th cent., 22. Diaconi, among the Cathari, what, 266.

Diaconi, among the Cathari, what, 266.

Dialectics, cultivated, in 11th cent., 150, &c.; in 12th, 223, &c.; in 13th, 290; in 14th, 366; in 15th, 423, &c.

Dictates of Hildebrand, 161, n. (17).

Dinus Mugellanus, jurist, 14th cent., 399, n. (27) (97).

Dionysius Areopagita, 37, 74, n. (53), 83, 84, n. (13). – a Ryckel, 15th cent., 447, n. (70). Dogmatics: see Theology, dogmatic.

Dominic, St., 13th cent., 305, n. (47), 345.

Dominicans, monks, 13th cent., 304, &c., 308, 345, 378, 438. Donations to the clergy and monks, 18, 111, 145, n. (22). to the popes, 19, n. (6), 21, 22, 145, n. (22), 164, 296. Donatus, deacon of Metz, 8th cent., 32. Donata, deacon of Metz, oin cent., 32.

—. Bossius, chronicler, 15th cent., 454.

Druids, their powers and rights transferred to the clergy, 17, &c., 19.

Druses of Mount Lebanon, 282, n. (1). Druthmar, Christian, 9th cent., 72, n. (46), 82. Ducas of Constantinople, an historian, 15th

cent., 443, note.

Dulcinus (Dolcino) of Novara, 13th cent., 356.

```
Oungal, a Scot, 8th cent., 15, 59.
—, monk of Paris, 9th cent., 76.
Dünkelspühl, Nicolaus de, 437, 449.
Duns Scotus. John, 14th cent., 396, n. (80),
                                                                                               Exemption of monasteries from bishops, 11th
                                                                                                  cent., 174, n. (39.)

of the clergy from civil laws, 12th cent.,
                                                                                              235, n. (27).

Expectatives, papal, 11th cent., 372, 433.

Expropriation of Franciscans, 311, 315, 387.
   407, 409, 413
Dunstan, English writer, 10th cent., 128, n.
                                                                                                                                       F.
Durand, monk of Normandy, 11th cent., 185.
                                                                                              Faculties in universities, 13th cent., 287.
Fanatics among the Greeks, 12th cent., 263.
Fasts, number of, in 9th cent., 99, n. (3).
Fasting, on Saturdays, began in 10th cent.,
        - de St. Porçain, 14th cent., 397, n. (81),
                                          E.
 Eadmer, English monk, 12th cent., 247.
Earnulph, bishop of Rochester, 12th cent., 246.
                                                                                              Father, how greater than Christ, disputed, 12th
                                                                                              rent., 260.

Felis of Urgell, heretic, 6th cent., 47.

English monk, 8th cent., 31, n, (47).

de Valois, 13th cent., 303.
(2), 76. Ebed-Jesu, Nestorian archbishop, 9th cent., 106, n. (1).
Eberald, a count, 9th cent., 90.

Eberard of Ratisbon, annalist, 14th cent., 400.

Ebionites, so called, 11th cent., 198.

Echert, abbot of St. Florin, 12th cent., 249.
                                                                                              --- V., pope, 15th cent., 433, 435.

Ferdinand, king of Castile and Leon, 13th
                                                                                                  cent., 282.
—, king of Spain, 15th cent., 418.
                                                                                              Fernandus, Charles, of Paris, 15th cent., 154. Ferrara, council of, 15th cent., 433, &c.
Eccard or Aycard, Henry, 14th cent., 414.
Edmund Rich, archbishop of Canterbury,
                                                                                              Ferrerius, Vincent, 15th cent., 447, n. (75), 462.
Festivals, in 9th cent., 99; in 10th. 134; in 13th, 299, 341; in 14th, 410, &c.; in 15th.
   13th cent . 331.
 Egbert, archbishop of York, 8th cent., 15.
Eginhard, secretary to Charlemagne, 9th cent., 30, n. (43), 58, 71.
                                                                                                   463, &c.
                                                                                              463, &c.

Ficinus, Marsilius, 15th cent., 453, 462.

Fide, Hieronym. a Sancta, 15th cent., 449.

Fins, converted, 12th cent., 208.

Finus, Hadrianus, of Ferrara, 16th cent., 456.
Eichstadt, a bishopric in 8th cent., 7, note. Elder Son, among the Cathari, what, 266.
Election, doctrine of: see Grace.
Elias, srchbp. of Crete, 8th cent., 31, n. (47).
Elizabeth of Schönaugen, 12th cent., 249, 253.
                                                                                               First Fruits or Annates, 14th cent., 372, n. (8).
                                                                                              First Fruits or Annates, 14th cent., 372, n. (8). Flagellants, in 13th cent., 335; in 14th, 415; in 15th, 468. Flemyng, Robert, of Lincoln, 15th cent., 452. Flodoard, historian, 10th cent., 117, n. (12). Florence, council of, 15th cent., 433, 434. Flurentinus. Bravonius, English monk, 12th cent., 247.
Elmacin, George, Arabic historian, 13th cent.,
286, n. (7).

Emanuel II., Palwologus, 14th cent., 396, n.
Engelbusius, Theodoric, 15th cent., 333.
Engelbusius, Theodoric, 15th cent., 449.
Eon, an enthusiast, 12th cent., 274.
Epistles: see Decretal Epistles.
                                                                                                   cent., 247.
                                                                                               Florus, biographer of saints, 8th cent., 32, 37.
                                                                                              ...., Drepanius or Magister, of Lyons, 6th cent., 58, 72, n. (45), 83, 92, 98.

Folioth, Gilbert, bishop of London, 12th cent., 249, 254.
Erchembert or Herembert, historian, 9th cent.,
    78.
Eremite brethren of St. William, 13th cent., 303, 304.
Erfurth, a bishopric in 8th cent., 7, n.
Eric IX., king of Sweden, 12th cent., 208.
Esaias of Cyprus, writer, 15th cent., 442, n.
Ethelbert or Ethelwerd, English historian, 10th
                                                                                               Folmar, monk of Franconia, 12th cent., 250.
                                                                                                Fonterraud, order of, 12th cent., 237.
                                                                                               Formalists, sect of philosophers, 12th cent..
Etherius, bishop of Axuma, 8th cent., 32.
Everlasting Gospel of Joachim, 13th cent., 309, 312, n. (68), 313, n. (71).
Euchites or Messalians, 12th cent., 263.
                                                                                              Formosus, pope, 9th cent., 78.
Francis, St., 13th cent., 279, n. (8), 306, &c.,
                                                                                              Prantis, St., 18th Cent., 275, ii. (6), 300, &c., n. (49).

— de Esculo, 14th cent., 388, 390.

Franciscans (Fratres Minores), Minorites, 13th cent., 306, &c., 310, &c., 314, &c.; 14th cent., 378, 382, &c.; 15th cent., 438, n. (35).

Franco, monk of Laon, 12th cent., 246.
Eugene II., pope, 9th. cent., 76.

III., pope, 12th cent., 229, 249.

IV., pope, 15th cent., 432, 433.

Eulogius of Corduba, 9th cent., 51, n. (2), 77.
                                                                                              Franconians, enlightened in 8th cent., 6.
Frankfort, council of, 8th cent., 42.
Fratricelli, sect in 13th cent., 317, &c., n. (86), (87); in 14th, 374, 383, &c., 391; in 15th, 438, &c.
Eustathius of Thessalonica, 12th cent., 218, n.
    (1), 240,
Eustratius, expositor of Aristotle, 12th cent.,
Euthymius, bishop of Constantinople, 10th
                                                                                               Frauds, pious, 12, 64, 81.
   cent., 133.
                                                                                               Freculphus of Lisieux, 9th cent., 58, 71, &c.,
        - Zigabenus, 12th cent., 240, &c., n. (47),
                                                                                                   n. (43).
   254, 259.
                                                                                                Fredegarius, Scholasticus, 8th cent., 32.
Eutychians: see Monophysites.
Eutychius, bishop of Alexandria, 10th cent.,
115, 127, n. (26).
Escommunication by priests, why dreaded by
                                                                                              Frederic, archdeacon of Rome, 11th cent., 191.

I., Barbarossa, German emperor, 12th
                                                                                                 cent., 214, 229.
-- II., German emp., 13th cent., 214, 279, 283, &cc., 287, 290, 296, 297, 298, 299, 348.
    the Latins, 8th cent., 17, n. (3).
```

```
Free Will: see Grace.
Freysingen, a bishopric, in 8th cent., 9, n. (8).
                                                                                                                                            Gerson, John Charlier de, 15th cent., 423, 443, n. (58), 461, 462.
                                                                                                                                            Gertrude, nun and writer, 13th cent., 332.
Gervais of Tilbury, 13th cent., 269, n. (25).
     Frieslanders, converted, m 8th cent., 6, &c
           n. (2), 49.
    n. (2), 40.

Frotharius, bishop of Toul, 9th cent., 76.

Fulbert of Chartres, 11th cent., 181, n. (65).

Fulcherius Carnotensis, 12th cent., 247.

Fulcun, historian, 10th cent., 116, n. (9).

Fuldia, monastery and school, 8th cent., 7, 10, n. (11), 16, n. (5).

Fulcing, Paulutius, 14th cent., 301.
                                                                                                                                            Gervasius of Canterbury, 13th cent., 330.
Geysa, duke of Hungary, 10th cent., 109.
Sille or Gillebert, Irish bishop, 12th cent., 246
                                                                                                                                                                 Porretanus, 12th cent., 244, n. (66),
                                                                                                                                                 254, 258.
                                                                                                                                                               · Folioth, bishop of London, 12th cent.,
     Fulginas, Paulutius, 14th cent., 391.
                                                                                                                                                 249, 354.
                                                                                                                                                               or Gislebert of Castillon, or Crispin,
                                                                                                                                                 12th ces 1., 245, n. (71).

or Guibert of Paris, 13th cent., 332
     Galatinus, Peter, converted Jew, 16th cent.,
                                                                                                                                            Gisela, daughter of Charles the Simple, 10th
           457, note.
     Gulfred or Arthur, bishop of St. Asaph, 12th
                                                                                                                                           Cent., 107.

Gislebert or Gilbert, bishop of London, 12th cent., 254, n. (10).

Glaber, Radulphus, historian, 11th cent., 184
          cent. 249.
                    - or Gualter, Vinesauf, English poet,
          12th cent., 251.
                                                                                                                                          Glaber, Radulphus, historian, 11th cent., 184
Glossa Ordinaria composed, 9th cent., 82.
Glycas, Michael, 12th cent., 218, n. (3), 240.
Gobelinus Persona, 15th cent., 449.
————, John, of Rome, 15th cent., 452.
God, whether he wills and effects, or only permits, evil, 12th cent., 261.
——— of Mohammed his character, 12th cent.
     Gall, St., school there, 8th cent., 16, n. (5).
    Gallus, German monk, 14th cent., 404.
Gaston, founder of the order of St. Anthony,
          11th cent., 179.
    Gauferius or Benedict of Mount Cassino, 11th
  cent., 184.

Gaufrid, chronicler, 12th cent., 251.

Gaunilo, writer, 11th cent., 152.

Gazari, converted, 9th cent., 51, n. (9).

— or Paulicians, 11th cent., 201, n. (4).

Geiler, John, a preacher, 15th cent., 454.

Gela, heard the gospel, 8th cent., 5.

Gelasius II., pope, 12th cent., 227, 246.

Genghiskan, Tartar emperor, 12th cent., 212, 217, &c., n. (2), 276, 277, n. (5).

George Syncellus of Constantinople, 8th cent., 27. n. (35)
         cent., 184.
                                                                                                                                                       of Mohammed, his character, 12th cent.,
                                                                                                                                                260, n. (34).
                                                                                                                                           Godehard, bishop of Hildesheim, 11th cent.,
                                                                                                                                           Godefridus, chronicler, 13th cent., 331.
Godescalk, a canon of Liege, 8th cent., 32.
                                                                                                                                         Godeschalk, a monk of Orbais, 9th cent., 72, n. (47), 90-94, n. (34)-(41).
Godfrey of Bouillon, 11th cent., 142, 143.
— of St. Omer, 12th cent., 215.
        27, n. (35).
                                                                                                                                                             of Vendome, 12th cent., 242, &c., p
                    - Hamartolus, 9th cent., 70, note.
                                                                                                                                      (58).

— of Viterbo, 12th cent., 250.

Gorcomius, Henry, 15th cent., 447, n. (72).

Gormon, king of Denmark, 10th cent., 109.

Gotselin or Goscelin, 11th cent., 186, note.

Gozbert, abbot, 11th cent., 184.

Grace and predestination, controversy on, 9th cent., 90-94, n. (36); 10th cent., 130.

Grammontains, monks, 11th cent., 178.

Gratian, the canonist, 12th cent., 222, n. (17), 244.
                                                                                                                                               (58).
                        archbishop of Nicomedia, 9th cent.
       70, note.
— of Corcyra, 12th cent., 240, n. (53).
— Acropolita, historian, 13th cent., 285,
     — Acropolita, fistorian, 15th Collin, 20, 324.

— Pachymeres, 285, n. (3), 324, 338.

— Metochita, 13th cent., 324, n. (105).

— of Cyprus, 13th cent., 324, n. (108).

— Moschamper, 13th cent., 325, n. (108).

— Lecapenus, 14th cent., 396, note.

— Codinus, Curopalates, 15th cent., 441,
                                                                                                                                       Gratian, the canonist, 12th cent., 222, n. (17), 244

Greek literature among the Latins, in 13th cent., 290; in 14th, 364; in 15th, 421, &c.

Greeks, their controversy with the Latins, in 8th cent., 24; in 9th, 95, &c.; in 10th, 133; in 11th, 190, &c.; in 12th, 259; in 13th, 330, &c.; in 14th, 409; in 15th, 433, 462.

Greenland, enlightened, 10th cent., 111.
       n. (57).

Gemistius Pletho, a Platonist, 15th
— Gemistius Pletho, a Platonist, 15th cent., 422, 441, n. (54).
— or Gregory, Hermonymus or Charitonymus, 15th cent., 443, note.
— Phranza, hist., 15th cent., 440, n. (51).
— or Scholarius, bishop of Constantinople, 15th cent., 441, n. (54).
Gerbert: see Sylvester II., pope.
Gerhard, bishop of Arras, 11th cent., 204.
— Sagarellus, founder of the sect of Apostles, 13th cent., 356.
—, author of the Introduction to the Everlasting Gospel, 13th cent., 312, &c., n. (71).
                                                                                                                                       Greenland, enlightened, 10th cent., 111.

Gregory II., pope, 8th cent., 6, 31, 39.

III., pope, 8th cent., 32, 39.

IV., pope, 9th cent., 76.

VI., pope, 10th cent., 123.

VII., pope, 11th cent., 156.

VII. (Hildebrand), pope, 11th cent., 157, 160-173, 183, 193, 194, 195, n. (20), 198.

VIII., pope, 12th cent., 227, 234, 251.
                                                                                                                                            Everlasting Gospei, 13th cent., 401.

— Odonis, monk, 14th cent., 401.

— Magnus or Groot, 14th cent., 404, 439

— of Zutphen, 14th cent., 405, 408.

Germany, state of, in 8th cent., 6, &c.

Germanus I., bishop of Constantinople, 8th cent., 27, n. (33), 39.

— II., bishop of Constantinople, 13th cent., 323, n. (99).
                                                                                                                                                            XI., pope, 14th cent., 376.
XII., pope, 15th cent., 425, 427.
[George] Pachymeres, 13th cent., 285,
                                                                                                                                             n. (3)
                                                                                                                                                             Abulpharajus, 13th cent., 286, n. (6),
```

```
Gregory Palamas, monk and bishop, 14th cent., 395, n. (79).

of Rimini, 14th cent., 398, n. (92).
                                                                                                                 Hemmingford, Walter, historian, 14th cent.
                                                                                                                      enricians, sect, 12th cent., 267
                                                                                                                Henry II., German emperor, 11th cent., 155.

— III., German emperor, 11th cent., 156.

— IV., German emperor, 11th and 13th cent., 161, 166, 168, 169, &c., 226.

— V., German emperor, 12th cent., 226,
                 Acindynus, 14th cent., 395, n. (73).
Melissenus, of Constantinople, 15th
      cent., 443, note.
Cent., 443, note.

— Trapezuntinus, 15th cent., 441, n. (56).

— or George, Hemonymus or Charitonymus, 15th cent., 443, note.

Gravius, Philip, of Paris, 13th cent., 331.
                                                                                                                     227
                                                                                                                             archbishop of Upsal 12th cent., 208.
 Groote, Gerhard, 14th cent., 404, 439.
Grossius, John, Carmelite, 15th cent., 449, n.
                                                                                                                             of Huntingdon, hist., 12th cent., 249.
the Lion, 12th cent., 209.
Grossiss, John, Carmette, 15th cent., 449, n. Gruytrodius, James, 15th cent., 453. Guaguinus, Robert, 15th cent., 454. Gualbert, John, founder of monks of Valumbrosa, 11th cent., 176. Gualdo of Corbey, 11th cent., 185. Gualter or Walter of St. Victor, 12th cent., 255, 257.
                                                                                                                              founder of the Henricians, 12th cent.,
                                                                                                                             de Segusio, cardinal, 13th cent., 332.
                                                                                                                             Raspo of Thuringia, 12th cent., 234. of Ghent, 13th cent., 255, 333. Suso or Amandus of Constance, a mys-
                                                                                                                     tic, 13th cent., 333, 354, n. (24).
— de Urimaria or Trimaria, 14th cent., 402.
 Guaterius or Galterius, 12th cent., 247
 Guerric, canon of Tours, 12th cent., 248.
Guibert or Gilbert of Nogent, 12th cent., 245,
                                                                                                                             Knighton, English chronicler, 14th cent.
                                                                                                                      405
                                                                                                                            I., archbishop of Cologne, 14th cent., 413.
 Guido, Baifius, jurist, 13th cent., 333.
                                                                                                                 Herembert or Erchembert, historian, 9th cent., 77.

Herembert or Erchembert, historian, 9th cent., 78.

    French monk and writer, 13th cent., 333.

            , bishop of Perpignan, 14th cent., 401.
Juvenalis, 15th cent., 438.
Guigo or Guido, monk, 12th cent., 247.
Guitmund, archbishop of Aversa, 11th cent.,
                                                                                                                 Heresies, in 8th cent., 45, &c.; in 9th, 101, &c.; in 10th, 135, &c.; in 11th, 200, &c.; in 12th, 263, &c.; in 13th, 343, &c.; in 14th, 411, &c.; in 15th, 465, &c.
     185, 195,
 Gulielmus, librarian at Rome, 9th cent., 78.
              - de Baldensel, traveller, 14th cent.,
                                                                                                                 Herbert, a detector of Paulicians, 11th cent.
      402.
                                                                                                                      203, note.
 Gunther, Ligurinus, 13th cent., 288, n. (18).
                                                                                                                  Heriger of Laubes, 10th cent , 129, note.
Gunther, Ligurinus, 13th cent., 285, n. (18).
Guthebald, missionary, 10th cent., 110.
Gyraldus, Sylvester, Cambrensis, and Barri-
us, English historian, 13th cent., 330.
Gynda or Gylas, duke of Hungary, 10th cent.,
                                                                                                                  Hermannus Contractus, 11th cent., 184.
                                                                                                                 ———— de Lerbeke, 15th cent., 449.
Hermolaus, Barbarus, 15th cent., 423, 453.
                                                                                                               Hermolaus, Barbarus, 15th cent., 423, 453. Heiric or Heric, 9th cent., 59, 75, n. (59). Hervenus Natalis, 14th cent., 397, n. (83). Hervenus of Dol, 12th cent., 247, 254. Hessians, converted, 8th cent., 6, 7, note. Hesychasts, Greek monks, 14th cent., 411, &c. Hettius or Hetto, 9th cent., 76. Hieronymus, a S. Fide, 15th cent., 449. Hierotheus, missionary, 10th cent., 109. Higden, Ranulph, 14th cent., 403. Hiddebert of 1e Mans, 11th cent., 183, n. (74), 189, 190.
 Haco, king of Norway, 10th cent., 110.
Hagen, Adelsteen, king of Norway, 110.

Hainricus, German annalist, 14th cent., 403.

Hainricus, German annalist, 14th cent., 396, n.
                                                                                                               Hildebert of le Mans, 11th cent., 183, n. (74), 189, 190.
Hildebrand: see Gregory VII., pope.
Hildebrand: stee Gregory VII., pope.
Hildegardis, 12th cent., 250, 253.
Hildenissen, Gullelinus de, 15th cent., 468.
Hilduin, 9th cent., 71, n. (40), 84.
Hincmar, archbishop of Rheims, 9th cent., 58, 74, n. (52), 82, 91, &c., 94, 96, &c.
——, bishop of Laon, 9th cent., 77.
Hiraugian monks, 11th cent., 176.
Hoffman, John, 15th cent, 428.
Holiness in images. contested, 11th cent., 192.
Halitgarius, bishop of Cambray, 9th cent., 76. Hallean heretics, 13th cent., 343, &c., n. (2).
—— Blatand, Gormon's son, 109, &c.

Harphius, Henry, 15th cent., 447, 462.

Hartmutus or Hartmann of St. Gall, 9th cent.,
                                                                                                                Holiness in images, contested, 11th cent., 192.
Homiliarium of Charlemagne, 35, 36.
Honorius of Autun, 12th cent., 244, n. (62),
                                                                                                               259.

II., antipope, 11th cent., 160.

II., pcpe, 12th cent., 228, 247.

III., pope, 13th cent., 297, 330.

IV., pope, 13th cent., 301.

Horne, Andrew, 14th cent., 365, n. (14).

Houpeland, William, 15th cent., 451.

Hubald or Hubald, 10th cent., 133.

Hugh Capet, king of France, 11th cent., 149.

Hugo of Limoges, 11th cent., 198.

, abbot of Clugni, 11th cent., 184.
 Hatto, bishop of Basle, 9th cent., 76.
Havelburg, a bishopric, 10th cent., 111, n. (20). Haymo of Halberstadt, 9th cent., 58, 73, n. (50), 83.
 Hebrew, studied in 13th cent., 290; in 14th,
Helmold, a chronicler, 12th cent., 230.

Helmold, a chronicler, 12th cent., 250.
```

```
Innocent III., pope, 12th and 13th cent., 236, 241, 278, 296, &c., 302, 304, 334, 344, &c.,
     Hege of Tours, 11th cent., 184, note.
, archbishop of Lyons, 11th cent., 185.
de Britolio, 11th cent., 184.
                                                                                                                                     348.

IV., pope, 13th cent., 299, 311, 331.

V, pope, 13th cent., 300, 333.

VI., pope, 15th cent., 425.

VIII., pope, 15th cent., 425.

VIII., pope, 15th cent., 436, n. (28).

Inquisition, its origin, 13th cent., 346, &c., n. (7); its modes of trial, 346, n. (9); in 14th cent., 413-415, 438; 15th, 465.

Insabbatati, Waldensians, 12th cent., 270.

Intermediate state, controversy, 14th cent., 374.

Investitures, right of, 11th cent., 168, &c., n. (28), 174; 12th, 226, &c.

Joachim, abbot of Flora, 12th cent., 257, 312, n. (68), 325, n. (109), 355.
         — us priority, 11th cent., 134.
— of St. Flavinius, 12th cent., 246.
—, abbot of Fleury, 12th cent., 247.
— de Paganis, founder of the Knights Templars, 12th cent., 215.
— of St. Victor, 12th cent., 243, n. (60), 255, 408
                - Etherianus, 12th cent., 250, 259.
                  a S. Caro, 13th cent., 329, n. (128), 336.
Pratensis, 14th cent., 400.
     Hulderic or Udalric, 9th cent., 77.
Humbert, cardinal, 11th cent., 181, &c., n. (66),
                  de Romanis, 13th cent., 329, n. (130),
                                                                                                                                     Joanna, aboot of Flora, 12th cent., 231, 31: n. (68), 325, n. (109), 355.

Joanna, papess, 9th cent., 61, &c., n. (14).

Joel, chronologist, 13th cent., 285, n. (4).

Johnn, Jacobite patriarch, 15th cent., 184, 190.

John, Jacobite patriarch, 15th cent., 442, n.

Algrin, cardinal, 13th cent., 331.
          338.
    Hungarians converted, 9th, 10th, and 11th cent., 109, 138.

Huns of Pannonia, converted in 8th cent., 12,
    49.
Huss, John, 15th cent., 427-429, n. (14), 448,
    note.

Hussinetz, Nicolaus de, 15th cent., 458.
                                                                                                                                                   Anagnosta, Greek historian, 15th cent.
                                                                                                                                                   Argyropulus, 15th cent., 413, note.
Balbus, 13th cent., 290, n. (29).
   Hussites and Hussite war, 14th cent., 406; 15th cent., 458-460.

Hyppolytus of Thebes, 10th cent., 127, note.

Hyranians heard the gospel, 8th cent., 5.
                                                                                                                                                   Bassolis, 14th cent., 401.
Becan of Utrecht, 14th cent., 403.
Becus or Vecchus, 13th cent., 324, n.
                                                      I. & J.
   Jabalaha, Nestorian, 8th cent., 5, n. (1).

Jacobus or James de Vitry, 13th cent., 288, 325, &c., n. (113).

de Voragine, 13th cent., 290, n. (28), 326.

I., king of Arragon, 13th cent., 282.

de Benedictis, 14th cent., 399.

jishop of Lausanne, 14th cent., 401.
                                                                                                                                                   Belethus, 12th cent., 250.
                                                                                                                                                 Bromiard, 14th cent., 250.

Bromiard, 14th cent., 405.

Brompton, 12th cent., 251.
de Burgo, 14th cent., 405.

Burgundio, 12th cent., 219.

Calderinus, 14th cent., 127, n. (26).
    — de Marchia, 15th cent., 462.
— of Brixen, 15th cent., 463.
— Magni, monk, 14th cent., 405.

Jacobellus de Misa, 15th cent., 430, n. (17).
                                                                                                                                         — Camerterus, bishop of Constantinople, 12th cent., 241, note.
                                                                                                                                                 Cananus, Greek historian, 15th cent..
                                                                                                                                          442, note.
   Jacobites or Monothelites, 343.
—, monks, 13th cent., 302.
                                                                                                                                                - Canonicus, 14th cent., 401.
- of Capua, 10th cent., 116, n. (10).
- Carpathius, 8th cent., 37.
- Cinnamus, 12th cent., 218, n. (2).
 —, monks, 13th cent., 302.
— or Jacobins, the Dominicans, 306, n. (48).

Jagello of Lithuania, 14th cent., 359.

Iceland, converted, 10th cent., 111.

Jeremie, Peter, 15th cent., 450.

Jerome of Prague, 15th cent., 430.

Jerusalem, kingdom of, set up in 11th cent., 143; terminated in 13th cent., 281.
                                                                                                                                                   bishop of Constantinople, 9th cent., 31,
                                                                                                                                         n. (47).
                                                                                                                                         Cyparissiota, 14th cent., 396.

de Monte Corvino, bishop in China, 13th cent., 277, 359.
  143; terminated in 13th cent., 201.
Jesse, bishop of Amiens, 8th cent., 32.
Jesustes, monks, 14th cent., 392.
Jesus, notices of, in 11th cent., 142, n. (15); in
12th, 216; in 13th, 277, n. (5); in 14th, 259;
                                                                                                                                                 Damascenus, 8th cent., 28, n. (37): see
                                                                                                                                          Damascenus.
                                                                                                                                               Darensis, Syriac writer, 8th cent., 37., deacon of Rome, 9th cent., 78.
  in 15th, 418.

Iconoclasta, Iconoduli, Iconomachi, who, 39.

Ignatius of Constantinople, 9th cent., 52, 70,
                                                                                                                                                  metropolitan of Euchaita, 11th cent., 181,
                                                                                                                                         n. (64).
                                                                                                                                           n. (64).

Eugenius, 15th cent., 442.

of Fribourg, 14th cent., 399.

de St. Geminiano, 13th cent., 331.

Guallensis or Wallis, 13th cent., 332.

de Hexam, 12th cent., 250.

Honsemius, 14th cent., 403.
  Image-worship, history of, 38, n. (20); contro-
 versy respecting, in 8th cent., 37-42; in 9th, 85-87; state of, 10th cent., 130; 11th, 192. Immaculate conception of Mary, debated, 12th cent., 261, 262; 14th, 407; 15th, 464, n. (3). Imola, John de, 15th cent., 449.
                                                                                                                                               of Jandunum, 14th cent., 389, note.
of Jerusalem, St., Knights of, 12th cent.,
  —, Alexander de, 15th cent., 452.
Impostors, the three, a spurious book, 281, n.
                                                                                                                                       214, &c., 416.

Lackland, king of England, 13th cent.,
(5).
Indulgences, 12th cent., 252, &c.; 13th, 308; 15th, 46t, n. (4).
Ingulphus of Croyland, 11th cent., 185.
Innocent II., pope, 12th cent., 228, 247.
                                                                                                                                        297
                                                                                                                                              - de Lugio, 12th cent., 266.
                                                                                                                                                , archbishop of Lyons, 12th cent., 246. of Naples, 14th cent., 401.
                                                                                                                                              - of Paris, 13th cent., 329, n. (133).
```

```
John of Parma, 13th cent., 311, 340.
                                                                                                                                                                             L
            Peckam, 13th cent., 328, n. (122).
Phocas, 12th cent., 241, note.
                                                                                                                       Lambert, bishop of Arras, 11th cent., 186.

of Schafnaberg, 11th cent., 185.

Lanfranc, archbishop of Canterbury, 11th cent., 151, &c., 182, n. (70), 187, 188, 195.

Langham, Simon, of Canterbury, 14th cent., 200
          - de Pollisco, 14th cent., 379.
- VII., pope, 8th cent., 31, note.
- VIII., pope, 9th cent., 63, 78, 88, n. (26),
         77.

- IX., pope, 9th cent., 78.

- X., pope, 10th cent., 120, n. (5).

- XI., pope, 10th cent., 121.

- XII., pope, 10th cent., 121, n. (7), 122,
                                                                                                                        Langres, council of, 9th cent., 93.
Langres, Stephen, of Canterbury, 13th cent.,
297.
                                                                                                                        Lanicus Chalcondvlas, 15th cent., 443.
                                                                                                                      Laonicus Chalcondylas, 15th cent., 443.
Lateras Council, in 12th cent., 233, &c.
Latteburienis, John, 15th cent., 448.
Lauc: see Canon law and Civil law.
Learning, state of, 8th cent., 14, &c.; in 9th, 55, &c., 60; in 10th, 114, 115, &c., n. (5); in 11th, 148, &c.; in 12th, 218, &c., 220, &c.; in 13th, 285, &c.; in 14th, 361, &c.; in 15th, 420, &c.
      n. (8).
— XIII., pope, 10th cent., 107, 122.
 — XIII., pope, 10th cent., 107, 122.

— XIV., pope, 10th cent., 123.

— XV., pope, 10th cent., 123.

— XVI., pope, 10th cent., 123.

— XIX., pope, 11th cent., 156.

— XXI., pope, 13th cent., 300, 333.

— XXII., pope, 14th cent., 358, 367, 372, 373, 384, 396, 401, 414.

— XXIII., pope, 15th cent., 426, n. (6).

—, Prester or Presbyter: see Presbyter lohn.
                                                                                                                       Lebois, missionary, 8th cent., 10, n. (10).
Legates, papal, 281, n. (16), 295, &c.
Leidradus of Lyons, 8th cent., 32.
Leipsic university founded, 15th cent., 428.
Leo of Acrida, 11th cent., 181, n. (64), 191.

—, bishop of Chalcedon, 11th cent., 192.

the Grammarian, 11th cent., 194.
          - Pungens Asinum, 13th cent., 340, n. (25)
— the Grammarian, 11th cent., 181, n. (64), 191.
—, bishop of Chalcedon, 11th cent., 192.
— the Grammarian, 11th cent., 148, n. (1).
— the Wise, a bishop, 9th cent., 56.
— Marsicanus, 12th cent., 245, note.
— III., the Isaurian, 8th cent., 38, &c.
— IV., the Wise, emperor, 9th cent., 41, 56, n. (2), 133.
— V., the Armenian, emperor, 9th cent., 44, 56, n. (6), 102.
— VI., the philosopher, emperor, 9th cent., 70, n., 114, n. (1).
— III., pope, 8th cent., 23, 32, 88, n. (26).
— IV., pope, 9th cent., 120.
— VII., pope, 10th cent., 120.
— VII., pope, 10th cent., 121.
— VIII., pope, 10th cent., 121.
  Jonas, bishop of Orleans, 9th cent., 76, 83
 Jordan, bishop of Limoges, contest about St.
Martial, 11th cent., 197, 198.
 ---, Dominican general, 13th cent., 331. 
Joseph of Thessalonica, 9th cent., 69, note.
                                                                                                                                - VII., pope, 10th cent., 121.

- VIII., pope, 10th cent., 122.

- IX., pope, 11th cent., 155, 156, 184, 191,
                Alshaher Biltabib, 14th cent., 396, note.
Briennius, 15th cent., 440, n. (49).
bishop of Constantinople, 15th cent.,
                                                                                                                             193.
                                                                                                                         Leonists, Waldensians, 270, n. (19).
Leontinus Pilatus, 14th cent, 364, n. (10).
      433, 442.
 hishop of Modon, 15th cent., 442.

Irene, empress of Constantinople, 8th cent.,
                                                                                                                         Leutard, a reformer, 10th cent., 136, n. (4).
Leutheric of Sens, 11th cent., 193.
                                                                                                                         Lewis of Bavaria, 13th cent., 278.
 41, &c., n. (26), 85.
Irish, the first scholastics, 8th cent., 15, 36.
                                                                                                                                     of Bavaria, emperor, 14th cent, 358,
                                                                                                                            — Of Davaria, emperor, 15th cent., 3373, &c., 375, 389.
— the Meek, emperor, 9th cent., 49, 57, 60, 61, 63, 66, 67, 84, 87.
— VII., king of France, 12th cent., 213, n.
Isaac, bishop of Langres, 9th cent., 77.

— Argyrus, 14th cent., 396, note.

Isidorus Hispalensis, 6th cent., 64, n. (20).

— Pacensis (of Badajos), 8th cent., 32.

Buthonie, 15th cent.
                                                                                                                          (14).

VIII., king of France, 13th cent, 350.

— IX., or St. Lewis, king of France, 13th cent, 280, 295, 348, 350.
 Ruthensis, 15th cent., 442, note.

Jubilee, Romish, 13th cent., 302, 342, n. (4),
 410, n. (2).
Judicium Dei or Ordeal, 9th cent., 99, &c., n.
                                                                                                                         Liberatus, general of the Coelestine Eremites,
13th cent., 316.
      (4)-(7), 199.
 Judgment Day, expected in the 10th cent.,
                                                                                                                        Light of the glory of God, disputes on, 14th cent., 411, &c.
Lindwood, William, English bishop, 15th
      131, 200.
 Julian, a Spanish count, 8th cent., 13.
 Justinian, Lawrence, 15th cent., 447, n. (77),
                                                                                                                         cent., 449.
Lisoi, a Paulician, 11th cent., 202, &c., n. (7).
 Iso of Chartres, 11th cent., 180, 183, n. (73).
                                                                                                                         Lithuanians, 11th cent., 147, 281, &c. Liturgies, 44, 45, 231, &c.
                                                      K.
  Kardagus, Nestorian, 8th cent., 5, note.
                                                                                                                        Livonians converted, 12th cent., 208, 359.
Lollards, 13th cent , 323; 14th, 381, 392, &c.,
n. (68), 414, n. (12); 15th, 438, 440, 458.
Lombard, Peter, 12th cent., 244, n. (65), 254,
955, 957
 Kempis, Thomas a, 15th cent., 448, n. (79), 461.
 Knights of faith and charity, 13th cent., 303. Kenchan or Coiremchan, 12th cent., 210.
                                                                                                                             255, 257,
```

```
Lord's Supper, 8th cent., 459.
Lapoldus Babenbergius, 14th cent., 402.
Lupus. Servatus, of Ferrieres, 9th cent., 58, 60, 72, n. (44), 83, 92.
Lycopetrus, 12th cent., 263.
Lydgate, John de, 15th cent., 450.
 Lyons, council of, A.D. 1245, p. 299; A.D. 1274, p. 300.

Lyon, Nicolaus de, 14th cent., 399, n. (95), 406, 409.
```

```
Macarius, Macres, 15th cent., 440, n. (50).
Maddeburg, a bishopric, 10th cent., 59.

Magdeburg, a bishopric, 10th cent., 111.

Maillord, Oliver, 15th cent., 455.

Mainhard, first bishop in Livonia, 12th cent.,
    209
 Malachias, writer, 14th cent., 400.
Malleolus: see Hämmerlein.
Malta, knights of, 215.
Manichæans, or Paulicians, Cathari, &c., in
8th cent., 45; 9th, 103, &c.; 10th, 135,
&c.; 11th, 200, &c.; 12th, 263, &c.; 13th,
Manuel Comnenus, Greek emperor, 12th cent.,
            - Caritopulus, bishop of Constantinople,
    13th cent., 325, note.

— Chrysoloras, 14th cent., 361, n. (2),
    364.
          - Caleca, 14th cent., 396.
 --- of Constantinople, 15th cent., 443, n. Maphæus Vegius, 15th cent., 451.
 Marcellinus, biographer, 8th cent., 37.
Marchia, James de, 15th cent., 462.
Marcina, James de, 16th Cent., 40s.
Marcinites, 8th Cent., 45.
Marcus of Ephesus, 15th Cent., 434, 440, n. (51).
Margaret Porretta, 14th cent., 41s.
Murgiana enlightened, 8th cent., 5.
Murianus Scotus, 11th cent., 182, n. (68).
Marzia, 10th cent., 121, n. (6).
Marziages, third and fourth, condemned, 10th cent., 133.
Marzilus of Padua, 14th cent., 389, n. (56).
 cent., 197, &c.

Martin II. or Marinus, pope, 9th cent., 97;
     — V., pope, 15th cent., 427, 431.
Martinus Polanus, 13th cent., 289, n. (24).
Mary, St., worship of, 10th cent., 135.
Massalians, Euchites, 14th cent., 412.
  Masses, private, 44; for saints, 98, &c.
```

Matha, John de, 13th cent., 303. Mathurini, monks, 13th cent., 303.

Mathurini, monks, 13th cent., 303.

Matida and her donation, 11th cent., 164, n. (20), 173, 296. Matthew Paris, 13th cent., 288, n. (19). -- Aquaspartanus, 13th cent., 315. -- of Vendome, 13th cent., 288, n. (17). Micrologus, 11th cent., 185.
Minorites (Fratres Minores), Franciscans: see p. 306, &c.
Minacles, in 8th cent., 12, n. (19); in 9th, 81, 110. Misa, Jacobellus de, 15th cent., 430, n. (17) Missionaries, in 8th cent., 5-12; 9th, 49-53; 10th, 106, &c.; 11th, 138, &c.; 12th, 207, &c.; 13th, 276, &c., 343; 14th, 359; 15th, 418, &c. Missi, who, 26. 418, &c.

Massians converted, 9th cent., 51, &c.

Massians converted, 9th cent., 5; in 9th, 53, &c., in 10th, 112; in 11th, 147, &c.; in 12th, 212, &c.; in 13th, 276, 280, 282; in 14th, 360; in 15th, 419, &c.

Monaldus, Franciscan, 14th cent., 402, 408

Manastic schools: see Cathedral schools.

Moneta, Bernhard, historian, 265, n. (6).

Mongols or Tartars, 13th cent., 276, 360.

Monks, in 8th cent., 25, &c.; 9th, 65, &c., 10th, 123, n. (12), 125, &c.; 11th, 174, &c.; 12th, 235, &c.; 13th, 302, &c.; 14th, 378, &c.; 15th, 437, &c.

Monophysites, 8th cent., 45, n. (3); 9th, 101
10th, 135; 11th, 200.

Monothelites, 8th cent., 45.

Montesonus, John, 14th cent., 409, &c.

```
Morality: see Religion, state of.
Moravians converted, 9th cent., 51, &c.
Moravia, Thomas, 14th cent., 401.
Mosarabic or Gothic liturgy, 139.
Mosarabic openas, 9th cent., 69, n. (37), 127,
 Mussatus, Albertinus, 14th cent., 401.

Mystic Theology: see Theology, Mystic.

Mystics, 190, 204, 257, 258, 447, 461.
                                                        N.
 Natalis or de Natalibus, Peter, 15th cent., 452.
Nauclerus, John. 15th cent., 455.
Naucratius of Constantinople, 9th cent., 69, n.
Navel-souls, ὀμφαλοψύχοι, 14th cent., 412.
Naumburg, a bishopric, 10th cent., 111.
Nebrissensis, Ælius Antonius, 15th cent., 454.
Nachhurg, 12th cent., 219, n. (6)
Neophytus, 12th cent., 219, n. (6).
Nestor, father of Russian history, 219, n. (7).
Nestorians, in 8th cent., 45, n. (2); 9th, 101;
10th, 106, dc., 135; 11th, 138, 200; 13th,
276, 343; 14th, 361; 15th, 419.
Netter, Thomas, 15th cent., 448.
Nice, second council of, 8th cent., 41, &c.
 Nicephorus Bryennius, historian, 12th cent.,
      219, n. (5).
                   Blemmida, historian, 13th cent., 285,
     n. (5), 324.

Cartophylax, 9th cent., 69, n. (37)
     Cartophylax, 9th cent., 69, n. (37).

Callistus, 14th cent., 362, n. (6), 394.

bishop of Constantinople, 9th cent., 68, n. (30), 85, n. (16), (17).

Greek emperor, 9th cent, 85

Gregoras, 14th cent., 361, n. (1), 362,
     395.
 Nicetas, Acommatus or Choniates, Greek historian, 13th cent., 285, n. (1), 323, 339.

David, Greek bishop, 9th cent., 69, n.
              — Bizantinus, 12th cent., 240, n. (53).

— Maroniæ, 13th cent., 325, note.

— Pectoratus, 11th cent., 180.

— Seidus, 12th cent., 240, n. (53), 259.
—— Serronius, 11th cent., 181, n. (64), 188. 
Nicodemus, Eth. monk, 15th cent., 443, note.
 Nicolaus de Bentra, archbishop of Peking,
     14th cent., 359.
----- Cabasilas, 14th cent., 363, n (7).
----- of Clairvaux, 12th cent., 249.
        —— de Clemangis, 15th cent., 444, n. (59).
——, bishop of Constantinople, 9th cent.,
      70, note, 133.
                  , bishop of Constantinople, 11th cent.,
      181, n. (64).
                  n. (64).
- Dionysii, 16th cent., 456.
- Dünkelspühl. 15th cent., 437, 449.
- Eymericus, 14th cent., 403.
- de Gorham, 14th cent., 405.
                    Hanapus, 13th cent., 332.
Hydrentinus, 13th cent., 325, note.
 Nicon, Armenian, 18th cent., 127, n. (23)
Nieder, John, 15th cent., 408, n. (7), 444.
Niem, Theodoric de, 15th cent., 418, note.
```

```
Nilus, Cabasilas, 14th cent., 395, n. (77).

— Damyla, 14th cent., 395, n. (77).

— Doxopatrius, 11th cent., 180, n. (59).

—, archbishop of Rhodes, 14th cent., 395
n. (77).

Nine Rocks, a book, 13th cent., 353, n. (24).

Nithardus, historian, 9th cent., 76.

Nogaret, William, 14th cent., 371, 373.

Nominalists, 10th cent., 117; 11th, 152; 12th, 224; 13th, 336; 14th, 366; 15th, 423.

Norbert, Præmonstratensian, 12th cent., 238.

Normans, persecute, 9th cent., 54, &c., 113.

Nornagians converted, 10th cent., 110, &c.

Natarii. among Paulicians, 103.
 Notarii, among Paulicians, 103.

Nothingus of Verona, 9th cent., 90, &c., 12
 0.
 Occam, William, 14th cent., 366, 388, &c., n. (56), 397, 407.
Oda, a nun, 10th cent., 108, n. (7).
 Odilo, St., 10th cent., 129, n. (34), 134. Odo of Beauvais, 9th cent., 97.
 Odo of Beauvais, stn cent., 97.

—, bishop of Cambray, 11th cent., 152, 153.

— of Cambray, 12th cent., 246, 259.

— of Clugni, 10th cent., 126, 128, n. (28).

Ecumenius of Tricca, 10th cent., 127, n. (24).
 Offering of Christ, dispute, 12th cent., 127, n. (24)
Officium Divinum, what, 98.
Olaus, St., king of Norway, 10th cent., 110.
Olbert of Laubes, 10th cent., 128, n. (33).
 Oliva, Peter John, 13th cent., 128, n. (33).
Oliva, Peter John, 13th cent., 314, &cc., 387.
Olympiodorus of Alexandria, 127, n. (24).
Ophilda. Maurit. de Portu Fildæus, archbishop of Tuain, 15th cent., 456.
Orbellis, Nicolaus de, 15th cent., 451.
 Ordeal, Itial by, 9th cent., 99, n. (4), 100, n. (5)-(7), 199.

Order, what, among monks, 126, n. (21).

Orderic Vitalis, 12th cent., 248.
   Oresme, Nicholas, 14th cent., 366.
Orkney Islands, converted, 10th cent., 111.
  Orthodoxy, feast of, 9th cent., 86.
Osvaldus, Pelbartus, 16th cent., 456.
  Othmar of St. Gall, 8th cent., 10, n. (11). Otho the Great, emperor, 10th cent., 109, 110,
      111, 122, 123,
             - III., emperor, 10th cent., 123.
           - of Frisingen, 12th cent., 248.
-, bishop of Bamberg, 12th cent., 207.
  Oxford university, 9th cent., 57, n. (10).
                                                             P.
  Palæologus. Michael, Greek emperor, 13th cent., 278, 300, 340.

— John, 15th cent., 409, 433.
  Palamas, Gregory, 14th cent., 395, n. (79),
 412.

Pandects of Justinian, discovered in 12th cent.,
221.

Panormitanus, Anthony, 15th cent, 422.

Panormitanus, I3th cent, 355; 15th, 423.

Papal power, in 8th cent., 19. &c., 22, n. (13), 26, &c.; in 9th, 61, &c., 63, &c.; in 10th, 123, &c.; in 11th, 154. &c., 161, &c., n (18); in 12th, 226, &c.; in 13th, 294, &c.; in 14th, 370, &c.; in 15th, 424, &c., 431.

Pardulus, bishop of Laon, 9th cent., 77.
```

Paris university, 12th cent., 15, 220, 287.

Parma, John de, 13th cent., 311, 340.

Parturition of St. Mary, controversy respecting it, 9th cent., 95.

Parvus or Petit, John: see Petit. Pasagini or Pasagii, sect, 12th cent., 273.

Paschal II., pope, 9th cent., 76.

II., pope, 11th cent., 174, 18, note, 226, 227.

III., pope, 12th cent., 230.

Paschanus Radbert of Corbey, 9th cent., 73, n. (48), 83, 88, 95, 193.

Passau, a bishopric, 8th cent., 7, note.

Paterini or Paterini, 11th cent., 166, n. (23), 201 201.

Patricius, Augustinus, 15th cent., 453.

Paulicians, sect., 9th cent., 101-105; 10th, 135, &c.; 11th, 201, &c.; 13th, 318, note; 15th, 465, &c.

Paul, father of the Paulicians, 9th cent., 101. 15th, 465, &c.

Psul, father of the Paulicians, 9th cent., 101

Diaconus, 8th cent., 30, n. (44), 35.

I., pope, 8th cent., 32.

II., pope, 15th cent., 436, n. (27).

Anglicus, 15th cent., 448.

Carthagena a S. Maria, converted Jew, 15th cent., 449.

Poulinus of Aquileia, 8th cent., 30, n. (41).

Paulous Fulginas, 14th cent., 391.

Pavo (Peacock), Reg., 15th cent., 450.

Peking, an archbishopric in 14th cent., 359.

Perezius, James, 15th cent., 452.

Perezeius, James, 15th cent., 452.

Perezeius, James, 15th cent., 452.

Perezeius, 16, 343, &c., 348, 350; in 14th, 359, 360, 385, &c., n. (46), 390, &c., 413; in 15th, 426, &c., 438, 458.

Peter de Abano, 13th cent., 292, n. (43).

de Alliaco, 14th cent., 398, n. (90).

Alfonsus, 12th cent., 246, 259.

, bishop of Antioch, 11th cent., 181, n. (64).

, archbishop of Amalí, 11th cent., 191.

of Aragon, 13th cent., 300.

Aureolus, 14th cent., 397, n. (86).

Bertrand, jurist, 14th cent., 401.

of Blois, 12th cent., 245, n. (68), 259.

Bruys, 12th cent., 245, n. (68), 259.

Bruys, 12th cent., 255, 257.

de Castranovo, 13th cent., 345, 348. — de Columbant, 14th cent., 245, n. (70).

— Comestor, 12th cent., 245, n. (70).

— Damianus, 11th cent., 182, n. (67), 190.

— of Dresden, 14th cent., 430, n. (17).

— of Duisburg, 14th cent., 401.

—, an English knight, 13th cent., 332.

— Grossolanus, 12th cent., 246. Herentalius, 14th cent., 405.
 the hermit, 11th cent., 141, 142. - John Oliva, 13th cent., 314. &c., 387. - Lombard, 12th cent.: see *Lombard*. - Maurice, of Clugni, 12th cent., 236, 247, - de Monte Cassino, 12th cent , 248. — de Wonte Cassino, 12th cent., 240.
— Paludanus, 14th cent., 401.
— Siculus, 9th cent., 69, n. (35), 102, n. (5).
— de Vineis, 13th cent., 281, 331.
— Valdensis or Waldus, from whom the Waldensians, 12th cent., 270. Vol. II.—P P P

Petit, John, 15th cent., 431.
Petrarch, Francis, 14th cent., 364, n. (12).
Petrobrusians, sect. 12th cent., 241, n. (54), 267; 13th cent., 343, &c.
Philip Augustus, king of France, 12th cent., 214, 224, 248 214, 234, 348. — the Fair, king of France, 14th cent., 370, 373, 416.
— of Eichstadt, 14th cent., 400. Grevius, 13th cent., 331.
Herveng, 12th cent., 248.
de Leidis, 14th cent., 404.
de Monte Calerio, 14th cent., 402.
Ribotus, 14th cent., 404. — Ribotus, 14th cent., 404.
— Solitarius, 12th cent., 239, 258.
— of Tarentum, 12th cent., 248.
— of Tripoli, 13th cent., 291.
— de Valois, king of France, 14th cent., 358.

Philippicus, Bardanes, 8th cent., 38.

Philosophical truth, opposed to theological, in 13th cent., 337; in 15th, 423.

Philosophy, in 8th cent., 14, &c.; in 9th, 56, 58; in 10th, 115, 117; in 11th, 151; in 12th, 218, 223, &c.; in 13th, 287, &c., 290, &c.; in 14th, 362, 366, &c.; in 15th, 422, &c.

Philotheus Achillanus, 404.
—, bishop of Constantinople, 14th cent., 395, n. (78). mospess remainded, 400.

mospess, 10th, 12th cent., 241, note.

mospess, 10th, 12th cent., 240, n. (51).

mospess, 10th, 12th cent., 440, n. (51).

mospess, 10th, 12th, 12 Pius II. (Æneas Sylvius), pope, 15th cent., 435, &c., 451, 460, 463. Platina, Bartholomew, 15th cent., 436, n. (27), 452.

Platonists, 8th cent., 15; 12th, 220; 13th Platonists, 8th cent., 15; 12th, 220; 13th 286; 14th, 363; 15th, 422, &c., 462. Pletho, Gemistius, 15th cent., 422. Poggius, John Francis, 15th cent., 422, 449. Polemic Theology: see Theology, Polemic. Poles, converted, 10th cent., 107, &c., 138. Pomeranians converted, 12th cent., 207. Pompraniaus, Peter, 15th cent., 423.
Pongulupus, Herman, 13th cent., 423.
Pongulupus, Herman, 15th cent., 455.
Pontanus, John Jovian, 15th cent., 455.
Poor men of Lyons, Waldensians, 270.
Poppo, priest of Harold, 10th cent., 109, 110.
Porchetus Salvaticus, 14th cent., 400, 409. Positive Theology, what, 256.
Potho of Prum, 12th cent., 249.
Poverty of Christ and his apostles, controversy about it, 14th cent., 386, &c.
Pramonstratensians, 12th cent., 238.

```
Reservations, papel, 372, 375, 433.

Resenue, papel, 14th cent., 373, dec.

Reschie, John: see Cepnie.

Rick, Edmund, 13th cent., 321.

Ricker of Armagh, 14th cent., 378, n. (38).

Buriensis, 14th cent., 402.

Gordon Hampelin, 14th cent., 290.

Hampelin, 14th cent., 290.
  Price of sin, what, 18, n. (5).
Printing discovered, 15th cent., 421, n. (3).
Provisions, papel, 14th cent., 372, 375, 433.
Prudentius of Troyes, 9th cent., 77, 92.
Prism, monastery and school, 16, n. (5).
  Pruss, monastery and school, 16, n. (5).

Prussiens converted, 11th cant., 139, 147;
13th, 281, 359.

Paslius, Michael, 9th cent., 56, 70, note.

——, Michael, junior, 11th cent., 149, n. (4).

Ptslomy of Torcello, 14th cent., 400.

Publicani, Paulicians, 202.

Pulleyn or Pullus, Robert, 12th cent., 248.

Purgatory, 10th cent., 130.

Puy, Raymund de, founder of the order of St.

John of Jerusalem. 12th cent., 216.
  Pay, Raymund de, founder or the order John of Jerusalem, 12th cent., 215.
                                                    Q.
    Quadrinium and Trivium, 16, 150, 221.
    Quietists, Greek, 14th cent., 411, &c.
                                                   R.
    Rabanus Maurus, 9th cent., 58, 70, n. (38), 82,
        83, 84, 89, 90, 91.
                 ert, Paschasius: see Pa
  Ratherius of Verona, 10th cent., 116, n. (11)
    Ratrama or Bertram of Orbay, 9th cent., 59
   Jordan, 14th cent., 404.
Martini, 13th cent., 329, n. (132), 290,
        339.
                          of Pennafort, 13th cent., 293, 331,
        339.
                          de Puy, founder of the order of St
    John, 12th cent., 215.

Rayner of Vercelli, 13th cent., 356.

of Piss, 14th cent., 399, n. (96).

Realists, 59, 117, 152, 224, 336, 366, 423.

Referration of religion desired, in 12th cent.
    264; in 13th, 344; in 14th, 368; in 15th, 431, &c., 457.

Regular of the clergy, 8th cent., 18; 12th, 226, &c., 228.

Regino of Prum, 9th cent., 75, n. (59).
     Regner Lodbrock, of Jutland, 49.
Reichenau, 8th cent., 10, n. (9), 16, n. (5).
Reinerius, Sachonus: see Sachonus.
     Relics, 8th cent., 33; 9th, 81; 10th, 130; 11th,
          146, 12th, 252.
    146, 12th, 252.

Religion, state of, in 8th cent., 16, &cc., 33, &cc.; in 9th, 59, &cc., 79, &cc.; in 10th, 106, 114, 129, &cc.; in 11th, 154, 186, &cc.; in 12th, 210, 225, 252, &cc.; in 13th, 334, &cc.; in 14th, 406; in 15th, 457, &cc.

Remigius of Lyons, 9th cent., 74, n. (54), 83, 92.
                         of St. Germain in Auxerre, 9th cent,
```

74, p. (54), 98, 132.

Hampolus, 14th cent., 402. of Hauston, 12th cent., 250. — I., hing of England, 12th cent., 214, 226, n. (1), 234.

— Middleton, 13th cent., 328, n. (125).

— of St. Victor, 12th cent., 243, &c., n. (61), 255, 257.

Rigordus, 13th cent., 299, n. (21).

Robert of Abriscelles, 12th cent., 237.

— Capito or Groathead, 13th cent., 290, 337, n. (120).

—, earl of Flanders, 11th cent., 142.

—, duke of Normandy, 11th cent., 149.

— Guiscard, 11th cent., 139, 157

— Holkat. 14th cent., 139, 157 I., king of England, 12th cent., 214, 225, Holkat, 14th cent., 402. de Monte, 13th cent., 330. de St. Marino, 13th cent., 289. Retensis, 12th cent., 247. — Retensis, 12th cent., 247.
— of Rheims, 12th cent., 247.
— de Sorbonne, 13th cent., 257, 322.
— Kilwarbius, 13th cent., 257, 322.
— Kilwarbius, 13th cent., 257, 322.
— Ximenius, 13th cent., 289, n. (20).

Rodulphus, Ardens, 12th cent., 247.
— of St. Trudo, 12th cent., 247.
— of St. Trudo, 12th cent., 247.
— of Conway, 14th cent., 403.
— duke of Sicily, 11th cent., 140, n. (9).
— de Hoveden, 12th cent., 251.

Rollo, Norman prince, 10th cent., 176.

Rosary of St. Mary, 10th cent., 135.

Roselin, Nominalist, 11th cent., 205, n. (12).

Roselin, Antonius de, 15th cent., 451.

Roselin, Antonius de, 15th cent., 451. Rosuntha, nun, 10th cent., 129, n. (35).
Rugen, island of, 12th cent., 208.
Rupert of Duytz, 12th cent., 243, n. (59), 255, 259, 260, &c., 262. Russians converted, 9th cent., 53, n. (14); 10th, 108, 138. Ruysbröck, John, 14th cent., 398, n. (93), 408. Ryckel, Dionysius à, 15th cent., 446, n. (71) Sabbatati, Waldenses, 12th cent., 270.
Sabellicus, M. A. Cosc., 15th cent., 454.
Sabunde, Raymund, 15th cent., 450, 462.
Sachonus, Reinerius or Rayner, inquisitor, 13th cent., 266, n. (7), 332.
Sagarellus, Gerhard, 13th cent., 356.
Saints, worship of, in 8th cent., 33, &cc.; in 2th 986. 9th, 80, 98; in 10th, 131, &cc.; in 12th, 258 253.

Salahedin (Saladin), 213, 214.

Salahedin (Saladin), 213, 214.

Salaburg, a bishopne, 8th cent., 7, nota.

Salosticus, Porchetus, 14th cent., 409.

Samogite, enlightened, 15th cent., 418.

Samonas of Gaza, 11th cent., 181, n. (64).

Samuel, Jew, 11th cent., 181, n. (64), 190.

Samtin, bing of Aragon, 11th cent. Sanctius, king of Aragon, 11th cent., 199. Sandeus, Felinus, 15th cent., 454. Sanutus, Marinus, 14th cent., 400.

Serscene, 8th cent., 13, &c.; 9th, 53, &c., p.
(2); 10th, 112; 11th, 139, 147; 12th, 212, &c.; 13th, 282; 14th, 359, &c., 418.

Serolta, queen of Hungary, 10th cent., 109.

Sesonarolla, Jerome, 15th cent., 445, 446, n.
(66), 458, 4C1, 462. (66), 459, 461, 462.

Saso Grammaticus, 12th cent., 250.

Ludolphus, 14th cent., 402, 406.

Sasons converted, 8th cent., 10, &c., 49.

Scopular of the Carmelites, 310.

Schism of the West, papal, 14th cent., 376, &c.; 15th, 433, &c.

Schisms: see Heresias.

Schoids, Conrad, 15th cent., 468.

Scholastics: see Theology, scholastic.

Schools, in 8th cent., 15, 16; in 9th, 57; 10th, 116; 11th, 149, 150; 12th, 220, &c.; 13th, 287, &c., 291; 14th, 363; 15th, 421, 439.

Schools, Tonnes, soct, 13th cent., 351, 465.

Scotists, 14th cent., 407.

Scotus, John Erigena, 9th cent., 57, n. (10), 58, 74, n. (53), 83, 84, 87, 89, 92, 98.

—, John Duns, 14th cent., 396, n. (80), 407, 409, 413. Scythians enlightened, 8th cent., 5.
Scythians enlightened, 8th cent., 5.
Scythizes, John, 11th cent., 148, n. (2).
Sedulus, a Scot, 9th cent., 76, 82. Sedulius, a Scot. 9th cent., 76, 82.

Senensie, Hernardin, mystic, 15th cent., 447, &c., n. (78), 462.

Sententiarii, who, 255.

Separates, Paulicians, 101, n. (2).

Sergius, a Paulician, 9th cent., 103.

II., pope, 9th cent., 76.

III., pope, 10th cent., 120.

IV., pope, 11th cent., 155.

Servante of the ever-blessed virgin, 13th cent., 303. Sicilian monarchy, what, 140, n. (9). Sifrid, chronicler, 14th cent., 400. Signification of the cent., 246. Sigifrid of Mayence, 11th cent., 185. Sigismund, emperor, 15th cent., 426, 429, 458.
Simeon of Durham, 12th cent., 247.

_____, Junior, 11th cent., 181, 190. - Magister or Metaphrastes, 10th cent. 126, n (22).

Magister or Logotheta, 12th cent. Simon Fidatus, 14th cent., 402.

, a Greek writer, 13th cent., 325, n. (108). Simoneta, Bonifort, 13th cent., 319, n. (15). Simony, 125, 165, &c. Sisinnius of Constantinople, 10th cent., 127, n. (26). Sisters of the Free Spirit: see Brethren, &c. Sixtus IV., pope, 15th cent., 436, n. (28).
Sixtus IV., pope, 15th cent., 436, n. (28).
Slavonians converted, 12th cent., 147, 209.
Smaragdus, 9th cent, 58, 75, n. (60), 83.
Sogdiana enlightened, 8th cent., 5.
Solitarius, Philip, 12th cent., 239, 258.
Solomon of Constance, 9th cent, 78.
Sorbonne founded, 13th cent., 287. Spain occupied by Saracens, 8th cent., 13, &c.; 9th, 53; 11th, 147; 13th, 282; 14th, 359, &c ; 15th, 418. Spina, Alphonsus de, 15th cent., 446, n. (67), 462. Spirit, Holy, his procession controverted, 9th cent., 43; 9th, 88,

Spirit, Holy, his miraculous gifts, a contro versy, 9th cent., 95, n. (43).

Spirituals, a party of Franciscans, 311, &c., 314, 317, n. (86), 374, 384.

Sprenger, James, 15th cent., 455.

Stedingers, heretics, 13th cent., 343, n. (2). Stella, John, 16th cent., 456.
Stephen of Augsburg, 12th cent., 246.
—— Harding, 12th cent., 246.
—— of Hungary, 10th cent., 109. Langton, archbishop of Canterbury, 13th cent., 325, n. (110), 335. of Liege, 10th cent., 133. of Orleans, 11th cent., 203, n. (7). of Orleans, 11th cent., 203, n. (7).

11., pope, 8th cent., 21, 32.

11t., pope, 8th cent., 32.

V., pope, 9th cent., 78.

VII., pope, 10th cent., 78, 121.

VIII., pope, 10th cent., 121.

1X., pope, 11th cent., 124.

of Thiers, 11th cent., 177.

of Tournay, 12th cent., 251.

Stercoranism, what, 90, n. (33).

Sterm, Henry, 14th cent, 399, n. (97).

Stigmats of St. Francis, 382, n. (35), 411.

Stock, Simon, 13th cent., 310.

Stoic philosophy, 14th cent., 363.

Strabo, Walafrid, 9th cent., 58, 74, n. (51), 82, 98. 82, 98. Sturmius of Fulda, 8th cent., 10, n. (11). Stylianus, Mapa, 9th cent., 10, n. (11).

Stylianus, Mapa, 9th cent., 70, note.

Subchal-Jesu, 8th cent., 5, note.

Sudbury, Simon, 14th cent., 380.

Sueno of Denmark, 10th cent., 109, 110, 113

Suidas, 10th cent., 127, n. (25). Summa theologica, what, 189, 338.
Sumeademi, Paulician clergy, 103.
Suso, Henry, 13th cent., 354, n. (24), 408
Swedes enlightened, 9th cent., 50. Sword bearers, knights, 12th cent., 209. Sylvester II., pope, 10th cent., 112, 118, n (18), 123, 155. - 111., pope, 11th cent., 156. Sguropulus, 15th cent., 442, note Syncollus, what? 27, n. (35).
Synods: see Councils. Taborites of Bohemia, 15th cont., 459, &c.
Tamerlans or Tunur Beg, 360.
Tangut, missions to, 138, 419.
Tanquelin or Tanquelm, 12th cont., 268, n
(16).
Tarasius of Constant., 8th cent., 31, n. (47) Tartars enlightened, 8th cent, 5; 10th, 10s, &c.; 11th, 138; 13th, 276; 14th, 359. 15th, 419.

Tauler, John, 14th cent, 398, n. (93), 408. Tauler, John, 14th cent., 398, n. (93), 408.
Templars, order of, 15th cent., 215, &c.; suppressed, 373, 416, &c.
Terminists, the Nominalists, 423.
Tertiarii, who, 319, n. (88), 383, 438.
Teutonic knights, 216, 281, 359.
Theganus, historian, 9th cent., 58, 76.
Theobald V. of Campania, 13th cent., 289

Theodoric of St. Trudo, 12th cent., 329.

Theodoric of St. Trudo, 12th cent., 126.

de Anoldia, 13th cent., 333.

Theodorus Abucara, 69, n. (34), 84.

Graptus, 9th cent., 68, n. (32).

```
Theodorus Lasc., 13th cent., 278, 324, n. (100).
                                                                                                                                                                                                             Turrecremata, John de, 446, n. (69), 462.
                                       Metochita, 14th cent., 362, n. (4).
Studites, 9th cent., 68, n. (31), 85,
                                                                                                                                                                                                           Tychicus, enthusiast, 12th cent., 263.
Tyra, mother of Harald, 10th cent., 110.
Tyrannicide, advocated, 15th cent., 431.
 n. (16), (17).

Theoduin or Deoduin, 11th cent., 194.
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     U.
Theoduin or Deoduin, 11th cent., 184.
Theoduiphus, 8th cent., 31, n. (46).
Theology, exceptic, 8th cent., 34, &c.; 9th, 82; 10th, 132; 11th, 187, &c.; 12th, 254, &c.; 13th, 335, &c.; 14th, 406; 15th, 460.
———, didactic, 8th cent., 33, 36, &c.; 9th, 83; 10th, 132; 11th, 188, &c..; 12th, 255, &c.; 13th, 336, &c.; 14th, 406, &c.; 15th, 461, &c.
                                                                                                                                                                                                           Ubertinus de Casalis, 386, 400.
Udalrich or Ulrich of Augsburg, 132.
—— of Strasburg, 13th cent., 333.
Ulger of Angers, 12th cent., 420.
Ullerston, Richard, 15th cent., 448.
Ungchan, Presbyter John, 12th cent., 212.
                                                                                                                                                                                                            Unity of human souls, 9th cent., 95, n. (43), Universals: see Realists and Nominalists.
          461, &c.
        Universals: see Realists and Nominalists.
Universities: see Schools.
University of Paris, 287, 309, 409.

of Prague, 15th ceut., 427, &cc.
Unlearened bread, in the eucharist, 191, &cc.
Urban II., pope, 11th cent., 141, 173, &cc.,
186, note.
                                                                                                                                                                                                                               36, note.

- III., pope, 12th cent., 234, 251.

- IV., pope, 13th cent., 299, 332.

- V., pope, 14th cent., 358, 375.

- VI., pope, 14th cent., 376.
          461, &c.
401, &C.

—, scholastic, 8th cent., 36; 9th, 59, 83; 11th, 188, &C.; 12th, 221, 255; 13th, 336, &C.; 14th, 406, &C.; 15th, 461.

Theophanes Cera., 11th cent., 180, n. (59).
                                                                                                                                                                                                            Usuardus, martyrologist, 9th cent., 78. Utino, Leonard de, 15th cent., 451.
                                 ---, historian, 8th cent., 27, n. (36).
--- of Nice, 9th cent., 69, n. (37).
                                                                                                                                                                                                           Valence, council of, 9th cent., 92, n. (37).
Valla, Laurentius, 15th cent., 450, 460.
Vallischolares, canons, 13th cent., 302.
Vallumbrosians, monks, 11th cent., 176.
Valois, Felix de, 13th cent., 303.
Vargas, Alphonsus, 14th cent., 403.
Vesalia, John de, 15th cent., 445, n. (65).
Venacular tongue, in worship, 199, dec.
Victor II, pope 11th cent., 210.
Victor II, pope 11th cent., 217, 103.
                                         - of Nice, 14th cent., 395, n. (76),
409.
Theophilus, Maronite, 8th cent., 45, n. (3).
—, Greek emperor, 9th cent., 56, 86.
Theophylast of Acrida, 11th cent., 181, 188.
— of Constan., 10th cent., 119, n. (3).
Theorems. 12th cent., 211, n. (53).
Theresa, St., 12th cent., 239, n. (44).
Thomas Aquinas, 13th cent., 254, 291, 326, n. (116), 335, 337, 339, 339, 406, 407, 409.
— of Brabant, 14th cent., 408.
— Bradwardine, 14th cent., 365, n. (15), 397.
                                                                                                                                                                                                          Vicelin of Hameln, 12th cent., 210.
Victor II., pope, 11th cent., 157, 193.

III., pope, 11th cent., 173, 185.

IV., pope, 12th cent., 230.

Richard de St.: see Richard.
Vigerus, Marcus, 16th cent., 457, note.
Vincent of Beauvais, 13th cent., 299, n. (22).
Vizgilius, 8th cent., 9, n. (7), 11, n. (11).
Vitalia, a Furno, 14th cent., 400, 406.
Vivaldus, John Ludovicus, 16th cent., 455.
Vives, John Ludovicus, 16th cent., 455.
Vorilongus, William, 15th cent., 451.
Bradwardine, 14th cent., 305, h. (15), 397.

Cantipraten, 13th cent., 328, n. (121).

of India, 8th cent., 5. n. (1).

Jorsius, 14th cent., 400.

of Strasburg, 11th cent., 398, n. (91).

Stubbs, 14th cent., 403, 408.

Walles, 14th cent., 403, 408.

Wicke, Wiccius, 13th cent., 333.

Thomascus, king of Bosnia, 15th cent., 465.

Thomists, 14th cent., 407.

Thuringians, 8th cent., 6, &c., n. (2).

Timothy, Nestorian, 8th cent., 5, n., 45, n. (2).

Timothy, Nestorian, 8th cent., 5, n., 45, n. (2).

Timur Beg: see Tamerlane.

Tomitanus, Bernardin, 15th cent., 453.

Tostatus, Alph., 15th cent., 93.

Transubstantiation, 9th cent., 88, &c.; 10th, 130, n. (1); 11th 193, &c.; 12th, 260;
          397.
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        W.
                                                                                                                                                                                                                 Waddheam, Adam, 14th cent., 402.
                                                                                                                                                                                                              Walafrid Strabo: see Strabo.
Waldemar I. of Denmark, 203.
                                                                                                                                                                                                              Waldensians, 12th cent., 270; their origin, 270, &c.; doctrines and lives, 272; church officers, 273; 13th cent., 343, &c.; 14th 413; 15th, 458, 465.
                                                                                                                                                                                                           Transubstantiation, 9th cent., 88, &c.; 10th, 130, n. (1); 11th, 192, &c.; 12th, 260; 13th, 334, &c., 340, 341.

Transylvanians, 11th cent., 139, n. (7).

Trine God, a controversy, 9th cent., 94.

Trinty, doctrine of, 13th cent., 357.

Trithemus, John, 15th cent., 422, 454.

Trivet, Nicolaus, 14th cent., 400.

Trivium and Quadrivium, 16, 150, 221.

Tudescus, Nicolaus, 15th cent., 450.

Turksian enlightened, 11th cent., 138.

Turks. in 8th cent., 13; 10th. 112; 11th, 147; 12th, 217; 14th. 360; 15th, 419.

Turlspins, sect, 13th cent., 351, 465.
                                                                                                                                                                                                              Wernerus Rollwinck de Laer, 453.
Wessel, John, 15th cent., 445. n. (65).
Whire Brethren, sect, 15th cent., 467,
Wickliffe, John, 14th cent., 379, &c., n. (34).
```

Wicklifites, 381, 458.

Widekind, Baxon chief, 8th cent., 11.

Wilhelmine, fanatic, 13th cent., 355, n. (29).

William, Alvernus, 13th cent., 335.

— Arnald, 13th cent., 345.

— of Auxerre, 12th cent., 244.

— of St. Amour, 13th cent., 309, 329, n. (129).

— Brito or Armoricus, 288, n. (15).

— of Champeaux, 12th cent., 280.

— of Champeaux, 12th cent., 280.

— Durand, 13th cent., 282, n. (123), 400.

of Hirschau, 11th cent., 176.

— Major, 13th cent., 232, n. (123), 400.

of Maimsury, 12th cent., 248.

— Mardagot, 14th cent., 399, n. (97).

of Nangis, 13th cent., 299, n. (27), 399.

Neubrigensis, 12th cent., 255.

of Paris, 13th cent., 255.

of Paris, 13th cent., 327, n. (118), 400.

— Perald, 13th cent., 327, n. (118), 400.

— Perald, 13th cent., 244, n. (64).

de Seligniaco, 13th cent., 330.

— Thorn, 14th cent., 405.

Williams of Metz, 11th cent., 185.

Williabad of Eichstadt, 8th cent., 7, n., 10, n. (11).

Willibrand of Oldenburg, 13th cent., 330.

Willibrand of Oldenburg, 13th cent., 330.

Willibrand of Oldenburg, 13th cent., 330.

Willibrand of Oldenburg, 13th cent., 455.

Winnfrid or Boniface, apostle of Germany, 8th cent., 6, &c. n. (2).

END OF VOL. II

.. 💉





.

.

.





1 3/3×4- +



